

BOTANICAL EXPLORATION

of southern Africa—edition 2

Compiled by H.F. Glen and G. Germishuizen

*S*TRELITZIA 26

BOTANICAL EXPLORATION OF SOUTHERN AFRICA

EDITION 2

An illustrated history of early botanical literature on the
Cape flora

Biographical accounts of the leading plant collectors
and their activities in southern Africa from the days of
the East India Company until the modern times

by

H.F. Glen and G. Germishuizen
compilers



national
biodiversity
institute

S A N B I

Pretoria

2010

TRELITZIA

This series has replaced *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* and *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* which SANBI inherited from its predecessor organisations.

The plant genus *Strelitzia* occurs naturally in the eastern parts of southern Africa. It comprises three arborescent species, known as wild bananas, and two acaulescent species, known as crane flowers or bird-of-paradise flowers. The logo of the South African National Biodiversity Institute is based on the striking inflorescence of *Strelitzia reginae*, a native of the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal that has become a garden favourite worldwide. It symbolises the commitment of the Institute to champion the exploration, conservation, sustainable use, appreciation and enjoyment of South Africa's exceptionally rich biodiversity for all people.

H.F. Glen
South African National Biodiversity Institute,
KwaZulu-Natal Herbarium, Durban

G. Germishuizen
South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria

TECHNICAL EDITOR: Gerrit Germishuizen
DESIGN & LAYOUT: Elizma Fouché
COVER DESIGN: Elizma Fouché

Citing this publication

GLEN, H.F. & GERMISHUIZEN, G. (compilers) 2010. Botanical exploration of southern Africa, edition 2. *Strelitzia* 26. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

ISBN: 978-1-919976-54-9

© Published by: South African National Biodiversity Institute.
Obtainable from: SANBI Bookshop, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa.
Tel.: +27 12 843-5000. Fax: +27 12 804-3211. E-mail: bookshop@sanbi.org.za
Website: www.sanbi.org. Printed by Creda Communications, 21 School Street, City and Suburban, Johannesburg, 2001 South Africa.



CONTENTS

COMPILERS' NOTES TO THE SECOND EDITION	iv
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	v
FOREWORD	v
INTRODUCTION	vii
Sources of Information on Collectors	vii
Notes on Presentation	viii
Abbreviations used in Part II	ix
PART I. HISTORICAL OUTLINE UP TO ABOUT 1750	1
1. VOYAGES OF DISCOVERY	2
Bartolomeu Dias	2
Vasco da Gama	3
Pedro da Covilha	3
2. PIONEER OBSERVERS	5
3. EARLY BOTANICAL COLLECTIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS	8
4. EARLY PLANTS APPEAR IN PRINT	11
Charles de l'Ecluse, 1605	11
Emanuel Sweert, 1612	14
John Parkinson, 1629, 1640	16
Jacques-Philippe Cornut, 1635	16
Johannes Bodaeus Stapelius, 1644	18
Mathias de l'Obel, 1605	12
Caspar Bauhin, 1623	15
Giovanni Ferrari, 1633	16
Guy de la Brosse, 1644	18
Appendix: The tale of Limax and Bruchus	18
5. SETTLEMENT AT THE CAPE	23
Van Riebeeck and the Com-	23
pany's Garden	
Johann Schreyer	24
6. HERMANN AND TEN RHYNE	26
Paul Hermann	26
Advances in Plant Classification	29
Willem ten Rhyne	27
7. THE VAN DER STEL PERIOD	32
The Claudius Illustrations	34
The I.P.A. Collection in the	
Africana Museum	39
Expansions of the Company's Garden	45
Pre-Linnaean Nomenclature	51
The Witsen <i>Codex</i>	38
The SANBI and Brenthurst Volumes	42
Passing Collectors 1690–1700	48
8. THE TULBAGH PERIOD	53
Beutler's Expedition to	
Caffraria, 1752	54
The Swedish East India Company	55
Chronological List of Collectors	
up to 1850	65
Hendrik Hop's Expedition to	
the Orange River, 1761–1762	55
Botanical Literature 1700–1750	58
LITERATURE REFERRED TO IN PART I	69
PART II. DICTIONARY OF PLANT COLLECTORS	71
APPENDIX	473
Ecklon and Zeyher Localities	474
Details of Ecklon and Zeyher Localities	477
GENERAL INDEX TO PART I AND PART II	483

COMPILERS' NOTES TO THE SECOND EDITION



Many years ago when the classic first edition of Gunn & Codd was still being written, a query about a certain botanist—I (HFG) have long forgotten who—met with this reply from Miss Gunn: 'Young man! I only deal with **dead** botanists. Either kill him off or ask Codd next door!' Sadly, in the thirty-odd years since the first edition was published, all too many great colleagues and good friends have moved from being Dr Codd's field to Miss Gunn's. One feels the gap left by these departed friends, and especially one regrets that both the authors of the first edition are now in the field Miss Gunn had claimed as hers. Their guidance in so many things was invaluable when they were with us, and would have been doubly so in the preparation of this volume.

However, not all is doom and gloom, as the generation or so since the publication of the first edition has also brought us a new group of dynamic young botanists, some not yet born when the previous edition went to press, who are making their mark and so continuing the story of the botanical exploration of our region. It is good to have the opportunity to celebrate them in this new edition. We have also taken the opportunity offered by the opening of our northern borders since the previous edition to include notes, usually briefer than we would wish, on some collectors whose names we often see but whose field of interest was in the *Flora zambesiaca* area, and a much smaller number who worked in Angola. So doing, we have tried to adapt the area covered in this volume to match that of the SABONET project of a few years ago.

Those who have had access to 'Gunn & Codd' over the past three decades have noted with increasing frustration the ever-increasing gap between the end of the write-ups in that esteemed volume and the 'end' (if there ever is one) of the stories they know of the exploration of our subcontinent. This volume attempts to throw a temporary bridge across that gap. The story continues and press deadlines loom, so the bridge can never be more than temporary. The frustration this causes is still much less, we are told, than that felt by those who want a copy of the original edition and find that it is both out of print and unobtainable second-hand. We hope that this volume will in some measure relieve these latter users.

As has been said before, the story told here has no end, and there are new chapters forming even as this book is readied for the press. Therefore, we wish our successors who will produce the next edition in the next generation all the luck they need to bring them the success they hope for.

Throughout this book there are quotes from the first edition and from earlier works. Some of these terms, notably place and plant names, are no longer current, for example 'Ceylon' for Sri Lanka and *Knowltonia vesicatoria* for the plant now called *Anemone vesicatoria*, both in the introductory chapters. In other cases, the contemporary terminology used in the documents of the time are considered offensive and unacceptable today. We have retained such terms as an accurate reflection of early records but distance ourselves from the negative implications they represent today.

H.F. Glen & G. Germishuizen
October 2009



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Once again, we wish to thank all the contributors acknowledged by the original authors (Gunn & Codd 1981: xii–xiv). In addition our thanks go to Dr Jacques van Rooy for contributions (mostly on bryologists) signed JvR and to John Burrows for those (mostly on fern specialists) signed JEB. In many cases the living colleagues of new or modified contributions supplied details in a form needing no more than minimal editing for this book. These are signed with the author's and editor's initials, and we take this opportunity of thanking our 'victims' for their time, effort and patience. We would also like to thank Ted Oliver and the Jeppe family for elucidating the details presented here of T.J. Jeppe, and many friends and relatives of deceased botanists for the details they supplied. We thank Helen Garrett, Bill Trauseld's granddaughter, for information on her grandfather.

We sincerely thank Adela Romanowski for preparing the many photographs used throughout the book.

The translation of Ferrari's tale of *Limax* and *Bruchus* in chapter 4 of the introduction was made while one of us (HFG) was South African Botanical Liaison Officer at Kew and participated in a Botanical Latin course there. Grateful thanks are due to Rev. B Chapman for guidance through the rich undergrowth of Ferrari's rococo style. This translation was first published in *Trees in South Africa*, the Journal of the Tree Society of South Africa 43: 8–11, 1991.

Last, but by no means least, we thank Elizma Fouché for the layout and cover design.

H.F. Glen & G. Germishuizen
October 2009



FOREWORD

'Read no History, nothing but biography, for that is life without theory'. There is something to be said for Benjamin Disraeli's imperative, especially in the South African context where present-mindedness all too frequently aborts the historical process. Yet, there is another school of thought, that no professional historian should write biography. That it is an impossible task for a biographer to divorce themselves from the subject and consequently penning a disguised self-portrait. And yet, without the discipline of History and the recognition of bias and of otherness biography degenerates into worthless hagiography.

It is therefore extraordinary that in the 1970s two non-professional historians set about compiling a mini-Dictionary of South African Biography devoted to botanists. The idea of a DNB was not something new. The standard biographical reference was published as early as 1885 under the initial editorship of the remarkable Leslie Stephen, who also edited the popular *Cornhill Magazine*. The botanists were not slow to follow and as early as 1893 taxonomist James Brittan and Professor George Simonds Boulger brought out the pioneering *A biographical index of British and Irish botanists*, containing details of 1 825 botanists. A second edition followed in 1931, edited by A.B. Rendle. Finally in 1977 librarian and archivist Ray Desmond brought out with Taylor and Francis the authoritative *Dictionary of British and Irish botanists and horticulturalists*, which in 1994 was revised and updated with 13 000 entries.

In the South African context in 1887 the acerbic Professor Paul MacOwan published the use-

ful article 'Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape' in the *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society*. But it was not until 1968 when the first volume of the *Dictionary of South African Biography* appeared, edited by the able Dr W.J. de Kock, that a readily available source series including the most eminent botanists of the past began to appear. Clearly there was a need for South Africa to follow Britain and have its own reference work to the collectors of the flora of the subcontinent. This task was undertaken by Scottish-born Miss Mary Davidson Gunn, who for many decades was the librarian at the Botanical Research Institute in Pretoria. She was joined in this Herculean task by the KwaZulu-Natal born botanist Dr Leslie Edward Worstall Codd, who until his retirement in 1973 was director of the Botanical Research Institute. The result of this rather unlikely partnership was *Botanical exploration of southern Africa: an illustrated history of early botanical literature on the Cape flora. Biographical accounts of the leading plant collectors and their activities in southern Africa from the days of the East India Company until modern times*. It was published as the introductory volume to the *Flora of southern Africa* in Cape Town in 1981 by the reputable publisher A.A Balkema. Of the 400 pages, 323 were devoted to short biographical sketches of plant hunters dead and alive.

'Gunn and Codd', as this invaluable book soon came to be called, had been a standard reference work for botanists and historians, both nationally and internationally. It was a product of its time. The only two African faces to appear in the bio-sketch section were Jotello Festiri Soga and the Emperor

Haille Selassie alongside the eclectic Major Alfred McLoughlin. The supplement, which appeared in volume 15 of *Bothalia* in 1985, was equally devoid of African. But the historical legacy of colonial and apartheid South Africa should not condemn such a volume as Gunn and Codd. It was reflecting reality. Or was it? How many of those rare bulbs which were shipped off to the great botanic gardens and nursery firms of Europe and the British empire were actually found by the botanists whose names are attached to them? We know that some plant hunters collected with teams of African and Coloured assistants, fanning out over the veld, climbing deep into the kloof forests. We shall probably never know the answer.

Certainly, the African assistant was indispensable to the White botanist. No more poignant example of this was the gentle and appropriately named Robert Plant, South Africa's only true martyr of botany. In March 1858, having penetrated deep into Maputoland, Plant with his African servants from his home farm just north of Durban, he contracted malaria. Turning for home and on foot he pressed south, the small party carrying the precious load of collected plants. In the vicinity of Lake St Lucia he could go no further and there he died. His African labourers buried him in that wilderness and turning themselves for home gathered up the precious plants and trudged for two weeks until they reached the farm and Dolly Plant. Some of those plants and others already collected were despatched to the Durban Botanic Gardens, where one specimen, finding its way to Kew Gardens turned out to be new to science, the great *Stapelia gigantea*.

The other omission in Gunn and Codd, and indeed in nearly all the literature relating to South African botanists, is criticism of botanists. The philosophy has been that it is the task and duty to record the achievements of botanists not their human failings, what Dr Neil Crouch has termed, 'saintly peers and predecessors'. This rather naïve approach, reminiscent of the former study of the 'Kings and Queens of England' (except for King John, who was a 'bad king'), has stunted the study of South African botanical history. For example, in the 1890s Maurice S. Evans, a great advocate of the African location system was equally fascinated by what today we would term ethnobotany. He proposed to John Medley Wood that they co-operate on a book on the subject. Medley Wood dismissed African attitudes to and beliefs relating to plants as charlatanism and diverted the energies of Evans into what became Natal first flora, *Natal plants* (1898–1912). Today *Natal plants* is a collector's curiosity. An Evans/Medley

Wood volume of collected African folklore and medical would be a unique treasure-trove for the modern botanists, nutritionists, doctor, sociologist, anthropologist and lexicographer.

This science is about facts and history must keep out what has served to draw a veil over the incredibly important link which existed between Afrikaner nationalism and the South African botanical world, especially in Pretoria.

All this said, 'Gunn and Codd' was the most important South African history of science volume to appear in the 1980s. And despite the new world, it is important that the giants of South African botany be remembered. People like Thunberg, Masson, Bowie, Pappe, Harvey, MacOwan, Marloth, Pearson, Pole-Evans and the like. Such a volume also reminds us that in a period of gender inequality botany was regarded by men as an 'acceptable' occupation or past-time. One should never forget that plant hunting, taxonomy and botanical art were a life-line to many women confined by the restrictive norms of society. 'Gunn and Codd' recorded some of these: Arabella Roupell, Mary Elizabeth Barber, Marianne Fannin, Katharine Saunders, Augusta Duthie, Harriet Bolus, Sydney Stent, Gladys Blackbeard, Frieda Lauth, Helena Forbes and Cythna Letty.

It is to the credit of the South African National Biodiversity Institute that a new edition of this classic is being published. The compiler, the knowledgeably botanical historian Dr Hugh Glen, is to be thanked for his tenacity in following through with the task to bring to birth this *Biographica botanicorum*.

However boundless the energy of an individual botanist might be and however deep their intellect and knowledge, most speak to a small audience and are soon forgotten as generation follows generation. It is necessary therefore for a discipline like botany to have such a volume as this, not only as a working source document recording who was collecting where and when, but also as a fitting memorial to those individuals who spent their lives in the service of botany. As Isaac Newton noted, 'If I have seen further than Descartes, it is by standing on the shoulders of giants'.

Donal P. McCracken, D. Phil, FRHistS
Dean of the Faculty of Humanities, Development and Social Sciences
Senior Professor of History
University of KwaZulu-Natal

INTRODUCTION



The urge to collect is inherent in human nature and in some individuals it is more marked than in others. In many cases collecting is pure acquisitiveness whereas, at the other end of the scale it may be a source of income or part of one's occupation, carried out with an end user in sight. With plant collecting, the end users are botanical science and the herbarium, where plants are classified and stored. The value of these collections as a source of information on a country's plant resources cannot be over-estimated. Until a region has been thoroughly explored botanically, an inventory of the plants in the form of a published 'Flora' will be incomplete.

The early collectors were inspired as much by a love of adventure as by an instinct for collecting and acquiring strange plants, animals and minerals. They were prepared to face incredible hazards, and many died prematurely from diseases or by violence. The present volume is a small tribute to their courage and persistence. By their efforts, the publication of new records was made possible.

In South Africa the standard work on the flora has been, for many years, the *Flora capensis*. The first three volumes in this series appeared from 1860 to 1865 and were the results of a co-operative effort between W.H. Harvey and O.W. Sonder. Harvey was for a time Colonial Treasurer at the Cape and later Professor of Botany in Dublin, whereas Sonder was an apothecary in Hamburg who had amassed a large herbarium and had started writing about South African plants. In the 1880s the series was taken up by the staff of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, largely at the insistence of Sir Henry Barkly, who was Governor at the Cape from 1870 to 1877. The last part of the work appeared in 1933.

Obviously the information in the earlier volumes is now very much out of date. A great amount of material has been added since 1860, especially from territories beyond the borders of the former Cape Province whereas, over the years, revisions dealing with various groups of plants have appeared in scattered botanical journals. In the 1960s the time was considered ripe for beginning a new series, the *Flora of southern Africa*. Publication of this series is financed by the South African government. The *Flora* covers the territories of South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Swaziland and Botswana.

A mere glance at a few botanical names will reveal that many of them are derived from personal names, commemorating individuals who may have been the original collectors or who were being honoured for other reasons. Who were these collectors and, with regard to the earlier ones, what were they doing here, what routes did they follow and where are their specimens likely to be found now? Our intention is to answer these questions as far as possible and the information is brought together in Part II, which is on the lines of an encyclopaedia with the collectors arranged alphabetically.

To place this information in some sort of chronological perspective, a short historical background up

to the 1750s is given in Part I. The story of early collecting at the Cape is very much bound up with the burgeoning botanical literature of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in which, emanating from the early voyages of exploration, interesting new plants from all over the world were being recorded, described and very often illustrated. In the texts occasional mention is made of the pioneers who did the collecting, though such references are regrettably few and far between. The two aspects contributing to botanical knowledge, collecting and publication, are closely interwoven, so a summary is also given in Part I of contemporary botanical literature dealing with South African plants.

From the end of the fifteenth century the pioneer voyagers of Portugal and Spain began opening up routes to new lands: the Spaniards in the New World and the Portuguese mainly in Africa and the Far East. The objectives were essentially material gain, to be achieved by trade or plunder, and it was not long before other European nations, such as the English, Dutch and French joined in. The urge to spread the Christian gospel was at least one of the official motives given for exploration whereas curiosity regarding the fauna and flora appears to have been secondary. The Portuguese, in particular, seem to have been reluctant to make known their discoveries and, during the first 100 years since the rounding of the Cape in 1488, no information on the rich and varied animal and plant life of the southern extremity of the African continent was made known in Europe. It was left to other countries, at first in vague and often misleading travel tales, to whet the interest of the growing reading public. By the end of the sixteenth century, printing had become well established so that the new discoveries which began filtering in could be described in print and even illustrated for the benefit of an ever increasing and receptive audience.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON COLLECTORS



Information on collectors has been derived from a great many sources, both published and unpublished. Contributors in the latter category are so numerous that it is impossible to thank each one individually for the information which has so generously been passed on, but assistance is acknowledged and literature sources are listed at the end of the text dealing with each collector. With regard to present-day collectors, the information is derived largely from questionnaires which were filled in some years ago. In many cases biographical information is incomplete or lacking and there will undoubtedly be some names which have been omitted. It will be appreciated if readers will help to fill in the gaps and will draw our attention to any errors or omissions.

The criterion for inclusion in our treatment, especially in the case of more modern collectors, is

that an individual should have collected at least 100 specimens, dried or permanently preserved in some other way, as a contribution to a scientific collection or institution. Routine student collections made as a requirement for a degree course are normally not included. Also omitted, with some regret, are many ardent growers of indigenous plants who collect plants for cultivation but do not make permanent scientific records of them. Many of these growers have special local knowledge which has often proved to be of great value. In this way many rare or relatively unknown plants have been brought to the notice of herbarium workers or specialists which otherwise may have remained undiscovered for some time. Their contributions should not, therefore, be under-estimated and, in many cases, recognition has been forthcoming in their being commemorated in the scientific names of plants which they have discovered.

General sources of information have been freely drawn upon. Among these are the Civil Service lists issued by the governmental authorities of the Cape Province, Natal, Transvaal and, until about 1938, the Union of South Africa, compilations such as the *Who's Who* (South Africa), and other publications of this kind. The following sources are also worth recording here as having provided much useful biographical data on collectors, especially as most of them are not included in the list of literature references at the end of Part I.

- AETFAT. 1962. *Comptes rendus de la IVe réunion plénière de la flore d'Afrique tropicale, 1960*. Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, Lisbon.
- BRETSCHEIDER, E. 1962. *History of European botanical discoveries in China*. Facsimile, Zentral-Antiquariat, Leipzig.
- BRITTEN, J. 1920. Some early Cape botanists and collectors. *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 29–51.
- BRITTEN, J. & BOULGER, G.S. 1931. *A biographical index of deceased British and Irish botanists*. Edn Rendle. London.
- BRITISH MUSEUM (NATURAL HISTORY). 1904. *The history of the collections contained in the Natural History Department of the British Museum*. British Museum (Natural History), London.
- BURROWS, E.H. 1958. *A history of medicine in South Africa*. Cape Town.
- CLOKIE, H.N. 1964. *An account of the herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- DANDY, J.E. 1958. *The Sloane Herbarium*. British Museum (Natural History), London.
- DAWSON, W.R. 1958. *The Banks letters*. British Museum (Natural History), London.
- DESMOND, R. 1994. *Dictionary of British and Irish botanists and horticulturists*, edn 2. Taylor & Francis, London.
- DICTIONARY OF SOUTH AFRICAN BIOGRAPHY. 1968–77. Vol. 1: 1968; Vol. 2: 1972; Vol. 3: 1977. Cape Town.
- DOIDGE, E.M. 1950. The South African fungi and lichens. *Bothalia* 5.
- DORR, L.J. 1997. *Plant collectors in Madagascar and the Comoro Islands*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- EXELL, A.W. & HAYES, G.A. 1967. A list of botanical collectors in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 6: 85–104.
- HEDGE, I.C. & LAMOND, J.M. 1970. *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. Edinburgh.
- HUTCHINSON, J. 1946. *A botanist in southern Africa*. Gawthorn, London.
- INDEX HERBARIORUM Part II, Collectors. 1954–88. Published in the *Regnum Vegetabile* series by the I.A.P.T. A–D (1954) by Lanjouw & Stafleu; I–L (1972) by Chandhri, Vegter & De Wal; M (1976) by Vegter; N–R (1983) by Vegter; S (1986) by Vegter; T–Z (1988) by Vegter.
- JACKSON, B.D. 1901. A list of the collectors whose plants are in the Herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, to 31st December 1899. *Kew Bulletin* 1901: 1–80.
- JACOT GUILLARMOD, A. 1971. *Flora of Lesotho*. Cramer, Lehre.
- LASÈGUE, A. 1845. *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. De Fortin, Paris.
- MACOWAN, P. 1887. Personalalia of botanical collectors at the Cape. *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxx–liii.
- PHILLIPS, E.P. 1930. A brief historical sketch of the development of botanical science in South Africa and the contribution of South Africa to botany. *South African Journal of Science* 27: 39–80.
- REES, A. 1802–20. *Cyclopaedia: or universal dictionary of arts, sciences and literature*. Longman, London. 45 vols. (botanical information contributed mainly by J.E. Smith).
- STAFLEU, F.A. 1967. *Taxonomic literature*. International Bureau for Plant Taxonomy and Nomenclature, Utrecht.
- STAFLEU, F.A. & COWAN, R.S. 1976, 1979. *Taxonomic literature* edn 2. Bohn, Scheltema & Holkema, Utrecht. Vol. 1: A–G (1976); Vol. 2: H–Le (1979); 3: Lh–O (1981); 4: P–Sak (1983); 5: Sal–Ste (1985); 6: Sti–Vuy (1986); 7: W–Z (1988), and 6 supplementary volumes (A–E, 1992–2000).
- STANDARD ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF SOUTHERN AFRICA. 1970–76. NASOU, Cape Town. 12 vols.
- STREY, R.G. 1961. *Two hundred years of botanical research in South West Africa*. Unpublished. MS in PRE.
- TOELKEN, H.R. 1971. *Index Herbariorum Austro-Africanorum*. Published in roneo form by the S. African Association of Botanists.
- URBAN, I. 1916. *Geschichte des königlichen botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem (1815–1913) nebst Aufzählung seiner Sammlungen*. Heinrich, Dresden.
- VAN STEENIS-KRUSEMAN, M.J. 1950–74. Malaysian plant collectors and collections. *Flora malesiana* Vol. 1, 1950; Suppl. I, Vol. 5,4, 1958; Suppl. II, Vol. 8,1, 1974.
- WHITE, A., DYER, R.A. & SLOANE, B.L. 1941. *The succulent Euphorbiae*. Abbey Garden Press, Pasadena.
- WHITE, A. & SLOANE, B.L. 1937. *The Stapelieae*. Abbey Press, Pasadena.
- WITTSTEIN, G.C. 1971. *Etymologisch-botanisches Handwörterbuch*. Wiesbaden.

Among unpublished sources, special mention must be made of the information so generously supplied by the Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, from their correspondence files, particularly from the Hooker letters, by Dr Tycho Norlindh of Stockholm regarding early Swedish collectors, and by the Handschriften Abteilung, Universitätsbibliothek, Freiburg im Breisgau, concerning German collectors.

✿ NOTES ON PRESENTATION ✿

In presenting the alphabetical list of collectors in Part II, common usage in South Africa has usually been followed in listing names with prefixes such as De, De la, Du, Van, Van den, Van der, Von etc. as if they were part of the family name, thus De la Caille and De Vylder are listed under D and Van der Merwe under V. Exceptions are, however, made where us-

age seems to indicate otherwise, for instance where the title Von was conferred during a person's lifetime. Thus Ferdinand von Krauss and Baron von Ludwig are listed under K and L respectively. Where it is felt that some doubt may arise as to where to look, a cross reference has been provided.

Data for each collector, when available, are provided along the following lines, though the pattern is not always strictly adhered to:

1. A heading with the name in full (maiden name or married name added where relevant) and life span.
2. Dates and places of birth and death.
3. Occupation, education and qualifications.
4. Routes followed or areas visited in southern Africa. With the older and more important collectors, this information is often greatly expanded, especially if not already well documented.
5. Names of plants commemorating the individual.
6. Main herbaria where specimens are to be found.
7. References to literature or unpublished sources of information.

Only rarely are publications by the individual included as this aspect is covered in the 'Bibliography of South African botany (up to 1951)' by A.A. Bullock, ed. O.A. Leistner, *Flora of southern Africa*, 1978.



ABBREVIATIONS USED IN PART II



Abbreviations used in Part II of this book are listed below, with the exception of those used for herbaria, for periodicals and for the author citations after plant names. The last mentioned are abbreviated in accordance with usage at the South African National Biodiversity Institute. Abbreviations for herbaria and scientific collections are not explained because they can be looked up in the latest Index Herbariorum, Part I 'The herbaria of the world', 8th edn, *Regnum Vegetabile* Vol. 120, 1990.

A.N.N.	Africana Notes and News
b.	born
colld	collected
comm.	commemorated
corresp.	correspondence

d.	died
D.E.I.Co.	Dutch East India Company
Desmond, <i>Dic-</i> <i>tionary:</i>	Desmond, R., 1994: <i>Dictionary of British and Irish botanists and horticulturists</i> . London.
DSAB	<i>Dictionary of South African Biography</i>
ed.	educated
fl.	floruit, flourished
I.A.P.T.	International Association for Plant Taxonomy
I.H.	Index Herbariorum Part II, Collectors, published in the <i>Regnum Vegetabile</i> series by the I.A.P.T. A–D (1954), E–H (1957), I–L (1972), M (1976), N–R (1983), S (1986), T–Z (1988).
N.I.W.R.	National Institute for Water Research, C.S.I.R., Pretoria
obit.	obituary
olim	formerly
pers. comm.	personal communication
P.S. List:	Lists of officers in the Civil Service, published by the Cape, Natal, Transvaal and Union of S. Africa governments
publ.	published
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SESA	<i>Standard Encyclopaedia of southern Africa</i> . 12 vols. Cape Town 1970–76
Strey MS. 1961:	Strey, R.G. 1961. <i>Two hundred years of botanical research in South West Africa</i> . MS. in PRE
Toelken 1971:	Toelken, H.R., 1971. <i>Index Herbariorum Austro-africanorum</i> . Published by the South African Association of Botanists. Roneo-ed.
UNISA	University of South Africa
Urban, 1916:	Urban, I., 1916, <i>Geschichte des königlichen botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem (1815–1913) nebst Aufzählung seiner Sammlungen</i> . Dresden.
V.R.S.	Van Riebeeck Society publications



PART I

HISTORICAL OUTLINE
UP TO ABOUT
1750


 CHAPTER I

VOYAGES OF DISCOVERY

The modern history of South Africa starts with the rounding of the Cape by Bartolomeu Dias in 1488. Although it has been stated that, before this, the Arabs knew of the sea route linking the Indian and Atlantic Oceans, the weight of the evidence is against it (Rochlin 1958). However, Herodotus, the 'Father of History' who lived in Greece in the fifth century BC, tells us that, about the year 610 BC, Pharaoh Necho of Egypt sent a fleet of Phoenicians from the Red Sea with instructions to follow the coast of Africa and to return through the Pillars of Hercules, the western entrance of the Mediterranean. This they achieved after an absence of three years.

Herodotus threw some doubt on the story and it appears to have been forgotten or disbelieved by the time Claudius Ptolemy, astronomer and geographer of Alexandria in the second century AD, produced his map of the known world. Ptolemy's map showed the Indian Ocean as a land-locked sea, to which there was no access from the south. His views remained unchallenged through the Dark Ages, though several fourteenth and fifteenth century manuscript maps are now known which show Africa surrounded by sea (Cortesão 1962).

By 740 AD the Arabs had started moving down the east coast of Africa and, by the thirteenth century, had established a series of settlements or trading centres. The southernmost outpost was at Sofala, from which they obtained gold and a high quality iron ore. They evidently knew the coast as far south as Cape Correntes (near Inhambane) but no trade was conducted further south than Sofala. Most of the islands off the coast of Africa, including Madagascar, were known to them and, eastwards, they were in contact with India and Ceylon. Some of the information concerning their activities would have filtered through to Europe, particularly in view of the fact that one of the leading Arab geographers of the Middle Ages, Al Idrisi (\pm 1100–66), resided in Palermo under the patronage of the King of Sicily.

The rich trade in gold, diamonds, silks, spices and other rare and costly commodities which came overland from India and the Far East was almost completely channelled through Genoa and Venice, where the monopoly was held until the end of the fifteenth century. Their stranglehold on this lucrative trade was finally broken by the Portuguese discovery of an alternative route to India by sea.

A leading role in their voyages of discovery was undoubtedly played by Prince Henry the Navigator (1394–1460) who made a special study of navigation

and ship-building. With the help of astronomers and mathematicians, instruments such as the quadrant, astrolabe and compass were improved and simplified for use by ships out of sight of land. As early as 1336 the Canaries had been discovered and between 1419 and 1424 Madeira and the Azores were colonised. Because of the prevailing northeast trade winds, the western bulge of Africa made it difficult for ships to follow the coast further south. About 1441, however, a new design in ship-building led to the construction of the caravel, which was easier to manoeuvre in difficult waters and could even make progress against the wind, a feat previously considered impossible. These were boats of about 100 tons, tiny by modern standards, but they became the spearhead of Portuguese maritime exploration.

When Henry died in 1460, the west coast of Africa as far as Sierra Leone was known. In 1471/72 the Gulf of Guinea was reached and some years later the equator had been passed. Many of the later voyages were inspired by private enterprise based to a great extent on the trade in slaves, of which thousands were brought to Portugal. With the accession of King John II to the Portuguese throne in 1481, the drive to find a sea route round Africa was renewed. Diogo Cão was selected to lead an expedition which left in the spring of 1482, discovered the mouth of the Congo River and followed the coast to beyond 13 degrees south latitude. He was the first to erect the stone pillars, bearing the King's coat of arms and an inscription, which served as landmarks to indicate the extent of the voyage and to proclaim Portuguese sovereignty over the area. Such a pillar was called a *padrão* and, surmounted by a cross, it also acted as a symbol of Christianity. In the autumn of 1484 he set out on a second expedition which resulted in the planting of a *padrão* at Cape Cross, just north of 22 degrees south latitude, in early 1486. He died at sea shortly afterwards at the age of about 36 years.


 BARTOLOMEU DIAS
 

In 1487 two significant expeditions were despatched from Portugal. The first of these, under Bartolomeu Dias, left the Tagus in August 1487 (Axelson 1940) and sailed down the west coast of Africa. His ships reached the present Walvis Bay on 21 December and Lüderitz Bay (which they named Angra Pequena) a few days later. Early in 1488 they encountered a prevailing adverse wind which obliged them to make a wide tack out to sea. Af-

ter some days Dias changed course eastwards and, without realising it, rounded the southern tip of the African continent.

Finding no land, Dias turned northwards and in January 1488 encountered the coast at an inlet which he called Bahia dos Vaqueiros (Bay of Cowherds) because cattle and herdsmen were seen. Continuing eastwards, they obtained water at the Aguada São Bras (Watering place of São Bras, known as Mossel Bay, since 1601). After passing Algoa Bay the crews considered they had gone far enough and, after a consultation, it was agreed to continue for another two or three days. This took them, in March 1488, to a river mouth which was named the Rio do Infante, considered to be either the Great Fish or the Keiskamma River, where Dias finally agreed to turn back. On their return they spent some time in False Bay and named the cape to the west of the bay, the Cabo da Boa Esperança, the Cape of Good Hope. After all, they had seen the coast curving towards the northeast and had felt the current flowing against them, so they were reasonably optimistic that here was the route to India. They did not see Table Mountain as they passed this area of coastline at night. By December 1488 they were back in the Tagus, having added a further 2 200 km of coastline to the exploration of Africa.

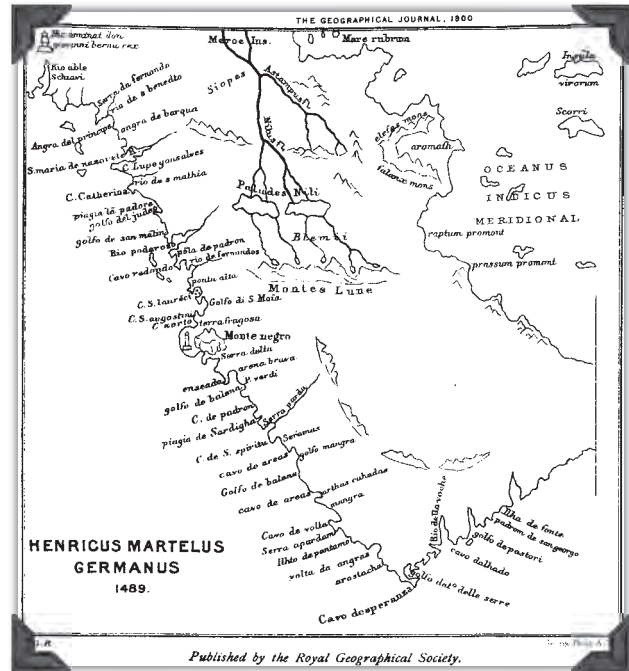


FIGURE 1.—Portion of a map of the world by Martelus, 1489, showing southern Africa after Bartolomeu Dias had rounded the Cape. Redrawn for the Geographical Journal, 1900, from a map in the British Museum.

✿ PEDRO DA COVILHA ✿

The second expedition of 1487 was of a more secret nature and consisted of only two emissaries, Pedro da Covilha and Afonso de Paiva, who were to travel eastwards through the Mediterranean to trace the Arab trade to its source. Another objective was to contact the legendary Prester John, Christian ruler of Ethiopia, to enlist his support in a possible confrontation with the Moslems.

Leaving Portugal in May 1487, they were delayed some time in Alexandria through illness. On reaching Cairo they had the good fortune to accompany a party of Arabs to Aden arriving there about April or May 1488. Here they parted company, Paiva heading for Ethiopia while Covilha crossed the Indian Ocean and arrived at Calicut, probably the most important trading centre on the Indian coast. Following instructions, he then sailed down the east coast of Africa as far as Sofala, before returning to Cairo at the end of 1490 or early 1491, where he received the news of Paiva's death. Considering it important to complete the mission, Covilha decided to make the journey to Ethiopia himself but, before leaving Cairo, he submitted a full report of his findings to King John II (Axelson 1940). Covilha did not return to Portugal and it is said that he lived for some years at the court of the Ethiopian king.

✿ VASCO DA GAMA ✿

It was only after the death of King John II, which occurred in 1495, that the Portuguese capitalised on the discoveries made by Dias and Covilha. With the success of their venture now practically assured, a well-equipped squadron of four ships under Vasco da Gama set sail from the Tagus

in July 1497 with letters to the Indian rulers at Calicut proposing a mutual trade agreement. After leaving the Cape Verde Islands, they made a wide sweep south-westwards across the Atlantic and then eastwards, sighting land on 4 November and putting in at a bay which they named Sta Ellena (St Helena), a name which it still bears. After rounding the Cape of Good Hope, their next call was at Aguada de São Bras on 25 November. On Christmas Day they gave the name Natal to the land which they sighted. This was probably the coast of present-day Pondoland because, three days after they anchored in a sheltered bay which would appear to be our Durban Bay.

Continuing up the east coast of Africa, they succeeded in getting a pilot to show them the way to India, arriving in Calicut in May 1498. On the return journey there was a severe outbreak of scurvy and it became necessary to abandon one of their ships. Again a call was made at the Aguada de São Bras early in March 1499 and, after rounding the Cape, they were back in Portugal by the end of August or early September 1499. Although they had succeeded in their main objective, it is apparent that Da Gama, by his tactless and aggressive manner, involving unnecessary skirmishes and even acts of cruelty, had roused strong feelings against the Portuguese among the Arabs and Indians. A measure of his lack of diplomacy is that he returned without having negotiated a single trading treaty.

A question arises as to why there should have been such a lapse of time between the rounding of the Cape in 1488 and the successful expedition to India in 1497/99. However, the apparent inactivity may be due to the absence of historical documentation rather than to lack of voyages. Although the official policy of secrecy may have led to the suppression of information, it is more likely that many logs

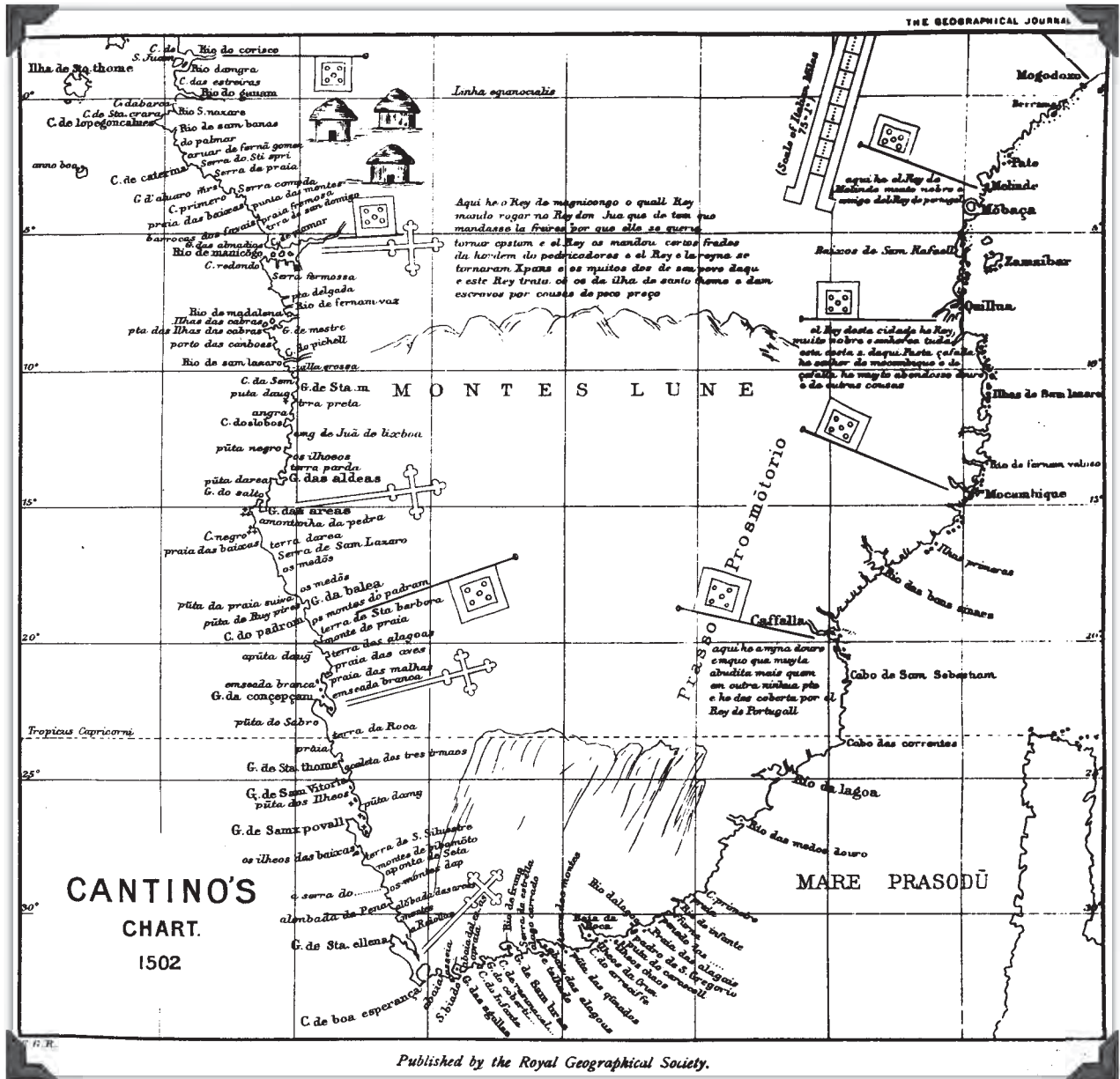


FIGURE 2.—Map of southern Africa by Cantino, 1502. Redrawn for the Geographical Journal, 1900, from a map reproduced by the Hakluyt Society in 1898.

of voyages failed to find their way into the archives or have still to be discovered. Recent researches have revealed (Cortesão 1962) that the Arab pilot, Ibn Majid, who showed Vasco da Gama the route from Malindi to Calicut in 1498, recorded that, at least two or three years earlier, Portuguese ships had made their appearance along the East African coast. It is even thought possible that Vasco da Gama himself may have been on one of these earlier voyages.

It also seems reasonable to suppose that the Portuguese would have sent out probing expeditions to record the currents and winds prevalent in the central and southern Atlantic Ocean as they had done further north, leading to the discoveries of Madeira and the Azores. This would account for the confidence and precision with which Vasco da Gama set off south-westwards across the Atlantic during his outward voyage in 1497.



CHAPTER 2

PIONEER OBSERVERS

A summary of early records relating to callers at the Cape by Raven-Hart (1967) deals not only with published accounts but also with information found in diaries and ships' logs which were previously not available in print. One of his main sources of information is *Da Asia . . . dos feitos . . .*, Lisbon 1552 etc., by João de Barros (1496–1570), noted historian and holder of various important offices under the crown of Portugal. This work is regarded as the standard authority on early Portuguese voyages to Asia and includes the first published accounts of the landings at the Cape by Bartolomeu Dias (1488), Vasco da Gama (1497, 1499), Antonio de Saldanha (1503) and Francisco d'Almeida (1510).

As may be expected, the first plant of South African origin to be mentioned by the early voyagers was the robust seaweed, *Ecklonia maxima*. Normally attached to the rocks adjoining the seashore, the club-shaped stems up to 3 m long become detached during storms and may be washed ashore or float out to sea. Sighting them gave assurance to ships' crews that the southern tip of the African continent was near, which could mean a welcome excursion ashore for replenishing supplies of fresh water and meat.

In the narrative of Vasco da Gama's historic voyage to India it is reported that: 'On Wednesday, the first day of the month of November (1497), the day of All Saints, we found many signs of land, which were seaweeds that grow along the coast.' Three days later they sighted land and put into the bay which they named Sta Ellena. Similar entries are to be found in the logs of vessels rounding the Cape for the next hundred years or more (Raven-Hart 1967) and one can sense the feelings of relief which accompanied these sightings. The seaweed received the name *trombas* from the Portuguese because the soft, hollow stems with inflated ends could be fashioned into effective trumpets. This led to names such as *trombles* and *trompetgras* being applied to the seaweed in the accounts of early travellers. Nowadays it is usually referred to as sea bamboo (*seebamboes*).

The first European to record a landing in Table Bay was Antonio de Saldanha in 1503. He was not sure if he had rounded the Cape and, to ascertain his position, climbed the adjoining flat-topped mountain, which he called 'The Table of the Cape of Good Hope', from where he saw the end of the Cape to the south. Having replenished his water supplies, the bay became known as the Aguada de Saldanha, or Watering-place of Saldanha.

In 1510 the Portuguese Viceroy, Francisco d'Almeida, returning to Portugal with a powerful fleet of 13 vessels, called at the Aguada de Saldanha for fresh water. Some of the men were given permission to trade with the local inhabitants, during which a misunderstanding apparently arose and the men were attacked and wounded. Against the better judgement of some of his captains, the Viceroy was persuaded to embark on reprisals and, next day, led a party of about 100–150 men ashore with the object of teaching the natives an adequate lesson. The result was disastrous. The Portuguese were routed with the loss of more than 50, and possibly as many as 80 individuals, including their leader d'Almeida, while most of the remainder were wounded. The significance of this engagement was to divert the Portuguese from establishing a permanent post at the Cape where, in any case, trade was negligible, and to concentrate their attention on the east coast of Africa.

During the next 60 years, Portuguese vessels regularly rounded the Cape but very few called in and then only for the briefest stops for water. There were occasional shipwrecks, for example, the São João in 1552 on the Pondoland coast, and the São Bento some distance further west in 1554. On both occasions some survivors succeeded in walking along the coast to Mozambique, thus adding to the knowledge of the coastline. A noteworthy exception to the policy of ignoring the Cape was the expedition under Manoel de Mesquita Perestrello, 1576, who had been in the wreck of the São Bento. He was instructed to explore and describe the coast from the Cape of Good Hope to Delagoa Bay.

In the long run the Portuguese attention to eastern Africa proved unwise. Apart from severe losses due to tropical diseases, the frequent military operations against the Arabs and local native tribes were a serious drain on their strength, already sapped by their activities in India, the Far East and Brazil. A crushing blow was the destruction of their armies in a battle with the Moors in northern Africa in 1578, followed by the incorporation of Portugal under Philip II of Spain in 1580.

In the meantime ships of other nationalities began following in the wake of the Portuguese, particularly the French, English and Dutch. While there is some doubt about the course taken by the ship under the command of Binot Paulmier de Gonneville in 1503 and 1504, no doubt exists that his countryman, Jean Parmentier, rounded the Cape in 1529 on his way to the East Indies. Some fifty years were

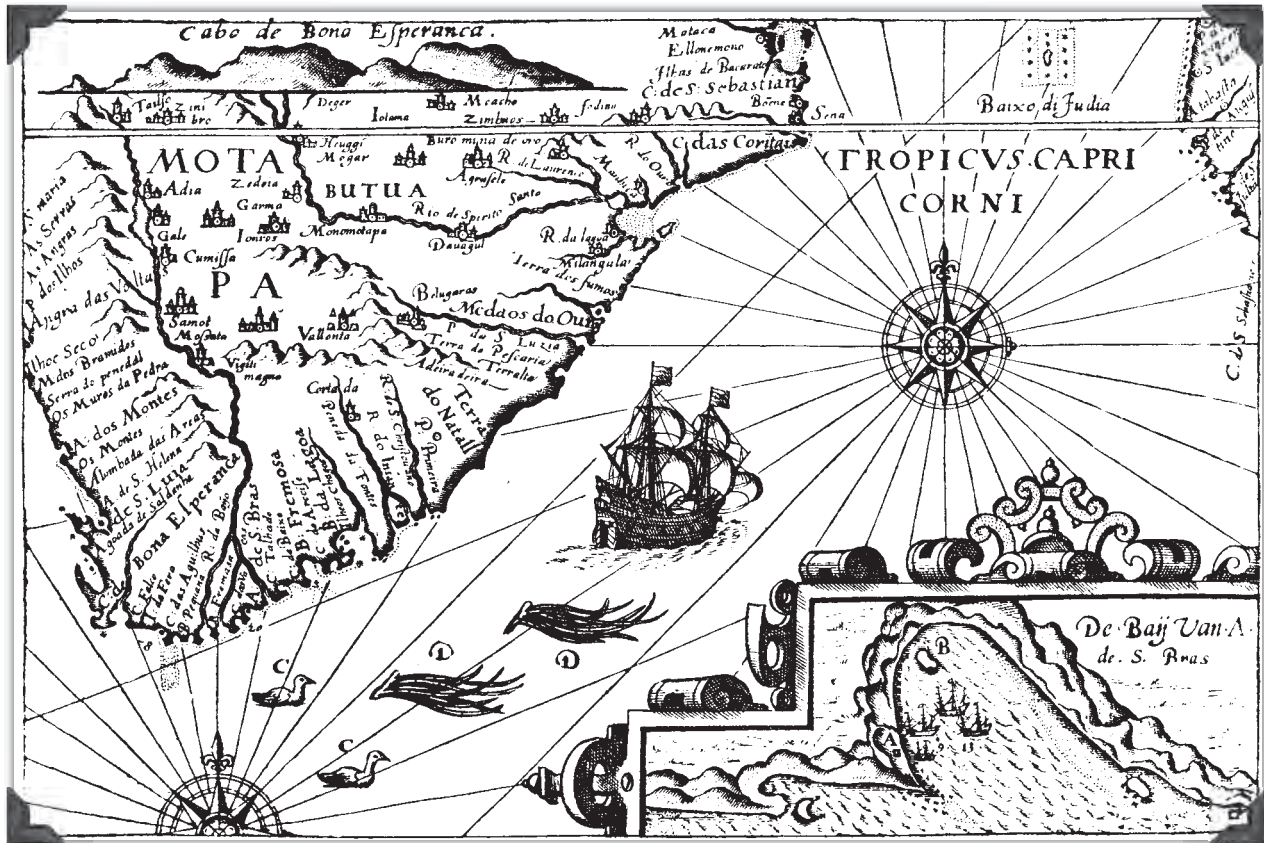


FIGURE 3.—Map of southern Africa from Cornelis de Houtman's account of their expedition to the East Indies 1595–97, published in 1598. The Dutch caption reads in translation (Raven-Hart 1967): 'Map of the Southern point of Africa, called Cabo de bona Esperansa, lying on 34 and a half degrees South of the Equator, as also of the harbours, rocks, sandbanks, shoals, with a representation of the bay Agua de Sambras, being an agreeable harbour for our refresh, of which we had great need because of our sick. We entered here on August 4, 1595. Here we got meat and other refreshments. It lies in the Kingdom of Monomotapa, which is rich in gold. [Above the sketch, top left-hand corner:] Representation of how the land of Cabo de buena Esperansa appears as one sails past it, lying 22 Dutch miles from the Cabo das Aguelhas. A, a small river whence we got fresh water. B, rock or islet where we took many penguins and sea-wolves, anchoring on the W. side in 11 fathoms: this bay lies on 34 degrees, to the east of the Cape. C, birds drawn from the life [Cape Doves], such as seen near the C. de Buena Esperansa, being happy signs of the Cape. D, Trombás, of which many are seen adrift, also signs of nearing the Cape.'

to elapse before the first recorded English ship, under Thomas Stevens, passed the Cape on the way to India in 1579 and in the following year Sir Francis Drake sailed within sight of the Cape of Good Hope near the end of his voyage round the world. It was on this occasion that the narrator recorded the well-known observation that 'This Cape is a most stately thing, and the fairest Cape we saw in the whole circumference of the earth.'

In 1591 the first English ships to land at the Cape, under Capt. James Lancaster, put into Saldanha's Watering-place, whereas John Davys, who reached the 'Bay of Saldania' in November 1598, tells us, inter alia, that 'This land is a good soile, and an wholesome Aire, full of good herbes as Mints, Calamint, Plantine, Ribwort, Trifolium, Scabious and such like' (Raven-Hart 1967).

Jan Huygen van Linschoten doubled the Cape without a landing in 1583 and by the 1590s the Dutch were tapping the trade with India and the East Indies. Realising the advantages of combining the various small trading enterprises, they got together and formed, in March 1602, the Vereenigde Oost-indische Compagnie, or V.O.C. This was preceded by the formation, in December 1600, of the English counterpart, the Honourable East India Company. The latter lost no time in sending out a fleet of four ships under Sir James Lancaster, who called at 'Saldania' in Sep-

tember 1601. In the same year Saldanha's Watering-place was renamed Table Bay by the commander of a Dutch fleet, Joris van Spilbergen, though the name Saldanha or Saldania Bay persisted for it in English accounts for another fifty years or so. Whether by mistake or not is not known, but Van Spilbergen applied the name Saldanha Bay to the bay which bears this name today, lying some distance north of Table Bay.

A noteworthy expedition of four ships under Cornelis de Houtman sailed from Holland in April 1595, rounded the Cape, and put in at 'Aguada de Sambras' on 4 August. An account of the voyage was published in 1598 and was translated into French and English. In it is a map embellished with ships, seabirds and fish, with what must rank as the first crude attempt at illustrating a South African plant. A few stems of the 'trombás', though scarcely recognisable, are shown floating in the sea off the Cape coast.

De Houtman's map compares unfavourably with much earlier maps available in Portugal and Italy in the early part of the century, for example, that of Cantino 1502, and the interior is filled with imaginary rivers and place names. A great river runs from north to south, discharging itself through three outlets between Cape Agulhas and Mossel Bay.

Along the upper reaches of the river several towns are shown, including Vigiti Magna approxi-

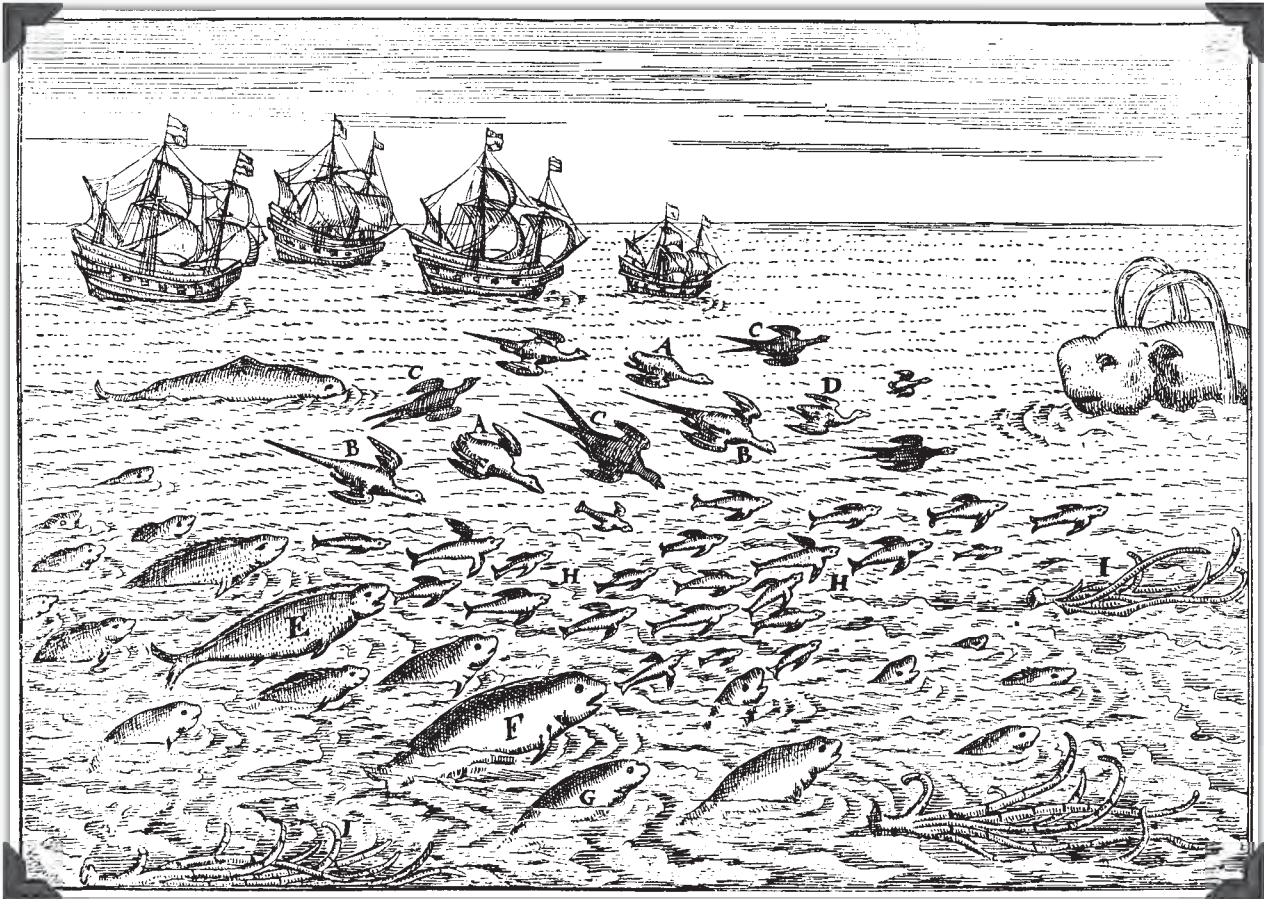


FIGURE 4.—The first known illustration of a South African plant, the seaweed *Ecklonia maxima*, from Cornelis de Houtman's account of their expedition to the East Indies 1595–97. The Dutch caption reads in translation (Raven-Hart 1967): 'A, these birds are grey gulls called by the Portugese *Garasos* . . . B, these are named *Rabos de Juncos*, or Rushtails . . . C, these birds are called *Rabos Forçados*, because their tail is in the form of a tailor's shears . . . D, these are a sort of birds like water-hens except that they are mottled or speckled all over [Cape Doves] . . . E, a fish like a *Dorado*, with small scales. F, the *Albacores*. G, the *Bonito*, found usually where there is a current. H, flying-fish. I, the *Trombás* drifting at the Cabo de bona Esperansa.'

mately where Upington is today and, to the northeast, the legendary Monomotapa in the neighbourhood of present-day Pretoria. The origin of the mythical Vigiti Magna has never been cleared up. It seems to have appeared for the first time on a map by Contarini in 1506 as Vigict Magna and, on subsequent maps, was usually spelt Vigiti Magna. Perhaps De Houtman would have been wiser to follow those cartographers who inspired Swift's often quoted lines in his satire 'On Poetry: a Rhapsody' (1733):

'So geographers in Afric maps
With savage pictures fill the gaps,
And o'er uninhabitable downs
Place elephants for want of towns.'

Monomotapa, according to Axelson (1940, 1969), appears in early Portuguese writings as the title given to the chief of the Karanga people who originally occupied the southern part of modern Zimbabwe, and who extended their territory northwards to the Zambesi and eastwards to the Indian Ocean about the time that the Portuguese occu-

ried Sofala in 1509. It is thought to be derived from 'Mwenemutapa' which means 'master of the plundered lands', and it was through this chief that the gold trade with the interior was largely channelled.

As early as 1514 a remarkable expedition was undertaken by Antonio Fernandes to discover the source of the gold. Fernandes was illiterate and little is known about him, though it is possible that he was a *degredado* (convict) left on the east coast of Africa by d'Almeida in 1505 to learn something of the country. This would account for his knowledge of the native language. Some idea of his itinerary can be traced from contemporary documents (Axelson 1940) which indicate that he penetrated inland from Sofala to the neighbourhood of present-day Mt Darwin, north of Mazoe, where the 'Monomotapa' had his main kraal. Near the headwaters of the Pungwe River he was told that 'gold-bearing ground could always be recognised since over it grew a distinctive plant something like a clover', no doubt the first geobotanical observation recorded in southern Africa.



CHAPTER 3

EARLY BOTANICAL COLLECTIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

The first references to the introduction of South African plants to Europe, where they were described and often illustrated, have been found in the early years of the seventeenth century, and it is a fascinating exercise to scan the early botanical books for these references. No doubt further records will come to light as the old literature is searched, but this chapter will serve as a guide to known sources of information. It is also clear that published records represent only a fraction of the great many introductions which actually took place. To place these publications in perspective, a brief summary is first given of the more important developments in botanical literature in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, based mainly on the excellent books by Arber (1938), Raven (1947) and Blunt (1950).

The middle of the fifteenth century is generally regarded as the beginning of the Renaissance, the revival of original thought and learning, which was bound up with the invention of printing with movable type. The first books of a scientific nature were reproductions of Greek and Latin texts which had survived through being copied and recopied in monasteries through the Dark Ages. Some even came to be preserved as a result of first being translated into Arabic and then back into medieval Latin.

In the field of natural history, one of the leading Greek observers was Aristotle (384–322 BC), a pupil of the philosopher Plato. Practically nothing of a botanical nature written by Aristotle survives, but an important treatise by a pupil of his, Theophrastus (370–± 285 BC), who also studied under Plato, has come down to us entitled *Enquiry into plants*. Theophrastus described the parts of the plant and proposed a classification on the basis of growth habit into primary groups of trees, shrubs, undershrubs and herbs. Further subdivision is suggested according to whether the plants were flowering or flowerless (mainly cryptogams), deciduous or evergreen, cultivated or wild.

Two important works from the first century AD of which copies of varying degrees of completeness survived were the *Natural history* by the elder Pliny and *De materia medica* by Dioscorides. Pliny's work was essentially an encyclopaedic compilation of general knowledge in which was included a wide range of plants useful to man. Dioscorides, who was

probably an army physician for a time and had travelled widely, was concerned with the more practical issue of medicinal plants and their uses, and his treatise remained the standard *materia medica* for 1 500 years.

It is probable that the original work of Dioscorides was illustrated and there is little doubt that both illustrations and descriptions were, to a large extent, derived from earlier manuscripts. In fact, the use of plants in medicine and magic goes back to antiquity. A great deal of legend and superstition became associated with the collection and preparation of plant material for medicinal purposes and with its use in cases of physical or mental disorder. Much of this camouflage was no doubt deliberately fostered in order to restrict plant lore to a small body of collectors and practitioners. In the process of copying during the Dark Ages, the legends and superstitions appear to have increased, whereas the illustrations became more and more stylised due to the copyists either not being familiar with the plants concerned, or considering it more appropriate to follow tradition than attempt new drawings from life.

It was these texts, compiled by medieval writers, which were drawn upon for the first botanical books, for example, the *Herbarium Apuleii Platonici* (Herb book of Apuleius Platonicus), published in Italy about 1481, an illustrated medical recipe book derived from Dioscorides and Pliny, known in manuscript for perhaps a thousand years. Shortly afterwards three books, originating from different texts, were produced in Mainz, Germany: the *Latin Herbarius* in 1484, the *German Herbarius* in 1485 and the *Hortus (Ortus) Sanitatis* (Garden of Health) in 1491 (Arber 1938), all of which ran through many editions and titles for the next hundred years or more. The descriptions were in most cases vague and were scarcely assisted by the crude illustrations. In England, *The grete herball*, 1526, was a translation from the French *Le grand Herbiere*, based on another medieval text, while the illustrations were mainly taken from the *German Herbarius*.

From this confusion of plant lore, medicine, magic and astrology, the first glimmerings of the science of botany began to appear in the sixteenth century. The medium for the early development of botany was provided by the herbal, which started as an alphabetical compilation of names and de-

scriptions of herbs, or plants in general, setting out their properties and virtues, and usually supplied with line drawings as an aid to identification. It must be remembered that there was no copyright in those days so that descriptions and illustrations were freely taken over or amended, with or without acknowledgement. The herbal grew in stature and originality with the inclusion of more and more local and cultivated plants and with the improvement in quality of descriptions and illustrations. Near the end of the century a move towards some sort of classification or systematic arrangement of plants is apparent, based at first on Aristotelian lines.

The art of preserving plant specimens by pressing and drying them appears to have been initiated by Luca Ghini (\pm 1490–1556), professor at Bologna, Italy, in the 1530s and later at Pisa, who encouraged his students to paste or sew the dried specimens into books for future reference. Such a collection was referred to as a 'Hortus hyemalis' (winter garden), 'Hortus siccus' (dried garden) or 'Herbarius vivus' (living herb book). The use of the term Herbarium, in its modern sense, came to be applied only very much later. Among the first botanists to build up sizeable herbaria which still survive were Andrea Cesalpino (1519–1603), whose personal collection is preserved in Florence, and Felix Platter (1536–1614), who acquired specimens from various sources, in Bern. In passing it may be mentioned that the first botanic garden, as distinct from the collection of herbs maintained in monasteries through the Middle Ages, was opened in Padua in 1545.

Probably the first break with tradition was the publication by the German physician and follower of Luther, Otto Brunfels (\pm 1488–1534), of his *Herbarum vivae eicones*, Strasbourg 1530, in which the illustrations, the first to appear of German plants, were original drawings from living plants by Hans Weiditz. The title of the work, 'Living portraits of plants', emphasises this innovation, but the text is little more than a compilation based on an Italian interpretation of Dioscorides. In fact it was the artists, inspired by those giants of the Renaissance, Leonardo da Vinci and Albrecht Dürer, who were the first to depart from the stylised presentation. The scientists, who had been concerned since the Middle Ages with the identification of the subjects of the classical texts, were now unable to reconcile their locally growing plants with descriptions based originally on plants of the Mediterranean region and were obliged to improvise new descriptive techniques.

Advances in this respect were made by three outstanding German scientists of the sixteenth century, Bock, Fuchs and Cordus, who together with Brunfels, are often referred to as the German 'fathers of botany'. Hieronymus Bock (1498–1554), who latinized his name as Tragus (goat), was a Lutheran pastor and teacher with a medical training who devoted his spare time to botany. An independent thinker, he may be regarded as one of the founders of the scientific approach. Using a critical and observant eye, his descriptions bring originality to the older texts, whereas myths and superstitions are rejected. His main work was the *New Kreütter Buch*, Strasbourg 1539, which appeared at first without illustrations. These were added in later editions, borrowed mainly from Fuchs.



FIGURE 5.—Artists preparing illustrations for *De historia stirpium*, Basle 1542, by Leonhart Fuchs. From left to right: Heinrich Füllmaurer, the maker of the wood-cuts, and Albrecht Meyer, the artist.

Leonhart Fuchs (1501–66) was a brilliant student who also changed to the Lutheran faith. Starting as a physician in Munich, he later became professor of medicine at Ingolstadt and Tübingen. In the production of his major work, *De historia stirpium*, Basle 1542, he had the assistance of two particularly able artists, Albrecht Meyer and Heinrich Füllmaurer, to whom he gives full credit. The book surpasses that of Brunfels in the number and size of the illustrations and the number of species described, of which about 400 were native German plants and about 100 cultivated. Among the latter were some of the first American plants to be illustrated, for example the maize plant (*Zea mays*).

The third member of the trio, Valerius Cordus (1515–44), was a naturalist and pharmacognocist of outstanding ability who graduated in medicine at the age of sixteen and obtained a teaching post at Wittenberg. His father, who was a distinguished physician and professor at Erfurt and later Marburg, had contributed a botanical work commenting on Dioscorides. Valerius enlarged on these annotations and travelled widely in search of medicinal plants. Unfortunately, while in Italy he contracted malaria and died when only 29 years old. He was thus deprived of the opportunity of publishing his observations himself, but the works which have survived show him to be an acute and articulate observer, and he is often regarded as the founder of modern descriptive botany. He left notes on medicinal plants while at Nuremberg and these were published by the Nuremberg Town Council under the title of *Pharmacorum . . . dispensatorium*, generally regarded as the first modern pharmacopeia. Further manuscripts were included in an 'omnibus' volume by the Swiss savant and encyclopedist, Conrad Gesner (1516–65), published in Strasbourg in 1561, of which the most important was the *Historia stirpium libri IV*. This consisted of four parts, written about 1540, describing not only herbs and trees, but also pharmaceutical items derived from wood, bark, fruits and resins. Many of these were spices, drugs and other products from the East, which had been articles of commerce for centuries, but there were also some identified as coming from America, such as lignum-vitae (*Guaicum officinale*) and the source of a yellow dye, the wood of *Chlorophora tinctoria* (Sprague & Sprague 1939).

In France, practically the only noteworthy contributor to botanical literature of this period was

Jean Ruel (du Ruel, Ruellius) (1474–1537), physician and professor at Paris University, who undertook a translation of Dioscorides (1516). His main botanical work, *De natura stirpium*, Paris 1536, based on Theophrastus, lists over 700 plants in alphabetical sequence. A little later Guillaume Rondelet (1507–66), naturalist, physician and professor at Montpellier University, was to become one of the leading teachers of botany in Europe. Like Luca Ghini in Italy, he has no noteworthy botanical publications to his credit, but his influence became apparent in the achievements of his students. Two of his distinguished pupils, Charles de l'Ecluse and Mathias de l'Obel, were responsible for the first references to plants of South African origin and will be discussed in the next chapter.

Two associates of Luca Ghini also deserve special mention. Pierandrea Mattioli (Matthiolum) (1501–77) produced a freely illustrated herbal, *Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis*, Venice 1544, which proved to be a best seller. It went through more than forty editions in various languages and it is said that over 30 000 copies were sold. Whereas many of his illustrations were original, some were obvious copies from Brunfels and Fuchs. The second author, Andrea Cesalpino (Caesalpinus) (1519–1603), whose name has already been recorded as an early collector of herbarium specimens, has a further claim to distinction. His great work, *De plantis libri xvi*, Florence 1583, while largely descriptive, contains a section on plant classification along the lines of Aristotle and Theophrastus, in which the importance of seed and fruit characters is stressed. His work was admired by Linnaeus and he is often regarded as being one of the founders of systematic botany (Stafleu 1967).

Meanwhile in England William Turner (± 1508–68), a prominent theologian and follower of Luther,

was spending his spare time studying the plants of the countryside, with a bias towards medicinal plants. Obligated to spend several years in exile, during which he met the leading botanists on the Continent, he returned after Elizabeth came to the throne in 1558. His main botanical work was the *New Herbal* which appeared in three parts in 1551, 1562 and 1568. About ninety of the illustrations were original, the remainder being borrowed, mainly from Fuchs.

In Portugal and Spain, the countries responsible for the first exploratory voyages to the New World and Far East, accounts of new discoveries were relatively late in being published. The early explorers were undoubtedly instructed to record observations on the fauna, flora, peoples and customs which they encountered and several manuscripts have survived, but the authorities evidently preferred to keep this information to themselves. This may account for the fact that the first important Portuguese publication of a botanical nature appeared in Goa, the capital of Portuguese India. It was published in 1563 by Garcia de Orta (date of birth and death not known), a successful physician, who settled in Goa in 1534 and amassed a small fortune. Entitled *Coloquios dos simples, e drogas he cousas medicinais*, it deals with the eastern medicaments with which he came in contact. Not only is it the earliest account of many eastern plants, it appears to be the earliest publication of its kind to be published in one of the 'colonies'. From Spain the first book worth noting was by Nicolas Monardes (the dates of his birth and death are uncertain) entitled *Historia medicinal . . . Indias occidentales*, in two parts, Seville 1569, 1571. In it some of the early discoveries in the New World were recorded, including an account of the tobacco plant. Both these books came to be more widely known through translations by the accomplished linguist, Charles de l'Ecluse, the former into Latin and the latter into Latin and French.

CHAPTER 4

CAPE PLANTS APPEAR IN PRINT

In the Low Countries, the area corresponding more or less to present-day Holland and Belgium, the tradition of the herbal was maintained and expanded by three eminent physician-botanists, Dodoens, De l'Ecluse and De l'Obel. The last two are particularly relevant to our story because they contributed the first two illustrations of South African flowering plants, both of which appeared in 1605. All three made extensive use of the publishing firm of Plantin of Antwerp, so there was some interchange of material and illustrations.

Rembert Dodoens (Dodonaeus) (1517–85), whose real name was Van Joenckema (Ross 1980), studied in France, Italy and Germany and became Professor of Botany at Leiden in 1582. His best known publications were his *Cruijdeboeck*, Antwerp 1554, which owed a good deal to Fuchs, and his *Stirpium historiae pemptades sex*, Antwerp 1583, which was a collection of his main works. The latter was translated into English and formed the basis of John Gerard's *Herball*, London 1597.

✧ CHARLES DE L'ECLUSE, 1605 ✧

Charles de l'Ecluse (sometimes spelt De l'Escluse or, more often, adapted in the Latin form, Carolus Clusius) (1526–1609) was born in the Flemish town of Arras and studied law at Louvain, medicine at Wittenberg in Germany and continued his botanical studies under Rondelet at Montpellier. He visited England several times and made the acquaintance of the British explorers Sir Philip Sidney and Sir Francis Drake. During one of his early visits in 1571 he met his compatriot De l'Obel in Bristol. After an adventurous collecting tour in Portugal and Spain, he was invited to Vienna by Emperor Maximilian II to establish and take charge of a *Hortus medicus*, which gave him the opportunity of studying the mountain flora of Austria and the adjoining western part of Hungary.

When Leiden University decided to establish a botanic garden, their choice fell on De l'Ecluse and, after some hesitation, he accepted the post of Professor of Botany at Leiden in 1593. Although in poor health and having been partly crippled by a fall, he devoted his energy to building up the garden into one of the leading institutions of its kind. Through his contacts in England he obtained plants which were coming in from the Americas, but his most noteworthy introductions were the spectacular tu-

lips, hyacinths, narcissuses, peonies and anemones from Turkey and the Levant which, with their brilliant colours, revolutionised European gardens. Together with Dirck Cluyt, superintendent of the garden, he may be regarded as the founder of the bulb cult of the Netherlands and, with the rise of a wealthy class of merchants, he paved the way for the development of the splendid gardens of the seventeenth century.

His best known publication is his *Rariorum plantarum historia*, Antwerp 1601, which brought together his published works into one volume, including his Spanish and Austrian floras which had appeared in 1574 and 1583 respectively. Added as an appendix is the *Fungorum historia*, the first published monograph on this group of organisms, based



FIGURE 6.—Charles de l'Ecluse (Clusius), 1526–1609.

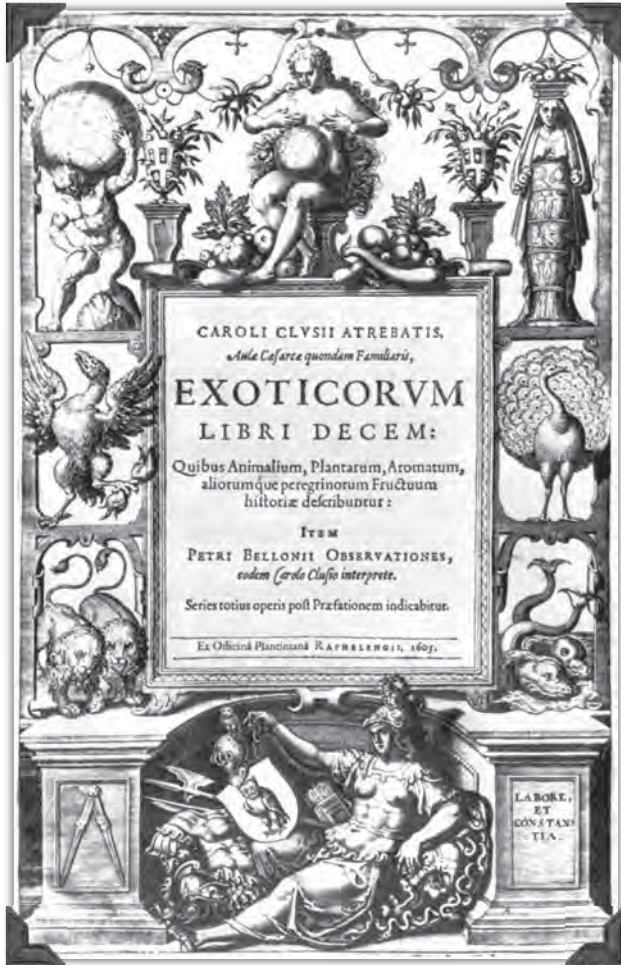


FIGURE 7.—Title page of *Exoticorum libri decem*, Leiden 1605, by Charles de l'Ecluse.

on illustrations prepared while he was in Austria. A supplementary volume entitled *Exoticorum libri decem*, Leiden 1605, deals mainly with non-European plants. It is of particular importance to us in containing an illustration of a dried inflorescence of *Protea neriifolia*. Clusius provided a full description of the specimen, which he referred to as 'an elegant thistle' (*Carduus*), and reported that it was collected at Antongil Bay on the northeast coast of Madagascar during a Dutch trading expedition to Java in 1597. The locality recorded was clearly incorrect and there can be no doubt that the specimen must have been picked up during a call for fresh water somewhere along the Cape coast (Rourke 1980). It has the distinction of being the first known botanical object to have reached Europe from South Africa.

It is on record that Clusius used his influence with the directors of the V.O.C. (the Lords XVII) to encourage their captains to collect plants on their journeys to and from the Far East. In his posthumously published work *Curae posteriores aethiopicum*, Antwerp 1611, a species of *Ornithogalum*, which he called *O. aethiopicum*, is described. This was grown in Amsterdam and was brought to Clusius when it flowered in 1605. The bulbs were collected by Dutch sailors at 'that extreme and celebrated Promontory of Aethiopia commonly called the Cape of Good Hope'.

That problems might arise when attempting to acquire these plants is noted by Cornelis Matalief, who called at Table Bay homeward bound for Hol-

land in 1608. On 20th April 'the Admiral sent ashore the half of a cask which had been sawn in two, to set therein some flowers and earth. Thus two of the crew went half a musket-shot from those who were getting water, with an iron shovel. At once eight or ten blacks came there and cleverly snatched the shovel from their hands and ran off with it: they tried also to take the tub' (Raven-Hart 1967).

✿ MATHIAS DE L'OBEL, 1605 ✿

The first plant collector at the Cape to be mentioned by name was Gouarus de Keyser who, in 1603, dug up some bulbs for his brother, Jacobus de Keyser, a wealthy merchant and plant lover of Wiesbaden. The story is told by Mathias de l'Obel in an appendix to his compendium which starts with *G. Rondelletii . . . methodicam pharmaceuticam officinam animadversiones*, London 1605, p. 503. Two species were illustrated on this page (see Figure 11), one of which was in flower and was described under the name *Narcissus Aphricanus bifolius* or *N. exoticus*. Bulbs were evidently distributed in the Netherlands because De l'Obel reports: 'I saw this plant of rarest elegance among the exotic delights of the gardener I. Knibius of Middelburg, Zealand, but it perished after the severe winter'. The second species, without flowers, was given the name *Narcissus Aphricanus folio rotundiore*. They may with some certainty be identified as the plants now known as *Haemanthus coccineus* and *H. rotundifolius*, respectively. It may be noted that the skipper of one of the ships in De Houtman's memorable expedition of 1595–97, mentioned in an earlier chapter, is given by Kalf (1916) as Pieter Dircksz Keyser, a highly competent pilot. Whether there is a link between him and the De Keyzers known to De l'Obel is, however, not known.

Mathias de l'Obel (de Lobel or, in its Latin form, Matthias Lobelius) (1538–1616) was born in Lille



FIGURE 8.—Illustration of a dried inflorescence of *Protea neriifolia* from De l'Ecluse's *Exoticorum libri decem*, Leiden 1605.



FIGURE 9.—Mathias de l'Obel (Lobelius), 1538–1616.

and grew up in Flanders. Raven (1947) states that he studied in Padua in 1562, Verona in 1563 and in Montpellier until 1566. Here he was a favourite pupil of the celebrated physician and botanist, Guillaume Rondelet, who, when he died in 1566, bequeathed his notes and manuscripts to De l'Obel. It is known that De l'Obel was an ardent field botanist and at some time travelled in Switzerland, Austria and Germany before moving to England about the year 1569.

In England he produced his first major work, *Stirpium adversaria nova*, London 1570–71, which appeared under joint authorship with Pierre Pena, a fellow student of De l'Obel's. In this publication the plants were arranged in groups according to a rough system of classification, starting with the grasses and followed by other narrow, linear-leaved monocotyledons, and continuing with various groups based mainly on leaf shape. Although the grouping often lacked perception (for example, some ferns are included with Umbelliferae because of a similarity of leaf form), the publication was a milestone in its attempt at an orderly presentation based on natural affinity which was not improved upon until the appearance of Caspar Bauhin's more ambitious *Pinax* in 1623.

In 1574 De l'Obel was back in Antwerp where an enlarged version of his earlier publication appeared as *Plantarum seu stirpium historia*, Antwerp 1576, and it was also translated into a Flemish *Kruydtboeck*. The illustrations, numbering over 2 000, many of which were derived from Dodoens and Clusius, were reprinted in a separate volume *Plantarum seu stirpium icones*, Antwerp 1581, ar-



FIGURE 10.—Title page of Mathias de l'Obel's *In G. Rondeletii . . . methodicam pharmaceuticam officinam animadversiones*, London 1605.

ranged according to De l'Obel's system. From about 1579 he was physician to William the Silent of the Netherlands until the latter's assassination in 1584, after which he again spent some time in Antwerp. Returning to England about 1590 he practised as a physician and superintended the physic garden at Hackney belonging to the plant enthusiast Lord Zouche (\pm 1556–1625), who had undertaken several important missions abroad for the ruling monarchs of Britain, and through whose influence De l'Obel was appointed as Botanist to James I.

De l'Obel, having established himself as a man of influence in medical and botanical circles, was preparing a further compilation at the time of his death in London in 1616. His manuscript material was acquired by John Parkinson, who used some of it in his *Theatrum botanicum*, 1640. It later came into the hands of the London physician William How (1620–56), who published part of it under De l'Obel's name under the title *Stirpium illustrationes*, with a spiteful introduction accusing Parkinson of plagiarism. The interest which this publication has for us is in the tantalising reference to a plant 'Ranunculus perelegans D. Franqueville, foliis aculea-

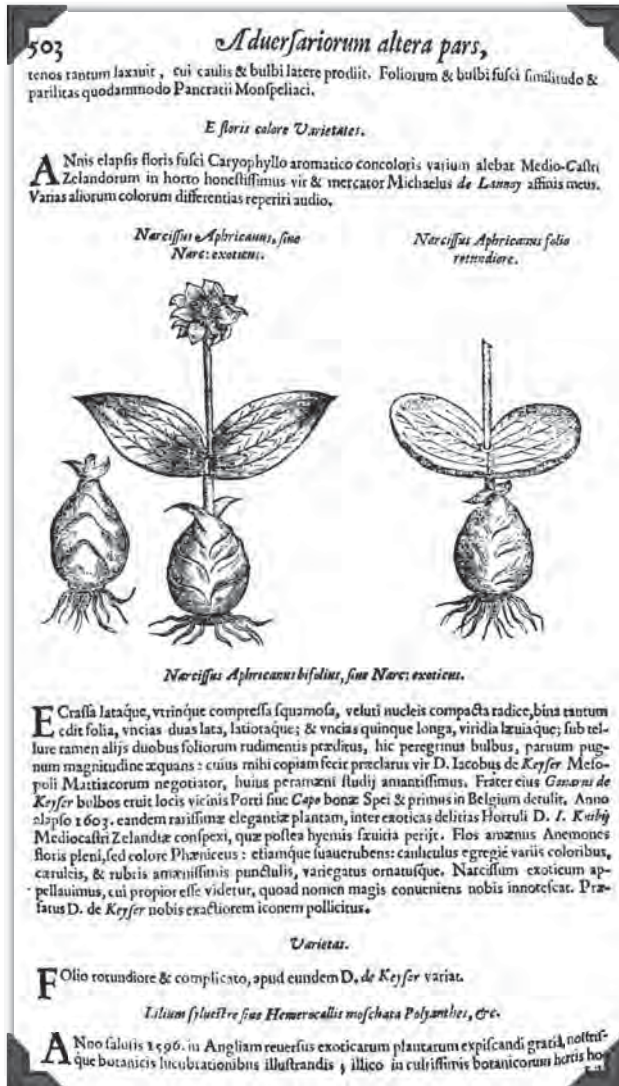


FIGURE 11.—A page from Mathias de l'Obel's publication, London 1605, illustrating Cape bulbs grown in Europe, with the first known mention of a plant collector at the Cape, Gouarus de Keyser.

tis' which, according to Rasmussen (1979), is the Cape plant now known as *Knowltonia vesicatoria*. John de Franqueville, a merchant in London who came originally from France, established a garden of rare plants between 1590 and 1610 and was on friendly terms with botanists in England, such as Gerard and De l'Obel, who mentioned his garden in their publications. How or when this ranunculaceous plant came into the hands of De Franqueville is not known but it serves as a glimpse of the store of unrecorded material which must have been reaching Europe from overseas at this time.

✧ EMANUEL SWEERT, 1612 ✧

In the early seventeenth century there appears to have been a free interchange of plants between gardeners in Europe, which is in contrast with the rivalry which developed over a century later. Thus in the next few years books were to appear in Germany, England, Italy and France in which Cape plants were described or illustrated, though details regarding the times and origins of the introductions



FIGURE 12.—Title page of Emanuel Sweert's *Florilegium*, Frankfurt-am-Main 1612.

are lacking. It is evident that many of the new introductions from the Cape were entering Europe on Dutch ships, though English and French ships must also have played a substantial part. Direct references to these activities are scanty and the few illustrations and descriptions which were published must represent only a small fraction of the flow of new material into European gardens. One can only speculate regarding the origins of these plants, but very often a 'Dutch connection' can be traced.

The increasing interest being shown in ornamental plants by the landed gentry and the growing number of rich merchants encouraged the establishment of nurseries to cater for the demand. This resulted in a new use for botanical illustrations in the form of nursery catalogues. One of the earliest of these was produced by the Dutch nurseryman Emanuel Sweert (Swertius) (1552-?), whose *Florilegium*, Frankfurt-am-Main 1612, was prepared to indicate the plants available on his stand at the Frankfurt Fair of 1612.

Five plants, said to be from the Cape, are illustrated on Plates 66 and 67 (Figure 13). On Plate 66, the gladiolus at the left could well be a European species whereas the other two plants are scarcely recognisable. Of the two bulbs on Plate 67, the one on the left is probably *Boophone disticha*, whereas the one on

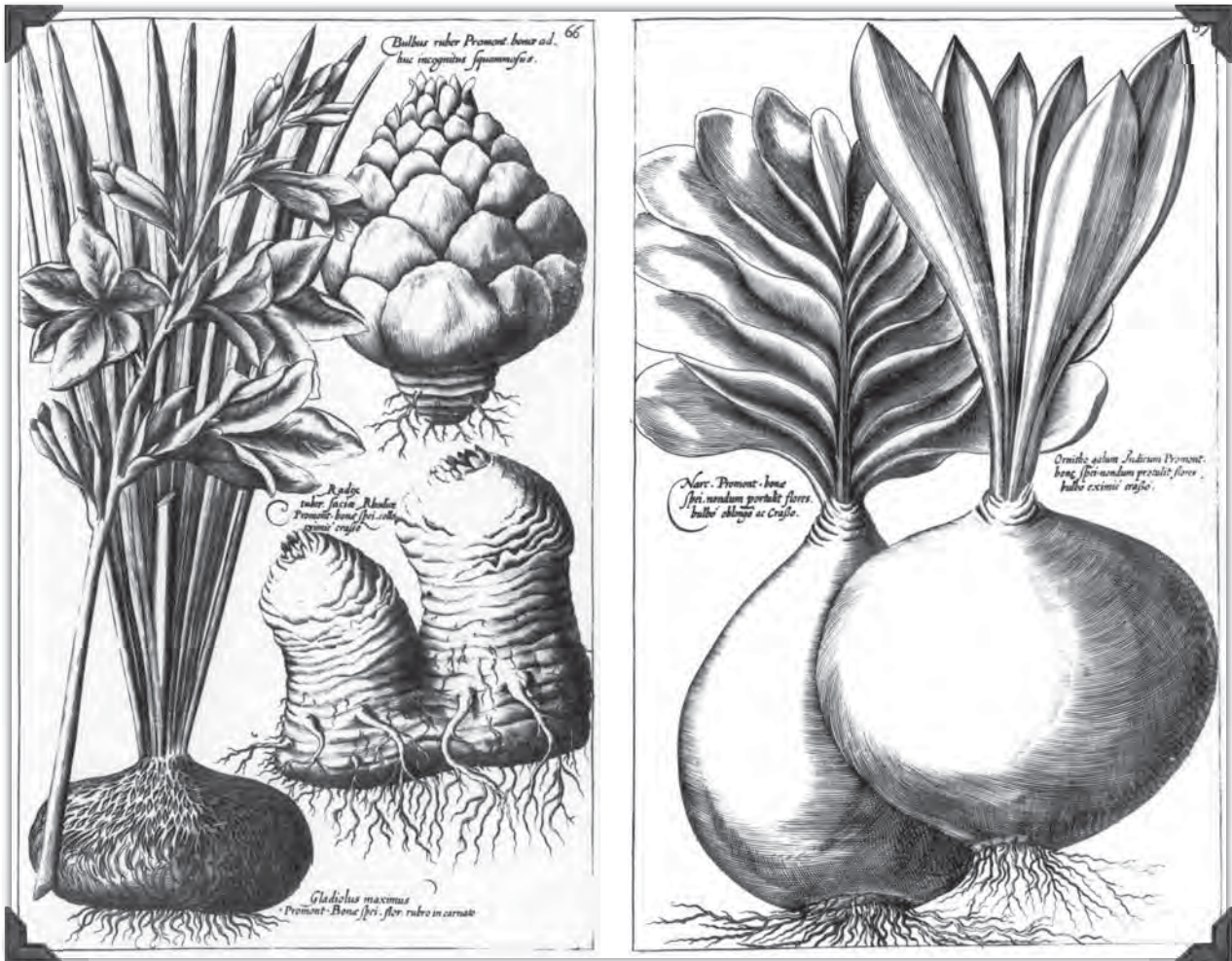


FIGURE 13.—Cape bulbs advertised for sale in Sweet's *Florilegium*, Frankfurt-am-Main 1612.

the right could be *Drimia altissima*. Sweet was at one time employed by the Emperor Rudolf II (1552–1612) as head of his gardens in Vienna, after which he built up a flourishing nursery business in Amsterdam. The *Florilegium* was reprinted several times and it is said that he sometimes destroyed surplus stocks of rare bulbs in order to keep up the prices. The illustrations in the rest of the book are very good but many are copies of earlier plates illustrating the plants growing in the royal gardens of Henry IV at the Louvre under the direction of Jean Robin (1550–1629).

✧ CASPAR BAUHIN, 1623 ✧

Although not adding to our knowledge of Cape plants, mention must be made of the *Pinax theatri botanici*, Basle 1623, of Caspar (Gaspard) Bauhin (1560–1624), professor of medicine at Basle, Switzerland, and the younger of two famous brothers after whom the genus *Bauhinia* is named. Bauhin aimed at collating everything previously published on botany and thus brought some order out of the multiplicity of plant names already in use. The book was one of the botanical highlights of the century in its grasp of genera and species, in its almost consistent use of a binary nomenclature and the exhaustive digest of earlier literature. Bauhin listed some 6 000 species which he regarded as distinct, together with all the synonyms known to him. Like De l'Obel, he departed from the alphabetical arrangement of the ear-



FIGURE 14.—Caspar Bauhin (1560–1624).

lier herbals and placed his plants in what he considered to be related groups, though some of the characters he used, such as leaf shape, medicinal properties etc. are not always very reliable.

✧ JOHN PARKINSON, ✧
1629, 1640

In England about this time, John Parkinson (1567–1650), who trained as a pharmacist and later became Herbarist to Charles I, was stocking up his garden in Long Acre, London, with as many different plants as he could obtain from various sources. In 1629 the first of his delightful garden books appeared with a title which is a pun on his name *Paradisi in sole* ('Park-in-sun') *paradisus terrestris: or a garden of all sorts of pleasant Flowers etc.* . . . The text is in English and it is essentially a horticultural work dealing with practical aspects of growing plants, many of which were of American origin. The South African plant described by Clusius as *Ornithogalum aethiopicum* is included and is referred to by Parkinson as the 'Starre-flower of Aethiopia.' Although some original illustrations are provided, most are copies as, for example, De l'Obel's *Narcissus aphricanus*, which Parkinson calls *Narcissus marinus exoticus* or the 'Sea-daffodil of Africa.' The work deals with over a thousand species all said to be growing in Parkinson's garden and provides a useful reflection of the plants in cultivation in England at that time. It proved to be extremely popular and was followed by a

more comprehensive undertaking entitled *Theatrum botanicum*, London 1640.

✧ GIOVANNI FERRARI, 1633 ✧

A contemporary work in Italy by the Jesuit priest, botanist and student of oriental languages of Siena, Giovanni Battista Ferrari (1584–1655), was entitled *De florum cultura libri IV*, Rome 1633. It was reprinted in Amsterdam in 1646 and contained four illustrations of Cape plants: Fig. 121, *Amaryllis belladonna*; Fig. 129, *Brunsvigia orientalis*; Fig. 137, probably *Haemanthus coccineus*; and Fig. 171, the rather bizarre plant later named after the author, *Ferraria crispa*. They are reproduced here as Figure 16. A series of fanciful plates illustrates 'seven days in the life of Flora', one of which (see Figure 15) shows Flora holding a flower and a wreath, cursing her thieving gardeners. The one on the left is being turned into a slug. The other is about to become a beetle (Tyrrell-Glynn & Levyns 1963). A translation of the text accompanying this plate is appended to this chapter.

✧ JACQUES-PHILIPPE ✧
CORNUT, 1635

The French physician Jacques-Philippe Cornut (Cornuti, Cornutus) (± 1606–51), though he had never set foot in North America, pub-



FIGURE 15.—Title page of *De florum cultura libri IV*, Rome 1633, by G.B. Ferrari and right, a day in the life of Flora: Flora, holding a flower and a wreath, is cursing her thieving gardeners. The one on the left is being turned into a slug. The other is about to become a beetle.

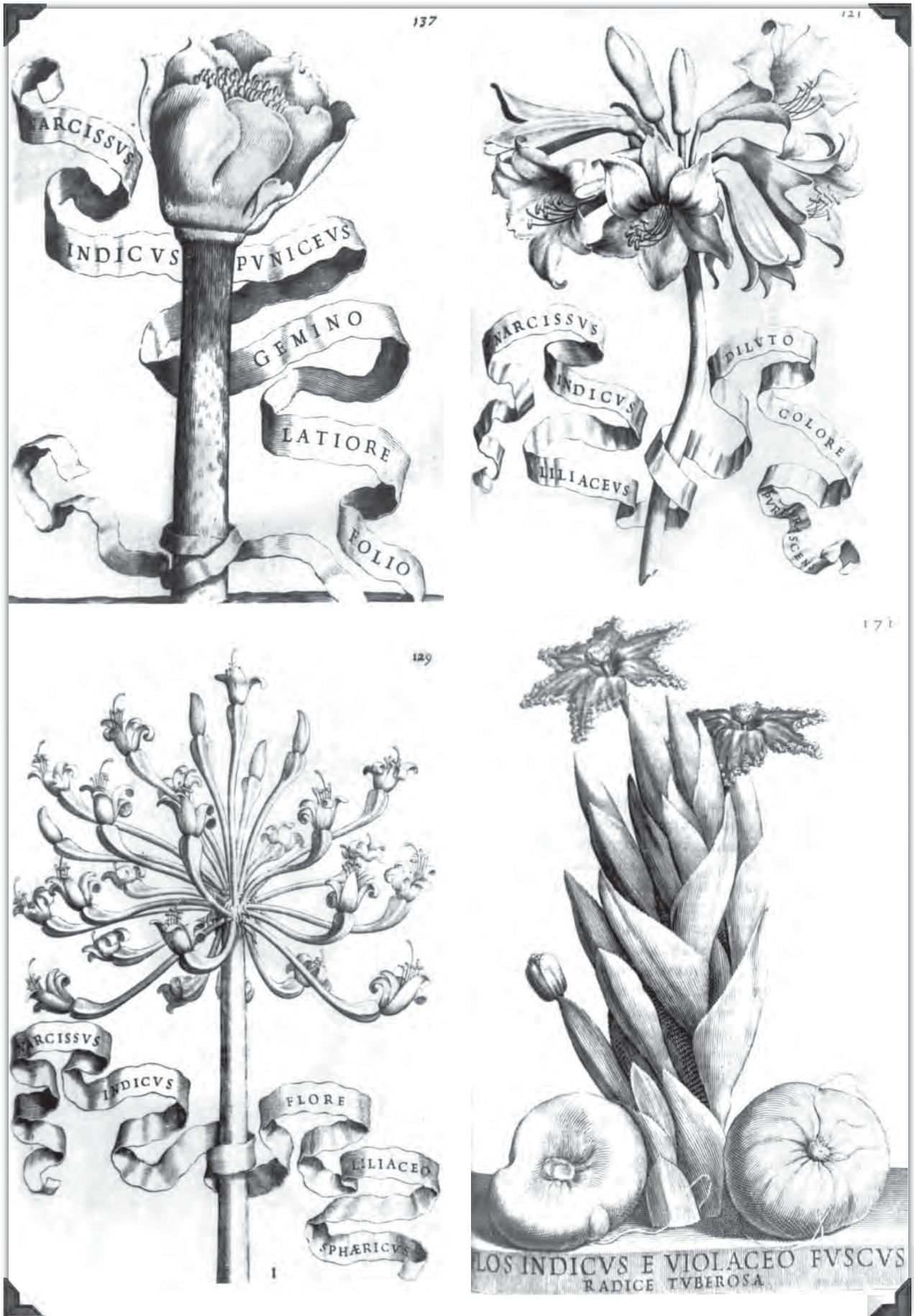


FIGURE 16.—Four Cape plants illustrated in *De florum cultura libri IV*, Rome 1633, by G.B. Ferrari: *Amaryllis belladonna*, *Brunsvigia orientalis*, *Haemanthus coccineus*, and *Ferraria crispa*.

lished a book entitled *Canadensium plantarum, aliarumque nondum editarum historia*, Paris 1635. He obtained the plants mainly from the Robins (father and son), who supervised the royal garden of Henry IV and the garden of the Paris Faculty of Medicine, and from members of the Morin family, proprietors of commercial nurseries whose gardens were among the show places of Paris. As the title of the book indicates, not all the plants come from North America and five South African 'bulb' plants are included which are illustrated here for the first time. The original phrase names are given below, followed by their modern identities (see Figure 17):

- p. 79, *Gladiolus aethiopicus* flore coccineo:
Chasmanthe aethiopica.
- p.154, *Narcissus pumilus* indicus polyanthos:
Cybistetes longifolia.
- p.158, *Narcissus japonicus* rutilo flore:
Nerine sarniensis.
- p.160, *Ornithogalon luteovirens* indicum:
Albuca maxima.
- p.165, *Sisynrichium indicum* V Robini:
Romulea rosea.

The phrase names used by Cornut reflect the confusion which existed regarding the origins of the plants and this confusion was perpetuated in some cases even in much later epithets used by Linnaeus. The so-called Guernsey Lily, *Nerine sarniensis* (Sarnia = Guernsey) received this name because, about 1655, a Dutch East India Company's ship, returning from Japan and having loaded some bulbs at the Cape, was cast ashore on the island. The bulbs were either washed ashore or brought ashore by a member of the crew and became established on the island (De Sausmarez 1973).

✿ GUY DE LA BROSSE, 1644 ✿

About this same period Guy de la Brosse (± 1586–1641), physician to Louis XIII and first director of the Paris Jardin des Plantes (founded as the Jardin du Roi in 1626 and opened in 1635), wrote a series of works on the plants cultivated in the garden. Apparently in a posthumous publication, *Recueil des plantes du Jardin du Roi*, Paris ± 1644, an illustration of *Zantedeschia aethiopica* appeared (De Virville 1954), the first known reference to this interesting plant (see Figure 18).

✿ JOHANNES BODAEUS ✿ STAPELIUS, 1644

The credit for being the first person to make a permanent record of plants while at the Cape must go to Justus Heurnius, who was at the Cape in April 1624 on his way to Batavia as a missionary. During his short stay at the Cape he prepared sketches and descriptions of a few plants, which he sent back to his brother, Otto Heurnius, who had succeeded their father as professor of medicine at Leiden. The latter passed them on to Johannes Bodaeus Stapelius (the latinised form of Van Stapel or à Stapel), who had graduated in medicine at Leiden in 1625 and whose life's ambition was to prepare an annotated edition of the botanical works of Theophrastus. The undertaking was almost complete when it was interrupted by his untimely death in 1636. The work was eventually edited and published by his father, Egbert Bodaeus Stapelius, under the title *Theophrasti eresii de historia plantarum*, Amsterdam 1644, and four pages are devoted to ten plants drawn by Heurnius (see Figures 20, 21). They have been identified as follows:

- p.333, 'Laurus serrata odora' is probably *Morella serrata*.
- p.334, 'Tulipa promontorii bonae spei', two pictures, a flowering specimen and a bulb, is *Haemanthus coccineus*; 'Verbena indica lanuginosa' is the Cape plant, *Manulea rubra*.
- p.335, 'Sedum arborescens' is *Cotyledon orbiculata*; 'Fritillaria crassa' is *Stapelia variegata*; 'Iris uvaria' is *Kniphofia uvaria*.
- p.336, 'Utricaria', consisting of a bulb and two spreading leaves cannot be identified; 'Nummularia mucronata' is probably *Centella villosa*; 'Acetosa bulbosa' is *Oxalis versicolor*; and 'Trifolium bulbosum flore albo' is also an *Oxalis*, probably *O. purpurea* var. *alba*.

Heurnius spent fourteen years in the Far East, particularly Java, from where, according to Parkinson, he sent to Leiden a collection of 'herbes etc. growing in that country with the virtues and uses' (Raven 1947). He returned to Holland in 1638 somewhat disillusioned at not having achieved as much in the mission field as he had hoped.

APPENDIX: THE TALE OF LIMAX AND BRUCHUS

You ask why it should be, that the meanest little animals strive after the noble banquets of flowers so avidly?

A serious story will open the true cause in a learned scroll. In the meanwhile listen, you lazy gardeners; listen, you tireless thieves to a fate equal to your deserts, told in a simple story.

There is in the land of Tuscany a most beautiful plain, where once the Semi-fontane Republic¹ stood and flourished. Here Flora, their undoubted queen, encouraged the most flower-filled gardens, and Nature conspired together with Art to produce very elegant architecture. And should I, rough and unpolished, an urban farmer to say it once and for all, be able to equal the considered delights of

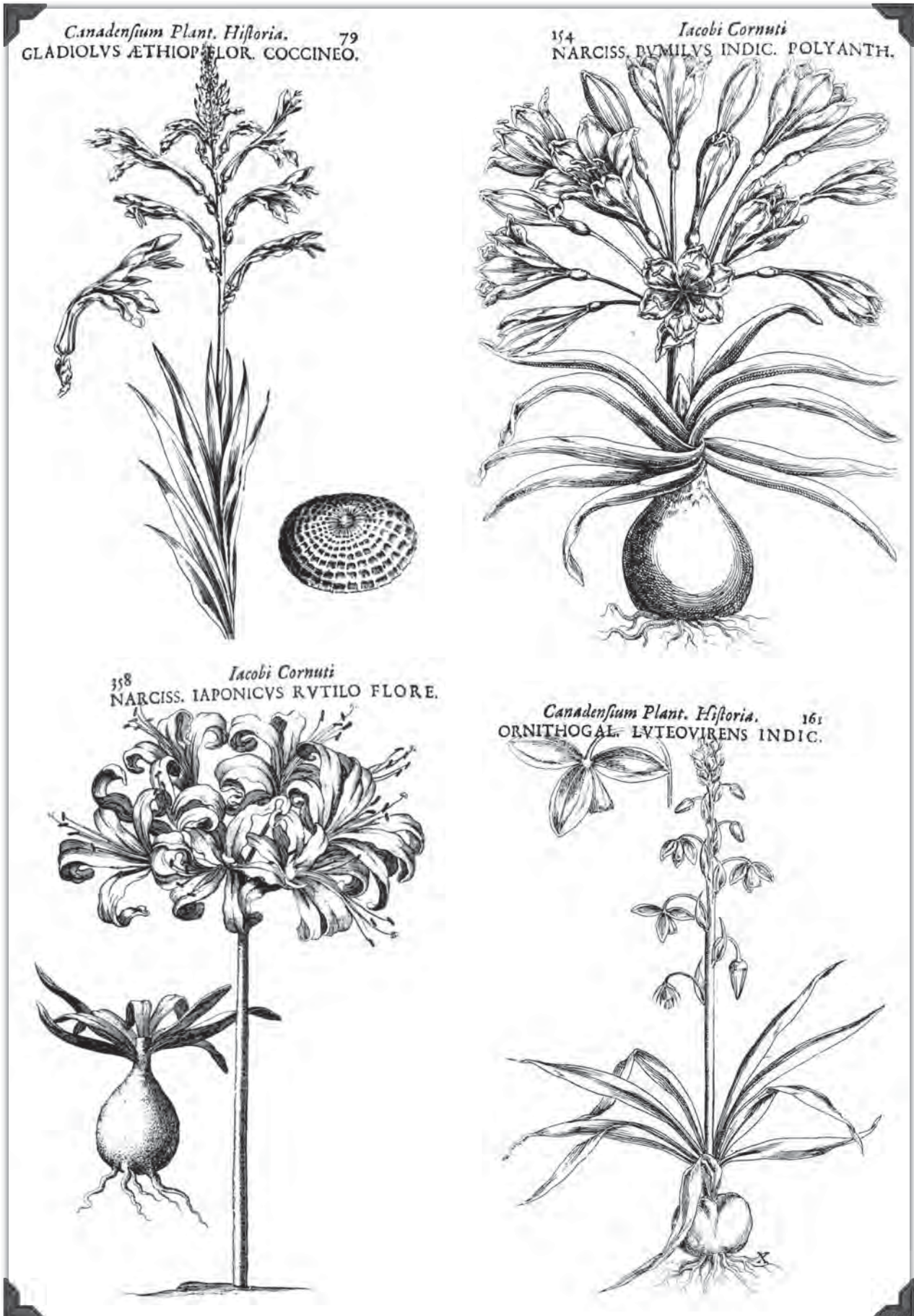


FIGURE 17.—Four Cape plants illustrated in J.P. Cornut's *Canadensium plantarum*, Paris 1633. The uncertainty regarding their countries of origin is still reflected in their present botanical names: *Chasmanthe aethiopica*, *Cybistetes longifolia*, *Nerine sarniensis* and *Albuca maxima*.



FIGURE 18.—The first known illustration of *Zantedeschia aethiopica*, by Guy de la Brosse, Paris ± 1644.



FIGURE 19.—Title page of Van Stapel's *Theophrasti Eresii de historia plantarum*, Amsterdam 1644.

all Nature, with the efforts of Art? At least in truth I am able, if I speak thus, more eloquently in few words than in many.

The nation of flowers plays the Floral dance nowhere more elegantly, nowhere more demurely than in Flora's gardens, as if in a theatre of delights. The free gateway stands open to all: but these engraved characters announce on what terms:

Here flowers describe the busy spring better than songs: gather you with your eyes, not your hands.

The most flower-rich Tuscan Tempe² blesses her homeland between the twin city-states of Florence and Siena with the communication of the spreading beauty of the Barberini Bees³, more happily than Thessalian Tempe did with ordinary bees, so that it flourishes in both name and substance. These are ennobled like territories, for ever in truth with genius. But, lest I should seem over-zealous in the most just praise of my country, let one most noble fellow-citizen of mine, Fabio Sergardio, stand for many, for the sake of honour to his name, both from his family and from praise from all sides; because he shows the splendour of the most cultivated nature in very polished gardens with care and expense.

Flora placed a certain Limax in charge of guarding and cultivating her delights; this man was indeed watchful and hard-working at first; but later truly

FOOTNOTE 1: The political implications of the Semifontane Republic are obscure, but the area described is roughly the same as the *Chianti* classico wine-growing region.

FOOTNOTE 2: The original Tempe was a spring in a particularly rocky and arid part of northern Greece, used by Classical authors as the type of all cool, fresh, reviving and beautiful places.

FOOTNOTE 3: The coat of arms of the Barberini family, one of whom was Sixtus V, Pope at the time when this book was published, may be described informally as three golden bees on a blue background. It can be seen not only on many buildings in Rome, but also above the garden gateway in the engraving illustrating this story.

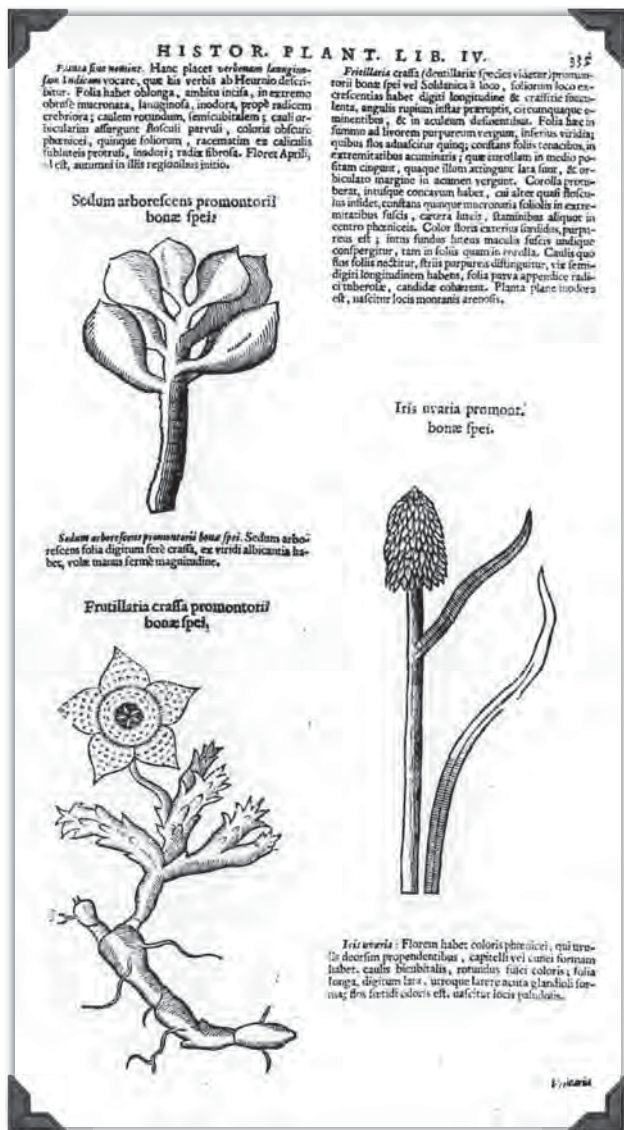


FIGURE 20.—Page 335 of Van Stapel's *Theophrasti eresii de historia plantarum*, Amsterdam 1644, reproducing drawings of plants done at the Cape by Justus Heurnius in April 1624.

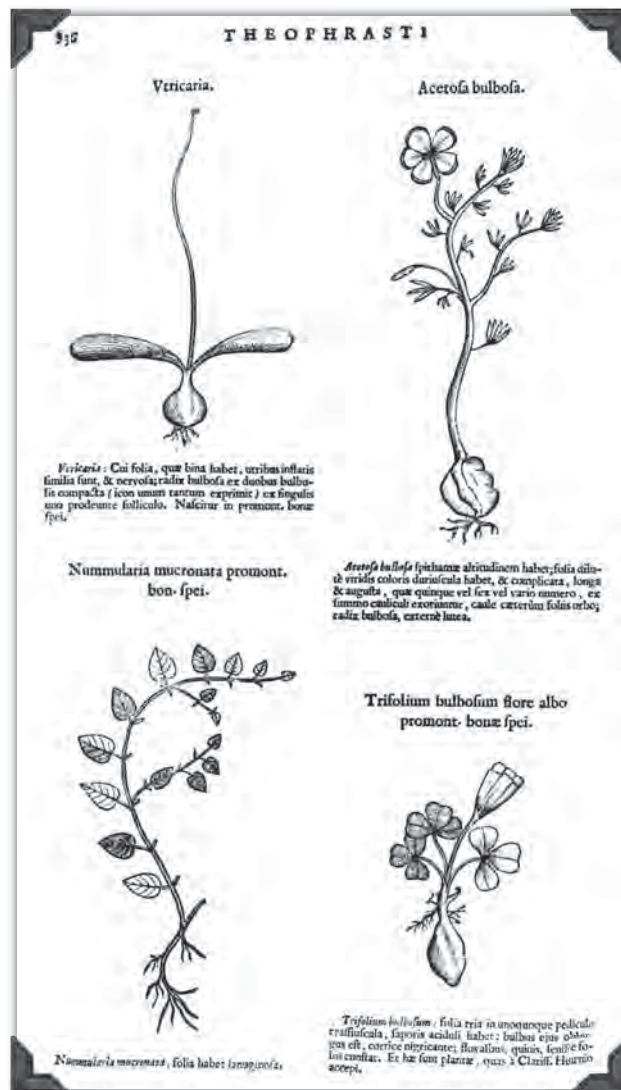


FIGURE 21.—Page 336 of Van Stapel's *Theophrasti eresii de historia plantarum*, Amsterdam 1644. The identity of the plants is given in the text.

(as carelessness grows imperceptibly from long service) languid and indolent. Therefore with an idle gardener, the gardens sprang up with nettles; truly a fitting crown for a sleepy head. Nor, however, did that crop, burning most fiercely without fire, rouse him to work; but it urged him to crime. Limax had a brother, Bruchus, a man most happy among thieves of the night; because he stole and hid; at night a most thieving Mercurius⁴, by day a most abstemious Marcus Curius⁵.

This choice beetle chose from the first flowers, and rolled up their burnt-out beauty into filthy lucre; or better (as he boasted with his brother) he gathered golden fruit from the sale of fruitless flowers, by an intellectual wonder. However he harvested the gardens not at random, but wisely. For those flowers which he perceived by day with his vulture-like eyes to stand out amongst the others, and be dominant and most noble, the same he reaped by glimmering night, imitating Perianther⁶ in cutting down spikes, or Tarquin⁷ in poppies. For he pulled them out by the roots, lest they should regenerate the proud tyranny of beauty. But this tireless weeder pursued his work nowhere with more vigilance than in the plunder of Flora's gardens. I do believe that at least he relieved his brother of the labour of weeding the garden. At first Limax with, obviously, fraternal indulgence, pretended not to notice the matter. Later, indeed, he was not able either to see it or to know about it, because he slept not only for himself, but as much for his

FOOTNOTE : 4. Mercury was not only the messenger of the Gods, but also the most light-fingered of that select company. In this he resembled his Teutonic counterpart, Loki.

FOOTNOTE : 5. Marcus Curius was a noted Roman ascetic.

sleepless brother. Add to this, that he did not think it possible to detect a few scattered thefts in this most dense forest of flowers. She noticed, however (for who should bluff this wise lady?); Flora noticed and sighed for the premature baldness of furtive crime in the spring youth of her garden.

Therefore often but in vain she warned this pair of most harmful brothers with harmless words, finally saying 'Beware Limax, beware Bruchus, pray that Flora may not turn into a new Circe; that a flower may not punish you.' They laughed at the threats of the too-sweet Lady with her own most worthless flowers. Indeed Limax rubbing his forehead, strenuously denied that he was aware of the sins for which he and his brother were being reproached. Then Flora, in a fiery rage, with lightning in her eyes, voice, manner, said: 'Go on, you most criminal men, you laugh at my revenge, but fear it!' And straightaway she hit out at them with a strange flower which perchance she was carrying in her hand. 'O wonderful, o most severe punishment for the offences of these two garden predators!' As they were touched the bodies of the criminals suddenly shrank into ugly little animals; and in order that marked signs of his old sins should remain in his new form, his hands and feet, which because of laziness Limax did not wish to use when he could, disappeared. His eyes, which he closed in sleep when he should have been awake, were closed. To lead the way of the blind, rods and four little horns, substitutes for eyes, were extended, and these most cowardly, because they retracted at the least approach. The tips of these are made ridiculous with dark dots, like copies and rudiments of eyes. His whole back becomes stained so that you may understand that it belonged to a country man. The same sluggishness remained in the very slow crawl, and the whole body producing cold stickiness, as if even at rest. That is, it oozed sluggish moisture, and basely marked its way, lest anyone follow its foul track. The innermost stubbornness of a very hard head solidified into a little bone or stone, if a penalty, then suddenly a charm to soften the hardness of a foreign nature. Alone in all this changing of parts the name of Limax remained apt, for he did not change from being slimy, motionless and lazy.

A similar revenge turns Bruchus into a caterpillar. And in order that you may see the robber to have declined thus, his fingers, quick to theft, turned into many feet, and the plucked flowers into different-coloured spots. Truly the tribe of mankind is so tenacious of perverted habits that the brothers, even punished with changed bodies as they were, were driven with their former enthusiasm to the destruction of gardens. And although they seek to escape punishment for their attacks in the shades of night; however that unavoidable punishment is brought down on them for their continued harm, that it should itself produce its own indication. Thus Limax shows his hiding-place by a slimy trail, and the caterpillar his by his half-eaten prey left above it.

Four Nymphs, who customarily accompany Flora, wondered not without laughter at these most dangerous men turned into ridiculous little animals by the effective revenge of Flora's indignation. (These nymphs individually distinguish the parts of the four-parted year, no more with fruits than by flowers. And they colour the separate parts of the year with flowers into the appearance of one everlasting spring.) The winds, those wandering thieves of garden aromas, those talkative flatterers of comely flowers, stopped their flight and whispered, held by the wonderful sight. However one little brother of Zephyrus, a tiny puff among breezes, suddenly poised on his small wings, stretched out his finger and whispered these few words:

'If a tale punishes those guilty in garden matters so severely, should they not be terrified of a serious punishment?'

I had this story from these beings, in order that I should both warn thieves to stay away from flowers, lest they should become worse than the caterpillar with different-colour spots, and to exhort tenants, that they should tend their gardens with equal diligence and thrust, lest they should, having been evicted in the image of a slug, have to subsist as beggars on their own juice.

FOOTNOTE: 6. Periander was a noted Greek general, and hero of many bloody battles.

FOOTNOTE: 7. Tarquin was the name of at least two kings of Rome in about the fourth century BC. The first Tarquin was a hero of many bloody battles, but the last King of Rome, Tarquinius Superbus, was a tyrant who was overthrown in a violent revolution. His excesses led directly to the founding of the Roman Republic.


 CHAPTER 5

SETTLEMENT AT THE CAPE

Reference has already been made to the remark by John Davys at the Cape in 1598 that 'this land is a good soil, and an wholesome Aire, full of good herbs'. Dutch and English ships began to call regularly at the Cape at the turn of the century in order to obtain water and to refresh the crews suffering from scurvy, which caused serious debilitation and loss of life. A typical comment, made by David de Vries in 1627 (Raven-Hart 1967), may be quoted: 'This Capo de Bon-Esperanse is a fine place to refresh, and we brought 73 sick on land into the tents who all came on board again fit after three weeks, from the greenstuff found here, clover and sorrel, which at this season (July) is abundant there; and also one may barter cattle and sheep for copper rings and rods, and iron.'

After a call at the Cape in 1608 during which he climbed Table Mountain, John Jourdain, a British merchant, recommended that England should establish a settlement there. The idea was supported by another merchant, Thomas Aldworth, who was at the Cape in 1612 with Thomas Best's fleet. Aldworth appears to have been the first to suggest that convicts might be left at the Cape, to start a settlement and get to know the country, as had been done by the Portuguese in other parts of Africa. After some hesitation this was acceded to and ten condemned men were put ashore in 1615 by Walter Peyton, who left them with, among other things, 'halfe a peck of turnopp seeds for future provisions'. On his return to Europe in 1617, Peyton found no trace of the convicts and concluded that they had been murdered or, more likely, picked up by passing ships.

In 1619 the first Danish fleet put into Table Bay under Ove Giede, who went on to negotiate a settlement at Tranquebar in India where in 1620 he built a fort. This was to remain a Danish settlement for some 200 years. An early French visitor to the Cape, Augustin de Beaulieu, anchored with his fleet in Table Bay in March 1620. He took a walk behind Table Mountain and describes a small bay (later called Hout Bay) with the slopes being well wooded with large trees from which planks a foot wide and eighteen to twenty feet long could be cut. In the same year two small fleets arrived at the Cape under Admirals Fitzherbert and Shilling who, hearing rumours of Dutch plans to occupy the area, decided to annex it in the name of King James I, renaming Lions Head 'King James his Mount'. However, neither the Company nor the English government paid any attention to these proceedings.

The French East India Co. was founded in 1642 and, considering it necessary to have a base in the Indian Ocean, they established a settlement, named Fort

Dauphin, on the island of Madagascar in the same year. In 1648 Etienne de Flacourt, 1607–60 (after whom the genus *Flacourtia* is named), was appointed Director-General of French possessions in the East. He spent from 1648–55 at Fort Dauphin, calling at Saldanha Bay on his outward and return journey. In his *Histoire de la grand isle Madagascar*, Paris 1658, he records much information on the ethnography of the tribes he encountered during his travels. The indigenous trees of Madagascar attracted his attention, particularly those of pharmacological value.

Table Bay became the main calling point for the Dutch and, as was inevitable, ships ran aground there from time to time. The 'Mauritius Eiland', outward bound, was stranded below Lions Rump on 7 February 1644 but the crew and cargo were all successfully transhipped to other vessels by the end of April. Of particular significance was the wreck of the 'Haerlem', homeward bound laden mainly with spices, on the Blaauwberg beach on 25 March 1647. A good deal of the cargo and many of the crew returned home on other ships but sixty remained behind under Leendert Janssen. They salvaged much of the remaining cargo, built a fort, grew vegetables and traded in sheep and cattle with the Hottentots. They were picked up by a homeward bound fleet in March 1648 after spending just over a year on South African soil.

Janssen and Proot were favourably impressed by their stay and drew up a lengthy 'remonstrantie' to the Lords XVII discussing the advantages and benefits which would accrue from a settlement at the Cape. This was by no means the first recommendation of its kind which the directors of the V.O.C. had considered, but this time they decided in favour of establishing a victualling station as proposed. The post of commander was first offered to Nicolaas Proot who, however, declined. The choice eventually fell on Jan van Riebeeck who, a few years earlier, had been recalled in some disgrace from his post in the East for indulging in private trading.


 VAN RIEBEECK AND 
 THE COMPANY'S GARDEN

The small fleet of three ships, the 'Dromedaris', 'Reyger' and 'Goode Hoop', under Jan van Riebeeck arrived in Table Bay on 7 April 1652 to establish a refreshment station for the Dutch East India Co. One of his first tasks was to start building

a fort to protect the settlement. Equally important was the establishment of a garden and, for this purpose, he had brought with him, as master gardener, Jan Hendrick Hendricxen Boom of Amsterdam. Accompanying Boom were his wife, Annetjie Joris, who had experience in dairy farming in the Netherlands, and their five children.

Work on the garden near the fort was started on 1 May, and fresh vegetables were soon available for passing ships. By May the following year the garden had been increased to four morgen in extent. However, the settlement was far from self-supporting, largely because the area adjoining the bay was too exposed to prevailing winds. In May 1656 Boom assisted with the laying out of new gardens on the eastern side of Table Mountain, at the 'Ronde Dorn Bosjen' (now Rondebosch) and at a nearby site which became the Company's cornfield and orchard. Van Riebeeck also chose a neighbouring area as a personal estate, said to be where Bishopscourt is now situated.

Boom may also have assisted with the planting of hedges of the Wild Almond (*Brabejum stellatifolium*) round the fields and to mark the boundary of the settlement. Fragments of the latter still stand, the largest portion being preserved as a national monument in the Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden.

The Company soon introduced a system of free enterprise by granting portions of land to those of their servants who wished to become 'free burghers'. In 1657 Boom took advantage of this privilege to devote his time to stock-farming and dairying. He was succeeded as master gardener by Martin Jacobsz of Amsterdam and, when he in turn became a freeman in 1661, his place was taken by Jacob van Roosendael of Leiden. After the latter's death in 1662 (the year in which Van Riebeeck left the Cape for a post in the East Indies), Harman Gresnich of Utrecht, who had been employed as assistant in the gardens, was appointed to the post. In 1658 the first slaves were brought to the Cape.

During his stay, at the Cape from 1652–62, Van Riebeeck kept a detailed diary, which is preserved in the Cape archives. A translation was published by the Van Riebeeck Society in three volumes, 1952–58. From it the steady growth of the settlement may be followed, during which the first attempts at agriculture, animal husbandry, viticulture and fruit growing were undertaken.

Van Riebeeck showed himself to be an able and humane administrator, who was eager to explore his surroundings. Shortly after his arrival in 1652 he proceeded behind Table Mountain where he found in the kloofs 'fine thick and fairly long trees . . . on some (were) the dates 1604, 1620 and 1622, but we did not know who carved them'. The bay behind the mountain they named Hout Bay 'in consequence of its forests' (11 July 1653); 'they were the finest forests in the world' (29 July 1653).

An expedition was sent northwards to the Berg River valley in 1657 and to the Roodezandkloof (later Tulbagh) in 1658. In 1660 an expedition set off with instructions to 'proceed to the town of Monomotapa which is rich in gold'. This was the first of five attempts to explore northwards in search of the legendary kingdom of Monomotapa. During

these expeditions the Olifants River was reached, so named because two to three hundred elephants were seen on its banks, and contact was made with the Namaquas for the first time.

As may be expected, there were periodic clashes with the Hottentots and, in 1657, Van Riebeeck gave serious consideration to the possibility of cutting a canal from Table Bay to False Bay to protect the settlement from attacks from the interior. The Hottentots Holland Mountains formed a barrier to eastward exploration and only after Van Riebeeck's time, between 1663 and 1668, was the route opened to Mossel Bay.

It was in July 1663 that the Fiscal Hendrik Lacus crossed the Hottentots Holland Mountains to barter cattle and, in May 1667, it is recorded that Sergeant Pieter Cruythoff who, with the junior surgeon Pieter van Meerhoff, had accompanied expeditions to the Namaquas, returned from a cattle trading expedition about 14 day's journey to the east, near a large river in the territory of the Heusequas. This was probably the Breede River near present-day Swellendam. In August 1668 the yacht 'Voerman' left Table Bay for Mossel Bay, where fifteen men were landed under Corporal Hieronymus Cruse, who had taken part in earlier expeditions northwards. After travelling inland, where a new tribe called the Attaquas was contacted for the first time, they returned overland to the Fort. Cruse went back to this area in January 1669 for more cattle.

The accumulation of cattle and sheep, needed for supplying passing ships, could not be accommodated at or near Table Bay. Suitable areas for carrying them were thus sought and led to the establishment of outlying cattle posts at Hottentots Holland (near the present Somerset West) in 1672 and later at De Kuilen, Diep River, Bottellary and on the way to Saldanha Bay near where Mamre now stands. In this way the area under the Company's command was greatly increased.

It is evident that instructions were given to exploring parties to observe, describe and where possible collect interesting natural history material, while a section of the Company's garden was set aside for the cultivation of indigenous plants with useful or unusual properties. As early as 1649, Jean-Baptiste Tavernier had given some indication of the special knowledge of medicinal plants possessed by the Hottentots when he mentioned that 'of nineteen sick that were in our ship, fifteen were put in the hands of Kaffirs, because they suffered from ulcers on the legs or wounds received in battle, and in less than fifteen days they were all completely cured'. He also referred to a root which the local people ate 'which much resembles our sugar-root, this they roast and it serves them for bread'. The identity of these plants cannot be established but no doubt a place for such plants would be made available in the Company's garden.

✻ JOHANN SCHREYER ✻

For transporting back to Europe, preference would, of course, be given to succulent plants and plants with bulbs or other storage organs, which would be able to survive the long voyages. The 1668 catalogue of the Leiden University



FIGURE 22.—A fanciful impression of African animal and plant life in O. Dapper's *Naukeurige beschrijvinge der afrikaenische gewesten*, Amsterdam 1668.

garden lists a number of new introductions from the Cape, representing the beginnings of the flow of plant material which would revolutionise private and public gardens of Holland. Evidently paintings of plants were also reaching Holland about this time, as is clear from the record left by Schreyer in his book *Neue Ost-Indianische Reisz-Beschreibung*, 1669–1677, Saalfeld 1679.

Johann Schreyer, originally from Thuringia, Germany, joined the V.O.C. as a soldier and was on his way to the East in 1669 when he was left at the Cape because of a severe bout of scurvy. He may have had some medical training because he accompanied several minor expeditions 'fully a hundred miles inland' as 'surgeon' and appears later to have been in charge of the hospital. His account contained valuable information on the Hottentots which was drawn upon by many subsequent authors. It also contains first-hand information on the fauna and, to a lesser extent, the flora: 'Many lovely flowers grow here . . . I had their shapes and forms painted for me, but gave such paintings to a good friend in Europe, I also brought some boxes of bulbs with me to Holland, but left them with an eminent man in Seeland. . . . The aloe, which is considered a rarity among us . . . is there so common that whole

hills are covered with it'. He continues with an account of the plants and fruit trees in the Company's garden (Raven-Hart 1971).

Two compilations dealing with Africa in general, in which chapters are devoted to the Cape, appeared about this time. Firstly, Olfert Dapper's *Naukeurige beschrijvinge der afrikaenische gewesten* appeared in Amsterdam in 1668, and John Ogilby's *Africa* in London in 1670. Neither author visited the Cape and their works add little in the way of original observations. Some of their descriptions are fanciful as, for example, some of Dapper's illustrations of plants (see Figure 22). Most of Dapper's illustrations were copied by Ogilby who, by profession, was dancing master and 'Master of Revels' to Charles II.

By 1681 twenty-one morgen near the Fort were being worked by a master gardener, three under-gardeners and 75 slaves. This garden became famous in later years and was described and praised by travellers in their books. The greater part of the present Municipal Botanic Garden and the historical Government Avenue planted with double rows of oak trees are on the site of the old Company's garden, and so also are the grounds of Government House and the South African Museum (Mia Karsten 1951).

CHAPTER 6

HERMANN AND TEN RHYNE

✻ PAUL HERMANN ✻

Two visitors who were notable for their botanical interest and training visited the Cape in the early 1670s, Paul Hermann and Willem ten Rhyne. The first of these, Paul Hermann (1646–95), was of German origin but studied medicine at Leiden and Padua. He was appointed by the V.O.C. as medical officer and, on his way to Ceylon in 1672, called at the Cape, where he was the first known person to make a herbarium collection of local plants.

While at the Cape he gave some specimens and seeds to a ship's surgeon, Hieremias Stolle, who on returning to Europe handed them on to Thomas Bartholinus (1616–80), a leading physician and Professor of Anatomy at Copenhagen. Bartholinus published a short note, the first article to be devoted entirely to Cape plants, entitled 'Plantae novae Africanae' in his *Acta Medica et Philosophica Hafniensia* 2: 57, 58 (1675). In it nine species are illustrated on four plates and the species are listed with short phrase names. The identity of these plants is discussed under Hermann in Part II.

Hermann returned to Leiden in 1680 on receiving an appointment as Professor of Botany and director of the botanic garden. He devoted himself assiduously to building up the Leiden garden with rare plants from the East Indies, America and the Cape. In 1682 he visited England, where he arranged an exchange with the Chelsea garden, and struck up a lasting friendship with William Sherard of London, with whom he exchanged plants and specimens. His first publication, *Horti academici Lugduno-Batavi catalogus*, Leiden 1687, was a descriptive catalogue of the plants in the University garden in which many are attractively illustrated, including 34 Cape plants. A few more were illustrated in his *Paradisus Batavus*, Leiden 1698, which appeared posthumously, edited by Sherard. Another edition was produced in 1705.

At the time of his death, Hermann was working on two major projects, dealing respectively with the collections he had made in Ceylon and at the Cape. A description of the Ceylon collection was published anonymously in Leiden in 1717, probably also edited by Sherard, under the title *Musaeum Zeylanicum*. An inventory of his Cape plants remained unpublished until 1737 when Johannes Burman (1707–79), Professor of Botany at Amsterdam, added an appendix to his *Thesaurus Zeylanicus* entitled *Catalogus plantarum africanarum*, listing 791 items collected at the Cape by Hermann.

Hermann's Cape and Ceylon herbaria were auctioned in 1711 when James Petiver, acting on behalf of Sir Hans Sloane, acquired a collection of Cape plants which is now housed in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) as Vol. 75 in Herb. Sloane. The Ceylon Herbarium was lost sight of until 1744 when August Günther, Apothecary Royal at Copenhagen, submitted four volumes of plant specimens and one of drawings to Linnaeus for identification. Linnaeus immediately realised that three of the volumes corresponded to the enumeration in the *Musaeum Zeylanicum*, whereas the fourth volume contained a mixture of Ceylon and Cape plants. After writing up the Ceylon plants in his *Flora Zeylanica*, Stockholm



FIGURE 23.—Frontispiece of Paul Hermann's *Horti academici Lugduno-Batavi catalogus*, Leiden 1687.



FIGURE 24.—*Melianthus major*, one of 34 Cape plants illustrated in Paul Hermann's *Horti academici Lugduno-Batavi* catalogus, Leiden 1687.

1747, Linnaeus returned the collection to Günther, from whom it passed into the hands of Count A.G. Moltke. On the latter's death it was acquired in 1793 by Sir Joseph Banks and is now with the rest of the Banksian collections, also in the BM.

✧ WILLEM TEN RHYNE ✧

Willem (Wilhelm) ten Rhyne (1647–1700) was born in Holland and received his medical training at Franeker and Leiden. He was appointed as physician in the V.O.C. and held responsible posts in Java and Japan. On his way to Java, he called at the Cape from 15 October to 10 November 1673, during which time he made sketches and collections of plants on and around Table Mountain and at Saldanha Bay. Although his interests were mainly botanical, the only book published entirely under his own name, entitled *Schediasma. . . de Promontorio Bonae Spei*, 1686 (reprinted with an English translation by the Van Riebeeck Society in Vol. 14, 1933), deals mainly with the Hottentots. He reports that the Company's garden 'was a lovely sight with its plantations of lemons, citroens and oranges, its close hedges of rosemary and its laurels. . . . It is the very essence of greenness set in the midst of thorns and barren thickets'. And that 'to botanical studies I devoted greater attention, for this soil, barren though it may be, abounds in plants of every sort, to the description of which I have set aside a special

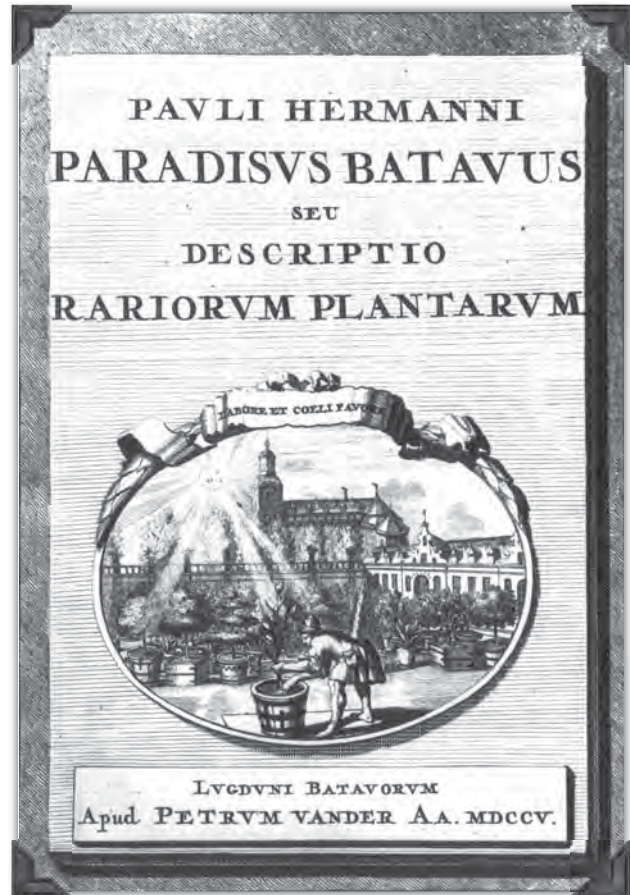


FIGURE 25.—Title page of Paul Hermann's *Paradisus Batavus*, Leiden, 1705 edition.



FIGURE 26.—*Pelargonium myrrhifolium*, from Paul Hermann's *Paradisus Batavus*.

work . . . comely ericas, house leeks of various kinds, Ornithogalums and narcissi. The bulbs of these often equal a human head in size, and specimens were long ago sent to Holland to satisfy the curious. There are also geraniums which smell sweetly at night'. Unfortunately this publication which he apparently had in mind did not materialise.

In the East he maintained his interest in botany, assisting with Latin descriptions for Van Reede tot Drakenstein's *Hortus Malabaricus* (1678–1703) and checking the copy of Rumphius's *Herbarium amboinense* which eventually appeared in 1741–55. He corresponded with Hieronymus van Beverningk of Leiden and Jacob Breyne of Danzig, sending sketches and plant material to the latter which are referred to in Breyne's attractive publication *Exoticarum . . . plantarum centuria prima*, Danzig 1678. An eleven-page appendix by Ten Rhyne entitled 'De Frutice Thee' deals with the cultivation, preparation and properties of tea in Japan; this is followed by a list of 85 plant specimens which he collected, mainly at the Cape, several of which provide the basis for illustrations in Breyne's book. The illustrations include 48 Cape species, two of which, together with the allegorical frontispiece, are reproduced in Figures 27 and 28. A delightful interpretation of the symbolism and classical allusions in the frontispiece (Fig-

ure 27) is given by John Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 64: 117, 118 (1978) as follows: 'Central to the engraving is a potted specimen of *Conicosia pugioniformis*, a handsome mesembryanthemum still common on the sandy flats around Cape Town but in Breyne's time a wondrous novelty. In the foreground, at the left and right respectively, stand two learned kings of the ancient world; Salomon, bearing a lily symbolic of Asia Minor, and Cyrus the Great of Persia with a spray of Persian roses. But it is the Cape plant on which attention is riveted. Salomon, clearly bewildered, gazes heavenward for inspiration to where two cherubs support a banner reading 'O Lord, how manifold are thy works!' Cyrus, at an appropriately safe distance, gazes balefully at the bloom. Behind him with desperate countenance kneels Dioscorides the Greek botanist and physician holding a finger to his troubled brow, while the Roman botanist Pliny, also thoroughly perplexed, retreats defeated into the background. Only Theophrastus, most prolific of ancient writers on natural history, seems unperturbed. With open book and pen in hand he carefully records his observations on the bizarre Cape plant which is causing his fellow ancient worthies such acute discomfort'. Breyne's Cape plants have been identified by E.F. Klinsman in a small work entitled *Clavis Breyniana*, Danzig 1855. Certain amendments to these identifications were made by MacOwan and Bolus in their *Catalogue of printed books and papers relating to South Africa*, Cambridge 1882.

Jacob Breyne (Breynius) (1637–97), son of a Dutch merchant who had settled in Danzig, was intensely interested in plants. He collected specimens from around Danzig which, according to Stafleu and Cowan (1976), were well annotated with exact localities and ecological notes; he also acquired collections of specimens and plant illustrations from other sources, for example the folio of paintings of Cape plants eventually purchased by Sir Ernest Oppenheimer in 1956 and reproduced recently in colour under the title *The Flora capensis of Jakob and Johann Philipp Breyne*, Brenthurst Press, 1978.

During visits to the Netherlands, the first of which was in 1661, he met several prominent residents, such as Simon van Beaumont, Caspar Fagel and Hieronymus van Beverningk, whose gardens vied with one another in the cultivation of the rarest and most beautiful plants. One of the earliest introductions mentioned in his beautifully illustrated book is a mesem, originally from the Cape, which he obtained from Amsterdam in 1661. Many of the plants he illustrated came from Van Beverningk (Beverningh), who had retired to his country place Oud-Teilingen at Sassenheim near Leiden and was a member of the Leiden University Council and curator (trustee) of their botanic garden. Having corresponded with Hermann while he was in Ceylon, Breyne met him after his return to become Professor of Botany at Leiden. He is also known to have corresponded with and sent specimens to James Petiver and William Sherard of London and these are now in BM and OXF respectively.

In 1680 Breyne published a list of the plants he had seen in famous Dutch gardens during 1679 under the title *Prodromus fasciculi rariorum plantarum*, and a further list of plants seen during his visit of 1688 as *Prodromus . . . secundus*, Danzig 1689. These lists were not illustrated but they were reprinted, with illustrations, many of which were



FIGURE 27.—Frontispiece of Jacob Breyne's *Exoticarum . . . plantarum centuria prima*, Danzig 1678, showing five wise men gazing at the Cape mesem, *Conicosia pugioniformis*.

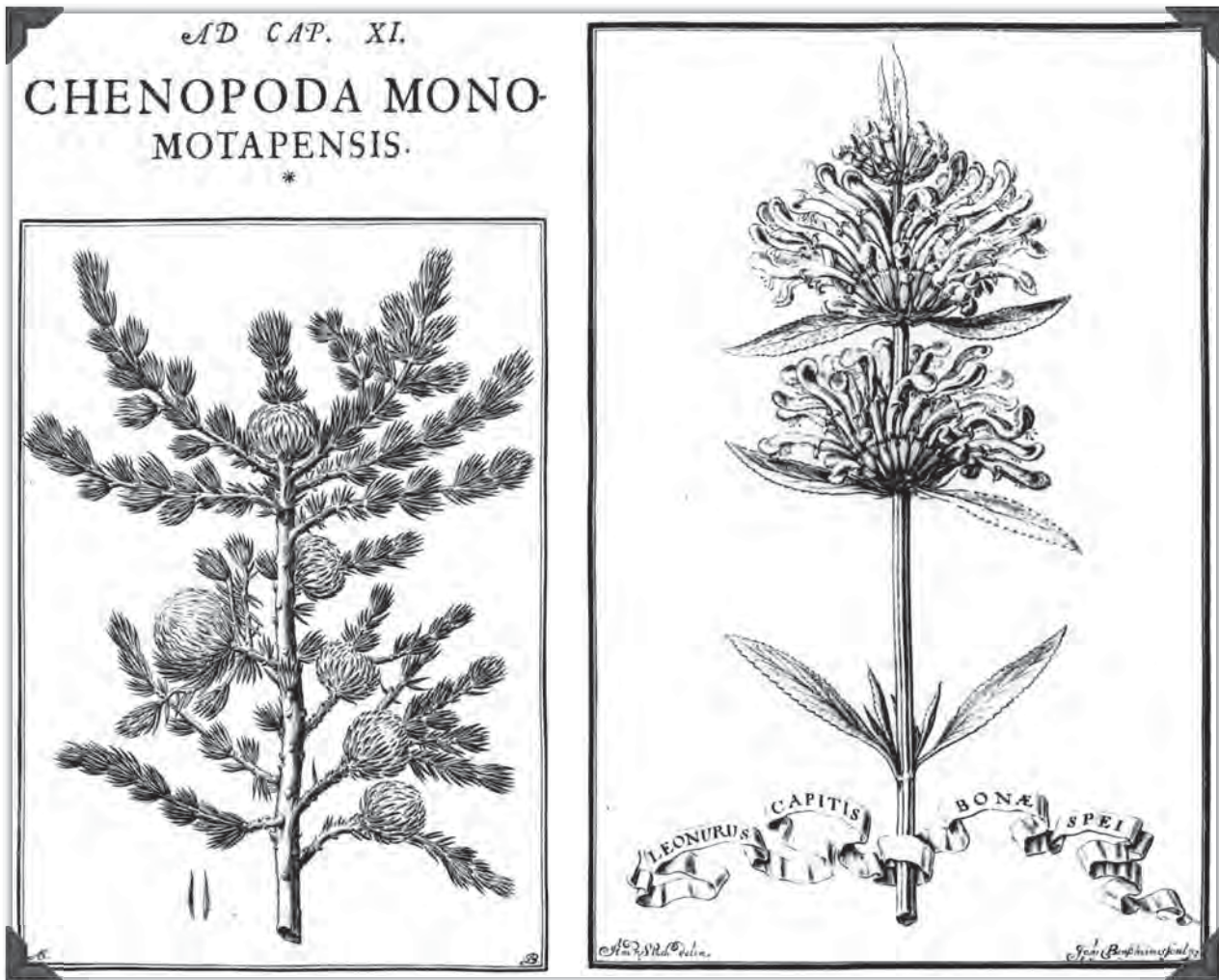


FIGURE 28.—Two of the 48 plants illustrated in Jacob Breyne's *Exoticarum . . . plantarum centuria prima*, Danzig 1678: *Aspalathus chenopoda* and *Leonotis leonurus*.

obviously derived from the folio of Cape paintings referred to in the following chapter, by his youngest son, Johann Philipp Breyne (1680–1764), under the title *Prodromi fasciculi rariorum plantarum primus et secundus*, Danzig 1739. Included in this publication was a portrait of Jacob Breyne which is reproduced as Figure 29.

A contemporary of Jacob Breyne, Abraham Munting (1626–83), learned Dutch botanist and director of the botanic garden at Groningen from 1658–83, published a work entitled *Waare oeffening der planten*, Amsterdam 1672, in which brief mention is made of two ornithogalums from the Cape which were in cultivation in Holland at the time. A few years later another publication, *Aloidarium historia*, Amsterdam 1680, came from his pen, but it is doubtful if any of the 'Aloes' depicted are of South African origin.

✿ ADVANCES IN ✿
PLANT CLASSIFICATION

As a link between this chapter and the next, it is worth outlining briefly the revolutionary strides made in botanical thinking during the latter half of the seventeenth century. The

first steps in this direction, which had been taken by De l'Obel and Caspar Bauhin, were mentioned in an earlier chapter. The writings of this period suffered through lack of definition of the terms applied to various parts of the plant. Descriptions were still vague, particularly with regard to the inflorescence and floral parts, and it was often not clear precisely to which organ reference was being made. Contemporary botanists, and those who have followed, therefore owe a debt to the German philosopher Joachim Jung (1587–1657) mathematician and Professor of Medicine successively at Rostock, Hermstadt and Hamburg, for his contribution towards clarifying and defining a suitable botanical terminology. Although he published little himself, his terms became known through his students and many were adopted by later botanists, such as Ray and Linnaeus.

A noteworthy technical advance of this period was the construction of the microscope, which resulted in significant advances being made in another branch of botany, anatomy. The main contributors in this field were Marcello Malpighi (1628–94) in Italy and Nehemiah Grew (1641–1711) in England. Malpighi became Professor of Medicine in Rome and also studied human anatomy, whereas Grew practised as a physician in Coventry before settling in London. It was Grew who pointed out that stamens were the male organs of the flower.



FIGURE 29.—Jacob Breyne (1637–97).

The three leading systematists of the period were undoubtedly Morison and Ray in Britain and Tournefort in France. Robert Morison (1620–83) was something of a controversial and assertive individual. Born and educated in Scotland, he was a brilliant scholar and graduated as a Doctor of Philosophy at the age of eighteen. Having fought in the Civil War on the side of the Royalists, he fled to France when their cause was lost and was employed by the Duke of Orleans as superintendent of his garden. On the restoration of Charles II in 1660 he returned to England as Physician to the King and in 1669 became, in addition, Professor of Botany at Oxford.

Morison devoted his spare time to elaborating a system of classification in which he largely followed, though without acknowledgement, the earlier work of Cesalpino, who divided the plant kingdom primarily into woody and non-woody plants, using mainly fruit characters to distinguish his subgroups. Considering the herbaceous plants to be the most difficult, Morison tackled this section first and, as a preliminary to his greater work, produced his *Plantarum Umbelliferum* in 1672. This is considered to be the first monograph of a natural order of plants. Having worked half-way through the herbs, which he published as Part 2 of his *Historia plantarum universalis Oxoniensis*, Oxford 1680, he died before the undertaking could be completed. A few Cape plants are illustrated and in the text it is recorded that a number of specimens were contributed by a Mr Gifford or Gyfford, but unfortunately no further information about this collector can be found.

During Morison's professorship, the keeper of the botanic garden (the first of its kind in England, founded in 1621) was Jacob Bobart the elder (1599–

1680), a distinguished gardener of German extraction. His son, Jacob Bobart jun. (1641–1719), succeeded his father in 1679 as Horti Praefectus and, in 1683, on the death of Morison, became acting Professor of Botany. The name is commemorated by Linnaeus in the South African genus *Bobartia*. The younger Bobart completed and edited Morison's treatment of herbaceous plants as *pars tertia* of the *Historia* in 1699.

John Ray (1628–1705) was something of a contrast to Morison in character and background, but was an equally brilliant student. Born at Black Notley, Essex, and with a Puritan upbringing, he studied at Cambridge where he was ordained as a priest in 1660 and lectured for a while. However, natural history was his main interest and he collected extensively in Britain and on the Continent, often accompanied by Francis Willughby, one of his first pupils and a man of means. Willughby died in 1672 leaving Ray a small annuity which enabled him to resign his post at Cambridge. In 1679 he retired to his birthplace where he spent the rest of his life in semi-poverty, devoting his time to the study of plants. In particular he made a close study of seeds and their germination, recognising the embryo and endosperm, and noting the two main divisions of flowering plants into monocotyledons and dicotyledons. In addition he studied the flow of sap in trees and is thus a pioneer in the field of plant physiology.

His views on classification were presented in his *Methodus plantarum nova*, London 1682, in which, like Morison, his primary division was into woody and herbaceous plants. Subsequent divisions took into account a number of characters such as fruits, seeds, habit, leaf shape etc. so that his groupings were an approach to a natural system of classification. This was preparatory to an ambitious project which was to be a review of all botanical knowledge at that time. The first two volumes of his *Historia plantarum generalis* came out in 1686 and 1688 with a third volume in the form of a supplement in 1704, dealing in all with 11 700 plants and covering the fields of morphology, anatomy and physiology as well as systematics. These volumes form a compendium which remained the most important reference work on botany, particularly in England, for many years.

The third of the trio, Joseph Pitton de Tournefort (1656–1708), Professor of Botany and later of Medicine at Paris, also aimed at constructing a natural system of classification, in which he owed a great deal to his teacher, Pierre Magnol (1638–1715) of Montpellier, who was the first to use the term 'family'. Tournefort, in his *Institutiones rei herbariae*, Paris 1700, based most of his subdivisions on corolla characters, but again his primary division was into woody and herbaceous plants. In fact one of the few writers of the time to point out the unsatisfactory nature of making a basic separation along these lines was Rivinus (which was the name adopted by Augustus Quirinus Bachmann, 1652–1723), Professor of Botany and other sciences at Leipzig. Rivinus also adopted a fairly consistent binary nomenclature which, however, was by no means original, having been anticipated, but not consistently used, by others before him, including Caspar Bauhin.

Tournefort's great contribution was his shrewd concept of genera, which he treated, basically, as assemblages of closely related species. He also

broke with tradition in insisting that a generic name should be one word. His judgement has, in general, stood the test of time. Linnaeus took up a number of his genera and several not taken up by Linnaeus have been successfully resuscitated by subsequent

authors. Thus the stage was set by botanists such as Bauhin, Jung, Morison, Grew, Ray, Rivinus and Tournefort for the far-reaching synthesis by Linnaeus, whose work is briefly mentioned in a later chapter.

CHAPTER 7

THE VAN DER STEL PERIOD

Simon van der Stel (1639–1712) arrived as commander (later governor) at the Cape on 12 October 1679, serving until 1699 when he was succeeded by his son, Willem Adriaan (1664–1733), who was recalled in 1706. The period was one of expansion and exploration, accompanied by a significant increase in scientific knowledge of the indigenous fauna and flora.

A few weeks after his arrival, Simon visited the cattle post at Hottentots Holland and, making a detour inland, was so impressed by a charming valley that he decided to found a settlement there,

which he named Stellenbosch. By 1680 eight families had taken up farms in the valley and within two years the number increased to thirty, thus forming the first permanent settlement away from the Peninsula. Further settlements were created some years later at places such as Paarl, French Hoek and Drakenstein, following the influx of the Huguenots in 1688, together with immigrants from Holland and Germany.

In addition to encouraging agriculture, horticulture and tree planting, Simon van der Stel was keen to explore the territory, particularly to locate the source of copper ore which had been shown to him by visiting Namaqua tribesmen. In the scientific field he was fortunate in having the services of certain able employees: Hendrik Claudius (q.v.) to make sketches of unusual plant and animal life,

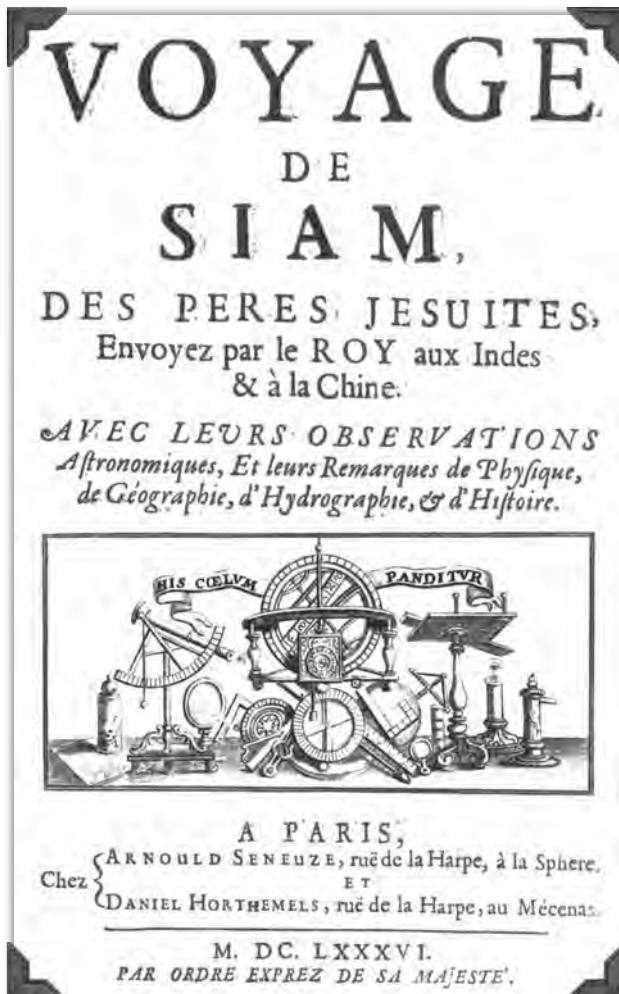


FIGURE 30.—Title page of Father Guy Tachard's *Voyage de Siam*, Paris 1686.



FIGURE 31.—Drawing of Namaqua people by Claudius, reproduced in Tachard's *Voyage de Siam*, Paris 1686.

and, later, Oldenland (q.v.) and Hartog (q.v.), who built up the Company's garden into a botanic garden in the true sense of the word.

Drakenstein was named after the commissioner-general of the Dutch E.I.Co., Hendrik Adriaan van Reede tot Drakenstein, Lord of Mijdrecht, who was on a visit of inspection at the Cape from 19 April to 16 July 1685. In addition to confirming the establishment of Stellenbosch, he approved of the acquisition by Van der Stel of a private property, Constantia. He was a competent botanist and, while holding high official positions in the East, had compiled the *Hortus Malabaricus*, a monumental work which included 794 illustrations and appeared in 12 volumes between 1678 and 1703. His interest in the Cape flora is evident from a comment by Father Guy Tachard, who was at the Cape in June 1685, in his first book *Voyage de Siam*, Paris 1686. Tachard tells us that Claudius 'had already completed two thick folio volumes of divers plants, painted from nature, and he has collected specimens of all kinds which he has pasted into another volume. Doubtless the Baron van Reede, who always keeps these books in his own apartment, and who it was allowed us to see them, intends publishing a *Hortus Africus* after his *Hortus Malabaricus*'. He adds: 'We were greatly surprised to find one of the most beautiful and curious gardens I have ever seen'. Unfortunately all trace of these volumes has been lost.

Tachard would have gladly acquired these volumes for the Royal collection in Paris if they had been for sale. As it was, he had to be satisfied with receiving

from Claudius a few drawings of animals and reptiles, a rough map and two sketches of the indigenous inhabitants. These were reproduced in Tachard's first book mentioned above, published in 1686 after his return to Paris (see Figures 30, 31 and 32).

Hendrik Claudius had been sent to the Cape in 1682 by Andreas Cleyer, a senior physician in the Company's service at Batavia, to collect and illustrate medicinal and other useful plants at the Cape. His services were retained by Simon van der Stel and one of his first major undertakings was to accompany Olof Bergh on the latter's second journey to Namaqualand from 27 August to 24 October 1683. Claudius was instructed to keep the daily journal and to make notes of interesting plants and animals.

Bergh failed to find the copper deposits and Simon van der Stel decided to give the subject his personal attention. With permission of Baron van Reede, he left on 25 August 1685 with an extensive retinue of some fifteen wagons, eight carts and one coach, the largest expedition yet to be mounted. After many hardships and adventures, including a narrow escape by the commander when a large rhinoceros charged the column near Piketberg, they reached the 'Copper Mountains' in October 1685. By 26 January 1686 they were back at the Fort after exploring part of the coastline during their return journey.

Tachard called in briefly at the Cape in March 1686 on his way back to France and included a brief and rather inaccurate account of Van der Stel's great expedition in his book published later that year. He



FIGURE 32.—Chameleon and lizard drawn by Claudius and reproduced in Tachard's *Voyage de Siam*, Paris 1686.

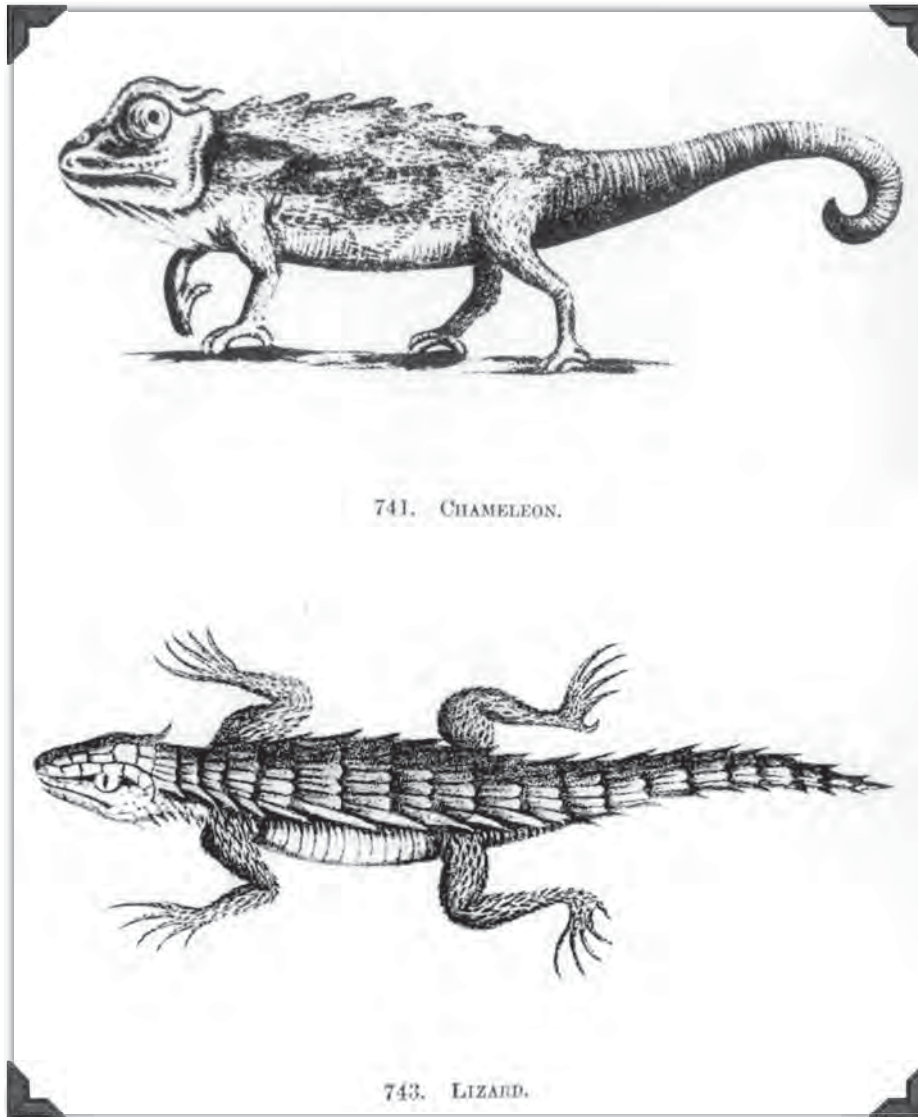


FIGURE 33.—Drawings from the official report of Simon van der Stel's expedition to Namaqualand in 1685 and reproduced by Waterhouse, 1932, for comparison with Figure 32.

was again at the Cape from 11–27 June 1687 on his second expedition to the East, which is described in his book *Second voyage*, Paris 1689. No mention was made of Claudius in this book apparently because Van der Stel had seen the first book and had taken exception to the favours shown by Claudius to Tachard. A despatch from the Cape dated 26 April 1688 and preserved in the Cape Archives includes the following passage: 'They [the French] were evidently also very much disappointed that certain persons, suspected by the Governor of too much familiarity with them, had in good time been sent away to Mauritius and Batavia. The one was Pierre Couchet, a Frenchman of Amiens, who had managed to obtain the position of gardener here. . . . The other was Hendrik Claudius, an apothecary in your service. What understanding he had with the Jesuits has been fully shown, to our great perturbation, by their book lately published regarding their Siamese voyage. In it his name is mentioned, and it is plainly stated that he communicated to them everything about the Colony and our inland expeditions, and perhaps more than we know of' (Leibbrandt 1887).

The second French mission to Siam was even larger than the first, consisting of six well-armed ships. On board were 14 Jesuit priests one of whom, Father de Bèze, had been instructed to

study the flora and took the opportunity of climbing Table Mountain. Van der Stel regarded the powerful expedition with grave misgivings but considered it wise to receive the French with politeness as before. Tachard (1689) records being well received and 'during an interview that Father de Bèze and I had with Monsieur Vanderstellen the latter spoke to us about some curious plants that he had found in his travels. He showed us a number of them and was good enough to allow us to have drawings made of the more uncommon ones. He promised, too, on my way back, to present them all to me for the King's library, with a short account of the regions where they grow and of the properties ascribed to each of them' (Strangman 1936). In his book Tachard includes three fold-out plates with drawings of sixteen plants, most of which are reproduced herewith as Figure 35.

✿ THE CLAUDIUS ILLUSTRATIONS ✿

Van der Stel submitted a report of his Namaqualand expedition, together with 72 paintings, to the Company's headquarters in Amsterdam. These were removed from the Company's archives in 1691 or 1692 and it was only in

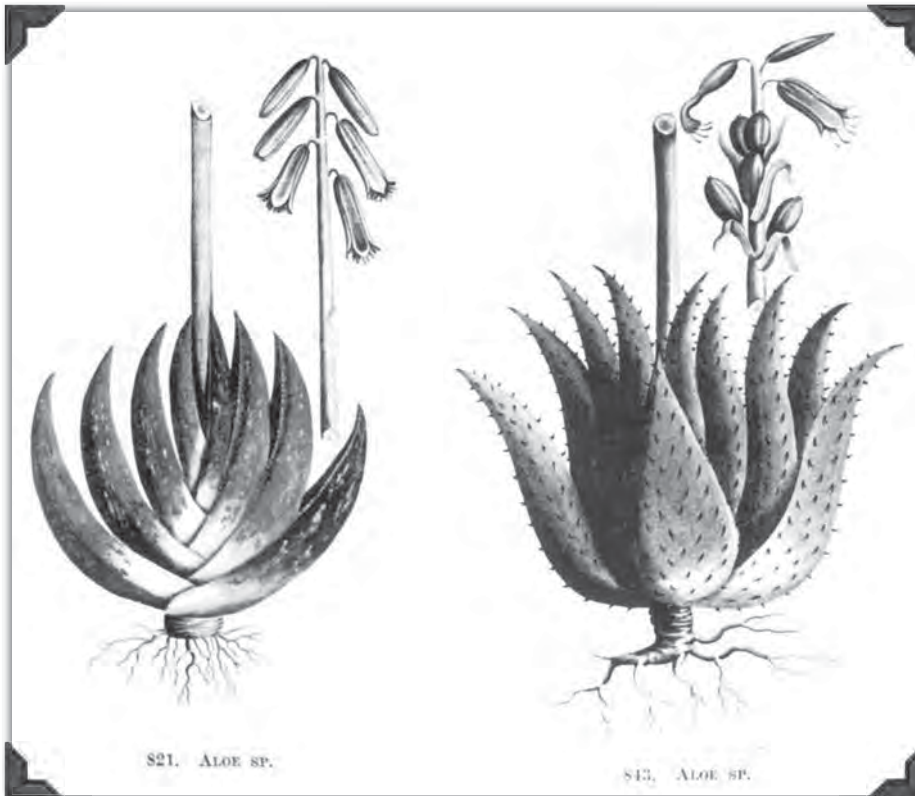


FIGURE 34.—Drawings of aloes from the official report of Simon van der Stel's expedition to Namaqualand in 1685 and reproduced by Waterhouse, 1932.

1922 that the report (or a good copy of it) and 71 of the 72 paintings were discovered in the library of the Trinity College, Dublin, by Prof. G. Waterhouse, who reproduced them in his book *Simon van der Stel's journal of his expedition to Namaqualand 1685–6*, London 1932. The TCD had purchased them in 1802 at the sale of the library of Baron Hendrik Fagel, member of a distinguished Dutch family who had occupied important offices of state in Holland for several generations.

Although Claudius is not mentioned by name in the Van der Stel report, the similarity of some of the paintings with the Tachard illustrations is unmistakable and the information on the reverse sides of most paintings establishes them as having been made on the Van der Stel expedition. However, some could have been made on the earlier expedition with Olof Bergh.

These paintings attributed to Claudius form one of the best known sets of seventeenth century illustrations of plant and animal life at the Cape. They were copied several times, probably at the Cape by Claudius himself and also by copyists in Holland. On the whole the drawings are rather crude, and they suffered in the copying but it is not known which are the originals as none is signed. Sets of varying degrees of completeness are known in Britain, Ireland, Germany and South Africa and are discussed more fully under Claudius (q.v.).

Two contemporary publications in England in which illustrations of the 'Claudius' type appeared are worth mentioning. They are the *Phytographia*, London 1691–1705, by Leonard Plukenet (1642–1706), physician, and later botanist to Queen Anne, in which capacity he supervised the Hampton Court garden; and the *Gazophylacii naturae & artis decas I–X*, London 1702–9, by James Petiver (1663/4–1718), apothecary and Demonstrator at the Chelsea physic garden,

whose extensive museum of natural history curiosities was purchased by Sir Hans Sloane in 1718.

Both authors acknowledge receiving illustrations from the Rt. Rev. Henry Compton, Bishop of London (1632–1713), ardent supporter of the Prince of Orange (later William III of England), and who later maintained one of the leading gardens of the day at Fulham. It was he who crowned William and Mary on their accession to the English throne in 1689. At the Amsterdam Congress in 1691 which he attended, the Bishop was presented with a set of paintings of Cape plants. It would seem that these were copies of the paintings which accompanied the report of Van der Stel's Namaqualand expedition and it is significant that about this date the report and paintings were taken out of the Company's archives.

Such a collection of MS paintings was referred to as a *codex* or if entirely of plants, as a *florilegium*. In addition to over 40 illustrations from the *Codex Comptoniana* (e.g. Plates 129, 185, 186, 195, 271), Plukenet acknowledges a number from the *Codex Bentingiana*. Like Bishop Compton, Hans Willem Bentinck (Benting) (1649–1709) was a strong supporter and trusted agent of the Prince of Orange, who sent him on a mission to England to negotiate the marriage with Princess Mary, daughter of James, Duke of York (later James II). His garden of rare and beautiful plants competed with those of other patricians of Holland, such as Hieronymus van Beverningh, Casper Fagel and Simon van Beaumont. After the accession of William to the throne of England, Bentinck was made the first Earl of Portland. He had on an earlier occasion shown his devotion to the prince, when the latter was ill in bed with smallpox, by sleeping in the same bed with him (on medical advice), thus subjecting himself to exposure to the disease, which in fact he contracted.



FIGURE 35.—Drawings from Father Guy Tachard's *Second voyage*, Paris 1689.

The illustrations used by Plukenet from the Bentinck *Codex* differ from the 'Claudius' Namaqualand set and provide further evidence of the many paintings by other artists, unfortunately anonymous, which were in circulation and being copied at the time. The Compton and Bentinck *codices* apparently no longer exist; at least no trace of them has been reported.

In addition to drawings made from specimens sent to him by Johannes Starrenburgh, Petiver derived his Cape illustrations partly from Bishop Compton and partly from a collection which he purchased from a Dr Martin Dolneus, 'a German Physician and Surgeon' who had them 'drawn on the Spot from the Original Plants growing luxuri-

antly wild, about that Fertile Promontory the Cape of Good Hope'. This latter collection is preserved in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) and is described by Miss Edwards (1968), where she reproduces 31 of the 92 folios comprising Sloane MS 5286. Miss Edwards points out that Folios 1 and 2 contain seven small paintings of mesemes which were drawn from plants given to him by 'Mr. Gardner of the Temple Garden, London, about June 1706'. They are reproduced in Petiver's *Gazophylacii . . . decas nona: seu Herbarium Capense* tt. 77 and 78 (1709). The drawings on Folios 3–92 (which would appear to be the Dolneus collection) seem to be all by one artist and most of them appear in Petiver's *Decas* 9, tt. 81–90. They comprise a unique set not seen in any other collection. In style they resemble the Van der Stel



FIGURE 36.—Leonard Plukenet (1642–1706).

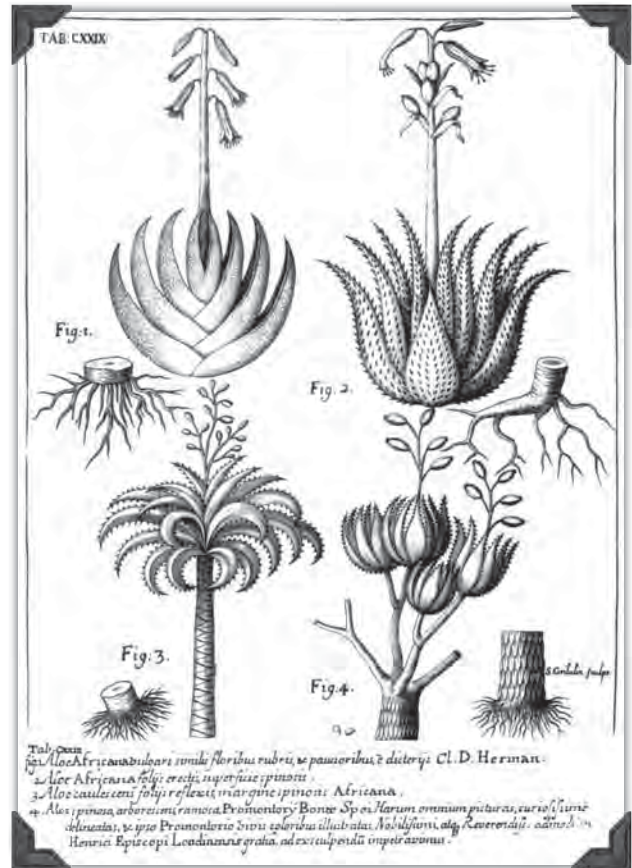


FIGURE 38.—Tab. 129 from Plukenet's *Phytographia*, London 1691.



FIGURE 37.—Title page of Plukenet's *Phytographia*, London 1691.

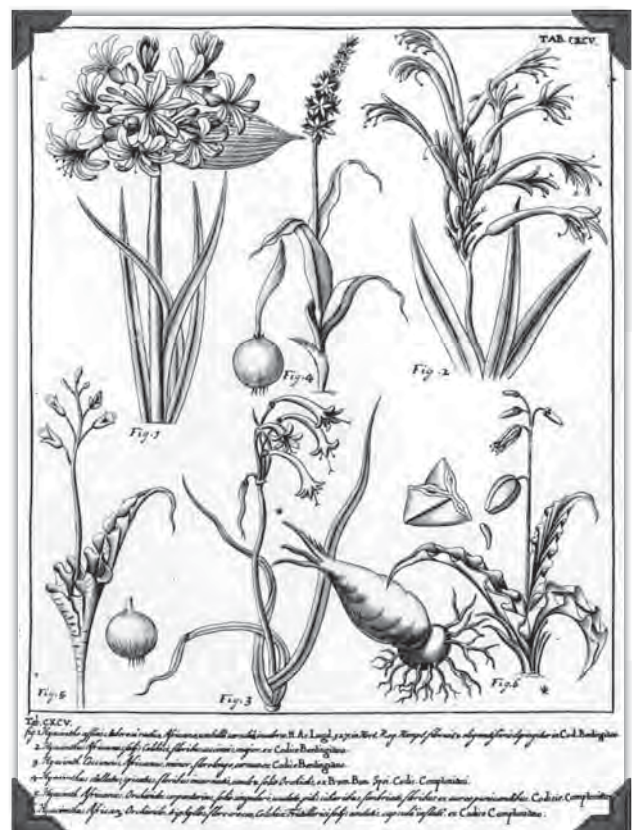


FIGURE 39.—Tab. 195 from Plukenet's *Phytographia*, showing illustrations derived from *Codex Bentingiana* (Figs. 1, 2 and 3) and *Codex Comptoniana* (Figs. 4, 5 and 6).

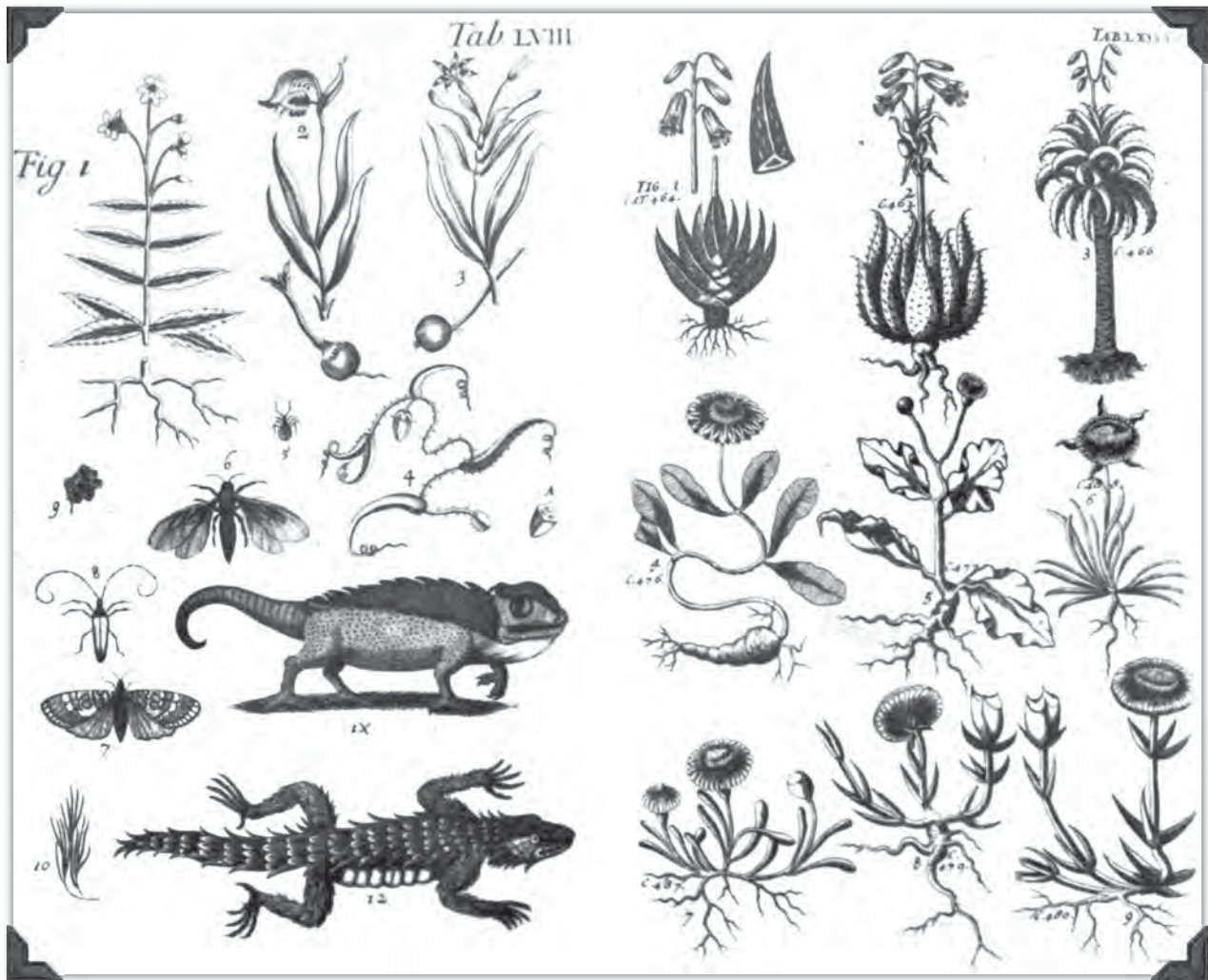


FIGURE 40.—Tab. 58 and Tab. 88 from James Petiver's *Gazophylacii naturae et artis*, London 1702–9.

Namaqualand drawings but are, in general, better executed and mostly represent species occurring at or near the Cape. Unfortunately nothing is known about Martin Dolneus or when he was at the Cape. It is reasonable to suppose that Claudius made many drawings of local plants in addition to the well known Namaqualand set (see also the animal drawings in Section 3 of the IPA volume discussed later).

✿ THE WITSEN CODEX ✿

Another historically documented collection of early Cape botanical and zoological paintings was assembled by Nicolaas Witsen (1641–1717), distinguished patron of arts and science in Amsterdam and a man of many accomplishments. A graduate of Leiden University, he followed in his father's footsteps as Burgomaster of Amsterdam for a number of years and, from 1693, he was a director of the Dutch E.I.Co. He was interested in astronomy and physics and applied his knowledge to ship-building, about which he wrote a learned treatise. A competent naturalist and trustee of the Amsterdam Hortus Medicus which he helped to found in 1682, he devoted a great deal of time to his library of rare books, his natural history cabinets and his large store of manuscript paintings dealing with the fauna and flora of the Cape and the Far East.

Boerhaave estimated that the collection included over 1 500 paintings of plants. These came into the custody of Caspar Commelin, Professor of Botany at the Amsterdam Athenaeum from 1706, who was the first to publish references to the Witsen *Codex* in his *Praeludia botanica*, Leiden 1703. Some time after Caspar's death in 1731, his widow gave the collection to his successor, Johannes Burman (1707–79). The gift evidently arrived at a critical moment as Burman states that he had almost given up the pursuit of botany as a result of a serious illness. But the receipt of the splendid *codex* stimulated a 'return to the former delights of Flora' and inspired him to produce an illustrated series of African plants entitled *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*, Amsterdam 1738, 39. Burman derived his illustrations from several sources, but mainly from three volumes of the *Codex Witsenii* in his possession: of over 200 plants which he figured, 97 are associated with the *Codex Witsenii*. Some were drawn from what he refers to as the Witsen Herbarium, whereas a few came from plants growing in the Amsterdam garden. Another source for about 27 of his illustrations is stated to be the Van der Stel collection. Frequent reference is made to a manuscript catalogue of the *Codex Witsenii* drawn up by Caspar Commelin and, if only this could be traced, it would throw considerable light on the contents of the Witsen *Codex*. On Burman's death the collections passed to his son, Nicolaas Laurens Burman (1733–93), whose effects were sold by auction in 1800.

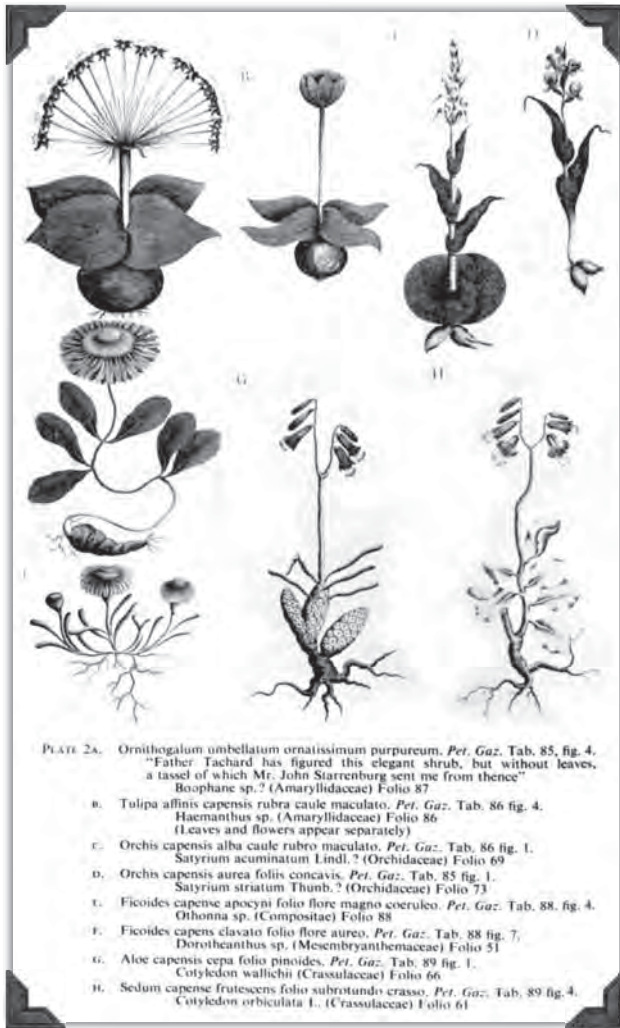


FIGURE 41.—Drawings acquired at the Cape by Dr Martin Dolneus and reproduced in Petiver's *Gazophylacii naturae et artis*, London 1702–9. The originals are in the BM (Edwards 1968).

There has been some speculation as to whether certain collections of early paintings now in South African institutes are not perhaps parts of the *Codex Witsenii*. In the South African Museum, Cape Town, there is a volume of paintings of the 'Claudius' type, similar to those accompanying the report of the Simon van der Stel Namaqualand expedition in TCD. It bears an inscription written and signed by Nicolaas Witsen saying that the work was made for him at the Cape in 1692. The 78 folios comprising the volume (59 botanical, 17 zoological and two of landscapes) are described and illustrated by Barnard (1947). He compares them in some detail with the TCD collection (described by Waterhouse) and to a similar volume of 55 folios in the South African Public Library, Cape Town, which, though smaller in extent, appear to be of better quality both of the draughtsmanship and colouring than the SAM set.

The SAM volume was presented to the S.A. Literary Society (forerunner of the S.A. Museum) in 1829 by Sir J.A. Truter (1763–1845), Chief Justice of the Cape Province who retired on pension in 1828. How it came into Truter's hands is not recorded, but it is known that he was educated in Leiden during 1783–89 and he probably visited Holland again on later occasions.

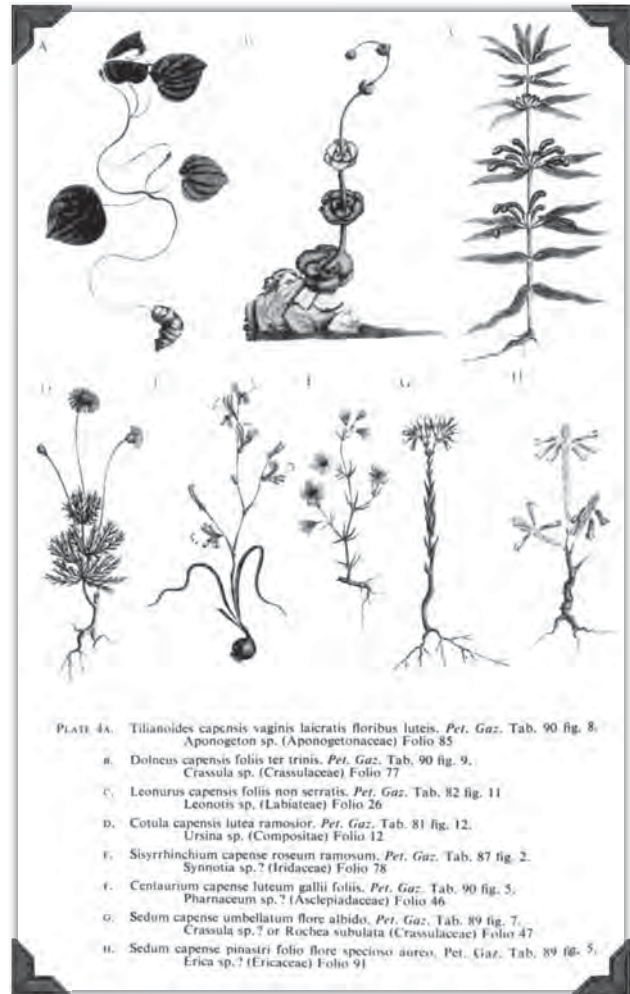


FIGURE 42.—More drawings acquired at the Cape by Dr Martin Dolneus and reproduced in Petiver's *Gazophylacii naturae et artis*, London, 1702–9 (Edwards 1968).

✿ THE IPA COLLECTION IN ✿
THE AFRICANA MUSEUM

The splendid set of paintings acquired in 1953 by the Africana Museum, Public Library, Johannesburg, which is bound in a volume inscribed *Icones plantarum et animalium (IPA)*, probably has the best claim to being regarded as part of the *Codex Witsenii*. However, there are certain minor discrepancies. Of approximately 97 illustrations attributed by Burman to the *Codex Witsenii* a few (about seven) are not represented in *IPA*, while the phrases quoted by Burman from the *Codex Witsenii* are not always identical with those accompanying the illustrations in the Johannesburg volume.

The *IPA* volume consists of 433 numbered folios which are illustrated in the *Catalogue of pictures in the Africana Museum Vol. 2, C307–738*, Johannesburg 1967, by Kennedy, whereas the botanical paintings are discussed by Macnae & Davidson (1969). The volume is made up in three sections, separated by unnumbered blank folios. The third section is entirely of zoological studies, rather resembling the 'Claudius' style, but differing in subject matter. In fact they form a unique set not seen elsewhere. There are a number of fishes and, like



FIGURE 43.—Johannes Burman (1707–79).

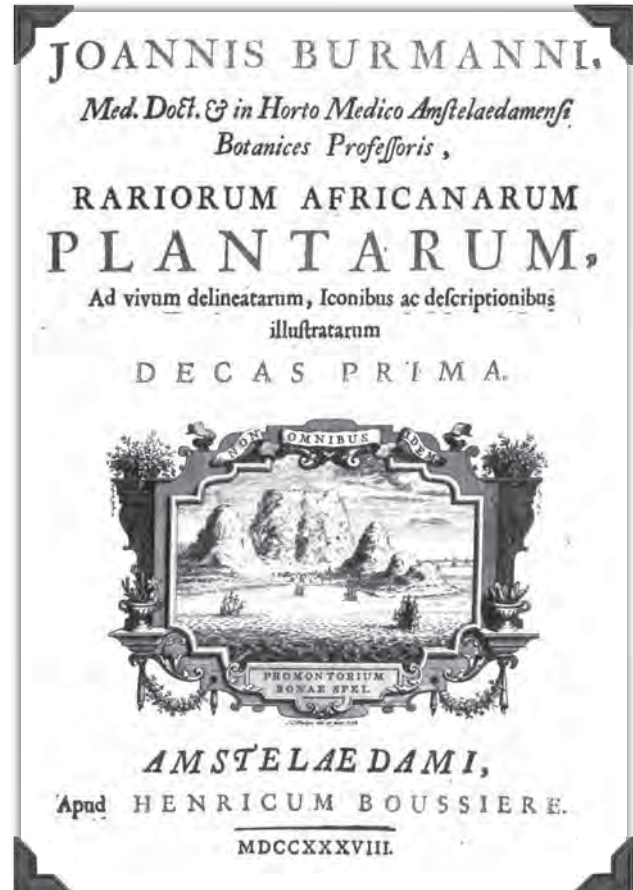


FIGURE 45.—Title page of Johannes Burman's *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*, Amsterdam 1738, 39.



FIGURE 44.—Johannes Burman's handwriting from a volume of early flower paintings in the South African National Biodiversity Institute.

the Dolneus botanical drawings mentioned above, they may have been done by Claudius at or near the Cape settlement.

The second section is made up of the 'Claudius' Namaqualand drawings, corresponding to the TCD set described by Waterhouse and the SAM set described by Barnard. Consisting of 84 folios (one of inhabitants, three of landscapes, 61 botanical and 19 zoological) it is larger than the SAM set and the execution is better. If they are both parts of the Witsen *Codex*, one may assume that the SAM set is a copy by an inferior artist. Twelve of the paintings are reproduced by Burman.

The first section of the *IPA* volume is the most extensive of the three, consisting of 283 folios, all botanical. These differ in subject matter and in style from the 'Claudius' paintings of Section 2. It is possible that more than one artist is involved, but most of the illustrations are superior artistically and botanically to the 'Claudius' paintings, and these superior ones are probably the work of one artist. Burman reproduces 78 of them (ascribing them to the *Codex Witsenii*) and in most cases it would seem that the Burman engraving is based on the *IPA* painting.

In this first section of the *IPA* volume there are a number of Proteaceae, 24 of which correspond to the illustrations published by Herman Boerhaave (1668–1739) in his *Index altera plantarum*, Leiden 1720 (edn 2, 1727). A versatile scientist, Boerhaave was Professor of Botany and Medicine at Leiden University from 1709–29 and from 1718 also Professor of Chemistry. After 1729 he remained on as Professor of Medicine for several years. He states that he obtained the paintings of the Proteaceae from Jan Hartog, who was superintendent of the Company's garden. It is generally felt that they were more likely painted by Hartog's colleague H.B. Oldenland, who was the better scientist of the two, but who died at the early age of 34 in 1695.

Unfortunately Boerhaave's original drawings of Proteaceae became dispersed after his death. Van Ooststroom (1951) tells us that ten were later bought up by David van Royen (1727–99, Professor of Botany at Leiden 1754–86), from the estate of his uncle and predecessor at Leiden, Adriaan van

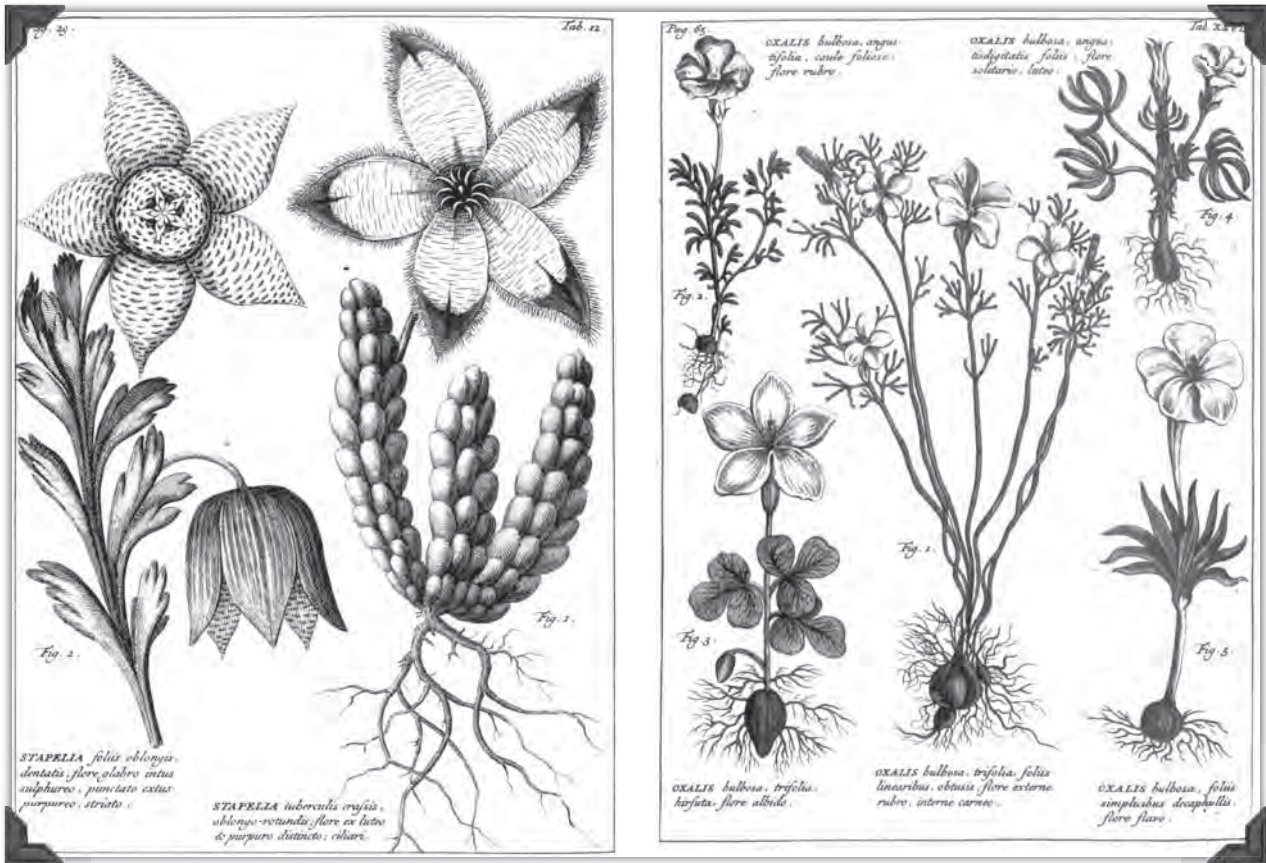


FIGURE 46.—Tab. 12 and Tab. 27 from Burman's *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*, Amsterdam 1738, 39.



FIGURE 47.—A painting in the SANBI volume for comparison with Figure 46.



FIGURE 48.—A painting in the Breyne *Flora capensis* in the Brenthurst Library.

Royen (1704–79, Professor 1730–54), and that of Willem Ouwens (1717–79, Professor of Botany at Franeker 1749–63). These drawings are now in the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, while Miss Edwards (1978) points out that there is an incomplete set in the Department of Botany of the British Museum (Nat. Hist.). Whether Boerhaave had in his possession the complete set of paintings represented in Section 1 of

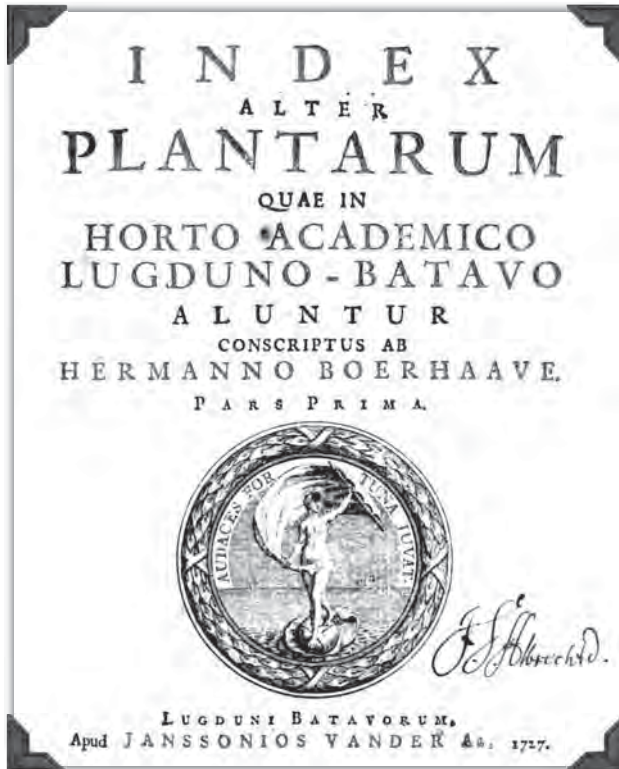


FIGURE 49.—Title page of Herman Boerhaave's *Index alter plantarum*, Leiden 1727 edition.

the *IPA* volume is not known and, as yet, very little has been published on the rich holdings of the early Cape illustrations in Leiden.

Boerhaave evidently made illustrations available to the German apothecary Johann Wilhelm Weinmann, who reproduced the 24 Proteaceae in an ambitious work of eight volumes, containing over 1 000 hand-coloured engravings entitled *Phytanthoza iconographia*, Ratisbon 1737–45. He also included about ten further illustrations represented in the *IPA* volume and almost an equal number which correspond to the 'Claudius' Namaqualand drawings.

Another contemporary writer on natural history with a collection of drawings at his disposal was the apothecary Albertus Seba (1665–1736) of Amsterdam, who described the contents of his museum in four volumes under the title *Locupletissimi rerum naturalium thesauri*, Amsterdam 1734–65. In this work he reproduced several of the 'Claudius' Namaqualand drawings and also several from another series which is discussed under the next heading.

✿ THE SANBI AND ✿ BRENTHURST VOLUMES

Four sets of very similar paintings exist in (a) the Mary Gunn Library of the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), Pretoria; (b) the Brenchurst Library, Johannesburg; (c) the Boolean Library, Oxford; and (d) the Rijksherbarium, Leiden.

These illustrations differ from the 'Claudius' Namaqualand drawings and other paintings in the *IPA* volume. They are mainly of spring-flowering



FIGURE 50.—Illustrations of *Protea cynaroides* and *Leucadendron argenteum* from Boerhaave's *Index alter plantarum* for comparison with the original paintings in the *IPA* volume in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg, shown in Figures 51 and 52.

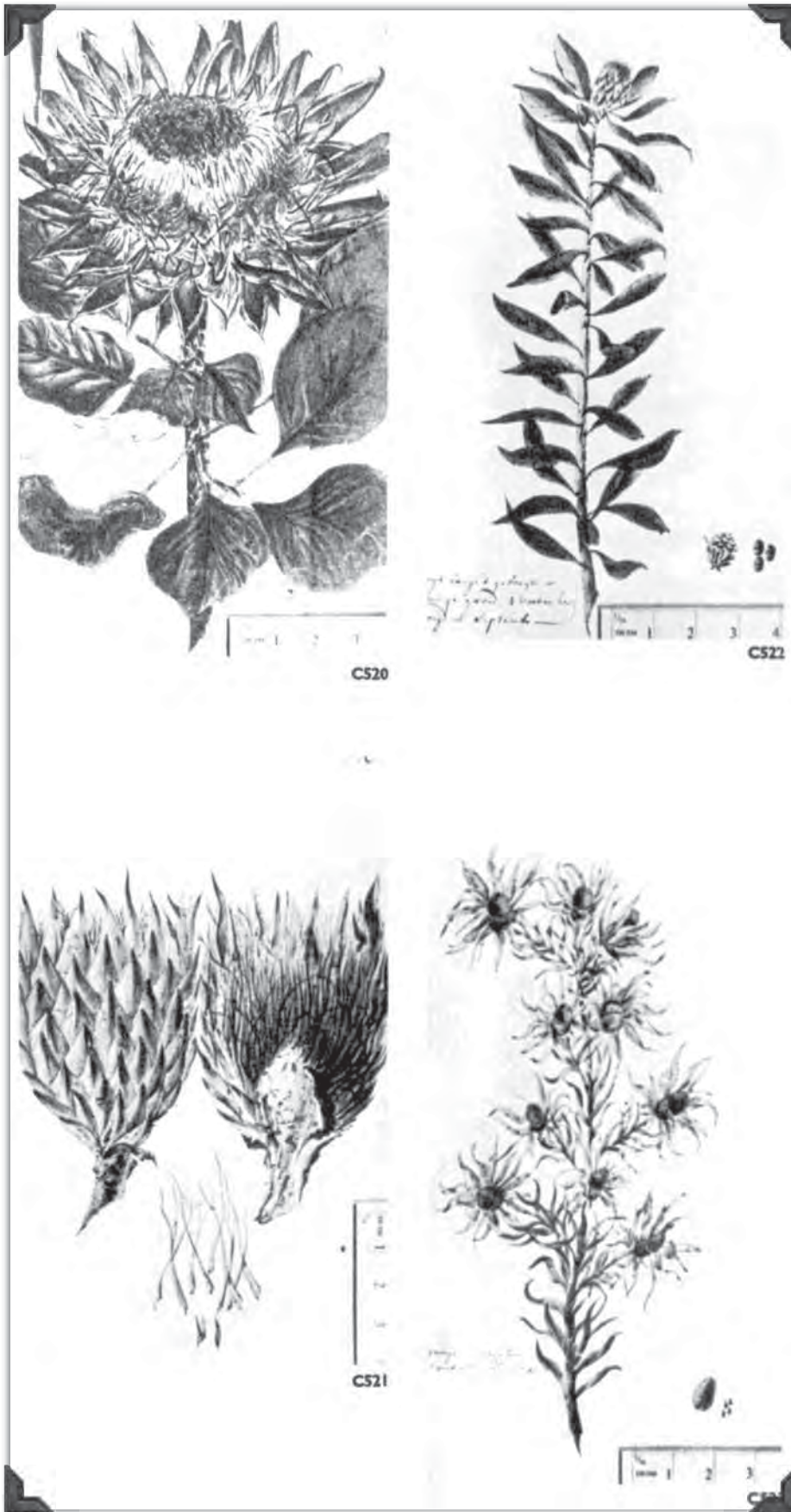


FIGURE 51.—Some paintings in Section 1 of the *IPA* volume in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg (Kennedy 1967).

plants found on or near the Cape Peninsula and evidence suggests they were originally drawn by more than one artist, probably towards the end of the seventeenth century. Although probably done at the Cape, some could have been done from plants

cultivated in Holland. In addition to Seba mentioned above, drawings from this series were reproduced by Burman in his *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*, 1738, 39, and in Johann Philipp Breyné's *Prodromi fasciculi rariorum plantarum*, 1739.



FIGURE 52.—More paintings in Section 1 of the IPA volume in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg (Kennedy 1967).

The SANBI volume is described by Jessop (1965). It was inscribed by Burman on 3 August 1755 but it could have been in his possession before that date. Six paintings occurring in this volume appear in Burman's *Rariorum . . .*, five of which he attributes to the Van der Stel collection. However, a further 20 illustrations attributed to Van der Stel in the *Rariorum . . .* are not represented in the SANBI volume. It seems, therefore, that the SANBI volume cannot be equated with the mysterious Van der Stel collection which Burman had at his disposal, though there are certain similarities.

The volume in the Brenthurst Library, Johannesburg, mentioned in the previous chapter, was purchased by Sir Ernest Oppenheimer in 1956 and was reproduced in colour by the Brenthurst Press under the title *The Flora capensis of Jakob and Johann Philipp Breyne*, with accompanying text by Mary Gunn and Enid du Plessis (1978). It is the first colour reproduction in its entirety of one of these old florilegia and we are grateful to the Brenthurst Press for making these early paintings available in colour for study and appraisal.

The volume bears the Breyne family coat of arms and carries an inscription dated 1724 by Jo-



FIGURE 53.—Frontispiece of *The Flora capensis* of Jakob and Johann Philipp Breyne, Brenthurst Press, 1978.

hann Philipp Breyne to the effect that the illustrations were acquired by his father, Jacob Breyne. Fourteen of the paintings in this collection were used as a basis for engravings reproduced in Johann Philipp Breyne's *Prodromi fasciculi rariorum plantarum*, Danzig 1739. This work was a reprint, with the addition of 32 plates, of the two *Prodromi* issued by Jacob Breyne in 1680 and 1689. Johann Philipp made use of the opportunity to publish an excellent portrait of his father, which is reproduced in Figure 29.

In their discussion of the Brenthurst volume (the Breyne *Flora capensis*), the editors (MG & LEC) compare these paintings in the Brenthurst Library with those in the SANBI, the Bodleian Library and the Rijks-herbarium, Leiden. An examination of the paper used for the Brenthurst and SANBI paintings reveals that they could have been done at the Cape towards the end of the seventeenth century. But they could equally well have been copies executed in Europe about this period. The two florilegia are also discussed by Oliver (1980).

The collection in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, is in a vellum binding almost identical with the SANBI volume. The paintings are on sheets which are pasted on to the pages of the volume and they are considered to be copies of inferior quality. They are signed 'A.B.del.' which is thought to stand for one of Johann Philipp Breyne's daughters, Anna Renata, who is known to have signed her bird paintings in this way. According to Miss Edwards (1964), Boer-

haave bought such a collection in 1727 for Sherard from the Amsterdam merchant, Levinus Vincent.

The paintings of this series in the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, also appear to be inferior copies. They are not bound and were acquired by David van Royen, probably at auctions of the estates of Albertus Seba in 1778 and of Willem Ouwens of Franeker University in 1779.

Engravings made from these early paintings often result in a published image differing slightly from the original, or lacking in some detail which may be important in establishing its identity. Where a published illustration is used in typifying a botanical name, the original illustration, if it can be ascertained as such, has some claim to status and is referred to as a 'typotype'. Miss Edwards (1978) lists several instances where the paintings in the *IPA* volume are considered to be typotypes of species based on Burman engravings, and further study may well reveal more among the early paintings discussed in the preceding pages which qualify.

✧ EXPANSION OF THE ✧ COMPANY'S GARDEN

The Company's garden received Simon van der Stel's particular attention and it became the subject of favourable and often glowing comment from visitors to the Cape during the latter part of the seventeenth century. Even before the arrival of the two able horticulturists, Oldenland and Hartog, Van der Stel encouraged the cultivation of indigenous plants. It was largely due to him, and his son Willem Adriaan who succeeded him in 1699, that the steady stream of new introductions flowed to Holland and led to the Cape flora becoming the main preoccupation of European gardens for many years.

An example of this activity is recorded by Georg Meister in his book *Der Orientalisch-Indianische Kunst und Lustgartner*, Dresden 1692. Meister (q.v.) trained as a gardener in Saxony and joined the service of the Dutch E.I.Co. as a cadet in 1677. In September of the same year he called at the Cape on his way to Batavia, where he was appointed as gardener to the influential physician, Andreas Cleyer. After several years in the Far East, during which he accompanied Cleyer on two journeys to Japan, he returned to Holland, spending about a month at Table Bay during March–April 1688. He brought with him many useful contributions from Cleyer for the Company's garden, including a tea tree, a camphor tree and tropical fruits such as guavas, bananas and pineapples. Before departing he climbed the foothills of Table Mountain, digging out numerous bulbs to take back to Europe with him. In addition, Simon van der Stel entrusted him with the following consignments: 'three chests for H.R.H. the Prince of Orange; five chests for H.E. Caspar Fagel, Pensionary of Holland; and nine chests of such trees, flowers and garden plants for the Hortus Medicus at Amsterdam, in all seventeen chests with soil and all sorts of plants'.

Heinrich (Hendrik) Bernard Oldenland (1663–97) was born in Lübeck, which was under Denmark at that time. He is, therefore, sometimes referred to as a Dane, but he was of German parentage. After

studying medicine for three years under Hermann at Leiden, he came to the Cape towards the end of 1688 in the employ of the Dutch E.I.Co. Shortly after his arrival, he participated in an expedition under Ensign Isaq (Isaac) Schrijver from 4 Jan. to 10 April towards the eastern interior of the territory.

By that time the coastline as far as Delagoa Bay had become fairly well known from reports of shipwrecked sailors and rescue operations sent by sea as far as Port Natal. On the whole the sailors had received reasonably good treatment from the various native tribes encountered. Beyond the Hottentots Holland Mountains a well-marked track was already in existence which followed much the same course as the modern highway through the present towns of Caledon, Swellendam and Heidelberg to Mossel Bay, while contact had been made with the Outeniqua Hottentots in the neighbourhood of present-day George.

Schrijver's expedition left the beaten track beyond Heidelberg, crossed the Attaquasberg to near Oudtshoorn and then travelled eastwards to near Uniondale, northeastwards to Willowmore and beyond to the Camdeboo Ranges in the Sneeuwberg, about 30 km northwest of present-day Aberdeen, where they contacted the Inqua Hottentots. The main objective was cattle-trading and they succeeded in obtaining some 500 head from the Inquas. This expedition was the first to penetrate so far into the interior and, to Oldenland, it must have been full of interesting new discoveries, some of which were transferred to the Company's garden, e.g. *Aloe humilis* (Reynolds 1951). From the Inquas the settlement received the first intimation of the proximity of Bantu tribes about five days' journey to the east and southeast.

It is not known if Oldenland was employed in the garden at the time of the Schrijver expedition, but a year later he became a free burgher. However, the directors of the Dutch E.I.Co. wrote to Simon van der Stel in December 1690 advising him 'there should be with you in the Garrison . . . a certain Hendrick Bernard Oldenland of Lübeck, a very good botanist or connoisseur of herbs who studied medicine with much success for three years at the University of Leyden. Your Honour would do well by appointing and employing him to grow and collect any medicinal herbs and plants which might be found or discovered with you' (Karsten 1951). In the same letter the employment in the garden of Jan Hartog (q. v.), who was sailing for the Cape as a naval cadet in the 'Pampas', is suggested. Hartog arrived on 29 May 1691 and was immediately appointed, but it was not until late 1692 or early 1693 that Oldenland was persuaded to accept the post of master-gardener and land-surveyor for the government. Shortly afterwards he was made superintendent of all roads, streets, bridges and buildings, the equivalent of a modern town engineer, with a salary of 100 guildens per annum. On 12 July 1693 he married Margaretha Hendrina van Otteren, widow of the Garrison bookkeeper, and the couple lived at Leeuwenhof which is now the official residence of the Administrator of the Cape Province, situated in The Gardens.

Oldenland's scientific training is evident in his preparation of a 'Kruid Boek' of dried and mounted plants in 13 or 14 folio volumes 'exceptionally well dried and still so living in colour that it was a pleasure to see them'. This comment was made by Fran-



FIGURE 54.—Frontispiece of Jan Commelin's *Horti medici Amstelodamensis*, Vol. 1, Amsterdam 1697.

cois Valentijn, who visited the Cape in 1685, 1695, 1705 and 1714, and whose description of the Cape appeared as the fifth and last part of his *Beschrijvinge van Oud en Nieuw Oost-Indien*, Amsterdam 1726. Oldenland also prepared a catalogue of his herbarium with Latin descriptions of the plants and some 380 of these are listed by Valentijn, followed by a second list of exotic plants growing at the Cape. Much the same lists had already been published by Peter Kolbe, who was at the Cape from 1705 to 1713, in his book *Caput Bonae Spei hodiernum*, Nuremberg 1719.

Unfortunately Oldenland died in 1697 at the age of 34 before he could establish his name in botanical circles. He had sent some specimens to Petiver in London and his widow continued to send consignments until 1700 when she married Hendrik Donker. Writing from the Cape in 1701, Johannes Starrenburgh (q.v.) offered to send Petiver specimens because 'it would be a great pity, after the death of Dr Oldenland you should be destitute of all collections here to be made, his widow is married again to a man who will not trouble his head with those foelerys'. Nevertheless, Donker seems to have realised the value of the 'Kruid Boek' because it was seen and admired by subsequent visitors to the Cape. He must have eventually disposed of it in Holland because it came into the possession of Johannes Burman of Amsterdam, who published a



FIGURE 55.—Coat of Arms of Jan (Johannes) Commelin in *Horti medici Amstelodamensis*, Vol. 1, Amsterdam 1697.

list of the plants as an appendix to his *Thesaurus Zeylanicus*, Amsterdam 1737.

Jan Hartog (Hertogh), who succeeded Oldenland as master-gardener, was born in Aachen, Germany, in late 1663 or early 1664 and received his training in the Leiden University garden, where his brother Willem later became Hortulanus. Having entered the service of the Dutch E.I.Co., he arrived at the Cape as a naval cadet on 29 May 1691 with a recommendation from the Directors that he should be employed in the garden.

Both Oldenland and Hartog were active in collecting and cultivating indigenous plants, enabling Simon van der Stel and, from 1699, his son Willem Adriaan, to maintain the flow of new introductions to Holland. It is known that Oldenland sent seeds to Hermann, his former professor, at Leiden, because in the latter's posthumous publication *Paradisus Batavus*, Leiden 1698, edited by William Sherard, several Cape species were illustrated, some of which were acknowledged as being grown from seed supplied by Oldenland.

However, the bulk of the material from the Cape was sent to Amsterdam where the two Commelins, Jan (Johannes) (1629–92) and his nephew Caspar (1667–1731), had charge of the Hortus Medicus. Jan Commelin, apothecary and merchant of Amsterdam, was one of the influential citizens who founded the Hortus Medicus in 1682, and was given the title of Botanist to the Hortus Medicus. The Hortus was maintained independently from the



FIGURE 56.—Frontispiece of *Horti medici Amstelodamensis*, Vol. 2 (edn Caspar Commelin), Amsterdam 1701.

Amsterdam Athenaeum until 1877 when the latter was given university status.

Jan Commelin (which should be spelt the Dutch way, Commelijjn) started preparing an illustrated account of the plants growing in the garden, with text in Latin and Dutch. In this he was assisted by Frederic Ruysch (1638–1731), physician and Professor of Botany at the Hortus Medicus from 1685, and Franz (Francois) Kiggelaer (± 1648–1722), apothecary and curator of the famous garden of Simon van Beaumont, Secretary to the States General. After the latter's death in 1686, Kiggelaer listed the contents of the garden in a small catalogue of 42 pages entitled *Horti Beaumonti exoticarum plantarum catalogus*, The Hague 1690, in which a number of South African plants are listed (mainly succulents). The first volume of Commelin's *Horti medici Amstelodamensis*, dealing mainly with plants of the East and West Indies, was printed posthumously in Amsterdam in 1697.

The second volume, which appeared in 1701 was, as stated on the title page, the work of Caspar, who also saw the first volume through the press. Several South African plants were illustrated, some of which were recorded as having been received from Simon or Willem Adriaan van der Stel. Some copies of the publication were hand-painted and in these the title pages and heraldic coats of arms are particularly beautiful. The paintings were done by two accomplished artists, Johan and Maria Moninckx,



FIGURE 57.—Illustration of *Leucadendron argenteum* from Commelin's *Horti medici Amstelodamensis* Vol. 2, Amsterdam 1701, drawn from a living plant supplied by Simon van der Stel.

and it is said that the engravings do not reflect the high quality of the originals, which are housed in the library of the present Hortus Botanicus, on the same site as the old Hortus Medicus.

Caspar Commelin completed two further works of smaller format and less ambitious scale in which more South African plants, including a number of succulents, are illustrated: the *Praeludia botanica*, Leiden 1703, in which reference is made occasionally to the Witsen *Codex* (see p. 38); and the *Horti medici Amstelaedamensis planta rariores et exoticae*, Leiden 1706, reprinted 1715. In the latter work there is some repetition of the first, for example some aloes are drawn without inflorescence in the *Praeludia* and with inflorescence added in the *Horti medici*. Caspar was made Professor of Botany at the Athenaeum in 1706.

Jan Hartog had several opportunities of accompanying expeditions into the interior, mostly with the purpose of bartering for cattle, but during which he was instructed to collect indigenous plants and seeds. In November 1699–February 1700 he joined the expedition under the command of Capt. Olof Bergh to Hermanus, Soetendalsvlei near Cape Agulhas and the Riviersonderend. In 1705, under the command of Starrenburgh, who had been appointed landdrost of Stellenbosch, he went northwards to the Olifants River.

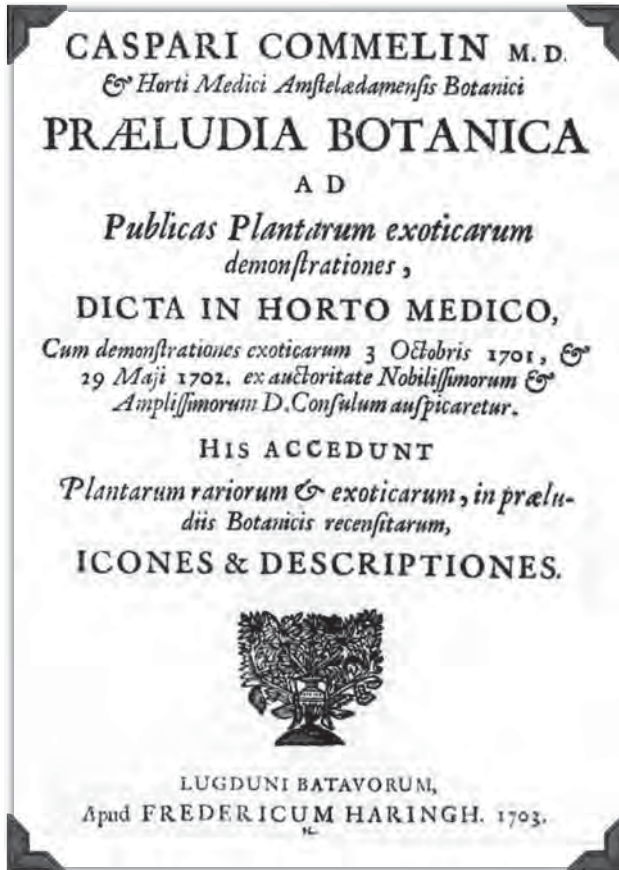


FIGURE 58.—Title page of Caspar Commelin's *Praeludia botanica*, Leiden 1703.

In April 1707 (the letter from the Directors was dated 30 October 1706) Willem Adriaan van der Stel was informed that he was recalled to Holland because of complaints that he made excessive use of the Company's materials and labour in building up his private estate at Vergelegen (near Somerset West) and because of his arrogant manner towards the free burghers. He left the Cape in 1708. Starrenburgh was also involved because he carried out some of Van der Stel's repressive measures and was recalled about the same time. Hartog came under a cloud as he was considered to have spent far too much of his time developing the Governor's property. He eventually returned to Holland in April 1715 after a spell of some years in Ceylon and was later sent to Surinam, where he died about 1722.

✧ PASSING COLLECTORS ✧
1690–1700

Considering the many visitors of various nationalities who must have called at the Cape in those early days and picked up specimens and curiosities to take back to Europe, it is a matter of some regret that so few names of collectors have come down to us. At that time there were also paintings of plants and other natural history objects offered for sale to those interested in taking back souvenirs of their visits. Contemporary herbarium specimens, with some notable exceptions, bore usually only the scantiest information while the collector's name did not always appear on the scrappy



FIGURE 59.—Illustration of *Aloe glauca* from Caspar Commelin's *Praeludia botanica*, Leiden 1703.

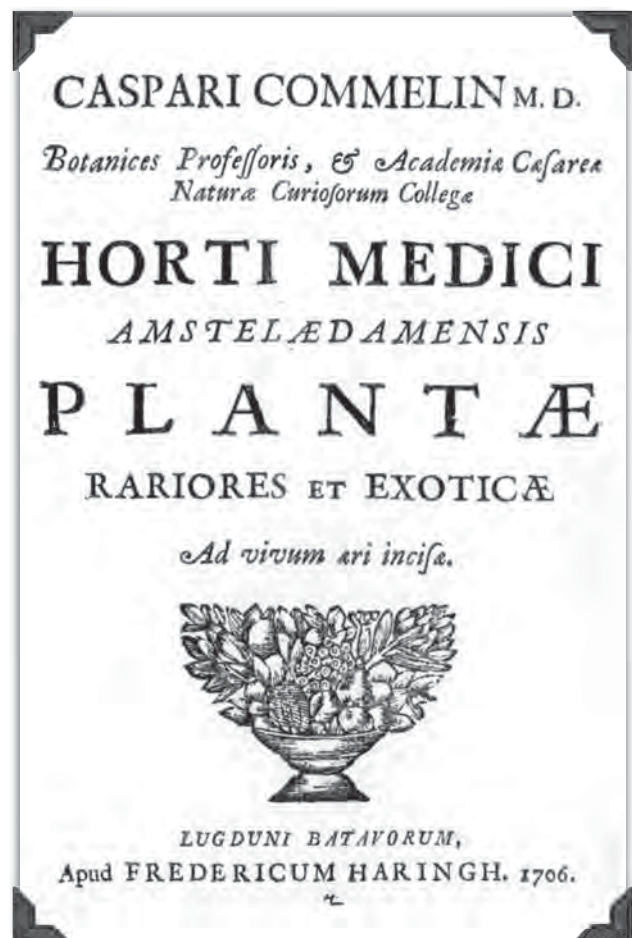


FIGURE 60.—Title page of Caspar Commelin's *Horti medici Amstelædamensis*, Leiden 1706.



FIGURE 61.—Illustration of *Rochea coccinea* from Caspar Commelin's *Horti medici Amstelædamensis*, Leiden 1706.



FIGURE 62.—Frontispiece of Christian Mentzel's *Index nominum plantarum universalis multilinguis*, Berlin 1696.

tags which so often served as labels. It was also comparatively rare for a collector's name to be mentioned in a publication, whereas artists were almost completely anonymous.

It is, therefore, something of an exception to find Christian Mentzel (1622–1701), counsellor and physician to the Elector of Brandenburg and previously from Danzig where he knew Jacob Breyne, mentioning the name of a collector at the Cape in the 1696 edition of his multilingual compilation of common names entitled *Index nominum plantarum universalis multilinguis*. He tells us that Johann Friedrich Rücker, a German pharmacist employed in the Dutch E.I. Co. for five years, brought back seeds and bulbs from the Cape (obviously prior to 1696) as well as a collection of drawings. On Mentzel's Plate 13, reproduced here as Figure 63, several of these are illustrated. Nothing further is known of Rücker, though a search in the Company's archives in Amsterdam may well reveal items of interest.

A rich source of historical information relating to botanical material reaching England about this time is to be found in the Sloane Herbarium in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.). Fortunately, a great deal of the information has been made available to us in the account of the herbarium, started by James Britten and completed by J.E. Dandy (1958). We owe a great deal to Sir Hans Sloane, enlightened and wealthy patron of science, not only for the avidity with which he assembled and bought up collections of all kinds, but for his farsightedness in offering his vast collection and library to the nation in his will for a fraction of its value, thus providing the nucleus for the establishment of the British Museum.

The great Linnaeus, who saw the herbarium when he visited England in the summer of 1736, criticised it as being in a state of disorder. Perhaps this is its main virtue. Linnaeus would have preferred to see it remounted and rearranged according to his natural orders. Sloane was not a taxonomist and, although he tried to name his material according to John Ray's works, kept the various collections largely as separate entities, to which he methodically compiled an index. Sloane's approach has advantages to us which would probably have been lost by a general dismantling and rearrangement. Each collection now has its integral character, preserving for us a picture of methods of preparing specimens during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and providing a mine of historical information relating to botany, horticulture and exploration during this period.

Hans Sloane was born at Killyleagh, County Down, Ireland, on 16 April 1660 and studied medicine in London, Paris and Montpellier. It is recorded that his thirst for knowledge in all branches of science shocked his first patron, the celebrated Dr Thomas Sydenham. 'Anatomy! Botany!' he exclaimed on reading Sloane's credentials. 'Nonsense! Sir, I know an old woman in Covent Garden who understands botany better. As for anatomy, my butcher can dissect a joint full as well. No, young man; all this stuff. You must go to the bedside; it is there alone you can learn disease.' (Holme 1972).

He spent eighteen months in Jamaica during 1687–89 as physician to the governor, and his main publications deal with the natural history of the island, where he collected about 800 species of

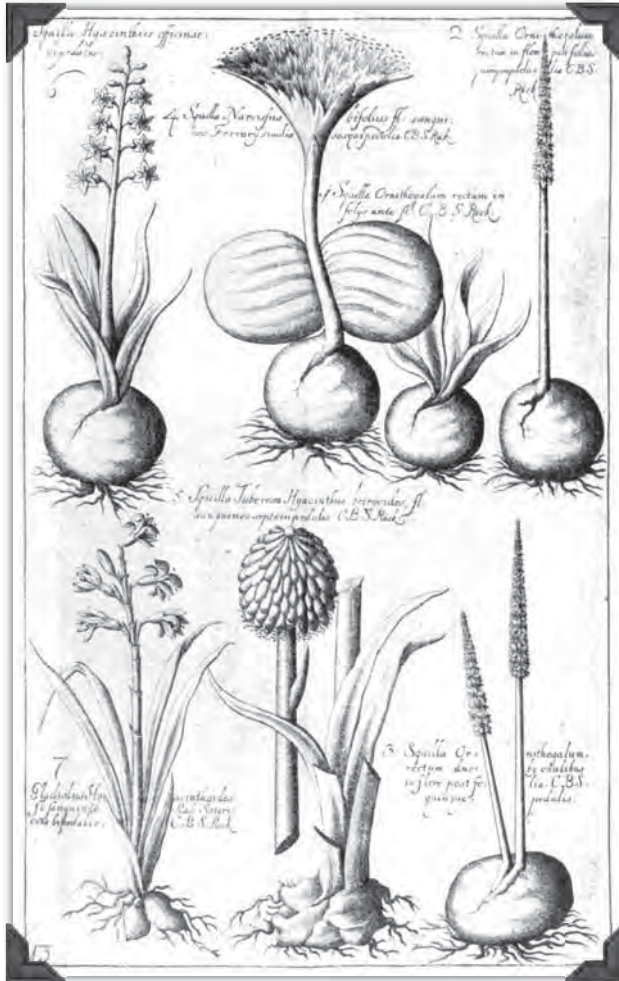


FIGURE 63.—Tab. 13 from Mentzel's *Index nominum plantarum universalis multilinguis*, Berlin 1696, illustrating specimens collected at the Cape by Johann Friedrich Rucker.

plants. On his return to London he developed a fashionable and lucrative practice, serving three successive sovereigns, Queen Anne, George I and George II, and this enabled him to build up his collections of natural history specimens, books, manuscripts, herbaria and other *curiosi*. In 1685 he was elected F.R.S. and in 1687 F.R.C.P., while in 1716 he was made a baronet by George I. He was secretary of the Royal Society 1693–1712 and President 1727–41. Having purchased the manor of Chelsea, about three acres of which had been rented by the Society of Apothecaries to house their ceremonial barge and as a garden for their medicinal herbs, he made over the rented portion to the Society in 1722 for the permanent establishment of a Physic Garden. One of the conditions was that 50 distinct plants 'well dried and preserved' were to be sent annually to the Royal Society, a shrewd move to ensure that interest in the garden and the introduction of new plants would be kept up. The garden still exists, though essentially for research students and teachers without particular regard for medicinal botany; it is now maintained by the Scheme of the Charity Commissioners of London.

Sloane acquired, among others, the extensive natural history museums of William Courten in 1702 and James Petiver in 1718, the fruit collection of Nehemiah Grew, generally regarded as the first plant anatomist, and the herbaria of Leonard Plukenet (1710), the Duchess of Beaufort (1714) and Rev.

Adam Buddle (1715), after whom the genus *Buddleja* is named.

From the Continent he purchased part of Hermann's herbarium in 1711, Kiggelaer's herbarium in 1722 and Boerhaave's in 1738. At the age of 80 he retired to devote all his time to his collections and he died aged 93 in 1753, ten years after the birth of Sir Joseph Banks (q.v.), whose scientific achievements were to be very much a parallel of those of Sloane.

Apart from the records which Sloane himself kept, information relating to collectors at the Cape may be found in Petiver's herbarium and, to a lesser extent, in Plukenet's. Petiver, whose apothecary shop was in Aldersgate Street, not far from the docks, approached the captains of ships to bring home anything they could find for his museum of curiosities. The names of contributors were usually carefully inscribed and those who collected some plants at the Cape are listed below. Dandy (1958) has added some biographical data and further facts have been gleaned from Desmond (1978), but on the whole the available information is scanty.

Patrick Adair, ship's surgeon and friend of Plukenet who described and figured in his *Phytographia* (1691) and *Almagestum* (1696) some of the plants collected by Adair at the Cape.

George Handisyd, surgeon in the Royal Navy, made the first known collection from the southern tip of the South American continent and collected at the Cape on his return journey in 1692.

John Fox(e), ship's surgeon, collected at the Cape ± 1695.

George Stonestreet collected at the Cape and St Helena and was the first to collect on the island of Ascension, ± 1695. He sent specimens to his brother, Rev. William Stonestreet of London, a well documented herbarium collector, who passed some on to Petiver and Plukenet.

Alexander Brown, ship's surgeon, who collected at the Cape during voyages to the Far East 1697–98; he sent specimens to Plukenet and Petiver in London and to Bobart in Oxford.

John Conway, ship's captain and friend of Petiver's, sent the latter plants from the Cape and Madras ± 1698.

Rev. George Lewis sent plants from Madras and the Cape ± 1698 to Petiver, who proposed the genus *Lewisianus* (subsequently modified to *Levisianus*) in his honour. Linnaeus included it in his mixed concept of *Brunia*, retaining the epithet in the species name of *B. levisianus* L., eventually transferred as *Leucadendron levisianus* (L.) P.J.Bergius.

James Cunninghame, surgeon in the Hon.E.I.Co., made his first voyage to the Far East in 1698, being stationed at Amoy where he was among the first to make a collection on Chinese territory. He returned the following year and embarked on his second visit to China in 1701. He spent two years in captivity in Cochin China and died shortly after his return voyage in 1709. Described as an indefatigable collector, he made use of every call ashore to add to

his collections, which apparently were not retained as a personal herbarium but were sent to Plukenet, Petiver and Sloane. Specimens were also sent to the eminent amateur botanist William Sherard, whose ample herbarium was bequeathed to Oxford. Cunningham was a far better collector than most of his contemporaries. His labels often give full descriptions of the plants, with information on localities as well as uses and common names, written in a beautiful handwriting. It is estimated that he collected about 600 species of plants (including some from the Cape) and sent back over 1 400 paintings of Chinese plants.

William Dampier (1652–1715), captain in the Royal Navy, privateer and circumnavigator, was a colourful character who went to sea at the age of 16. During his many voyages he called at the Cape on at least three occasions, in 1691, 1700 and 1711. He had an eye for natural history and not only brought back collections of dried plants (though somewhat scrappy and badly labelled) but embellished the account of his travels with drawings of plants and animals made by a competent draughtsman on the 'Roebuck' which he commanded 1699–1701. During this voyage he made the acquaintance of Starrenburgh at the Cape and the two names are associated on some plant labels in the Sloane Herbarium. Some specimens are also in Hb. Sherard, Oxford.

Sylvanus Landon, ship's surgeon and friend of Petiver, although possibly not himself a collector, brought back several collections from abroad, including the Cape. He was acquainted with Starrenburgh who helped him in 1699 to obtain 'the Remains of Dr Oldenland's collections at the Cape of Good Hope, with divers Reptiles, such as Serpents, Lizards etc. from that most luxuriant Promontory' (Dandy 1958).

✿ PRE-LINNAEAN NOMENCLATURE ✿

The extraordinarily complicated names applied to plants in pre-Linnaean literature may be illustrated by the Silver Tree, which has retained its common names Witteboom, Silberboom or Silver Tree from almost the earliest days of settlement at the Cape.

The first botanical reference, accompanied by an illustration of a leafy shoot, appears to be in Plukenet's *Phytographia* 2: t. 200, f. 1 (1692), though C.A. Smith (1966) says there was already a place name Witteboom in 1672, based on a group of trees on the way to Hout Bay. The tree was known to Hermann (q.v.), who called at the Cape in that year and made the first collection of local herbarium specimens, though he apparently referred to it as the Atlas Tree according to Plukenet in the publication cited above. Hermann's Latin phrase for the plant was published only much later by Boerhaave in 1727. Plukenet called it 'Leucadendros africana, arbor tota argentea, sericea' (African Witteboom, the tree entirely silver-grey).

Shortly afterwards Hans Sloane, in one of his few botanical articles, which appeared in the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* of 1693, describes and illustrates what he calls the Silver Pine-tree as 'Conifer Salicis facie . . .' (Conifer



FIGURE 64.—Sir Hans Sloane (1660–1753).

resembling a willow). The material from which the illustration was made was brought to him from the Cape, together with other specimens, by Mr Goddard, though who Goddard was is not known.

Caspar Commelin in the *Horti medici Amstelodamensis* 2: 51, t. 26 (1701) tells us that he received a foot-high plant from Governor W.A. van der Stel and that it was over four feet tall when he figured it under the name 'Argyrodendros africana foliis sericeis et argenteis' (African Silvertree with leaves grey and silvery). As was so often the case, we find Commelin using the identical phrase name assigned by Oldenland in the latter's list of Cape plants which has come down to us in the books of Kolbe and Valentijn. It may, therefore, be assumed that this plant was sent to Commelin by Oldenland complete with name. The plant did not flower in Holland and the fruit included in the illustration was received separately from the Cape. Again Oldenland's or Hartog's hand is seen, but in neither case is the real source acknowledged. MacOwan (1886) remarks caustically: 'One cannot help feeling glad that while the real workers' names are commemorated in the genera *Hartogia* and *Oldenlandia*, the most noble governor Wilhelmus Adrianus van der Stel has not a single plant dedicated to his rather questionable memory'.

Boerhaave in his *Index alter plantarum* 2: 195 (1720) attributes his illustration of the Silver Tree to the Witsen *Codex*, calling the species 'Conocarpodendron foliis argenteis sericeis latissimis' (the cone-fruited tree with silver-grey broad leaves). He quotes the inscription on the original Witsen drawing as 'Pinus

africana sive Witteboom' (African Pine or Witteboom), and it is significant that this is the inscription on the corresponding drawing in the *IPA* volume of originals in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg, thought by some to be the original Witsen *Codex*.

Boerhaave also quotes in synonymy the name given by Hermann in a manuscript catalogue which the latter prepared of the plants he recorded at the Cape but never published. Hermann proposed the generic name 'Scolymocephalos', after the Greek words for a kind of thistle and 'head', for members of the protea family. Thus the Silver Tree became 'Scolymocephalos Africana, foliis sericeis, argenteis, longis, acutis' (the African thistle-head with long, acute, silver-grey leaves).

Johannes Burman eventually published Hermann's list as an appendix to his *Thesaurus Zeylanicus*, Amsterdam 1737. Under the heading 'Catalogi duo plantarum africanarum', Burman first gives Hermann's list, in which he repeats the phrase name given above, followed by a list attributed to Oldenland and Hartog, in which the phrase copied by Commelin, 'Argyrodendros africana foliis sericeis et argenteis' is repeated. So presumably one could take one's choice. Linnaeus simplified the procedure in his *Species plantarum*, Stockholm 1753, which is the starting point of our present system of binomial nomenclature, calling the Silver Tree *Protea argentea*. Finally it was transferred by Robert Brown in 1810 to its present resting place as *Leucadendron argenteum* (L.) R.Br.


 CHAPTER 8

THE TULBAGH PERIOD

After the burst of activity in the last years of the seventeenth century, it is somewhat surprising that the next fifty years or so at the Cape have resulted in the addition of only five individuals who qualify as botanical collectors. These are: George Bell, whose specimens collected at the Cape during March to May 1730, while he was on his way to Canton, were sent to Sir Hans Sloane; Rijk Tulbagh, resident at the Cape as a junior clerk from 1716 and governor from 1751 to 1771; Johann Andreas Auge, master gardener at the Cape under Tulbagh; Carl Gustaf Ekeberg, ship's captain in the Swedish East India Company, who made voyages to the Far East between 1742 and 1778; and Abbe de la Caille, priest and astronomer, who was at the Cape from 1751 to 1753. Also, if further illustrations of plants were being prepared at the Cape during this period, no information about them has come down to us while, in Europe, the earlier practice of assembling codices seems to have lost its appeal. This apathy may have been associated with a decline in the Dutch E.I.Co. which was starting to set in.

With the exception of George Bell, about whom practically nothing is known, the available information concerning these collectors and the influence they had on contemporary knowledge is worth noting. But first one should observe the striking expansion which took place in the settlement during this period.

By 1700 farmers occupied the land between the Peninsula and the mountain barriers to the east (the 'Mountains of Africa' of Van Riebeeck) and, northwards, to Riebeeck-Kasteel. Tracks had been pioneered over the Hottentots Holland Mountains and over the Rodezand Pass into the land of Waveren (later Tulbagh) and the valley of the Breede River. Apart from the occasional official expedition, the pioneers were hunters and cattle farmers, who were constantly on the move. At first the Company tried to restrict their activities but eventually permits were granted for grazing rights beyond the mountains, though trading in cattle from the Hottentots was debarred. At first it was necessary to renew the grazing permits annually and, theoretically, the Company could refuse renewal but rarely did. Leases of up to 3 000 morgen and upwards were not unusual and these came to be regarded as permanent allocations. Some farmers had more than one of these cattle runs and it is said that Willem Adriaan van der Stel had as many as eighteen.

The Hottentots put up little resistance to this expansion, largely because their numbers had been

greatly reduced by smallpox outbreaks between 1711–1713. Raids by Bushmen were a continual source of irritation but their numbers were few and they were ruthlessly hunted down. Life on the frontier was semi-nomadic, with the farmers continually pressing forward in search of grazing ground. The routes taken followed the cattle trails of the Hottentots, crossing the rivers at the shallowest drifts and searching for passes over the mountains through which the tented wagons could be taken with double spans, or dismantled and carried over on pack-oxen. In advance of the cattle farmers went the ivory hunters, away in the wilds for months at a time and penetrating as far as Pondoland and possibly even to Natal. Hunting was part of the daily routine and even by the late 1680s the larger game had almost disappeared within eight or ten days trek of Table Bay.

Another incentive for exploration was the shortage of timber. Local sources soon became inadequate for building the growing settlement, apart from the increasing requirements of ships in need of repair. Even in Van Riebeeck's time it became necessary to restrict the exploitation of yellowwoods growing on Table Mountain but, in spite of these conservation measures and Simon van der Stel's tree planting programme, by 1714 the local forests had been depleted, while the shrubby vegetation on the flats was being eradicated for firewood.

In 1734 the Company established a fort at Rietvalley on the Buffelsjag River, partly with the object of providing the eastern farmers with protection against the Bushmen, but mainly with the purpose of preventing illegal cattle trading. One of the duties of the officer in charge of the fort was to keep an eye on the patches of forest on the southern foothills of the Langeberg, which were known under names such as Koloniesbosch, Duiwelsbosch, Appelsbosch, Wamakersbosch and Grootvadersbosch, and to send periodic consignments of timber back to the Company's headquarters. By this time a few farmers had settled near Mossel Bay in the valley of the Klein Brak River, while cattle runs extended along the north coast to the Olifants River.

A significant development in 1738 was the establishment of the first mission station in South Africa, by the Moravian missionary Georg Schmidt in the Sonderend Valley at Baviaanskloof, later renamed Genadendal. Although not all mission stations were as successful or as well run as Genadendal, they acted as scattered centres of learning with a welcome infusion of trained individuals from over-

seas. The missionaries later became among the first pioneers to establish a foothold far into the interior. While few of them had the time or the training to contribute to botanical knowledge, their stations formed focal points of call for later scientific travellers.

In 1743 a subdrost^{dy} was established to assist with the administration of the 'Verre Afgelegene Districten' and this was given the status of a full magistracy with the appointment of a landdrost in 1745. A site for the new district centre was chosen near the Langeberg range on a small tributary of the Breede River, and the building of the drost^{dy} and other necessary buildings was started in 1746, using timber from the local forests. In 1747 the Council of Policy named the new district Swellendam, after the then governor, Hendrik Swellengrebel, and his wife, Helena ten Damme. Later the name was also applied to the small hamlet which sprang up around the drost^{dy} and so Swellendam became the third magistracy to be established in South Africa. Swellengrebel, who was governor from 1739–51, was the first locally born man to hold the highest office. His younger sister married Rijk Tulbagh (q.v.), who succeeded him as governor.

Rijk Tulbagh (1699–1771) arrived at the Cape in July 1716 as a junior cadet and gradually worked himself up in the Company's service. The image which has come down to us is of a conscientious and sympathetic administrator who earned the respect of the colonists. Shortly after Tulbagh assumed office, the celebrated French mathematician and astronomer, Abbe Nicolas Louis de la Caille (q.v.) (1713–62), arrived at the Cape in April 1751 to spend nearly two years carrying out astronomical and geodetic observations, the first lengthy stay by a scientist of his calibre at the Cape. He set up his observatory in a yard at the corner of Strand and Adderley Streets, where a memorial plaque has since been placed. During his stay, which lasted until 8 March 1753, he accomplished a great deal, cataloguing for the first time nearly 10 000 stars, determining the longitude of the settlement, measuring the length of a degree of latitude and greatly improving the map of the country as far north as St Helena Bay. While at the Cape he sent natural history specimens, including plants, seeds and bulbs back to France, but his contributions in these fields are relatively small compared with his pioneering work in astronomy and triangulation.

Tulbagh was interested in natural history and actively encouraged exploration. The Cape Archives show that he regularly sent staff members of the Company's garden into the interior 'ter opsoeking en versameling van Planten, gewassen, kruiden en Insecten'. In this respect he was fortunate in having a particularly able garden superintendent, Johann Andreas Auge (q.v.) (1711–1805), a German by birth, who had been trained in Germany and at Leiden under Boerhaave. He came out to the Cape in 1747 with a strong recommendation from Dutch patrons and was immediately appointed as an assistant in the garden. It may be said that he took up the threads where they had been left by Oldenland and Hartog. Lichtenstein (q.v.) wrote of him many years later: 'He exerted the utmost diligence to store the garden with every sort of rare African plant, so as to convert it into

a true botanic garden. . . . With equal diligence did he collect wild plants for his herbarium'.

 BEUTLER'S EXPEDITION TO 
CAFFRARIA, 1752

In addition to several minor expeditions, Tulbagh was responsible for two major expeditions far beyond the recognised boundaries of the Colony. The first of these, under Ensign August Frederik Beutler, left in February 1752 to explore eastwards into Caffraria. It was well equipped, with eleven wagons and 71 men, including soldiers, wagon drivers and assistants. Included in the party were a journalist, a surveyor, a surgeon and, to attend to the plant collecting, Hendrik Beenke of Celle, Germany, overseer of the Company's 'schuur'.

The route followed has been carefully investigated by Forbes (1956). By 2 April they were at Mossel Bay and from here it was necessary to turn inland, passing the most easterly farmstead at Hagelkraal on 5 April, and crossing the Outeniqua Mountains probably by the customary route at Attaquaskloof. From here they travelled along the Langkloof, reaching the coast again at St Francis Bay on 4 May. In those days it was impossible to proceed along the Tsitsikama coast because the dense forest patches and steep ravines formed a series of insurmountable obstacles beyond the Keerom (Kaaaimans) River, so named because here wagons had to turn back. The Langkloof remained the best route to Caffraria for a long time and, when Thunberg and Masson (q.v.) travelled that way twenty years after Beutler, there were scattered farms in the Langkloof and, near the present site of Humansdorp, the pioneer farmer Jacob Kock had settled.

It is interesting to note that early hunters had already given the names Zwartkops, Sondags and Bushmans to the rivers which bear these names today, and Beutler crossed the last of these on 21 May. The Great Fish River was forded on 3 June and the Kei on 2 July. It was somewhere in this area that Hermanus Hubner, who led an ivory hunting expedition of thirteen wagons into Pondoland in 1736, was massacred with some of his ten companions during their return journey.

Beyond the Kei, Beutler found the natives less willing to barter cattle and he was obliged to turn back at the Qora River, beyond present-day Butterworth. On 10 July they began to retrace their steps but a few days after crossing the Kei, about where Mooiplaas is situated today, they struck out westwards along the foothills of the Amatola and Winterberg Mountains. On 4 August they were near the present Bedford, from where they turned northwards into the valley of the Great Fish River, reaching a short distance north of where Cradock is now situated on 15 August. After camping a few days they returned southward and rejoined their outward track on the Bushmans River on 30 August. Returning along the Langkloof, they crossed the Attaquaskloof and were back at Hagelkraal on 30 September. On 6 November they arrived back at Table Bay after an absence of nearly eight months.

✿ HENDRIK HOP'S EXPEDITION ✿
TO THE ORANGE RIVER, 1761–1762

In 1760 Jacobus Coetse, who farmed near Piketberg, obtained permission from Rijk Tulbagh to hunt elephants. With two wagons and twelve Hottentots he left on 14 July and travelled first to the Copper Mountains from where he branched in a northwesterly direction. After a further twelve days he reached the Gariep or 'Groote Rivier', later named the Orange River by Col. R.J. Gordon in 1779. Coetse obviously had a good guide because the point at which he met the river, now known as Goodhouse, is not only about the nearest which it approaches the Copper Mountains, but this is one of the best drifts for making a crossing. Goodhouse is a corruption of the Nama 'Gudaos', meaning sheep path, and signifies the place where the Namas forded the river with their sheep when trekking between Little and Great Namaland.

Coetse continued across the river to some distance north of present-day Warmbad and, on his return, he told Capt. Hendrik Hop of the Stellenbosch Burgher Cavalry about his adventures. This may not have been the first crossing of the Gariep by a white man, but Coetse was the first to penetrate so far beyond it. In 1732 Pieter de Bruyn, while hunting elephants along the river, was met by a party of burghers engaged in illicit cattle trading. It is almost inevitable that the river was crossed on this occasion and there may well be earlier but unrecorded crossings.

Hop offered to lead an expedition to explore the territory north of the Gariep, to which Tulbagh acceded. Thirteen colonists volunteered, no doubt with thoughts of cattle trading in mind. The Governor added three officials with three equipped wagons: a surveyor to keep the journal and to map the route followed, a surgeon who also acted as mineralogist, and the superintendent of the garden, Auge, to keep a look-out for rare and interesting plants.

Altogether fifteen wagons with sixty-eight Hottentot and half-breed servants took part. The three wagons of the Company left Table Bay on 16 July 1761 and joined the volunteers near the mouth of the Olifants River. Among the volunteers was the experienced Jacobus Coetse, who led the party along the same route which he had followed the previous year. They crossed the Gariep on 29 September and reached the Karasberg, north of Warmbad, on 6 December. Here the country was so dry that they had no choice but to retrace their steps and, after spending some time at the Gariep to allow their cattle to recuperate, were back at the Castle on 27 April 1762.

Although the expedition did not produce results of great material value, it covered ground not previously described and yielded interesting scientific material. Auge is known to have brought back a large collection of plants, many of which were new to science while, north of the Gariep, the party encountered several giraffe, some of which were shot. One was skinned and the skin was sent by Tulbagh to the Leiden Museum.

Tulbagh regularly sent consignments to the botanic gardens at Amsterdam, where the Burmans were active, and to Leiden, particularly the latter,

where David van Royen (1727–1799, Professor of Botany 1754–1786) was able to boast of the excellence of their Cape collection. Among these were plants which occur in the eastern Cape Province, such as *Nerine undulata* and *Dais cotinifolia*, descriptions of which were sent to Linnaeus in 1758. They were said to have been grown at Leiden from seed sent some years earlier, possibly from the Beutler expedition, and provide evidence that eastern Cape plants were reaching Europe much earlier than has generally been surmised (T.T. Barnard 1968). In 1761 the first collection of bulbs and plants was sent to Linnaeus, who expressed his appreciation in almost ecstatic terms.

✿ THE SWEDISH EAST ✿
INDIA COMPANY

In 1731 the Swedish East India Company was founded and, for some time, the Dutch were understandably unco-operative towards their new competitors. One of the first of the newcomers to collect plant specimens was Carl Gustaf Ekeberg (q.v.) (1716–84), who started as a ship's doctor and became an expert navigator. From 1742–78 he made ten journeys to India and China, and from 1750 was promoted to the rank of captain, becoming one of the leading seamen of that time. He was elected Fellow of the Swedish Academy of Science in 1761 and, in 1777, was made Knight of the Order of Vasa.

From the 1750s the Swedish ships tended to avoid the Cape, calling rather at Madagascar and St Helena, but there were exceptions. Ekeberg certainly called in several times and came to be on good terms with the Governor, Rijk Tulbagh. He was a careful observer and described in detail the sea route round the Cape. His observations were published in his book *Ostindiska resa*, Stockholm 1773, in which several well-executed charts and sketches are included. Among these is a map of False Bay (reproduced in Figure 65) and it is noteworthy that most of his collecting was done around this bay.

Linnaeus made use of these contacts to obtain specimens from the Cape. In addition to the consignment mentioned earlier which reached him in 1761, Tulbagh sent further collections as will be seen from his letter dated 25 April 1763 (from Daydon Jackson in *Proceedings from the Linnean Society* 130: Suppl., 1918):

The letter which you have done me the honour to write under date of the 16th October, 1761, has duly reached me, and I have had the pleasure to learn from it that the bulbs and plants which Herr Brill took hence have given you satisfaction; wherefore I now enclose for transmission a keg with 36 kinds of flower bulbs, and a small basket with 20 sorts of flower seeds, to which I have added a little case of various insects of the country, such as one may collect oneself, which I trust may not be found unwelcome. Each and all have been given to the charge of Herr Carl Ekeberg, commanding the Swedish Company's ship 'Finland', so I doubt not that they will arrive in good condition. Further I would state that last year I sent you a box of silver-tree seed . . .'



FIGURE 65.—Map of False Bay from Ekeberg's *Ostindiska resa*, Stockholm 1773.

Although Auge's name is not mentioned, there can be little doubt it was he who brought together the material. For obvious reasons the early travellers had little opportunity to collect far from their anchorage. Usually the ships stayed only a short time to replenish their stores while their sailing times were unpredictable, depending on the weather. Even if they had time, casual visitors were usually not allowed to travel far inland. The Company jealously guarded their possessions and took steps to ensure that only their employees could assemble natural history material during expeditions, which was then forwarded to the Dutch authorities.

Interested travellers would make use of every opportunity to purchase curios which were for sale at the ports of call. These would usually be in the form of shells, animals' teeth or claws, small skulls, unicorn horns, sea weeds etc. Occasionally a book in which dried plant specimens were pasted would be offered. Such a prize was acquired at the Cape in 1764 by Michael Grubb (q.v.) (1728–1808), merchant, mineralogist, banker and Director of the Swedish E.I.Co., which led to one of those unfortunate clashes in botanical literature which plagued taxonomists for many years.

On his return to Stockholm, Grubb gave his collection to Peter Jonas Bergius (1730–90), former pupil of Linnaeus and professor of natural history at the Collegium Medicum in Stockholm, who had assembled a rich botanical cabinet. Bergius made use of the collection in his *Descriptiones plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei*, Stockholm 1767, his only major botanical work, in which he described several new genera and a number of new species. The copy of this work in the library of the South African Nation-

al Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, has an interesting history. It was taken round the world on Cook's second voyage in the 'Resolution' as the personal copy of Georg Forster (q.v.), one of the botanists on the voyage, and later came into the possession of William Harvey (q.v.). During 1767 Linnaeus was preparing his *Mantissa plantarum* ('mantissa' being a makeweight or supplement), in which several of Bergius's new species were independently described under different names. By a coincidence the first part of the *Mantissa* was handled by the same publishers at about the same time as Bergius's *Descriptiones*. There is evidence that Bergius was aware of this as his brother corrected the proofs of the *Mantissa* (introduction by Stearn to facsimile copy of *Mantissa plantarum*, 1961). For some time there was uncertainty as to which publication appeared first but it has since been determined that Bergius's *Descriptiones* appeared in September 1767 and the first part of Linnaeus's *Mantissa* in October 1767.

Bergius dedicated his *Descriptiones* to Michael Grubb in glowing terms and named the genus *Grubbia* in his honour. It was only some years later when Thunberg published his *Travels . . .* that the true facts regarding the collection were revealed. In Vol. 1, pp. 105–6 (London, 1794) Thunberg writes:

' . . . Among others I visited M. Auge, the gardener, who has made many, and those very long, excursions into the interior part of the country, and has collected all the plants and insects, which the late Governor Tulbagh sent to Europe to Linnaeus, and to the Professors Burmann and Van Royen. And as he still continued his journeys yearly into the country, he sold to strangers, as well herbals as birds and insects. It was of him, that M. Grubb, the director of the bank in Sweden, purchased that fine collection of plants, which was afterwards presented to Professor Bergius. . . .'

It is obvious that both Bergius and Linnaeus were dealing with collections made by Auge though, to do them justice, neither was aware of this. Linnaeus described the genus *Tulbaghia* in the second part of his *Mantissa* (1771). MacOwan (1886) pungently refers to 'the perfidious Grubb' and, regarding the genus *Tulbaghia*, he says (1897): 'It is a noteworthy plant for it commemorates the sturdy one-eyed old Dutch governor Rijk van Tulbagh. . . . I wish he had a more pleasantly odoriferous memorial'.

As early as 1752 Linnaeus tried to get permission for one of his students to make an extended stay at the Cape, but even appeals from the highest diplomatic sources failed to move the Dutch E.I.Co. from their exclusive policy. He was, of course, successful in placing his students as surgeons on Swedish ships bound for the Far East, and some of them made casual collections at the Cape. One of these was C.H. Wänman (q.v.) who graduated in 1759 with a dissertation entitled *Flora capensis*, written as usual by Linnaeus. This was a small work of nineteen pages listing 502 Cape plants, with an introduction giving a brief account of the animals, climate and cultivated plants, and was published in Linnaeus's *Amoenitates academicae*, Vol. 5. Wänman made two voyages to China in 1766–68 and 1768–71, calling at the Cape during both voyages.



FIGURE 66.— Sketch of False Bay from Ekeberg's *Ostindiska resa*, Stockholm 1773.

Another surgeon-botanist with even stronger leanings towards natural history was J.G. Konig (q.v.), who was at the Cape in 1768 on his way to take up a medical post at Tranquebar, India. While at the Cape he climbed Devils Peak, Table Mountain and Lions Head, and collected on the flats towards Constantia, usually with Auge, or one of the other gardeners, such as Gessell, to accompany him as guide.

A further essay on the Cape flora by Linnaeus was the dissertation entitled *Plantae rariores Africanae*, defended by his student Jacob Printz who, however, never visited the Cape. It was published in the *Amoenitates* series as Vol. 6 (1760).

Within a few years the whole situation regarding scientific exploration at the Cape would be changed, with the appearance on the scene in 1772, one year after Tulbagh's death, of Sparrman, Thunberg and Masson. Linnaeus died in 1778 and, for some time before that, he was in failing health, and so was unable to make full use of the rich new material which he had been trying to get for so many years.

Anders Sparrman (q.v.), who was a young kinsman of Ekeberg, had accompanied the latter as ship's surgeon on a voyage to Canton during 1765–1767. Through the influence of Ekeberg and Linnaeus, the Dutch authorities allowed Sparrman to spend some time at the Cape and he arrived on 13 April 1772. To disguise his real objectives, he first took a post as tutor to J.F. Kirsten, Resident and Postholder at Simonstown. A few months later, on 30 October 1772, Capt. Cook's second expedition, consisting of the ships 'Resolution' and 'Adventure', put in at Table Bay. Sparrman was invited to join the expedition as assistant to the two German naturalists, J.R. and J.G.A. Forster (q.v.) (father and son), whose difficult temperaments were something of a headache to Cook. The opportunity was too good for Sparrman to miss and it was not until 21 March 1775 that he again set foot at the Cape, where he was to stay until 11 May 1776, making a journey eastward to the Fish River. Sparrman's interests were mainly zoological and, on his return to Sweden

he was elected to the Swedish Academy of Science. In 1780 he was put in charge of their 'Naturalie-kabinet', the forerunner of the present Riksmuseet, Stockholm.

Carl Pehr Thunberg (q.v.) was also a pupil of Linnaeus and, after qualifying in medicine in 1770, he studied for a further six months in Paris. With an introduction from Linnaeus he stopped over at Amsterdam towards the end of 1771, where he impressed the Burmans with his knowledge and enthusiasm. They used their influence with the directors of the Dutch E.I.Co. to get authority for Thunberg to spend some time in Japan as a medical officer, though largely supported by Dutch patrons. At that time only the Dutch could enter Japan and, in order for Thunberg to acquire a knowledge of the Dutch language, it was arranged for him to spend a few years botanising at the Cape before proceeding to Japan. He arrived on 16 April 1772, a few days after Sparrman, and spent three years at the Cape, leaving for Japan on 2 March 1775. During this period he embarked on three main collecting expeditions: the first eastwards to the Gamtoos River when he had Auge as a guide, the second as far east as the Sundays River, and the third to the Roggeveld. He eventually returned to Sweden in 1779 and, in 1784, succeeded the younger Linnaeus as Professor of Botany at Uppsala, a post he held until his death in 1828.

The third of the trio, Francis Masson (q.v.), had two spells at the Cape, from October 1772 to March 1775, and from January 1786 to March 1795. He trained as a gardener and was employed in the royal gardens at Kew when Sir Joseph Banks (q.v.) used his influence to get permission for a collector of plants to be sent to the Cape. Banks, who had spent from 15 March to 15 April 1771 at the Cape on the return part of Capt. Cook's first voyage round the world in 1768–71, was so impressed with the Cape flora that he was determined to augment the Kew collections with living plants and his own collections of herbarium and natural history specimens.

During his first spell, Masson undertook three major expeditions. The first of these was a relatively

short one from December 1772 to January 1773 to Swellendam and back. On this occasion he was accompanied by Franz Pehr Oldenburg (q.v.), a Swedish ex-soldier who was in the service of the Dutch E.I.Co. and who had met Banks when he called at the Cape in 1771. He was later to make a substantial collection which went partly to Banks and partly to Prof. Bergius at Stockholm. Masson's second and third expeditions were made jointly with Thunberg.

During his second spell at the Cape his itineraries are obscure because no journals of his relating to this period are known. Some information may be gleaned from his correspondence with Banks and Thunberg, and it is evident that he travelled eastwards to the Fish River and, on more than one occasion, to Namaqualand. On some of his shorter journeys he was accompanied by Col. Robert Gordon (q.v.), commander of the Dutch garrison at the Cape, and the two Austrian collectors, Franz Boos and Georg Scholl (q.v.), who arrived in 1786.

It is not proposed to go into further detail regarding collectors from this period onwards as it would be unnecessary repetition of the information appearing in Part II of this book. For reference purposes, a list of collectors from 1600 to 1850 is arranged in chronological sequence at the end of this chapter.

After his return to England from his first visit to the Cape, Masson prepared a short account of his three journeys which was published in the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, 1776, pp. 268–317. This is the first narrative in English of extensive travels in South Africa. Sparrman's account of his travels at the Cape appeared in two volumes in Swedish in 1783 and was soon translated into several languages. The English version entitled *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope . . .* appeared in 1785. It is important as being the first substantial personal account of conditions in the interior of the Cape Province, and provides valuable historical information on the natural history, ethnography and geography of the territory. Sparrman was a shrewd observer of the agricultural scene, commenting on the effects of burning and overgrazing, the spread of renosterbos, the decline of soil fertility due to lack of manuring and the advantages of mixed farming, predicting that 'future ages may see this part of Africa entirely changed and different from what it is at present'.

An account of Thunberg's travels was delayed for some years, eventually appearing in four volumes in Swedish, 1788–1793. It was soon translated into German, French and English, the latter version, *Travels in Europe, Africa and Asia . . .*, appearing in London in 1794–95; the period spent in South Africa is dealt with in vols. 1 and 2. In the meantime William Paterson's *A narrative of four journeys into the country of the Hottentots and Caffraria*, London 1789, appeared, dealing with his period at the Cape from 1777 to 1780, followed by Le Vaillant's somewhat flamboyant account of his stay at the Cape from 1781 to 1784, entitled *Travels into the interior parts of Africa . . .*, of which both the French and English versions were published in 1790. These travel books had a tremendous impact and undoubtedly whetted public interest in the southern tip of Africa.

Thunberg's first major work was his *Flora Japonica*, Leipzig 1784, and only later did he begin to write up his Cape plants. These, comprising

3 100 species, were enumerated with brief diagnoses in his *Prodromus plantarum Capensium*, in two parts, 1794 and 1800, and were enlarged upon, with localities and vernacular names, in his *Flora capensis* which appeared in parts between 1807 and 1820; the whole work was edited by J.A. Schultes, Stuttgart, in 1823 and represents the first comprehensive treatment of the Cape flora. He therefore fully deserves the title often accorded to him of the 'Father of South African Botany'. In addition he published numerous shorter works. His herbarium of 23 510 specimens, together with his collection of some 25 000 insects, was presented to Uppsala University in 1795. In the preface to his *Flora capensis* he provides short accounts of the country and its climate, and details of botanical collectors which have been helpful in compiling the present work. Of himself he writes (translated by Hutchinson 1948):

I, Carl Peter Thunberg, a Swede, having been led to these shores of the Southern World under the circumstances given in the preface to my *Flora Japonica*, from the years 1772–75, have sought out, carefully and diligently, collected, examined and described, natural objects of all kinds, especially the riches of the Cape flora. With this object I undertook several journeys often fraught with hardships and dangers. Indeed at first I penetrated every year to the more remote regions, the journeys extending to several months; and thus through sandy dunes, treacherous ravines, the parched karoo, undulating plains, salty shores, stony hills, lofty alps, mountain precipices, spiny scrub, and rough woods, I met the dangers of life; I prudently eluded ferocious tribes and beasts, and for the sake of discovering the beautiful plants of this southern Thule, I joyfully ran, sweated and chilled'.

A fitting epitaph for a great collector.

✿ BOTANICAL LITERATURE ✿ 1700–1750

Some of the more important publications of this period relating to South African plants have been mentioned in the previous chapter. From Holland several works were referred to: the second volume of the *Horti medici Amstelodamensis*, 1701, by Casper Commelin and, by the same author, the *Praeludia botanica*, 1703, and the *Horti medici Amstelaedamensis planta rariores*, 1706, all dealing with plants growing in the Amsterdam Hortus Medicus; Herman Boerhaave's *Index alter plantarum*, 1720, which is mainly a catalogue and history of the Leiden University garden; Johannes Burman's *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*, 1738–39; and Albertus Seba's description of his museum, *Locupletissimi rerum naturalium thesauri*, 1734–35. From Germany mention has been made of Weinmann's *Phytanthoza iconographia*, 1737–45, consisting of eight volumes of coloured plates and, from Danzig, of Phillip Breyne's *Prodromi fasciculi rariorum plantarum*, 1739.

There are several other illustrated catalogues or accounts of famous gardens worth noting before dealing with the main development of the period,



FIGURE 67.—Illustration of *Hermannias hyssopifolia* from J.G. Volckamer's *Flora Noribergensis*, Nuremberg 1700.

the emergence of Linnaeus's system of plant classification.

At the turn of the century Johann Georg Volckamer (1662–1744), a wealthy merchant of Nuremberg with a fine garden, produced his *Flora Noribergensis*, Nuremberg 1700, with 25 illustrations 16 of which depict Cape plants; among them is probably the first illustration of the large and difficult genus, *Hermannia*.

Another publication of a similar kind was the account of the plants growing in the Pisa University garden by Michael Angelo Tilli (1655–1740), Professor of Botany at Pisa, entitled *Catalogus plantarum horti Pisani*, Florence 1723. Included are fifty plates, eight of which depict South African plants, mostly aloes or related genera.

Richard Bradley (1675–1732), appointed as the first Professor of Botany at Cambridge in 1724, is known mainly for his prolific and somewhat repetitive works on gardening and agriculture. Like many devotees since, he was obviously fascinated by succulent plants and gave much of his time to their successful cultivation. His one venture into systematic botany resulted in the first work devoted entirely to succulent plants.

The undertaking was inspired by the fact that these plants lose so much in appearance and character when pressed and dried. Fifty illustrations drawn by himself, with accompanying text in Latin

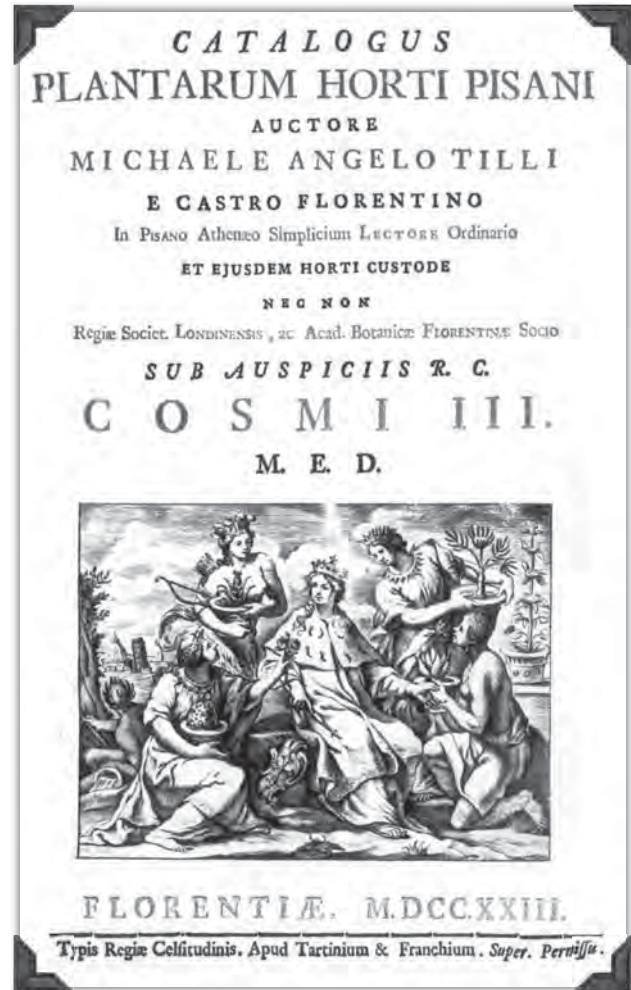


FIGURE 68.—Title page of M.A. Tilli's *Catalogus plantarum horti Pisani*, Florence 1723.

and English, were produced in five decades dated 1716, 1717, 1725, 1727 and 1728, under the title of *Historia plantarum succulentarum* or the *History of succulent plants; containing aloes, ficoids (or fig-marigolds), torch thistles, melon-thistles etc.* The delays in appearance of the parts were explained on grounds that 'the Spirit of Botany was not powerful enough to pay the Expence of Engraving the Copper Plates'. Most of the illustrations were of South African plants, of which thirty were mesems. Many of his plants were obtained during visits to Holland.

Bradley was succeeded at Cambridge by John Martyn (1699–1768), whose bitter criticism of his predecessor was not altogether justified. Martyn's main work was the *Historia plantarum rariorum*, London 1728–36, in which it was intended to illustrate some of the new plants growing in the Chelsea Physic Garden. It has the distinction of being the first botanical work in which an elementary type of colour printing was used, based on the mezzotint. Most of the illustrations were printed with a uniform green ink, to which one or two additional colours were sometimes added in the printing, and were later touched up with water colour by hand. Unfortunately the project failed to pay its way and publication ceased after the fifth part (a total of fifty plates). The South African flora is represented by a few pelargoniums and a mesem.



FIGURE 69.—Illustration of a *Haworthia* from Tilli's *Catalogus plantarum hortii Pisani*, Florence 1723.



FIGURE 71.—*Scadoxus puniceus* from *Hortus elthamensis*, London 1732, by J.J. Dillenius.



FIGURE 70.—Illustration of *Rhombophyllum dolabriforme* from Richard Bradley's *Historia plantarum succulentarum*, Dec. 1: t. 10, London 1716.



FIGURE 72.—*Faucaria felina* from *Hortus elthamensis*, London 1732, by J.J. Dillenius.



FIGURE 73.—Title page of J.G. Weinmann's *Phytanthoza iconographia*, Ratisbon 1737–45.

Of a higher calibre scientifically are the two main works of Johann Jacob Dillenius (originally Dillen) (1684–1747), a German botanist from Darmstadt, who was brought to England in 1721 by William Sherard to help with the latter's projected revision of Caspar Bauhin's *Pinax* of 1623. In London he put Sherard's collection in order, but work on the *Pinax* manuscript, which involved bringing the synonymy up to date and adding all the new plants recorded since 1623, was reputedly hampered by Hans Sloane's reluctance to place his extensive collections at their disposal. However, Dillenius found time to prepare a third edition of John Ray's catalogue of the British flora, the *Synopsis methodica stirpium Britannicarum*, London 1724.

About this time, William Sherard's brother James, who had a flourishing medical practice in London, purchased a country estate at Eltham in Kent. William spent a good deal of time on the property and, assisted by Dillenius, built it up into one of the leading gardens in England. When William died in 1728 he endowed a chair of botany at Oxford with the proviso that Dillenius should be the first incumbent. He also left his herbarium, library and manuscripts to the University.

At the insistence of James Sherard, Dillenius embarked on an account of the more interest-



FIGURE 74.—Illustration of *Zantedeschia aethiopica* of J.G. Weinmann's *Phytanthoza iconographia*, Ratisbon 1737–45.

ing plants growing at Eltham, with the result that he did not take up residence at Oxford until 1734. The resulting *Hortus elthamensis*, London 1732, appeared in two handsome folio volumes with 324 plates drawn and engraved with great fidelity by Dillenius himself. Their superb quality may be seen from the two examples reproduced herewith. Many South African plants are illustrated, particularly succulents, including an almost complete coverage of the mesems then known in cultivation. The illustrations are important in typifying many Linnaean names and, unlike Bradley, Dillenius made herbarium specimens, which are preserved in the herbarium of the Botany Department, Oxford. Dillenius had always been interested in Cryptogams and his main publication at Oxford was his *Historia muscorum*, published in March 1742 (Stafleu & Cowan 1976), in which the entire known field of mosses and their allies was reviewed. It included 85 plates, illustrating numerous species, again drawn and engraved by the author.

One of the leading horticulturalists of the day was Philip Miller (1691–1771) who became superintendent of the Chelsea Physic Garden in 1722. He earned distinction for his practical knowledge of plants and their cultivation, which was set out in his voluminous compendium, *The gardeners dictionary*, in several editions, regarded for over a century as 'the most celebrated work of its kind'. Eight editions appeared between 1731 and 1768 and the work was translated into several languages. He did not im-



FIGURE 75.—Georg Dionysius Ehret (1708–1770).

mediately follow the binary nomenclature of Linnaeus, but the 4th abridged edition of his Dictionary (1754) contains the first valid descriptions of certain Tournefortian genera not taken up by Linnaeus in his *Species plantarum* of 1753. Only in his last edition of 1768 did he bow to the general acceptance of Linnaeus's nomenclature and generic circumscriptions. His 6th edition (1752) has been adopted as the starting point for the nomenclature of cultivars. To accompany the Dictionary he put out a series of 300 plates which appeared in 50 parts between 1755–60. Some of the plates were drawn by G.D. Ehret, one of the leading flower painters of the day.

Georg Dionysius Ehret (1708–70) was born in Leipzig and trained as a horticulturalist but showed an early talent for painting. One of his first commissions was to contribute the illustrations for Weinmann's *Phytanthoza iconographia* but he left after being shabbily treated by Weinmann. He later came under the patronage of Christoph Jacob Trew (1695–1769), a wealthy Nuremberg physician who was prepared to buy as many paintings as Ehret could produce. In 1733 Ehret left for Switzerland and France, then for England, where he met Sir Hans Sloane and Philip Miller. Before finally settling in England he spent a year in Holland, where Clifford employed him to prepare drawings for the *Hortus cliffortianus* which Linnaeus had in hand. Back in England he married Philip Miller's sister-in-law and became popular as a teacher of flower painting, with the names of duchesses and countesses among his pupils. One hundred of his paintings were beautifully reproduced by Trew in his *Plantae selectae*, Nuremberg 1750–73. The generic name *Ehretia* was



FIGURE 76.—An original painting of *Aloe glauca* by G.D. Ehret, ± 1740, in the South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

applied to the plant illustrated on Plate 31, which was cited by Linnaeus when he took up the genus in his *Systema naturae* edn 10: 936 (1759). Several South African plants were illustrated, including another new genus, *Meriana*, on Plate 40, which is now included in *Watsonia* Mill. Trew's book is exceptional in giving thorough acknowledgement, with full page portraits, to the artist and engravers of the plates.

Finally we come to Carl Linnaeus (later von Linne) (1707–78), the Swedish botanist whose *Species plantarum*, Stockholm 1753, has been accepted as the starting point of nomenclature for most groups of plants. His life and works have been so well documented (Stearn 1957; Blunt 1971; Stafleu 1971; Tobias 1978 etc.) that only a brief outline need be given here. It is evident that he was equipped with great powers of concentrated effort and an orderly mind with almost an obsession for classifying and grouping everything he encountered, including minerals, animals, plants, literature and even botanists themselves.

Born in Småland, the southernmost province of Sweden, on 23 May 1707, the son of the local curate, Linnaeus spent his first student year at Lund University in 1727, moving to Uppsala the following year. During the next few years he began preliminary drafts of several works which were to appear later and, in 1730, was appointed as demonstrator in the University garden.



FIGURE 77.—Illustration of *Watsonia meriana* by G.D. Ehret in C.J. Trew's *Plantae selectae*, Nuremberg 1750–1773.

Failing to obtain an assistant professorship, his thoughts turned to a journey to Lapland and, with the help of the Scientific Society of Uppsala, he embarked in 1732 on an expedition of five months duration to this northern territory. The result was an exhaustive study of the fauna, flora and mineralogy of the area, and of the life and customs of the inhabitants. The experience clearly made a deep impression on him and, after a further period of study at Uppsala in the winter of 1732–33, he was invited to make a similar survey of the province of Dalarna, where he met his future wife, Sara Elisabeth Moraea.

Before he could contemplate marriage, however, it was necessary for Linnaeus to become established in a career. Realising the limited scope for further study in Sweden, he left in 1735 for Holland, which was then one of the leading centres for botanical and medical training. Furthermore, at Harderwijk University it was possible to arrive with a prepared thesis and, if this were accepted after a brief but thorough examination, to receive a doctorate in a matter of weeks, an important consideration with the impecunious Linnaeus. Taking advantage of this opportunity, he enrolled at Harderwijk on 17 June, had his dissertation dealing with the cause of intermittent fever approved, printed and defended and, on 25 June, received his diploma as Doctor of Medicine.

Proceeding to Leiden, it was with some diffidence that he presented himself to Herman Boerhaave, the leading physician and teacher of medicine of the age,



FIGURE 78.—Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778).

and to Johan Frederic Gronovius, a man of influence and trustee of the University. Gronovius was so impressed by Linnaeus's draft of the *Systema naturae*, tabulating animals, plants and minerals and introducing the 'sexual system' of classifying plants primarily on stamen characters, that he and his friend Isaac Lawson, a Scottish physician who studied in Leiden, immediately paid for its publication.

At Leiden he also met Adriaan van Royen, who had succeeded Boerhaave as Professor of Botany in 1729. Through Boerhaave Linnaeus received an invitation from Johannes Burman to spend two months with him at Amsterdam. During this time he assisted Burman with the latter's *Thesaurus zeylanicus* and also found time to publish his own *Bibliotheca botanica* and *Fundamenta botanica*, both of which appeared towards the end of 1735 though the title pages were dated 1736.

As a result of Boerhaave's recommendation, Linnaeus obtained an appointment as physician to George Clifford, wealthy banker and director of the Dutch E.I.Co., who had a richly stocked garden at De Hartecamp, near Haarlem. His duties were mainly to catalogue the natural history collections and extensive library, and to supervise the garden. Linnaeus was clearly delighted with the prospects, especially as he had every encouragement to work on his own manuscripts and complete freedom to visit Amsterdam and Leiden. During the summer of 1736 he visited England and met many of the leading naturalists there, such as Sir Hans Sloane and Philip Miller in London and Dillenius in Oxford.

A publication which occupied much of his time was the *Hortus cliffortianus*, which appeared early in 1738. It is a 500-page catalogue, with descrip-

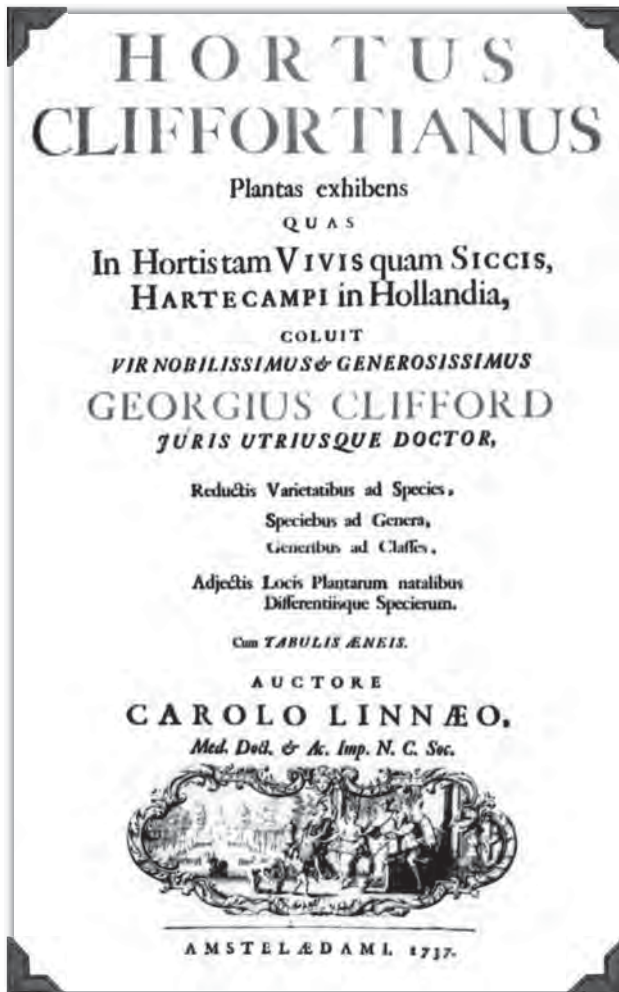


FIGURE 79.—Title page of Linnaeus's *Hortus cliffortianus*, Amsterdam 1737.

tions and synonymy, of the plants growing at De Hartecamp, which Linnaeus wrote in nine months. With 36 illustrations executed by G.D. Ehret and Jan Wandelaar and an allegorical frontispiece by the latter in which the Apollo seen dispelling the darkness surrounding Mother Earth has the features of the young Linnaeus, it is undoubtedly the most attractive, typographically, of all Linnaeus's works. The arrangement of species follows his *Genera plantarum*, the first edition of which appeared in 1737. Its concise diagnoses of species sets the pattern for the later *Species plantarum* and many are taken over word for word in the latter work. The Clifford herbarium, including the specimens prepared by Linnaeus, was acquired by Sir Joseph Banks in 1791 and is in the British Museum (Natural History). The collection is obviously important in the typification of many Linnaean names.

In spite of offers of employment in Holland and opportunities to tour Surinam and other Dutch possessions, Linnaeus returned to Sweden in September 1738 after a brief visit to Paris, where he stayed with Antoine and Bernard de Jussieu. In his luggage were fourteen of his publications, which had accrued during the three years absence.

In Stockholm he set up a medical practice which did not at first thrive but, within a few months, his fortunes changed. Together with other scientists he formed the Royal Swedish Academy of



FIGURE 80.—Frontispiece of Linnaeus's *Hortus cliffortianus*, Amsterdam 1737.

Sciences and became its first President. Then, with the patronage of the influential Count Carl Gustav Tessin, he was appointed physician to the Admiralty and his practice began to improve, so that in June 1739 he was able to marry his Sara Lisa.

In May 1741 he was appointed to a professorship at Uppsala and he gave up his medical practice in Stockholm without regrets. He now entered into his most active and productive period. He corresponded extensively with botanists in other countries, reorganized the Uppsala Botanic Garden, attracted a large number of students and maintained a steady flow of publications. Among these the *Species plantarum* (1753) must rank as the most important, if only because it was accepted, at the International Botanical Congress of Vienna in 1905, as the starting point for the nomenclature of the vascular plants and some of the lower groups. It may be noted that the starting point for zoological nomenclature is the tenth edition of his *Systema naturae* (1758). The *Species plantarum* came out in two parts, on 4 June and 27 August respectively. For convenience it was laid down by the International Congress that the publication date for both parts would be taken as 1 May 1753. For generic descriptions the *Species plantarum* is linked with the fifth edition of the *Genera plantarum* (1754) as if they were published at the same time.

Apart from a few opponents here and there, the *Species plantarum* was well received and soon superseded other classifications. Among the rea-



FIGURE 81.—Illustration of a *Cliffortia* from Linnaeus's *Hortus cliffortianus*, Amsterdam 1737.

sons for its ready acceptance were, firstly, its simplicity: the 24 classes, based primarily on numbers and arrangements of stamens and secondarily on the gynoecium, made for easy keying out of a plant; secondly, the concise descriptive phrases for species (and for genera in the *Genera plantarum*) were of a diagnostic nature, drawing attention to the characteristic features of the particular species (or genus); and thirdly, its popularity may be attributed to a feature on which Linnaeus did not, at first, place great store (Stearn 1957), that is the addition of a 'nomen triviale' or specific epithet, which gave each plant a one-word generic name and a one-word specific epithet, almost as easily remembered as many common names in regular use. This was such an improvement on the earlier multi-word names that the system had an immediate impact.

Binary nomenclature was by no means a new development. Caspar Bauhin had to a great extent anticipated the idea in his *Pinax* of 1623, and many subsequent authors had used a simple combination of generic and specific names, especially on their illustrations. But the *Species plantarum* was the first comprehensive work in which the system was applied consistently, even to the extent of adding a species name in cases of monotypic genera which, previously, had been known by the generic name alone. Thus every species upheld by Linnaeus (with minor exceptions) was supplied with a convenient binomial handle. Linnaeus's system also had the advantage of making easy provision for varietal rank and, in many cases, varietal epithets were provided.

The main criticism levelled at the Linnaean system was its rigid artificiality which often resulted in related genera being placed in different classes, while obviously unrelated genera were brought together in the same class. It is clear from his writings that Linnaeus recognised natural affinities but that he considered ease of classification to be his main objective. It was in France that the next moves towards a more 'natural' grouping were made, starting with the teachings of Bernard de Jussieu (1699–1777) and elucidated by his students, Michel Adanson (1727–1806), whose *Families des plantes* (1763–64) may be regarded as the first 'logically and philosophically sound basis for a classification of plants' (Stafleu 1966), and Antoine-Laurent de Jussieu (1747–1836), Bernard's nephew, in his *Genera plantarum* (1789).

Many honours were showered upon Linnaeus. In 1758 he was made a Knight of the Polar Star and in 1762 he was elevated to the nobility, becoming Carl von Linné. To adorn his crest he chose his favourite flower which he holds in all his portraits, *Linnaea borealis*, named in his honour by Gronovius. From 1763 he began to decline both physically and mentally and he died at Uppsala on 10 January 1778. Although he is usually remembered for the general acceptance of the modern binomial nomenclature, his career can rather be seen as the culmination of the classic period, starting perhaps with the early Greeks, Theophrastus, Aristotle and Dioscorides, and extending to Cesalpino, Caspar Bauhin, Ray and Tournefort, a period which may be referred to as the early evolution of plant classification.

✧ CHRONOLOGICAL LIST ✧ OF COLLECTORS UP TO 1850

Starting with the earliest known collector at the Cape, Gouarus de Keyser ± 1600, the early collectors up to 1850 are listed in chronological sequence in the following table. They are, of course, dealt with more fully in Part II of this book, in which they are placed alphabetically.

(a) Up to 1750

Name	Date of Collecting
De Keyser, Gouarus	± 1600
Heurnius, Justus	1624
Hermann, Paul	1672, 1680
Ten Rhyne, Wilhelm	1673
Gifford or Gyfford	± 1675
Adair, Patrick	± 1680
Van der Stel, Simon	1679–1699, d. 1712
Claudius, Heinrich	1681–± 1686
De Bèze, Father	1687
Meister, Georg	1688
Oldenland, Heinrich B.	1688–d. 1697
Hartog, Jan	1691–1707
Goddard	± 1692

Name	Date of Collecting
Handisyd, George	1692
Fox(e), John	±1695
Stonestreet, George	± 1695
Rücker, Johann Friedrich	± 1696
Conway, John	± 1698
Lewis, Rev. George	± 1698
Cunninghame, James	1699
Van der Stel, Willem Adriaan	1699–1706
Starrenburg(h), Johannes	± 1700–1707
Dampier, William	± 1700
Landon, Sylvanus	± 1700
Bell, George	1730
Tulbagh, Rijk	± 1740–d. 1771
Ekeberg, Carl Gustaf	between 1742–1778
Auge, Johann Andreas	1747–± 1778

(b) 1751–1800

Name	Date of Collecting
De la Caille, Abbe N.L.	1751–1753
Grubb, Michael	1764
Wänman, Carl H.	between 1766–1771
König, Johann G.	1768
Brand, Christoffel	± 1770–1780
Banks, Sir Joseph	1771
Solander, Daniel Carl	1771
Prehn, Hendrik von	± 1772–1780
Oldenburg, Franz Pehr	± 1772–1780
Robertson, James	1772
Sparrman, Anders	1772, 1775–1776
Thunberg, Carl Pehr	1772–1775, 1778
Gordon, Robert Jacob	1772–1773, 1777–d. 1795
Forster, J.R. and J.G.A.	1772
Masson, Francis	1772–1775, 1785–1795
Sonnerat, Pierre	1773, 1781
Monson, Lady Anne	1774
Nelson, David	1776
Swellengrebel, Hendrik	1776–1777
Paterson, William	1777–1780
Bladh, Pehr Johann	1779
Le Vaillant, François	1781–1784
Hornstedt, Claes Frederic	1783, 1784
Wehdemann, Clemenz H.	1784–d. 1835
Hove, Anton Pantelon	1786, 1787
Boos, Franz	1786–1787, 1788
Scholl, Georg	1786–99
Martin, Joseph	1788
La Brousse, Capt.	1789
Menzies, Archibald	1789, 1791

Name	Date of Collecting
Riou, Edward	1790
Gröndahl, Carl F.	between 1790–1795
Macé, Jean	1791
Meuron, Comte C.D. de	1791
Wiles, James	1791
Bruguière, Jean G.	1792
Labillardiere, J.J.H.	1792
Du Petit-Thouars, L.M.A.	1793
Lebeck, H. J.	1793, 1795
Osbeck, Carl Gustaf	between 1797–1798, 1799–1800
Barrow, Sir John	1797–1803
Barrow, Lady Anna Maria	1797–1803
Rex, George	1797–d. 1839
Villet(te), Charles M.	1797–d. 1856
Niven, James	1798–1803, 1803–1812
Roxburgh, William	1798–1799
Roxburgh, John	1798–1804
Caley, George	1799
Mulder, Jacob	1799
Hesse, Christian H.F.	1800–1817

(c) 1801–1850

Name	Date of Collecting
Brown, Robert	1801
Bauer, Ferdinand L.	1801
Lichtenstein, Martin H.C.	1802–1806
Poleman, Peter Heinrich	1803–d. 1839
Von Buchenröder, W.L.	1803–d. 1841
Carmichael, Dugald	between 1805–1810, 1814–15
Ludwig, Carl F.H. von	1803–d. 1847
Makrill, Joseph	± 1806–d. 1820
Burchell, William John	1810–1815
Messrs. Pallas & Poleman	1810–1839
Schmelen, Johannes H.	1811–d. 1848
Thorn, Rev. George	1812–d. 1842
Ellis, Rev. William	± 1812–1817, 1854
Jack, William	1813
Bergius, Carl Heinrich	1815–d. 1818
Reinwardt, C.G.C.	1816, 1822
Mund, Johannes L.L.	1816–d. 1831
Maire, Louis	1816–d. ?
Bowie, James	1816–d. 1869
Brehm, Joachim	1816–d. 1860
Grisbrooke, Charles H.	1816–d. 1876
Brownlee, Rev. John	1817–d. 1871
Krebs, Georg Ludwig E.	1817–d. 1844
Gaudichaud-Beaupré, C.	1817, 1837

Name	Date of Collecting	Name	Date of Collecting
Chamisso, Ludolf A. von	1818	Wilkinson, J.	1842
Delalande, Pierre A.	1818–1820	Roupell, Arabella E.	1842–43
Verraux, Pierre Jules	1818–1820, 1826–1838	Wallich, Nathaniel	1842–43
Beil, Ludwig H.	± 1820–± 1840	Hallack, Russell	1843–d. 1903
Synnot, Walter	1820–25	Irving, Edward George	1843
Kuhl, Heinrich	1820	Stanger, William	1843–d. 1854
Hasselt, Johan C. van	1820	Von Schlicht, Albert W.H.	1843–d. 1893
Elliott, Rev. William	1820–d. 1858	Hutton, Henry	1844–d. 1896
Sieber, Franz Wilhelm	1822, 1824	Léclancher, C.R.A.	1844
Zeyher, Carl L.P.	1822–d. 1858	Prior, R.C. Alexander	1846–1848
Forbes, John	1822–d. 1823	Rooper, Edward	1846–1850, 1852–53
Ecklon, Christian F.	1823–d. 1868	Baur, Rev. Leopold	1847–d. 1889
Garnot, Prosper	1825	Garden, Robert J.	1848
Miller, Thomas	1825–31	Roser, Rudolph Ferdinand	1848–1869
Eschscholz, Johann F.	1826	Tuck, William	± 1849–d. 1912
Drège, Johann Franz	1826–1834	Galton, Sir Francis	1850–1852
Kastalsky, G.	between 1826–1829	Sanderson, John	1850–d. 1881
Peddie, John	1828–40	McKen, Mark Johnson	1850–d. 1872
Williamson, Thomas	1829–40	McGibbon, James	1850–± 1881
Wurmb, Theobald von	1829–?	Plant, Robert W.	± 1850–d. 1858
Lemue, Jean Louis Prosper	1829–d. 1870	Rubidge, Richard N.	± 1850
Dalhousie, Countess Christian	1829	McCabe, Joseph	± 1850
Belanger, Charles P.	1829	Boivin, Louis Hyacinthe	± 1850
Faure, William Caldwell	1830–38	Espinasse, J. W.	± 1850
Reeves, John	1831		
Pappe, C.W. Ludwig	1831–d. 1862		
Leibold, Friedrich Ernst	1834–1837		
Herschell, Sir John F.W.	1834–1838		
Harvey, William Henry	1835–1842		
Alexander, Sir James Edward	1835–1837		
Owen, Miss M.C.	1837–1841		
Hewetson, Wallace	1837–d. 1877		
Backhouse, James	1838–1840		
Bunbury, Sir Charles J.F.	1838–39		
Gueinzius, Wilhelm	1838–d. 1874		
Krauss, Christian Ferdinand	1838–1840		
Preiss, Johann Ludwig	1838		
Wahlberg, Johann August	1839–1845, 1853–d. 1856		
Villet, Carolus Johannes	± 1840–d. 1856		
Atherstone, William Guybon	± 1840–d. 1877		
Barber, Mrs F.W.	± 1840–d. 1899		
Bowker, James Henry	± 1840–d. 1900		
Burke, Joseph	1840–1842		
Hooker, Sir Joseph D.	1840, 1843		
Jameson, Mrs Rachel	1841		
Kolbing, Rev. Karl R.	1842–d. 1860		
MacGillivray, John	1842, 1846, 1847		

But why stop these tables at 1850? Simply, because the pace of collecting then starts accelerating to the point where they would become far too complicated to be manageable, or even intelligible. From about this time, one starts to see resident collectors born in southern Africa. Clearly, these workers did not start collecting at birth, so the start dates given in the tables would necessarily either be conjectural or change in meaning. Figure 82 shows the number of specimens per 5-year period in PRE from 1800 to 2005 (a total of some 750 000 specimens). Anecdotal evidence suggests that any large enough collection of specimens from southern Africa would give a very similar graph, and to the best of our knowledge and belief, this graph is an accurate reflection of the changing pace of botanical exploration in our region.

Several features stand out clearly on this graph. One is the coming of relatively good roads and affordable motor transport between 1920 and 1925; this vastly increased the ability of both amateur and professional botanists to explore the countryside. Although travel limitations imposed as a result of the First World War (1914–1918) are barely discernible, those of the Second (1939–1945) had a major impact intensified by the number of collectors who were away at the front during this time. Possibly the most worrying trend for the future of botany in our region is the steep decline in collecting seen from 1975 to date. Although probably about 90% of the flowering plant taxa in southern Africa have been collected at least once and described, much information only obtainable from field studies still remains unknown. Most obviously, the distribution and current health of populations of many taxa

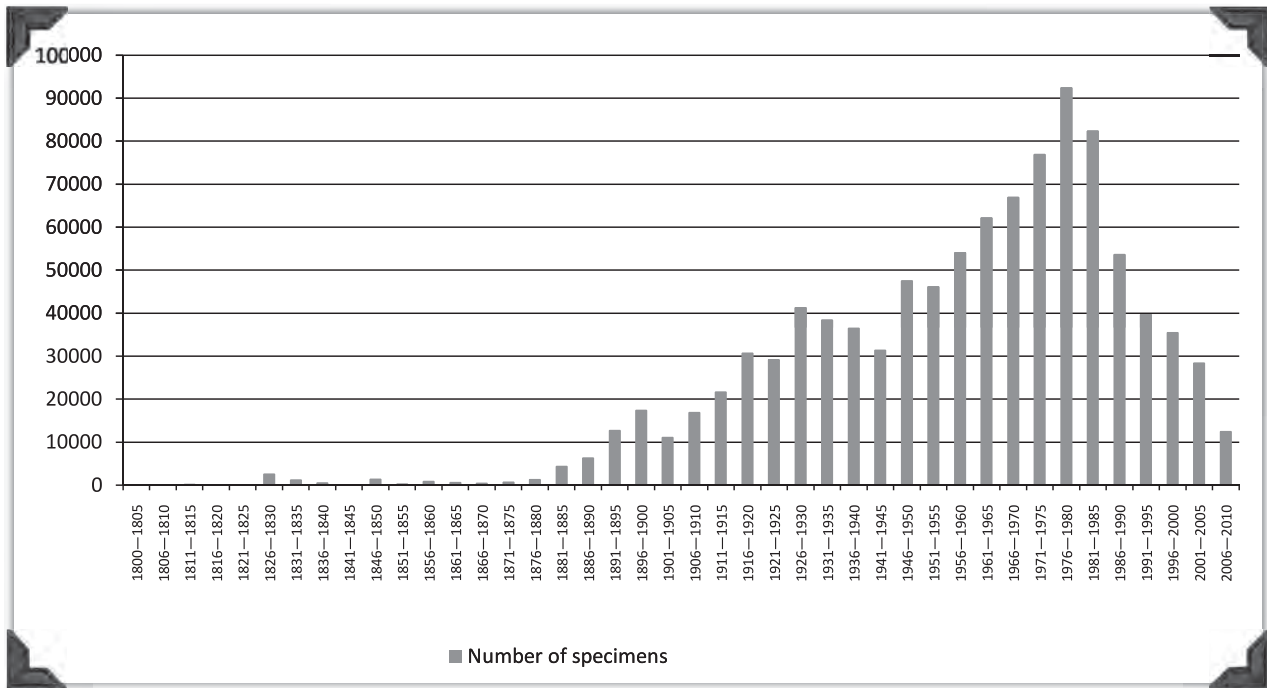


FIGURE 82.—Numbers of specimens in PRE, counted by 5-year periods. Information from PRECIS; data-capture and graph by Hannelie Snyman.

are largely conjectural, as the specimens available from too many areas (quarter-degree grid squares) are but a small fraction of the diversity to be found in these areas. Criteria for determining which areas are under-collected need, in the opinion of one of us (HFG), to include not only absolute numbers of specimens, but number of taxa in one area compared to number of taxa in neighbouring areas.

Reasons for the decline in collecting are no doubt numerous and should be addressed. Some, such as increasing human population, urbaniza-

tion and pressure on the environment are essentially incurable in the present context, but others can, at least in theory, be remedied. What can be done about the red tape that is strangling efforts to gather knowledge in the field? A few years ago a colleague discovered he needed to complete 13 assorted forms and applications for two days' field work, and the load has grown since then. Bring it back to a reasonable level, and one can once again hope to use the enthusiasm (which still exists) of the descendants of the amateurs who laid so much of the foundations of our current botanical knowledge.



LITERATURE REFERRED TO IN PART I

- ARBER, A. 1938. *Herbals, their origin and evolution*, edn 2. Cambridge.
- AXELSON, E. 1940. *South-east Africa 1488–1530*. London.
- AXELSON, E. 1969. Portuguese contributors to the history of South Africa and Rhodesia. *South African Journal of Science* 65: 139–145.
- BARNARD, K.H. 1947. A description of the *Codex Witsenii* in the South African Museum. *Journal of South African Botany* 13: 1–51.
- BARNARD, T.T. 1968. The story of *Nerine undulata* (L.) Herb. *Nerine Society Bulletin* 3: 8–10.
- BLUNT, W. 1950. *The art of botanical illustration*. London.
- BLUNT, W. 1971. *The compleat naturalist*. London.
- BOTHA, C.G. No date. *Place names in the Cape Province*. Cape Town.
- BRETSCHNEIDER, E. 1962. *History of European botanical discoveries in China*, edn 2. Leipzig.
- BRITTEN, J. 1920. Some early Cape botanists and collectors. *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 29–51.
- BRITTEN, J. & BOULGER, G.G. 1931. *A biographical index of deceased British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, revised by A.B. Rendle. London.
- BROWN, A.C. (ed.) 1977. *A history of scientific endeavour in South Africa*. Cape Town.
- CLOKIE, H.N. 1964. *An account of the herbaria of the Department of Botany in the University of Oxford*. Oxford.
- COMPTES RENDUS DE LA IVE RÉUNION PLÉNIÈRE DEL'ASSOCIATION POUR L'ETUDE TAXONOMIQUE DE LA FLORE D'AFRIQUE TROPICALE, 1960. 1962. Lisbon.
- CORTESÃO, A. 1962. The Portuguese discovery and exploration of Africa. *Compt. Rend. AETFAT Lisbon*, pp. 21–40.
- CORY, G. 1910. *The rise of South Africa*, vol. 1. London.
- DANDY, J.E. (ed.) 1958. *The Sloane Herbarium*. London.
- DAWSON, W.R. (ed.) 1958. *The Banks letters*. London.
- DE HOUTMAN, C. 1598. *De eerste schipvaart der Nedelanders naar Oost-Indie onder Cornelis de Houtman 1595–97*. Amsterdam. Facsimile by Martinus Nijhoff 1915.
- DE SAUSMAREZ, R. 1973. The Guernsey Lily and how it came to Guernsey. *Nerine Society Bulletin* 5: 3, 4.
- DESMOND, R. 1977. *Dictionary of British and Irish botanists and horticulturalists*. London.
- DE VIRVILLE, D. 1954. *Histoire de la Botanique en France*. Paris.
- DICTIONARY OF SOUTH AFRICAN BIOGRAPHY. 1968–77. Volumes 1–4. National Council for Social Research, Cape Town, Durban.
- EDWARDS, P.I. 1964. Some manuscripts relating to South African botany in the William Sherard collection in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. *Journal of South African Botany* 30: 103–105.
- EDWARDS, P.I. 1968. Sloane Manuscript 5286: an important source for Decade 9, *Herbarium Capense* of Petiver's *Gazophylacium naturae et artis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 34: 243–253.
- EDWARDS, P.I. 1978. The taxonomic importance of the original drawings of published illustrations with special reference to those of the 17th and 18th centuries relating to the flora of the Cape of Good Hope. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography on Natural History* 8: 335–341.
- ENGELS, L.J. 1951. Personal accounts of the Cape of Good Hope written between 1652 and 1715. *Africana Notes & News* 8: 71–100.
- FORBES, V.S. 1965. *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*. Cape Town.
- GREEN, J.R. 1914. *A history of botany in the United Kingdom*. London.
- GUNN, M.D. & DU PLESSIS, E.P. 1978. *The Flora capensis of Jakob and Johann Philipp Breyne*. Johannesburg.
- HEAP, P. 1970. *The story of Hottentots Holland*. Cape Town.
- HEDGE, I.C. & LAMOND, J.M. 1970. *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*. Edinburgh.
- HOUTMAN, C. DE: see DE HOUTMAN, C.
- HUNT BOTANICAL CATALOGUE OF PRINTED BOOKS. 1961. 2 volumes. Pittsburgh.
- HUTCHINSON, J. 1946. *A botanist in southern Africa*. London.
- JESSOP, J.P. 1965. A volume of early water-colours in the library of the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria. *Journal for the South African Biological Society* 6: 38–50.
- KALFF, S. 1916. *De 'Loffelycke Compagnie'*. Amsterdam.
- KARSTEN, M.C. 1951. *The old Company's garden*. Cape Town.
- KARSTEN, M.C. 1963. Heurnius and Hermann, the earliest known plant collectors at the Cape. 1. Justus Heurnius. *Journal of South African Botany* 29: 25–32.
- KARSTEN, M.C. 1967. Heurnius and Hermann, the earliest known plant collectors at the Cape. II. Paul Hermann. *Journal of South African Botany* 33: 117–32.
- KENNEDY, R.F. 1967. *Catalogue of pictures in the Africana Museum*, Vol. 2, C307–738. Johannesburg.
- KLINSMAN, E.F. 1855. *Clavis Breyniana*. Danzig.
- KOLBE, P. 1719. *Caput Bonae Spei hodiernum. Das ist vollständige Beschreibung des Vorgebürges der Guten Hoffnung und der Hottentotten*. Nuremberg. Transl. Dutch, Amsterdam 1727.
- LASEGUE, A. 1845. *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*. Paris.
- LEIBBRANDT, H.C. 1887. *Rambles through the archives of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, 1688–1700*. Cape Town.
- LINDEBOOM, G.A. 1968. *Herman Boerhaave*. London.

- MACNAE, M.M. & DAVIDSON, L.E. 1969. The volume 'Icones plantarum et animalum' in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg; and its relationship to the *Codex Witsenii* quoted by Jan Burman in his *Decades rariorum africanarum plantarum*. *Journal of South African Botany* 35: 65–81.
- MACOWAN, P. 1886. Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape. *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxx–liii.
- MACOWAN, P. & BOLUS, H. 1882. *Catalogue of printed books and papers relating to South Africa. Part 1. Botany*. Cambridge.
- MENDELSSOHN, S. 1910. *South African bibliography*. 2 volumes. London.
- MENTZEL, O.F. 1921. *A geographical and topographical description of the Cape of Good Hope*. English transl. in Van Riebeeck Society series Vol. 4. Orig. Glozau 1785.
- MOSSOP, E.E. No. date. *Old Cape highways*. Cape Town.
- NISSEN, C. 1951. *Die botanische Buchillustration, ihre Geschichte und Bibliographie*. Stuttgart.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1980. Some observations on two early Cape florilegia. *Bothalia* 13: 115–125.
- PRITZEL, G.A. 1872. *Thesaurus literaturae botanicae*, edn 2. Leipzig.
- RASMUSSEN, H. 1979. The genus *Knowltonia*, Ranunculaceae. *Opera Botanica* 53: 4.
- RAVEN, C.E. 1947. *English naturalists from Neckam to Ray*. Cambridge.
- RAVEN-HART, R. 1967. *Before Van Riebeeck*. Cape Town.
- RAVEN-HART, R. 1971. *Cape Good Hope 1652–1702*. Cape Town.
- REES, A. 1802–20. *Cyclopaedia: or universal dictionary of arts, sciences and literature*. 39 volumes. London.
- REYNOLDS, G.W. 1951. *The aloes of South Africa*. Johannesburg.
- ROCHLIN, S.A. 1958. Early Arab knowledge of the Cape of Good Hope. *Africana Notes & News* 13: 32–47.
- ROSS, J.H. 1980. A survey of some of the pre-Linnaean history of the genus *Acacia*. *Bothalia* 13: 95–110.
- ROURKE, J.H. 1980. *The proteas of South Africa*. Cape Town.
- STAFLEU, F.A. 1967. *Taxonomic literature*. Utrecht.
- STAFLEU, F.A. 1971. *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*. Utrecht.
- STAFLEU, F.A. & COWAN, R.S. 1976–2008. *Taxonomic literature*, edn 2. 7 vols + 8 supplements. Utrecht.
- STEARNS, W.T. 1957. Introduction to the Ray Society facsimile of Linnaeus, *Species plantarum*. London.
- STEARNS, W.T. 1958. Botanical exploration to the time of Linnaeus. *Proceeding of the Linnean Society* 169 Session: 173–96.
- STEARNS, W.T. 1961a. Introduction to the facsimile of Linnaeus, *Mantissa plantarum*. Weinheim.
- STEARNS, W.T. 1961b. Botanical gardens and botanical literature in the eighteenth century. *The Hunt botanical catalogue*, Vol. 2, 1: xli–cxl.
- STEINBERG, C.H. 1977. The collectors and collections in Herbarium Webb. *Webbia* 32: 1–49.
- SMITH, C.A. 1966. Common names of South African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 35.
- SMITH, H.A. 1952. *Claudius water-colours in the Africana Museum Johannesburg*. Johannesburg.
- SOUTH AFRICA IN PRINT. 1952. Catalogue of books, atlases and maps held in the South African Library, Cape Town, 1 March–5 April 1952. Van Riebeeck Festival Committee, Cape Town.
- SPRAGUE, T.A. & SPRAGUE, M.S. 1939. The Herbal of Valerius Cordus. *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 52: 1–113.
- STRANGMAN, E. 1936. *Early French callers at the Cape*. Cape Town.
- THEAL, G.M. 1907. *History of South Africa before 1795*, Vol. 1, London.
- TOBIAS, P.V. 1978. The life and work of Linnaeus. *South African Journal of Science* 74: 457–462.
- TYRRELL-GLYNN, W. & LEVYNS, M.R. 1963. *Flora Africana*. Cape Town.
- VALENTIJN, F. 1726. Beschryvinge van de Kaap de Goede Hoop met de zaaken daar toe behoorende. Appendix to Part 5 of his *Oud en nieuw Oost-Indien*. Dordrecht. Reproduced with Engl. transl. by Van Riebeeck Society, 2nd. ser. No. 2, 1971, No. 4, 1973.
- VAN OOSTSTROOM, S.J. 1951. On some drawings of Proteaceae ascribed to Jan Hartog in the Government Herbarium at Leyden. In Karsten 1951, pp. 158–164.
- VAN RIEBEECK, J. 1952–58. *Journal of Jan van Riebeeck*. ed. H.B. Thorn. Van Riebeeck Society, Vol. 1: 1651–1655 (1952); Vol. 2: 1656–1658 (1954); Vol. 3: 1659–1662 (1958).
- VAN STEENIS-KRUSEMAN, M.J. 1950–74. Malaysian plant collectors. *Flora malesiana* 1: vii–clii, 3–639 (1950); Suppl. I. *ibid.* 5,4: ccli–cccxxxvi (1958); Suppl. II. *ibid.* 8,1: ix–cix (1974).
- VEENDORP, H. & BAAS BECKING, L.G.M. 1938. *Hortus academicus Lugduno-Batavus, 1587–1937*. Haarlem.
- WALKER, E.A. 1928. *A history of South Africa*. London.
- WATERHOUSE, G. 1932. *Simon van der Stel's journal of his expedition to Namaqualand 1685–6*. London.
- WILLIAMS, I. 1972. A revision of the genus *Leucadendron* (Proteaceae). *Contribution of the Bolus Herbarium* Vol. 3.



PART II

DICTIONARY OF PLANT
COLLECTORS



DICTIONARY OF PLANT COLLECTORS

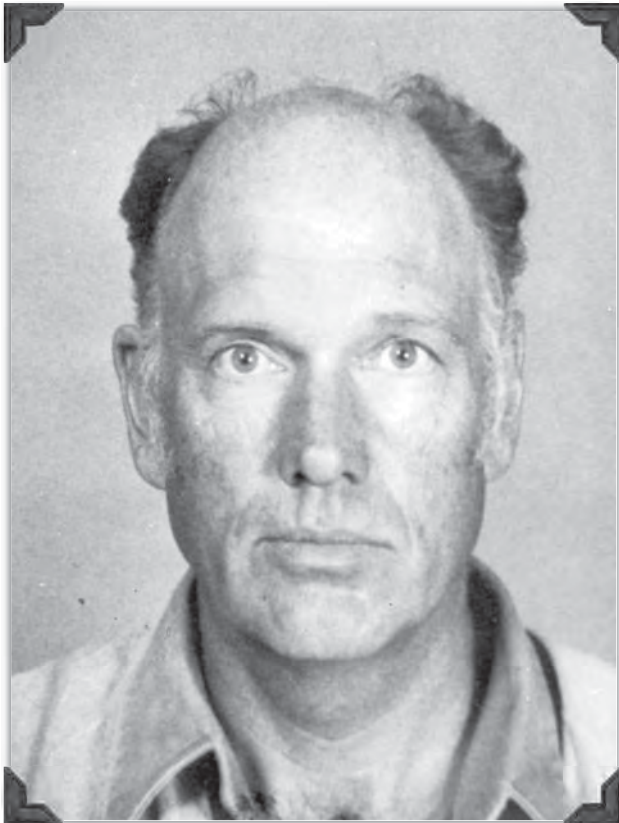


Aalbers, J.

Specimens in UWC (Toelken 1971).

Abbott, Anthony Thomas Dixon (1936–)

b. Great Britain, 22 Sep. 1936; farmer; ed. Rugby School 1950–54 and Northampton Institute of Agriculture 1955–56. Came to South Africa in 1956 and farmed near Port Edward. Encouraged by Mr H.B. Nicholson and Prof. A.E. van Wyk, he is compiling a comprehensive checklist of the Umtamvuna flora, with special reference to the high degree of endemism found on Table Mountain Sandstone formations. Awarded the Marloth Medal from the Botanical Society of South Africa in May 2008 whose writing that has stimulated public interest in our indigenous flora.



A.T.D. Abbott

Comm. in *Erica abbottii* E.G.H.Oliv., *Lydenburgia abbottii* (A.E.van Wyk & Prins) Steenkamp, A.E.van Wyk & Prins, *Maytenus abbottii* A.E.van Wyk, *Psoralea abbottii* C.H.Stirt.

Specimens ± 6 000; in NH, PRU and in a personal herbarium.

Abner (fl. 1958)

Herero assistant to Dr B. de Winter while collecting in Kaokoveld in 1958 and made independent collections later.

Specimens ± 200, in PRE.

Abrahams, A.

Specimens of Cryptogams in J (Toelken 1971).

Acheson, John (fl. 1947)

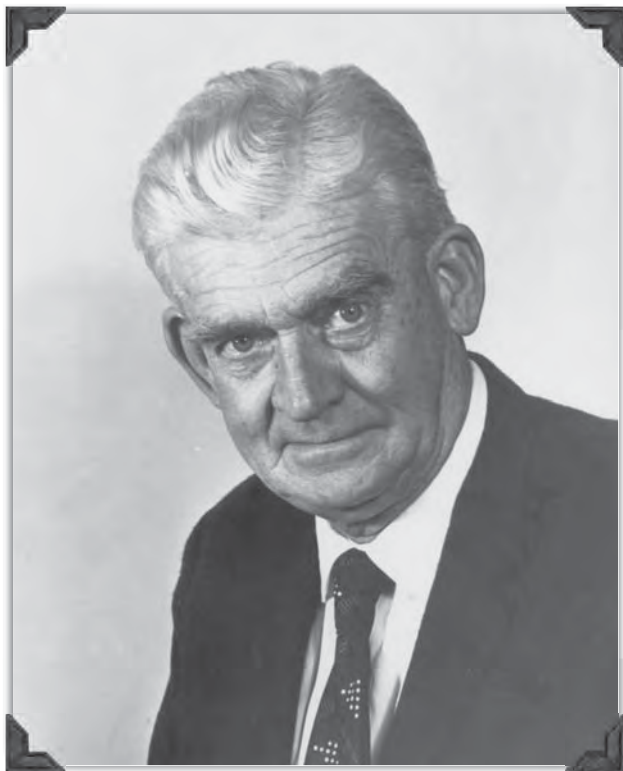
Specimens from southern Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe); in FHO, K, SRGH.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967.

Acocks (formerly spelt Acock), John Phillip Harison (1911–1979)

b. Cape Town, 7 April 1911; d. Middelburg, C.P., 20 May 1979; botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1929–35, graduating B.A., M.Sc. Appointed as pasture ecologist in the newly formed Pasture Research Section of the Division of Plant Industry in Jan. 1936 and undertook basic surveys on each of the new pasture research stations that were initiated during the next few years. Spent some years at Estcourt prior to 1945 when he was transferred to the Botanical Survey Section of the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology (later the Botanical Research Institute). Since 1948 he was stationed at the Grootfontein College of Agriculture, Middelburg, C.P.

Has devoted most of his career to the detailed study of vegetation types of South Africa, leading to the publication of his 'Veld Types of South Africa', *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 28 (1953), reprinted as *Memoirs* No. 40 (1975). Has paid particular attention to determining what the nature of the vegetation was in its climax condition and how and why it deteriorated. Has concluded that selective grazing was largely the cause. Published 'Non-selective grazing as a means of veld reclamation' in *Proceedings of the Grassland Society of South Africa* (1966), but now considers the system described therein has already been superseded by better systems on the same principles.



J.P.H. Acocks

One of the most prolific South African collectors, he has amassed over 28 000 botanical specimens, from over the whole of South Africa (25 000 in the present series), excellently prepared and usually with several duplicates. Main set in PRE. See also Hafström for joint collections.

In 1963 he was President of Section C of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science; awarded the Gold Medal by the S.A. Fertiliser Association in 1975; by the Wildlife Society of S. Africa in 1976; and the Senior Capt. Scott Medal by the South African Biological Society in 1977.

Has discovered many undescribed species and is commemorated by, e.g., *Cliffortia acockii* Weim., *Diospyros acocksii* (De Winter) De Winter, *Erica acockii* Compton, *Restio acockii* Pillans, and also in a genus of grasshoppers.

Specimens in PRE, PREM, GRA, KMG, NH, NU, STE, K, S etc.

Adair, Patrick (fl. 1674–1697)

Naval surgeon; M.D., F.R.S. 1688; early botanical collector at the Cape; friend of Plukenet who described and figured his Cape plants in his *Phytographia* (1691), *Almagestum* (1696), e.g. the plant subsequently described as *Grewia occidentalis* L., figured in *Almagestum* 393, t. 237, f.1 (1696).

Specimens in BM (IH 2: 26, 1954).

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Adams, Berenice Zoë Margaret (later Mrs **Matthews**) (1925–)

b. Springs, Transvaal, 7 June 1925; biologist and housewife; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg 1943–45, graduating B.Sc. Research chemist, Chamber of Mines

Timber Research Laboratories, Johannesburg, 1949, investigating the preservation of timber and fabrics against fungal attack and fire underground, the corrosion of steel by underground water, and the culture of fungi. After her marriage in 1949 to Dr John Quarry Matthews, she worked for a year in the Pasteur Institute, Salisbury (now Harare, Zimbabwe), as a clinical pathologist concerned mainly with haematology, and has continued to assist her husband with similar laboratory work since he settled in Richmond, Natal.

Has collected several hundred specimens, many with accompanying illustrations, mainly in KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape and eastern parts of Zimbabwe; in NU.

Adams, Constance ('Daisy') Georgina (later Mrs **Tardrew**) (1883–1968)

b. Cape Town, 6 Aug. 1883; d. Johannesburg, 21 June 1968; housewife and collector. She spent the first six years of her life on her parents' farm 'Waterfalls' in the Tulbagh District. Both parents took a keen interest in wild and cultivated flowers and were among the prime movers in the establishment of the first wild-flower show in Tulbagh. In 1890 the family moved to Warrenton where Connie (later called 'Daisy') had her early schooling. At the age of 14 she went to Vredenburg High School in Cape Town and won several prizes for botany, her favourite subject. During school holidays at home she collected specimens for the Albany Museum Herbarium, Dr Schonland being a great friend of her father's.

Before leaving Cape Town, she took a short course in teaching. In 1907 the family moved to Kimberley and she taught for two years. She also became friendly with Dr Wilman, Director of the McGregor



'Daisy' Adams (Mrs Tardrew)

Museum, and collected plants for the herbarium. In 1910 she married Peter Tardrew and went to live first in Bloemhof, moving to Johannesburg in 1936, where she became a keen member of the Housewives' League of S. Africa.

Specimens in GRA, KMG; also some leg. Mrs Tardrew in PRE.

Ref: Information supplied by her youngest daughter, Mrs C.G. Smits of Pinelands, 1983; Codd & Gunn in *Veld & Flora* 70: 67 (1984).

Adamson, George (fl. 1878–1912)

Specimens from southern Nyasaland (now Malawi); in BM, BR, E, K, P.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , edn 2, London 1994.

Adamson, H. (fl. 1984)

In his retirement, Mr Adamson made a collection of plants cultivated in the Durban area; these add greatly to our knowledge of plant taxa cultivated in southern Africa.

Specimens ± 200, in NH; some duplicates in PRE.

Adamson, Robert Stephen (1885–1965)

b. Manchester, England, 2 March 1885; d. Jedburgh, Scotland, 6 Nov. 1965; botanist; ed. Kelvinside Academy, Glasgow; Edinburgh University (1902–07), graduating M.A. and D.Sc., and Emmanuel College, Cambridge (1907–12), graduating M.A. From 1907 to 1923 was a lecturer at Manchester University and from 1923 to 1950 occupied the Harry Bolus Chair of Botany at the University of Cape Town. After his retirement he returned to Britain in 1955.

At first his interests were mainly ecological and he studied aspects of plant ecology in Britain, the western shores of the Mediterranean and South Australia. His *Vegetation of South Africa*, London 1938, and 'Notes on the vegetation of the Kamiesberg', *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 18 (1938) were major contributions to the knowledge of South African plant geography. Since then he specialised in plant taxonomy, publishing revisions of a number of genera in the families Apiaceae, Campanulaceae and Aizoaceae. His best known work on taxonomy was as co-editor of and one of the principal contributors to *The flora of the Cape Peninsula* (1950).

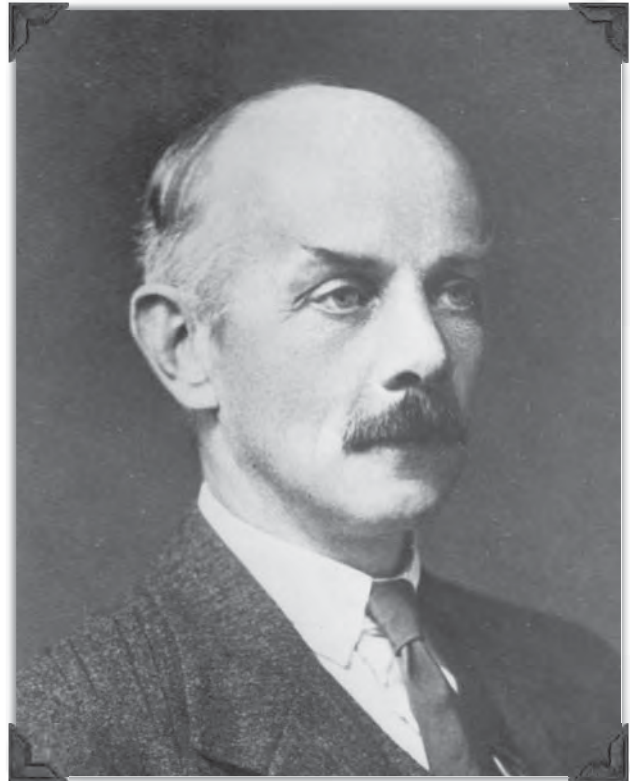
He was a Fellow of the Linnaean Society (elected 1956) and of the British Ecological Society. Also a Fellow of the Royal Society of South Africa and President from 1946 to 1948. In 1926/27 was President of Section C of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science.

Specimens mainly in BOL, CT, duplicates in PRE (see Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *South African Journal of Science* 61: 443 (1965); *Proceedings of the Linnaeus Society* 178: 89 (1967); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Adlam, Richard Wills (1853–1903)

b. Coombe Bisset, Wilts. England, 30 March 1853; d. Johannesburg, 17 July 1903; horticulturist; trained as a nurseryman with the firm of Stewart, Ferndown, Wimborne, County Dorset, 1869–71.



R.S. Adamson

Came to the Cape Colony in 1874 and worked at the Botanic Gardens, Grahamstown. After a period of service started on his own in Uitenhage as nurseryman and market gardener. The venture proved a failure and, on outbreak of the Zulu rebellion in 1878, joined Baker's Horse as a trooper. Returned to England and came back to Natal where he had a nursery business, first in Zwartkop Valley and then Town Bush Valley, Pietermaritzburg. After disposing of these interests he was curator of the Pietermaritzburg Botanic Garden for a short time in 1889 before moving to the Transvaal, where he was employed at the Irene Estates, near Pretoria. He then started his own business at Skinner's Court near Pretoria but the venture failed. In 1891 was appointed first curator of a park in Johannesburg, later named Joubert Park, and was responsible for laying out and developing open spaces and planting trees in the early days of this mining town. Left Johannesburg with his wife and three young sons during the Anglo-Boer War (1899–1902), travelling via Lourenço Marques to Port Elizabeth. After cessation of hostilities he returned to Johannesburg. Bulbs and seeds from Natal and Transvaal were sent to Kew, Cambridge Botanic Garden and other establishments.

He was a fluent writer and contributed a series of articles to the *Gardeners' Chronicle*, as well as to the local paper the *Transvaal Leader*. His publications include:

- 'A visit to Polela', *Gardeners' Chronicle* n.s. 25: 425, 426 (1886).
- 'Natal to Transvaal', *Gardeners' Chronicle* ser. 3, 1: 610, 766 (1887).
- 'Natal to Transvaal', *ibid.* ser. 3, 5: 182 (1889).
- 'The Flora of Cape Colony and Natal', *ibid.* ser. 3, 27: 33 (1900).
- 'Transvaal Notes', *ibid.* ser. 3, 27: 340 (1900).



R.W. Adlam and family ± 1897

'Back in Johannesburg', *ibid.* ser. 3, 30: 253, 428, 450 (1901).

'Marram Grass', *Kew Bulletin* 216 (1897): mentions possible use for covering mine dumps.

Comm. in *Albuca adlamii* Baker, *Gladiolus adlamii* Baker, *Scilla adlamii* Baker.

Specimens in K (IH 2: 27, 1954).

Ref.: *Transvaal Leader*, July 1903; *Gardeners' Chronicle* ser. 3, 34: 159 (1903).

Adlard, Philip Gervase (1926–)

Specimens from Malawi; has cold in the central area since 1953, and in the northern part of the country in 1959; in FHO, K, SRGH.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967.

Admiraal, Johannes (1916–1983)

b. Zwijndrecht, Holland, 12 Nov. 1916; d. Pretoria, 2 July 1983; horticulturist; trained at Rotterdam; came to South Africa in August, 1948. Joined the staff of the Botanical Research Institute in 1952 and was responsible for the early development of the Pretoria National Botanical Garden, becoming Curator in 1965. By the time of his retirement in September 1977 he had collected some 3 200 herbarium and horticultural specimens in most parts of South Africa. Made a study of vegetative propagation of South African plants.

Comm. in *Conophytum admiraalii* L.Bolus.

Specimens mainly in PRE.

Publ.: 'Vegetative propagation of Proteaceae and Ericaceae', *Bothalia* 8, Suppl. 1: 65–68 (1966).

Aitken, Robert Douglas (1900–1974)

b. Island of St Helena, 28 April 1900; d. Pretoria, 19 April 1974; botanist and medical missionary; came to South Africa with his parents ± 1905 and educated at Durban Boys High School and University of Cape Town, 1917–19 (B.Sc.), Natal Univ. College, 1920 (M.Sc.) and Edinburgh Univ., 1925–29 (M.B., Ch.B.); D.Sc. (S. Africa, 1924), M.D. (Edinburgh, 1933). Appointed lecturer in botany, Natal Univ. College, 1920–24, and contributed to some of the early Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa, viz. Nos. 2 (1921), 5 (1923) and 8 (1925); became founder and Medical Superintendent of the Donald Fraser Memorial Hospital, Sibasa, N. Transvaal (now Limpopo Province), run by the Church of Scotland, 1933–69; after his retirement he worked as Senior Medical Officer for the Pretoria City Council.

Colld in KwaZulu-Natal, alone and with G.W. Gale; specimens in NU.

Alexander, Sir James Edward (1803–1885)

b. Powis, Clackmannanshire, Scotland, 16 Oct. 1803; d. Ryde, England, 2 April 1885; soldier, explorer and naturalist; Lieut. 1823; Capt. 1830; Knighted 1838; Colonel 1858; General 1881. Married daughter of Maj. Mitchell, Surveyor-General of Cape of Good Hope, 1837. In 1834 at invitation of Royal Geographical Society agreed to explore and report on certain regions of East Africa from Delagoa Bay westwards, with a view to extension of geographical knowledge and commerce. Arrived at Cape on flag-ship 'Thalia' early 1835 and placed on staff of the governor, General Sir Benjamin D'Urban as Aide-de-Camp and Private Secretary. After conclusion of Sixth Frontier War (1835), prepared to carry out original plan of exploration but changed route when Dr Andrew Smith returned to the Cape in 1836 from an expedition north of the Vaal. With the authority of the government he set out on 10 Sep. 1836 to explore the Western territory north of the Orange River; reached Walvis Bay and thence eastwards to the country of the Hill Damaras, suffering considerable hardships, and returned 21 Sep. 1837. Published his observations in *An expedition . . . into the interior of Africa*, 2 vols., London 1838, which includes map of route followed and list of plants collected.

Comm. in *Catophractes alexandri* D.Don (depicted on penny postage stamp of South West Africa com-



J. Admiraal



Sir J.E. Alexander

memorating the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II, 1953). Alexander Bay is said to be named after him.

Cold minerals and natural history specimens, including some 300 plant specimens presented to Cambridge University (CGE).

Ref.: *Compt. Rend.*, AETFAT 1960, p. 124, Lisbon, 1962; *SESA* 1: 297 (1970); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Alexander, John Abercrombie (1854–?)

b. Edinburgh, Scotland, 9 Oct. 1854; forester; ed. Edinburgh Univ. Collected in Niassa Prov., Mozambique, in 1904–06. Published 'Notes on the flora of the coast and islands of Portuguese East Africa', *Transactions and Proceedings of the Botanical Society Edinburgh* 1906: 167–185, 277, 278.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , edn 2, London 1994.

Alexander, Dr Richard Chandler: see **Prior, R.C.A.**

Allen, Charles Ernest Frank (1876–1936)

b. Devon, England, 2 July 1876; horticulturalist. Kew gardener until Feb. 1904, when he became a forester for Rhodesia Railways. Collected in western Rhodesia and Barotseland (Northern Rhodesia), 1904–06, then in Niassa Province, Mozambique in 1912; also in Rhodesia, 1909, with E.A. Nobbs (q.v.). He later moved to Australia, and became Curator of the Darwin Botanical Garden in 1913, and Superintendent of Agriculture, Northern Territories in 1919. He retired in 1936 and returned to London.

Comm. in *Brachystegia allenii* Burt Davy & Hutch., *Orthosiphon allenii* (C.H. Wright) Codd.

Specimens ± 140 with Nobbs, the number cold alone is not known; in BM, FHO, K, SRGH (IH2, 5: 599, 1983).

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG & JEB)

Allen, W. (*fl.* 1930)

Cold in the northern part of Zambia; specimens in BM, FHO.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967.

Allison, Martinus Stuart (*fl.* 1891)

b. ?; d. in action during Anglo-Boer War; son of Capt. Albert Bidden Allison, a Border Magistrate, who took part in the Rebellion of Langalibalele, 1873, and of his wife née Stuart. His grandfather, Jacobus Stuart (1803–78) of Amsterdam came to Natal in 1851 and from there went to the Transvaal Republic as a merchant and adviser to the Government. M.S. Allison grew up on his father's farm 'Rosenstein' at Oliviershoek Pass in the Drakensberg, Natal, where most of his plant collecting was done. Some 70 specimens are listed in Kew Herb. Cold 1891.

Comm. in *Brachycorythis allisonii* Rolfe, *Eulophia allisonii* Rolfe.

Specimens in K (IH 2: 32, 1954).

Almborn, Ove (1914–1992)

b. Ronneby, Sweden, 30 July 1914; d. Lund, Sweden, 6 March 1992; botanist; ed. high school at Karlskrona, matriculated 1933; Ph.D. Lund 1948. Collected in the Cape Province, Transvaal, Natal and in Mozambique from June to December 1953, also in 1981, 1983 and 1984, mainly lichens. He taught at a high school near Malmö, Sweden, 1954–1966. Prof. Almborn was Curator of the Botanical Museum, Lund from 1966 until his retirement in 1980, and was mainly interested in lichenology and botanical history, especially Linnaeus.

Member of the Swedish Botanical Society and of the Lund Botanical Society (President 1949–1951).

Comm. in *Collema almbornii* Degel. and *Parmelia almbornii* Hale (both lichens).

Specimens ± 15 000, LD.

Ref.: pers. comm. and Kärnefelt in *Bothalia* 24: 111–116 (1994).

(HFG)

Alston, Edward Garwood (*fl.* 1884–1899)

With his father managed an agricultural settlement at Van Wyk's Vlei, Carnarvon District, Cape Province. The settlement was started in 1884. Obtained seed of Australian Salt Bush from Prof. MacOwan of Cape Town. Sent plants to MacOwan (specimens distributed in 'Herb. Austr. Afr.' series) and Schonland. Referred to by White and Sloane in *The Stapelieae* 3: 1008 (1937) as 'Capt. E. Alston of Ceres'.

Member of the Philosophical Society of South Africa, which became the Royal Society of South Africa.

Comm. in *Adromischus alstonii* (Schonland & Baker f.) C.A.Sm., *Hoodia alstonii* (N.E.Br.) Plowes (= *Trichocaulon alstonii* N.E.Br.).

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Publ.: 'Van Wyk's Vlei' in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 8: 25–39 (1891).

Altenroxel, Heinrich Schulte (1867–1947)

b. Altenroxel, Münster, Germany, 4 Dec. 1867; d. Garstedt, near Hamburg, Germany, 17 Feb. 1947; came to Transvaal 1899; manager of Thabena Farming Association Ltd., Eastern Transvaal, 1903–4; communicated specimens to Burt Davy including one of *Encephalartos transvenosus* Burt Davy.

Ambrose, Mrs M.N. (*fl.* 1960–1971)

Specimens from Mozambique and Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe); in SRGH.

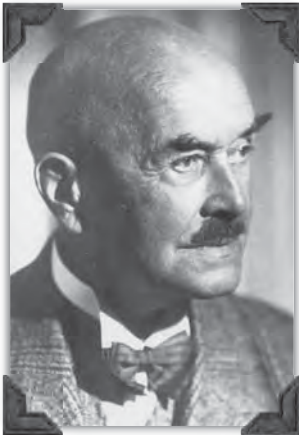
Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967.

Ames, A. H. (*fl.* 1853)

Assistant naturalist with the United States North Pacific Surveying Expedition, which spent seven weeks in Simon's Bay in 1853.

A few specimens leg. A.H. Ames are in PH but the major collection was made by Charles Wright (see Gunn & Codd, 1981).

Ref.: Mears in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 133: 155 (1981) and pers. comm. Apr. 1983.



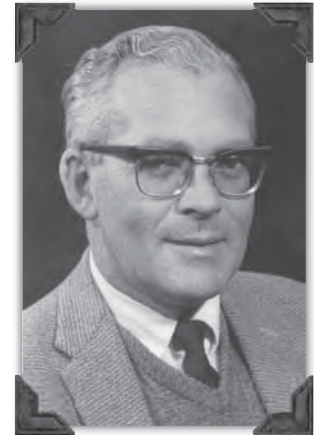
H.S. Altenroxel



F. Anderson (Mrs Geary-Cooke)



H.M. Anderson, (née Schwyzer)



J.G. Anderson

Anderson, Mrs E.: see **Ethel West**

Specimens in BOL, KMG, SAM (IH 2: 35, 1954; Toelken 1971).

Anderson, Fay (later Mrs **R. Geary-Cooke**) (1931–)

b. Lahore, Pakistan, 9 Dec. 1931; botanical artist; ed. in India, England and at the Michaelis School of Art, University of Cape Town, receiving a diploma of Fine Arts in 1955. Has contributed over 50 plates to *Flowering Plants of Africa*, 44 plates to the 1967 edition of *Some protected wild flowers of the Cape Province*, 69 of the 167 plates in *Ericas of southern Africa* by Baker & Oliver, and all 18 plates of *What protea is that?* Has also done plates for *The South African species of Gladiolus* by Lewis, Obermeyer & Barnard, *The proteas of southern Africa* by J. Rourke, *The moraeas of southern Africa* and *The genus Watsonia* by Goldblatt, *Gladiolus in southern Africa* by Goldblatt & Manning, and for the quarterly journal of the Botanical Society of S. Africa, *Veld & Flora*, on which she acts as staff botanical artist. Has held exhibitions in Cape Town, Johannesburg, Durban, Pietermaritzburg, Pretoria and, overseas, in London and Pittsburgh. At the Royal Horticultural Society's Spring Show in London, 1968, the original plates from *Ericas of southern Africa* by Fay Anderson and Irma Kerr were awarded the Grenfell Gold Medal. Awarded the Botanical Society's Cythna Letty Award for botanical illustration in 1988. Some 21 additional species have been drawn by her for *Wild flowers of the Cape Peninsula*.

(LEC & GG)

Anderson, Heidi Marguerite (née **Schwzyer**) (1944–)

b. Johannesburg, 22 April 1944; palaeobotanist; ed. University of the Witwatersrand, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1967, Ph.D. 1977. Taught from 1967–69; research officer, University of the Witwatersrand 1970–74 and from 1978 with the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria. Married John M. Anderson in 1968. Subsequently divorced, she retired and went to live in Australia with her second husband, Keith Holmes. Authored and co-authored with John *Heyday of the gymnosperms* in 2003, *Brief history of the gymnosperms and Molteno ferns: Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa* in 2007.

Specimens (jointly with John M. Anderson) ± 10 000; in Bernard Price Inst. and PRE.

Anderson, Johann Graham (1926–1970)

b. Douglas, Cape Province, 17 Oct. 1926; d. Pretoria, 10 March 1970; botanist; showed great courage in overcoming the effects of polio; ed. University of Potchefstroom, 1944–45, University of South Africa, 1949–51, graduating B.Sc. Appointed as Technical Assistant in Botanical Research Institute 12 Feb. 1949; Assistant Professional Officer, 1951; Senior Professional Officer responsible for the grasses in 1963. Specialised in taxonomy of Gramineae and published mainly in *Bothalia* in 1960, 1962, 1964, 1966, 1967; Typhaceae for *Flora of southern Africa*, 1966; with M. Henderson, 'Common weeds in South Africa', *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 37 (1966).

Specimens mainly in PRE.

Obit. *Bothalia* 10: 405, 406 (1971).

Anderson, John Malcolm (1943–)

b. London, England, 28 June 1943; palaeobotanist; ed. University of the Witwatersrand, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1967, Ph.D. 1976. Worked as research officer, University of the Witwatersrand 1968–70; with SOEKOR 1971–73; and from 1974 until his retirement in 2008 with the Botanical Research Inst., Pretoria. Authored *Heyday of the gymnosperms* in 2003 and *Brief history of the gymnosperms* in 2007 and co-authored with Heidi *Molteno ferns: Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa*.

Specimens (jointly with H. Anderson) ± 10 000; in Bernard Price Inst. and PRE.

Anderson, J.R.

Specimens in PRE.

Anderson, Tania A. (1965–)

b. 1965; botanist. Curator of McGregor Museum Herbarium, Kimberley (KMG).

(HFG)

Anderson, William (1750–1778)

b. North Berwick, 28 Dec. 1750; d. at sea off Anderson's Island 3 August 1778; surgeon-naturalist of Cook's 2nd and 3rd voyages (resp. 1772–75, 1776–80); during the latter he collected at the Cape, Nov. 1776, together with David Nelson (q.v.). A competent zoologist and botanist, he kept a journal in which he described animals, birds, lizards, fishes, insects and plants. In the botanical notes, which were never published, several new genera were de-



J.M. Anderson



H.K.C. Andreae



S. Andrews



C. Archer (née Reid)

scribed, some of which are earlier than those currently used, e.g. *Aromadendron* antedates *Eucalyptus* L'Her. Two were taken up later by J.D. Hooker: *Sphaerula* and *Pringlea*.

Comm. in *Andersonia* R.Br. (Epacridaceae; Australia).

His specimens were not immediately incorporated in the Banks herbarium, but lay in a separate bundle until discovered by J.D. Hooker when doing his *Flora Antarctica* in 1843, by which time they had badly deteriorated; in BM.

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 54: 351–352 (1916); *ibid.* 55: 54 (1917); *Flora malesiana* 1: 15 (1950); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Andersson, Charles John (Carl Johan)

(1827–1867)

b. Vänernsberg, Värmland, Sweden, 4/5 Mar. 1827; d. Okambi, Ovamboland, 9 Jul. 1867; ornithologist, explorer.

Specimens from northern Botswana.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967.

Andersson, Nils Johan (1821–1880)

b. Gårdserum, Småland, Sweden, 20 Feb. 1821; d. Stockholm, 27 March 1880; botanist and traveller; ed. Uppsala Univ. 1840–45, graduating Dr.Sc. Accompanied the Swedish expedition round the world on the frigate *Eugenie*, 1851–53, as botanist, during which he collected at the Cape in April 1853. From 1856–79 he was Professor of Botany and Director of the Botanical Department of the Nat. Hist. Museum and of Hortus Bergianus, Stockholm. Published on systematic botany and morphology and specialised on *Salix* (in De Candolle's *Prodromus*), in Cyperaceae and several genera of Poaceae. Also wrote on the vegetation of the Galapagos. Acquired by purchase in 1875 the main part of O. Sonder's South African herbarium (\pm 100 000 specimens) on behalf of the Natural History Museum of Stockholm.

Fellow of the Swedish Academy of Sciences; Academy of Agriculture; founded Stockholms Naturvetenskapliga Förening (Stockholm Natural Science Society), 1871.

Specimens coll'd around Cape Town and Stellenbosch. Main set of \pm 1 000 in S.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, April 1976.

Andrada, Eduardo de Campos (fl. 1948, 49)

Specimens from Manica, Sofala and Niassa Provinces (1948), and Zambésia Province (1949), Mozambique; in BM, COI, K, LISC, LM, SRGH.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967.

Andrag, Rudolf Hendrik (fl. 1971–1991)

Coll'd in the Cederberg, Western Cape.

Specimens in STE (now NBG) (Toelken 1971).

(LEC & HFG)

Andreae, Hans K.C. (?–1966)

b. Germany, date ?; d. Cape Town, 21 Dec. 1966; analytical chemist and naturalist; ed. Univ. of Marburg and Univ. of Tübingen, receiving doctor's degree in Chemistry, 1913. Owing to lung trouble, he came to South Africa as an Assistant Analytical Chemist to Dr R. Marloth (q.v.) and assisted him in his botanical studies, collecting mainly in the Cape Province; his plants are numbered in Marloth's herbarium series. He also made a collection of South African beetles and, in 1949, was made honorary curator of Coleoptera in the S.A. Museum. In 1963 the Univ. of Tübingen presented him with a 'Renewal Diploma' to celebrate the 50th Anniversary of his doctorate.

Specimens in PRE, STE (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *South African Museum Association Bulletin* 8, 6: 101 (1965); *ibid.*, 8, 12: 385 (1967); Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.

Andrews, Susyn (1953–)

b. Dublin, Ireland, 2 March 1953; horticultural taxonomist; ed. Our Lady's School, Rathew, Co. Wicklow, Ireland 1965–1971 (Irish Leaving Certificate); National Botanic Gardens, Glasnevin, Dublin, Ireland 1971–1973 (Senior Certificate in Amenity Horticulture, 1st class Hons). Silver Medal for Amenity Horticulture, Irish Dept of Agriculture 1973; Wolf-Fenton Award, Holly Society of America 1991.

Horticultural student in Germany for two periods in 1972, 1973; horticulturalist at Hillier & Sons, Winchester, England 1973, 1974; Propagator, Joh. Bruns Baumschulen, Bad Zwischenhan, Germany, 1974, 1975; Garden advisory work, Dublin, Ireland

1975, 1976; joined Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew Feb. 1976, becoming Horticultural Taxonomist Jan. 1987. Main interests include Aquifoliaceae, wild and cultivated; *Lavandula*; cultivated plants, usually woody; and plants in the South African nursery trade. Married (19 Dec. 1988) Brian Schrire (q.v.) in South Africa.

Member: Roy. Hort. Soc.; International Dendrology Soc.; Malay Nature Society; Irish Garden Plant Soc.; Soc. for the History of Natural History; Inst. of Horticulture (Corporate); Inst. of Biology (Associate); Holly Soc. of America (Scientific Advisory).

Specimens: ± 400 cultivated plants from nurseries, garden centres, private gardens, parks and botanic gardens in Western Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng in PRE; also cold *Ilex* in North America, Borneo, Singapore, North Atlantic Islands, South Africa and Europe; these in K.

(HFG)

Angus, Andrew (1926–)

Started collecting in Zambia in 1952; specimens from Barotseland and much of the north and west of the country; in BM, FHO, SRGH etc.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967.

Appleton, Arthur Frederick (? –1942)

Principal Veterinary Officer with the rank of Lt. Colonel, army headquarters, Pretoria, 1911–13; served in Somali Campaign, 1902–04. Colld in South Africa, Zimbabwe and Mozambique in 1911. Interested in grasses.

Publ.: 'Economic notes on Transvaal grasses' in *Kew Bulletin* 1911: 158–161 (1911) (with Burt Davy).

Specimens: K, PRE.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Appleyard, Miss

Botany teacher, Good Hope Seminary; collected at Gaborones and Mafeking; sent plants to MacOwan.

Specimens: SAM.

Apstein, Carl Heinrich (1862–1950)

Algologist. Originally from Kiel and accompanied the German Tiefsee-Expedition of 1898, 99. Collected a few phanerogams around Cape Town from 6–12 Nov. 1898 and made a collection of marine algae, also at Kerguelen, Seychelles and Sumatra; in HBG.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Prof. Kurt Walther, Hamburg, March 1977; Aluka database <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 12 August 2008.

Arbuthnot, Isobel Agnes (1870–1963)

b. Belfast, N. Ireland, 1870; d. Newlands, C.P., 1963; herbarium assistant. Came to S. Africa in 1888 in the interests of her health. Was employed as companion to the invalid wife of Harry Bolus and later to the wife of his son Herman, and probably helped in the herbarium. About 1918 she was taken on in the Bolus Herbarium to assist with the routine herbarium work until her retirement in 1939, after which she worked in the Compton Herbarium until 1945. She is remembered as a strong, cheerful person, Irish to the core, who would mount specimens with great rhythm while whistling hymns such as 'Onward Christian Soldiers'.

Undertook several collecting excursions in her small Austin car; specimens in BOL.

Comm. in *Lampranthus arbuthnotiae* (L.Bolus) L.Bolus.

Ref.: Williams in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 10 (1972); pers. comm. from Mrs O'Connor-Fenton, Aug. 1979 and Mrs E. van Hoepen.

Archer, Clare (née Reid) (1955–)

b. Johannesburg, 20 Aug. 1955; botanist; ed. University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1973–77, graduating B.Sc. (1976), Hons (1977); University of the Witwatersrand, M.Sc. (1991). Appointed to National Herbarium, BRI, in 1979, and concerned mainly with research on Cyperaceae and curation and identification of petaloid monocots. Married Robert Archer (q.v.) in September 1993.

Specimens ± 2 700, together with several hundred cold jointly with other staff members, in various parts of South Africa and Namibia; in PRE (first set), J, NH, K, GENT, WAG etc.

Archer, Joseph (1871–1954)

b. Warwickshire, England, 15 Sep. 1871; d. Cape Town, 31 Jan. 1954. Came to the Cape ± 1890 and joined the Railways, eventually becoming stationmaster at Matjiesfontein where he developed a rock garden of succulent plants. In 1921 Prof. Compton started a Karoo Garden near the adjoining station, Whitehill, with Archer as the first curator. After his retirement in 1939 the garden was moved to a more accessible site near Worcester.

Specimens in BOL.

Comm. in *Crassula archeri* Compton; *Kleinia archeri* Compton; *Pagella archeri* Schonland, *Ruschia archeri* L.Bolus.

Ref.: *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 39: 10 (1953).

Archer, Robert H. (1965–)

b. Johannesburg, 18 Feb. 1965; botanist; ed. University of Pretoria, 1984–1995, graduating B.Sc. (1986); B.Sc. Hons (Wildlife Management) 1987; M.Sc. (1990); Ph.D. (1995) on Celastraceae. Appointed to National Herbarium, NBI, 1991; concerns mainly Celastraceae and other trees as well as petaloid monocots.

Specimens ± 2 100, together with those cold with other botanists in various parts of southern Africa; PRU and PRE.

Archibald, Eily Edith Agnes (later Mrs Gledhill) (1914–2007)

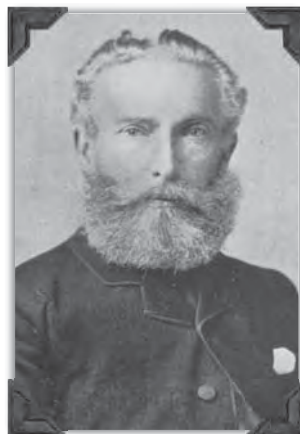
b. Walmer, Port Elizabeth 1914; d. Grahamstown, 30 May 2007. ed. Rhodes Univ. (B.Sc., M.Sc.), London University (Ph.D.); appointed to Division of Chemical Services, Dept of Agriculture, and worked at Rhodes University for several years; in 1966 Research Associate, Rhodes University. Her botanical work included a survey of the Alexandria District as well as ecological surveys of the Fish River Catchment Area in 1946 and of the Greater Addo Elephant National Park in 1954. Many of her numerous publications were illustrated by herself with accurate black and white line drawings, for example her book *The eastern Cape veld flowers* in which she describes 554 species from 125 families, each illustrated by her fine line drawings.



R.H. Archer



E.E.A. Archibald (Mrs Gledhill)



H.M. Arderne



T.H. Arnold

Member of British Ecological Society, Royal Soc. S. Afr., Botanical Soc. S. Afr., Van Riebeeck Society, the S. Afr. Ornithological Society.

Specimens over 9 000; mainly in GRA, PRE.

Comm. in *Haworthia eilyae* Poelln.

Publ. include 'The genus *Dioscorea* in the Cape Province west of East London' in *Journal of South African Botany* 33: 1–46 (1967).

Ref.: Brink & Germishuizen in *Bothalia* 38: 111–113 (2008).

(LEC & GG)

Archibald, Robert Eldred Mostert (1940–)

b. Durban, 12 Oct. 1940; algologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1959–62, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), later M.Sc. (1969) and U.E.D. (Unisa, 1973). Appointed as research officer, National Inst. of Water Research, C.S.I.R., in 1963; taught for a while and rejoined N.I.W.R. in 1974; promoted to Chief Research Officer in 1976. Concerned with diatom taxonomy and ecology.

Comm. in *Navicula archibaldiana* Foged.

Specimens ± 500 (algae), coll'd in the former Transvaal and in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal coastal regions; in N.I.W.R., Pretoria.

Arderne, Henry Matthew (1834–1914)

b. Cape Town, 16 Jan. 1834; d. Cape Town, 4 Sep. 1914; attorney and director of companies; son of Ralph Henry Arderne (1802–85), who sent specimens from Cape Town to Sir W.J. Hooker at Kew; built up a famous garden at 'The Hill', Claremont, which was started by his father in 1845 and became a public garden in 1927, renamed the Arderne Gardens in 1961. In it he grew many interesting indigenous and exotic plants including *Watsonia ardernei* J.W.Mathews & L.Bolus. Presented an account of his garden to the Royal Horticultural Society, of which he was a fellow, publ. in *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 27: 61–69 (1902).

Specimens in K; also some sent by his father, R.H. Arderne.

Armitage, Rev. Edward (1822–1906)

b. Maidstone, Kent, England, 17 May 1822; d. Cheltenham, England, 22 Feb. 1906; clergyman, interested in botany; ed. Yorks Univ. Coll., B.A. in

1845; Magdalen College, Oxford, M.A. in 1848; elected F.L.S. in 1852 and resigned 1861. Visited Natal and delivered a lecture at Pietermaritzburg in Dec. 1853 on 'Some observations on the botany of Natal' which was published as an appendix to Chapman's *Travels . . .*, Vol. 2. London 1868. Was Rector of Croscombe, Dorset, 1858–69.

Ref.: Corresp. with Oxford Univ. and Linnaean Soc. in 1965; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Armstrong, William (1817–1872)

b. Rodborough, Glos., England, ± 1817; d. Greytown, 10 August 1872; doctor and farmer; M.R.C.S. Arrived in Durban aboard the 'Zulu' in October 1857 from Stroud, where he had been in practice since at least 1843. He and his family lived in Karkloof on a farm called 'Rodborough', formerly Roode Spruit. Coll'd ± 300 specimens in KwaZulu-Natal, which were transmitted to Kew by the Surveyor General of the Colony, Dr P.C. Sutherland, in 1864. A collection of lichens from Port Natal was sent to the lichenologist W. Nylander. His first-born daughter died in childhood, but five subsequent daughters and several sons survived. One of his daughters collected with him, but it is apparently not known who.

Comm. in *Lecidea armstrongiae* Jon.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Nylander in *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie*, Caen, Ser. 2,3: 4–15 (1869); *Kew Bulletin* 1901: 4 (1901); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 29 (1950); Desmond *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Spencer, S.O'B. *British Settlers in Natal 1824–1857: a biographical register* vol. 1, Pietermaritzburg 1981.

(HFG)

Armstrong, William (fl. 1886–1901)

Resident of Port Elizabeth; collected seed of *Freesia armstrongii* Watson and plants of *Gasteria armstrongii* Schonland, both from the Humansdorp District, Eastern Cape; Galpin (q.v.) met him in 1886 and records that he had a fine collection of succulents in his garden.

Arnell, Sigfrid W. (1895–1970)

b. Gävle, Norrland, Sweden, 5 March 1895. d. Uppsala, Sweden, 26 October 1970; physician and botanist. Studied medicine in Uppsala and Stockholm, becoming medicine licentiat in 1922. M.D.

Stockholm 1959, with a thesis on X-ray diagnostics. Dr. h.c. for contributions to hepaticology, Uppsala, 1958; Hon. member, British Bryol Soc. 1951.

Son of the bryologist H.W. Arnell, he made many contributions to the field of X-ray diagnostics. Worked in the hospital at Gävle, where he was head of the X-ray department 1927–1960, when he retired. Travelled in South Africa in 1951; also visited Spitzbergen (1956), Canary Islands (1958, 1959) and Egypt (1960); published many papers on African liverworts including *Hepaticae of South Africa*, Stockholm 1963, 411 pp. Co-operated with State Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, 1960–63; then moved to Uppsala.

Comm. in *Lejeunea arnelliana* R.M.Schust., *Rectolejeunea arnellii* E.W.Jones

Specimens in S, UPS (main collection), BOL, LD, PRE.

Ref.: Dr O. Almborn in *Nordic Journal of Botany* 4: 332 (1984); Obit.: Mårtensson in *Journal of Bryology* 7: 239–242, with list of publications.

(JvR & LEC)

Arnold, Trevor Henry (1947–)

b. Johannesburg, 5 August. 1947; botanist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, obtaining B.Sc. (1971), B.Sc.(Hons) (1972) and M.Sc. (1974) for a thesis on a taxonomic study of *Ficinia* (Cyperaceae). Appointed to professional staff of Botanical Research Institute Jan. 1973 and stationed in Pretoria, concerned mainly with Cyperaceae and the taxonomy of cultivated plants. Liaison Officer at Kew 1977, 78.

Specimens ± 2 000, mainly from KwaZulu-Natal and the Cape; in PRE, NH, K.

Arnot, David (1821–1894)

b. Uitenhage, 26 June 1821; d. Cape Town, 6 June 1894; son of David Arnot, born Fifeshire, Scotland, who came to the Cape in 1817 with the Moodie Settlers and married Kaatjie van der Jeugd (also known as Catherine van Wyk) of Uitenhage; ed. Uitenhage and S.A. College, Cape Town (1837, 38); settled at Colesberg as a general agent; involved in lengthy legal controversy regarding the territory of the Griqua chief Nikolaas Waterboer. In 1860, in response to government circular No. 78 of 10 Feb. 1858, he sent living plants of 'Aloes 11 species, Euphorbias 6 species, Stapelias 6 species, Crassulas 3 species, Mesembrianthemums 5 species, Cotyledons 4 species' etc. to Sir W.J. Hooker at Kew. Elected F.L.S., F.G.S. (1875).

Comm. in *Haemanthus arnotii* Baker, *Hypoxis arnotii* Baker, *Stapelia arnotii* N.E.Br., *Talinum arnotii* Hook.f. and a bird, *Thamnolaea arnotii*.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Williams, *Some dreams come true*, Cape Town ± 1948; Oberholster in *DSAB* 1: 22 (1968) and in *SESA* 1: 554 (1970).

Arts, Theo (1942–)

Bryologist. Visited South Africa in March 1995 and again in September/October 1996 when he collected bryophytes in the southwestern and southern Cape.

Specimens in Herb. Arts, so far 200 duplicates in PRE.

(JvR)



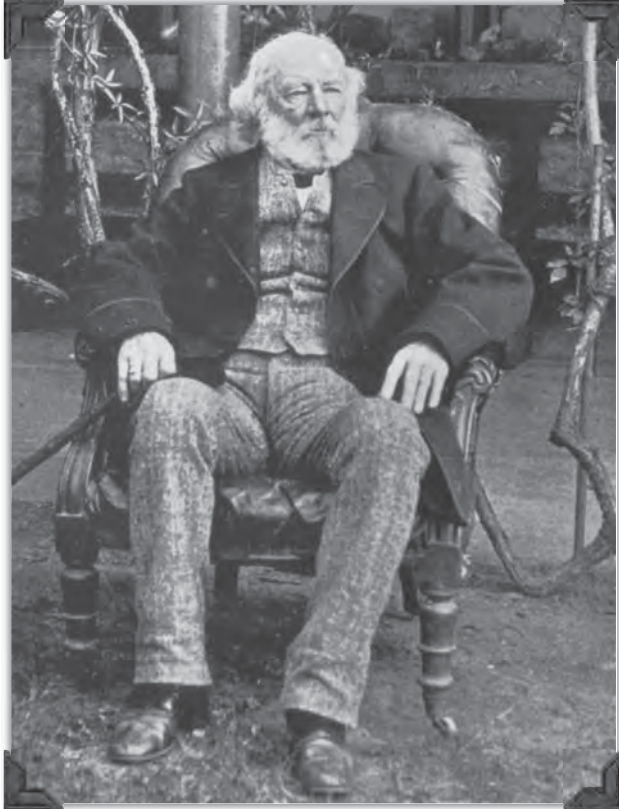
D. Arnot

Atherstone, Bliss Ann: see Mrs **George White**

Atherstone, Caroline: see Mrs **Henry Hutton**

Atherstone, William Guybon (1814–1898)

b. Nottingham, England, 27 May 1814; d. Grahamstown, C.P., 26 June 1898; medical practitioner, geologist, naturalist, member of Cape parliament. Came to S. Africa with his parents in 1820, his father, Dr John Atherstone, being made District Surgeon of Uitenhage in 1822 and, after a period in Cape Town, District Surgeon of Albany with headquarters in Grahamstown in 1828. A man of wide interests and outstanding ability, he received his early education at Dr James Rose Innes's academy in Uitenhage, being apprenticed to his father in 1831 and serving in the Sixth Frontier War 1834, 35 as Assistant Surgeon. In 1836 he studied medicine in Dublin and was admitted as M.R.C.S. in 1837, obtaining his M.D. in Heidelberg in 1839. In Dec. 1839 he returned to Grahamstown and joined his father in partnership. In addition to carrying out experiments on lung-sickness, horse-sickness and tick-fever he became, in 1847, the first practitioner outside of Europe and America to use an anaesthetic in the course of an amputation. It was, however, in the fields of geology and palaeontology that he was most widely known and it was to him that, in 1867, a shiny pebble was sent from near Hopetown which, with the help of his friend H.C. Galpin (father of E.E. Galpin, q.v.), a jeweller and watchmaker, was identified as a 21-carat diamond. He was mainly responsible for the foundation of the Grahamstown library, botanical garden and, in 1855, the Albany Museum. He travelled widely in the eastern Cape, to Namaqualand where he spent five months (1854, 55), and to the Transvaal (Pretoria and Lydenburg) in 1873. In addition to



W.G. Atherstone

minerals and fossils, he collected plant specimens and sent seeds and bulbs to Sir W.J. Hooker at Kew. He was made F.R.C.S. in 1863 and F.G.S. in 1864. He represented Grahamstown as Member of Parliament from 1881–83 when he was elected to the Legislative Council, which he served until failing eyesight compelled him to resign in 1891.

Comm. in genus *Atherstonea* Pappe (now included in *Strychnos* L.), and in the names of certain fossil reptiles which he discovered. His herbarium collection was donated to GRA; also in SAM, K.

Ref.: *Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science* at Grahamstown 49 (1908); Mitford-Barberton in *SESA* 1: 590 (1970); Metrowich in *DSAB* 1: 25 (1968); Couch, *A short medical history of Grahamstown*, Grahamstown 1976; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Aucamp, B.

Specimens in KMG (Toelken 1971).

Auge, Johann Andreas (1711–1805 ?)

b. Stolberg am Harz, Saxony, Germany, 1711; d. farm 'Rotterdam', Swellendam District, Cape Province, 1805 or 1806; gardener and botanical collector. Trained as a gardener in Germany; to gain further experience he went to Holland ± 1730 and worked at the Botanic Garden in Leiden, then under the direction of the celebrated Herman Boerhaave, containing many Cape plants. With recommendations from Dutch patrons he arrived at the Cape of Good Hope in 1747 and was employed by the Governor, Hendrik Swellengrebel, as assistant in the Company's Garden at Cape Town. The succeeding governor, Rijk Tulbagh (q.v.), himself interested in natural history, promoted him to Superintendent of the Garden, and he was given

opportunities to visit distant parts of the Colony. As botanist and collector he accompanied Capt. Hendrik Hop's expedition to beyond the Karas Mts in Great Namaqualand from Aug. 1761 to Apr. 1762, bringing back plants, seeds and bulbs, some of which were new to science. He acted as guide to the Swedish botanist and traveller, Thunberg, on his first journey in 1772, 73 to Caffraria and was acquainted with Masson (q.v.) and Sparrman (q.v.) Collections of Auge's plant material found their way to herbaria in Europe. Michael Grubb, banker and director of the Swedish East India Company, on a return visit from China in 1764, touched at the Cape and purchased a collection of Auge's plants. These he presented to Prof. Bergius of Stockholm and they formed the basis of the latter's *Descriptiones plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei* (Sep. 1767). This work contains descriptions of various new species and genera and antedates the *Mantissa plantarum* of Linnaeus (Oct. 1767), in which several of the same species are described.

In 1778 Auge's eyesight began to fail. He was pensioned from the Company's services and retired to a friend's farm on the eastern frontier. From his seventieth year he was completely blind. When in 1795 the Cape came under British rule, he lost his small pension and a few years later he lost all his possessions, including his botanical books and dried plants, when marauding Xhosas attacked the farm where he lodged. In a destitute state he was brought to 'Rotterdam', the farm of landdrost A.A. Faure of Swellendam. Here he was cared for and Lichtenstein (q.v.) reports on a visit to him in 1804 and was able to tell him that Thunberg had commemorated his name in the genus *Augea* Thunb.

Specimens of his are to be found in Herb. Burman (G), LINN, BM. and L.

Ref.: Thunberg, *Travels* . . . , London 1795; MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxiv (1887); Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society Botany* 45: 40 (1920); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Karsten, *The old Company's garden* . . . , Cape Town 1951.

Ayres, Thomas (1828–1913)

b. Hereford, England, July 1828; d. Potchefstroom, 31 July, 1913; naturalist and hon. member of the British Ornithological Union. Came with his parents to Natal from Hereford, England, in 1850 with first influx of British settlers. In 1852, together with some fellow settlers, he left for the Australian Gold fields. Some years later he returned (without making a fortune), married and settled down in Pinetown as an agriculturist. He soon became a regular collector of birds and, later, insects; began to travel further afield and by 1862 had reached the Transvaal borders. Most of his specimens went to J.H. Gurney of Norwich and were published in *The Ibis* from 1859–69. On coming to Potchefstroom in 1865, he and a brother took to trading, following the trek-boers to the Marico and Crocodile Rivers, collecting and hunting in their spare time. In the seventies, gold drew him to Lydenburg (ferns collected at Mac Mac) but, having no luck, he returned to collecting. In 1880 he was appointed as naturalist to an expedition to Matabeleland. The house which he built in the vleis bordering the Mooi River, Potchefstroom, contained many of his stuffed birds and was known as 'The Ark'.

Specimens of ferns in NH (Toelken 1971); also in K (*Kew Bulletin* 1901: 4).



Bachmann, Frans Ewald (1856–± 1916)

b. Lisse, Posen, Germany 21 June 1856; d. in Germany (?) in or after 1916; medical practitioner and naturalist; studied at Breslau with Engler and Würzburg (M.D., 1883). Came to the Cape 4 July 1883 in the company of Dr F. Wilms (q.v.) and practised medicine in the Western Province (Darling 1883–85, Hopefield 1886, 87). Sailed from Cape Town on vessel *Trojan* on 26 Nov. 1887 for Natal; spent about a year in Pondoland as an agent for the Berlinsche Pondo Gesellschaft to report on the natural resources of Pondoland and to acquire land for trading purposes and a German agricultural settlement, but apparently nothing came of the venture. An account of his travels was published as *Süd-Afrika: Reisen, Erlebnisse und Beobachtungen . . . in der Kapkolonie, Natal und Pondoland*, Berlin (1901), but the botanical information is disappointing. From Durban his first journey took him to Pietermaritzburg, across the Ixopo and upper part of Umzimkulu Rivers to Clydesdale Mission, and back across the Ibisi River near Harding to Marburg Mission and back to Durban by boat from Port Shepstone. On 15 Jan. 1888, together with Conrad Beyrich (q.v.) he set off from Marburg Mission on horseback via Flagstaff for the Chief's kraal, the 'Great Place' near Lusikisiki, which he reached in seven days. From there he travelled to Egossa Forest and on to Port St Johns; returning to the 'Great Place', he went on to establish a station on the coast at 'Lombaas' (Port Grosvenor), from which he made a journey to the Mateku Falls on a tributary of the Umsikaba River, across the Umsikaba, Umtentu and Umzamba Rivers to the Umtamvuna River, which he crossed near the sea. He then turned inland to Izingolweni and on to the Marburg Mission; returning again to Port Grosvenor, where he left Beyrich, he established a second station at Egossa Forest (Intsubana) and finally left Pondoland reaching Marburg Mission in October and Durban in November. Taking a boat from Durban in mid-November, he called at Port Elizabeth and Cape Town, arriving in Berlin in Jan. 1889. Although the date of his death is not known, there is evidence that he was living at Zurting on Elb in 1916.

Collid: 1883–87, Malmesbury–Clanwilliam 2 288 numbers; 1887, 88, Pondoland 1 700 numbers.

Specimens mainly in B, K. etc. (IH 2: 47, 1954); included were 8 fungi, 10 lichens and 35 mosses, apart from other natural history specimens.

Comm. in genus *Bachmannia* Pax, *Leonotis bachmannii* Gürke, *Struthiola bachmanniana* Gilg, *Kniphofia bachmannii* Baker, *Lotononis bachmanniana* Dummer, *Memecylon bachmannii* Engl.

Ref.: Macquarrie, V.R.S. Vol. 43: 111 (1962).

Backhouse, James (1794–1869)

b. Darlington, Durham, England, 8 July 1794; d. York, England, 20 Jan. 1869; Quaker missionary, nurseryman and traveller. Interested in natural history especially botany, he spent 1813–15 at Norwich learning gardening, during which time he met W.J. Hooker. With his brother, Thomas, he started the Backhouse nurseries in York, having bought an established nursery in 1816. He became closely associated with the meetings of the Society of Friends and decided to undertake a mission to



F.W. Bachmann

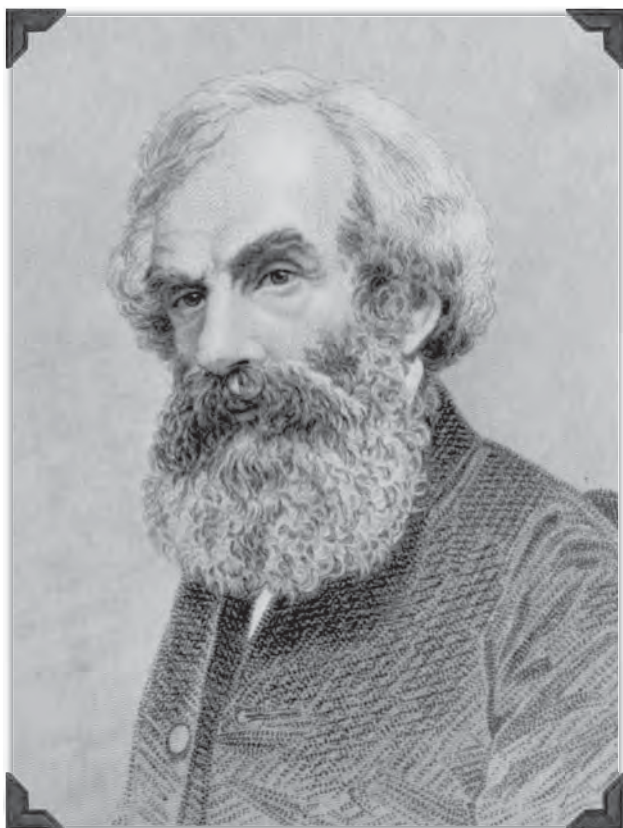
Australia and South Africa 'for the purpose of discharging a religious duty'. Together with his friend, George Washington Walker, he sailed from England in Sep. 1831 and first spent six years in Australia and Tasmania; leaving in Feb. 1838, they stayed three months on Mauritius and arrived in Table Bay on 27 June 1838.

While preparing for his extensive tour of the interior, he visited schools, prisons and public institutions. He also botanised around Cape Town and on Table Mtn, occasionally accompanied by W.H. Harvey (q.v.). Setting off eastwards by ox-wagon on 27 Sep. 1838, he visited mission stations in the eastern Cape and Transkei, reaching as far as Buntingville beyond the Umtata River. Having met Wallace Hewetson (q.v.) at Fort Beaufort (11 Jan. 1839), he returned to Grahamstown and set off northwards to Somerset East (22 May), where he met Dr Gill (q.v.). Crossing the Orange River between Colesberg and Philippolis, he travelled to the eastern Free State, beyond the Caledon River to Morija and, northwards, to Thaba Bosigo (east of Maseru) and Imparani (near present Ficksburg), returning to Philippolis (6 Aug.) before heading northwest to Kuruman (23 Sep.), the northernmost point of his tour. His return southward took him to Graaff-Reinet (1 Nov.) and, aiming westward for the Kamiesberg, he crossed the Camdeboo to Beaufort West (20–28 Nov.) and then across the Bokkeveld, to Leliefontein (1 Jan. 1840). From here he went on horseback visiting mission stations at Kokfontein (the present Steinkopf) and, across the Orange River (29 Jan.) to Nisbett Bath (i.e. Warmbad) and eastward, to the



Sketch by James Backhouse

L.M.S. Station called Jerusalem at Afrikaner's Kraal near the Keinab River (8 Feb.). He was back in Leliefontein on 26 Feb. and, setting off southward, called at the Ebenezer settlement near the mouth of the Olifants River, the Heerenlogement and Wuppertal (23 March). After crossing the Berg River he made a detour on horse-back to Tulbagh, Worcester (17 April) and Groenekloof, returning to Cape Town on 11 May 1840 after a journey of nearly 10 000 km.



J. Backhouse

He sailed for England on 9 Dec. 1840 and published his experiences in two books, the first dealing with Australia and the second *A narrative of a visit to the Mauritius and South Africa*, London 1844, which includes a detailed map of the country. These are of value in pin-pointing many place names which are no longer used. In addition, his book contains many interesting and accurate natural history observations, especially on the vegetation, while the numerous illustrations of old mission stations are of considerable historic interest.

In person Backhouse is described as being below average height with a flowing beard which dated from the time of his travels. By practice he became a fluent speaker, characterised by earnestness and simplicity, with a tolerant and friendly disposition, which is evident in his writings. While in Australia he made a herbarium collection but in South Africa he restricted his attention largely to assembling bulbs and seeds for his nursery. He did, however, collect some fungi in the eastern Cape, including the type of *Broomeia congregata* Berk. which exudes a strong scent described by some as resembling aniseed and by others as being like benzaldehyde. In later years he placed orders for thousands of Cape bulbs with the Cape Town nurseryman Joseph Upjohn (q.v.) of Rondebosch.

Comm. in *Backhousia* Hook. & Harv. (Australia). The genus *Schizostylis* was described by Backhouse and Harvey.

The Backhouse herbarium was acquired by E in 1908.

Ref.: Baker in *Journal of Botany*, London 7: 51–58 (1869); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 50 (1950); Reynolds, *Aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Karsten in *DSAB* 1: 31 (1968); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Davis in *Archives of Natural History* 16: 247–260.

Badenhorst, P.J.

Specimens in KMG (Toelken 1971).

Badenhuizen, Nicolaas P. (1910–95)

b. Zaandam, Netherlands, 14 June 1910; d. Toronto, Canada, 1995 'in his 85th year'; cytogeneticist and biochemist; ed. University of Amsterdam, graduating D.Sc. in 1938. Moved to Java, where he worked as a geneticist and biochemist, in 1939; was a prisoner of war of the Japanese in World War II. At the end of the war he was repatriated to the Netherlands, and worked on cytology and biochemistry. Professor of Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, 1950–1961; he established the first biochemistry course at that university, thereby laying the foundation of the present Department of Biochemistry. President of Section B, South African Association for the Advancement of Science, 1955; member of the Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Science and Canadian Botanical Society; Chairman of the Tree Society of Southern Africa 1954, 56–58, Vice-Chairman 1955, on the committee 1959. Published over 90 papers and 4 books.

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: documents in Witwatersrand Univ. Archives.

(HFG)

Bajjnath, Himansu (1943–)

b. Durban, 9 June, 1943; botanist; ed. Univ. of Durban-Westville 1962–67, graduating B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc., (1969) and later at Jodrell Laboratory, Kew, 1974–77, receiving Ph.D. for a taxonomic revision of *Bulbine* from Univ. of Reading. FLS since 1977. Interests in Asphodelaceae, monocot systematic anatomy and pollination biology of figs. Curator of Ward Herbarium, 1977 until retirement in 1997. Continues as Honorary Research Professor at the Univ. of KwaZulu-Natal. Served on the Board of National Botanical Institute, on the Executive of the International Union of Biological Sciences (IUBS) and Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment (SCOPE), President of SAAB, 1993–1994, also a SAAB Silver Medalist.

Comm. in *Elizabethiella bajjnathii*, the wasp that pollinates *Ficus burtt-davyi*.



H. Bajjnath

Specimens ± 1 000, mainly from Merebank, KwaZulu-Natal; in UDW, NU

Bain, Thomas Charles John (1830–93).

b. Graaff-Reinet, C.P., 29 Sep. 1830; d. Cape Town, 29 Sep. 1893; roads engineer and builder of many mountain passes; trained by his father, the famous roads engineer, Andrew Geddes Bain. At the request of Sir Henry Barkly, governor of the Cape (q.v.), he collected a number of *Stapeliaeae*, several of which were described as new by N.E. Brown. In an informative booklet which he wrote, *Knysna District in the Division of George, Colony of the Cape of Good Hope*, London 1871, he listed 41 varieties of timber.

Comm. in *Hoodia bainii* Dyer.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapeliaeae*, Pasadena 1937; Georgina Lister, *Reminiscences of Georgina Lister*, Johannesburg 1960; Burman in *DSAB* 1: 39 (1968); Storrar, *A colossus of roads*, Cape Town 1984.

Bainbridge, William Robert (1928–)

b. Durban, Natal, 4 Nov. 1928; forest ecologist; ed. University of Stellenbosch 1948–51, graduating B.Sc. (For.), Oxford University 1953, 54. Chief Professional Officer (Conservation Officer), Dept of Forestry, with headquarters in Pietermaritzburg.

Specimens ± 1 500, colld in Zambia and KwaZulu-Natal; in K, OXF, SRGH, Kitwe.

Baines, John Thomas (1820–75)

b. King's Lynn, Norfolk, England, 27 Nov. 1820; d. Durban, 8 May 1875; artist and explorer; christened John Thomas but used only the name Thomas in his books and signatures to paintings; after his apprenticeship as an ornamental painter he left for the Cape, arriving in Cape Town on 23 Nov. 1842. He was of an adventurous disposition and was determined to travel into the interior. His first journey was by sea to Algoa Bay in 1848 and thence to Grahamstown, which was his base from which he started his hunting expeditions during the next five years. In 1851 he was appointed by Sir Henry Somerset to sketch the events of the Eighth Frontier War (1850–53) and thus becomes the first official war artist in South Africa. In 1853 he returned to England and, in 1855, joined an expedition to Northern Australia. Returning to S. Africa in 1857, David Livingstone employed him as artist and storekeeper on his expedition up the Zambesi. Unjustly accused of theft, Baines was dismissed in July 1859 and returned to Cape Town. On recovering from malaria contracted on the Zambesi, in 1861 he joined James Chapman's expedition (1861–63) through South West Africa to the Victoria Falls by way of Lake Ngami and back. He was at Walvis Bay and Otjimbingwe from March to July 1861, during which time he painted *Welwitschia mirabilis*, also described as *Tumboa bainesii*, which was made known in the *Gardeners' Chronicle* (1861), and later by J.D. Hooker in *Transactions of the Linnean Society* 24: 1–48 (1863) (together with copy of the painting). He also painted a *Crinum* in Ngamiland which is the type of *C. crassicaule* Baker (Verdoorn in *Bothalia* 4: 32, 1973).

A bout of fever forced Baines to return to Cape Town in 1864 and in the same year his book *Explorations in South West Africa . . .* (London 1864) appeared. Leaving Cape Town in May 1865, he spent from June 1865 to December 1867 in Britain. While

in London he was appointed to lead an expedition to Matabeleland for the South African Gold Fields Exploration Company. Sailing for Durban in 1868, he carried out two expeditions into Matabeleland between 1869 and 1872, and succeeded in obtaining mineral concessions from Lobengula. His paintings are highly regarded for the accuracy of their presentation and include a number of plants, many of which were communicated to Sir William Hooker at Kew, with whom he frequently corresponded.

Comm. in *Aloe bainesii* T.-Dyer (a synonym of *A. barberae* T.-Dyer), *Albuca bainesii* Baker, *Iboza bainesii* N.E.Br. and many others.

Specimens in K, OXF. Colld the type of the moss *Anacamptodon (Hypnofabronia) marginata* (Dix.) Buck in the 'South African Gold Fields', probably Zimbabwe, in 1870. Holotype in NY.

Ref.: Wallis, *Thomas Baines*, London 1941; Kennedy in *DSAB* 1: 41 (1968); E. & F. Bradlow in *SESA* 2: 8 (1970); Collister in *Norfolk Fair* 5: 22–27 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Kimberley in *Excelsa* 7: 3–7 (1977).

Baker, Hugh Arthur (1896–1976)

b. Rochester, Kent, England, 26 Aug. 1896; d. Cape Town, 9 Sep. 1976; soldier and amateur botanist; nephew of the architect, Sir Herbert Baker; ed. Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and was commissioned in the Royal Engineers. Served in Flanders during World War I and eventually rose to the rank of Colonel; was awarded O.B.E. and M.C. Was posted to Jamaica in 1923 and served in China and West Africa. On his retirement from the British Army, he settled in S Africa in Oct. 1948 and specialized in the taxonomy of the genus *Erica*.

He published several notes on *Erica* including descriptions of new spp. and vars. mainly in *Journal of South African Botany* 1958, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972 and 1973. Co-author with E.G.H. Oliver of *Ericas* in *South Africa*, Cape Town 1967.

Specimens: His private collection was donated to NBG; duplicates in BM, K, BOL.

Ref.: Oliver in *Forum Botanicum*, Oct. 1976; Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 62,4: 18 (1976).

Balkwill, Kevin (1958–)

b. Cape Town, 14 Feb. 1958; botanist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1979, H.Ed.Dip. in 1980, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1981; Ph.D. at University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg (1986). Curator of C.E. Moss Herbarium, University of the Witwatersrand since 1988, and recently Head of the School of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences there.

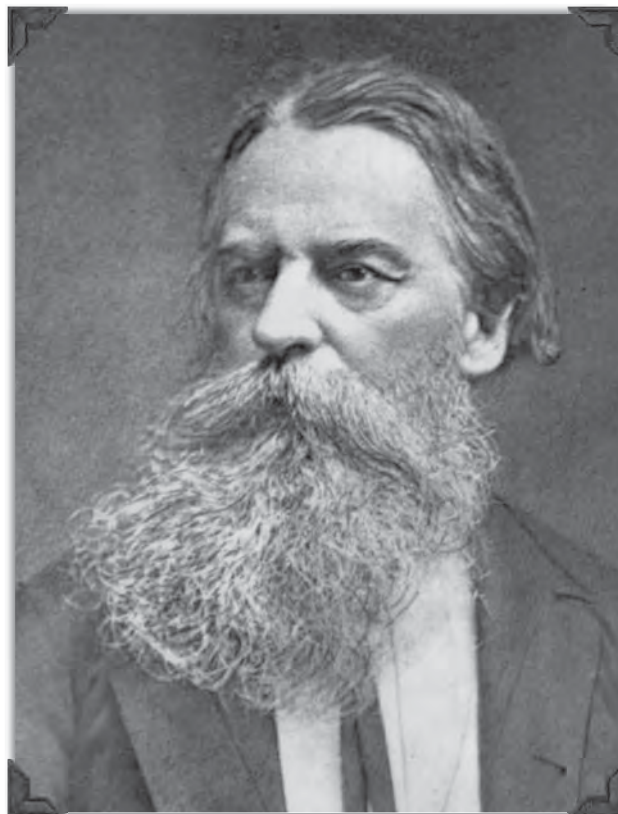
Has colld mainly in the former Transvaal and KwaZulu-Natal, ± 10 000 of his own numbers and 1 400 in conjunction with other collectors, e.g. M.-J. Balkwill (née Cadman) (q.v.) and J.C. Manning; NU, PRE, J.

Ball, John Stanhope (1926–1976)

d. 9 Oct. 1976. Colld extensively in Zimbabwe, especially the Eastern Highlands.

Comm. in *Aloe ballii* Reynolds, *Bulbophyllum ballii* Cribb.

(JEB)



J.T. Baines

Balsinhas, Aurélio Antero (1928–2007)

b. Coimbra, Portugal, 28 May 1928; d. Coimbra, 2007; botanical assistant; ed. in Lisbon and appointed as botanical assistant (plant collecting) in Dept of Agriculture, Lourenço Marques in 1947; transferred to Cotton Research Institute in 1957, which was incorporated with Institute Agronómico Mozambique in 1962 and worked there until 1974, when he took up a post of Technical Assistant, Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria; employed as plant collector in the Economic Botany section; has contributed to literature on pastures, cultivated plants and weeds in Mozambique.

Specimens ± 40 000 colld in Mozambique, alone and jointly with many other collectors, in LISC, COI, LMA, BM, K, PRE, BR, NH, SRGH, B; ± 500 colld in South Africa, mainly in PRE.

Bamps, Paul Joseph Rodolphe (1932–)

b. Louvain, Belgium, 6 Feb. 1932; botanist; ed. Univ. Catholique de Louvain, graduating in 1955. Curator of the African Herbarium, Jardin Botanique National de Belgique, Meise.

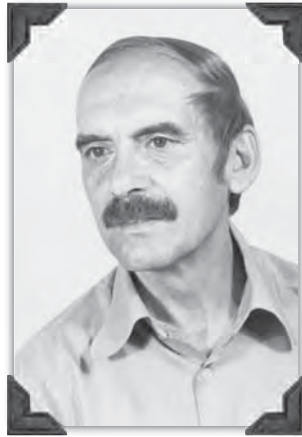
Colld 240 specimens in the former Transvaal and KwaZulu-Natal in January–February 1982; in BR, GENT, LG, PRE.

Banda, Elias Alfonso Kamkamba (1936–1994)

b. Ngongonda village, Lilongwe Dist., Nyasaland, 5 May 1936; d. Zomba, Malawi, 5 Jan. 1994; botanist; joined the Nyasaland Department of Agriculture in 1952; transferred to the Silvicultural Research Station at Chongoni near Dedza in 1960. He joined Chancellor College of the University of Malawi at



H.A. Baker



A.A. Balsinhas

Chichiri, Blantyre in 1966; in the following year he worked as a visitor at the then Rhodesian Government Herbarium in Harare, Zimbabwe. In 1978 he visited Kew and the East African Herbarium, Nairobi. He retired due to ill health in March 1993.

Comm. in *Isoglossa eliasbandae* Brummitt.

Specimens 'some thousands', in MAL, SRGH, K, OXF, MO, EA, PRE etc.

Ref.: Seyani in *Taxon* 43: 501 (1994).

(HFG)

Banks, Sir Joseph (1743–1820)

b. London, England, 13 Feb. 1743; d. Isleworth, England, 19 June 1820; wealthy patron of the sciences and naturalist; M.A. (Oxon) 1763; elected F.R.S. 1766 and president of the Royal Society from 1778 until his death; created a baronet in 1781. Joined several voyages of exploration during which he amassed large collections; with Solander he sailed with Capt. Cook in the *Endeavour* on 26 Aug. 1768 from Plymouth to Tahiti via Cape Horn; after three years they returned in 1771 via the Cape of Good Hope; Banks and Solander landed at Cape Town on 14 March 1771, departing a month later on 14 April 1771; Banks records an account of the Colony in his journal and discusses the Company's garden and small zoo; he was so impressed with the Cape flora that he subsequently (1772) sent Francis Masson (q.v.), a gardener at Kew, there to collect herbarium and natural history specimens as well as living material for the gardens. He used his wealth and influence to send collectors all over the world and bought collections assembled by other workers. By so doing he greatly benefited Kew Gardens and the British Museum and began the introduction of useful plants from one part of the world to another, e.g. the transfer of breadfruit (*Artocarpus edulis*) from the southern Pacific to the West Indies by Capt. Bligh. His extensive library and natural history collections were left to the British Museum on his death.

Comm. in the genus *Banksia* R.Br. (Australian Proteaceae) and the South African plant, *Erica banksii*-ia] Andrews, among others.

Specimens in BM; Cape specimens are attributed to 'Banks & Solander', of which 369 species are listed by Solander (q.v.); the Banks collections suffered some damage during World War II.

Ref.: *History of the collections of the British Museum*, London 1904; Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society* 45: 47 (1920); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 34 (1950); Cameron, *Sir Joseph Banks*, London 1952; *The Banks letters* ed. Dawson, London 1958; Groves in *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 4: 57–62 (1962); Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*, Utrecht 1971; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994 (with fuller bibliography).

Bär, Sister Otilie (fl. 1931)

Colld in the Windhoek–Grootfontein–Gobabis areas during 1931, 32.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Strey, MS 1961.

Barber, Henry ('Hal') Mitford (1850–1920)

b. near Grahamstown, Cape Province, 7 Sep. 1850; d. near Soy, Kenya, 25 May 1920; second son of Mrs F.W. Barber (q.v.); changed his surname in later life to Mitford-Barberton; pioneer hunter, miner and farmer. Moved to the diamond fields with his parents in 1869 and to Johannesburg in 1886. Undertook several hunting and prospecting journeys to the Kalahari and Matabeleland, northern and eastern Transvaal, during which he collected butterflies and other insects, and some plant specimens. Returned in 1896 to the eastern Cape where he spent several years, with a short break in England and Natal. From 1906–12 he farmed near Potchefstroom and then moved to Kenya in 1912 where he bought several properties.

The town of Barberton commemorates the early gold-mining efforts of the two brothers Henry and Fred and their cousin Graham Hoare Barber.

Barber, Leal Mitford (fl. 1890s)

Specimens at K, LY (Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994).

Barber, Mrs F.W. (née Mary Elizabeth Bowker) (1818–1899)

b. Deckham's Hall, Gateshead, Durham, England, 1818; d. Pietermaritzburg, 4 September 1899; ardent student of nature, writer and painter; came to South Africa in 1820 with her parents, Mr & Mrs Miles Bowker, and grew up on their farm, 'Tharfield', situated in Lower Albany. Began early in life collecting plants, butterflies and beetles, studying their habits and painting them from life. Although cut off from resources of civilization, she developed powers of observation and accumulated many facts which in later life brought her into friendship and correspondence with leading naturalists like Darwin, the Hookers of Kew and Harvey of Dublin. In 1845 she married Frederick William Barber (1813–92) who, for his services on the Frontier, was granted the farm 'Lammermoor' on the Swart Kei River, near Queenstown. In 1858 they returned to the farm 'Highlands' near Grahamstown. She also visited her younger brother Col. J.H. Bowker (q.v.) who shared her interests, while he was stationed in the Transkei, and collected plants together with him. In 1869 she and her two sons joined her husband on the diamond fields and in 1886 they moved to Johannesburg. After a period of travel overseas in 1889, the Barbers returned to Grahamstown where Fred Barber died in 1892. Mrs

Barber then stayed with her sons in Johannesburg, travelling annually to her brother, who was then living in Pietermaritzburg, where she died.

She was probably the most advanced woman of her time in South Africa and contributed many observations on plants and insects, including:

'On the structure and fertilisation of *Liparis bowkeri*', *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 10: 455–458 (1870).

'On the fertilisation and dissemination of *Duvernoia adhatodoides*', *Journal of the Linnean Society* 11: 469–472 (1871).

'On the fertilisation of a species of *Salvia*', *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London*: xxxi (1871, 72).

'*Stapelias*', *Kew Bulletin* 1903: 17 (1903).

Comm. in genus *Barberetta* Harv., *Brachystelma barberae* Harv., *Iboza barberae* N.E.Br., *Ceropegia sororia* Harv. ex Hook.f. (there was already a *Ceropegia bowkeri* Harv. named in honour of her brother, Col. J.H. Bowker). The genus *Bowkeria* Harv. is named in honour of both brother and sister.

Specimens in GRA, TCD, K; paintings in GRA (unfortunately many were destroyed by fire in 1941) and K.

Ref.: Harvey, *Thesaurus capensis* 1: 24 (1859); Schonland in *Record of the Albany Museum* 1: 95–108 (1904); Mitford-Barberton, *The Barber's of the peak*, Oxford 1934, Gutsche in *DSAB* 2: 26 (1972); Thorpe, *Tharfield*, Port Elizabeth 1977; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Barckenbom

Specimens in S ex Herb. Alström.

Ref.: Lindman in *Arkiv för Botanik* 7: 8 (1908).

Barclay, A.S. (1932–2003)

b. Minneapolis, MN, 1932; ed. Harvard Univ., botanist, with USDA 1959–1980, when he retired. Collected plants of economic value in S. Africa in 1960, 61 for United States Dept of Agriculture, Division of Exploration and Introduction.

South African specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Barclay, Dorothy (1892–1940)

b. Cape Town, 1892; d. Cape Town, 1940; botanical artist; niece of Ethel M. Dixie. Together with H.M.L. Bolus and E.J. Steer published *A book of South African flowers*, Cape Town 1925, and *A second book of South African flowers*, Cape Town 1936.

Baring, Charles Evelyn, 1st Baron Howick of Glendale (1903–1973)

b. England, 29 Sep. 1903; d. England, 1973; Consular official; ed. Oxford Univ. Served in Indian Civil Service 1926–34 and in Rhodesia 1942–44; High Commissioner in S. Africa for Swaziland, Basutoland and Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1944–51; Commander-in-Chief, Kenya, 1952–59; Chairman, Colonial Development Corp. 1961, 62, Commonwealth



F.W. Barber (née Mary Elizabeth Bowker)

Development Corp. 1962–73. Recipient of Queen's commendation for Brave Conduct; K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., created Baron Howick of Glendale, 1960.

While in S. Africa he coll'd occasional specimens in the High Commission territories; in PRE.

Ref.: *Who's Who in the World*, 1971, 72.

Barker, Nigel Paul (1962–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 15 Oct. 1962; botanist, ed. University of the Witwatersrand (B.Sc., Hons and M.Sc.), University of Cape Town (Ph.D. in 1995). Joined the Botanical Research Institute in 1984 as Assistant Agricultural Datametrician, and joined the National Herbarium as PRECIS database manager. Completed M.Sc. on grass taxonomy (*Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris*) part time in 1989, and left to study for Ph.D. full time at UCT, undertaking a research project on grasses using the (then) modern and very novel DNA sequencing techniques. This work resulted in the re-arrangement of the subfamily classification of the grasses, and contributed to the 'GPWG'—Grass Phylogeny Working Group's classification of the family published in 2001 (*Annals of the Missouri Botanic Garden* 88: 373–457). Spent 1995 working as a post-doctoral fellow at the University of the Western Cape, researching the phylogenetic relationships of the corraline red algae. Then spent eight months in 1996 at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Sydney, working with Dr Peter Weston on the phylogenetic relationships of the Proteaceae. Joined Rhodes University Botany Dept as a contract lecturer in 1997, and was awarded the Foundation for Research and Development (now National Research Foundation) 'Presidents award' (P-rating) in 1999. Became a full-time member of staff at Rhodes in 1999, promoted to full Professor in 2008, and is



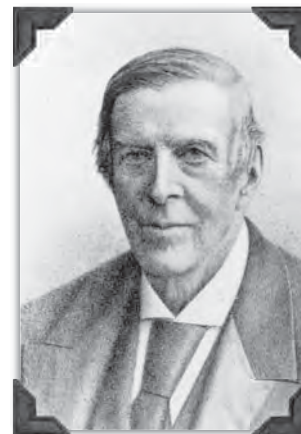
N.P. Barker



W.F. Barker



B.P. Barkhuizen



Sir, H. Barkly

currently Head of Dept. Teaches taxonomy, systematics, biogeography, plant diversity, conservation biology and cellular processes at various academic levels, and supervises postgraduate students in diverse systematics studies, as well as biodiversity research of the under-explored Great Escarpment regions of South Africa. Published mainly on the grasses (Poaceae), Proteaceae and Asteraceae.

Specimens over 2 200, mainly in PRE and GRA, dupl. in BOL, NBG.

(NPB & HFG)

Barker, Winsome Fanny (Buddy)

(1907–1994)

b. Jamestown, C.P., 23 Sep. 1907; d. Wynberg, Cape, 27 Dec. 1994; botanist; ed. Rhodes University College (1926–28), graduating B.Sc. Awarded Capt. Scott Memorial Medals for Botany and Zoology, 1928, and Solly Scholarship 1929/30. After a spell at Kew from Feb. 1931 to July 1933, she joined the staff of the National Botanical Gardens in Sep. 1933 as Botanical Assistant, becoming Curator of the Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch, when the Bolus Herbarium was moved from Kirstenbosch to the University of Cape Town (1935) and the trustees of the NBG resolved to start a new herbarium (1939), a post she held until her retirement in 1972. In 1956 the South African Museum herbarium was transferred to Kirstenbosch, during Miss Barker's tenure as Curator. Published mainly on the taxonomy of the South African Haemodoraceae, Liliaceae and Amaryllidaceae.

Comm. in *Acrostemon barkeriae* Compton, *Conophytum barkeriae* L.Bolus, *Othonna barkeriae* Compton etc.

Specimens over 10 500, mainly in NBG, dupl. in BOL, PRE, STE.

Ref.: Rourke in *Bothalia* 25: 255–259 (1995).

Barker, Walter Roy (1935–)

b. Johannesburg, 1935; civil engineer. Chairman of the Tree Society of Southern Africa since 1991. Collected occasional specimens on Tree Society outings in Limpopo and North-West Provinces, and KwaZulu-Natal.

Specimens ± 30, in J and PRE.

(HFG)

Barkhuizen, Barend ('Ben') Petrus

(1921–1995)

b. Christiana, Transvaal, 6 Aug. 1921; d. Kameeldrift, Gauteng, 23 September 1995; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. and Teachers Training College 1940, 41, later through UNISA, graduating B.Ed. (1960), M.Ed. (1962) and D.Ed. (1968). Taught in Transvaal schools 1942–67, rising to the rank of Principal. Joined University of South Africa (UNISA) as Senior Lecturer (1968–72) and Professor (1973–1979) in the Dept of Empirical Education. From his school days he was interested in succulent plants and, over the years, built up one of the largest (± 20 000) collections of living plants in the country. Author of *The cycad garden of Unisa*, Pretoria 1975, and *Succulents of southern Africa*, Cape Town 1978.

Ref.: Smith & Steyn in *Bothalia* 28: 243–245 (1998).

Barkly, Lady Anne Maria (née Pratt)

(1837–1932)

d. September 1932; second wife of Sir Henry Barkly (q.v.). Made drawings of plants collected by Sir Henry in South Africa, 1870–77. There is a folio of drawings of Stapelieae at Kew.

Specimens (mainly Pteridophyta): BM, GRA, K.

Publ.: 'Revised list of the ferns of South Africa' in *Cape Monthly Magazine* n.s. 10: 193–207 (April 1875).

Barkly, Emily Blanche (1850–1915)

b. British Guiana, 1850; d. 1915; daughter of Sir Henry and the first Lady Barkly (née Timmins) who died in Melbourne in 1857. Accompanied her father to the Cape, where he was appointed Governor in 1870, and assisted with the illustration of plants which he collected.

Barkly, Sir Henry (1815–1898)

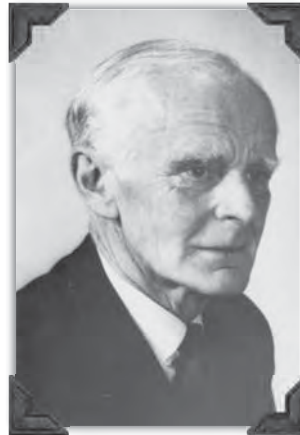
b. Monteagle, Scotland, 24 Feb. 1815; d. South Kensington, London, 21 Oct. 1898; Colonial administrator; ed. Bruce Castle School, Tottenham, with a view to following in his father's commercial career; after his father's death he went to the West Indies to try to put the family property into a more prosperous condition. Returning to England, he was elected in 1845 to the House of Commons as member for Leominster. He was successively Governor of British Guiana 1849–53 (nominated a K.C.B. in 1853 for his



K.H. Barnard



P.J. Barnard



T.T. Barnard



G.E.H. Barrett-Hamilton

services in Guiana), Jamaica 1853–56, Victoria 1856–63, Mauritius 1863–70, Cape of Good Hope 1870–77 (G.C.M.G. in 1874). He was interested in science and despatched living plants to Kew, often accompanied by notes and water-colour illustrations made by Lady Barkly and Miss E.B. Barkly. During his travels throughout the country, he paid particular attention to succulent plants, especially Stapeliads, which he cultivated in the gardens of Government House, Cape Town. It was at his insistence that the preparation of the *Flora capensis* was resumed and it was due to his support that aid for the project was secured from the legislatures of the Cape Colony and Natal.

Comm. in *Stapelia barklyi* N.E.Br., *Tavaresia barklyi* (T.-Dyer) N.E.Br., *Hoodia barklyi* T.-Dyer, *Lapeirousia barklyi* Baker, the Australian genus *Barklya* F.Muell. and, geographically, in Barkly East and Barkly West.

Specimens: K, SAM, GRA.

Ref.: *Flora capensis* 6: ix (1897), *ibid.* 4, 1: x (1909); *Kew Bulletin* 1898: 335 (1898); A.F. Hattersley in *DSAB* 2: 27 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Barnard, Keppel Harcourt (1887–1964)

b. London, England, 31 March 1887; d. Cape Town, 22 Sep. 1964; marine biologist; attended the Realgymnasium, Mannheim, Germany, and studied Botany, Geology and Zoology at Cambridge, 1905–08; M.A. (Cantab), 1913; studied law at Inner Temple, London; barrister-at-law 1911. Appointed Marine Biologist, South African Museum, 1911, and Director 1946–56; D.Sc. (Univ. Cape Town) 1924.

Colld in Mozambique 1912, Natal 1913, Ovamboland and Kaokoveld to Kunene River in 1921; Zoological survey of S.W. Africa 1923–26, during which he collected phanerogams and cryptogams. Main set of specimens in SAM.

Ref.: *Nature* 204: 625 (1964); *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 177: 117–119 (1966); Summers, *The South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.

Barnard, Petrus Johannes (1935–)

b. Bethal, Transvaal, 30 Aug. 1935; ed. University of Pretoria 1954–58, graduating M.Sc. (Agric.); biologist with National Parks Board from 1959–61, returning thereafter to Pretoria to study medicine.

Colld Mountain Zebra, Addo Elephant, Bontebok and Kalahari Gemsbok National Parks. Main collection at Bontebok National Park, Swellendam; duplicates in KMG, PRE.

Barnard, Thomas Theodore (1898–1983)

b. Bedford, England, 31 Aug. 1898; d. Furzebrook, Devonshire, 20 Aug. 1983; anthropologist, authority on the Linnaean period and grower of gladioli; graduated M.A. (Oxon), Ph.D. (Cantab), 1924; F.L.S. 1925, F.R.H.S. (and member of Council 1957–59); M.C. (1918). Professor of Social Anthropology, Cape Town Univ. 1926–33. Became interested in the S. African flora, particularly the Iridaceae, and has grown a number of species and hybrids of gladiolus on an extensive scale in England; collaborated with G.J. Lewis and A.A. Obermeyer in *A revision of the South African species of Gladiolus*, *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 10 (1972), and with other authors especially in regard to botanical literature of the Linnaean period. Awarded the Bolus Medal in 1977 by the South African Botanical Society.

Comm. in genus *Barnardiella* Goldblatt and *Moraea barnardii* L.Bolus.

Colld ± 250 specimens, mainly in Western Cape; in BOL, SAM, NBG.

Ref.: *Veld & Flora* 63,2: 27 (1977); *Forum Botanicum* 15: 23 (1977); Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 70: 39–41 (1984).

Barnard, William George (1907–1985)

d. Ballitoville, KwaZulu-Natal, 1985; veterinarian; ed University of Pretoria, graduating B.V.Sc. Appointed to Civil Service in 1932 as Stock Inspector. Collected extensively in Sekukunieland (on occasions together with A.O.D. Mogg, q.v.) and provided useful notes on native lore and uses of plants. Principal Veterinary Officer in Swaziland, 1939; Deputy Director of veterinary services in Tanganyika (now Tanzania), 1940–1943. Appointed O.B.E. in 1951, moved to Ballitoville, KwaZulu-Natal 1958.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: *P.S. List* (1934); *Bothalia* 3: 532 (1939); Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Barrett, S.C.H.

Specimens in PRE (Toelken 1971).

Barrett-Hamilton, Gerald Edwin Hamilton

(1871–1914)

b. India, 1871; d. South Georgia, 17 Jan. 1914; zoologist and marine biologist; ed. Harrow and Trinity College, Cambridge, 1st Class Nat. Sci. Tripos 1894; called to the Bar 1896; member of the Bering Sea Fur-Seal Commission, 1896, 7; served in the South African War, 1901; Capt. 5th Bn. Royal Irish Rifles, Major 1905; J.P. County of Wexford, editor of *A history of British mammals*. While in South Africa he 'made considerable collections at the dreary outpost where he spent most of his time' i.e. north-eastern Free State, western Transvaal and Griqualand West. He was unsuccessful in his application to accompany Capt. Scott on his ill-fated Antarctic expedition.

Specimens in BM, MO.

Comm. in *Osteospermum hamiltonii* S.Moore, *Cinreraria hamiltonii* S.Moore, *Ipomoea barrettii* Rendle.

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 40: 380 (1902); *ibid.* 41: 136 (1903); Thomas in *A history of British mammals*, ed. Barrett-Hamilton, Part 15, 1914; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Barrow, Lady Anna Maria (née Truter)

(1777–1857)

b. Cape, 1777; d. England, 1857; third child and only daughter of Petrus Johannes Truter, government official; married John Barrow, then Auditor-General of the Cape (later Sir John Barrow) in Aug. 1799. On retrocession to the Dutch in 1803, she and her husband left for London. A folio album of Cape scenes is in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg, while an album of her Cape Flower studies is in the Mary Gunn Library of the National Botanical Institute (now SANBI), Pretoria. She may well be the earliest known South African born woman to paint flowers whose paintings have been preserved to this day.

Barrow, Sir John (1764–1848)

b. Dragley Beck, near Ulverston, Lancs., England, 19 June 1764; d. London, 23 Nov. 1848; F.R.S. 1805, F.L.S. 1810, LL.D. (Edinb.); Government official and writer on the Cape. Although of relatively humble origin, he showed early promise, and a particular aptitude for mathematics. After serving some years in China, he was chosen to accompany Lord Macartney to the Cape as his private secretary in 1797 and, before leaving, spent three days a week at Kew studying Cape plants. He is described as a well informed amateur botanist and geologist who, after each day's march, would 'write up his observations and arrange his specimens, comparing them with the descriptions in the two botanical books which he took with him as his only reading' (Lloyd, l.c.). His *Account of travels into the interior of southern Africa*, London 1801, contains careful observations on plants, particularly trees and their uses. He describes the wood of the 'Stinkhout', which he considered to be the only species of oak in S. Africa, and suggested that *Quercus africanus* would be an appropriate name for it. The map accompanying his book is the first showing the entire extent of the colony and is a great improvement on previous maps.

He returned to England in 1803 and served as Second (Permanent) Secretary to the Admiralty 1804–45. He founded the Royal Geographical Society and was made a Baronet in 1835.

Comm. in *Barrowia* Decne. (now included in *Orphanthera* Wight).

Ref. Lloyd, *Mr Barrow of the Admiralty*, London 1970; Varley in *DSAB* 2: 34 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Bartlett, G.

Specimens in BOL (Toelken 1971).

Bartlett, J.: see Mrs **J. von Maltitz****Bartling, Friedrich Gottlieb (1798–1875)**

Specimens coll. in S.W. Africa in B (IH 2,1: 70, 1954).

Basson, Pieter Arnoldus (1931–)

b. Grootfontein, S.W. Africa, 20 May 1931; veterinary officer; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1950, Pretoria Univ. 1951–54, graduating B.V.Sc. Served as Government Veterinary Officer in Mariental, S.W. Africa 1955–63; in Pathology Dept Onderstepoort, rising to Asst. Director, 1963–72; Govt. Vet. Officer in Grootfontein from 1972.

Specimens ± 250, mainly from Mariental, recently from Grootfontein, Namibia; in PRE, WIND and in Grootfontein.

Bates, John Thomas (1884–1966)

b. Hounslow, Middlesex, England, 14 Jan. 1884; d. Hounslow, 23 July 1966; bus conductor. Bates grew most of the succulents that N.E. Brown (q.v.) received from South Africa in a tiny garden in London. Thus many of Brown's type localities are in Bates's garden. It is reported that on one of her first trips to Kew, L. Bolus (q.v.) planned to meet Bates. On her first journey from where she was staying to the herbarium she travelled by bus and discovered that Bates was the conductor on that run. After his retirement in 1949 Bates was able to spend more time on his plants, and so became more widely known among succulent plant students.

Comm. in *Conophytum batesii* N.E.Br., *Gasteria batesiana* G.D.Rowley and *Haworthia batesiana* Uitewaal.

Specimens in K, but generally not marked as having been grown by Bates; the fate of his live plants is discussed by Rowley.

Ref.: Rowley, *The Haworthia drawings of John Thomas Bates*, Reading 1980; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Batten, Auriol Ursula (née Taylor) (1918–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 2 March 1918; teacher and botanical artist; ed University of Natal., Pietermaritzburg, 1935–38, graduating B.Sc., U.Ed.Dip.; studied art subjects at University of Natal and Durban Technical College. Taught botany at Estcourt High School 1939–41 and Durban Girls High School 1941, 42. Settled in East London in 1945 and started painting wild flowers; co-author with Hertha Bokelmann (q.v.) of *Wild flowers of the Eastern Cape Province*, Cape Town 1966, and (with M. Courtenay Latimer) of *The flowering plants of the Tsitsikama forest and Coastal National Park*, Johannesburg 1967. Her book *Flowers of southern Africa* was published in Johannesburg in 1986. Collabo-

rated with O.M. Hilliard (q.v.) and B.L. Burt (q.v.) in Dierama, *the African hairbells*, Johannesburg 1991. She has been awarded the Gold Medal of the Royal Horticultural Society, the Gold Medal at the Inaugural Kirstenbosch Exhibition in 2000 and the Silver Medal at the Kirstenbosch Biennale in 2004. In 1994 Rhodes University awarded her the degree of Ph.D., *honoris causa*, and in the same year she was awarded the Certificate of Merit of the South African Society of Botanists at their Congress. She has also been awarded the Citizens' Citation for Art and Environment by the Mayor of East London.

Comm. in *Albuca batteniana* Hilliard & B.L. Burt, *Polycarena batteniana* Hilliard and *Diascia batteniana* K.E. Steiner.

Specimens over 1 000, from Eastern Cape and Tsitsikama; in BOL, NBG.

Ref.: *Forum Botanicum* 31,3: 4 (1994).

(LEC & GG)

Bauer, Ferdinand Lukas (1760–1826)

b. Feldsberg, Austria, 20 Jan. 1760; d. Hietzing, Vienna, 17 March 1826; botanical artist, brother of Frans Andreas Bauer (1758–1840) who was botanical artist to King George III and resident draughtsman for 50 years to the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. Stearn considers them to be the equals of Redouté and that they 'came nearer to perfection in this field of art and scholarship than any artist before or since'. Originally employed in Vienna by Baron Nikolaus von Jacquin, both were persuaded to leave for England; Ferdinand travelled with John Sibthorp, professor of botany at Oxford, on his journey to Greece and returned with him to Oxford, hav-



A.U. Batten (née Taylor)

ing made 1 000 coloured illustrations of plants, animals and landscapes. He was then engaged by Sir Joseph Banks to accompany Capt. Mathew Flinders on an expedition to Australia as botanical draughtsman, sailing on board the 'Investigator' on 18 July 1801. The ship put in at Simon's Bay on 17th October and left for Australia on 3 Nov. 1801. With Robert Brown (q.v.), botanist to the expedition, he collected plants in the surrounding areas. In 1805 they arrived back in England and Bauer eventually returned with his herbarium and drawings to Vienna in 1813.

Ref.: Blunt, *The art of botanical illustration*: London 1950; Stearn in *Endeavour* pp. 27–35 (Jan. 1960); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Baum, Hermann (fl. 1899–1900)

He was a member of an expedition organised in 1899, 1900 by the Companhia de Mossâmedes, and led by Pieter van der Kellen into the interior of Huila Province, Angola. The expedition left Moçamedes (Namibe) on 11 August 1899 and headed for Pôrto Alexandre, Ediva, the valley of the Cacolovar River, Humbe, the Chitando River to Cassinga and the Cubango River to the 'land of the Cuangares'. Baum then went to Vila Serpa Pinto (Menongue), Vila da Ponte (Kuvango) the Chitando valley and back to Moçamedes. He was the first botanical explorer in the area, and collected about 1 000 specimens including a number of important aloes. The results of this expedition were published in book form (Warburg 1903) with a map giving the often obscure names of places used on Baum's specimens. This map should be used with some caution, as there is a subtle error in the lines of longitude given. Although the coastline is correctly placed, the eastern end of the map is shown about two degrees east of its true position.

Specimens in B, some + (Gossweiler 1939).

Ref: Figueiredo *et al.* in *Bothalia* 39,2: 185–211 (2009).

(HFG)

Baur, Rev. Leopold Richard (1825–1889)

b. Ebendorf, near Lobenstein, Principality of Reuss, Germany; d. Gosen, Moravian Mission Station, near Queenstown, C.P.; pharmacist and missionary; trained as an apothecary and left for the Cape in 1847, joining the pharmacist firm of C.F. Juritz in Cape Town; formed a friendship with Zeyher (q.v.), who introduced him to Cape botany and botanical collecting; made the acquaintance of Pappe, Ecklon and von Schlicht (q.v.); in company of Zeyher and Juritz, took Dr Berthold Seemann, naturalist aboard H.M.S. 'Herald', on a day's botanising excursion on Table Mtn. In 1855 he decided to become a missionary and trained at the Moravian stations at Enon and Silo (Shiloh), where he learned the Xhosa language. His herbarium of Cape plants that had been assembled until then were presented to Dr Roser (q.v.) of Genadenthal, who subsequently took it to Germany. Together with a colleague, H. Hartman, he made a journey to Kaffraria during Aug.–Oct. 1862 to investigate the possibility of establishing a mission station among the Thembu; negotiations with Chief Joyi were successful and led to the establishment of a mission at Baziya, between the upper reaches of the Bashee and Umtata Rivers, in the Transkei. Here he was visited in 1873 by R. Hallack



H. Baum

of Port Elizabeth, who suggested that Baur should resume his collecting and send his material to MacOwan, then at Gill College, Somerset East; thus began a long association with MacOwan and over the years many novelties and interesting records from this little-known area were sent to Kew.

Among the many undescribed species discovered by Baur, several commemorate his name including *Disa baurii* Bolus, *Moraea baurii* Baker, *Albuca baurii* Baker, *Scilla baurii* Baker, *Hesperantha baurii* Baker, *Hypoxis baurii* Baker and *Eriocaulon baurii* N.E.Br.

Specimens in B, K, SAM, some GRA, NU, PRE.

Ref.: H.G. Schweickerdt in *DSAB* 1: 58 (1968).

Bayer, Adolf Joseph Wilhelm (1900–1978)

b. Hermannsburg, Natal, 8 Jan. 1900; d. Kloof, Natal, 8 Dec. 1978; ed. Durban Boys High School 1913–18; Natal University College 1919–24, qualifying M.Sc.; later D.Sc. (S. Afr.), Hon. D.Sc. (Natal), F.R.S.S.Af. Appointed Lecturer in Botany, Natal Univ. Coll. 1925, Professor of Botany, Univ. of Natal 1939 until his retirement in 1967. Was dean of the faculty of science for some years and in 1970 acted as Vice-principal of the University. President of S. Afr. Assoc. for Adv. of Sci. 1971. His main contributions were in ecology, with special reference to the Natal flora.

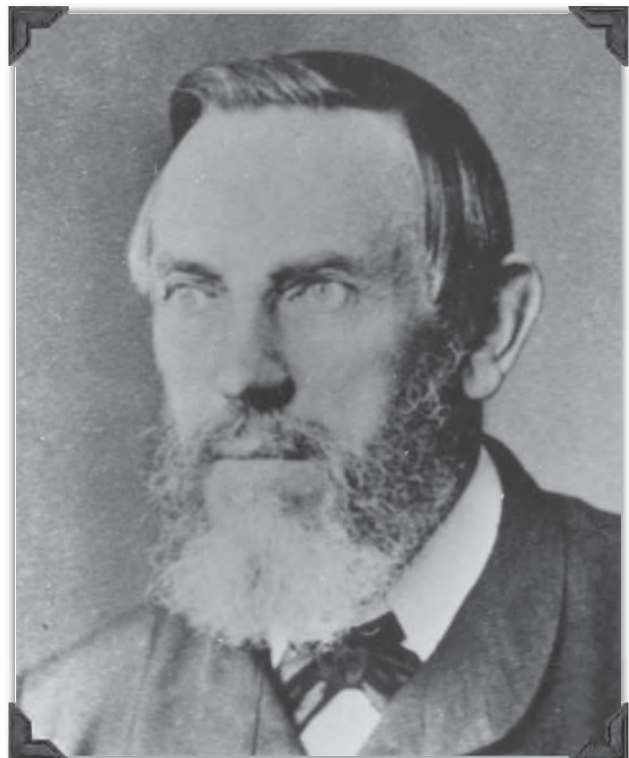
Specimens ± 6 000; NU (orig.), NH, PRE, mainly from KwaZulu-Natal; a number coll'd together with McClean (q.v.) in the Drakensberg.

Bayer, Martin Bruce (1935–)

b. Empangeni, Zululand, 30 June 1935; ed. Natal University (1952–56) qualifying M.Sc.(Agric.); son of W.F. Bayer, magistrate at Warmbad, Namibia, ± 1937, who also collected some plants, and nephew

of Prof A.J.W. Bayer. Appointed as Entomologist, Cedara Agric. Res. Station, 1956–64; Entomologist with A.E. & C.I., 1964–69; Curator, Karoo Botanic Garden, Worcester, 1969–30 April 1987; then at Worcester Veld Reserve; mainly interested in the genus *Haworthia*.

Specimens ± 250, mainly from Western Cape, in NBG.



L.R. Baur



A.J.W. Bayer



M.B. Bayer



R.D.A. Bayliss



C.M. Behr

Bayliss, Mrs Estelle (née Dell)

Wife of Col. R.D.A. Bayliss and has accompanied him on several of his shorter collecting excursions, possessing a sharp eye for some of the less conspicuous plants, particularly the Asclepiadaceae, she made the second collection of *Brachystelma campanulatum* N.E.Br. (previously known from the single gathering by Bowie in 1823), and together they have collected rare species such as *Caralluma gerstneri* Letty, *Stapelia unicornis* C.A.Lückh., *Ceropegia patersoniae* N.E.Br., *C. sororia* Harv. ex Hook.f. and *Pectinaria pillansii* N.E.Br.

Comm. in *Ceropegia estelleana* R.A.Dyer.

Bayliss, Roy Douglas Abbot (1909–?)

b. London, England, 28 Dec. 1909; ed. Cranbrook, Kent, and Dulwich College, London; until 1939 he was engaged in the motor industry, having been commissioned in the Royal Welsh Fusiliers in 1936, he was on active service from 1939–46, rising to the rank of Lt. Colonel and receiving the honours M.B.E., T.D. Responding to the call of Africa, he went to Tanzania in 1947 and, after a short period in Northern Rhodesia, he settled in Kenya in 1952. It was here he met Peter R.O. Bally, botanist at the Coryndon Museum, who encouraged him to collect plants, especially from the more arid regions near the coast and in northern Tanzania. In 1960 contact was made with L.C. Leach (q.v.), then on a protracted tour in East Africa, and from that time several long and short expeditions have been undertaken together, particularly since Oct. 1960 when Bayliss took up residence in South Africa, eventually settling in Grahamstown. The most important of these collecting expeditions were to Sul do Save District, Mozambique, in 1963 and to Namibia (especially Ovamboland) in 1965. Earlier, in 1961 and again in 1962, Namibia had been visited in company with Dr W.S. Stewart of Los Angeles Arboretum, California, and D.S. Hardy, respectively. For the last 12 years his employment, firstly in the motor industry and, since 1973, as official collector for the Botanical Research Institute, has enabled him to visit many parts of the Republic and neighbouring territories.

Committee member of the Albany Hort. Soc.; member of Roy. Hort. Soc. and Botanical Soc. S. Afr. Has published botanical articles in *American Gesneriad Magazine*, *N.Y. Botanic Gardens Handbook*, *S.A. Homes and Gardens*, the *Geographical Magazine* and the *Farmer's Weekly*.

Comm. in *Edithcolea grandis* var. *baylissiana* Lavr. & Hardy, *Sphalmanthus baylissii* L.Bolus, *Psilocaulon baylissii* L.Bolus, *Cephalophyllum baylissii* L.Bolus, *Euphorbia baylissii* L.C.Leach, *Lampranthus baylissii* L.Bolus, *Haworthia baylissii* C.L.Scott and *Stapelianthus baylissii* L.C.Leach.

Bean, Patricia Anne (née Taylor) (1930–)

b. Longueuil, near Montreal, Canada, 11 July 1930; biologist and teacher; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1947–51, graduating B.Sc., and University of Cape Town, M.Sc. (1962). Teacher in charge of the Field Biology and Nature Study School, Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden, 1960–64; senior lecturer in biology at the Teachers' College, Bulawayo, 1965–75, specialising in ethology and ecology with emphasis on veld management and game ranching. Returned to South Africa in 1975 and from 1977 on the staff of the Bolus Herbarium, Cape Town, with a special interest in *Agathosma*.

Specimens ± 1 500, mainly in BOL.

Beard, John Stanley (1916–)

b. England, 15 Feb. 1916; ed. Pembroke College, Oxford, 1934–37 and 1940, qualifying M.A., B.Sc. and D.Phil. (Oxon); ecologist; worked in the West Indies and later for the Wattle Research Institute, Pietermaritzburg 1947–61; left South Africa in 1961 to become Director of King's Park and Botanic Garden, Perth, W. Australia; interested in the genus *Protea* and published a revision of the summer-rainfall species in *Bothalia* 7: 41–65 (1958); at present working in the Geography Dept, Univ. of Western Australia, on a vegetation survey of the territory. The *Protea* work later resulted in a book, *The proteas of tropical Africa*, Perth 1992.

Comm. in *Euterpe beardii* L.H.Bailey, *Chrysohyllum beardii* Cronquist, *Eucalyptus beardiana* Brooker.

Specimens ± 1 000 S. African, mainly from eastern highlands, in NU, some in PRE; also coll'd in Rhodesia (1956–57), Malawi (1958), Angola (1960).

Becker, Hermann Franz (1838–1917)

b. Minden, Germany, 1838; d. Grahamstown, 4 April 1917; medical practitioner; ed. Jena, M.D.; elected F.L.S. in 1866; came to S. Africa in 1869 and was appointed surgeon to Bathurst and Alexandria Districts; in 1874 he moved to Grahamstown,

where he spent the rest of his life; mentioned by Miss North as having a home on the Kowie River in 1883; he collected insects, shells and algae in his spare time.

Specimens in BOL, GRA, PRE, SAM (IH 2: 64, 1954; Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Marianne North, *Recollections of a happy life*: 250, 251, London 1891; *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 130: 34 (1917); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Beckett, Thomas W. Naylor (1839–1906)

d. Christchurch, New Zealand, 5 Dec. 1906.

Specimens of Pteridophytes in LIV (IH 2,1: 64, 1954).

Ref. Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Beeton, H.W. (fl. 1901–1917)

Student of South African College 1901–1906. Cold in Transvaal, mainly Wakkerstroom, ± 1917.

Specimens in PRE, SAM (IH 2: 65, 1954, as Mrs H.W. Beeton; Toelken 1971).

Beetz, Dr (fl. 1922)

Geologist, Consolidated Diamond Mines, Namibia. Sent some plants to Dinter (q.v.) ± 1922, 23.

Comm. in *Mesembryanthemum beetzii* Dinter.

Ref.: Dinter in *Feddes Repertorium* 19: 180 (1923); Graessner, *Südwestafrikanische Lithopsarten*, Berlin 1928, p. 4.

Begley, H.W. (fl. 1915)

Specimens in SAM (IH 2: 65, 1954; Toelken 1971).

Behr, Cathrina Maria (1958–)

b. Johannesburg, 5 July 1958: botanical assistant; ed. Rand Afrikaans Univ. 1977–80, graduating B.Sc. After a short period in the botanic garden of the Botanical Research Institute, she joined the National Botanic Gardens of South Africa and was stationed on the Witwatersrand Botanic Garden, Roodepoort, and later at the Harold Porter Botanic Garden, Betty's Bay, as Curator; Curator of the Pretoria National Botanical Garden and now permitting officer.

Specimens ± 700, from the Krugersdorp–Witwatersrand area, in NBG, PRE.

Beil, Ludwig Heinrich (?–1852)

Musician; was organist at Lutheran Church and teacher of music, Cape Town, in the 1820s to 1840s; accompanied Von Ludwig (q.v.) on plant collecting excursions to Cape Flats, Houwhoek, Somerset East, Worcester, Tulbagh, Karsriver, Potberg (Bredasdorp District), and to Swellendam in Oct. 1826; acquainted with Ecklon, Zeyher and Drège (q.v.).

Comm. in genus *Beilia* Eckl. (now included in *Watsonia* Mill.), *Muraltia beiliana* Harv., *Lichtensteinia beiliana* Eckl. & Zeyh.

Specimens in B.

Ref.: Ecklon, *Topographisches Verzeichniss der Pflanzensammlung von C.F. Ecklon*, Esslingen 1827; *Linnaea* 7: 627–650 (1832); Bradlow, *Baron von Ludwig and the Ludwigsburg Garden*, Cape Town 1965.

Bélanger, Charles Paulus (1803–1881)

b. France, 29 May, 1803; d. St Pierre, Martinique, 1881, botanical and zoological collector and traveller; commissioned in 1825 by French government to establish a botanic garden at Pondicherry. Left Paris together with Viscount Desbassayne de Richemont, administrator-general of French settlement in India; travelled through Europe, south Russia, Persia to India arriving at Pondicherry in 1826; in 1828 visited Batavia. On return journey to France explored islands of Mauritius and Bourbon (Réunion), and visited Cape of Good Hope in 1829.

Publ. *Voyage aux Indes-orientales . . .*, 4 vols, Paris 1846.

Cape specimens in G (IH 2:65, 1954).

Ref.: Hook., *Companion to the Botanical Magazine* 1: 285–288 (1835).

Belck, Waldemar (fl. 1884–1899)

Engineer, sent to S.W. Africa by the Bremen firm of Dyes & Albrecht and joined the expedition of 1884, 85 to Hereroland with August Lüderitz (q.v.) during which he collected between Aus and Otjimbingwe; later factory director, archaeologist and historian in Frankfurt. Subsequently did pioneering archaeological work in Turkey.

Comm. in *Acrotome belckii* Gürke; *Crotalaria belckii* Schinz, *Crinum belckianum* Schinz.

Specimens in B, CORD (IH 2: 64, 1954).

Ref.: Urban, p. 183 (1916); Schussler, *Adolf Lüderitz*, Bremen 1935; Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Bell, George (fl. 1727–1734)

Collected at the Cape from March to May 1730 on his way to Canton, some plants being cultivated in Chelsea Physic Garden; returned to England in 1731 and later qualified M.D.

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958.

Bell-Marley, Harold Walter (1873–1946)

b. England (probably Richmond, Surrey), 1873. d. Durban, Natal, 27 Jan. 1946; naturalist and collector. Came to southern Africa as a British soldier and fought in Zimbabwe in 1896, in the Anglo-Boer War for 18 months, and in the Bambatha Rebellion, Natal, in 1906. He returned to Britain where he received his discharge from the army and returned to Natal shortly afterwards, obtaining a post with a firm of shipping agents at the Point in Durban. In Aug. 1918 he joined the Natal Provincial Administration as Principal Fisheries Officer, based in Durban, a post he held until his retirement in 1937.

He paid almost annual visits of several weeks' duration to northern Zululand and was one of the first to make extensive collections of birds, eggs, insects (especially butterflies and beetles), crabs, fish and plants in this relatively inaccessible and unhealthy part of the country. One of the interesting plants he collected here was *Strophanthus luteolus* Codd. He also collected in Zimbabwe. He was one of the first to collect molluscs from the stomachs of deep-sea fish, many of which were undescribed.

His paintings of fish, from fresh-caught specimens, are in the Natal Museum, and some of them were published by other authors, such as J.L.B. Smith and Chubb. His zoological material went to various museums in South Africa, especially Durban, and to major museums in Europe and the United States; his collection of South African birds' eggs is in the Pretoria Museum; his plants have been seen only in NH.

Ref.: S.A. Museums Assoc. *Bulletin* March 1946, p.397; L.S. Whicher in *The Entomologists' Monthly Magazine* 85: 49 (1949) and pers. comm.; A.J. Duke, East London, pers. comm. Aug. 1983; Director, Natal Parks Game & Fish Preservation Board, Pietermaritzburg, pers. comm. Sep. 1983; Director, Durban Museum, pers. comm. Oct. 1983.

Bennie, William Govan (1869–1942)

b. Lovedale, C.P., 15 April 1869; d. Alice, C.P., 28 Aug 1942; Xhosa linguist and educationist; reared and educated at Lovedale Missionary Institution, a Scottish mission established in 1841 near Alice in the Eastern Cape; graduated B.A., University of Cape Town, 1885. His father John Angell Bennie was a missionary teacher at Lovedale and his grandfather, the Rev. John Bennie, missionary, Xhosa linguist and first to write the language, arrived at the Cape from Scotland in 1821. In 1894 W.G. Bennie was appointed deputy inspector of schools in the Cape Dept of Education and, in 1920, he was made Chief Inspector of Native Education. His plant collecting was undertaken in Albany Division and Kaffraria and commenced about 1893.

Specimens in GRA.

Ref.: Shepherd, *Lovedale, South Africa, 1841–1941*, Lovedale Press.

Berger, Alwin (1871–1931)

b. Mörschitz, Thüringen, Germany, 28 August 1871; d. Cannstatt, Germany, 21 April 1931; horticulturalist. ed. *Gymnasium, Schleiz*, Pomological Institute, Reutlingen, Württemberg. In 1897 he became curator of what was then the largest and best subtropical garden in Europe, the Hanbury Garden in La Mortola, Italy, where he was successor to M.K. Dinter (q.v.). Here he remained for 19 years, during which time he published many important works on succulent plants, including several of great importance to workers on the southern African flora, e.g. *Sukkulente Euphorbien*, Stuttgart 1907, the volume on *Liliaceae-Asphodeloideae-Aloineae* in Engler's *das Pflanzenreich* (1908); *Mesembrianthemien und Portulacaceen*, Stuttgart 1908 and *Stapelien und Kleinien*, Stuttgart 1910. In 1915 he became Gartendirektor at Reuss. From 1923 until 1926 he worked on *Ribes* and *Rubus* at the New Jersey State Agricultural Experiment Station, Geneva NJ, USA. He then returned to Cannstatt, near Stuttgart, to head the botanical section of the Württemberger Naturaliensammlung. His last work, also important to southern African botany was *Crassulaceae*, Leipzig 1930. Although Berger visited none of the natural habitats of the succulents he grew and described, his influence in this field of botany remains great.

Comm. in *Bergeranthus* Schwant. and several specific names.

Specimens over 1 000, in NY.

Ref.: Karsten in *Succulenta* 13: 104, 153–159 (1931).

(HFG)

Bergius, Carl (Karl) Heinrich (1790–1818)

b. Kustrin, Germany, 1790; d. Cape Town, 4 Jan. 1818; cavalryman and naturalist; awarded Iron Cross in Napoleonic Prussian campaign 1813; studied medicine at Berlin and as a student of superior ability came under the patronage of Lichtenstein (q.v.) of the Berlin Museum, on whose recommendation he obtained employment in Cape Town with the firm of apothecaries, Pallas and Poleman; arrived at the Cape in May 1815 and in his spare time collected botanical and zoological material for the Berlin Museum; formed a friendship with Pastor Hesse (q.v.), at whose home he met many distinguished callers at the Cape and accompanied them on short collecting trips, e.g. Burchell (q.v.), Prof. Reinwardt (q.v.), Capt. Dugald Carmichael (q.v.), Prof. Westermann (q.v.) and Krebs (q.v.). It was a source of disappointment to him when his school friend Mund (q.v.) and Maire (q.v.) arrived at the Cape in 1816 on an official collecting expedition for the Berlin Museum, as this was the type of work he would have wished for, but he assisted them as much as possible. Finding working conditions and treatment received with Pallas and Poleman uncongenial he finally left the firm in June 1817; however his freedom to pursue collecting activities was short-lived due to increasing effects of tuberculosis; with health declining from repeated haemorrhage of the lungs, deserted by Mund, ignored by his former employers and his patron Lichtenstein, he died in poverty in Cape Town on 4 Jan. 1818. Shortly afterwards, on 4 April 1818, his old friend Von Chamisso (q.v.) arrived in Cape Town on board the 'Rurick' and was grief-stricken on hearing of the death of the promising young naturalist. His collections, writings and drawings were sent to Berlin and he received posthumous recognition from Schlechtendal, Professor of Botany in Berlin, and others.

Comm. in *Diascia bergiana* Link & Otto, *Melanthium bergii* Schldt., *Ophioglossum bergianum* Schldt., *Ficinia bergiana* Kunth.

Specimens in B, CGE, FI, KIEL, P (IH 2: 69, 1954).

Ref.: Jaroscz, *Plantae novae capenses*, Berlin 1821; Schlechtendal in *Linnaea* 1: 250–258 (1826); Buchenau in *Abhandlungen herausgegeben vom Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereine zu Bremen* 4: 396 (1875); *Quarterly Bulletin of the S.A. Library* 18: 134–141, 183–192 (1964).

Bertelsen, Mrs Ellen Sophie (fl. 1882)

Widow of the Norwegian missionary E.A. Bertelsen (d. 1883); collected bryophytes in the Mapumulo area of Natal in May–June 1882 and sent them to Dr F.C. Kiaer of Kristiana (now Oslo), Norway.

Comm. in *Lejeunea helenae* Pearson.

Ref.: W.H. Pearson in *Skrifter udgivne Videnskabs-Selskabel i Christiana* No. 3 (1886).

Bertling, F. (fl. 1913)

A farmer who colld in Namibia, 1913; specimens in B (IH 2: 71, 1954).

Ref.: Urban p. 185 (1916).

Bester, Stoffel Petrus ('Pieter') (1969–)

b. Vanderbijlpark, South Africa, 17 May 1969; teacher and botanist; ed. Univ. of Pretoria, graduating B.Sc. (1991), B.Sc.(Hons) (1993) and M.Sc. (1998) with a study entitled 'Vegetation and flora

of the southern Drakensberg escarpment and adjacent areas'. Lecturer University of Venda (1995–1996); teacher Tshikevha Christian School (1996–1997), Jeugland Secondary School Kemptonpark (1998–2000), John Vorster Technical High School (2001–2002); National Botanical Institute/South African National Biodiversity Institute (2002–).

Specimens over 10 000; throughout all provinces of South Africa: mainly from Eastern Cape Drakensberg (3 700), Namaqualand, Bushmanland, Tankwa, Great- and Little Karoo, northern KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Gauteng and elsewhere. Also in Lesotho. Specimens mainly lodged at E, K, MO, NBG, NH, PRE, PRU, STE and elsewhere.

(SPB & GG)

Beverly, Alan Craig (1951–)

b. Fort Worth, Texas, USA, 20 March 1951; botanist; B.A. at Univ. of California, Santa Barbara, in 1973; studying for M.Sc. from 1978. In Lesotho from 1974–77, as science master in Quthing June 1974–Dec. 1975, and as Associate Botanist in Sehlabathebe National Park Dec. 1975–July 1977. Wrote 'A survey of *Aloe polyphylla*' in *Veld & Flora* 64: 24–27 (1978).

Specimens ± 800, in Sehlabathebe National Park Herb.

Bews, John William (1884–1938)

b. near Kirkwall, Orkney Islands, 16 Dec. 1884; d. Pietermaritzburg, 10 Nov. 1938; ecologist and philosopher; ed. Univ. of Edinburgh, graduating M.A. in 1906 and, subsequently, D.Sc. (1912); F.L.S. 1926; appointed 1907 lecturer in economic botany at Manchester Univ. and returned in 1908 to Edinburgh as assistant professor of botany and lecturer in plant physiology. In 1910 he took up the appointment of professor of botany at Natal Uni-



A.C. Beverly

versity College, Pietermaritzburg, and immediately began a study of Natal vegetation, particularly with regard to its ecology. His first paper was on 'The vegetation of Natal' in *Annals of the Natal Museum* 2: 253–331 (1912), followed by a steady flow of papers and books, including *Plant forms and their evolution in South Africa* (1925), *The world's grasses* (1929), and, later, *Human ecology* (1935) and *Life as a whole* (1937). He played a prominent part in educational and scientific affairs; for a time he was chairman of the Senate of the University of South Africa and was an active member of the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science, being President in 1931. With the initiation of the Botanical Survey of South Africa under Pole Evans, Bews was appointed to the Advisory Committee and two *Memoirs*, Nos. 5 (1923) and 8 (1925), appeared under the joint authority of Bews and Aitken. From 1925 to 1927 he was Professor of Botany at Durham University. When the Natal University College was given full university status in 1931, Bews was appointed principal and so in later years his energies were mainly devoted to administrative matters.

Specimens in NU.

Comm. in the genus *Bewsia* Gooss. and the moss, *Gymnostomum bewsii* Sim.

Ref.: Gale, *John William Bews*, Pietermaritzburg 1954; M.D. Gunn in *SESA* 2: 301 (1970); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Bewsher, C.E. (fl. 1877–1888)

Colld at the Cape; specimens in K (IH 2: 73, 1954).

Beyers, Josephine Bertha Pauline (née Minnaar) (1944–2003)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 18 April 1944; d. Cape Town, 3 February 2003; ed. University of Stellenbosch 1962–64, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons) *cum laude* in 1979, M.Sc. *cum laude* in 1992, receiving the Ph.D. for a taxonomic revision of *Lachnaea* in 2000 from the University of Pretoria. Between 1966 and 1987 she held temporary teaching posts in Biology, Science and Mathematics; worked as a bookkeeper for a firm of attorneys for eight years. In 1986 was appointed to the staff of the Stellenbosch University, one of the regional herbaria of the Botanical Research Institute, later the National Botanical Institute. In the last years of her life she attained the post of Assistant Curator: Collections at the Compton Herbarium.

Specimens over 200, mainly of the Cape flora; in NBG.

(GG)

Beyrich, Conrad (fl. 1887–1889)

Engineer and traveller; joined Bachmann (q.v.) on his expedition to Pondoland in 1888 and colld ± 600 specimens in this area.

Bigalke, Erich Heinrich (1937–)

b. Kimberley, C.P., 12 June 1937; teacher and ethnologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1955–59, graduating B.A., U.E.D. and M.A. (1969); Univ. of Edinburgh 1963, 64, Dip. Social Anthropology; Ph.D. (Queen's Univ., Belfast) 1983. Taught in schools in Namibia, Zimbabwe and Natal 1960–65 and at Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1965. Ethnologist, East London Mu-



J.W. Bews



J.B.P. Beyers (née Minnaar)



J.H.R. Bisschop



G.I. Blackbeard

seum, 1966–70, Deputy Director 1971–74, Director from 1974. Interested in social anthropology and use of plants by native tribes (southern Nguni).

Specimens ± 150, from Eastern Cape and former Transkei; in GRA, some in PRE, BOL.

Billardière, Jacques Julien Houton de la:
see **Labillardière, J.J.H. de**

Bisschop, John Henry Roosegaarde (1898–1984)

b. Pretoria, 20 Dec. 1898; d. Kokstad, 27 April 1984; ed. Elsenburg School of Agric. 1916–17, Dipl. Agric.; Transvaal Univ. Coll. 1918–24, B.Sc. (Agric.), 1920, B.V.Sc., 1925; appointed Dept of Agriculture 1924, and stationed for a time at Armoedsvlakte, near Vryburg, where a few hundred plants were collected; later in charge of animal breeding at the Veterinary Research Institute, Onderstepoort; retired in 1962 as Sub-director of Veterinary Services and Prof. of Zootechnology; Pretoria Univ.

Specimens in PRE (IH 2,1: 76, 1954).

Bjorckgren

Specimens in S ex Herb. Alström.

Ref.: Lindman in *Arkiv för Botanik* 7: 13 (1908).

Blackbeard, Gladys Ivy (1891–1975)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 19 May 1891; d. Grahams-town, 11 Sep. 1975; gardener and nature lover who maintained a nursery for indigenous plants, especially Amaryllidaceae and succulents, on her property Scott's Farm on the outskirts of Grahams-town, most of which she collected and propagated herself. She supplied plants to the Albany Museum Herbarium and to authorities overseas, such as Von Poellnitz, and assisted Lotsy and Goddijn of Holland during their visit to the Eastern Cape Province in 1927. Her collection of some 2 000 plants of *Clivia* was acquired by Mr Gordon McNeil of Ofcolaco in 1962.

Commemorated in *Haworthia blackbeardiana* Poelln.

Some specimens in GRA.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs Estelle Brink, Grahamstown, Feb. 1984.

Bladh, Pehr Johann (1746–1816)

Supercargo in the Swedish E. India Co. and resident for a time at Canton; communicated specimens to Swedish botanists, e.g. Retzius; these were not necessarily all collected by himself, e.g. type of *Teucrium trifidum* Retz. (1779), which does not grow within easy distance from Cape Town and would not be found by a traveller calling in during a voyage to or from the East. He seems to have returned to Europe about 1779. He wrote on oceanography, meteorology and economics and was made a fellow of the Swedish Academy of Science in 1779.

Specimens in BM, LD, SBT (IH 2: 77, 1954).

Ref.: Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976.

Blagrove, Thomas Calvin (?–1897)

b. ?; d. England, 21 Oct. 1897; Ensign, 25th Bengal Native Infantry, 1836; Lieut. 1837; Capt. 1850; Major 1858; retired with rank of Lt. Col. 1861; collected ferns at the Cape ± 1860. There is a folio of photographs of Cape ferns in the Mary Gunn Library of the National Botanical Institute with the preface 'The illustrations are photo prints made by myself at Wynberg, during the months of May, June and July, 1860, from fresh and dried specimens either in my own or Dr Pappe's herbarium'.

Specimens in K (IH 2: 77, 1954).

Ref.: *Rep. of Colonial Botanist, Cape of Good Hope for 1864*: 126, 127.

Blanck (fl. 1917)

Collid on the farm Noachabeb, Namibia, especially grasses and fodder plants.

Specimens in B.

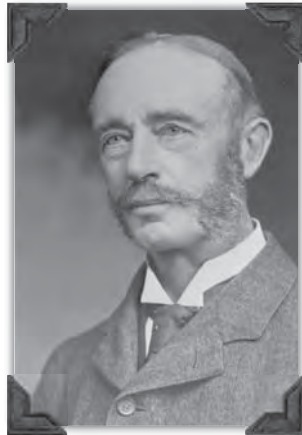
Ref.: Range in *Feddes Repertorium* 35: 35–42 (1934).

Bleek, Dorothea (1873–1948)

b. Mowbray, C.P., 26 March 1873; d. Plumstead, C.P., 27 June 1948; ethnologist and authority on the Bushman language; fifth daughter of Dr W.H.I. Bleek, librarian at the Public Library in Cape Town and pioneer student of African languages, who died in 1875, after which her mother took her family to Germany. She received her education in Switzerland and Germany and returned to S. Africa at the age



S. Bleissner (Mrs Luedtke)



A.A. Bodkin

of about 30, taking up a teaching post at Cradock. During vacations she made copies of Bushman paintings in the Eastern Cape, O.F.S. and Lesotho and in 1908 she exhibited these in London. On her return to Cape Town she stayed with her aunt, Lucy Lloyd, who had continued with Dr Bleek's studies on the Bushmen.

Dorothea was determined to extend these studies to all known Bushman groups and undertook her first of many expeditions in 1910, on this occasion to the southern Kalahari in the company of Dr Maria Wilman (q.v.). During 1920, 21 she accompanied a South African Museum expedition to Namibia and collected a number of plants. In 1925 she and Dr M.A. Pocock (q.v.) undertook an expedition across Angola. They went by boat from Livingstone to the Angola border and then on foot with native carriers before taking the train to Lobito Bay. Her main work was *A Bushman Dictionary* which was published posthumously in 1956.

She was F.R.S.S.Afr., President of Section E of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1932 and was awarded the association's South African Medal in 1941. She drew the attention of Dr Reynolds to a Bushman painting depicting aloe plants.

Specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Reynolds, *Aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Shaw in *DSAB* 1: 80 (1968); Spohr in *SESA* 2: 359 (1970); Jaff, *Women South Africa remembers*, Cape Town 1975; Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.

Bleissner, Anna Ida Franziska Brigitte (née Scherz, later Mrs W. Giess) (1917–1999)

b. Kliestow, near Frankfurt, Germany, 23 July 1917; d. Namibia, 1999. housewife and botanical assistant. Visited Namibia from April 1962–October 1963 and during 1963 assisted H.J.W. Giess and Prof. O.H. Volk in the collection of plants. Settled permanently in Namibia from Oct. 1964 and later married H.J.W. Giess (q.v.).

About 2 300 specimens coll'd jointly with Giess and Volk and has since assisted her husband with his collections; in WIND, PRE, M.

Ref.: Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Bleissner, Sabine (later Mrs Luedtke)

(1943–)

b. Frankfurt a.d. Oder, Germany, 5 March 1943; physiotherapist daughter of Brigitte Bleissner. Visited Namibia in 1963 when she coll'd ± 300 specimens; in M. Settled in Namibia from 1969.

Blenkiron, M.E.: see **Young, Mrs M.E.**

Blom, Carl Magnus (1737–1815)

Did not collect at the Cape in spite of specimens in SBT annotated 'e Cap. b. Spei, Dr. Blom', which he may have received from Thunberg.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, Oct. 1977.

Blum, P. (fl. 1948)

Specimens coll'd in Cape Province, 1948; in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Bode, Rev. Johannes Frederick (1729–1784)

b. Leer, Holland, 6 October 1729; d. Cape Town, 29 July 1784; clergyman of the Dutch Reformed Church; arrived in Cape Town aboard the vessel 'Eendragt' 4 Nov. 1758. In a letter to Rev. A. Buurt of Amsterdam, dated at the Cape, 1 March 1777, he mentions sending a box containing 3 sea-plants and a branch covered with white berries of a shrub which grows on sandy hills between the Cape and Stellenbosch, the fruit of which, when boiled in water, furnished a beautiful wax. This is an early reference to the uses of the waxberry, probably *Myrica quercifolia* L. (now *Morella quercifolia* (L.) Killick).

Ref.: Pappe, *Silva capensis*, Cape Town 1854, p. 40; De Villiers in *DSAB* 3: 75 (1977).

Bodkin, Alfred Arthur (1847–1930)

b. Highgate, England, 1847; d. Oxford, England, Dec. 1930; ed. Cambridge Univ., graduating B.A. 1869, M.A. 1874. A distinguished mathematician, he was Assistant Master at Haileybury College 1874–78 and, after a tutorship in Toronto, was Professor of Mathematics at Bishop's, Cape Town, from 1881–1902, while the school had University status; from 1884–86 he also taught Natural Science. Became friendly with Harry Bolus (q.v.), occasionally accompanying him on collecting expeditions; also collected for Bolus in various parts of the Cape Province, often at high altitudes. Returned to England in 1902 and lived in Oxford where he pursued his musical interests as a church organist.

Comm. in several species, e.g. *Disa bodkinii* Bolus, *Erica bodkinii* Guthrie & Bolus, *Nemesia bodkinii* Bolus, *Agathosma bodkinii* Dummer, *Pachites bodkinii* Bolus.

He did not keep a register and his specimens are entered sub Bolus numbers; in BOL, SAM. His wife, Ada Marie Shaw of Maidstone, Kent, who shared his botanical interests, recorded many of the plants he collected in two books of watercolour paintings, one of which is in the Diocesan College Museum and the other is in NBG.

Ref.: Bishop's School magazine, April 1962; pers. comm. from Dr John Rourke, July 1978; photograph by courtesy of Old Diocesan's Union.

Bohnen, Mrs Pauline: see **Kies, Pauline**

Bohr, Albert (fl. 1891–1912)

Horticulturalist; came to Namibia in July 1891 and stationed at Windhoek from where he sent specimens and illustrations of plants to Berlin and Hamburg. Made 'Garteninspektor' 21 Aug. 1912.

Ref.: Urban (1916); W. Giess, pers. comm. Aug. 1978.

Boivin, Louis Hyacinthe (1808–1852)

b. Compeigne, France, 27 Aug. 1808; d. Brest, France, 7 Oct 1852; eminent botanical collector who visited, among other places, the Cape, Madagascar and adjacent islands. Eight collections of his Simons Bay (Cape) plants were offered for sale in 1853.

Comm. *Lobelia boivinii* Sond., *Gonatopus boivinii* (Decne.) Engl.

Specimens in B, BR, FI, K, L, P, W (IH 2: 83, 1954).

Ref.: Hook. *Journal of Botany* 5: 283 (1853).

Bojer, Wenceslas (Wencelaus, Wenzel)
(1795?–1856)

b. Resanice, southern Bohemia (then part of the Austrian Empire), 23 Sep. 1795 (Vaughan, l.c.) or in Prague, Bohemia, 1797 (Staffeu & Cowan, l.c.); d. Port Louis, Mauritius, 4 June 1856; horticulturalist and naturalist. Trained as a horticulturalist on the estate of Count Caspar von Sternberg at Radnitz, 1810–13. Through the influence of F.W. Sieber (q.v.), he worked in the Imperial Museum at Vienna 1813–1820, where he agreed to join Sieber's band of collectors. Left for Mauritius as assistant to Charles Hilsenberg (1802–24) of Erfurt, arriving on the island in July 1821. He collected extensively in Mauritius, Madagascar and the Comoros, as well as along the coast of East Africa, finally settling in Mauritius. An active member of the local scientific society, he was appointed Professor of Natural History at the Royal College 1826–32 and Curator of the Natural History Museum from 1842. In later years he devoted much of his attention to the sugar industry.

Commemorated in genera *Bojeria* DC. (1836), *Bojeria* Raf. (1838) and in many species names, such as *Agathisanthemum bojeri* Klotzsch.

Specimens in W (orig.), BM, C, G-DC, K, P etc. (IH 2,2: 83, 1954); according to Mr P. Bamps (pers. comm. April 1984), there are some in BR cold at 'Caput b. Spei.' It was not previously realized that he had cold at the Cape. This was no doubt during his outward journey in 1821.

Ref.: Hooker's *Journal of Botany. Kew Gardens Misc.* 8: 312 (1856); Vaughan in *Proceedings of the Royal Society Art. Sci. Mauritius* 2: 73 (1958), with portrait; Staffeu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 1: 261 (1976).

Bokelmann, Hertha Ludovica (née **Faekle**)
(1915–2005)

b. Barcelona, Spain, 22 Aug. 1915; d. 10 February 2005; botanical artist. Trained in horticulture and botany at the Technical High school at Ulm, Germany. Came to S. Africa in June 1937 and worked for a year as assistant in the Stellenbosch Univ. Botanic Garden. Co-artist with Auriol Batten (q.v.) of *Wild flowers of the Eastern Cape Province*,



W.W. Bojer



H.L. Bokelmann (née Faekle)

Cape Town 1966, and *The flowering plants of the Tsitsikama forest and Coastal National Park*, Johannesburg 1967.

Specimens ± 600, mainly from the Eastern Cape and Tsitsikama; in NBG.

Bolton, Daniel (?–1860)

b. ?; d. Cape Town, 16 May 1860, soldier and naturalist; 2nd Lieut. in R.E. 1811, Lt. Col. 1846, Col. 1854, Maj.-Gen. 1859; served in Peninsular War 1811–14; Holland 1814, 15; France 1815, 16; Cape 1853–60. While stationed with his regiment at Grahamstown he took a keen interest in the local flora and sent specimens to Hooker at Kew and Harvey in Dublin. Shortly before leaving Grahamstown on retirement he suffered from an apoplectic attack. His friend, W.G. Atherstone of Grahamstown, in a letter to Hooker dated 16 July 1860, writes: 'Poor General Bolton did not live long after he reached Cape Town. A second apoplectic attack whilst he was at Port Elizabeth induced paralysis under which he soon sank. He was a great lover of botany and an excellent geologist.'

Comm.: *Bonatea boltonii* (Harv.) Bolus.

Specimens in K, TCD.

Ref.: Harvey & Sonder, *Flora capensis* 1: ix (1860).

Bolus, Alfred (1871–1952)

b. Cape Town, 2 May 1871; d. Cape Town, 1952; in the family business in Cape Town; nephew of Harry Bolus. Did some collecting in the S.W. Cape during his early years and, with Francis Guthrie, in the Giants Castle area (Natal) in Nov. 1897.

Comm. in *Erica alfredii* Guthrie & Bolus, *Hemizygia bolusii* (N.E.Br.) Codd.

Specimens in BOL.

Ref.: Communication from Mrs Fenton, Bolus Herb., Sep. 1977.

Bolus, Ethel (1866–1890)

b. Graaff-Reinet, 1866; d. Cape Town, 22 Dec. 1890; daughter of Harry Bolus and frequently accompanied him on short collecting trips; also collected on her own and with friends around Cape Town; she appears to have shared her father's interest in orchids.

Comm. in *Bartholina etheliae* Bolus, coll'd at Kalk Bay.

Ref.: Communication from Mrs Fenton, Bolus Herb., Sep. 1977.

Bolus, Frank (1870–1945)

b. Graaff-Reinet, 1870; d. Cape Town, March 1945; youngest son of Harry Bolus and husband of Mrs H.M.L. Bolus (née Kensit) (q.v.); also a keen amateur botanist and painted 9 plates in Bolus's *Orchids* Vol. 3; he participated generally in the care of the herbarium while it was still in Harry Bolus's home, pressing specimens and dealing with parcels sent in for identification. Collected around Mafeking in 1899, where he was stationed during the Anglo-Boer War, and at Aliwal North, where he appears to have worked for a time, in 1903. In 1904 he accompanied his father on a collecting trip to Prince Albert and the Swartberg Range where many specimens were collected.

Specimens in BOL (Toelken 1971),

Ref.: Communication from Mrs Fenton, Bolus Herb., Sep. 1977.

Bolus, Mrs Harriet Margaret Louisa (née **Kensit**) (1877–1970)

b. Burgersdorp, 31 July 1877; d. Cape Town, 5 April 1970; ed. Girls' Collegiate School, Port Elizabeth, 1891–99, and South African College, Cape Town, 1899–1902, graduating B.A. (Lit.); later awarded Hon. D.Sc. by Stellenbosch University in 1942. In 1903 her grand-uncle Harry Bolus appointed her as Curator of his private herbarium, a post she retained after the herbarium was bequeathed to



L. Bolus



Staff of the Bolus Herbarium ca. 1914. Back row, l. to r.: C.A. Dawson, E.G. Bolus, H.H.W. Pearson. Front row, l. to r.: R. Glover, Mrs H.M.L. Bolus, D. Glover

the University of Cape Town in 1911 and which she held until her retirement at the age of 77 in 1955. In 1912 she married Frank Bolus (q.v.), who was her father's cousin and younger son of Harry Bolus, and also a keen amateur botanist. In the early years of her career she studied the whole of the Cape flora, but paid particular attention to the Ericaceae and Orchidaceae, assisting Harry Bolus in his publications on these groups; she also specialized in the Iridaceae and Mesembryanthemaceae, concentrating on the latter after her retirement in 1955. In addition to numerous scientific publications, she also tried to make her subject attractive to the layman, publishing in *S.A. Gardening*, as well as a work entitled *A book of South African flowers* written for the layman and school child. She made several visits to overseas herbaria to further her researches, visiting Kew in 1906, 1909, 1910, 1925 and 1935, studying Thunberg's collections in Uppsala and Jacquin's types in Vienna in 1925. Was elected F.R.S.S.Afr. in 1920.

Comm. in genus *Bolusanthemum* Schwantes, *Geissorhiza luisabolusiae* Foster etc.

Ref.: Herre in *Kakteen und andere Sukkulenten* 12: 1–3 (1961); Oliver in *Forum Botanicum* 8: 68, 69 (1970); Levyns & Jessop in *Journal of South African Botany* 36: 319–30 (1970); Glen in *Aloe* 13: 84, 87 (1975).

Bolus, Harry (1834–1911)

b. Nottingham, England, 28 April 1834; d. Oxted, Surrey, England, 25 May 1911; business man and botanist; ed. Castle Gate School, Nottingham, where the headmaster George Herbert had corresponded with and received plants from William Kensit of Grahamstown. When Kensit asked Herbert to send him one of his pupils as an assistant, Harry Bolus was chosen and landed at Port Elizabeth from the ship 'Jane' in March 1850. After two years with Kensit he moved to Port Elizabeth and, in 1855, after a short visit to England, he settled in Graaff-Reinet, where he lived for about 19 years. In 1857 he married Sophia Kensit, sister of his former employer and his children, 3 sons and a daughter, were born between 1858 and 1870. He became a close friend of Francis Guthrie (q.v.) who was appointed in 1861 to teach mathematics at Graaff-Reinet College and, when Harry Bolus lost his eldest son in 1864, Guthrie advised him to take up the study of botany to take his mind off his bereavement. He started collecting in 1865 and soon entered into correspondence with Hooker at Kew, Harvey in Dublin and MacOwan in Grahamstown. In 1875 he moved to Cape Town where his brother, Walter, had settled and where the two now joined in a firm of stockbrokers. In 1876 he made his first visit to Kew, together with Guthrie, taking the greater part of his herbarium with him for naming. On his return on the 'Windsor Castle' in Oct. 1876, the ship struck a reef off Dassen Island and his herbarium and notes were lost. He soon set about building up his collections again and undertook collecting expeditions to various parts of South Africa: to Namaqualand in 1883; to the Eastern Cape on several occasions, where he collected with H.G. Flanagan and E.E. Galpin; from Lourenço Marques to Barberton and via Pretoria back to Cape Town in 1886; to the Orange Free State (Bester's Vlei, Witzieshoek and round Mont-aux-Sources) with Flanagan in 1893–94; to the Transvaal in 1904 and again in 1905, 6 when he also visited Swaziland (for details



H. Bolus

see Pearson, l.c.). He was a keen observer of plants in the field and in 1886 published *A sketch of the flora of South Africa* which he revised in 1905. His main interest was, however, in orchids. In 1881 he published a preliminary list of the Cape orchids, followed in 1882 by descriptions of the 117 Cape Peninsula orchids illustrated by 36 plates drawn and coloured by himself. In 1893 appeared the first part of the first volume of the *Icones Orchidearum Austro-Africanum Extra-tropicarum*, containing 50 plates; the second part appeared in 1896 and the second volume of 100 plates was issued shortly after his death in 1911; a third volume, edited by his grand-niece, Miss H.M.L. Kensit (see Mrs Bolus), and containing nine plates painted by his son Frank, was published in 1913. In collaboration with Wolley-Dod (q.v.) he published 'A list of flowering plants and ferns of the Cape Peninsula.' With his old friend Prof. Guthrie he undertook to write up the Ericaceae for *Flora capensis* but unhappily Guthrie died in 1899; by 1905 he had completed the genus *Erica*, the largest genus of South African plants (469 species recognized at the time) but due to indifferent health, he was reluctantly obliged to abandon further work on the family, the remaining genera being completed by N.E. Brown.

Bolus did much for the advancement of education and botany in South Africa, providing bursaries and helping young botanists, e.g. R. Schlechter, C.L. Leopoldt and N.S. Pillans. In 1902 he founded a chair of botany in the S.A. College (in 1917 designated the Harry Bolus Chair of Botany) and he bequeathed to the University his herbarium and li-

brary together with a large part of his fortune for their maintenance.

He was active in scientific and educational affairs, being elected F.L.S. in 1873; was a member of the S.A. Philosophical Society (later Roy. Soc. S. Afr.), being President in 1886, 87; and in 1909 he was awarded the S.A. Medal and Grant by the S.A. Association for the Advancement of Science. In 1902 he was awarded an honorary D.Sc. degree by the University of the Cape of Good Hope and he served on the Council from 1906–1910. Vol. 121 of *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* was dedicated to him (with portrait).

Together with MacOwan in 1884 he began the issue of herbarium exciccata under the label 'Herbarium Normale Austro-Africanum,' (q.v.). It may be said that his activities introduced a new period of resident collectors, emphasising the advantages which local residents had over travelling collectors, while his fine herbarium and library remain as monuments to his memory.

Comm. in five genera, *Bolusia* Benth., *Bolusafra* Kuntze, *Neobolusia* Schltr., *Bolusanthus* Harms and *Bolusiella* Schltr., as well as in many species names.

Specimens in BOL (orig.), GRA, NH, PRE, SAM, STE, K etc.

Ref.: Pearson in *South African Journal of Science* 8: 60–79 (1911); Lutjeharms, 'The life and work of Harry Bolus', public lecture 2 June 1965; Jessop in *DSAB* 1: 89 (1968); Venter in *SESA* 2: 403 (1970); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Bolus, Hermann Harry (1862–1930)

b. Graaff-Reinet, 1862; d. Cape Town, 1930; in the family business; son of Harry Bolus. Made some additions to his father's herbarium but mainly keen on growing indigenous plants in his garden in Wynberg, from which he would send plants in flower to the Bolus Herbarium. Often accompanied Dr H.M.L. Bolus on short collecting trips.

Specimens in BOL (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Communication from Mrs Fenton, Bolus Herb., Sep. 1977.

Bolus, Maxwell (1890–1956)

b. Cape Town, 1890; d. Middelburg, C.P. (?), 1956; son of Hermann Bolus. Farmed in the Middelburg District, C.P., and sent in a number of living plants, especially mesems, which were grown in his father's garden and passed on to Dr H.M.L. Bolus when in flower. A number of these were collected between Willowmore and Knysna in Feb. 1929.

Comm. in *Ruschia maxwellii* L.Bolus, *Delosperma maxwellii* L.Bolus.

Specimens in BOL.

Ref.: Communication from Mrs Fenton, Bolus Herb., Sep. 1911.

Bommer, Jean Edouard (1829–95)

Colld in Damaraland, South West Africa (now Namibia), 1890; specimens in BR, K, L (IH 2: 84, 1954).

Bond, Pauline (later Mrs **Fairall**) (1917–)

b. King William's Town, 28 Oct. 1917; botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1935–37, B.Sc., and Univ. of S. Africa, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1946; Solly Scholar, Kirstenbosch, 1939. Appointed herbarium assistant, Kirstenbosch, 1940–45; part-time herbarium assistant 1950–60; in Perth, Australia, 1962–73 with her husband A.R. Fairall (q.v.) who was Curator of Kings Park Botanic Garden; inaugurated a working herbarium for the Botanic Garden; at Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch, from 1973.

Comm.: *Erica bondiae* Compton, *Thoracosperma bondiae* Compton.

Specimens ± 1 670 in NBG.

Bonomi, P. (fl. 1904)

Italian taxidermist employed at the S.A. Museum, Cape Town; sent to Tristan da Cunha on board HMS 'Odin' in Jan. 1904 to collect botanical and zoological specimens; spent from 23–25 Jan. on the island and brought back a fair collection of plants, arriving back at Simon's Bay on 3 Feb. 1904. Also collected plants at the Cape which are cited in *Flora capensis*.

Specimens in SAM, K.

Ref.: *Rep. of Govt. Botanist & Curator of the Cape Govt. Herbarium, Jan.–June 1904*, Cape Town 1904.

Boocock, John James (fl. 1897–1938)

Appointed to the Cape Dept of Forestry, Nov. 1897; served in Eastern Conservancy ± 1910; in 1938 was Chief Professional Officer.

Colld in Zululand; specimens in PRE, PRF (PRF material transferred to PRE 1993).

Boodle, Leonard Alfred (1865–1941)

b. London, England, 5 May 1865; d. England, 22 Aug 1941; ed. Royal College of Science, London, graduating A.R.C.S.; F.L.S. 1888. Demonstrator in Botany at the College and worked at first on marine algae; collected at the Cape from Cape Town to Knysna, 1889, 90; from 1897 turned attention to plant anatomy and was appointed to Jodrell Laboratory, Kew, in 1904, becoming Assistant Keeper from 1909 until his retirement in 1935.

Comm. in genus *Boodlea* G.Murray & De Toni (Siphoneae).

Specimens in BM.

Ref.: E.S. Barton in *Journal of Botany London* Vol. 31 (1893) and 34 (1896); *Kew Bulletin* 1941: 236 (1941); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Boos, Franz (1753–1832)

b. Frauenalp, Baden, Germany, 23 Dec. 1753; d. Vienna, Austria, 21 Feb. 1832; horticulturalist and traveller; trained under his father who was a head gardener at the gardens of the Markgrave of Baden in Rastatt and appointed under-gardener at the Imperial Garden, Schönbrunn, Vienna, in 1776. On the recommendation of Jacquin he joined a German scientific expedition to America in 1783–85 as botanical collector. Emperor Josef II of Austria then sent him, together with another of the Schönbrunn gardeners, Georg Scholl, to collect at the Cape of Good Hope and Madagascar. They sailed from Amsterdam on the vessel 'Holland' on 23 Feb. 1786, anchoring in Table Bay about the end of May. On arrival they presented their credentials to Governor

van der Graaf and a letter of introduction from Graf Cobenzl to Col. R.J. Gordon, commandant of the garrison. They made short trips with Gordon and Masson (q.v.), who had arrived in Jan. 1786 on his second visit to the Cape, and longer journeys lasting weeks or months during the next nine months. Their collections included living and dried plants, seeds and bulbs, living and stuffed birds, insects etc.

Leaving Scholl at the Cape, Boos sailed for the Mascarene Islands on a Spanish vessel on 18 Feb. 1787, arriving at Mauritius in April. After a year's absence he returned to the Cape on 20 Jan. 1788 with a cargo of tropical plant material and two weeks were spent arranging for the transport of the collections to Vienna; owing to the vast amount of material from Mauritius and Réunion together with the collections made by Scholl in the interim, the limited space available in the vessel was inadequate and Scholl remained behind to arrange for more transport and to make further collections at the Cape. Boos sailed from the Cape on 'Pepiniers' on 5 Feb. 1788 with the following Cape material: 10 chests of dried plants, seeds, bulbs, stuffed birds, skins of animals, two live zebras, 11 monkeys and 250 birds, arriving at Trieste on 17 June 1788. The Emperor Josef II rewarded him with 200 Dukaten and made him keeper of the Schönbrunn botanic garden and menageries, while the Emperor Franz II promoted him to the post of director in 1810. Unfortunately the routes followed by Boos and Scholl are not recorded and one must draw inferences from the present known distributions of the plants illustrated and described by Jacquin, e.g. by Salter in his monograph on *Oxalis* (1944); it is evident that they (or Scholl alone) travelled as far north as Namaqualand and as far east as Kaffraria: the *Kniphofia* illustrated by Jacquin, *Fragmenta*, t. 4 (1800 or 1801) is now placed as *K. praecox* subsp. *bruceae* Codd, which has a restricted distribution in the Komga-King William's Town area (Codd in *Bothalia* 9: 381, 452, 1969).

Ref.: Kronfeld, *Park und Garten von Schönbrunn*, Vienna, 1923; Garside in *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 201–224 (1942); Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976.

Booyesen, Lisabel Irene (later Mrs **H. Hall**)
(1919–)

b. Piketberg, C.P., 24 June 1919; botanist and teacher; ed. University of Pretoria 1946–48 and 1955, graduating B.Sc., H.E.D. Employed at C.S.I.R., Pretoria, 1950, 51; Dept of Plant Physiology, Univ. of Pretoria, 1952; school teacher 1956–60; National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch, 1963–65; wife of Harry Hall (q.v.).

Comm. in *Ruschia lisabeliae* L.Bolus.

Specimens 200, cold in western and northwestern Cape; in NBG.

Borchardt, E. J.

Technical assistant on Jonkershoek Forestry Station who, encouraged by Prof. Wicht, cold specimens at Jonkershoek.

Specimens in JF, STE (Toelken 1971).

Borle, Mme Jeanne M. (1880–?)

b. Switzerland, 1880; wife of the Swiss missionary Dr James Borle. Her first letter to the National Herbarium dated 26 April 1919 was written from



L.I. Booyesen (Mrs H. Hall)



J.M. Borle

Lourenço Marques on paper headed 'Dr James Borle, M.D., D.T.M., of Meischke's Buildings, corner Market & Harrison Streets.' [Johannesburg] In it she refers to the recent death of her husband and asks for a pamphlet on collecting and drying flowers. She continued sending specimens from Lourenço Marques until 1920; from Bulawayo, Rhodesia (1920, 21); and from Sesheke, Barotseland (1922); in later years gatherings were sent in from Grootfontein, South West Africa (now Namibia), and from Port Elizabeth.

Comm.: *Acacia borleae* Burt Davy.

Specimens in BR, COI, NY, PRE (orig.), S, UPS, WU (IH 2: 86, 1954).

Ref.: *Journal of the Department of Agriculture, Union of South Africa* 4: 307 (1922); Gomes e Sousa in *Mozambique*, June 1942; Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 89 (1967).

Bos, Jan Justus (1939–2003)

b. Balikpapan, Indonesia, 28 July 1939; ed. Landbouwhogeschool, Wageningen, 1957–62, graduating B.Sc. 1962, Ir. (M.Sc.) in 1966; came to University of Stellenbosch in exchange programme May 1963 to July 1964, during which period he made a collecting expedition via Garden Route to Natal Drakensberg, northeastern Transvaal and back via Pretoria, western Transvaal and Karoo; worked in Liberia (1966, 67), Cameroun (1968–73) and Ethiopia (1974, 75); later Chief Research Officer, Landbouwhogeschool, Wageningen.

Specimens ± 1 400 South African in WAG (orig.), STE, PRE, M, K, LISC, B; about 8 500 in tropical Africa.

Boshoff, André Francois (1945–)

b. Queenstown, C.P., 2 Sep. 1945; biologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1964–67; London Univ. 1968–70; Univ. of Pretoria 1974; graduating B.Sc. (Rhodes), Hons (Wildlife Management, Pretoria), Ph.D. (Lond.); research officer, Bedford College, London, 1971, 72; geobotanist, Texas, 1972, 73; appointed Senior Professional Officer, Dept of Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Province, Jan. 1975 and engaged on an ecological survey of Gamka Mtn Reserve.

Specimens ± 1 500, cold in Namibia and Botswana (1968–71), former Transvaal (1974), W. Cape (from 1975); in PRE, STE.

Bosman, Marie (fl. 1930–1932)

Assistant in Cryptogamic Section of National Herbarium, Pretoria. Collected Algae in the Cape; Fungi, Bryophytes and Pteridophytes in Transvaal.

Specimens in PRE (IH 2: 88, 1954; Toelken 1971).

Boss, Dr Georg (?–1972)

Came from Germany and taught Physical Science at the Deutsche Höhere Schule, Swakopmund, 1931–37, after which he returned to Germany. Collected plants and minerals in South West Africa and Angola, and was interested in rock paintings. Author of *Oor die plantegroei van Suidwes Afrika*, Windhoek 1937, and *Die giftplanten Suidwestafrikas*, Otjiwarongo (no date). Died in Wiesbaden, Germany, 13 May 1972.

Comm. in *Blepharis bossii* Oberm., *Aizoanthemum bossii* Dinter ex Friedrich.

Specimens in PRE (ex Transvaal Museum), B, K.

Ref.: Gossweiler in *Boletim da Sociedade Brotariana* 13: 290 (1938); letters from Herbert Nöckler, Windhoek, March 1978, and W. Stritter, Windhoek, April 1979.

Boss, H.

Specimens in FFS (Toelken 1971).

Botha, Daniel Johannes (1939–)

b. Pretoria, 27 May 1939; botanist; ed. University of Pretoria 1958–60, graduating B.Sc., later B.Sc. (Hons) (1969), M.Sc. (1971), D.Sc. (1975). Taught from 1962–69; Senior Lecturer in Botany, Potchefstroom Univ. from 1970. Interested in anatomy and taxonomy. Subsequently Director of Gardens in National Botanical Institute, retired 2000.

Specimens ± 2 000 from the former Transvaal and northern KwaZulu-Natal; in PUC.

Bottomley, Averil Maud (1889–1984)

b. Kimberley, C.P., 23 Dec. 1889; d. Johannesburg, 23 Feb. 1984. mycologist; ed. Huguenot Seminary, Wellington, C.P. 1908–11 and S.A. College (Univ. of Cape Town), 1912, qualifying B.A. Taught for two years at Worcester and was then employed from 1913–47 in the Cryptogamic section of the National Herbarium, Pretoria; dealt mainly with the Gasteromycetes of S. Africa. Settled in Johannesburg after her retirement.

Specimens coll'd mainly in Pretoria District (especially Fountain's Valley), Greytown District, National Park, KwaZulu-Natal, and Pinelands, Western Cape; in PREM.

Böttrich, Mrs Adelheid (fl. 1938)

Specimens coll'd in Otjiwarongo District, Namibia, and sent to B (IH 2: 89, 1954; Strey, MS 1961).

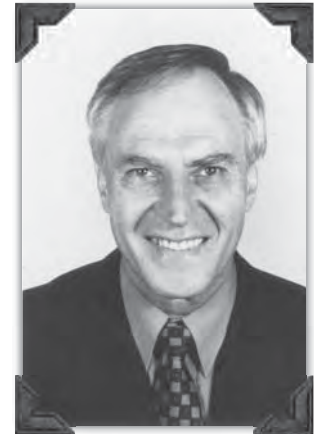
Boucher, Charles (1944–)

b. Stellenbosch, 14 Aug 1944; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., B.Sc. 1966, B.Sc.(Hons) 1968; University of Cape Town, M.Sc. 1972; Botanical Survey Officer, Botanical Research Unit, Stellenbosch, 1968 to date.

Specimens ± 3 000, chiefly Western Cape, STE, PRE.



J.J. Bos



D.J. Botha

Boughey, Arthur Stanley (1913–2000)

Sometime professor at University College of Rhodesia (now Univ. of Zimbabwe); collected throughout the *Flora zambesiaca* region.

Specimens in CAH, K, PRE, SRGH.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967

(HFG & JEB)

Bourke, Myles Esmond (1898–1969)

b. Pretoria, 29 Oct. 1898; d. Pretoria, 20 April 1969; son of Edmund Francis Bourke M.L.A. of the Transvaal and a former mayor of Pretoria; ed. Harrow School, England. Commissioned in the Brigade of the Coldstream Guards from Sandhurst Military College in 1918. Married in 1926 to Marguerite Niemeyer, daughter of John Niemeyer who was killed in the Anglo-Boer War. During Second World War, Myles Bourke was officer commanding the entertainment unit of the Defence Force; a patron of arts and science, he established a garden at his home Clogheen, Muckleneuk, Pretoria (later acquired by the University of South Africa) where he successfully cultivated a great variety of indigenous trees. Interested in botany, he amassed a collection of original water-colour flower paintings, mostly the work of S. African artists, together with a fine collection of botanical books; the latter were bequeathed to the Botanical Research Institute.

Vol. 29 (1953) of *The Flowering Plants of Africa* was dedicated to him and Vol. 40 (1970) to Mrs Bourke, a unique family record.

Bourquin, Ortwin (1941–)

b. Durban, 28 Sep. 1941; ecologist; ed. Univ. of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1960–64; Univ. of Pretoria 1966; graduating B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons). Appointed to the Natal Parks Board as Technical Officer 1965; Professional Officer, 1967–70; Senior Professional Officer, 1971–75; Chief Conservator from 1976.

Specimens ± 1 000, from Natal Provincial Game Reserves, mainly northern KwaZulu-Natal; in NU, NPB, NH, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Bowie, James (± 1789–1869)

b. London, England, ± 1789; d. Claremont, Cape Town, 2 July 1869; gardener and botanical collector; joined the staff of Kew in 1810 and, in 1814, was sent to Brazil to collect plants; after 2 years he was instructed to sail for the Cape, arriving at Table Bay on the *Mulgrave Castle* on 1 Nov. 1816.



A.M. Bottomley



R.D. Bradfield

Until March 1818 he collected only in the vicinity of Cape Town; on 23 March 1818 he left for Knysna, via Caledon, Gourits River, Great Brak River, George, Kaaimans River, Swart River and Goukamma returning to Cape Town on 14 Jan. 1819. On 9 April 1819 he set out on a second journey to Knysna and Plettenberg Bay, returning to Cape Town on 22 Jan. 1820 in company with George Rex, with whom he had been staying at Knysna.

On a third journey he was at Knysna and Plettenberg Bay from 9 March to 11 Sep., crossed to Langkloof and proceeded eastwards to Avontuur (26 Sep.), to Uniondale (27–29 Sep.), Uitenhage (28 Oct.), Algoa Bay (5 Nov.), Kowie (6 Dec.), Grahams-town (8 Dec.), returning to Algoa Bay on 15 Jan. and to Cape Town on 29 Jan. 1821.

His fourth journey took him inland from Algoa Bay (5 June) to Graaff-Reinet (14 Sep.) and to Eerste Poort in the Colesberg Division (30th Sep.) and back to Algoa Bay on 30 Dec., where he stayed until 18 Jan. 1822; after making further excursions to Uitenhage and Kowie River, he left for Van Stadens via Avontuur and, after spending 3 months with George Rex at Knysna, arrived back at Cape Town on 4 Dec. 1822. He was recalled in 1823 and left Cape Town on 20 May 1823 in the *Earl of Egremont*. In 1827 he returned to the Cape on his own account and worked for a time in the garden of Baron von Ludwig (q.v.). His later career was marred by his intemperate habits and, when destitute, he was employed, mainly as an act of charity, by Ralph Arderne of Claremont, where he died in poverty.

Comm. by Harvey, who had met Bowie at the Cape, and perpetuated his name in the genus *Bowiea*.

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xlii (1887); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, p. 623–24 (for detailed itineraries); Coats, *The quest for plants*, London 1969; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Smith & Van Wyk in *Taxon* 38: 557–568 (1989).

Bowker, James Henry (1822–1900)

b. Oliveburn, Lower Albany District, Aug. 1822; d. Malvern, near Durban, 27 Oct. 1900; ninth son of Miles Bowker; naturalist and Cape official. Served in the early eastern frontier wars, in the War of the Axe (1846, 47) and other engagements, including the expedition which drove Kreli across the Bashee River

(1858), after which he was appointed with the rank of Colonel to command the force which was left in occupation of the Transkei; later made commandant of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police; about 1860 built Fort Bowker, a stone construction near Idutywa; collected many plants in this area and elsewhere, as well as butterflies. Eventually settled in Natal and continued collecting in Natal and Zululand.

Was elected F.L.S. 1889, F.Z.S., F.R.G.S. and F.S.S. and was co-author (with Roland Trimen) of *South African butterflies* (1887–89).

Comm.: *Bauhinia bowkeri* Harv., *Ceropegia bowkeri* Harv. and the genus *Bowkeria* Harv. that commemorates both him and his sister, Mary Elizabeth, later Mrs F.W. Barber (q.v.).

Specimens in BM, K, TCD, GRA.

Ref. Mitford Barberton, *The Barbers of the Peak*, Oxford 1934; and in *SESA* 2: 469 (1970); Breitenbach in *DSAB* 2: 73 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Thorpe, *Tharfield*, Port Elizabeth 1977.

Bowker, Mrs Mary Anne (née **Wilmot**) (fl. 1861)

Wife of Octavius Bowker (1816–99) who was the eighth son of Miles Bowker of 'Tharfield', Albany District. Left the Eastern Province in 1861 for the Orange Free State, where they farmed on 'Champagne' in the Zastron District.

Harvey in *Flora capensis* 3: vii (1865) thanks Mrs Octavius Bowker who, through her sister-in-law Mrs F.W. Barber, sent an interesting parcel of plants cold in the Orange Free State.

Bowker, Mary Elizabeth: see Mrs **F.W. Barber**

Bradfield, R.D. (1882–1949)

b. Queenstown, 1882; d. Johannesburg, 1949; farmer and naturalist; farmed at Quickborn, South West Africa, and later moved to Benoni; was particularly interested in birds, which he collected for the British Museum, making important discoveries and had several named after him; his extensive plant collections are mainly housed in PRE with some in GRA and K.

Braggins, John E. (fl. 1997)

Ph.D. Plant Science Research Group, University of Auckland, New Zealand.

On his maiden trip to South Africa in August–September 1997 he was based at the National Herbarium in Pretoria where he worked with Dr S.M. Perold (q.v.), and at Kirstenbosch. He cold ± 35 bryophyte specimens in Mpumalanga (SABONET excursion to Buffelskloof Nature Reserve), Limpopo (SABONET excursion to Lesheba Wilderness in the Soutpansberg), and the southwestern Cape (Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Clanwilliam). Specimens in PRE.

Comm. in the liverwort *Bragginsella anomala* R.M.Schust.

(JvR)

Brain, Charles Kimberlin (Sr.) (1881–1954)

b. Wincote, Warwickshire, England, 7 Feb. 1881; d. Pretoria, 1954; entomologist; came to South Africa in 1905, to teach science at SACS. ed. Ohio State University, graduating M.A. ± 1913; University of Birmingham, graduating D.Sc. 1919. His son Pe-

ter comments on 'academic Mendelian inheritance': three of his four children have D.Sc.'s. Established a large herbarium in Southern Rhodesia in the 1930s, particularly strong in grasses, on which he worked with Stent (q.v.) and Eyles (q.v.) in Salisbury, though this was not his job. He was first Professor of Entomology at Stellenbosch, ± 1920–1929, and Principal of Elsenburg College of Agriculture; then Director of Agriculture in Southern Rhodesia 1929–1941. His botanical publications were relatively few, mainly in the *Rhodesian Agricultural Journal*. Not to be confused with his son, Charles K. Brain (jr.), renowned palaeontologist and for many years Director of the Transvaal Museum.

Specimens several thousand, mainly from Zimbabwe; in SRGH.

Ref.: pers. comm. from his son, Dr P. Brain, in 1994.

(HFG)

Brand, Christoffel (1730–1815)

Born and died at Cape of Good Hope; held post of book-keeper in the Dutch E.I.Co. and appointed Resident at Simonstown in 1774; under British occupation of Cape, was appointed collector of tithes in 1795. Sent plants to Sir Joseph Banks (q.v.), whom he met at the Cape in 1771 when the 'Endeavour' under command of Capt. Cook called there. Later, aboard the 'Resolution', Capt. Cook wrote from the Cape of Good Hope, 18 Nov. 1772, telling Banks that Brand had made a fine collection for him. Masson, in a letter to Banks dated 21 Jan. 1786, mentions that on his arrival at the Cape, Brand used his influence with the Governor to allow him to explore the country.

Specimens in BM.

Brass, Leonard John (1900–1971)

b. Towoomba, Australia, 27 May 1900; d. Cairns, Australia, 29 August 1971.

L.J. Brass accompanied Brenan (q.v.) and others on the Vernay Nyasaland Expedition in 1946. His main area of interest, however, was Papua New Guinea, where he was a very active collector with a prodigious memory for the specimens he had gathered previously.

Comm. in *Helichrysum brassii* Brenan.

Specimens in BM, FHO, K, MO, NY and SRGH.

Ref.: Brass in *Journal of the New York Botanical Garden* 49: 105–137.

(HFG & JEB)

Braun, Kathryn Phillipa (1961–)

b. Mbabane, Swaziland, 15 December 1961; ecologist; ed. St. Marks and Waterford schools, Swaziland, University of Cambridge, graduating B.A. (Hons) 1983, M.A. 1987. Since April 1987 has been with the Swaziland National Trust Commission, where she is responsible for all research and monitoring in the Trust nature reserves.

Specimens ± 2 000; in Malolotja and Mlawula herbaria, Swaziland National Herbarium, PRE (duplicates distributed from PRE).

Ref.: pers. comm.



C.K. Brain senior



C.L. Bredenkamp

Bredenkamp, Christina Lindith (1947–)

b. Lückhoff, 4 Jun. 1947; taxonomist; ed. University of Pretoria 1965–1967, graduating B.Sc. and T.H.E.D. at the Pretoria Teachers Training College in 1968. Educational career, employed by T.E.D., Department of Education and Training and Potchefstroom U. for C.H.E. B.Sc. Hons (1984) and M.Sc. (1988), for a taxonomical study of the genus *Vitex* in southern Africa, at Potchefstroom U. for C.H.E. Herbarium assistant at the H.W.G.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium (PRU) between 1988 and 1990. Presently employed at PRE. Obtained her Ph.D. at Pretoria University for a study of the systematics of *Passerina* in 2002. Currently working on the flora of the Eastern Cape.

Has coll'd in the Caprivi, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, Swaziland, KwaZulu-Natal, the Free State and the Cape Province, over 2 000 specimens, housed at PRE, PRU and PUC.

Bredenkamp, George Johannes (1946–)

b. Johannesburg, 10 Feb. 1946; ecologist; ed. University of Pretoria 1964–68, graduating B.Sc. (1967), B.Sc. Hons (1968), later M.Sc. (1975) for an ecological study of the Suikerbosrand, near Heidelberg. Taught in the Transvaal 1970–73 and appointed as Lecturer in Botany, University of the North, Turfloop, from 1974 until 1983; then Senior Lecturer at Potchefstroom University for C.H.E.; Professor at University of Pretoria from 1988; retired 2008.

Specimens ± 3 000, mainly from Suikerbosrand, Polokwane [Pietersburg] plateau and Mpumalanga Lowveld; in PRE, PRU.

Breen, Charles M.

Specimens in RUH (Toelken 1971).

Brehm, Joachim (1789–1860)

b. Bamberg, Bavaria, 30 Jan. 1789; d. Uitenhage, 16 April 1860; pharmacist and plant collector; son of George Brehm, master baker in Bamberg, and Gertraud Keller; trained as an apothecary at Durckheim, Bavaria, and qualified in 1807; from 1811–15 was an assistant pharmacist in Rastatt, Geneva, Strasbourg and Bern. Came to the Cape in 1816 as an assistant in Dr Liesching's pharmacy in Cape Town and was registered as Apothecary Chemist in 1820; his interest in botany began soon after his arrival, collecting plants in and around Cape Town and carrying out experiments on their medicinal proper-

ties. Prof. F. de P. Schrank of Munich published two papers in 1822 and 1824 on collections of plants, seeds and bulbs sent to him by Brehm. He later settled in Uitenhage where he opened a druggist's business, was made a J.P. and acquired two farms in the Great Winterhoek area. He established a fine garden in Uitenhage, which was long renowned in the eastern districts, and kept a visitors' book which recorded the names of many distinguished visitors. The botanical collector Zeyher was employed as a gardener by him for a time.

Dr Nathaniel Wallich (q.v.), a botanist from India on a visit to the Cape, writes: 'In October 1843 I had the pleasure to meet him (Brehm) in Uitenhagen. He kept a capital druggist's shop and was Deputy Sheriff of the district. In his garden I saw, among many other things, three fine large species of *Zamia* and a most gigantic *Tamus*. Mr Brehm possesses a large amount of botanical knowledge concerning the productions of the Colony and is, besides, a man of very general information.'

Commemorated in the genus *Brehmia* Harvey who adds: 'I wish it to bear the name of Mr J. Brehm of Uitenhage, a gentleman to whom I am indebted for many interesting botanical communications, and who has given me excellent specimens of this plant'; also *Chlorophytum brehmeanum* Schult. & Schult.f.

Specimens in BR, K, M (IH 2,1: 95, 1954), FI.

Breijer, (Breyer) Herman Gottfried (1864–1923)

b. Arnhem, Holland, 12 July 1864; d. Louis Trichartd, Transvaal, 10 Oct. 1923; naturalist; ed. Amsterdam Univ. obtaining his doctorate in 1893. In the same year he took up an appointment as lecturer in the Staatsgymnasium, Pretoria. Supported the establishment of the Staatsmuseum (later the Transvaal Museum) in Pretoria, was a member of the first board of trustees set up early in 1893, and took on the duties of honorary curator until the appointment of a director in 1897. Became lecturer in natural science and mathematics at the Pretoria Normal College and, in 1905, accepted the chair of mathematics at the Johannesburg School of Mines and Technology (later University of the Witwatersrand), a post he held until the end of 1913 when he became director of the Transvaal Museum until his retirement in 1921.

Comm. in several species names e.g. *Warburgia breyeri* Pott, *Cleome breyeri* Burt Davy.

Colld extensively in the former Transvaal and on Museum expeditions, e.g. to the Maputo area of Mozambique; specimens in PRE.

Ref.: FitzSimons in *SESA* 2: 409 (1970).

Breijer, J.W.F. (fl. 1919)

Son of H.G. Breijer (above); joined the police force and made a collection of plants while stationed at Namutoni, South West Africa [Namibia], where he died.

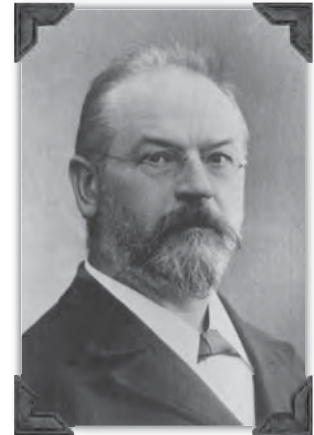
Specimens in PRE (Strey, MS 1961).

Bremekamp, Cornelis Elisa Bertus (1888–1984)

b. Dordrecht, Holland, 7 Feb. 1888; d. Bilthoven, Holland, 21 Dec. 1984; botanist; ed. University of Utrecht 1906–12, qualifying D.Sc. in 1912 with a the-



G.J. Bredenkamp



H.G. Breijer

sis dealing with geotropy of twining plants; employed at Java Sugar Experiment Station 1912–14 and taught biology at the Medical School, Soerabaja, 1915–21; lecturer in plant physiology at University of Amsterdam 1921–23. In 1924 accepted post of Professor of Botany at Transvaal University College, Pretoria. Initially his interests were in plant physiology, but later they turned to morphology and taxonomy, his major work being a revision of the S.A. species of *Pavetta*. He collected largely in the northern Transvaal (on one occasion with H.G. Schweickerdt, q.v.) and also in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) and Mozambique, the specimens being mainly in PRE and PRU. In 1931 he returned to Holland and settled at Bilthoven, working daily at the Botanical Museum and Herbarium, where he has mainly studied the Rubiaceae and Acanthaceae.

Comm. in genus *Batopedina* Verdc. (derived from Batopedon, a Greek rendering of his name) and *Bremekampia* Streemadhava, as well as several species names.

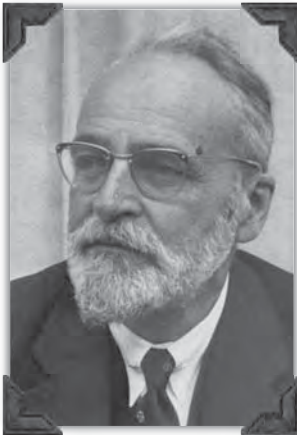
Specimens colld mainly in the former Transvaal, many jointly with H.G. Schweickerdt (q.v.); in PRE, PRU.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana*. 1: 79 (1950); Lanjouw in *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 18: 6 (1969); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976.

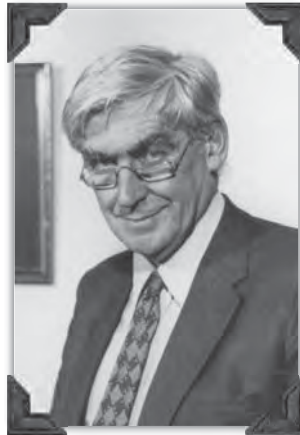
Brenan, John Patrick Micklethwait (1917–1985)

b. Chislehurst, Kent, England, 19 June 1917; d. Kew, England, 26 September 1985; botanist; ed. Oxford University, graduating M.A. in 1940, followed by posts as departmental and university demonstrator in the Imperial Forestry Institute, Oxford. Appointed in 1948 to the Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew; placed in charge of the Tropical African Section in 1959; on the retirement of Dr C.E. Hubbard in Dec. 1965, became Deputy Director of Kew and Keeper of the Herbarium and Library and, in Aug. 1976, Director.

Visited Zambia and Tanzania in 1947, 48, making extensive observations and collections, and spending a few days en route in South Africa, in and near Cape Town; followed by collections in West Africa as a member of the Cambridge Botanical Expedition to Nigeria and the Cameroon. Colld ± 300 numbers in South Africa, Dec. 1975–Feb. 1976, in Cape Province, northern Natal and northern and eastern Transvaal.



C.E.B. Bremekamp



J.P.M. Brenan



M.G. Breyer-Brandwijk



E. Brink (née Naudé)

Interests mainly in the flora of tropical Africa, giving rise to numerous publications, especially in the families Leguminosae, Commelinaceae and Sterculiaceae, with particular attention focussed on *Acacia*. In collaboration with P.J. Greenway, produced a descriptive checklist of the woody plants of Tanzania, published in 1949.

Elected F.L.S. 1952; Botanical secretary, 1955–72; President of the Association for Tropical Biology; elected to the Council of the International Association for Plant Taxonomy in 1975; President, Botanical Society of the British Isles 1982.

Specimens in K (orig.), EA, PRE etc.

Ref.: *Forum Botanicum* 23: 58, 59 (1985); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Breutel, Johann Christian (1788–1875)

b. Wissenburg, Bavaria, 21 Jan. 1788; d. Herrnhut, Saxony, 18 Feb. 1875; Bishop of Moravian Church and plant collector; visited the Cape and toured with Rev. C.R. Kölbing (q.v.) from Nov. 1853–April 1854, visiting Genadendal, Riversdale, Brak River, Blanco, George, Pacaltsdorp, Langekloof, Avontuur, Gamtoos River, Clarkson, Uitenhage, Sundays River, Enon, Grahamstown, Fort Brown, Fort Beaufort, Shilo, King William's Town and Hankey. Made a collection of mosses, algae and some phanerogams.

Comm. in genus *Breutelia* (Bruch & Schimp.) Schimp. (European moss); *Batrachiospermum breuteliai* Rabenh.

Specimens in B, BM, BP, BRSL, C, KIEL, L, LE, LZ, P, PC, W (IH 2: 95, 1954).

Ref.: *Allgemeine deutsche Naturhistorische Zeitung* 1: 157 (1855).

Breyer, H.G.: see **Breijer, H.G.**

Breyer-Brandwijk, Maria Gerdina (1899–1994)

b. Culemborg, Holland, 1899; d. Cape Town, 27 November 1994; ed. University of Utrecht, 1918–23, qualifying with Ph.D. and, in 1924, in pharmacy. Came to South Africa in 1924 and was lecturer in pharmacology from 1925–39; degree of D.Sc. (Wits) conferred in 1935; although not herself a collector, she collaborated with Prof. J.M. Watt (q.v.) in papers on poisonous and medicinal plants and *Medicinal and poisonous plants of southern and eastern Africa*, Edin-

burgh (edn 2, 1963). Consultant Chemist to Chamber of Mines from 1943 until her retirement in 1955.

Brierly, Mrs E.M. (fl. 1932)

Colld in South Africa, 1931, 32; specimens in BM, MO (IH 2: 95, 1954).

Brink, Estelle (née Naudé) (1936–)

b. Johannesburg, 27 April 1936; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1953–56, graduating B.Sc. On professional staff of Botanical Research Institute, in National Herbarium, Pretoria, Dec. 1956–Sep. 1959 and, from March 1964, Officer in Charge of Botanical Research Unit, Grahamstown.

Specimens ± 650; in GRA.

Britten, Grace Violet (1904–1987)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 23 Feb. 1904; botanical assistant in Albany Museum Herbarium since April 1922 and stayed on after her retirement in 1969; keenly interested in cultivation of indigenous plants, especially succulents.

Comm. in *Haworthia britteniana* Poelln. and *Haworthia venusta* C.L.Scott, the latter specific epithet being a Latin translation of Grace.

Specimens in GRA.

Ref.: Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Britten, Lilian Louisa (1886–1952)

b. Grahamstown, Dec. 1886; d. Grahamstown, 1 Jan. 1952; ed. Rhodes University College, graduating B.Sc. in 1907 and, after teaching for a few years, studied further at Universities of Cambridge, Oxford and London. Appointed as Lecturer in Botany, later Senior Lecturer, at Rhodes University, where she stayed until her retirement. Although she did not publish a great deal, she had an excellent knowledge of the Eastern Cape flora and was particularly interested in the genus *Streptocarpus*.

Specimens in GRA, PRE, STE.

Brodie, O.A. (fl. 1858)

Colld ferns at the Cape ± 1858; in Herb. Neill Fraser in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Brooke, Winifred Mary Adelaide (1893–1975)

b. near London 16 Feb. 1893; d. Essex, 4 Nov. 1975; F.L.S. 1946; an active collector in various parts of the world; coll'd ± 100 specimens in Lesotho in 1937, 38, also making some water colour sketches of the plants; also coll'd in Bolivia and Sarawak; related to the Brookes, 'White Rajahs' of Sarawak.

Specimens in BM.

Ref.: Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, J. Cramer, 1971, p. 56; *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 8: 368, 369 (1976); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Broom, Robert (1866–1951)

b. Paisley, Scotland, 30 Nov. 1866; d. Pretoria, 6 April 1951; medical practitioner, palaeontologist and anthropologist; ed. Glasgow Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1887, M.B. in 1889. In 1892 he went to Australia where he wrote a series of papers on the anatomy and embryology of Australian mammals, and on mammalian fossils. Returned to Scotland in 1896 and, becoming interested in S. African fossil reptiles, emigrated to S. Africa in the same year, spending his first year in Namaqualand; he then moved first to Port Elizabeth and later to Pearston, where several papers on fossil reptiles were written. From 1903 he was Professor of Zoology and Geology at Victoria College, Stellenbosch, but left in 1910 to go into private practice again. In 1913 he went to the United States and then to England, returning to South Africa in 1916, and setting up as a general practitioner in Douglas from 1918 to 1929. He then practised in various parts of S. Africa and finally, in 1934, was appointed as Curator of Palaeontology at the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, where he became associated with the rich fossil remains at Sterkfontein. His contributions on mammal and human evolution made him one of the leading scientists of his day and Stellenbosch Univ. awarded him an honorary D.Sc. General Smuts wrote in the preface to one of his books: 'Every South African scientist feels prouder because of Robert Broom, every South African feels bigger because of him.'

He was interested in plants, especially succulents and made a small number of specimens which are in GRA. He is commemorated in the name *Aloe broomii* Schonland.

Ref.: Dart in *South African Journal of Science* 48: 3–19 (1951); in *SESA* 1: 535 (1970).

Brousse, La: see **La Brousse****Brown, Dr Alexander** (fl. 1692–1698)

Ship's surgeon to Hon. E.I.Co. Collected in India, Cape, Spain, Arabia etc., and presented specimens to Plukenet, Petiver and Charles du Bois; treasurer to the H.E.I.Co. and amassed a vast herbarium of East Indian plants.

Comm. in the genus *Brunia* L., while several new species are recorded as being coll'd by him.

Specimens in BM, OXF.

Ref.: Plukenet, *Phytogr.* t. 272, fig. 5 (1692); Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958, p. 98; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.



G.V. Britten



J.C. Brown

Brown, Christopher Justin (1955–)

b. Durban, Natal, 17 June 1955, ornithologist; ed. Natal Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1976, B.Sc. (Hons) in 1977 and working on Ph.D. at present. Appointed as Ornithologist in the Nature Conservation Division, Namibia, and stationed in Windhoek.

While an undergraduate, he and B. Shapiro (present address unknown) were employed by the Natal Parks Board to undertake a biological survey of the newly proclaimed Itala Nature Reserve in northern Natal. Specimens ± 580, in PRE, NPB.

Brown, Dr Dimock (fl. 1890s)

Coll'd in Natal during 1890s; specimens in NH (IH 2: 100, 1954); e.g. *Plectranthus elegantulus* Briq. at Karkloof, 1897 (No. 349); *Hibiscus cannabinus* L. at Port Shepstone, 1897 (No. 428).

Ref.: *Report of Colonial Herbarium, Natal*, 1896, p. 4.

Brown, Rev. John Croumbie (1808–1895)

b. Scotland, 16 May 1808; d. Haddington, Scotland, 17 Sep. 1895; Minister of religion and pioneer of forestry, soil conservation and hydrology in South Africa; ed. Aberdeen, qualifying LL.D. in 1858; F.L.S. 1867. Sent by the London Mission Soc. to minister to the British and American Church in St. Petersburg, Russia; in 1844 came to the Cape to take charge of the Congregational Church in Cape Town, returning to Scotland in 1848. In 1849 he was minister to a United Presbyterian Church in Aberdeen. Here he studied botany and, in 1853, was appointed to lecture in botany at the Joint Medical School, Aberdeen.

When Pappe (q.v.), first Colonial Botanist, died in 1862, the post was offered to Brown, and he took up his duties, which included the Chair of Botany at the S.A. College, Cape Town, in 1863. In 1866 the post of Colonial Botanist was abolished and he returned to Scotland to continue his Ministry for ten years. During his brief stay he toured the country giving lectures and preparing a number of reports. Although he did not himself make herbarium specimens, Harvey, in the preface to *Flora capensis* 3: vii (1865), makes an acknowledgement: 'To the Rev. J. Croumbie Brown, Colonial Botanist, for his unremitting kind attention to the interests of his work, and for the zeal which he has shown, since his appointment, in endeavouring to promote the study

of botany in all parts of the Colony, and among the neighbouring extracolony missionaries.' In his retirement he wrote works on forestry and according to his wishes, his MSS, notes etc. were brought to South Africa by his grandson, Dr E. Nobbs (q.v.). The material is deposited in the Faculty of Forestry, University of Stellenbosch.

Pub.: *Report of the Colonial Botanist, Cape of Good Hope* for the years 1863, 1864, 1865 and 1866. *Hydrology in South Africa*, 1875. *Water Supply in South Africa*, 1877. *Crown Forests of the Cape of Good Hope*, 1887.

Ref.: Venter in *Archives Year Book for S.A. History*, Part 2: 281–293 (1952); Nobbs in *Journal of the South African Forestry Association* 27: 86–9 (1956); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Brown, M.G.

Farmer in the Vryburg District, Northern Cape, who sent occasional specimens to McGregor Museum, Kimberley, in the 1940s from his farm Palmyra for identification; in KMG (IH 2: 101, 1954).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs Anna Ludlow, 1983.

Brown, Nicholas Edward (1849–1934)

b. Redhill, Surrey, 11 July 1849; d. Kew Gardens, London, 25 Nov. 1934; botanist; joined the staff of Kew in 1873 and, although he did not visit S. Africa, he made very great contributions towards the taxonomy of South African plants, particularly in the families Asclepiadaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae and Labiatae.

In 1921 he was awarded the Capt. Scott Memorial Medal by the S.A. Biological Society in recognition of his work on the S. African flora and in 1932 an honorary degree of D.Sc. was conferred on him by the University of the Witwatersrand. His publications appeared mainly in the *Kew Bulletin* and in *Flora capensis*. He married the daughter of Thomas Cooper (q.v.).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Brown, Patrick ('Pat') (1949–)

b. Eshowe, Natal, 31 May 1949; forester; ed. Saasveld Forestry College. Joined Department of Forestry 1970; SAFRI, Pretoria West, 1972. Transferred to Jonkershoek in 1984 and did ecological research on mountain catchments. Returned to Pretoria 1992, when SAFRI was transferred to the CSIR as FORESTEK. Transferred to the Durban office of CSIR–ENVIRONMENTEK in 2003; retired in 2007.

Specimens ± 800; fynbos material in JF, cultivated trees in PRF (transferred to PRE in 1993).

Ref: pers. comm. 2004.

(HFG)

Brown, Rhona: see Collett, Mrs Rhona

Brown, Robert (1773–1858)

b. Montrose, Scotland, 21 Dec. 1773; d. London, 10 June 1858; A.L.S. 1798; F.L.S. 1822; F.R.S. 1811; D.C.L. Oxon. 1832; President Linn. Soc. London, 1849–53; librarian to Sir Joseph Banks 1810–20 and to Linn. Soc. 1805–22; first keeper of Botany Dept of B.M. 1827–57. Graduated in medicine, Edinburgh 1795; Ensign and asst. surgeon in Fifeshire Reg. of



N.E. Brown

Fencible Infantry 1795. Accepted Banks's offer of the post of naturalist aboard H.M.S. 'Investigator', sailing under Capt. Matthew Flinders, whose objective was to survey coasts of Australia and Tasmania. Together with Ferdinand Bauer (q.v.), botanical draughtsman, and William Westall, landscape artist, they sailed from England on 18 July 1801. The ship put in at Simon's Bay on 17 October, where considerable collecting was done, and sailed for Australia 3 Nov 1801. Publ.: *A voyage to Terra Australis*, London 1814, 2 vols.

Comm. in the genus and journal *Brunonia* (Australia).

Cape specimens in BM, E, L, P, W (IH 2: 86, 1954).

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society*: 54 (1887–88); *Journal of Botany London* 34: 26 (1896); *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 48 (1920); Rourke in *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 47–60 (1974); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Stearn in *Brunonia* 1: 1–8 (1978).

Brown, Mrs Rebecca: see Lurie, Rebecca

Brownlee, H.R. (fl. 1935)

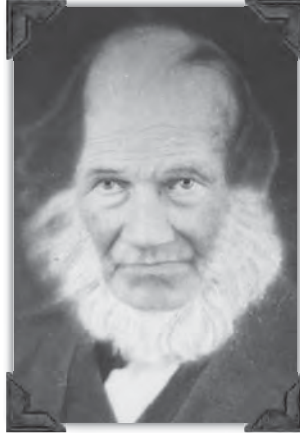
Grandson of Rev. John Brownlee; collected and painted ceropegias in Eastern Cape, especially Peddie District, ± 1935; paid particular attention to *Ceropegia africana* and related species, and a series of 73 paintings depicting variation in this group is in PRE.

Brownlee, Rev. John (1791–1871)

b. near Wishaw, Lanarkshire, Scotland, 1 May 1791; d. King William's Town, 24 Dec. 1871; missionary and Xhosa linguist; trained as a gardener, then studied theology in Glasgow Univ., being or-



P. Brown



J. Brownlee

dained in 1816; arrived at Cape Town in April 1817 on same boat as Robert Moffat. In 1820 he settled at Tyumie Mission Station near the present town of Alice and, in 1825, founded a mission station on eastern bank of Buffalo River, later to become the site of King William's Town.

In 1855 the Rev. William Ellis writes of visiting him in King William's Town: 'In the evening I walked with Mr Brownlee through his garden. Along his verandah was trained a large fragrant white *Ipomoea* from Natal . . . (he) is quite a botanist, and it was a great treat to walk with him amongst the varied vegetation of Caffirland.' J. Croumbie Brown (q.v.) encouraged him to send in specimens which were mainly passed on to Harvey adding: 'Perhaps no one living has so extensive an acquaintance with the local flora as you, and it would be deeply regretted if your knowledge were allowed to die with you.' W.S.M. D'Urban in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 7: 268 (1864) states that the Rev. J. Brownlee 'being an enthusiastic botanist and gardener introduced most of the more valuable cultivated plants now growing at King William's Town.'

Comm. in genus *Brownleea* Harv. *Erica brownleeae* Bolus, collected with Tyson at Perie Forest, is named in honour of 'Miss Brownlee', probably a daughter or granddaughter.

Ref.: Rev. William Ellis, *Visits to Madagascar*, London 1858, p. 238; Brown, *Rep. of Colonial Botanist, C.G.H.*, 1864; Lamont Smith in *DSAB* 1: 129 (1968); Musiker in *SESA* 2: 540 (1970).

Bruce, Eileen Adelaide (1905–1955)

b. Petersham, England, 15 Feb. 1905; d. London, 6 Oct. 1955; ed. Univ. College, London, and joined staff of Kew in 1930; in 1941 she enlisted in the Auxillary Territorial Service, in which she was commissioned, and served in Anti-Aircraft Command. After the war, in 1946, she was appointed in the National Herbarium, Pretoria, where she worked on several plant families, especially Labiatae, and started a revision of *Kniphofia*; her publications appear mainly in *Bothalia* and *Flowering Plants of Africa*. In 1952 she rejoined the Kew staff and worked on Pedaliaceae and Loganiaceae for the *Flora of tropical East Africa*.

Comm.: *Kniphofia praecox* subsp. *bruceae* Codd.
South African specimens in PRE (orig.), K.

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1956: 39 (1956); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Brueckner, Anna Elizabeth (later Mrs Ludlow) (1920–)

b. Durban, 16 March 1920; ed. Natal Univ. College, 1938–44, graduating M.Sc. A member of the staff of the Division of Botany (now South African National Biodiversity Institute) from 1945–48, she was stationed at Kimberley as Curator of the McGregor Museum Herbarium and collected in the northwestern Cape Province. From 1958 she has taught biology in the Transvaal and is a regular supporter of scientific societies, e.g. S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Sci., Botanical Soc. of S.A. and the Tree Soc. of S.A.

Specimens in J, KMG, PRE.

Brugmanns,

Colld in S. Africa; specimens in C (IH 2: 102, 1954).

Bruguere(s), Jean Guillaume (1750–1798)

b. Montpellier, France, 1750; d. Ancona, Italy, 1798, from fatigue after long voyage in the Orient; botanical artist, traveller and plant collector; sent by French government on an expedition to Madagascar, Reunion, Mauritius and Kerguelen Island and collected at the Cape in 1792.

Comm. in mangrove genus *Bruguiera* Lam.

Brummitt, Richard Kenneth (1937–)

b. Liverpool, England, 22 May 1937; botanist; ed. Liverpool Univ. 1955–63, graduating B.Sc., Ph.D. Appointed to the *Flora zambesiaca* team at Kew, 1963–68, and a permanent member of the Kew staff from 1968. Has made contributions to *Flora europaea* and currently interested in the flora of Malawi, Acanthaceae, nomenclature and bibliography; secretary of the I.A.P.T. committee on nomenclature and F.L.S.

Paid a short visit to South Africa and Swaziland during August 1970, travelling from Pretoria to Swaziland, Durban, Mont-aux-Sources and back to Pretoria, collecting ± 100 numbers, 70 of which in Swaziland; more extensive collections made in tropical Africa: Malawi, 4 100 in 1970, 250 in 1972, 50 in 1975; Tanzania and Zambia, 750 in 1975.

Specimens in K (orig.) etc.

Brunthaler, Josef (1871–1914)

b. Vienna, 20 Dec. 1871; d. Vienna, 18 Aug. 1914; conservator of the Botanical Museum, University of Vienna. Left Naples in June 1909 on a collecting tour in central and southern Africa, arrived at Tanga 16 July and visited Amani Research Station; at Beira 27 Sep. and visited Victoria Falls; arrived in Cape Town 10 Oct., where he met Dr R. Marloth, and made excursions to Table Mountain, Caledon, Genadendal, and a tour of the Karoo, visiting Tulbagh, Worcester, Matjiesfontein, Laingsburg and Grootfontein; went by ship to Port Elizabeth and collected in the Addo Bush and surrounding areas; thence to Durban, travelling inland to Van Reenen's Pass in the Drakensberg; returned to Cape Town, arriving back in Vienna in Jan. 1910. He amassed a collection of cryptogams (lichens, mosses and liverworts), woody plants, fruits, seeds, reptiles, amphibians, termites and a collection of photographs.



E.A. Bruce



F.A. Brusse

Publ.: 'Vegetationsbildern aus Südafrika (Karoo und Dornbusch)' in *Vegetationsbilder* 9: t. 19–30 (1911) and 'Ergebnisse einer botanischen Forschungsreise nach Deutsch-Ost Afrika und Südafrika' in *Denkschriften Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftliche Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 88: 712–43 (1913).

Specimens in W.

Ref.: *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 32: 88–93 (1914).

Brunton, Terry (fl. 1960–1969)

Brunton was an electrical technician with Hubert Davies, and then with Salisbury (Harare) airport. His botanical interests, apart from aloes, include orchids. He collected in Malawi in 1960. He was a colleague of L.C. Leach (q.v.).

Specimens in SRGH. (Exell & Hayes, 1967; Leach, pers. comm.).

Brusse, Franklin Andrej (1951–)

b. The Hague, Holland, 24 Feb. 1951; lichenologist; came to South Africa with his parents in 1953; ed. University of the Witwatersrand 1972–80 graduating B.Sc. (1975), Hons (1976), M.Sc. (1980), for a study on *Xanthoparmelia*. Appointed to National Herbarium, BRI, Feb. 1980 as curator of the lichen collection.

Specimens ± 3 000, mainly lichens, cold chiefly in the former Transvaal, Cape and Namibia; in PRE.

Bruyn, O. (fl. 1934)

Cold in Natal ± 1934; specimens in PRE (IH 2: 103, 19S4).

Bruyns, Peter Vincent (1957–)

b. Cape Town, 25 March 1957; student; ed. University of Cape Town 1975–77, graduating B.Sc. and continuing with B.Sc.(Hons) in Mathematics; later obtaining his Ph.D. in mathematics from Oxford University (1986). Senior lecturer in Mathematics at University of Cape Town since 1987. Particularly interested in Stapeliaceae and maintains a large living collection of these and other succulents mainly from Namaqualand, Little and Great Karoo.

Herbarium specimens ± 8 000; in BOL, NBG.

Comm. in *Aloe bruynsii* P.I. Forster, *Bulbine bruynsii* S.A. Hammer, *Euphorbia bruynsii* L.C. Leach, *Haworthia bruynsii* M.B. Bayer, *Gethyllis britteniae* subsp. *bruynsii* U. Müll.-Doblies & D. Müll.-Doblies and *Scopelogenia bruynsii* C. Klak.

Ref.: Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Bruyns-Haylett, Alfonso Frederik (1891–1963?)

b. Lakeside, C.P., 30 Mar. 1891 as A.F. Bruijns; his parents died while he was still young and he was adopted by the Haylett family, assuming the name Bruijns-Haylett, subsequently changing it to Bruyns-Haylett; d. Pietermaritzburg 1963 (?); engineer; ed. South African College (later University of Cape Town) 1910–13, graduating with the Diploma in Civil Engineering. Served in Tanzania during World War 1, where he was taken prisoner. Joined S.A. Railways & Harbours on his return, becoming A.M.I.C.E. and serving as President, and also M. Inst. T. (Member of the Institute of Transport). Spent most of his career in Natal and retired as Chief Civil Engineer in 1951 after which he was Chairman of the Private Townships Board, Natal Provincial Administration, for several years.

Was interested in succulent plants, particularly aloes, and collected plants, often while supervising the construction of railway tracks, mainly in Natal. On his death his collection, including some cycads, was presented to the Department of Botany, University of Natal.

Bruyns-Haylett, John Pieter (1927–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 8 Aug. 1927; plant pathologist; son of A.F. Bruyns-Haylett; ed. in Faculty of Agric., University of Natal 1948–51, graduating B.Sc. with Plant Pathology as a major. Continued studies with a bursary from the Tobacco Control Board and joined the Tobacco Research Station, Rustenburg, as Plant Pathologist, in Aug. 1954. Exempted from M.Sc. examinations and obtained the Ph.D. degree in 1961 for his studies on *Helminthosporium turcicum*.

Joined Dow Chemical Africa (Johannesburg) in Jan. 1961 as manager of Technical Services and Development of all agricultural products in Africa; stationed at the Dow European R & D Headquarters, Horgen, Switzerland, 1970–73, responsible for Dow acaricides and fungicides; from 1974 at King's Lynn, England, firstly as Fungicide Development Manager and, from 1977, Herbicide Development Manager for Europe, Middle East and Africa.

Cold succulent plants with his father and, in 1949, made a herbarium collection for the Natal Parks Board in the Giants Castle area; specimens in NU.

Bryant, Father Alfred Thomas (1865–1953)

b. London, 26 Feb. 1865; d. Cambridge, England, 19 June 1953; Roman Catholic priest and expert linguist; hon. D. Litt. (Wits). Came to Natal in 1883 to join the Trappist monastery at Mariannhill and, from then until 1935, spent most of his time with the Zulus, with a break of three years among the Xhosas and Tembus. Wrote a Zulu-English Dictionary and several other works, including 'Zulu medicine and medicine men' in *Annals of the Natal Museum* 2: 1–103 (1909), which gives a list of medicinal plants,

probably the first published contribution to the Zulu *materia medica*. From 1920–23 he was lecturer in Bantu Studies at University of the Witwatersrand.

Ref.: Rosenthal, *Southern African Dictionary of National Biography*, London 1966; *SESA* 2: 544 (1970); Leverton in *DSAB* 3: 115 (1977).

Bryant, Edward Godfrey (fl. 1912–1930)

B.A., B.Sc., F.C.S.; at Grey Institute, Port Elizabeth, in 1912; ran a mining and engineering business in Johannesburg; collected on the Witwatersrand 1918, 19, mainly at Turffontein and on Hospital Hill, and moved to Prieska in 1920, where he made an extensive collection. Interested in fodder plants and conservation and published several articles including:

'Electrolysis of water with carbon electrodes' in *South African Journal of Science* 9: 148–50 (1913).

'The forestry of the Karoo. Vegetal adaptations' in *Farmer's Weekly* 31 Oct. 1923, p. 798.

'Arid areas conditions. Pictures of Prieska etc.' *ibid.* 10 Sep. 1924, p. 2655.

'Rain and rain-making. Science and sorcery' *ibid.* 28 Feb. 1923, p. 2320.

'The growth of fodder bushes' in *South African Journal of Natural History* 6: 56–60 (1926).

Specimens in BOL, K, KMG, MO, PRE (IH 2: 103, 1954)

Ref.: Gilliland in *Journal of South African Botany* 19: 101 (1953).

Bryce, Viscount James (1838–1922)

b. Belfast, N. Ireland, 10 May 1838; d. Sidmouth, England, 22 Jan. 1922; jurist, author, diplomat and mountaineer; barrister 1867; D.C.L., LL.D.; Regius professor of Civil Law, Oxford 1870–93; F.R.S. 1893; M.P. for Aberdeen. Toured South Africa, Lesotho and Rhodesia during 1895 and collected plants.

Comm.: *Justicia brycei* C.B. Clarke; *Geranium brycei* N.E. Br.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: *Anglo-African Who's Who*, London 1907; Davy in *SESA* 2: 545 (1970); Krüger in *DSAB* 3: 116 (1977); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Bryhn, Haakon (fl. 1908)

Son of N. Bryhn, Norwegian authority on mosses; collected mosses in Zululand, at Entumeni and Eshowe, in 1908, 9, when he stayed with Rev. L.M. Titlestad (q.v.).

Comm. in *Leucoloma haakonii* Broth. & Bryhn; *Fissidens haakonii* Broth. & Bryhn, *Campylopus bryhnii* Broth.

Ref.: N. Bryhn in *Videnskapsselskapets Forhandling, Kristiania*, No. 4 (1911).

Brynard, Andrew Murray (1926–)

b. Calvinia, 3 Nov. 1926; biologist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1947–52 graduating M.Sc. and Univ. of Aberdeen, 1955–57. From 1952–55 was Biologist with the Cape National Parks, becoming Chief Biologist of the Kruger National Park in 1958 and Warden in 1961. In 1970 he was appointed Deputy Director of National Parks and in 1979 became Chief Director on the retirement of Rocco Knobel, who had held the post since 1953.

Specimens coll'd mainly in the Cape National Parks and in the Kruger National Park; in PRE, KNP (Toelken 1971).

Buchanan, Rev. John (1821–1903)

b. near Chryston, Lanarkshire, Scotland, 1821; d. Largs, Ayrshire, Scotland, 3 Nov. 1903; clergyman; M.A. (Glasgow); ordained at Bothwell, Scotland, 1844; in 1846 was one of the deputies of the Free Church of Scotland to Canada. In 1861 he emigrated to Natal for the sake of his health and organised the Presbyterian church in Durban and Pietermaritzburg, visiting other mission stations and collecting widely in Natal. When his health again failed in 1874, he resigned his ministry in Natal and travelled by ox-wagon to the Orange Free State, collecting near Leribe in Lesotho on the way to Winburg and on to Kimberley. From here he moved to Bloemfontein and by way of Burgersdorp and Queenstown to Lovedale, near Alice, where he acted as *locum tenens* in 1876, 77, after which he left S. Africa. From 1878–80 he was in charge of the Presbyterian congregation at Madeira, retiring in 1880 to Largs, Scotland. Particularly interested in grasses and ferns, he published 'A revised list of the ferns of Natal' in the *Natal Colonist*, reprinted as a 30-page booklet in Pietermaritzburg in 1875. In addition to collecting between Durban and Pietermaritzburg, specimens are known from Umpumulu (Mapumulo), around Greytown and Rietvlei, and as far north as Newcastle. He also collected in the Amatolo Mtns, of the Eastern Cape. Unfortunately the localities on his labels are not always reliable.

Comm. in several species incl. *Cyphonema buchananii* Baker, *Apodolirion buchananii* Baker, *Kniphofia buchananii* Baker, *Andropogon buchananii* Stapf, *Carex buchananii* C.B. Clarke, *Lissochilus buchananii* Reichb. f.

Specimens over 1 000; in K, some in NH, GRA, SAM, OXF.

Ref.: *Annals of the Free Church of Scotland, 1843–1900*; Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, Cramer 1971; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; corresp. with Rev. J.B. Longmuir, Principal Clerk of General Assembly, Church of Scotland.



A.M. Brynard



J. Buchanan (1821–1903)

Buchanan, Rev. John (1855–1896)

b. Muthill, Perth, Scotland 1855; d. Chinde, Zambesi Valley 9 March 1896; missionary and farmer. Founded a mission station at Zomba in 1876, and became British Vice-Consul at Mandala, now a suburb of Blantyre, in the following year. In 1881 he started a coffee plantation; at one time all the coffee bushes in Malawi were said to be descendants of those he grew here. In 1891, after distinguishing himself in a skirmish with a local chieftain, he was awarded the C.M.G. by Queen Victoria. He pioneered the tobacco industry in Malawi in the 1890s, when he was manager of the African Lakes Corporation in Blantyre. This company was formed to do transport work for the Scottish missions in Malawi, and the employees were required to do missionary work in addition to their transport duties.

Comm. in *Albuca buchananii* Baker; *Aloe buchananii* Baker; *Monanthes buchananii* (Engl.) Verdc.

Specimens from Ascension Island and Malawi, in K, BM, E etc.

Ref.: Scott Elliot, G.F. *A naturalist in mid-Africa*, London, 1896; Johnston, Sir H.H. *British Central Africa*. London, 1897; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Buchenröder, Wilhelm Ludwig von
(1783–1841)

b. 1783; d. Perseverance, near Port Elizabeth, 17 Dec. 1841; son of Baron Friedrich von Buchenröder who came to the Cape with his wife and family in 1803; was a lieutenant in the Hottentot Light Infantry in 1805 and later became a merchant in the Uitenhage District, where he acquired two farms.

Latrobe (q.v.) in his *A journal of a visit to South Africa* records staying with him in April 1816.

Comm. in genus *Buchenroedera* Eckl. & Zeyh.; Harvey, *The genera of South African plants*: 81 (1838), reports: 'A genus named . . . after Mr W.L. von Buchenroeder of Cape Town, a zealous botanist, to whom they were indebted for many plants'; and again in *Flora capensis* 2: 92 (1862): 'Generic name in honour of W.L. von Buchenroeder, a South African botanist and friend of Ecklon and Zeyher.'

No specimens are known to have been collected by him.

Ref.: A.M.L. Robinson, *None daring to make us afraid*, Cape Town 1962, p. 112.

Buedel, Burkhard (1953–)

Lichenologist and student of Prof. Dr Aino Henssen of Marburg (q.v.). Spent a few months in S. Africa towards the end of 1983 studying cyanophilous lichens; has also coll'd in Namibia and the Mascarenes.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr O. Almborn, Lund, March 1985; Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Buitendag, Elise (née **van Rensburg**) (1941–)

b. Johannesburg, 20 June 1941; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1959–61, graduating B.Sc. and H.O.D. (1963), B.Sc.(Hons) (1973). Asst. Professional Officer in National Herbarium, Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, 1962, until her marriage in 1964; 1964, 65 at Grootfontein Agricultural College, Middelburg, C.P.; Botanical Officer at the Lowveld Botanic Garden, Nelspruit, 1971–1981; from Jan. 1984 Plant and Seed Control Officer, Citrus & Subtropical Fruit Research Institute, Nelspruit; retired 2006.



J. Buchanan (1855–1896)

Specimens 1 100, mainly from Mpumalanga lowveld; in NBG (orig.), PRE and Lowveld Botanic Garden Herb.

Bulger, George Ernest (?–1885)

Ensign with Canadian Rifle Regiment 1847; Lieut. 1850; Lieut. with 69 Regiment 1853; Capt. 10th Foot 1858; Major 1872; retired with rank of Lt. Col. 1876; F.L.S. 1864–81.

Colld in Burma and the Cape; specimens in K.

Publ.: 'Flora of the Windvogelberg', *Student* 4: 275–81 (1870); 'An eight days ramble in Cape Colony', *The Intellectual Observer* 11: 246–56 (1867).

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Harvey in *Flora capensis* 3: vii (1865) acknowledges: 'To Capt. Bulger for specimens collected at Windvogelberg, and some orchids from neighbourhood of Cape Town'; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Bullock, Arthur Allman (1906–1980)

b. Grimsby, Lincolnshire, 8 February 1906; d. Crediton, Devon, 24 October 1980; botanist; ed. Winttingham Secondary School, Grimsby and University College, Nottingham, and graduated B.Sc.(Hons) from London University (External) in June 1928. His botanical career began with his appointment as a Temporary sub-Assistant in the Royal Botanic Gardens Herbarium, Kew, on 5 October 1929. On 30 June 1936 he was established in the post of Assistant Botanist. During the Second World War he served with the R.A.F. from September 1939 to September 1946. He returned to the herbarium on 27 September 1946 as a Senior Scientific Officer. Between September 1949 and September 1951 he visited Tanzania and Zambia (then Tanganyika and Northern Rhodesia, respectively) in connection with anti-locust research. In 1952 he was promoted to the rank of Principal Scientific Officer, and was placed in charge of the then South African section of the herbarium. He retired on 1 May 1968, first to Exeter, and later to Crediton, Devon. In his retirement he visited the Herbarium at Kew occasionally, and the *Herbarium and Library News* records a number of visits and goodwill messages, up to his final visit in June 1980.

His research interests as reflected by his publications were many and various. They included myrmecophily, South African poisonous plants, East African Iridaceae and Rubiaceae, Burseraceae in both Old and New Worlds, Asclepiadaceae and nomenclature. South African botanists present and future will no doubt have much cause to use his last-published major work, the *Bibliography of South African Botany* published as a supplementary volume to the *Flora of southern Africa*. His interest in nomenclature resulted in the publication of a number of papers about the Code in general, effective and valid publication, and various other difficult or at least emotive problems in this field. A colleague who knew him well recalls that he enjoyed a good argument, particularly if his opponent held firm opinions. Despite this he is remembered as a very kindly man.

(HFG)

Bullock, Edward J. (*fl.* 1939–1973)

b. Hong Kong; ed. Kings School, Canterbury and University of London.



A.A. Bullock

Before World War II, Ted Bullock worked on a farm in England. During that war he served in submarines, and was later British Naval Liaison Officer in the Royal Netherlands Navy Submarine Service. He moved to Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) in 1958 where he became a tractor and implement manager for a firm in Bulawayo. He collected aloes as a hobby, and his specimens have added greatly to our knowledge of the genus in Zimbabwe. *Aloe tauri*, a synonym of *A. spicata*, is named after him.

Specimens in SRGH. (Kimberley 1973).

(HFG)

Bülow, Christian Albin Waldemar (1864–1934)

b Lund, Sweden, 14 January 1864; d. 30 May 1934; botanist. colld in S. Africa; specimens in C, FI.

Ref.: IH 2: 106, 1954; Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008; www.familysearch.org, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Bunbury, Sir Charles James Fox (1809–1886)

b. Messina, Italy, 4 Feb. 1809; d. Barton Hall, Bury St Edmunds, England, 19 June 1886; traveller and collector; son of Sir Henry Bunbury, 7th Baronet, and his wife, Emily Bunbury, née Fox; grand nephew of Charles James Fox, English statesman and orator; ed. at Cambridge, later F.L.S. (1833); F.R.S. (1851); F.G.S. In 1833, 34 he visited Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay and made a collection of plants.

Arrived at the Cape on 20 Jan. 1838 with his kinsman, the newly appointed governor, Maj.-Gen. Sir George Napier; spent two months rambling and

botanising around Cape Town, often in the company of Harvey, from whom he derived much knowledge. Left in the suite of the Governor on a tour of the Eastern Province on 22 March 1838 via Cape Flats, Eerste River, Hottentots Holland, Sir Lowry's Pass, Palmiet River, Bot River, Houw Hoek Pass, Sonder Einde River, Breede River, Swellendam (25 March), Gourits River, Saffraan Kraal (29 March), Lange Kloof (which occupied two days), Kromme River, Jagersbosch (2–4 April), Gamtoos River, Van Stadens River, to Port Elizabeth (10 April). From here they proceeded to Uitenhage, Sundays River, Grahamstown (14 April), Fish River bush and as far east as the Keiskamma River. He left the Cape in March 1839. Also collected in South America, 1833, 34 and Madeira and Tenerife, 1853.

Publ.: 'Botanical excursions in S. Africa' in *Hook. London Journal of Botany* 1: 540–70 (1842); 2: 15–42 (1843); 3: 242–62 (1844), in which lists are given of the principal plants collected; *A residence at the Cape of Good Hope; with excursions into the interior . . .*, London 1848; *Botanical fragments*, London 1883.

Comm. in genus *Bunburya* Meisn. (now included in *Tricalysia* A.Rich.)

Specimens in CGE (orig.), BM (IH 2: 106, 1954).

Ref.: Robinson in *SESA* 2: 588 (1970); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Burchell, William John (1781–1863)

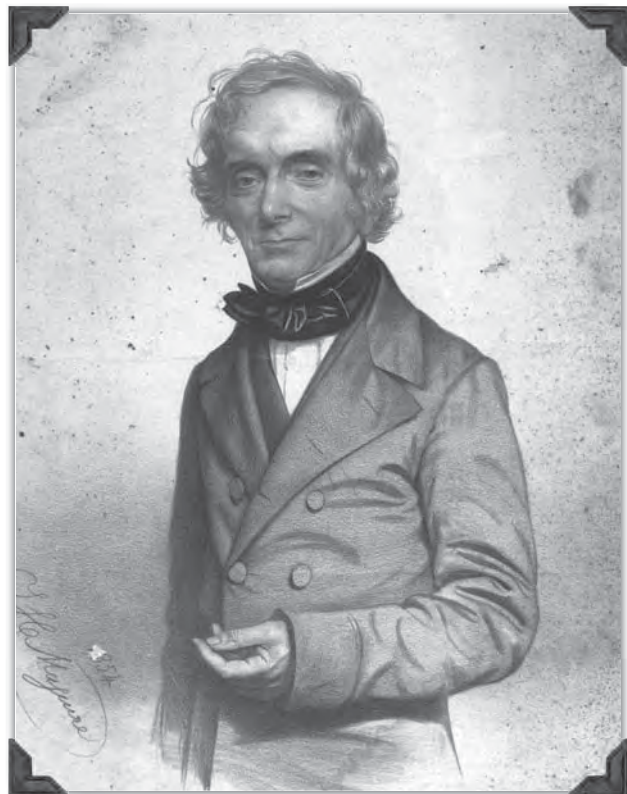
b. Fulham, London, 23 July 1781; d. Fulham, 23 March 1863; naturalist, traveller, artist and author; son of Matthew Burchell, botanist and proprietor of Fulham Nursery; served his botanical apprenticeship at Kew and was elected F.L.S. in 1803; not wishing to enter his father's business, he sailed for St Helena in Aug. 1805 in partnership with a merchant. Within six months the partnership was dissolved and he accepted a post as schoolmaster, later being made official botanist; becoming dissatisfied with his conditions of service, he left for the Cape in 1810, landing at Table Bay in Nov. 1810, where he was welcomed by Rev. C.H.F. Hesse (q.v.) of the Lutheran Church, with whom he stayed.

In Cape Town he met missionaries on furlough from Klaarwater (Griquatown) and decided to postpone his departure into the interior in order to accompany them on their return. The few months delay were profitably spent in having a wagon made to his specifications and in conducting botanical excursions with Rev. Hesse and Mr Poleman (q.v.), travelling eastwards to Caledon and as far north as Tulbagh. On 19 June 1811 he began his journey into the interior, returning to Cape Town in April 1815 after covering over 7 000 km, much of which had never before been explored. His route is given in Helen McKay's account in *Journal of South African Botany* 7: 76, (1941), while full details of all his travels may be found in her comprehensive article in *Journal of South African Botany* 9: 27–78 (1943), and in Hutchinson's *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946.

Burchell travelled via the Roggeveld, across the present districts of Ceres, Sutherland, Fraserburg, Carnarvon, Prieska and Hay, reaching Klaarwater on 30 Sep. 1811. With Klaarwater as headquarters, he first made short excursions to the present Schmidtsdrif on the Vaal River (24 Oct. to 19 Nov.

1811) and to the Asbestos Mtns (20 Nov. 1811 to 19 Feb. 1812). His plan was to go northwards to the Bechuana country but he decided first to visit Graaff-Reinet to ask help from the Landdrost. This involved covering ground not previously explored botanically and occupied from 24 Feb. 1812 until his return to Klaarwater on 24 May 1812. He left for Bechuanaland on 6 June, reaching Kuruman on 29th June, Litakun (Takoon) on 13 July and the most northerly point of his travels, Chué Spring (the present Heuningvlei), on 4 Oct. 1812, returning again to Klaarwater on 4 Jan. 1813. He finally left Klaarwater in January 1813 travelling via the present districts of Hopetown, Colesberg and Middelburg, reaching Graaff-Reinet in May 1813. With little delay he proceeded southeastwards, through the present divisions of Pearston and Somerset East to Grahamstown, which he reached in Aug. 1813. From here he travelled to the mouth of the Great Fish River, his most easterly point (22 Sep. 1813).

On his return journey to Cape Town he followed the coast route by easy stages, calling at Uitenhage (7 Nov.), Algoa Bay (17 Dec.), back to Uitenhage (27 Dec. to 15 Jan. 1814), Van Stadens River (8 Feb.), Gamtoos River (18 Feb.), Kromme River (7 March), Lange Kloof (11 March), arriving at George Rex's place Melkhout Kraal on 24 April 1814. In this area he spent about three months, adding over 200 numbers to his plant register, departing in early August via the present George (about 30 Aug.), Mossel Bay (13 Oct.), Gourits River (3 Nov.), Kafferkuils River (24 Nov.), Grootvaders Bosch (26 Dec.), Swellendam (6 Jan. 1815) and finally reaching Cape Town about the middle of April 1815. During the next few months he continued to collect around Cape Town, adding a further 200 numbers to his collection. On 25 Aug. 1815 he sailed from Cape Town with 48



W.J. Burchell

boxes of specimens on the vessel *Kate*, calling at St Helena, and arriving back at Fulham on 11 Nov. 1815. Subsequently he undertook an expedition in Brazil from July 1825 to Feb. 1830.

After his return to England, Burchell published two volumes of his *Travels in the interior of southern Africa* in 1822 and 1824, which established his reputation. No doubt a third volume was contemplated because Vol. 2 ends abruptly at Litakun on 3 Aug. 1812. His diaries relating to his later travels, and also his Brazilian journals, are missing. Fortunately his field note book or *catalogus geographicus plantarum*, in which his plant collections are recorded, exists at Kew (copy in the library of PRE) and from it his later itinerary can be traced. This catalogue records 8 740 gatherings. Altogether it is estimated that he returned with over 60 000 items of which 50 000 were plant specimens (including duplicates) together with skins, skeletons, insects, seeds, bulbs and fish. This is considered to be the largest collection made by one man ever to have left Africa, before or since. His main plant collection went to Kew and the entomological material to Oxford. He is regarded as being one of the most scientific collectors of his time because, not only did he try to give an exact locality, he provided useful field notes on morphological characters and habitat features; in addition he made about 500 accurate drawings of landscapes, portraits, costumes, zoological and botanical material, many of which were used to illustrate his two volumes. He also advocated the establishment of a botanical garden and museum in the vicinity of Cape Town.

Comm.: Many of the items he collected represented new species or even genera, some of the new plants being described by himself. He is commemorated in the genus *Burchellia* R.Br. and in many plants, as well as animals (Burchell's zebra) and birds (Burchell's Coucal).

Specimens: K (orig.) and many other herbaria; about 700 were acquired by MacOwan and are in GRA; some duplicates in PRE and SAM.

Ref.: Helen McKay in *Journal of South African Botany* 7: 1–18; 61–76; 115–130; 173–186 (1941); *ibid.* 9: 27–78 (1943). Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, pp. 625–641; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Burelli, Giovanni Guiseppe (1956–)

b. San Daniele, Italy, 7 June 1956; plant pathologist; came to South Africa in Feb. 1959; ed. University of the Witwatersrand 1974–79, graduating B.Sc. (Hons). Appointed as plant pathologist with Agricura 1979–81; field officer, S.A. Avocado Growers Association 1982 and Director from 1983.

A keen amateur botanist and naturalist, he undertook a survey of the former Bophuthatswana with two of his fellow students, Peeters (q.v.) and Gericke (q.v.); specimens ± 2 000, mainly in Dept of Agric. herbarium, Mafikeng, J, PRE, MO.

Burger, Gladys Hever (née Hoare) (1906–1990)

b. Pretoria, 9 Aug 1906; d. Johannesburg, 2 May 1990; housewife and conservationist; ed. Johannesburg Girls' High School. Married Mauritz Dietz Burger (1901–1981) and both became interested in indigenous plants. Served on the committee of



G.G. Burelli



G.H. Burger (née Hoare)

the Tree Society of Southern Africa and contributed to the journal *Trees of South Africa* between 1966 and 1980 in the form of articles and photographs, of which Mauritz Burger built up a collection of ± 1 500.

Specimens ± 600, mainly from the former Transvaal; in PRE.

Ref.: J.D. C[arr] in *Trees in South Africa* 41: 41, 42 (1990).

(HFG)

Burgers, Christiaan Johannes (1952–)

b. Paarl, C.P., 11 Jan. 1952; conservationist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons). Appointed to the Cape Dept of Nature Conservation in 1976 and stationed at Jonkershoek Nature Conservation Station.

Specimens ± 700 collid in Western Cape, mainly in connection with surveys of rare and endangered taxa and on Provincial nature reserves; in STE, JF.

Burgoyne, Priscilla Merle (1964–)

b. Germiston; ed. University of Pretoria 1983–1985, graduating B.Sc. majoring in Botany and Zoology with Geology as an extra subject, B.Sc.(Hons) (1986) and later a M.Sc. in plant ecology followed. The last named was a phytosociological study of high-altitude grasslands of the former Transvaal. She started her taxonomic career at the then National Botanical Institute in 1992 where she now specializes in taxonomic studies of the succulent plant families Mesembryanthemaceae, Crassulaceae and Portulacaceae, having published in this area.

Specimens number over 12 000 specimens, housed at PRU and PRE. She has the dubious distinction of being the only woman to have collid over 1 200 specimens on a motorbike.

(PMB & GG)

Burke, Joseph (1812–1873)

b. Bristol, England, 12 June 1812; d. Harrisonville, USA, 23 Jan. 1873; collector of animals and plants for Lord Derby; sailed from London on brig *Joanna* on 7 Dec. 1839 and arrived in Table Bay on 17 March 1840. On 18th he presented letters of introduction to Baron von Ludwig, where he stayed a few days, before going on to Vygekraal, the resi-

dence of the Rev. Fry, who apparently acted as Lord Derby's agent. It took a few weeks to organise a wagon and span of oxen and, on 23 May, he left for Uitenhage, where he was to meet Zeyher (q.v.) for their joint expedition into the interior. An outbreak of smallpox had hit Cape Town and Burke reports that the farmers along the route were so terrified of the disease that they barred their homes to travellers and refused to give them any assistance. His route took him via Worcester (4 June), Gamka River (27 June) to the Swartberg where, due to the exhaustion of his inferior oxen, he left the wagon on foot.

Arriving in Uitenhage on 14 July, he met Zeyher, only to find that no preparations had been made for the expedition and that supplies, which were to have been sent to him by boat to Algoa Bay, had not arrived. Zeyher had purchased some wild animals for Lord Derby, so Burke decided to take them to Rev. Fry at Cape Town and, on 2 Aug., he left Algoa Bay. Arriving in Cape Town on 18 Aug., he returned to Algoa Bay on 27th, reaching Uitenhage to find his wagon had also arrived. However, the supplies promised by Rev. Fry were still not forthcoming and were not received until 9 Nov.

On 17 Nov. the expedition, with three wagons and 36 oxen, left Uitenhage for the north, reaching Grahamstown on 23 Nov. and Cradock on 3 Dec. Crossing the Great Fish River about 10 miles north of Cradock, they headed in a northerly direction, encountering the Suurberg Range (near Steynsburg) on 14 Dec., and reaching the Orange River at Sand Drift on 19 Dec. After a delay for wagon repairs they crossed the Orange River on 22 Dec., but the Caledon River, which they reached on Christmas Day, proved to be a more serious obstacle. Heavy rains had rendered it impassable and it was not until 29 Jan. 1841 that a crossing was achieved by dismantling the wagons and ferrying them piecemeal across the swollen river.

Reaching Thaba Nchu on 15 Feb. 1841, they continued northwards across the Vet River (23 Feb.). Here they wished to purchase some horses but were told by a local farmer, Peterson, that due to the horse-sickness prevalent at that time of the year they would be obliged to wait for cooler weather; during the summer months Peterson kept his horses at a higher altitude at Doringkop (between Marquard and Senekal). Thus it was mid-April before they were able to acquire their horses and continue their journey more or less due northwards. Their course took them across the Sand River (between Senekal and Winburg), Bloemspruit (1 May), Vals River (near the present Kroonstad), reaching Renosterkop (north of Kroonstad) on 3 May, where they spent a few days collecting and skinning birds. On 7 May they crossed the Renoster River and on May 8th reached the Vaal, which they crossed on the 17th. A severe rain and snowstorm was recorded on 13 May.

On 19 May they arrived at the small village on the Mooi River (i.e. the present Potchefstroom) under Commandant Hendrik Potgieter and, after leaving their collections with a local farmer, proceeded on 28 May towards the Magaliesberg, arriving at the upper reaches of the Magalies River on 31 May. The area was teeming with game and they trekked slowly along the Magalies River, shooting and skinning various birds and such animals as the hartebeest, zebra, kudu, waterbuck, wildebeest, impala, eland, hippopotamus and black rhinoceros. By 12 June they had reached

the Crocodile River (probably at Hartebeespoort), where they added buffalo, tsessebe and crocodile to their bag, at the same time being harassed by lions.

By 26 July Burke considered he had collected most of the skins to be found in the area and decided to make for the salt pan situated about two days journey to the northeast. This they reached on 28 July, and Burke describes it in his diary as being in the centre of a small hill and at least 500 feet deep. Here they saw many giraffe and a number of birds not encountered on the Magaliesberg. He describes the country as covered with acacias and other trees as far as the eye can reach and it may be noted that *Acacia burkei* Benth. is one of the species found on the sandy flats north of the Magaliesberg, west of Hartebeespoort Dam.

Leaving the salt pan on 31 July, Burke headed towards the Apies River, returning to the salt pan on 7 August and back to his camp on the Magaliesberg on 9 Aug. On 24 Aug. they set off in a westerly direction reaching the Sterkstroom (near the present Marikana) on 26th, following it in a northerly direction to its junction with the Crocodile River (29 Aug.), where they bagged their first white rhinoceros, and continuing to the point where the river turns 'through a small range of mountains called the Waterberg' (i.e. near the junction of the Crocodile and Pienaars Rivers). This was the most northerly point of their expedition. Burke reports that the place was full of lions and rhinoceroses while the guinea fowls were 'as thick as poultry in a well stocked farmyard'. This was on 6 Sep. and here they collected for several weeks, including living young animals.

On 26 Oct. a move towards the east was made, following the 'Apies' (actually the Pienaars and later the Apies River) and on 5 Nov. were back near the salt pan, returning to their camp on the Magaliesberg (Hartebeespoort?) on 11 Nov. On 17 Nov. Burke records a historic visit from the Swedish naturalist, Wahlberg (q.v.), who had reached the Magaliesberg from Port Natal.

After several minor excursions, including one (28 Nov.) to the southeast across the range parallel to the Magaliesberg 'covered with Proteas' (possibly near the present Pretoria), Burke realised that they must return soon in order to cross the Vaal River before it filled. On 12 Dec. he records collecting bulbs; one wonders if *Urginea burkei* Baker, which is common here, was among them.

On 14 Dec. 1841 a start was made on the return journey, following the Magalies River and reaching Potchefstroom again on 26 Dec. Here a 'splendid Erythrina' (no doubt *E. zeyheri* Harv.) was in flower. On 1 Jan. 1842 the Vaal River was crossed and, returning along the same route as the outward journey, they reached Thaba Nchu on 22 Jan., Caledon River on 29 Jan., and Orange River (from 4 to 7 Feb.).

From here they deviated from their outward route, travelling westward, crossing the Suurberg-spruit (11 Feb.) and getting to their first objective, Colesberg, on 18 Feb. On 23 Feb they left Colesberg, planning to cross the Karoo via Beaufort West. After travelling some distance on the Graaff-Reinet road they struck westwards, reaching Klein Tafelberg (east of the present Richmond and north of the Sneeuwberg Range) on 4 March. Turning southwards, they crossed the Sneeuwberg and reached Toorfontein (near Murraysburg) on 10 March, across the Sout

River on 24 March, to Rhenosterkop (26 March), where the veld was green and where they decided to allow the oxen to recover their strength. Leaving on 9 April, they reached Beaufort West on the 10th. By now they were short of funds, but managed to obtain a loan of 40 pounds and continued their journey on 13 April. Travelling along the Gamka River, Burke records that his captured elands fed well on *Acacia* pods (*A. karroo* Hayne), but several of his other animals, including young giraffes, had died earlier.

By 3 May they were at the Dwyka River and they continued across the Buffels River (near the present Laingsburg) on 11 May, Pienaars Poort (18 May), Hex River Pass (22 May) arriving at Worcester on 24 May (nearly two years after Burke had passed that way on his first trek to Uitenhage), and back at Vygekraal on 7 June.

Leaving Zeyher in Cape Town, Burke embarked for England in July 1842, bringing back an 'immense collection of living and dead animals and dried plants, seeds, bulbs etc.' His mission must have satisfied Lord Derby, who subsequently sent him on a joint expedition, together with collectors from Kew, to visit Hudson Bay and then California. Back in England from South Africa he got married in Dec. 1842 and eventually settled with his wife and 10 children in the United States of America.

The expedition was the first to collect extensively in the Transvaal and brought back many undescribed species. Although the bulk of the plant material was collected by Zeyher, Burke also collected plant specimens, seeds and bulbs, and both collectors are commemorated in new plant names, e.g. the genus *Burkea* Hook. and in many specific names; *Clematopsis stanleyi* (Hook.) Hutch. is named in honour of Lord Derby. Burke's specimens are in K.

Ref.: Hook. *Journal of Botany* 2: 163–165 (1843); *ibid.* 4: 643–653 (1845); *ibid.* 5: 14–22 (1846); also Zeyher's diary in *ibid.* 5: 109–134; 313–344; 430–435 (1846); Hook. *Journal of Botany Kew Gdn. Misc.* 7: 326–334; 362–370 (1855); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; also Burke's diary at K (copy in PRE).

Burnier, Théophile (*fl.* 1916)

Colld ferns in S. Africa. Specimens in P (IH 2: 108, 1954).

Burrows, Harry Henderson (1925–2004)

b. Gatooma (Kadoma), Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), 7 May 1925; d. 30 December 2004; tobacco auctioneer and amateur botanist. Colld mainly in Zimbabwe (Mashonaland) and South Africa (Eastern Cape).

Specimens amount to more than 4 000 numbers, mostly in SRGH, PRE & GRA.

(JEB)

Burrows, John Eric (1950–)

b. Salisbury (Harare), Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), 20 Feb. 1950.; nature conservationist, son of H.H. Burrows (q.v.); ed. Falcon College, Bulawayo. Worked for Rhodesian Dept of Research & Specialist Services at Inyanga (1973–76) where he began collecting plants, particularly pteridophytes. From 1976 to 1980, he was employed as a horticulturist at Kirstenbosch National Botanic Gardens where he studied for the National Diploma in Horticulture. After marrying Sandra Margaret Schultz (q.v.) in 1980,



P.M. Burgoyne



J.E. Burrows

he moved back to Zimbabwe where he collected ferns extensively, first in the Mutare area and later, in the Zambezi Valley. In 1983 he moved to Mpumalanga to grow tree ferns commercially and, in 1988, to manage Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve in the Lydenburg District. In 1990 he and his wife had their book *Southern African Ferns and Fern allies* published, and in 1993 he obtained an M.Sc., through University of Natal, on the taxonomy of the genus *Ophioglossum* in southern Africa. The husband and wife team again collaborated to produce their impressive book *Figs and fig allies of South and South-central Africa* published in 2004. Was scientific editor of *Trees and shrubs of Mpumalanga and Kruger National Park* (2002), and is presently busy producing a book on the trees of Mozambique together with the 'Mpumalanga Trees' team.

Together they have travelled and collected widely in southern Africa. Collections amount to well over 6 000 numbers, mostly from the Western Cape and Mpumalanga Provinces of South Africa, and Zimbabwe, with small collections from Namibia, Botswana, Zambia and Malawi.

Specimens mostly in SRGH, J and PRE and in his private herbarium; ± 9 000 numbers in the herbarium of Buffelskloof Nature Reserve.

(JEB & HFG)

Burrows, Sandra Margaret (née Schultz) (1959–)

b. Johannesburg, 9 June 1959; botanical illustrator; ed. Vryheid High School, Natal; completed National Diploma in Horticulture 1977–1979. Married John Burrows (q.v.) on 12 Dec. 1980. Illustrated *Southern African ferns and fern allies*, Johannesburg 1990, as well as several other scientific papers and theses. Also illustrated their joint book *Figs and fig allies of South and South-central Africa*, as well as *Flora of the Witwatersrand*. Collects plants jointly with John Burrows.

(JEB)

Burton, Mrs Helen Marie Rousseau (née Kannemeyer) (1878–1973)

b. Burgersdorp, C.P., 1878; d. Cape Town, 1973; wife of Hon. Henry Burton K.C., Minister of Railways in the first Union of S. Africa parliament; patron of arts and science; amateur naturalist who sent specimens to museums in Grahamstown and London.



S.M. Burrows (née Schultz)



B.L. Burttt

The first volume of *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* was dedicated to her as: 'a great admirer of her country's plants, to whose enthusiasm *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* owes its origin, this, the first volume, is gratefully dedicated in recognition of the services rendered by her to South African botany and horticulture'. She was a member of the deputation which negotiated for the establishment of Kirstenbosch as a national botanical garden and was a foundation member of the Botanical Society of S. Africa.

Comm. in *Oxalis burtoniae* Salter.

Ref.: *Women of S. Africa*, Cape Town 1913, p. 49 ; *Rand Daily Mail*, 4 and 5 Oct. 1916.

Burttt, Bernard Dearman (1902–1938)

b. York, England, 14 June 1902; d. near Dodoma, Tanganyika (Tanzania), 8 June 1938; entomologist; ed. Friends' School, Ackworth and University College, Aberystwyth; F.L.S. 1933.

B.D. Burttt was a cousin of the noted South African Botanist, Joseph Burttt Davy. He worked at Kew from 1922 until 1925, when he was chosen by C.F.M. Swynnerton (q.v.) to join his tsetse research team in Tanganyika (Tanzania). He travelled in northern Zambia and Malawi in 1936 to investigate problems associated with tsetse fly. He is credited with one of the most daring exploits of *Aloe* collecting, when he collected live material of *A. veseyi* growing halfway down a sheer 702-foot (214 m) cliff from above, using a rope with a noose. Burttt collected very good and well-annotated specimens. He was one of the few botanists to go out of his way to collect aloes. He died in the same air crash as Swynnerton.

Specimens in A, B, BM, BR, CGE, EA, FHO, GH, K, MO, NY, P, S and SAM.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967; Reynolds, *Aloes of tropical Africa and Madagascar*, Mbabane, 1966; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London, 1994.

(HFG)

Burttt, Brian Laurence ('Bill') (1913–2008)

b. Claygate, England, 27 Aug. 1913; d. 30 May 2008, Edinburgh; botanist; ed. London Univ., B.Sc. 1936; on staff of Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1930–51; Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh 1951–75, retiring as Principal Scientific Officer; F.L.S., F.Roy. Soc. Edinb. Has specialised in Gesneriaceae and

together with Dr O.M. Hilliard (q.v.), has published a series of taxonomic notes on the Natal flora, mainly in *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh*.

Has coll'd ± 5 000 specimens (jointly with Dr Hilliard) in South Africa and adjoining areas, e.g. Malawi as well as collections in tropical Asia and Malesia. African specimens in E, NU, with some in PRE.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 8,1, Suppl. 1: xix (1974), with portrait.

Burttt Davy, Joseph (1870–1940)

b. Findern, Derbyshire, 7 March 1870; d. Birmingham, England, 20 Aug. 1940; botanist and agrostologist; a Quaker, ed. at a private school at Ilkley, Yorkshire, and joined the staff of Kew as a technical assistant in 1891; went to the USA in 1892 and worked as a research student in the Dept of Botany, University of California; he also studied agriculture (1893–96); appointed botanist in the California state agricultural experiment station, 1896–1901, during which time he wrote up the Cyperaceae and Gramineae for W.L. Jepson's *A flora of western middle California*; assistant curator, USA Dept of Agriculture herbarium, Washington, D.C., 1902 to early 1903, when he took up a post of botanist and agrostologist in the newly formed Transvaal Dept of Agriculture.

His appointment dated from 1 March 1903 and he assumed duty at Pretoria on 1 May 1903. He immediately set about collecting and getting to know the flora of the Transvaal and his register records 10 gatherings from Meintjies Kop on 2 May, 20 from Irene on 6 May, and an excursion to western Transvaal (Potchefstroom, Lichtenburg, Malmaniesoog, Zeerust, Sterkstroom and Rustenburg) from May 16 to 26, during which a further 128 numbers were added. By his retirement in Oct. 1913 his collecting numbers exceeded 14 000. His attention was largely directed towards plants of economic importance and he was a regular contributor to the *Transvaal Agricultural Journal*, his first article, in April 1904, dealing with 'Vernacular and botanical names of some South African Plants'.

The appointment of Burttt Davy led to the formation, under the Union of South Africa government, of the Division of Botany in the Union Dept of Agriculture, later to become the Botanical Research Institute. He also laid the foundations of the National Herbarium, though it may be noted that the first entry in the register of the 'Transvaal Colonial Herbarium' was in Jan. 1905. This series was a separate one from his personal herbarium, though some of his gatherings were included in the Colonial Herbarium from time to time.

He was interested in plant introduction and devoted much time to this subject, introducing seeds and plants from various parts of the world. These were tested initially at his experimental grounds at Skinner's Court, on the western outskirts of Pretoria (near the present Pretoria West golf course) and later at Groenkloof (in the Fountains Valley) and at other experimental stations in the Transvaal. An outstanding success was the introduction of teff as a forage crop, while the early distribution of Kikuyu may be attributed to Burttt Davy, who received a small rooted cutting from Kenya in 1912 and propagated it at the Groenkloof Experimental Station. It is now one of the most popular grasses for lawns and sports-grounds. In 1908 he was instrumental in establishing a large maize-breeding station at Ver-



J. Burt Davy

eeniging. His wide botanical interests are reflected in his annual reports and in his publication, in collaboration with V.G. Crawley, on ferns of the Transvaal in *Rep. S. Afr. Assoc. Adv. Sci.* (1909) and, with Mrs R. Leendertz Pott, 'A first check-list of flowering plants and ferns of the Transvaal and Swaziland' in *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* (1912). His interest in maize resulted in a comprehensive work entitled *Maize: its history, cultivation, handling and uses, with special reference to South Africa*, London 1914, and may have contributed to his decision, in 1913, to resign and start his own farm at Burttholm, Vereeniging, in partnership with the Hon. Hugh Wyndham, where he bred and grew agricultural seeds on his own account, and also bred pedigree Hereford cattle. The venture was successful and he retired to England in 1919, where he started working at Kew on *A manual of the flowering plants and ferns of the Transvaal with Swaziland*. Part I appeared in 1926 and Part II in 1932, and this represents his most valuable contribution to plant taxonomy. It is illustrated with line drawings, one of the artists being his wife (see Alice Bolton Davy).

In 1925, after obtaining a Ph.D. from Cambridge, he was appointed lecturer in tropical forest botany at the Imperial Forestry Institute, Oxford. In 1929 he visited South Africa as a delegate of the Forestry section of the British Assoc. for the Adv. of Science and took the opportunity to collect specimens for the forest herbarium at Oxford. At Oxford he started the series of *Forest trees and timbers of the British Empire* and, in 1937, a D. Phil. degree was conferred upon him by the University.



Burt Davy's staff ca 1912. Back row, l. to r.: Burns, Goodwin, Van den Heever, Quinn, Aaron (messenger). Seated, l. to r.: Walters, Stent, Burt Davy, Tenant, Weeber.

He was a council member of S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, president of Section C in 1917, and F.R.S.S.Afr.

Comm. in *Aloe davyana* Schonland, *Acacia davyi* N.E.Br. and *Ficus burtt-davyi* Hutch.

Specimens mainly in K, some in PRE, BOL, SAM etc.

Ref.: M.D. Gunn in *Journal of the South African Forestry Association* 5: 10 (1940); in *SESA* 2: 605 (1970); M.C. Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 108 (1972); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Büttner, Carl Gottlieb (1848–1893)

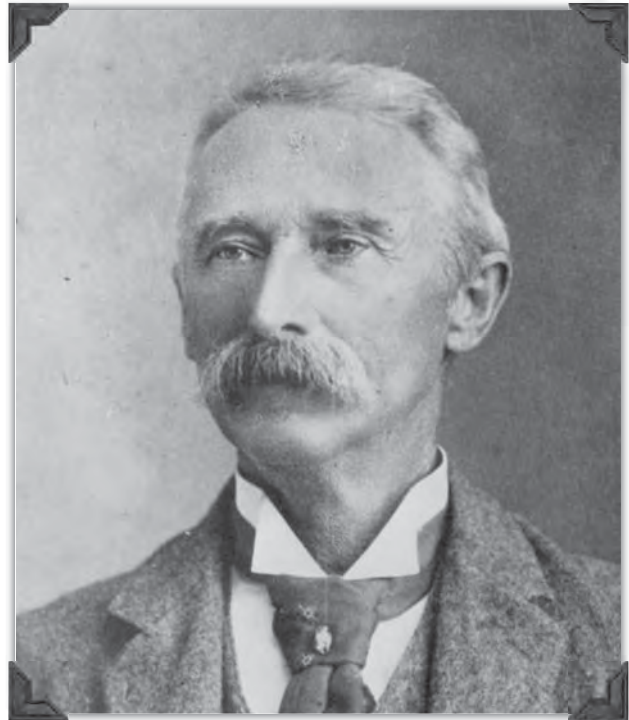
b. Königsberg, Germany, 24 Dec. 1848; d. Berlin, Germany, 14 Dec. 1893; missionary and philologist; received his theological training at Königsberg Univ. and at the Rhenish Mission Institute at Barmen. Was head of the Rhenish Mission at Otjimbingwe 1872–80, when he returned to Germany; because of his knowledge of S.W. Africa and local languages, he was sent out again with Dr Heinrich Göring in Aug. 1885 to assist in negotiations with Nama and Herero chiefs. Travelled from Okahandja to Warmbad and on his return to Germany published 'Erinnerungen an meine Reise von Berseba bis Okahandja (1885)' in *Verhandl. der Ges.f. Erdkunde zu Berlin*, 1890, with an early attempt at a vegetation map. He was in German East Africa 1886–89 and in 1890 was appointed lecturer in languages in Berlin Univ. Not to be confused with O.A.R. Büttner who collected extensively in tropical West Africa.

Specimens in B.

Ref.: Range in *Fedde, Repertorium* 30: 129–158 (1932); Strey, MS, 1961; Trümpelmann in *SESA* 2: 631 (1970).

Button, Edward (1836–1900)

b. Brundish, east Suffolk, 1836; d. Pietermaritzburg, 24 May 1900; one of a family of ten who came with his parents to Natal on board 'The Lady of the Lake', arriving at Durban in Dec. 1854; F.Geol.S. (S.A.), intrepid explorer and gold prospector and referred to as 'Prince of Prospectors'. For a while he worked for Dr P.C. Sutherland (q.v.) Surveyor General of Natal and mining pioneer, and prospected in Natal during 1860–64. In 1868 he gave up a business in Durban and went to Lydenburg, Transvaal, to prospect for gold. In the winter of 1869 and again in 1870 he traversed the country north of Lydenburg to the Limpopo; returning in a southeasterly direction he discovered traces of gold on the hills of the Klein Letaba, which he named the Sutherland Range and, further south, discovered auriferous reefs in a double chain of hills, to which he gave the name the Murchison Range; travelling through the area of Phalaborwa and Mashimela Hills, he found the country rich in copper and other minerals while, at the kraal of Chief Sebulaan (Shivulaan), he noted the people forging iron picks from ore of good quality mined in the vicinity. His famous discovery, the Eersteling Gold Reef near Marabastad, Pietersburg District, was made on 21 Aug. 1871. This led to his appointment as the first Gold Commissioner of the Transvaal. Mining operations were begun and machinery was imported and erected at great cost, but the venture proved unsuccessful due to difficulties with transport, labour and water supplies. Button had considerable influence with the Modjadji tribe, from whom he obtained much of his labour, but ap-



E. Button

parently did not meet the Queen. He resigned management of the Eersteling mine in Sep. 1875 and settled near Lydenburg, in later years being connected with the East Rand Gold Mines, Johannesburg. He was of a kindly disposition, willing at all times to help and advise young prospectors. Visitors to Eersteling, including Thomas Baines (q.v.) and the Rev. W. Greenstock (q.v.), speak highly of his hospitality and friendliness.

Before leaving Natal in 1868 he collected plants, especially terrestrial orchids and seeds, which were sent to Kew by McKen (q.v.).

Comm. in genus *Buttonia* McKen ex Benth. and in Button's Kop near Eersteling Mine.

Ref.: Greenstock in *The Mission Field*, London 1876, p. 188; Baines, *The gold regions of south eastern Africa*, London 1877; Wallis, *The northern gold-fields diaries of Thomas Baines 1869–1872*, London 1946, Vol. 3, p. 762.



Cabu, D. (fl. 1930–1936)

Colld specimens at the Cape in August–September 1930 and also in the Congo (1936); in BR.

Ref.: IH 2: 111 (1954) and pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, April 1984.

Cadman, Mandy-Jane (1964–)

Botanist; worked with and was married to Kevin Balkwill (q.v.); thus some specimens collected by M.-J. Balkwill. Presently working on biodiversity policy with SANBI in the Eastern Cape.

Specimens in J, PRE, K, MO.

(HFG)

Caille, Abbé Nicholas Louis de la: see **De la Caille, Abbé Nicholas Louis**

Caley, George (1770–1829)

b. Craven, Yorkshire, 10 June 1770; d. Bayswater, London, 23 May 1829; gardener and collector; began life as a stable-boy; sent by Banks to collect in New South Wales, 1799–1810, and called at the Cape in 1799, where he collected some plants; later Supt. of Gardens, St Vincent, West Indies, 1816–22.

Comm. in *Gnidia cayleyi* C.H.Wright.

Specimens in BM, K and others (IH 2: 112, 1954).

Ref.: Britten & Boulger: *British and Irish botanists* edn 2, London 1931; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Camerik, Anne Margariette (Sister **Karin**)

(1941–)

b. Balikpapan, Indonesia, 3 May 1941; biologist; ed. Katholieke Univ., Nijmegen, Holland, 1970–76, graduating Dr. Joined the order of Ursuline Sisters and came to Botswana in Jan. 1977; from Jan. 1978 teacher in biology at Madiba Secondary School in Mahalapye. Subsequently (after 1986) worked on mites, and currently a retired honorary lecturer at University of the Witwatersrand.

Specimens ± 800 from Botswana, in PRE; also collid in Brazil.

Ref.: Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Cameron, Kenneth J. (± 1862–1918)

b. ± 1862; d. Zomba, Malawi, 26 Jan. 1918; worked for the African Lakes Corporation from 1890. Reynolds (l.c.) states 'He signed a further agreement in February 1898 and arrived at Chinde on 27 April. He was then 36 years of age.' Collected plants in Nyasaland [Malawi] 1894–1899 and 1905; at the Cape in 1913.

Comm. in *Aloe cameronii* Hemsl.

Specimens at K, BM.

Ref.: Reynolds, *The aloes of tropical Africa and Madagascar*, Mbabane 1966; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Campbell, Eileen E. (1959–)

Curator of PEU herbarium, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University.

(HFG)

Campbell, Glen Kerry (1944–)

b. Pretoria, 20 March 1944; plant physiologist, ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1962–65, graduating B.Sc., later Ph.D. Lecturer in plant physiology, Dept of Biological Sciences, Univ. of Natal, Durban, from 1966; interested mainly in seed dormancy and plant hormones.

Undertook a survey of trees in the Stainbank Nature Reserve, Durban, as a postgraduate project; specimens ± 200; in NU.

Campbell-Young, Gael J. (née **Campbell**)

ed. Rand Afrikaans University, graduating M.Sc. in 1998. Worked on *Rafnia* (Fabaceae) for her Masters' degree. Currently living in Malvern, South Australia, where she is a co-editor of the Australian Systematic Botany Society newsletter (2009).

(HFG)

Cannell, Ian Charles (1937–)

b. Maidstone, Kent, England, 12 October 1937; civil engineer. Came to Zimbabwe in 1947, and was educated at Plumtree School and University of Natal, Durban (B.Sc. Eng.). He is a Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers.

Since 1960 Ian Cannell has held various civil engineering posts. At present, he is Provincial Roads Engineer, Midlands, and is stationed at Gweru, Zimbabwe. He has accompanied L.C. Leach (q.v.) on many expeditions, to Angola, Namibia, in Zimbabwe and several times to Moçambique. Their joint collections number some 400 specimens and include several type specimens of *Aloe* species.

Comm. in *Aloe cannellii* Leach, *Euphorbia cannellii* Leach, *Monadenium cannellii* Leach.

Specimens in PRE, SRGH and elsewhere. (Cannell, pers. comm.).

(HFG)

Cannon, William Austin (1870–1958)

b. Washington, Mich., USA, 1870; d. 1958; plant physiologist. Visited S. Africa and Namibia in 1921 and wrote *General and physiological features of the vegetation of the more arid portions of southern Africa, with notes on the climatic environment*, Carnegie Institute of Washington, Publication No. 354, 1924. The publication is freely illustrated with photographs and he also collected specimens, some of which are in Herb. Marloth, in PRE.

Carlquist, Sherwin John (1930–)

b. Los Angeles, California, USA, 7 July 1930; botanist; ed. Univ. of California, Berkeley, B.A. (1952), Ph.D. (1956). Norton Professor of Botany, Claremont Graduate School and Pomona College, Claremont, Calif. Spent some months in Cape Town during 1973. Has undertaken a taxonomic revision of Grubbiaceae and studies in the wood anatomy of certain typically Cape families such as Grubbiaceae, Roridulaceae, Bruniaceae, Geissolomataceae and Penaeaceae.

Specimens ± 1 000 collid in S. Africa, mainly southwestern Cape.

Carmichael, Dugald (1772–1827)

b. Lismore, Hebrides, 1772; d. Appin, Argyleshire, Sep. 1827; soldier and naturalist; entered Univ. of Glasgow in 1787 and showed proficiency in Greek and Latin; continued studies at Univ. of Edinburgh where he obtained his diploma as a surgeon; appointed in 1796 as assistant-surgeon to the Argyleshire Fencibles and stationed in Ireland for nine years. Joined the 73rd Regiment as an Ensign and, in 1805, accompanied the expedition under Sir David Baird against the Cape of Good Hope, taking part in the action which led to its capture in Jan. 1806. Was at the Cape from 1806–10 and 1814–15; in 1807 he joined an expedition to Algoa Bay. He sailed from Table Bay on



A.M. Camerik (Sister Karin)



J.D. Carr

2 Nov. 1816 with the expedition sent by the British Govt. to take possession of Tristan da Cunha which he describes in his classical account in *Transactions of the Linnean Society* 12: 483–513 (1818). He left the island on 31 March 1817, spent 10 days at the Cape and sailed for England on 7 May 1817.

Comm. in *Carmichaelia* R.Br. (New Zealand).

Specimens in BM, K, MO (IH 2: 116, 1954).

Ref.: Extracts from his diaries, published posthumously, in *Hooker's Botanical Miscellany* 2: 1–59; 258–343 (1831); 3: 23–76 (1833), contain detailed descriptions of the places he visited; *Collections of the British Museum*, London 1904; Mendelssohn, *South African Bibliography* Vol. 1, London 1910; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Carnegie, F.G. (fl. 1905–1940)

Resident of Pietermaritzburg; pharmacist; collected cryptogams for Sim, as well as other plants e.g. the type of *Ceropegia fortuita* R.A.Dyer in the Valley of a Thousand Hills ± 1930; also coll'd *Ceropegia crassifolia* Schltr., at same locality, 1942 (*The Flowering Plants of South Africa* 24: t. 924, 1944), and *Brunsvigia undulata* Leighton (*The Flowering Plants of South Africa* 14: t. 552, 1934).

Specimens in NU (Toelken 1971), PRE (IH 2: 116, 1954), E.

Ref.: Bews, *Flora of Natal and Zululand*, Pietermaritzburg 1921, p.3.

Carr, John Denzil (1916–1997)

b. Germiston, Transvaal, 12 Nov. 1916; d. Tigerpoort, southeast of Pretoria, 29 Aug. 1997; electrical engineer; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1936–40, graduating B.Sc.Eng. Served as a bomber pilot during World War II after which he was engaged in the mining industry. Interested in indigenous trees and conservation generally, he was chairman of the Tree Society of Southern Africa 1965–77, from 1977 to 1995 edited their journal, *Trees in South Africa*, and served as president of the society 1994–1995. Author of *The South African acacias*, Johannesburg 1978; *Combretaceae in southern Africa*, Johannesburg 1988, and *The propagation and cultivation of indigenous trees and shrubs on the highveld*, Sandton 1994. He was chairman of the Sandton Nature Conservation Society for several years from 1972. In 1993 the Botanical

Society awarded him the Marloth Medal for his work on *Acacia* and *Combretaceae*; this was only the third time this medal had been awarded since its inception in 1987. This medal is presented for the promotion of the indigenous flora of southern Africa by means of significant publications written by nonbotanists. The name of the medal honours H.W.R. Marloth (1855–1931) (q.v.), an analytical chemist who wrote the rarest modern multi-volume flora of South Africa.

Specimens ± 60, in PRE.

Ref.: Glen in *Bothalia* 28: 117, 118, 1997.

(LEC & HFG)

Carson, Alexander (1850–1896)

b. Stirling, Scotland, 1850; d. Fwambo, Northern Rhodesia, 28 Feb. 1896; engineer; ed. Glasgow Univ., graduating B.Sc. 1883. Went to Fwambo, in Northern Rhodesia near the southern end of Lake Tanganyika, for the London Missionary Society from 1886–91 and from 1892 until he died there of black-water fever.

Comm. in *Sopubia carsonii* Skan, *Kotschyia carsonii* (Baker) Dewit & P.A.Duvign., *Glossostelma carsonii* (N.E.Br.) Bullock.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Wild in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT* 164, 1962; white, *ibid.* 180.

(HFG & JEB)

Carter, Beatrice Orchard (1889–1939)

b. King William's Town, 1889; d. Cape Town, 1939; botanical artist; trained in the Art School, Cape Town. Appointed as artist in the Bolus Herbarium in 1926 and remained there until her death, painting a variety of subjects, particularly Mesems for Dr H.M.L. Bolus.

Ref.: Herre, *Genera of the Mesembryanthemaceae*, Cape Town 1971, with portrait.

Carter, John H. (1813–1895)

Specimens in BM, PRE.

Ref.: Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Carvalho, Manuel Rodrigues Pereira de (1848–1909)

b. Requeixo, Aveira, Portugal, 19 Feb. 1848; d. Lisbon, 19 Jan. 1909; medical practitioner, ed. Escola Médico-Cirúrgica de Pôrto, graduating 1874.

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa, *Moçambique* 18: 73 (1939).

(HFG)

Cassidy, T.J.

Business man in Cape Town. Made a collection of plants above Camps Bay; in NBG (Miss Barker in pers. comm. 1982).

Castelnau, Comte Francois L. de Laporte de (1810–1880)

b. London, England, 15 Dec. 1810; d. Melbourne, Australia, 4 Feb. 1880; in French consular service,

naturalist, traveller and scientific author. Collected in Florida ± 1838 and led an expedition to South America 1843–47. During 1856–57 he was at the Cape and travelled eastwards to Algoa Bay and 'British Kaffraria'. On returning to Europe he began to put his voluminous notes in order but made the disheartening discovery that, while temporarily disabled, his servant had been for more than a month in the habit of using sheets of his MS to light the fire. From 1862–80 he was French Consul in Melbourne. He was interested in fishes and wrote a treatise on the South African species (1861). This and other works of his are listed in the Catalogue of Books etc. in the BM (Nat. Hist.) Vol. 1, p. 325. Collecting localities noted: Kaffraria, 1856 (No. 212); Algoa Bay, Kromme River, 1856; Montagu Pass, 1856; Cape Town, 1856 (Nos. 548, 555); between Georgetown and Swellendam, July 1856.

Specimens in P, a few in PRE.

Ref.: *Nature* 25th March 1880, p. 500; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Cawe, Sizwe (1958–)

Specimens in KEL.

Ref. Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(HFG)

Cecil, the Hon. Mrs **Evelyn** (née **Alicia Margaret Amherst**, later Lady **Rockley**)

(1865–1941)

b. Poole, Dorset, England, 30 July 1865; d. Poole Dorset, 14 Sep. 1941; popular botanical author; daughter of Lord Amherst of Hackney; married Sir Evelyn Cecil (later Baron Rockley) in 1898. Painted flowers and collected specimens during her visits to the Cape, Natal and Mozambique in 1899; Rhodesia, 1900; Ceylon, Australia, New Zealand; Canada, 1927. Director of the Chelsea Physic Garden London; Hon. Asst. Director of Horticulture, Food Production Department, Board of Agriculture 1917–19. M.B.E., 1918; C.B.E. 1920; Dame Grand Cross of the Order of St John of Jerusalem. Author of several books on gardens; in her book *Wild flowers of the Great Dominions of the British Empire*, London 1935, two figs. from original sketches made at Umgeni Falls, Natal, and Table Mtn, Cape Town, are included. Collected more extensively in Mozambique and Rhodesia (± 250 specimens) in 1899 and 1900. Also collected in Australia, New Zealand, Canada and Ceylon.

Comm. in *Kaempferia ceciliae* N.E.Br.

Specimens ± 400 in K (IH 2,5: 772, 1983).

Ref.: *Who's Who 1935*, London; Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 23: 114–117 (1940); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2 4: 826, 827, Utrecht 1983.

Chamberlain, T.T. (fl. 1879)

Colld in S. Africa, 1879; specimens in K (IH 2: 121, 1954).

Chamisso, Ludolf Adelbert von (1781–1838)

b. Boncourt, Champagne, France, 27 Jan. 1781; d. Berlin, Germany, 21 Aug. 1838; originally Louis Charles Adelaide Chamisseau de Boncourt; natu-

ralist, writer and poet; fled to Prussia with his family in 1790 during the French Revolution; served in the Prussian army, 1798–1807 and studied natural history in Berlin, 1812–14. Was naturalist on Count Romanzoff's expedition round the world, 1815–18, in the vessel 'Rurik' under command of Capt. Otto von Kotzebue; collected at the Cape, April 1–8, 1818, where he travelled around with Krebs, Mund and Maire (q.v.); expressed sorrow that his friend Bergius (q.v.) had died a short while earlier. From 1818 he was custodian of the Herbarium at Berlin-Dahlem where he worked with his friend D.F.L. von Schlechtendal. He published an account of his travels in *Reise um die Welt mit der Romanzoffischen Entdeckungsexpedition in den Jahren 1815–18 . . .*, Leipzig 1836, 2 vols.

Comm. in genus *Chamissoa* H.B.K. (South America), *Erica chamissonis* Klotzsch ex Benth.

Specimens in LE (main set) and other herbaria (IH 2: 121, 1954; *Flora malesiana*, l.c.).

Ref.: *Webster's Biogr. Dictionary* p. 279 (1943); *Flora malesiana* 1,1: 104 (1950), with portrait.

Chapman, Frederick (1864–1943)

Specimens of cryptogams in BOL; cryptogams and seed plants in BM.

Ref.: Toelken 1971; Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Chapman, James (1831–1872)

b. Cape Town 27 Dec. 1831; d. Kimberley 4 Feb. 1872; explorer and naturalist; ed. Cape Town; was in Natal 1845–48, Potchefstroom 1849–51, to the Chobe and Zambesi in 1852–53, then westwards to Okavango and across Damaraland to Walvis Bay in 1855; to Victoria Falls and back by way of Lake Ngami 1861–64, accompanied by Thomas Baines (q.v.); one of the first to use a camera on his explorations. This expedition yielded most of the specimens from the *Flora zambesiaca* area used in the preparation of the early volumes of the *Flora of tropical Africa*. Published *Travels in the interior of South Africa*, London 1868, 2 vols.

Comm. in *Pancratium chapmanii* Harv.

Specimens in K (IH 2: 122, 1954).

Ref.: Harvey in *Flora capensis* 3: vi (1865); Exell in *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 24, 25, London 1960; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Chase, Norman Centlivres (1888–1970)

b. Uitenhage, C.P., 1888; d. Umtali, Rhodesia, 18 Nov. 1970; banker and plant collector; son of Henry Chase (a descendant of Dr Joseph MacKrill, q.v.) of Uitenhage and Mary Amelia MacOwan, eldest daughter of Dr Peter MacOwan (q.v.) and a nephew of Prof. S. Schonland, (q.v.); ed. in Uitenhage and joined an attorney's office, later transferring to the Standard Bank. Is credited with collecting *Sterculia alexandri* Harv. in 1908 by his uncle, Dr Schonland, in *Kew Bulletin* 1908: 138 (1908). Moved to Zimbabwe in 1933 and retired to Umtali in 1943. He collected in Sul do Save Province, Moçambique, from 1945 onwards.

Comm. in many Zimbabwean plant names.



A.M.E. Cecil (née Alicia Margaret Amherst, later Lady Rockley)



L.K.A. Chippindall (Mrs A.O. Crook)

Coll. over 8 500 specimens, mainly after his retirement, in SRGH (main set), K, MO, PRE and elsewhere.

Ref.: Obit. in *The Umtali Post* 20 Nov. 1970. (Exell, 1960; Exell & Hayes, 1967).

Chater, Sidney Walter (1894–?)

b. London; England, 6 October, 1894; d. ?; journalist and conservationist; served in World War I with rank of Captain and awarded M.C. Settled in Cape Town in March 1925 and was editor of *Organised Agriculture* 1932–61.

Specimens ± 200; in BOL, NBG, STE; was associated with E.G.H. Oliver during studies on *Erica* in the Western Province mountains and built up an extensive collection of colour slides of the southwestern Cape flora.

(LEC & HFG)

Cheadle, Vernon Irving (1910–1995)

b. Salem, South Dakota, USA, 6 Feb. 1910; plant anatomist. Colld material in S. Africa ± 1960 for anatomical study.

Ref.: Aluka collectors' database, accessed 12 August 2008.

(HFG)

Chennells, D.

Specimens in BOL (Toelken 1971).

Cherry, Nellie (fl. 1907–1910)

Assistant at Albany Museum Herbarium. Colld jointly with Miss M.F. Daly (q.v.). Died in Fort England Mental Hospital.

Specimens in GRA, K, SAM.

Chikuni, Augustine Charles (1964–)

Specimens in MAL. (<http://www.aluka.org>, accessed 2 September 2008).

Chippindall, Lucy Kathleen Armitage (later Mrs **A.O. Crook**) (1913–1992)

b. Pretoria, 15 Feb. 1913; d. Cape Town, 8 April 1992; botanist; ed. St Mary's Diocesan School, Pre-

toria, 1919–29; Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1946–48, graduating B.Sc. Was a Technical Assistant in the Division of Botany, Pretoria, from 1931–45, specialising in the taxonomy of the Gramineae, and contributed the (largest) taxonomic section to *The grasses and pastures of South Africa* (1955). Since her marriage to A.O. Crook (q.v.) she has lived in Zimbabwe, working for a time at the Government Herbarium, Salisbury (Harare). Together with her husband produced a taxonomic treatment of the *Grasses of southern Africa*, in 3 parts, from 1976.

Specimens ± 2 000; in SRGH, PRE, BOL, UMT.

Chisumpa, Sylvester Mudenda (1948–?)

Worked on tropical African Proteaceae and contributed to the account of the family in *Flora zambesiaca*.

Specimens from Zambia; in K, NDO, P, ZAD.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(HFG)

Cholmondeley, Hilda (later Mrs **Stevenson Hamilton**) (1901–1979)

b. Paynham, Australia, 3 Feb 1901; d. White River, Transvaal, 11 Jan. 1979. Trained as an artist, she came to South Africa in 1929 and in 1930 married Lt. Col. James Stevenson Hamilton (1867–1957), first Warden of the Kruger National Park from 1902–46, whom she had previously met in England. Known for her paintings of flowers and animals.

Colld specimens in the Mpumalanga lowveld; in PRE.

Cholnoky, Béla Jenö (1899–1972)

b. Budapest, Hungary, 27 June 1899; d. Pretoria, Transvaal, 5 Feb. 1972; algologist; son of J.B. Cholnoky, Professor of Geography at Budapest and Baroness Petronella Barrois du Vignée; ed. at the Universities of Kolzsvár and Szeged, graduating D.Phil. in 1924; a second D.Phil. was awarded in 1925. Worked as assistant at the Botanical Institute, Franz Joseph University in Szeged, until the political uprisings in 1926, after which he was employed by a Dutch seed firm. He became interested in diatoms and worked at research institutes in Holland and Vienna before taking up an appointment as Lecturer in Botany, Univ. of Pretoria, in 1952. In 1955 he was appointed to the National Institute of Water Research of the C.S.I.R., Pretoria, where he published a number of papers on the taxonomy and ecology of the diatoms, showing that diatoms are the most sensitive indicators of water pollution.

Comm. in *Navicula cholnokyana* Foged, *Mielichhoferia cholnokyi* P.Vard.

Specimens: types in Mus. Senck. to 1961, after 1961 in National Inst. of Water Research, CSIR, Pretoria. Also colld mosses and hepatics; ± 1 300 specimens in S, PRE.

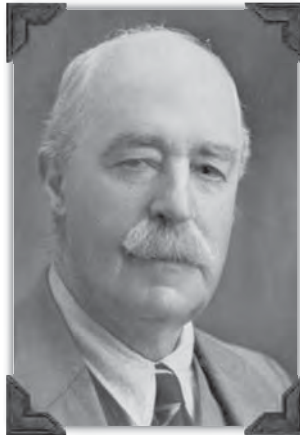
Ref.: Du Plessis in *Forum Botanicum* 10: 20, 21 (1972).

Christian, Harold Basil (1871–1950)

b. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 28 October 1871; d. Salisbury, Rhodesia, 12 May 1950; keen grower of aloes, cycads and other indigenous plants; ed. at



B.J. Cholnoky



H.B. Christian



M.I. Claassen



V.R. Clark

Eton College. Served in the Anglo-Boer war in the Imperial Light Horse. Until about 1910 he was apparently employed by De Beers Consolidated Mines in Kimberley and by a Mining company on the Witwatersrand as an engineer. In 1911 he emigrated to Rhodesia and in 1914 purchased the farm Mount Shannon which he later renamed Ewanrigg, about 40 km N.E. of Salisbury. On this he created an extensive garden of lawns and rockeries on which he concentrated on the genus *Aloe*, building up one of the largest collections of species at that time. When G.W. Reynolds started dealing with the aloes of South Africa, Christian concentrated on the study of the tropical species and, with the assistance of Dr I.C. Verdoorn of the National Herbarium, Pretoria, described about 28 species as new. As a result of blood poisoning, he lost his right arm above the elbow in 1935. In later years he became interested in cycads and, together with Dr Verdoorn, made an extensive tour from eastern Cape through Natal to the Transvaal in 1947, to study as many species as possible in their native habitat. In 1948 he subdivided his farm, selling the larger portion and retaining some 707 acres which he bequeathed to the Natural Resources Board and which became known as the Ewanrigg National Park.

Comm. in *Aloe christianii* Reynolds.

Specimens mainly in SRGH; those coll'd jointly with I.C. Verdoorn in PRE.

Ref.: *Park Administration* 2,3: 25 (1950); *Excelsa* 2: 3–22 (1972).

Christie, H. (fl. 1948)

Coll'd in S. Africa, 1948; specimens in MO (IH 2: 126, 1954).

Christol, Frédéric (1850–1933)

b. France, 1850; d. 1933; artist and missionary. Joined the Paris Evangelical Society and came to S. Africa in 1882, being stationed in Lesotho, first at Bethesda 1884–87 and then at Hermon until his return to France in 1908. Author of *Au Sud de l'Afrique*, Paris 1891, with 150 illustrations from his drawings.

Coll'd ± 130 specimens during 1907–08, some with Sotho vernacular names.

Specimens in P (IH 2: 126, 1954); drawings in Africana Museum, Johannesburg.

Ref.: Kennedy, *Catalogue of pictures in the Africana Museum*, Vol. 2, Cape Town 1967; Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, Cramer 1971, p. 57; Gordon-Brown, *Pictorial Africana*, Cape Town 1975, p. 136.

Claassen, Martha Isabella (1931–)

b. Schweizer-Reneke, Transvaal, 4 Nov. 1931; botanist; ed. Univ. of Pretoria, 1949–52, 1954–56, graduating M.Sc.; appointed Technical Assistant, Univ. of Pretoria, 1956–60, lecturer from 1961. Has specialised in the taxonomy of fresh-water algae. Awarded Junior Capt. Scott Medal for her M.Sc. thesis.

Specimens ± 1 200 preserved in spirit; in PRU.

Clark, Vincent Ralph (1977–)

b. Gweru, Zimbabwe, 5 Sep. 1977; geographer, botanist; ed. Rand Afrikaans University (1996–1999), graduating B.Sc. (Hons). Currently completing a Ph.D. at Rhodes University (2005–2009). Worked as an Environmental and Botanical Consultant, self-employed 2000 to 2001 and for Buk'Indalo Consultancy cc Sep. 2001 to Sep. 2005. Research interests are the Great Escarpment in southern Africa. Currently working on the Sneeuberg, Roggeveld, Nuwveld and Great Winterberg (PhD).

Specimens ± 8 000, mainly in GRA, dupl. in NBG, BOL, PRE, STE, S, K, MO, BLFU, J, NH, JRAU, Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve.

(VRC & HFG)

Clarke, Mrs C.S. (fl. 1887–1888)

Coll'd in Natal, 1887–88; specimens in BM, MO (IH 2: 129, 1954).

Clarke, Brenda (née **Stiemens**) (1917–)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 24 Nov. 1917; plant physiologist and housewife; ed. Univ. of Pretoria 1934–39, graduating M.Sc. Worked as microbiologist at the Low Temperature Research Station, Cape Town. Married Percy Clarke of Dept of Agricultural Technical Services, who was in charge of the Research Station at Barberton for some years until 1958, when he was transferred to Pretoria. From 1958–74 and 1976–77 she was Research Assistant, Department of Botany, Pretoria Univ. She has illustrated several books written by Eve Palmer (q.v.): *The South African herbal* (1985), *Under the olive* (1989), *Return to Camdeboo* (1992) and *A gardener's year*

(1995). After retirement she travelled extensively in northern South Africa combing two of her interest—bird watching and collecting material for the book—*Illustrated guide to the wildflowers of northern South Africa* (2003) with G Germishuizen (q.v.).

Specimens ± 900, colld mainly in Barberton, Pretoria and Johannesburg Districts; in PRE.

(LEC & GG)

Clarkson, D.J.

Specimens in NU (orig.), NH (Toelken 1971).

Claudius, Heinrich (Hendrik) (± 1655–± 1697)

b. Breslau, Germany, ± 1655, d. Holland ? before 1697; apothecary; he was the first known resident at the Cape to make illustrations of natural history objects on any scale, though drawings of Cape plants by unknown illustrators were reaching Europe before 1680. He was employed in the D.E.I. Co. at Batavia, where he assisted the German physician Andreas Cleyer, a senior medical official at Batavia, in connection with medicinal plants. Cleyer obtained permission from the Company in Nov. 1681 for Claudius to be sent to the Cape at Cleyer's expense, to collect and draw herbs and medicinal plants for transmission to Cleyer. Shortly after Claudius arrived at the Cape in the early part of 1682, Cleyer was transferred to Japan and had no further use for Claudius's services.

Simon van der Stel (q.v.) was then governor at the Cape and, taking an active interest in the natural resources of the territory, decided to retain Claudius in the employ of the Company. According to Raven-Hart (l.c.), Elias Hesse, a German mining engineer, records meeting Claudius at the Cape in June 1683

(erroneously given as June 1687 by Anna Smith, l.c.) One of the first major undertakings by Claudius was to accompany Olof Bergh on the latter's second journey to Namaqualand from 27 Aug. to 24 Oct. 1683, when it was instructed that 'Hendrik Claudius is to keep the record and is to make accurate note of passing daily occurrences, especially of what may be met with in the nature of plants and animals, all as distinct and perfect as practicable'.

The next reference we have to Claudius is by Father Guy Tachard, Jesuit priest and scientist, who was one of a mission sent to Siam by Louis XIV of France. His first call at the Cape was from 31 May to 7 June 1685, where the mission was well received by Simon van der Stel and by Hendrik Adriaan van Reede tot Drakenstein, Lord of Mijdrecht, Commissioner General of the D.E.I. Co., who was on a tour of inspection to Dutch settlements at the Cape and in the East. Tachard busied himself mainly with astronomical observations, including a determination of the longitude of the settlement. He was back in France on 16 June 1686, having called at the Cape from 13–26 March. Shortly after his return his first book *Voyage de Siam . . .*, Paris 1686, appeared, in which the following paragraph is of interest:

'Some of our Fathers were allotted the task of making enquiries, while we others worked at our observations . . . We made, too, the acquaintance of a young doctor from Breslau in Silesia. His name is Monsieur Claudius and the Dutch maintain him at the Cape on account of his ability. As he has travelled in China and Japan, where he acquired the habit of noting everything, and as he draws and paints in perfection, both animals and plants, the Dutch keep him there in order to assist them in the exploration of new regions and to work at a natural history of Africa. He has already completed two thick folio volumes of divers plants, painted from nature, and he has collected specimens of all kinds which he has pasted into another volume. Doubtless the Baron van Reede, who always keeps these books in his own apartment, and who it was allowed us to see them, intends publishing a *Hortus Africanus*, after his *Hortus Malabaricus*. Had these books been for sale we would have spared nothing to acquire them for the library of the King. As this learned Doctor has already made several journeys, to a distance of one hundred and twenty leagues North and East of the Cape, it is from him that we obtained all our knowledge of the country. He gave us a little map made by his own hand, and some drawings of the inhabitants, which I am inserting in my book'.

The illustrations in Tachard's book include two pictures of the inhabitants (one of Hottentots and one of Namaqua people), as well as several animals and reptiles. No flower drawings are included in this book, but vegetation and flowers appear in the background and foreground of the pictures, added no doubt from the imagination of the engraver (see Part 1).

Simon van der Stel was anxious to take command in person of an expedition to Namaqualand as earlier efforts to reach the 'Copper Mountains' had failed. Permission for his absence having been given by Baron van Reede, he left with an extensive retinue on 25 Aug. 1685, penetrated as far north as the 'Copper Mountains' by Oct. 1685, and returned to the Castle on 26 Jan. 1686. Tachard was at the Cape in March 1686 on his way back to France and



B. Clarke (née Stiemens)

includes a brief and rather inaccurate account of Van der Stel's great expedition in his book.

There seems little doubt that Claudius took part in the expedition, though his name is not specifically mentioned. His presence may be inferred from the existence of 71 paintings which accompanied a report on the expedition, submitted by Van der Stel to the Company's headquarters in Amsterdam. There were originally 72 paintings which, with the report, were evidently removed about 1691 or 1692 by some unknown person (De Mist 1802; Godee Molsbergen 1916, *vide* Waterhouse, l.c.) The missing manuscript and paintings, except for one drawing, were discovered in 1922 in the library of the Trinity College, Dublin, by Prof. G. Waterhouse who reproduced them, with a translation of the manuscript, in 1932. The TCD had purchased them in 1802 at the sale of the library of Baron Hendrik Fagel, member of a distinguished Dutch family, who had held important offices in Holland for several generations.

The Van der Stel paintings are not signed and it is concluded that they were done by Claudius from their resemblance to the Tachard illustrations. Three of them (a chameleon, horned adder and scaly lizard) are almost identical with the Tachard drawings but lack the fanciful backgrounds of the latter. It is, of course, possible that some of the paintings were done during the earlier journey to Namaqualand by Olof Bergh, but a number of them bear dates on the back (day and month) which fit in with the Van der Stel journey; in addition there is an illustration of Van der Stel's encampment on the 'Copper Mountains'.

Tachard was again at the Cape from 11–27 June 1687 on his second voyage to the East. On this occasion the French sent an even larger mission than before, consisting of six well-armed ships. On board were 14 Jesuit priests including Tachard, one of whom, Father De Bèze (q.v.) had instructions to study the flora. Van der Stel regarded the well-equipped military expedition with grave suspicion but considered it wise to receive the French with politeness as before. Tachard, in his second book *Second Voyage* . . . Paris 1689, records being well received and 'during an interview that Father de Bèze and I had with Monsieur Vanderstellen the latter spoke to us about some curious plants that he had found in his travels. He showed us a number of them and was good enough to allow us to have drawings made of the more uncommon ones. He promised, too, on my way back, to present them all to me for the King's library, with a short account of the regions where they grow and of the properties ascribed to each of them.' (Strangman l.c.). In this book Tachard includes three fold-out plates with drawings of sixteen plants, some of which are the same as the Van der Stel set in TCD.

No mention is made of Claudius in Tachard's second book. The reason may be found in a despatch from the Cape dated 26 April 1688 which includes the following passage: 'They (the French) were evidently also very much disappointed that certain persons, suspected by the Governor of too much familiarity with them, had in good time been sent away to Mauritius and Batavia, and therefore not again met by them here. The one was Pierre Couchet, a Frenchman of Amiens, who had managed to obtain the position of gardener here . . . The other was Hendrik Claudius, an apothecary in your service. What understanding he had with the Jes-

uits had been fully shown, to our great perturbation by their book lately published regarding their Siamese voyage. In it his name is mentioned, and it is plainly stated that he communicated to them everything about the Colony and our inland expeditions, and perhaps more besides than we know of (Leibbrandt l.c.). One senses a certain amount of pique in this action, possibly because of the credit given to Claudius in Tachard's first book. It was not Van der Stel's custom to give subordinates credit for discoveries (see Oldenland and Hartog).

Claudius appears to have returned eventually to Holland because in 1697 it is recorded that his widow, living in Amsterdam, had remarried.

The Namaqualand drawings attributed to Claudius form one of the largest and best known sets of seventeenth century illustrations of Cape plants and animals. They were copied several times, probably at the Cape by Claudius himself and also by copyists in Holland. On the whole the drawings are rather crude, and they suffered in the copying, but which set is the original is not known. Sets are known in Britain, Ireland, Germany and South Africa; and in certain cases their history has been traced.

One set belonged to the Rt. Rev. Henry Compton, Bishop of London, who maintained a famous garden at Fulham and who was a supporter of the Prince of Orange. This set can no longer be traced, but their existence is known because several of them were reproduced in contemporary books. Plukenet in his *Phytographia* . . . , London 1691, makes acknowledgement to the very Reverend Henry, Bishop of London, while Petiver explains the origin more fully. In his *Gazophylacii Naturae* . . . *decas nona: seu Herbarium Capense*, London 1709, Petiver states: 'This Decade Contains the Figures of One Hundred Elegant Plants, all growing about the Cape of Good Hope. And copies from the Original Paintings taken from the Living plants, viz. Those which the States of Amsterdam presented to the Right Reverend the Bishop of London, when his Lordship was at the Congress there A.D. 1691, with above Fifty others Painted from Growing Plants. Lately Purchased from the Cape.' The latter collection is preserved in the BM as Sloane Ms. 5286 and is described by Miss Edwards (l.c., 1968). It consists of 92 folios of water colour paintings. Folios 1 and 2 contain 7 paintings of mesems, three on Folio 1 and four on Folio 2. These are reproduced by Petiver on tt. 77 and 78 of his *Decas* 9 and he states they were drawn from plants given to him by 'Mr Gardner of the Temple Garden about June 1706'. The drawings on Folios 3–92 are all by one artist and most of them appear in Petiver's *Decas* 9: tt. 81–90. They are presumably the drawings referred to by Petiver sub t. 90 as having been purchased from a Dr Martin Dolneus, 'a German Physician and Surgeon' who had the illustrations 'drawn on the Spot from the Original Plants growing luxuriantly wild, about that Fertile Promontory the Cape of Good Hope'. They comprise a unique set not seen in any other collection. In style they closely resemble the Van der Stel Namaqualand drawings attributed to Claudius but are, in general, better executed and mostly represent species occurring at or near the Cape. Unfortunately nothing is known of Martin Dolneus when he was at the Cape.

Waterhouse (l.c.) and others recorded the existence in the Prussian State Library, Berlin, of 52 uncoloured drawings of plants entitled 'Tekeningen en

Beschryvinge van de Gewassen, die de Hr. Simon van der Stell, Gouverneur Aan de Caap de Bonne Esperance Heeft gevonden op zijn groote Lantreyse 1685'. They cover the same range of drawings as the TCD collection but the text accompanying some drawings is fuller. They were removed from Berlin during World War II and were kept for a time in the University Library, Marburg an der Lahn (Smith 1968), having recently been returned to Berlin. Their origin is apparently not known.

Barnard (l.c.) deals with a volume of 78 folios (88 pictures) of 'Claudius' drawings in the South African Museum, reproducing them in black and white and comparing them with the TCD set and a set of 55 drawings in the South African Public Library, Cape Town. The SAM set contains an inscription by Nicolaas Witsen saying the work was done for him at the Cape in 1692. Witsen (1641–1717) was Burgomaster of Amsterdam for a number of years and, from 1693, Director of the Dutch E.I.Co. A keen naturalist, he amassed a large store of MSS, including paintings of plants and animals. Boerhaave estimated that there were more than 1 500 paintings of plants. These were in the custody of Caspar Commelin (1668–1731), Professor of Botany at Amsterdam, who left them to his successor, Johannes Burman (1707–1779). Burman reproduced some of them in his *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*, in which he speaks of three volumes of the *Codex Witsenii*. On his death they passed to his son, Nicolaas Laurens Burman (1733–93), whose effects were sold by auction in 1800. In 1829 Sir J.A. Truter (1763–1845) presented the SAM volume to the South African Literary Society (forerunner of the South African Museum), but it is not known how it came into Truter's hands. It can, however, be fairly confidently accepted as being part of Burman's *Codex Witsenii*. The rest of this Codex and another collection referred to by Burman as *Codex Van der Stel* contain paintings by artists other than Claudius.

Two sets of early Cape drawings are in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg. One of these, consisting of 34 zoological paintings of the 'Claudius' type, is described and illustrated by Miss Anna Smith (1952). The second set is described by Kennedy (1967), who reproduces all the paintings in black and white, and by Macnae & Davidson (1969). The set consists of a bound volume of 433 folios of drawings, 343 of which are of plants, 85 of zoological subjects, four landscapes and one of Namaquas. According to Kennedy, they are arranged in three sections: folios 1–283 are only of plants, mostly much superior to the 'Claudius' drawings, 78 of which are so similar to Burman's *Rar. afr. pl.* that they are probably originals; folios 284–367 are of the 'Claudius' type and include the Namaquas, landscapes, plants and zoological drawings, which are duplicated in either the TCD, SAM or the 34 Africana Museum drawings (above); and folios 368–433 of zoological subjects, 48 of them not recorded as being in any other collection. This volume may well be a further part of Burman's *Codex Witsenii*.

Mention may also be made of a volume of early Cape paintings in the Botanical Research Institute (now SANBI), Pretoria, described by Jessop (l.c.). It is freely inscribed by Johannes Burman, but does not contain any of the 'Claudius' drawings represented in the TCD and SAM collections. Most of them are duplicated in a volume in the Brenthurst Library, Johannesburg, recently reproduced under the ti-

tle *The Flora capensis of Jakob and Johann Philipp Breyne*, Brenthurst Press 1979 (see also Part 1).

Ref.: Leibbrandt, *Rambles through the Archives . . .*, Cape Town 1887; Waterhouse, *Simon van der Stel's journal of his expedition to Namaqualand 1685–6*, London 1932; Strangman, *Early French callers at the Cape*, Cape Town 1936; White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937, Vol. 3: 1114–1119; Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, Barnard in *Journal of South African Botany* 13: 1–51 (1947); *Flora malesiana* 1,1: 110 (1950); Reynolds, *Aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Karsten, *The old Company's garden*, Cape Town 1951; Anna Smith, *Claudius watercolours in the Africana Museum*, Johannesburg 1952; Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Jessop in *Journal of South African Biological Society* 6: 38–52 (1965); Kennedy, *Johannesburg Africana Museum, catalogue of pictures*, Johannesburg 1967, Vol. 2: 50–135; Anna Smith in *DSAB* 1: 168 (1968); Edwards in *Journal of South African Botany* 34: 243–253 (1968); Macnae & Davidson, *ibid.* 35: 65–81 (1969); Raven-Hart, *Cape of Good Hope 1652–1702*, Cape Town 1971.

Clayton, Lady

Colld algae in S. Africa; specimens in LE (IH 2:130, 1954).

Cleghorn, Hugh Francis Clark (1820–1895)

b. Madras, India, 9 Aug. 1820; d. Stravithie estate, Fifeshire, Scotland, 19 May 1895; medical practitioner and botanist; M.D. (Edinb.) 1841; LL.D. (St Andrews), 1868; F.L.S. 1851. Joined the Madras Medical Service in 1842; Professor of Botany, Madras, 1852; first Conservator of Forests, Madras, 1856. Settled in Scotland in 1869 and was for a short time Professor of Botany, Edinburgh Univ.

Comm. in genus *Cleghornia* Wight (India).

Colld some plants at the Cape ± 1850; in E, some in K.

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 33: 256 (1895); *The Cleghorn Papers*, ed. Neil, London 1927; Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Cleverly, John James (1856–1906)

Appointed as a clerk in Cape of Good Hope Civil Service 4 Oct. 1876; became magistrate, Walvis Bay 1885–1900, where he collected marine algae (see *Journal of Botany London* 34: 195, 1896). MacOwan in *Rep. Govt. Botanist & Curator, Cape Govt. Herb.* 1892, p. 4, states: 'The Resident Magistrate of Walfish Bay, J.J. Cleverly Esq., who has been a liberal benefactor to the Herbarium, obtained several large examples of *Welwitschia mirabilis* Hk.f. . . . one of these, perhaps the largest ever brought from its locality has been shipped for the Exhibition (the Chicago World Fair). He also provided MacOwan in 1891 with a note on the 'Nara' (*Acanthosicyos horrida*) which was later published in *Kew Bulletin* 1903: 13–15 (1903). Transferred to Elliot, Eastern Cape in 1905 and died the following year.

Ref.: *Cape of Good Hope Civil Service List*, Cape Town 1906; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Cloete, Elize (1951–)

Lecturer in Plant Systematics at Walter Sisulu University (University of Transkei), Mthatha (Umtata), Eastern Cape.

Specimens from Eastern Cape, in KEI.

(HFG)

Coates Palgrave, Keith (1926–1991)

b. Salisbury, Rhodesia, 30 July 1926; d. Zimbabwe, 1991; school inspector; ed. Rhodes Univ., 1945–48, graduating B.Sc., U.E.D. Taught science at Prince Edward School, Salisbury, 1949–69; Inspector of Schools from 1970. Author of *Trees of southern Africa*, Salisbury 1977, and jointly with R.B. Drummond of *Common trees of the highveld*, Salisbury 1973. Also wrote the text in Olive Coates Palgrave's book *Trees of Central Africa*, Salisbury 1956.

Specimens ± 3 000 from Zimbabwe, Mozambique and S. Africa; in SRGH, NBG, RUH.

Codd, Leslie Edward Wostall (1908–1999)

b. Vants Drift, Dundee District, Natal, 16 Sep. 1908; d. Pretoria, 2 March 1999; botanist; ed. Dundee High School; Natal University College, 1925–28 (M.Sc. 1928); Cambridge University, 1929; Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, Trinidad, 1930; D.Sc. (Univ. of S. Africa), 1941; plant breeder in the Dept of Agriculture, British Guiana, 1931–36; joined Dept of Agriculture, South Africa 1937; in Pasture Research Section, 1937–45; in Division of Botany (later Botanical Research Institute) from 1945; Director of the Institute from 1963 until his retirement in 1973; re-employed in Flora Research Section after retirement. Main contributions in the field of taxonomy. President of Section B, S. Afr.



L.E.W. Codd

Assoc. for the Adv. of Sci., 1957–58; and of the S. Afr. Biological Soc., 1961; awarded S. African Medal by S. Afr. Assoc. Adv. Sci. in 1977, and S. African Medal for Botany 1979. Co-author with Mary Gunn of first version of *Botanical exploration of southern Africa* and has authored over 160 publications.

Comm. in the genus *Coddia* Verdc., *Brachystelma coddii* Dyer, *Agapanthus coddii* Leighton etc.

Specimens over 10 000, mainly South African, apart from ± 520 cold in Caprivi and Barotseland (Zambia) in Aug. 1952 (nos. 7060–7580); PRE (orig.), dupl. in several herbaria, mainly K, SRGH etc.

Ref.: De Winter & Germishuizen in *Bothalia* 30: 111–115 (2000).

(LEC & GG)

Coetzee, Ben Johan (1943–)

b. Nelspruit, Transvaal, 21 April 1943; ecologist, ed. Pretoria Univ. 1962, 1966–69, graduating B.Sc. (Hons) and, in 1972, M.Sc. Started in the Public Service as Administrative Assistant, 1963–66; on professional staff of Botanical Survey Section, Botanical Research Institute, 1969–74, engaged on ecological surveys of nature reserves in Bankenveld and Bushveld; from 1974 to 1981 Research Officer, National Parks Board, stationed in the Kruger National Park. In 1981 changed careers to computer software development, and since 2005 has hosted safaris in the Kruger National Park.

Specimens ± 1 500, cold in the former Transvaal; in PRE.

Ref: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Coetzee, Johanna Alida (1921–)

b. Johannesburg, 7 July, 1921; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, graduating M.Sc., later Ph.D. Appointed to Univ. of O.F.S., Bloemfontein, where she became Senior Lecturer in Botany; contributions mainly in the field of palynology. Co-edited the journal *Palaeoecology of Africa*.

Cold mainly in Lesotho; specimens in BLFU, PRE.

Coetzer, Lourens Abraham (1942–)

b. Roodepoort, Transvaal, 9 Oct. 1942; botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1961–64 and Univ. of Pretoria 1972, graduating M.Sc.; received the degree of D.Sc. from Univ. of Pretoria for an embryological study on the South African species of *Tylosema*. Taught biology from 1966–70; Professional Officer in the National Herbarium, Botanical Research Institute, 1971–73; Lecturer in Dept of Botany, Pretoria Univ. from March 1973; mainly interested in taxonomy and anatomy of Caesalpinieae.

Cold ± 860, mainly in the former Transvaal, Namibia and Cape Province; specimens in PRU, PRE.

Cohen, Ethel (later Mrs **Gluckman**)

Studied at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand and was awarded the Solly Scholarship at Kirstenbosch in 1938, after which she worked for a while at Kirstenbosch on a revision of *Ehrharta*, then as lecturer in botany, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, for a few years until her marriage. Settled with her husband in Israel.



L.A. Coetzer



D.T. Cole

Specimens in NBG (leg. E. Cohen) and in J (leg. E. Gluckman).

Cole, Desmond Thorne (1922–)

b. Mafeking, C.P., 30 Oct. 1922; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1946–52, graduating B.A. (1948), B.A.(Hons) (1950), M.A. (1952); appointed Lecturer, Dept of Bantu Languages, 1949–53, Professor from 1954. Has made a special study of the genus *Lithops* and has published a number of articles on its taxonomy, distribution, clarification of localities and the resolution of confusion in the literature; member of many scientific, succulent and linguistic societies. Published *Lithops: living stones* with his wife, Naureen (née Lambert, 1935–) in 2005.

Has coll'd *Lithops* at over 300 localities in the Cape, Free State, former Transvaal, Namibia and Botswana; specimens in PRE.

The name *Lithops naureeniae* D.T.Cole commemorates Mrs Cole; *Lithops coleorum* Hammer & Uijs commemorates both husband and wife.

Ref: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Coleman, Trevor Alan (1933–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 30 May 1933; horticulturalist; worked in Durban Parks, Recreation and Beaches Dept 1954–59, obtaining the Diploma in Parks and Recreation Administration; at the Royal Horticultural Society's garden at Wisley, England, 1959–61, qualifying for the Wisley Diploma. From 1961 again with the Durban Parks, etc. Dept as Chief Horticulturalist. Served for several years on the Durban Botanic Gardens Trust. Retired 1996.

Specimens ± 1 000, from Durban, Pinetown, Pietermaritzburg area and East Griqualand; in NH.

Colenso, Rev. John William (1814–1883)

b. St Austell, Cornwall, 24 Jan. 1814; d. Pietermaritzburg, 20 June 1883; consecrated Bishop of Natal in 1853; spent a few weeks in Natal in 1853, returning to England and settling finally in Natal in May 1855, making his headquarters in Pietermaritzburg; became involved in theological and political controversy. Acquired a knowledge of the Zulu language and was responsible for a number of publications including a translation of the scriptures.

Comm. in *Crinum colensoi* Hort.

Coll'd some plants in KwaZulu-Natal; specimens in K (IH 2: 13 3, 1954).

Ref.: DSAB 1: 177–181 (1968); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Collett, Derrick George (1917–)

b. Cradock, Cape, 24 June 1917; botanist and farmer; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1934–36, graduating B.Sc. Appointed to the then Division of Plant Industry in July 1937 and stationed in the National Herbarium, Pretoria; Liaison Officer at Kew 1938–39; on military service, first in the South African Artillery and later with the Royal Artillery, in the Middle East and Italy 1940–46. Transferred to Pasture Research in 1948 and stationed on Towoomba Pasture Research Station near Warmbaths until 1950 when he resigned to take over the family farm, Groen Kloof, at Fish River, Cradock District. Retired to Grahamstown in 1980.

Specimens in PRE (orig.), K etc.

Collett, Mrs Rhona (née **Brown**) (1920–)

b. Pretoria, 1920; botanical artist and housewife; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, and UNISA, graduating B.A.(Hons) in Fine Arts and with the National Art Teachers Certificate. Worked as artist in the Division of Botany (later Botanical Research Inst.), Pretoria, 1944–46, 1965–69, and taught on and off for eight years. Completed about 60 plates for *Flowering Plants of Africa* and black-and-white illustrations for *Flora of southern Africa* and *Bothalia*. Did almost half the illustrations in Palmer & Pitman's *Trees of southern Africa* and the 700 illustrations in b.-and-w. and colour for Eve Palmer's *Field guide to the trees of southern Africa*. Married Comdt. H.T. Collett on 2 March 1946.

Specimens ± 200; in PRE.

Collins, Elizabeth ('Liz') Sophia (later Mrs **Roos**) (1898–1969)

b. Pretoria, 20 July 1898; d. Pretoria, 1969; teacher; trained at Pretoria Normal College and taught at Sunnyside Primary School for a number of years. Sister of 'Min' Collins (q.v.)

Specimens less than 200, leg. L. Collins; in PRE (ex Transvaal Museum).

Ref.: pers. comm. from her daughter Mrs Trollip, Verwoerdburg, July 1984.

Collins, Maria ('Min') Carolina (later Mrs **Holden**) (?–1918)

Employed as botanical assistant to Miss Leendertz in the herbarium of the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, Sep. 1907 to Oct. 1913 when she left to get married. After her marriage she lived in Durban, where she died in 1918. Sister of 'Liz' Collins (q.v.).

There are 244 of her specimens now in PRE (ex Transvaal Museum), coll'd in the former Transvaal.

Comm. in *Drosera collinsiae* N.E.Br.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Transvaal Museum, 1984.

Combs, B.S.

Specimens in NY (IH 2: 135, 1954).



R. Collett (née Brown)



R.H. Compton



G.S. Condy



M.E. Connell (Mrs Stutterheim)

Comins, Derek Mervyn (1929–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 3 Aug. 1929; biologist; ed. Univ. of Natal, 1948–52, graduating M.Sc.; in charge of Botanical Research Unit, Grahamstown, 1955–60; appointed biologist, Kaffrarian Museum, King William's Town, in 1961 and later became Director.

Specimens ± 2 000, mainly from KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape in GRA, NU, PRE, NBG.

Commerson, Philibert (1727–1773)

Despite some specimens labelled 'Cap de bonne esperance' and, in another hand, 'M. Commerson', there is no evidence that Commerson was ever at the Cape. He accompanied Bougainville's voyage round the world in a westerly direction calling at Brazil, Tahiti etc. Commerson stayed behind in Mauritius, visiting Madagascar in 1770 and Réunion in 1771, returning to Mauritius in 1772 where he remained until his death in 1773. His large collection went to Paris where the specimens were labelled after his death and distributed to various herbaria. Some confusion is known to have occurred with Sonnerat specimens.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1,1: 113 (1950); IH 2,2: 135 (1954).

Compton, Robert Harold (1886–1979)

b. Tewkesbury, Glos., England, 6 Aug. 1886; d. Cape Town, 11 July 1979; botanist; ed. Cambridge Univ. 1905–09, graduating with double first class and distinction, later M.A. From 1911–13 he was Demonstrator in Botany at Cambridge Univ. and during 1914 participated in a field expedition to New Caledonia, making an extensive collection of the rich flora including new genera and a number of new species. After some years of war service from 1915–18, he came to S. Africa in March 1919 to become Director of the National Botanical Gardens of S. Africa at Kirstenbosch and Harold Pearson Professor of Botany at the Univ. of Cape Town, posts which he held for the next 34 years. While at Cambridge his main contributions to botanical literature were on the anatomy and morphology of Gymnosperms, Pteridophytes and Angiosperm seedlings but from his arrival in S. Africa his publications deal mainly with taxonomy of the S. African flora. These appeared to a great extent in the *Journal of South African Botany* which he initiated in 1935 and edited until his retirement.

On his retirement in 1953 he settled in Swaziland and, at the request of the Swaziland Government, undertook a botanical survey of the territory. Preliminary results were published as 'An annotated check list of the flora of Swaziland' in *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 6 (1966); after his return to Cape Town in 1971, he enlarged this to a full scale *Flora of Swaziland* which appeared as *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 11 (1976).

He was President of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1957 and received their medal and grant; F.R.S.S. Afr.; Hon. F.R.H.S. and medallist; twice President of the S. Afr. Museums Assoc. and was awarded an honorary D.Sc. by Univ. of Cape Town in 1968.

Comm. in genera *Comptonella* Baker f. (New Caledonia), *Comptonanthus* B.Nord. and a large number of species names. The Compton Herbarium at Kirstenbosch, which he founded in 1939, is named in his honour.

About 2 500 specimens coll'd in New Caledonia in 1914; in BM; one of the most prolific collectors in South Africa, his numbers exceed 35 000, of which about 8 000 were coll'd in Swaziland; in NBG (orig.), PRE (Swaziland orig.), BOL, etc.

Ref.: Rourke in *Forum Botanicum* 14: 57 (1976); Rycroft in *Veld & Flora* 65: 74, 75 (1979).

Condy, Gillian Sara (1952–)

b. Nairobi, Kenya, 5 December 1952; botanical artist; ed. Uganda and England; Bournemouth College of Art 1969–1971, foundation course; Middlesex Polytechnic, 1971–1974, Vocational Dip. in Graphics and Scientific Illustration, Royal College of Art, London, 1974–1976, Master's Degree. Free-lance illustrator in London, 1976–1977. International Voluntary Services (U.K.) in Botswana, 1978–1980. Botswana Government Ministry of Education, 1980–1982. Joined the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria in 1983 and currently employed there. Has contributed over 170 plates to *The Flowering Plants of Africa*. Has exhibited in South Africa and overseas. Illustrated two books by Charles Craib, *Geophytic pelargoniums* (2001) and *Grass aloes in the South African Veld* (2005), and provided most of the biographical entries for *South African botanical art. Peeling back the petals* (2006). Awarded the Jill Smythies Award in 1990 from the Linnean Society of London, the

Cythna Letty medal from the Botanical Society of South Africa in 2002, and medals (2 gold and 2 silver) from the 2000–2006 Kirstenbosch Biennale.

Specimens over 200, in PRE.

Ref.: Anon., *Botanical studies from the Botanical Research Institute*, Pretoria 1988; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(HFG & GG)

Connell, Mary Elizabeth ('Betty') (later Mrs Stutterheim) (1917–1997)

b. York, England, 26 March 1917; d. Pretoria, July 1997; botanical artist; came to S. Africa in Aug. 1933 and studied at the School of Art, Johannesburg. Worked as artist at the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Pretoria, 1936–42. Painted ± 120 plates for *Flowering Plants of Africa* and also b.-and-w. illustrations for *Weeds of South Africa* by E.P. Phillips, 1939, etc. Married Niko Stutterheim, originally of Bethal, Transvaal, in Feb. 1942.

Specimens ± 200 from KwaZulu-Natal Drakensberg and Port St Johns in Eastern Cape; in PRE.

Ref.: *Flowering Plants of Africa*, Vol. 60: iv (1999).

Conrath, Paul (1861–1931)

b. Steinschönau, Bohemia, 3 Sep. 1861; d. Graz, Austria, 14 March 1931; chemist and naturalist; ed. German Technical High School, Prague, where he was an assistant 1885–87; employed as chemist at the dynamite factory, Pressburg. Came to South Africa in 1895 or 1896 as assistant manager of the 'Suid-Afrikaansche Fabriek voor Ontploffbare Stoffen', Modderfontein, Transvaal, a state monopoly which supplied the gold mines with explosives. Returned to Austria in 1902, being employed first at the dynamite factory at St Lambrecht, Steiermark, Austria, and later as Director of the dynamite factory at Pressburg. During his stay at Modderfontein he made extensive plant collections, mainly within a 14 mile radius, and also collected birds and butterflies. Specimens of his are recorded from near Irene and as far west as Witpoortjie (near Krugersdorp) while a few were collected near Durban (e.g. No. 736, *Heliophila woodii* Conrath). He published a number of new plant species in *Kew Bulletin* 1908: 219–228 (1908) and 1914: 133–136; 247 (1914).

Comm. in a number of plant species e.g. *Kniphofia conrathii* Baker, *Sebaea conrathii* Schinz, *Senecio conrathii* N.E.Br., *Ceropegia conrathii* Schltr.

South African specimens in B (destroyed), GZU (orig.), GB, LE, K; also coll'd in Austria-Hungary and Caucasus (IH 2: 136, 1954).

Ref.: Widder in *Phyton* 8: 101–109 (1959); information and portrait from Prof. Felix Widder, Graz, Austria, 1958.

Conway, Capt. John (fl. 1698)

Friend of J. Petiver to whom he sent plants from the Cape and India.

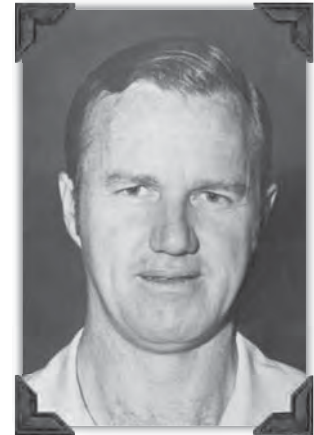
Ref. Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Cooke, Mrs Olive L.

Coll'd in Hay District, Cape Province; specimens in KMG (IH 2: 137, 1954; Toelken 1971).



P. Conrath



K.H. Cooper

Cookson, Mrs (fl. 1955)

Coll'd in Natal ± 1955; specimens in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Coombs, Mrs Sarah Virginia (née Hall)

(1868–?)

Coll'd in S. Africa; specimens in NY (IH 2: 137, 1954).

Cooper, Keith Henry (1937–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 16 March 1937, conservationist, ed. Maritzburg College, matriculating in 1955. Worked in the Standard Bank of S. Africa 1956–61; administrative officer of the Oceanographic Research Institute, Durban, 1961–72; from 1973 until 2003 Director of Conservation, Wildlife Society of Southern Africa. Has played an active role in the conservation of natural habitats, especially the mangroves. He received an honorary doctorate from University of KwaZulu-Natal in 2003, in recognition of his services to conservation.

Specimens ± 200; in NH.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Cooper, Thomas (1815–1913)

b. Dulwich, England, 5 Sep. 1815; d. Kew, England, 16 May 1913; plant collector and cultivator; employed by Mr W.W. Saunders of Reigate to collect plants and introduced many species which are illustrated in Saunders, *Refugium botanicum* and *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*. Before he left England for South Africa in 1859, Burchell presented him with a copy of the map of his *Travels* published in 1822. The record of Cooper's visit to South Africa has unfortunately not been written up and his collecting books do not assist a great deal. A photostat copy of these is in the Botanical Research Institute, together with a summary of Cooper's journey drawn up by N.E. Brown, his son-in-law. The itinerary is far from complete, but these notes help to indicate the route followed. Cooper left England on 5 May 1859, arriving in Cape Town on 12 June 1859, and collected around Cape Town until he left on 21 Oct. for Worcester, via Paarl, Wellington and Bain's Kloof, arriving at Worcester on 26 Oct. He appears to have made this his headquarters for a time be-

cause the record is blank until 19 Jan. 1860, when he was back in Cape Town. In April 1860 he left for Port Elizabeth, probably by boat, on his journey into the interior, which took him through the eastern O.F.S. and into Natal. He left Port Elizabeth on 27 April, travelling along the Coega Valley, then across the Sundays River on 2 May, through the 'Kadouw' (Addo?) Bush, and spent from about 6–29 May in the Suurberg; arriving at Grahamstown early in May 1860, he spent some time packing and despatching his material in cases and writing letters. On 30 June he left Grahamstown, collecting for two days on Botha's Ridge, crossed the Fish River on 3 July and the Keiskamma River on 6 July and from about 14 July to 27 Aug. he collected around King William's Town, making a deviation down the Buffalo River to Fort Murray (17 July). Leaving King William's Town on 27 Aug., he travelled northwards, collecting from 28–31 Aug. at 'Hangman's Bush' (Kei Road) and the Windvoëlberg (near Cathcart), which he climbed on 13 Sep., reaching Imvani on 16 Sep. and Queenstown, where he spent from 20 Sep. to 3 Oct. 1860. From here he turned southwards, leaving Queenstown on 4 Oct., passed through Whittlesea on 8 Oct. and spent 9 Oct. at the mission station at Shiloh; continuing southwards, Gaikas Kop was reached on 13 Oct. and several days, until 18 Oct., were devoted to collecting on the Elandsberg. Descending the Kat River Valley on 19 Oct., he passed through Alice on 26 Oct. and continued eastwards to near Keiskamma Hoek, where four days, from 2–5 Nov., were spent while the wagon was undergoing repairs; from here he records collecting from 7–9 Nov. near the 'Kabousie River', (in the Keiskamma Mountains) before returning to Alice on 16 Nov. and continuing westwards to Fort Beaufort, where he spent from 17 Nov. to 14 Dec. 1860. On 15 Dec. he resumed his journey, crossing the Koonap River on 16 Dec., passing through Bedford on 18 Dec. and turning again northwards to Cradock, where he spent from 25 Dec. to about 26 Jan. 1861, packing cases of plants and collecting in the neighbourhood, and climbing another Elandsberg (northeast of Cradock) on 13 and 15 Nov. Leaving Cradock on 26 Jan. 1861, he made good progress northwards, arriving at Burgersdorp on 8 Feb., where he spent until 26 Feb. before proceeding on to Aliwal North. After remaining from 1–7 March at Aliwal North, he struck northeastwards towards the Wittebergen Mission Station, but was repeatedly bogged down in the muddy road. With the help of a Mr Austin, a storekeeper of Aliwal North, he managed to reach Wittebergen on 15 March and crossed the Orange River nearby on 16 March. More bad roads were encountered before reaching the Bethesda Mission Station (now Maphutsaneng) in Lesotho where he spent from 24–26 March.

From here the records are fragmentary. Cooper apparently travelled through the western part of Lesotho, through Morija and Thaba Bosigo, entering the Orange Free State near Mequatling (near Ficksburg), reaching Harrismith on 25 Sep., and staying there until 10 Oct. 1861. From here he entered Natal, travelled via Ladysmith and Karkloof, and was in Pietermaritzburg on 3 July 1862 and in Durban from 22 Aug. to 2 Sep. 1862. In addition to seeds, living plants and herbarium specimens, Cooper collected shells, insects and reptiles and shipped many cases of natural history specimens back to England. He lived to the age of 98, spending the last 20 years of his life with his son-in-law, N.E. Brown, at Kew.

Comm. in many plant names, e.g. *Disa cooperi* Reichb.f., *Scilla cooperi* Hook.f., *Aloe cooperi* Baker, *Euphorbia cooperi* N.E.Br., *Sutera cooperi* Hiern, *Stultitia cooperi* E.P.Phillips.

Specimens: mainly K, also BM, BOL, CAL, CGE, L, MO, NH, NY (IH 2: 138, 1954); some cryptogams in NH (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Hattersley, *John Sheddon Dobie* . . . V.R.S., Cape Town 1945, p. 4; White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937, Vol. 1, p. 103; Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, Cramer 1971, p. 57; Desmond, *Dictionnaire* . . ., London 1977; Jacot Guillarmod in *DSAB* 3: 175 (1977); portrait from White & Sloane, l.c.

Coppejans, Eric (1948–)

b. Gent, Belgium, 6 March 1948. Marine algologist in the herbarium of the Univ. of Gent. Graduated with a doctorate in botanical sciences at Univ. of Gent and collected in Cape Province and Namibia during 1970; 1 399 specimens in GENT (orig.), 1 077 dupl. in BR (pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, April 1984).

Corbishley, Amy Gertrude (1889–1977)

b. Durban, 1889; d. Durban, 5 May 1977; botanist; ed. University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.A. in 1912, and Trinity College, Cambridge.

Miss Corbishley was appointed to a new post at Kew, then called 'Assistant for South Africa', by Dr I.B. Pole Evans, then Director of the Division of Botany in the (South African) Dept of Agriculture in 1919. This curious arrangement, of a South African being appointed to a British post, reflects the fact that her salary was paid by the South African Government. In fact, Miss Corbishley was the first South African Botanical Liaison Officer at Kew. She left Kew for Durban in April 1921, and her name and address disappear from the *Journal of the Kew Guild's* list of old Kewites between 1940 and 1943. This post seems to have lapsed temporarily between 1921 and 1925.

Specimens: apparently none.

Ref.: Strey in *Forum Botanicum* 15: 47, 48, 1977; pers. comm. from P.C.V. du Toit.

(HFG)

Cordukes, Mrs S. (fl. 1878)

Corresponded with and sent seeds to Medley Wood from York, Natal (see *Report for Natal Bot. Gard. for 1886*, p. 5); specimens sent to Kew, 1878.

Specimens in K (IH 2: 139, 1954).

Correia, Manuel Fernandes (1935–)

b. Lisbon, Portugal, 19 April 1935.

Collected with Torre (q.v.) in Angola and Moçambique. He later (1986) lived in Lisbon.

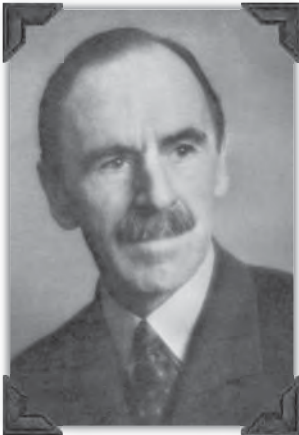
Specimens in K, LMU, P.

Ref.: Hepper & Neate 1971.

(HFG)

Cory, Dulcibel Mowbray (later Mrs Ribbink) (1899–?)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 26 Aug. 1899; botany teacher, B.Sc. Rhodes Univ. Coll. in 1921, Teacher's Diploma 1923. Daughter of Sir George Cory. Taught



R.R. Cory



G.D. Court (née Morris)

botany at the Collegiate in Port Elizabeth, 1923–32. Married Paul Ribbink, Librarian of Parliament, in 1932 after which she settled in Cape Town.

Colld for Schonland and Marloth, mainly in the Eastern Cape; in GRA, BOL.

Cory, Reginald Radcliffe (1871–1934)

b. Malvern, Worcestershire, England, 31 Oct. 1871; d. Stoborough, near Wareham, Dorset, England, 12 May 1934; coal-owner, director of coal, oil and shipping companies, and patron of horticulture and botany; visited South Africa in 1927 together with Capt. Collingwood Ingram and Dr George Taylor, and collected succulents and other plants for the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh; Vol. 7 of *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* (1927) is dedicated to him. Also collected in West Indies, 1921 and Morocco, 1932; financed expeditions to China and elsewhere to gather plants for British horticulture.

Ref.: Aberconway in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 146: 151–154 (1934); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977; information and portrait from Mr J.S.L. Gilmour, Cambridge, 1955.

Court, Grace Doreen (née **Morris**) (1928–)

b. Oudtshoorn, C.P., 16 Aug., 1928; teacher and botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1946–48 and 1951, graduating B.Sc., U.E.D. Awarded Solly Scholarship at Kirstenbosch in 1949. Married Jack Gilroy Court 3 Jan. 1953. Taught in Zimbabwe 1963–78; Lecturer in Botany, Rhodes University, from 1979. Her interest in plants, especially succulent plants, was stimulated by her mother, Mrs F.N. Morris (q.v.), and between 1974 and 1979 she travelled widely in southern Africa collecting material and photographs for her book *Succulent flora of southern Africa*, Cape Town 1981.

Colld some specimens in southwestern Cape, in NBG, leg. D.G. Morris (the labels were written by Miss W.F. Barker who transposed the initials); also colld succulent plants throughout southern Africa which are chiefly maintained as a living collection in Grahamstown.

Crampton, Cecil Burleigh (1871–1920)

Collected algae in S. Africa; specimens in MANCH

Ref.: IH 2: 143, 1954; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

Craven, Patricia (née **Larkin**) (1951–)

b. Cape Town, 23 Sep. 1951; Dip. Occ. Therapy, Pretoria, 1969–71; B.Sc. partly at Natal Univ. 1973–74, partly UNISA 1976–77. Settled in Namibia with her husband, Dr Daniel G. Craven; interested mainly in edible and poisonous plants and those used by the indigenous peoples.

Specimens ± 1 000, some colld by her husband and some jointly, in Damaraland, Kaokoveld and Otjiwarongo area; in WIND.

Crawford, Rodney (1952–)

b. Komatipoort, 23 April 1952; botanical assistant; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1972–74, graduating B.Sc. Employed as assistant in the Economic Botany Section of the Botanical Research Inst. 1975–76 and left to take up teaching.

Specimens ± 500, mainly Mpumalanga and northern KwaZulu-Natal; in PRE,

Crawley, Vicary Gibbs (1868–1909)

b. Nether Heyford, Northamptonshire, England, 1868; d. England, 24 Sep. 1909; British civil servant and plant collector; ed. Queen's College, Oxford, 1887; entered the British Civil service as clerk in the Exchequer and Audit Dept Jan. 1892 and served there until his death in 1909; sent to S. Africa ± 1907 to audit Army accounts and was stationed at Pretoria; with his friend Col. Abdy he rode or took long walks around Pretoria where he collected and added many rarities to the list of species from that area; also collected in the vicinity of Barberton, Nylstroom and Wolhuter's Kop; was artistically inclined and painted hundreds of botanically accurate water-colour sketches of Transvaal plants; left for England 25 Aug. 1909. With Burt Davy as co-author, published 'The families, genera and species of Pteridophyta of the Transvaal' in *South African Journal of Science* pp. 455–482 (1910).

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: University Registry, Oxford, 1958; Civil Service Commission, London, 1960.

Cresswell, Christopher Fredrick

(1933–1998)

b. Johannesburg, 27 March 1933; d. Mtunzini, KwaZulu-Natal, June 1998; plant physiologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1951–57, Bristol Univ. 1957–60, graduating M.Sc., Ph.D. Lecturer, King's College, Univ. of London 1960–63; Senior Lecturer, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1963–67, Professor and Head of Dept of Botany and Microbiology, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1967–1988, Dean of Science 1982–1988, Deputy Vice-chancellor of the University of Natal (Durban) from 1988, later Acting Principal of M.L. Sultan Technical College. National President of SAAB 1978/79, SAAB Senior Medal 1981, Lifetime Patron of the Fellows of the University of Natal 1994; also S₂A₃ South African Medal, Claude Harris Leon Award, FRSSAf and honorary D.Sc. degrees from the Universities of the Witwatersrand and Natal. Worked mainly on plant metabolism, photosynthesis of southern African plants, influence of nitrogen on photosynthetic and photo-respiratory gas exchange.

Specimens ± 250, from Botswana, Namibia, southwestern Cape, the former Transvaal; in J.

Ref.: Lewis in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 53: 71–73.

Crewe, R.M. (*fl.* 1964)

Specimens from KwaZulu-Natal in E, ex NU (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Cron, Glynis Valerie (1959–)

b. Vereeniging, 4 Aug. 1959; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1977–1981, graduating B.Sc. (Hons) and H.D.E. (P.G.), and 1989–1991 (M.Sc., Ph.D.); also A.T.C.L. (Pianoforte) from Trinity College, London.

Taught biology at senior school level, 1982–1987. Currently Senior Lecturer in the School of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, and working on the genera *Cineraria* L. and *Emilia* Cass. (Asteraceae: Senecioneae).

Specimens ± 850 'solo', and ± 500 cold by Balkwill & Cron, mostly from KwaZulu-Natal (Oribi Gorge) and Mpumalanga (Songimvelo), in J and PRE.

Ref.: pers. comm.

(HFG)

Cronwright, W.E. (*fl.* 1925–1936)

Resident of Pietermaritzburg, Natal; interested in growing succulent plants, especially *Ceropegia* spp.

Specimens in PRE.

Crook, Albert Oliff ('Paddy') (1913–1984)

b. Newcastle, Natal, 27 Dec. 1913; d. Cape Town, 28 April 1984; ed. Kearsney College and, after serving his articles, qualified in law. On service in East and North Africa during World War II and attended Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1946–49, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) On Professional staff of Dept of Conservation, Rhodesia, 1950–63. Married Lucy K.A. Chippindall (q.v.) in 1947. After his retirement he and his wife worked on a taxonomic treatment of the grasses of southern Africa and Rhodesia, spending a good deal of their time at Bolus Herbarium.

Specimens ± 2 000 of which ± 400 were cold in southern Africa; in SRGH, PRE, BOL.

Crook, Mrs A.O.: see **Chippindall, L.K.A.**

Crosby, Marshall Robert (1943–)

b. 1943. Ph.D., bryologist. Senior Advisor to the Director: Missouri Botanical Garden. Cold ± 500 bryophyte specimens, accompanied by his wife Carol A. Crosby, throughout the southern and eastern parts of South Africa in 1973. Attended the 1981 AETFAT congress in Pretoria. On the herbarium labels the collectors are logged as 'Marshall R. & Carol A. Crosby'. Their collections include several new records.

Specimens over 500 from southern Africa; in MO, PRE and elsewhere.

(JvR)

Crossman, Mrs M. (*fl.* 1900)

Flower painter; wife of Francis Geach Willoughby Crossman who, during 25 years (1879–1904) in the Cape Civil Service, was stationed at different centres in southwestern Cape, eastern Cape and Mafeking. A collection of her paintings was purchased in London by Lady Florence Phillips and gave her the idea of financing a book on South African wild flowers. This was put first to Harry Bolus and then to Mar-



C.F. Cresswell



N.R. Crouch

loth, who expanded it into his ambitious *Flora of South Africa* in six volumes (1913–32).

Kew Bulletin 1922: 42 (1922) records the receipt of three albums of her flower paintings, comprising 72 paintings and eight pencil sketches, from Capt. F.G. Crossman. The paintings are signed M.C.

Ref.: Thelma Gutsche, *No ordinary woman*, Cape Town 1966.

Crouch, Neil Robert (1967–)

b. 29 January 1967, Bulawayo, Rhodesia; ethnobotanist; ed. University of Natal, graduating B.Sc. (1988), B.Sc.(Hons) (1989), Ph.D. (1993). Joined National Botanical Institute 1994 as ethnobotanist based at Natal Herbarium, Durban; presently head of ethnobotany unit. Honorary Professor in the School of Chemistry at University of KwaZulu-Natal (Westville Campus). Important publications include major contributions to the books *Medicinal plants traded on South Africa's eastern seaboard* and *Medicinal and magical plants of South Africa: an annotated checklist*, and many scientific papers.

Specimens over 1 200, in NH, NU; NH specimens include many vouchers for phytochemical studies.

Cruden, Frank

Master at Grey College, Port Elizabeth; cold in Eastern Cape Province in the 1920s.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Crundall, Albert Henry (1889–1975)

b. Dover, England, 24 Sep. 1889; d. Durban, Natal, 22 May 1975; bank official. Employed in Barclays Bank from March 1912 until his retirement in Sep. 1944; served in the Artillery in World War I. Prior to his retirement he was stationed for some years in Pretoria and, being interested in plants, brought specimens to the National Herbarium, often gathered in out-of-the-way places, e.g. *Hemizygia rugosifolia* Ashby, from The Downs, known previously from only two gatherings. From March 1945 to the end of 1946 he made a tour on foot, with six pack-donkeys, from Tzaneen, along the Drakensberg escarpment, through Natal and along the eastern Cape coast to Cape Town, covering some 10 000 km.

Comm. in *Kalanchoë crundallii* I.Verd., cold on Mt Lejuma, Soutpansberg, where he also cold the type of *Aloe soutpansbergensis* I.Verd.



A.H. Crundall on a walking tour

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Lawrence Green, *In the land of afternoon*, Cape Town 1949, p. 137; letter from his son, R. Crundall, Salisbury, Rhodesia, Jan. 1978.

Culver, W. (?–1893)

b. ?; d. Barberton, Nov. or Dec. 1893; came to Barberton in 1886, travelling by ox-wagon from Lady-smith; collected orchids and corresponded with H. Bolus; in a letter to Bolus dated 5 Nov. 1889, Culver mentioned collecting 3 specimens of *Eulophia* and a pure white *Satyrium* at Koppie Alleen, and a white *Polystachya* at Dunn's; kept rainfall records at his 'Observatory' 1888–93 (see *De Kaap Annual*, 1894, p. 69). On 11 Feb. 1894 his widow wrote telling Bolus that she had sent her late husband's orchid collection to Schlechter (who was in the Middelburg area in Dec. 1893), who offered to send them to Bolus.

Comm.: *Habenaria culveri* Schltr.

Specimens in B (IH 2: 146, 1954, under 'A. Culver'), BOL.

Culverwell, James (1952–)

b. Manzini (Bremersdorp), Swaziland, 29 May 1952; naturalist and conservationist; ed. St Mark's School Mbabane, 1956–67; St Martin's School, Johannesburg 1968–70; managed a reinforcing steel firm in Mbabane 1973–77; worked in Sabi-Sand Game Reserve in 1978; for the Swaziland National Trust Commission 1979; from 1980 as warden of the private Mbuluzi Nature Reserve in northeastern Swaziland lowveld.

Specimens ± 1 400 in PRE; recent collections mainly from conservation areas in northeastern Swaziland and Lebombos.

Cummings, M.E. (fl. 1885)

Colld in S. Africa ± 1885; specimens in US, GRA ex Huguenot College (IH 2: 147, 1954).

Cunningham, J.F. (fl. 1890)

Secretary in the British Central Africa administration. Plants colld ± 1890 in Malawi.

Specimens in K.

Ref. Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Cunninghame, James (?– ± 1709)

Surgeon in East India Co. factories in China, 1698–1703; Macassar 1705, trader in Batavia 1707. FRS 1699. Said to be the first European to collect in China. Sent plants, shells and insects from St Helena, Ascension, Cape, etc. to J. Ray, L. Plukenet, J. Petiver and Sir Hans Sloane.

Comm.: in genus *Cunninghamia* Richard (China & Taiwan).

Specimens in BM.

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Curror, A.B. (fl. 1830–1843)

MD in Royal Navy. Collected plants in Angola, 1839–1843.

Comm. in *Curroria* Planch., *Cyphostemma currorii* (Hook.f.) Descoings.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Curson, Herbert Henry (1892–1968)

b. Umzimkulu, East Griqualand, 22 Sep. 1892, d. Natal, 15 Jan. 1968; veterinarian and military historian; ed. Royal Veterinary College, London, 1910–14, later F.R.C.V.S. (1925) and Dr Med. Vet. (Harv., 1925); appointed to Dept of Agriculture, Veterinary Services, Field Section, 1915; transferred to Research Section, 1920–36, and, as a member of the faculty of Veterinary Science, Onderstepoort, was lecturer in Hygiene and Stable Management, 1920–25, and Professor of Anatomy, Histology and Entomology, 1926–36; in Native Affairs Dept (Agric. Branch) 1936–52, with a break from 1940–43 while on active service with S.A. Veterinary Corps; employed after retirement in 1952 for almost 10 years in the Military Historical Section, D.H.Q. Interested in poisonous plants and collected in Ngamiland 1930–31 while studying Nagana and the cattle trade, and in Transvaal. Published, among others, 'Notes on the flora of Ngamiland and Chobe' in *18th Rep. Dir. Vet. Serv. & Anim. Husb.*, 1932.

Specimens in PRE.

Curtis, Anita G. (fl. 1920–1923)

Visited Kenya and Angola with her husband Richard C. Curtis on a hunting trip during 1923. In addition to useful collections in these two territories, small collections were made during brief stops at Lüderitz Bay and Walvis Bay.

Ref.: *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium* 73: 32 (1924).

Cuthbert, James Brown (fl. 1931–1934)

M.Sc., Cape Town Univ. ± 1931 for a thesis on the physiology of a dendritic lichen and did some collecting in the Riviersonderend Mts.

**Dahlgren, Rolf Martin Teodor** (1932–1987)

b. Örebro, Sweden, 7 July 1932; d. 14 February 1987; botanist; ed. Univ. of Lund, graduating D.Phil. (1964); from 1960–73 on staff of Botany Dept, Lund University, as assistant lecturer, 1960–63, Docent and research officer, 1964–73; appointed Curator of the Botanical Museum, University of Copenhagen in 1973. Visited S. Africa July 1956–Feb. 1957; Aug. 1965–March 1966; and in 1972, collecting on the first occasion with Bo Peterson (q.v.) and on the second occasion with Arne Strid (q.v.), specialising in *Aspalathus*, *Wiborgia* and *Penaeaceae*.

Specimens over 5 000, coll'd mainly in the Cape, but also in KwaZulu-Natal, the former Transvaal and Zimbabwe; specimens in LU (orig.) BOL, GRA, NBG, PRE etc.

Ref: Strid in *Taxon* 36: 698, 699 (1987); Van Wyk in *Bothalia* 17: 261–266 (1987); Welman in *Forum Botanicum* 25: 98 (1987).

Dahlstrand, Karl Åke (1904–1980)

b. Markaryd, Sweden, 24 Oct. 1904; d. Port Elizabeth, 2 April 1980; engineer and plant collector; graduated at Chalmers Techn. Univ., 1926; held various engineering, commercial and managerial positions in the SKF Ball Bearing Co., in Sweden, Japan, China, India and the Philippines since 1927;

arrived in S. Africa in 1960 as Managing Director of the above company in Johannesburg until his retirement in 1969, when he settled in Port Elizabeth.

Coll'd in Manchuria, 1944–46, and in S. Africa since 1960, mainly in the former Transvaal and Eastern Cape, ± 5 600 specimens; GB (orig.), J, GRA, PRE and a set which he retained in a personal herbarium.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr Bo Peterson, Göteborg, July 1984.

Dale, Ivan Robert (1904–1963)

b. 1904; d. Johannesburg, 9 Dec. 1963; forester; B.A. (Oxon) 1928, F.L.S. In Forest Dept, Kenya, 1928–38; Uganda 1938–57, after which he settled in Kenya. Author, with P.J. Greenway, of *Kenya trees and shrubs*, Nairobi 1961.

Coll'd in Swaziland in 1963; specimens at K.

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1965: 99; Compton, 'The flora of Swaziland', *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 11: 2 (1976); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Dalgairns, Magdalen (1811–?)

Daughter of the leader of a party of 1820 settlers who took up residence at the Blaauwkrantz River. Together with her sister Agnes she maintained a small school in Knysna and collected ferns in the neighbourhood ± 1856.

Comm. in *Lomaria dalgairnsiae* Pappe & Rawson in *Rev. List of ferns of S. Afr.*, Cape Town 1875, p. 27.

Specimens in SAM.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Dalhousie, Christian (often spelt **Christina**),

Countess of Dalhousie (née **Broun**)

(1786–1839)

b. Coalstoun (Colstoun), East Lothian, Scotland, 28 Feb. 1786; d. Edinburgh, Scotland, 22 Feb. 1839; married George Ramsay, ninth Earl of Dalhousie, and accompanied her husband to Nova Scotia in 1816, Canada in 1819 and India, 1829–32, where he was successively Commander in Chief and Governor General; she collected in these countries and also in Madeira, St Helena and the Cape of Good Hope, which she visited in 1829.

Comm. in genus *Dalhousiea* Graham (from India).

Specimens ± 1 200 in E (IH 2: 150, 1954); K, G.

Ref.: dedication to her of *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* Vol. 60, 1833; Ramsay, *Reminiscences of Scottish life and character*, London, ed. 9, 1909, p. 184; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Daly, Mary Florence (later Mrs **Henry**)

(1881–1960)

b. Cradock, C.P., 27 April 1881; d. Grahamstown, 18 March 1960. Assistant at Albany Museum Herbarium ± 1900–13. Collected alone or together with Miss Nellie Cherry or Miss M.I. Sole. Married James Head Henry, 3 April 1913.

Comm. in *Albuca dalyae* Baker

Specimens in GRA, SAM.

Dampier, William (1651–1715)

b. East Coker, Yeovil, Somerset, England, 1651; bapt. 5 Sep. 1651; d. London, March 1715; privateer, Capt. in R.N., hydrographer and circumnavigator; author of *Voyage to New Holland*, 1703, in which some plants are described and figured, but no Cape plants; visited the Cape on three occasions, 1691, 1700–01 and 1706 and made the acquaintance of Starrenburgh (q.v.) who sent specimens to Petiver; Dampier's name is associated with Starrenburgh's on some labels in Hb. Sloane (BM).

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958, pp. 123, 215; Mendelssohn's *S. Afr. Bibliography*, London 1910, Vol. 1; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Dana, C.B. (fl. 1880)

Colld in S. Africa ± 1880; specimens in WELC (IH 2: 151, 1954).

Daniell, William Freeman (1817–1865)

b. Salford, Lancs. 16 Nov. 1817; d. Southampton, Hants. 26 June 1865; army surgeon; MRCS 1841, FLS 1855. Served in various places in West Africa, notably Angola 1845–46; also in Jamaica, Bahamas and China. Discovered *Guibourtia coleosperma* (Benth.) J. Léonard, and that cola nuts (*Cola acuminata*) contain caffeine.

Comm. in genus *Daniellia* Benn. (West Africa).

Specimens in BM, K.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Nickalls in *Pharmaceutical Journal* 29: 402.

(HFG)

Da Silva, Joaquim José (fl. 1782–1808)

Appointed naturalist and secretary to Angola in Dec. 1782, and left (mainland) Portugal in 1783. His term of duty ended in 1808. While in Angola, he showed an interest in medicinal plants. This was the first government-supported scientific expedition in that territory. A collection of his plants was sent to J. Saint-Hilaire in 1808. Da Silva's routes in Angola were discussed by Teixeira, op. cit.

Specimens in LISC, P (IH 2,6: 893, 1986).

Ref.: Liberato, *Garcia de Orta* Bot. 12: 15–38, 1994; Teixeira, *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT* 103–109, 1962.

(HFG)

Da Sousa, Alfredo Esteves (fl. 1945)

Specimens from former Lourenço Marques District, Mozambique; in B, LISC, LISJC, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,6: 931, 1986).

Da Veiga, Abel Nobre (fl. 1929–1950)

Specimens from northern Mozambique; in LMA (IH 2,7: 1076, 1988).

Davidse, Gerrit (1942–)

b. Grijpskerke, Netherlands, 19 Dec. 1942; botanist; ed. Calvin College, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1961–65, graduating B.Sc.; Utah State Univ. 1965–68, graduating M.Sc.; Iowa State Univ. 1968–72, graduating Ph.D. Appointed as Assistant Curator, Missouri Botanical Garden, 1972–78, Associate Curator from 1978. Mainly interested in the tropical American flora, especially Gramineae.

Commemorated in the names of several American plants, such as *Hierochloa davidsei* Pohl, *Ichthyothera davidsei* H. Robinson, *Strychnos davidsei* Krukoff & Barnaby etc.

Visited South Africa in Jan.–Feb. 1974 and colld 612 specimens mainly in northern Transvaal, northern Cape and Natal; 230 in Namibia; 243 in Zimbabwe; 104 in Zambia; in MO, PRE.

Davidson, K.

Colld in S. Africa; specimens in SAM (IH 2: 153, 1954; Toelken 1971).

Davidson, Lynette Elizabeth (née Cook)

(1916–1996)

b. Kroonstad, O.F.S., 27 May 1916; d. Johannesburg, 11 Sep. 1996; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1934–38 and Johannesburg Training College, 1937–38, graduating M.Sc. and Teacher's Diploma; married Arthur Douglas Davidson, 22 Aug. 1940; research assistant in the Municipal Biochemical Laboratory, Johannesburg, 1940–43; lectured at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1955–58; taught science at Roedean School 1960–64; Lecturer in Botany at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand and Curator of the Moss Herbarium, 1965–Sep. 1982. The library of the C.E. Moss Herbarium is named after her in recognition of her tireless efforts to make it as complete as possible and as good a research tool as possible.

Specimens ± 3 500, mainly in J (orig.), PRE.

(LEC & HFG)

Davidson, R.L.

Student at the University of the Witwatersrand who later emigrated to Australia.

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Davies, Thompson & Miller

Three keen mountain climbers who colld ± 300 rather scrappy but interesting specimens in the Baynes Mtns near the Kunene River in 1959; in PRE, J.

Davies, E.L.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Davy, Mrs Alice (née Bolton) (1863–1953)

b. California, USA, 1863; d. Haywards Heath, Sussex, England, 1953; talented wife of Joseph Burt Davy (q.v.), whom he married at Berkeley, California; many of her line drawings of plants were published in early volumes of *The Transvaal Agricultural Journal*, 1903–10, and in Burt Davy's *Manual of the Flowering Plants of the Transvaal with Swaziland*, 1926, 1932. The first part of this work is dedicated by its author: 'To my wife Alice Bolton Davy . . . as a token of appreciation of her patient, unselfish and invaluable assistance in its preparation.'

Davy, Joseph Burt: see Burt Davy, Joseph**Dawe, Morley Thomas** (1880–1943)

b. Sticklepath, Devon, 9 Sep. 1880; d. Kyrenia, Cyprus, 14 July 1943; agriculturist; ed. Kew. Director of Agriculture of the Companhia de Moçambique 1910–1914. This company, the equivalent of chartered companies such as the British South Africa



G. Davidse



M.T. Dawe

Co., effectively governed the Manica e Sofala Province of Moçambique from 1890 to 1940, even issuing its own stamps and banknotes. Dawe collected plants in Moçambique, also in Angola, when he went there in 1921–1922 to investigate agriculture.

Comm. in *Citharexylum dawei* Moldenke.

Specimens at K.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Day, Rev. H.C.

Jesuit missionary, who left England for Nyasaland but, owing to a break-down in health, he got no further than the Cape Colony, where he made a small collection of plants around Graaff-Reinet and in the Zuurberg (Steynsburg Division).

Ref.: Rendle in *Journal of Botany London* 67: 148 (1929).

Deacon, Hilary John (1936–)

b. Cape Town, 10 Jan. 1936; archaeologist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town, 1953–55 and 1962, graduating B.Sc., B.A.(Hons), M.A., Ph.D. Professional officer and later Deputy Director, Albany Museum, 1963–71; Senior Lecturer in Dept of Archaeology, Univ. of Stellenbosch, 1971–78, and Professor from 1979. Plant specimens were collected in connection with a project on the prehistory of the Eastern Cape for comparison with macroscopic plant remains from cave deposits and as a pollen reference collection.

Specimens and pollen slides in GRA.

Deall, Graham Basil (1950–)

b. Harare, Zimbabwe, 14 June 1950; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. in 1971, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1979. Appointed to the Botanical Survey Section of the BRI in 1980 and undertook survey work in the Eastern Transvaal. Resigned to become a missionary, but soon left that and now works as a consultant.

Specimens ± 2 000, cold in Lesotho (mosses only) and Mpumalanga; in PRE.

Dean, Suzanne Jane (née Milton) (1952–): see Milton, Suzanne Jane

Debeaux, Jean Odon (1826–1910)

Pharmacist in the French Army, botanist and malacologist; attached to an expedition to China 1860–62 and collected at the Cape *en route*. Settled in Toulouse and wrote several papers on his Chinese plants; also collected in Algeria.

Specimens mainly P, dupl. in several herbaria (IH 2: 155, 1954).

Ref.: Bretschneider, *History of botanical discoveries in China*, edn 2, Leipzig 1962; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 1: 606, Utrecht 1976.

De Bèze, Father (fl. 1687)

Jesuit priest who accompanied Father Guy Tachard on his second journey to the East, 1687–88. Tachard, in his book *Second voyage . . .*, Paris 1689, quotes verbatim a letter from De Bèze to a friend in France (translated by Strangman, l.c., and Raven-Hart, l.c.). The mission was at the Cape from 11–27 June 1687 on their outward journey and De Bèze writes 'As far as I am concerned, I go for walks in search of rare plants, or to make notes on others. I have found a great many and some beautiful ones'. He had been asked in France to examine the flora of Table Mtn, which he climbed, and where he says he is 'having drawings made of (plants) to send to France: a few are being sent in advance to our Academicians' (see also notes on Claudius, q.v.). There is no record of specimens or drawings having been sent to France by De Bèze.

Ref.: Strangman, *Early French callers at the Cape*, Cape Town 1936; Raven-Hart, *Cape Good Hope 1652–1702*, Cape Town 1971.

De Castelnau, Comte F.L. de L.: see Castelnau, Comte F.L. de L. de

De Crespigny, Eyre Champion (1821–1895)

b. Vevey, Switzerland, 5 May 1821; d. Beckenham, Kent, 15 Feb. 1895; medical practitioner; ed. Heidelberg, M.D., Bartholomew's and Guys Hospitals, London; in India, 1845–62, Conservator of Forests and Supt. Bot. Gard. Dapurie, Poona, 1859. Specialist in *Rubus*.

Comm. in *Rubus crespignyi* Wats.

Recorded as having cold in S. Africa; specimens in K, MANCH (IH 2: 144, 1954). Drawings of Indian plants in BM.

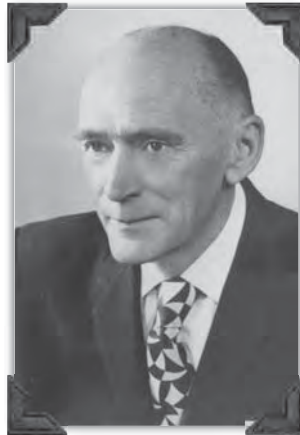
Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 33: 127 (1895); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Dehn, Mrs Gretel (1884–?)

Collected phanerogams and a few ferns on the farms Delta, Cave, Elandslaagte Extension and Wilton, in the Marandellas (now Marondera) District of Zimbabwe in 1941–1943. The first-named three of these farms were being run by her son at the time of Mrs Dehn's collecting activities. The collection was presented to the Botanische Staatssammlung, Munich in memory of its sometime director, Prof. Dr L. Radlkofer. On the basis of the specimens in this collection, Suessenguth and Merxmüller described numerous previously unknown taxa. Wild notes (*Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 1: 455, 456, 1954) that Mrs Dehn subsequently made re-collections of the plants on these farms, and that sets of these specimens were offered for sale by the Botanische Staatssammlung, Munich.



G.B. Deall



I. Dekenah

Comm. in *Gladiolus dehnianus* Merxm., *Heteropyxis dehniae* Suess., *Indigofera dehniae* Merxm., *Ipomoea dehniae* Merxm. and *Lopholaena dehniae* Merxm.

Specimens over 900, supported by \pm 700 drawings by the collector, in M, SRGH.

Ref.: Suessenguth & Merxmüller in *Transactions of the Rhodesian Scientist Association* 43: 75–160 (1951).

(HFG)

Dekenah, Albert Jacob (1907–1981)

b. Riversdale, C.P., 2 March 1907; d. Riversdale, C.P. 11 July 1981. A photographer by profession, his interest in natural history and particularly in plants was stimulated by Dr John Muir (q.v.); curator of the Julius Gordon Africana Centre, Riversdale, from 1975. Sent in plants, many of which proved to be undescribed, to Kirstenbosch and to leading specialists, e.g. aloes to Dr G.W. Reynolds, euphorbias to Dr R.A. Dyer and haworthias to Mr G.G. Smith. Contributed photographs and articles to *African Wild Life* between 1950 and 1952 including 'The story of Aloe tapping', *ibid.* 5: 303–313 (1951), 'Riversdale Thatch', *ibid.* 6: 217–229 (1952).

Comm. in *Haworthia dekenahii* G.G.Sm.

Collections mainly of living plants from Riversdale District; in NBG.

Ref.: Bayer, *Haworthia handbook*, Cape Town 1976, p. 8.

Dekenah, Ivor (1904–?)

b. Riversdale, C.P., 11 March 1904; joined the Dept of Justice as a clerk in Mossel Bay on 1 July 1922 and was later transferred to Fraserburg (1926) and to Brits, to Head Office in Pretoria, becoming asst. magistrate, Graaff-Reinet 1931–34; after a further spell at Head Office 1935–38, he became addl. magistrate, Worcester (1938–39); magistrate, Vanrhynsdorp (1939–41); addl. magistrate, Port Elizabeth (1942–44); magistrate, Volksrust (1944–45), Smithfield (1945–46); addl. magistrate, Cape Town (1946–53), Johannesburg (1953–54); chief magistrate, Klerksdorp (1956–57), Cape Town (1957–62); from 29 Jan. 1962 until his retirement in 1969 he was chief magistrate of Johannesburg. His interest in plants was fostered by Dr John Muir (q.v.) of Riversdale, to whom Dekenah sent succulent plants,

mainly from Fraserburg; herbarium specimens of these were then sent by Muir to N.E. Brown at Kew and to other specialists.

Comm. in *Pleiospilos dekenahi* (N.E.Br.) Schwantes, *Mesembryanthemum dekenahi* N.E.Br., *M. ivori* N.E.Br.

His collecting numbers amount to less than 100 and he is not known to have made herbarium specimens.

Ref.: *The Magistrate* Vol. 3, No. 7 (1968).

De Keyser, Gonarus: see **Keyser, Gonarus de**

De la Caille, Abbé Nicolas Louis (1713–1762)

b. Rumigny, Ardennes, France, 15 March 1713; d. Paris, France, 21 March 1762; priest and astronomer; appointed Professor of Mathematics, College Mazarin, Paris, in 1738. Came to the Cape 19 April 1751, setting up an observatory at the corner of Strand and Adderley Streets, Cape Town where a memorial plaque has since been placed. He made some of the first important astronomical observations at the Cape, surveying the stars of the southern hemisphere, during which he catalogued about 10 000 stars, determining the longitude of the settlement and measuring the length of a degree of latitude. Remained at the Cape until 8 March 1753 after which he spent about a year at Mauritius before returning to France. While at the Cape he sent natural history specimens, including plants, seeds and bulbs, back to France.

Specimens in P-JU (IH 2: 11, 1954).

Ref.: Rosenthal, *South African Dictionary of National Biography*, London 1966, p. 89; translation of De la Caille's *Travels at the Cape 1751–53* by Raven-Hart, Cape Town 1976; Evans in *DSAB* 3: 203 (1977).

De Lahaie, Felix: see **Lahaie, Felix de**

Delalande, Pierre Antoine (1787–1823)

b. Versailles, France, 27 March 1787; d. Paris, 27 June 1823; naturalist and traveller; son of an employee of the Museum, he was trained under Etienne Geoffroy St Hilaire at Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Paris and studied art under Barré; in 1808 went to Portugal as assistant to St Hilaire and, in 1816, accompanied the French Ambassador to Brazil to collect natural history specimens for the Paris Museum.

In April 1818 he set out on an expedition to the Cape, accompanied by his 12 year-old nephew, Jules Verreaux (q.v.), and they arrived at False Bay on 8 Aug. 1818 with letters of credence to the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset. During September and October, while preparations were being made for a journey into the interior, extensive plant collections were made around Cape Town, but unfortunately many specimens were lost during their transport to France. His first journey was eastwards along the coast in Nov. 1818 but he was obliged to return (at what point is not recorded) because of warring tribes; on the return journey he found a 23 m whale stranded on the beach which 'in the scorching sun, and despite the appalling stench' he worked on for two months until it was entirely dissected. This was the first complete whale skeleton to be acquired by the Paris Museum.

The next journey, starting on 5 July 1819, was in a northerly direction, reaching the Olifants River. One of his main objectives was to obtain a hippopotamus, for which a permit had been obtained from the Governor; eventually one was found in the marshlands bordering the Berg River and the skin and skeleton were preserved.

On his third and last journey, lasting for eight months from 2 Nov. 1819, he first went by boat to Algoa Bay and from there in a northeasterly direction as far as the Keiskamma River; he finally left for France on 1 Sep. 1820 laden with material for the Paris Museum and was subsequently awarded the Legion of Honour, though little else in the way of reward or financial encouragement came his way.

A short account of the expedition is given in his 'Precis d'un voyage au Cap de Bonne-esperance' in *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle Paris* Vol. 8 (1822). He collected about 13 400 zoological specimens, including 10 000 insects, and is commemorated in the names of fishes, reptiles, birds and mammals. His plant collection amounted to ± 900 dried species, including some new to science, 230 species of seeds and many bulbs; in addition he had assembled a collection of living plants for the Botanic Garden but these had to be abandoned because the boat left from False Bay and he was unable to transport his plants from Cape Town.

Comm. in *Hypericum lalandii* Choisy.

Ref.: D.H. Varley in *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* Sep. 1956, pp. 6–10; ffolliott in *DSAB* 3: 204 (1977).

Delf, Ellen Marion (1883–1980)

ed. Cambridge Univ. (Nat. Sc. Tr.) and London Univ. (D.Sc. 1912); F.L.S. (1914); reader in botany, London Univ.; temporary lecturer in botany, Cape Town Univ., while Miss Stephens was on leave; head of Botany Dept, Westfield College, London; interested in marine algae (especially Red Algae); published on the marine algae of the Cape Peninsula in *South African Journal of Natural History* 3: 53–64 (1921) and, together with M. Michell (later Mrs Levyns), on the Tyson collection of marine algae in *Annals from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 89–119 (1923). A fellow student at Cambridge of Prof. and Mrs Thoday (q.v.), her name is often associated with Thoday's on collector's labels.

Ref.: M.R. Levyns, *A botanist's Memoirs*, Cape Town 1968, p. 11.

De Lima, Americo Pires (1886–?)

Colld lichens in Moçambique in 1916–17.

Specimens in H, PO, TUR (IH 2,3: 443, 1972).

De Meuron, Comte Charles Daniel (1738–1806)

b. Neuchâtel, Switzerland, 6 May 1738; d. Neuchâtel, 4 April 1806. Commanding Officer of a Swiss mercenary regiment engaged by the D.E.I.Co. who spent a short time at the Cape in Jan. 1783 on their way to Ceylon. The Regiment was sent back to the Cape about 1785 and in 1786 De Meuron left for Europe, leaving his brother Pierre Frederic in command. In Jan. 1788 the regiment returned to Ceylon. With the occupation of Holland by the French in 1794, the British negotiated with Charles de Meuron, who was then in Switzerland, to transfer the al-



P.A. Delalande



Comte C.D. de Meuron

legiance of his regiment to Britain, and this contributed to Ceylon passing into British hands without much opposition. De Meuron retired to Neuchâtel in 1798 but the Regiment de Meuron formed part of the British army for 21 years, serving with distinction in India and Canada.

Comm. in *Erica meuronii* Benth.

His natural history specimens collected in India and the Cape were donated to the city of Neuchâtel and resulted in the establishment of a museum in which his collection was placed. About 50 plant specimens are in B-W (IH 2,4: 532, 1976), e.g. a specimen of *Cucumis africanus* leg. 'Meuron'.

Ref.: Leibbrandt, *Precis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope*, Vol. 2, Cape Town 1906; *The Cleg-horn Papers*, ed. Neil, London 1927, with portrait; Gerard, *Military formations at the Cape 1652–1806*, 1953; Immelman in *DSAB* 2: 172 (1972).

De Moor, Phillip Pavel (1938–)

b. Pretoria, 6 March 1938; medical ecologist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1956–61; London Univ. 1963–64; Pretoria Univ. 1968–71; graduating M.B., Ch.B., D.Sc., D.A.P. & E. (Lond.); was Senior Research Officer, Arbovirus Unit, S.A.I.M.R., 1965–8; Chief Research Officer, Medical Research Council, 1969–73; Director National Res. Inst. for Nutritional Diseases, 1973–74; from 1974 Director, Inst. for Medicine in a Tropical Environment. Has published on certain aspects of vegetation in relation to diseases transmitted from animals to man.

Specimens 1 000, from Ndumu Game Reserve, KwaZulu-Natal, during a physiognomic survey of the Reserve; in NU.

Denley, Anabelle: see **Lucas, Mrs Anabelle**

Denman, Mary (? –± 1980)

d. Port Elizabeth, ± 1980. Matron of Empilweni Hospital, Port Elizabeth, for many years. She had a Licentiate in music and painted wild flowers which were exhibited on two occasions in Port Elizabeth. Wife of Earle L. Denman, author of *Alone to Everest*, and accompanied her husband to the Himalayas where she also painted some of the wild flowers.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs Auriol Batten, 1982.

D'Estourgies

The collection which he made in the former Transvaal (see *Flora capensis* 4,1: 1105, 1909) was deposited in BR in 1877 (IH 2: 160, 1954).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, Brussels, April 1984.

Devenish, Nicolaas James (1934–)

b. Volksrust, Transvaal, 15 April 1934, farmer and botanical collector; ed. Pretoria Boys High School 1947–51; Natal University, Pietermaritzburg, 1972–75; collected mainly in the mountains of the Wakkerstroom, Piet Retief and Utrecht Districts, including a comprehensive collection on his farm, Oshoek, near Wakkerstroom.

Comm.: *Gymnosporia devenishii* M.Jordaan.

Specimens ± 1 600 in PRE (orig.), NH.

De Vos, Miriam Phoebe (1912–?)

b. Zastron, O.F.S., 26 Nov. 1912; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1931–40, qualifying M.Sc., D.Sc. (both *cum laude*); appointed Cape Town Univ. as Junior Lecturer 1939; Stellenbosch Univ. as Junior Lecturer 1941; Senior Lecturer 1946; Associate Professor 1971. Interested in cytotaxonomy and embryology, especially of Iridaceae. In 1974 she received the Havenga prize for Biology from the South African Academy of Arts and Sciences. She illustrated three colour plates of *Romulea* species for *The Flowering Plants of Africa* Vol. 29 in 1952. Published revisions of *Syringodea* and *Romulea* (Iridaceae) in the *Flora of southern Africa* Vol. 7, Part 2, Fascicle 2 (1983) and *Ixia*, *Crocasmia*, *Duthiastrum* and *Chasmanthe* (Iridaceae) in the *Flora of southern Africa* Vol. 7, Part 2, Fascicle 1 (1999). In 1992, Volume 58 of the *South African Journal of Botany*, is dedicated to her for her outstanding contribution to botany.

Specimens 2 400, southwestern Cape and Karoo, in STE.

(LEC & GG)

De Vries, M.

Specimens in PRE.

De Vylder, Gustaf (1827–1908)

b. Norrköping, Sweden, 14 Dec. 1827; d. Nottebäck, Kronoberg County, Sweden, 30 June 1908; surveyor and naturalist. Abandoning his career as a surveyor, he left for S. Africa in July 1871 and, calling at South America *en route*, arrived at Cape Town in November. Until March 1873 he stayed in the southwestern Cape, collecting mainly insects, birds, spiders, reptiles and other zoological material and some plants. On 31 March 1873 he took a boat to Port Nolloth and went inland, across the Orange River at Abbasas, east of Goodhouse (25 April), northwards to Warmbad (1 May) and the area between the Groot- and Klein-Karasberg, then westward to the Fish River, which he followed northwards to Berseba (late May), Rehoboth (mid-June) Windhoek (22 June) and Otjimbingwe (5 July).

After nearly two weeks preparing for an expedition northwards, he left Otjimbingwe on 18 July 1873, passed through Omaruru, where several Swedes resided, to Otavi (22 Aug.), Sissekab, Namutoni (12 Sep.) and, east of the Ethosha Pan, to Ondangwa (early Oct.), which was already the centre for trading in



M.P. de Vos

Ovamboland. Leaving again on 15 Oct., he returned southwards by much the same route, reaching Omaruru on 13 Nov. With Omaruru as his headquarters, he left for the Waterberg Plateau on 20 Nov., returning on 4 Jan. 1874. For a further year he collected, again mainly zoological material, in the north-central part of Namibia, finally leaving on 24 Feb. 1875 for Walvis Bay, which he reached on 10 March. Taking a small boat that stopped at various places along the coast, he was in Cape Town on 16 April and, sailing on 25 May, arrived back in Sweden on 8 July 1875.

Although he planned a journey to Ngamiland and sailed for S. Africa in Oct. 1879, he found on reaching Cape Town that his funds were insufficient, so he stayed in the Cape Province, with Cape Town as his headquarters. He made rich collections, mainly of insects and returned to Sweden in 1887.

Specimens in S.

Ref.: Brinck in *South African animal life*, Uppsala 1945; Dr Tycho Norlindh in personal communication, April 1977.

De Wet, Johannes (Jan) Martenis Jacob (1927–)

Cytogeneticist; ed. University of Pretoria and University of California, Berkeley (Ph.D. 1952). In Botanical Research Institute in the 1950s; interested in grasses, Liliaceae, *Plectranthus* etc. and did some collecting but made few herbarium specimens; emigrated later to USA.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 2 September 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

De Winter, Bernard (1924–)

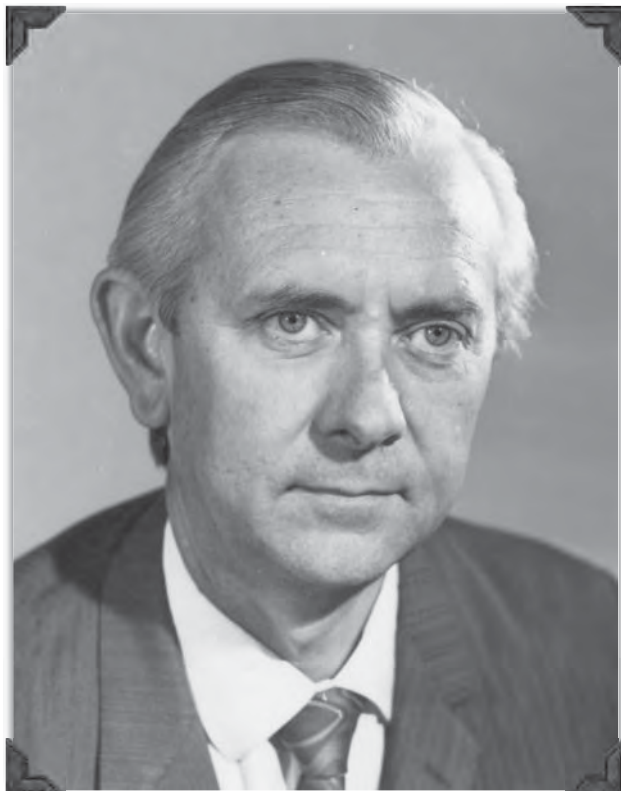
b. Pretoria, 31 July 1924; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1942–46, graduating M.Sc. (1947) and D.Sc. (1962); taught for a while and then joined the staff of the National Herbarium, Division of Botany (later Botanical Research Institute) in 1947; made Officer in Charge of Botanical Survey in 1959, Asst. Director, 1963, and Director in 1973; retired in 1989; main contributions to botanical literature have been in connection with Gramineae, particularly *Eragrostis*, the Stipeae and Aristideae, and Ebenaceae. President of Section B of S. Afr. Assoc. Adv. Sci. 1968 and Executive President 1974; President of S.Afr. Biolog. Soc. in 1969 and of S. Afr. Assoc. of Botanists in 1976.

Comm. in *Kirkia dewinteri* Merxm. & Heine, *Aloe dewinteri* Giess, *Silene dewinteri* Bocquet etc.

Specimens \pm 10 500, including extensive collections in S.W. Africa (now Namibia), alone and in conjunction with others, e.g. W. Giess, D.S. Hardy, O.A. Leistner, W. Marais and J. Wiss. Main set in PRE, duplicates in many herbaria, e.g. K, M, NH, WIND; collecting register in PRE.

Main collecting areas:

- Oct. 1947–Oct. 1948, nos. 1–431: Pretoria and northwards including Dongola area
- Feb. 1948–May 1949, nos. 432–693: Kruger National Park (mainly grasses and sedges)
- June 1949–Jan. 1955, nos. 694–2340: Pretoria Distr.; Naboomspruit Distr.; Springbok Flats
- Feb. 1955–May 1955, nos. 2341–3578; South West Africa
- May 1955, nos. 3579–3596: Northern Cape Province
- Nov. 1955–Mar. 1956, nos. 3600–5057: S.W. Africa, Okavango, but incl. 60 from Ovamboland, partly with J. Wiss and later W. Marais



B. De Winter

- Jan.–Feb. 1957, nos. 5058–5086: Eastern Transvaal
- Mar.–May 1957, nos. 5087–5914: S.W. Africa, Kaokoveld, with O.A. Leistner
- Sep. 1957–Mar. 1958, nos. 5915–6029: Transvaal
- Apr. 1958–Mar. 1959, nos. 6030–7151: S.W. Africa, incl. Diamond Area no. 1 and Ovamboland
- Feb. 1960, Nos. 7300–7508: Botswana (southern part)
- Mar. 1960–Mar. 1963, nos. 7509–7833: Transvaal
- Mar. 1963–Apr. 1963, nos. 7850–8228: S.W. Africa, mainly Namib Desert
- Apr. 1964–April 1965, nos. 8229–8330: Natal, Transvaal, Cape
- May 1965, nos. 8352–8367: Rhodesia, Matopos
- Aug. 1965, nos. 8368–8392: Transvaal, Natal, Cape
- 1966–68, nos. 8393–9002: Transvaal, Natal, Rhodesia
- Dec. 1968–Jan. 1969, nos. 9003–9111 Cape with I.C. Verdoorn
- 1969, nos. 9112–9250: eastern Caprivi Strip
- 1969–75, nos. 9250 onwards: Natal, Transvaal, Cape

De Wit, Hendrik Cornelis Dirk (1909–1999)

b. Purmerend, Holland, 24 Oct. 1909; d. Heelsum, Netherlands, 16 Mar. 1999; botanist; ed. Amsterdam Univ. (Drs. 1937) and Pretoria Univ. (Ph.D., Univ. of S. Africa, 1941). Employed as Agricultural Research Officer, Dept of Agriculture, S. Afr., 1938–40, when he undertook a revision of the genus *Setaria*; Botanist at Buitenzorg, Java, 1941–45; Botanist, *Flora malesiana* Foundation, Leiden, 1946–53; from 1953 Senior Lecturer in Systematic Botany, University for Agriculture, Wageningen; from 1959 Professor and, from 1969 until his retirement in 1980, Director of the Laboratory of Plant Taxonomy and Plant Geography. Publications deal with systematic botany, mainly of the Asian tropics, history of botany and biology.

Specimens \pm 4 000, from the Cape Province, Kwa-Zulu-Natal, Swaziland and the former Transvaal; in L, WAG.

Ref.: Bos in *Taxon* 48: 847, 848, 1999.

(LEC & HFG)

Diels, Friedrich Ludwig Emil (1874–1945)

b. Hamburg, Germany, 24 Sep. 1874; d. Berlin, 30 Nov. 1945; Prof. of Botany, Univ. of Berlin, and Director of the Berlin-Dahlem Botanic Garden; contributed extensively to the taxonomy of the African flora. On his way to Australia, visited the Cape with his friend Ernst Pritzel in Aug.–mid-Oct. 1900 and botanised and collected in the Hantam Mtns and districts of Clanwilliam, Vanrhynsdorp and Calvinia.

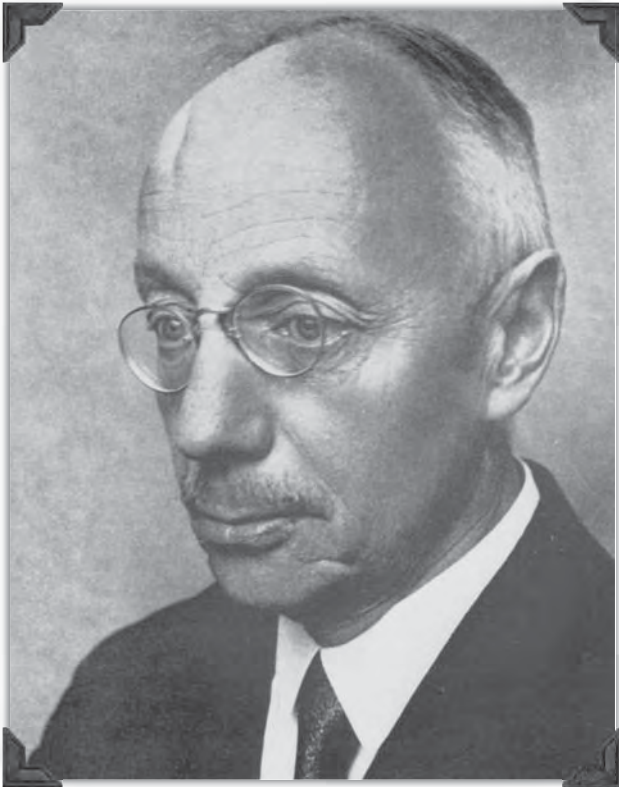
Comm.: *Crassula dielsii* Schönland.

Specimens in B (probably destroyed).

Ref.: Mildbraed in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 74: 173–198 (1949), with portrait; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976.

Dieterlen, Anna (née **Busch**) (1859–1945)

b. Chatenay, near Paris, 31 May 1859; d. La Force, Dordogne, France, 22 June 1945; missionary, teacher and plant collector; sent to Lesotho in 1877 by the Societè des Mission Evangeliques de Paris and taught at the school for girls at Thaba Bosiu; in 1879



F.L.E. Diels

she married the Rev. Herman Dieterlen (1850–1933) of Hermon Mission station, where they remained until May 1887 when they left for Morija; in Jan 1895 they were transferred to the Leribe mission station and, in 1914, to the Botsabela Leper Settlement at Likhoele. In 1919 they retired to Strasbourg, Alsace, where the Rev. Mr Dieterlen died in 1933.

While stationed at Leribe, she became interested in the local vegetation and began forming a herbarium; most of her plants were collected on the isolated Leribe plateau near the Orange Free State border, at an altitude of 1 500–1 800 m, but some specimens were added by her husband on his visits further inland; she collected excellent specimens, with many duplicates and, with her knowledge of Sesotho, she was able to add vernacular names as well as information on ritual, medicinal and economic uses. Her numbers amount to 1 380 but her gatherings probably exceed 2 000 because she was in the habit of giving the same number to gatherings of the same species, or what she considered to be the same species, which were collected at different times or at different localities; this must be borne in mind when examining type numbers in different herbaria.

Her plants were identified at the S.A. Museum, Cape Town, and in 1913 E.P. Phillips visited the area, adding some of his own collections; he later published 'A contribution to the flora of the Leribe Plateau and environs . . .' in *Annals of the South African Museum* 16: 1–377 (1917) in which he paid a tribute to Mme Dieterlen's untiring zeal and energy in contributing to our knowledge of the Leribe flora.

Comm. in many species names incl. *Euryops annae* E.Phillips, *Lotononis dieterleniae* E.Phillips, *Elionurus dieterleniae* Stapf, *Cymbopogon dieterleniae* Stapf ex E.Phillips and *Rhynchosia dieterleniae* Baker f.

Specimens in PRE (main set), K, NH, P, SAM, STR etc. (IH 2: 162, 1954): her collecting register (Nos. 1–1388) is in NBG.

Ref.: M.D. Gunn in *SESA* 4: 38 (1971); Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, J. Cramer, pp. 58, 59 (1971); pers. comm. (1955) from Jeanne H. Jaques, grand-daughter of Mme Dieterlen, and Dr John Rourke, March 1977.



Rev. H. and Mme Anne Dieterlen on their golden wedding day

Dillenius, Johann Jacob (1684–1747)

b. Darmstadt, Germany, 22 Dec. 1684; d. Oxford, England, 2 April 1747; medical practitioner and botanist; ed. Giessen, qualifying M.D. Moved to England 1721; F.R.S. 1724; M.D. Oxford, 1735; Sherardian Professor of Botany, Oxford, 1734–1747. His catalogue of Sherard's garden at Eltham, Kent (no longer extant; Eltham is now part of London's southeastern suburbia) published as *Hortus elthamensis*, London 1732, is illustrated with his own etchings of the plants described. Many of these are types of Linnaean names, especially in Mesembryanthemaceae; the specimens on which they are based are exceptionally easily traced, as Dillenius faithfully copied every detail in the plate, including individual features of branching system, etc. He also did pioneering work in bryology, published as *Historia muscorum*, London 1741. (See also Part 1 chapter 8)

Comm. in *Dillenia* L. (Old World tropics and cult.)

Specimens at OXF.

Ref.: Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* edn 2, vol. 1, Utrecht 1976; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Dimock Brown: see **Brown, Dimock**

Dimovic, D.

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971), PRE.

Dinter, Moritz Kurt (1868–1945)

b. Bautzen, Saxony, 10 June 1868; d. Neukirch, Saxony, 16 Dec. 1945; botanist and botanical explorer in S.W. Africa; ed. at the Realschule in Bautzen and, on completing his military service, commenced his horticultural and botanical studies at the Botanic Gardens at Dresden and Strasbourg. At Dresden he acted as assistant to Prof. Oscar Drude, botanist and plant geographer. Interested in the study of exotic plants especially succulents, he was engaged by Sir Thomas Hanbury in 1894 to take charge of his world-famous acclimatization garden, La Mortola, near Ventimiglia on the Italian Riviera. La Mortola, described as a 'terrestrial paradise', was rich in South African bulbous and succulent plants and, in 1897, he published his *Alphabetical catalogue of plants growing in the garden La Mortola*. He spent about six months at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, to improve his English and, shortly after his return to La Mortola, he decided to visit South West Africa. Resigning his curatorship, he embarked aboard the 'Mellitta Bohlem', landing at Swakopmund in June 1897.

He immediately set about collecting some 140 specimens around Swakopmund and also made notes on *Welwitschia*, which he saw between Swakopmund and Karibib, before moving on to Walvis Bay and Lüderitz Bay, where he spent 10 days studying the interesting succulent plants growing among the coastal rocks; the journey across the desert from Lüderitz Bay to Inachab near Keetmanshoop took 16 days and is described in his note to the *Gardeners' Chronicle* ser. 3, 23: 338 (13 Nov. 1897). As an independent collector relying on sales of botanical material for a livelihood, he travelled sometimes on foot and sometimes by ox-wagon, accompanied by

two Herero servants; he sent collections of seeds, bulbs and succulent plants to the firm Haage und Schmidt at Erfurt, and his first sets of herbarium specimens were sent to Schinz at Zurich and Engler at Berlin-Dahlem. In 1900 the German government appointed him botanist for the territory, an appointment he held until 1914. He established a forestry nursery, first on 4 ha at Brakwater near Windhoek, where he grew cypresses, eucalyptus and camelthorns, and later moved them to his new headquarters at Okahandja. During a Herero uprising in 1903 he lost most of his possessions, including about half of his herbarium (700 out of 1 600 numbers).

In 1905 he paid a visit to Germany and made over the remains of his herbarium to Berlin-Dahlem; at some stage he started a new series of numbers, probably in 1900 (in his *Index*, which is referred to later, his first series of numbers is preceded by I). In Bautzen he met his future wife Helena Jutta Schilde; she followed him to South West Africa later and they were married in Swakopmund on 16 May 1906, after which they settled in Okahandja. She was to prove an energetic and enthusiastic collaborator and accompanied him on many expeditions. His first book, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika: Flora, forst- und landwirtschaftliche Fragmente*, Leipzig 1909, was followed by *Die vegetabilische Veldkost Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas*, Okahandja 1912, and *Neue und wenig bekannte Pflanzen Deutsch-Südwest-Afrikas*, Okahandja 1914, with 64 excellent photographs. In 1907 Pearson and Galpin visited him at Okahandja (*Kew Bulletin* 1907: 341).

In 1913 he accompanied the distinguished botanist and authority on African flora, Prof. Adolf Engler (q.v.), director of the Botanical Garden and Museum, Berlin-Dahlem, on a hurried tour through the territory. On 31 March he met Engler at Swakopmund, where a special rail-coach was placed at their disposal, and their journey took them up to Tsumeb and southwards to Warmbad, covering about 2 000 km in 30 days; they parted company at Seeheim, from where Dr Range (q.v.), who had come up from Port Nolloth, accompanied Engler on the last stage of his journey to Lüderitz Bay.

Dinter left again for Germany in March 1914 and was forced to remain there for the duration of the First World War; in 1920 he put out feelers to the South African government regarding the possibility of continuing his survey of South West Africa with their support; returning to Okahandja in 1922 in somewhat straitened circumstances, he first helped to lay out the succulent garden on the farm Lichtenstein which belonged to Ernst Julius Rusch (q.v.). Following representations from Dr I.B. Pole Evans, who had initiated a Botanical Survey of South Africa in 1918, the S.W. Africa government purchased an ox-wagon for him, made him an allowance for his travelling and labour expenses, and placed free railway transport at his disposal; in return, Dinter was to ensure that at least three sets of his specimens would be made available; a purchase price of 60s. per 100 was later agreed upon; one set was purchased by the National Herbarium, one by Dr Marloth and one by Bolus Herbarium. His private herbarium, which had remained behind in good condition in Okahandja all these years, was purchased by the South African Museum in 1923. He also sent many succulents, bulbs and seed samples to the Division of Botany in Pretoria.

In 1924 the German government honoured him with the title of 'Professor' together with a small pension and, in 1925, he and his wife returned to Germany. Two further visits were paid to S.W. Africa: from Dec. 1928 to Oct. 1929, when he collected in the coastal desert area; and from Dec. 1933 to March 1935 when, with a heavy transport vehicle, he traversed the country, travelling north from Grootfontein to Nyangana on the Okavango River and, in the south, from Aus to Witputs and to Senelings Drift on the Orange River.

It is estimated that he covered more than 40 000 km, on foot, by ox-wagon and by motor truck, in the course of his expeditions; his collecting numbers extend to over 8 400 and it must be remembered that, in addition, he collected quantities of living plants and seeds which were not all numbered; some specimens, especially succulents, were collected by his wife and these, also, remained unnumbered, or were given numbers in his series. For many years he worked on an index to the South West African flora; this took the form of a list, in alphabetical order of genera, of plants recorded from the territory, including other collectors and sight records as well as his own numbers; the index appeared in parts over the years 1917–28 in *Fedde's Repertorium*, Vols. 15–25, but unfortunately was never completed. In the absence of a collecting register, these numbers are useful as indicators of collecting localities but are rarely linked with dates. A useful account of his travels up to 1914 is given in 'Botanische Reisen in Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika' issued in *Fedde's Repertorium*, Beiheft 3, Posen, 1918, and a short resume of his 1922–25 and 1929 visits in the same series, Vol. 29: 253 (1931). These are summarised for easy reference below, divided into four sections corresponding to his separate periods of residence in the territory.

I. June 1897–March 1914, nos. 1–3405: This period is divided into 19 'journeys':

Journeys 1–6 (unfortunately without dates): collecting around Swakopmund and Lüderitz Bay; Lüderitz Bay–Namaland–Salem; Salem–Windhoek; Windhoek–Waterberg Plateau–Grootfontein–Etoshapan–Grootfontein–Windhoek; Windhoek–Orumbo and Otjevero on the Nossob River via Seeis and return via the southern slopes of the Auasberg; from Omatako, along Etjo to Omburo and Omaruru; to Giftkoppje–Etiro–Karibib–Welwitsch–Swakopmund–Walvis Bay and back to Windhoek; appointed as Government Botanist at Brakwater (1900); moved headquarters from Brakwater to Okahandja; Herero war and loss of half his herbarium (1903); return visit to Germany (1905) and herbarium made over to Berlin-Dahlem; ± 600 species collected around Okahandja.

Note: it seems that he started a new series of numbers shortly after arriving at Okahandja; for instance, the following numbers are cited by Norlindh in *Studies in the Calenduleae*, Lund 1943: on p. 316 under *Osteospermum scariosum* he cites Hereroland, N. of Otenka, 1899, *Dinter 604* (Z), Hereroland, N. of Orumba, 1899, *Dinter 1295* (Z); on p. 298 under *O. microcarpum*, Awichab, 1897, *Dinter 1220* (B, Z). In his *Index Dinter* lists specimens collected later at Okahandja etc. with numbers starting again from 1;

the earlier set is distinguished from the later by the numbers being preceded by I, e.g. *Abutilon indicum*, Salem, Dtr. I. 145.

Journey 7, Nov. 1908–Jan. 1909: by rail via Otavi to Grootfontein and by ox-cart to Neitsas–Guntsas–Auns–Aritsaub–Aukus and return to Grootfontein with a successful collecting period in the Otavi Mtns.

Journey 8, Aug. 1909: to farm Hoffnung, 20 km east of Windhoek in connection with suspected plant poisoning of sheep.

Journey 9, Jan. 1910: asked to investigate the possibility of fixing sand-dunes along the Lüderitz Bay–Aus railway, especially between km 18 and 23; collected in dunes at Grasplatz–Rote Kuppe–Garub–Aus–Jakalskuppe–Kuibus (where he met the government geologist and plant collector, Dr Range, who was boring for water)–Sandverhar–Seeheim–Keetmanshoop and return via Lüderitz Bay and Swakopmund; here he was asked to inspect and report on the government experimental plantation of date palms in the Swakop Valley at Ukuib, from where he returned by mule cart to Karibib and took the train back to Okahandja.

Journey 10, Dec. 1909: to Johan-Albrechts-höhe, Okawayo and Neubrunnen, near Karibib, to investigate the dying of mules.

Journey 11, Jan. 1911: to Tsumeb to investigate the reported occurrence of a rubber-producing plant; this proved to be *Fockea multiflora* which held out little promise commercially; on his return to Otjiwarongo he made a successful detour to Okozongomuinja in the Waterberg (Nos. include 1738–1774).

Journey 12, March–April 1911: to northern Namaland, mainly to investigate sheep deaths on farm Orab in the Fish River Valley near Gibeon. Windhoek–farm Hoffnung–Hohewarte–Hatsamas (5 March)–Klein Nauas (9 March)–Judaea (11 March)–Hoachanas (12–16 March)–Lidfontein–Mariental (19 March)–Orab (21–23 March) in Fish River Valley then to farm Satansplatz (25 March, *Dinter* No. 2077 etc.)–Tsubgaris (26–28 March)–Maltahöhe (30 March, No. 2084)–Nomtsas (1 April)–Büllsport (4–6 April)–Tsamkubis (8 April)–Rehoboth (11 April, Nos. 2181–2184)–Plattsand–Auasberg–Windhoek (14 April). This is one of the few accounts in which a daily log of the journey is given.

Journey 13, July 1911: with a government expedition to Kajas on Omuramba u Ovambo to investigate the possible exploitation of *Ricinodendron* fruits as a commercial source of oil. Windhoek–Lake Otjikoto west of Tsumeb–Hoais–Harib–Nagusib–Outjo–Klein Namutoni–Namutoni–Omuramba u Ovambo–Kajas, 75 km E.N.E. of Namutoni and the most northerly point reached, in a dense *Ricinodendron* community–return to Tsumeb–Grootfontein (*Dinter* No. 3042).



Kurt and Jutta Dinter

Journey 14 (no date): from Otavi–Grootfontein–Zwartwater–Otjitjika–Buschfeld–Begus–Guntsas–Sus–Wiesental–Grootfontein–Halberstadt–Otjimavare–Leipzig–Bubus–Grootfontein–Gemsboklaagte–Gaub–Tsumeb.

Journey 15, June 1912: from Otjiwarongo to Outjo and, by the northern road to Franzfontein, returning by the southern road to Outjo and Otjiwarongo.

Journey 16, Dec. 1912: from Windhoek via Hohewarte and Klaipforte to Gameros and return via Hatsamas and Hohewarte to Windhoek. Farms visited included Hoffnung, Kapp's farm, Abrahams farm, Voigtland, Hohewarte, Kowas, Groote-fley, Achenib, Klaipforte–Kowas, Gameros, Achab.

Journey 17, Jan. 1913: from Windhoek via Otjihaenena–Otjivero–Witvlei–Gobabis–Oas; return via Gobabis–Black Nosob–Kehoro–Ekuja–Otjihangwe–Otjozonjati–Otjosazu–Okahandja.

Journey 18, 31 March–end of April 1913: expedition with Prof. Adolf Engler by train from Swakopmund–Welwitschia–Jakkalswater–Karibib (5 April)–Onguati–Omaruru–Otjiwarongo–Grootfontein, where they stayed with the District Commissioner von Zastrow, and went by mule cart to the *Hyphaene ventricosa* flats–Gaub Mission Station (9 April)–Tsumeb (11 April, *Dinter* Nos. 2900–2903) and via Bobosberg to Otavi–Okahandja–Windhoek (21 April)–Regenstein in Auasberg–Aris (24 April), where a

special railway vehicle was supplied–Rehoboth–Narib–Mariental–Harebis–Mariental (27 April)–Gibeon–Keetmanshoop (29 April)–Kalkfontein (30 April)–Kanus–Us River–Klein Karas–Seeheim and return to Okahandja. Prof. Engler continued from Seeheim to Lüderitz Bay together with Dr Paul Range.

Journey 19, Feb.–March 1914: acting on instructions from the government, he visited the eastern sandveld part of the Okahandja District to investigate the numerous cattle deaths. Departing from Okahandja on 21 Feb., he visited a number of farms including Okakeua–Oukongo–Nagel's farm–Ovikokorero (25 Feb.)–Günthersau–Okongawa–back to Günthersau–Otjikuara (1 March)–the extensive limestone pan Enguruwau–farm Omantumba (2 March)–Otjisondu–farm Etamba (3 March, coll. No. 3418)–farm Ongombokatjimane–back to Enguruwau (5 March)–farm Ombahemue–farm Eahero–Otjongo–Okatjazeuambo–Oviumbo on the upper reaches of the Swakop River (8 March)–the old Mission station Otjosazu–Okahandja. It was concluded that a *Moraea*, common in the limestone pans in the sandveld, was the cause of the cattle losses.

II. March 1922–March 1925, nos. 3406–5993:

Journey 1, May–Nov. 1922: to Keetmanshoop–Seeheim–Aus–Lüderitz Bay (July)–coastal desert via Pomona–Bogenfels–Klinghardtberg (Sep.)–Lüderitz Bay–Kuibis–Seeheim–Klein Karas and return to Lichtenstein.

Journey 2, Dec. 1923–July 1924: –Klein Karas–Warmbad area, including Gaidip on the Orange River (Jan. 1924), Auros, Neufontein, Udabis–Kalkfontein–Great Karasberg (April)–again to Gaidip (July)–Warmbad and return to Lichtenstein.

Journey 3, Dec. 1924–March 1925: to Otavi area–Uisib (11 March)–Usakos–Lichtenstein.

III. Dec. 1928–Oct. 1929, nos. 5994–± 6700: Aus, coastal desert, Buchuberg.

IV. Dec. 1933–March 1935, nos. ± 6701–± 8471: Grootfontein to Nyangana on the Okavango River and, in the south, from Aus to Witputs and Sendelings Drift on the Orange River.

Dinter described over 100 species, including many succulent plants, some of which were named after his wife; he also attached many MS names to his specimens or used names in his descriptive writings which, however, do not qualify as valid descriptions; most of these tentative names have, in any case, proved to be synonyms of existing names. Many new species based on his specimens were also described by botanists such as Schinz, Pestalozzi, Thellung, Engler, Diels, Krause, Pilger, Gilg, Ulbrich and Schlechter and, although not all these species have stood the test of time, there is no doubt that

his contribution to our knowledge of the South West African flora was far greater than any previous collector in the territory.

He and his wife are commemorated in the genera *Dintera* Stapf, *Dinteracanthus* C.B. Clarke ex Schinz, *Dinteranthus* Schwantes and *Juttadinteria* Schwantes, and in a great many species names, including *Amaranthus dinteri* Schinz, *Anacampteros dinteri* Schinz, *Cissus juttae* Dinter, *Hoodia juttae* Dinter, *Stapelia dinteri* Berger, *S. juttae* Dinter, *Trichocaulon dinteri* Berger and *Vigna dinteri* Harms. The journal *Dintera* (edited by W. Giess) was also named in his honour on the occasion of the 100th anniversary of his birth.

Specimens: His first set went to Z and some to B; after starting his new series (\pm 1903?) his main set went to B and his own set was later purchased by SAM, while a good representation is to be found in K and M; his later numbers, collected from 1922 onwards, are well represented in PRE, BOL and many other herbaria (see IH 2: 163, 1954), with some in GRA, NH and STE.

Ref.: M.D. Gunn in *SESA* 4: 41, 42 (1971); Schweickerdt in *DSAB* 2: 197, 198 (1927); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1976.

Dinter, Helena Jutta: see **Dinter, Moritz Kurt**

Dippenaar, Barend Jacobus (1902–?)

b. Riebeeek West, Malmesbury District, C.P., 14 April 1902; mycologist and plant pathologist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1924–29 graduating M.Sc. (Agric.) and Univ. of Wisconsin 1931–33; later D.Sc. (Agric.), Stellenbosch. Lecturer in Plant Pathology at Stellenbosch Univ. 1928–44; Professor of Plant Pathology, Pretoria Univ., 1944–59; Chief of the Division of Commodity Services, Dept of Agricultural Economics and Marketing, 1959 until his retirement in 1967, after which he settled in Pretoria. Contributed to literature on systematic mycology and plant pathology.

Specimens in STE-VB.

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 42, 76 (1950).

Dix, Walter Edmund (1903–1976)

b. Porterville, C.P., 1903; d. Pretoria, 1976; for-ester in Eastern Conservancy. Collected on Longmore Forest Station in the 1930s and discovered *Atalaya capensis* R.A. Dyer; specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Dixie, Ethel May (1876–1973)

b. Sea Point, Cape Town, 9 May 1876; d. Rondebosch, Cape Town, 11 Oct. 1973; botanical artist, self-taught; contributed many illustrations to Marloth's *Flora of South Africa* and a folio of four of her paintings was published under the title *Wild flowers of the Cape of Good Hope*, Janda Press, Cape Town 1953. She kept a master set of four volumes from which she made copies as required. Her paintings are well represented in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg.

Dlamini, Ben (*fl.* \pm 1930)

Assistant to Prof. R.H. Compton (q.v.) in Swaziland; specimens in NBG, PRE (Toelken 1971).



E.M. Dixie



A. Dohse (Mrs Schlotfeldt)

Dohse, Annette (later Mrs **Schlotfeldt**)

(1930–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 28 April 1930; botanist; graduated B.Sc.(Hons) at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1951. Worked in the National Herbarium, Pretoria, 1952–54, and as Curator of the Natal Herbarium 1954–56. After her marriage she settled in Johannesburg where she obtained a post as biology teacher.

Specimens \pm 250, from KwaZulu-Natal and Lesotho; in NH.

Doidge, Ethel Mary (1887–1965)

b. Nottingham, England, 31 May 1887; d. Anerley, South Coast, Natal, 22 Sep. 1965; mycologist and plant bacteriologist; ed. Epworth High School, Pietermaritzburg, and Huguenot College, Wellington, C.P., graduating in 1907. Joined the Transvaal Dept of Agriculture in 1908 as assistant to Dr I.B. Pole Evans; the Univ. of the Cape of Good Hope awarded her the M.A. degree in 1909 and the D.Sc. degree in 1914; elected F.L.S. in 1912, she was appointed Principal Plant Pathologist, a post which she held until her retirement in 1942; her services were retained for a further four years, during which time she rounded off her official career with a monumental work of 1 094 pages: 'The South African fungi and lichens', published as *Bothalia* Vol. 5 (1950). She carried out pioneer studies in the fields of taxonomic mycology, and bacterial and fungal diseases of crop plants and published many scientific and semi-popular papers on these subjects. She also made extensive collections of fungi and of the host plants on which they occurred.

She was a foundation member of the S.A. Biological Society and received the Society's major award, the Capt. Scott Memorial Medal, in 1922; was elected F.R.S.S.Afr. and became President of Section C of the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1918.

Comm. in *Aplanodes doidgeana* Marais, *Crotalaria doidgeae* I. Verd., *Nitella doidgeae* J.Gr. & Stephens and 15 other species of fungi.

Specimens in PRE, PREM, GRA.

Ref.: M.D. Gunn in *Bothalia* 9: 251–253 (1967).

Dold, Anthony (Tony) Patrick (1965–)

b. 1965; botanist. Curator of Schonland Herbarium, Grahamstown. Has collected widely in southern Africa and tropical Africa as far afield as Tanzania and Angola.



E.M. Doidge

Specimens in GRA, P.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 3 September 2008.

(HFG)

Donald, Derek G.M. (1930–1993)

b. Northern Ireland, 27 Feb. 1930; d. Lynedoch, Cape, 25 Feb. 1993; forester; ed. in Scotland and at Stellenbosch Univ., graduating D.Sc. (1968); his doctoral thesis was on 'Fundamental studies to improve nursery selection of pines'. Moved to South Africa in 1953. Forest Research Officer in the southern Cape; appointed Lecturer in silviculture at Stellenbosch University, 1960; Professor in the same department, 1975; chairman of the Forest Science Department from then until his retirement in 1991. Major contributions to scientific literature on silviculture, especially of pines and eucalypts.

Specimens in FFS, SAAS (Toelken 1971); now transferred to PRE.

Ref.: Anon. in *South African Forestry Journal* 164: 67, 1993.

(HFG)

Dorrien-Smith, Major Arthur Algernon (1876–1955)

b. Bicester, Oxon, England 28 Jan. 1876; d. Tresco, Isles of Scilly, 30 May 1955; ed. Eton; horticulturalist; VMH 1943. Served in the Rifle Brigade in the Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1902; mentioned in dispatches and awarded D.S.O. Developed the Tresco Abbey gardens from the time of his father's death in 1918. Collected plants in South Africa, Australia, New Zealand and Chatham Islands. Corresponded with N.E. Brown (q.v.).

Specimens in K, often annotated by N.E. Brown.

Ref.: Anon. in *Gardeners' Chronicle* ser. 3, 137: 234 (1955); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Douwes, Errol (1973–)

b. Johannesburg, 26 May 1973; ethnobotanist; ed. University of KwaZulu-Natal, graduating B.Sc. (Hons) 2003. Studied at the same University for M.Sc., doing research on bioprospecting methodology development and the *umuthi* trade, graduating 2005. Currently with eThekwin Municipality, doing environmental management.

Specimens numerous, but relatively few under his own name; mostly from KwaZulu-Natal, in UNDH and NH.

(HFG)

Dovey, P.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Downing, Brian Harvey (1940–)

b. Bulawayo, Rhodesia, 23 June 1940; botanist; ed. Rhodes University 1959–62, graduating B.Sc. (Hons) and Natal University 1963–66, graduating M.Sc. Appointed as Conservation Officer in Rhodesia, 1962; to Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Research Institute in 1964; conducted an ecological study on Tabamhlope, in the Estcourt District, 1963–66, and transferred to Stellenbosch in 1966; appointed to Natal Parks, Game and Fish Preservation Board in 1968 and Professor of Botany, Fort Hare University, in 1972. His doctor's thesis dealt with an account of the plant ecology of the Umfolosi



B.H. Downing

Game Reserve. Currently interested in grassland ecology in the eastern Cape.

Specimens ± 1 000 in PRE, STE, NH, NPB, NU (Toelken 1971).

Drège, Carl Friedrich (1791–1867)

b. Altona, near Hamburg, Germany, 27 Dec. 1791; d. Hamburg, 20 Oct. 1867; apothecary, naturalist and traveller; qualified in 1810 and worked in Hamburg until 1820; appointed as assistant in the firm of apothecaries, Pallas and Poleman of Cape Town, and arrived at the Cape on 25 Sep. 1821. He soon began collecting and in March 1822 he sent a box containing bulbs and seeds, as well as insects, birds and skins, to Holland; he became friendly with Ecklon (q.v.) who was employed by Pallas and Poleman from 1823 to 1827, and also met Sieber (q.v.), who passed through Cape Town in 1824, and the collectors Mund and Maire (q.v.). By this time he had established himself as a professional collector and, when his contract expired in October 1826, he left Pallas and Poleman and set up his own business first in Cape Town in Jan. 1827, moving to Paarl later in the year. In 1826 he wrote home suggesting that his brothers, Johann Franz (q.v.), a trained horticulturalist, and Wilhelm Eduard, a watchmaker, should join him and, in March 1826, they arrived in Cape Town. In 1829 he disposed of his business and, together with Franz, travelled extensively into various parts of South Africa, Franz collecting plants and Carl zoological and ethnological specimens, including an occasional human skull; he paid his way by selling medicines or exchanging them for natural history specimens. In July 1833 he went to Europe to dispose of his collections; Franz followed him early in 1834 and did not return to the Cape, but Carl came back in Jan. 1836 to continue

his collecting. A further visit was paid to Europe from 1840 to 1844, during which time his brother Wilhelm Eduard, who had apparently not done any collecting, died in Hamburg in March 1840. Carl's son, Isaac Louis (q.v.) was born in Paarl in 1853. He finally returned to Germany shortly before his death.

Carl does not appear to have collected herbarium specimens but his diary gives details of his travels which are of value in following the collecting localities of J.F. Drège. This diary came into the possession of Carl's granddaughter Mrs Ida Rosenbrock-Drège of Port Elizabeth and is referred to by Kirby (l.c. below); a copy is in PRE.

Ref.: Laidler in *South African Medical Journal* July 10, 1937; Kirby in *South African Museum Association Bulletin* 2: 393–400 (1942); C.F. Drège, unpublished diary, copy in PRE; correspondence with H. Rosenbrock, son of Mrs Rosenbrock-Drège.

Drège, Isaac Louis (1853–1921)

b. Paarl, C.P., 23 March 1853; d. Port Elizabeth, 21 Jan. 1921; son of C.F. Drège (q.v.) and his wife, born Augusta Koch; trained as an apothecary and settled in Port Elizabeth; collected plants in the Albany, Uitenhage and Port Elizabeth Districts, particularly at Aloes, north of Port Elizabeth. Published 'A preliminary list of flowering plants, ferns and fern allies found in the Port Elizabeth District' in *South African Journal of Science* 1912: 151–175 (1913). Corresponded with Schonland and Burt Davy and sent living plants to Kew.

Comm. in genus *Neodregea* C.H.Wright (Colchicaceae).

Specimens in GRA (orig.), PRE, K.

6458—12/9/12—1000.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

LAMZIEKTE INVESTIGATIONS.

Labiatae

Senecium africanum Thunb.

Eaten by stock? *Jaalkoos, for gallsiekte*

Collected at "Aloes," Uitenhage Division. *in Cattle*

Alt. cir. 154 ft. Date *27. 9. 1912*

By *J.L. Drège* Govt. Herb. No. *3021.* *small white flowers*

Drège, Johann Fran(t)z (Jean François)

(1794–1881)

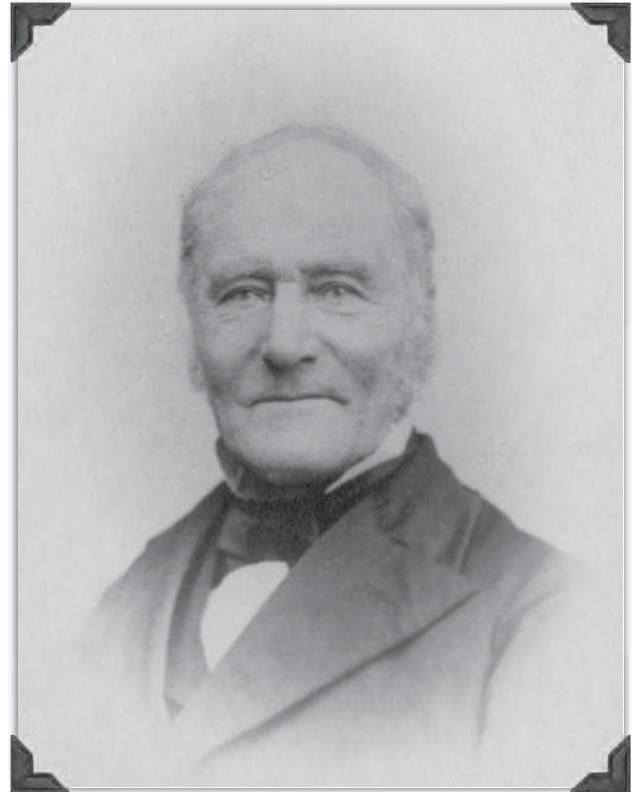
b. Altona, near Hamburg, Germany, 25 March 1794; d. Altona, 3 Feb. 1881; horticulturalist, botanical collector and traveller; of Huguenot ancestry, the name was originally spelt De Rège; his brother Carl refers to him as 'Frantz' but he himself appears to have left out the 't'. Trained in horticulture at Göttingen and subsequently employed at various notable botanic gardens, such as Munich, Riga, Berlin and St. Petersburg; he joined his elder brother, Carl F. Drège (q.v.), who was an apothecary, at the Cape on 30 March 1826 and the two brothers set up as professional collectors: Franz of plants and Carl of zoological and ethnological specimens. Carl's contract with Pallas and Poleman expired in Oct. 1826 after which he set up his own business in Paarl; on their travels he took supplies of medicines with him that he sold to farmers along the route or exchanged for natural history specimens.

Franz started collecting around Cape Town and in nearby districts and, from **Aug. 1826 to May 1827** embarked, by himself, on his first inland journey, travelling via the Hex River Pass, across the Great Karoo to Beaufort West (Oct. 1826), deviating northwards to Nieuwveld (Nuweveld) Mtns and Rhenosterkop (Oct. 1826) and then on to Uitvlugt (Dec. 1826), now Murraysburg District, to the Winterveld (Dec. 1826 to Jan. 1827), which lies in the Richmond District, reaching beyond the Groot Tafelberg to localities such as Nieuwejaarsfontein and Ezelsfontein (Jan. 1827) near to the present De Aar. He returned again on much the same route via Beaufort West (Feb. 1827) across the Gamka River, to Weltevrede and Zwartbulletjie (not traced) and across the Dwyka River (the area known as the Koup) and back to Paarl on 16 May 1827.

With Paarl as base, he collected in the Cape until May 1829, when Carl disposed of his shop in Paarl and the two brothers set off on the first of several joint-collecting expeditions. For a full account of these one is indebted to a detailed diary kept by Carl (q.v.).

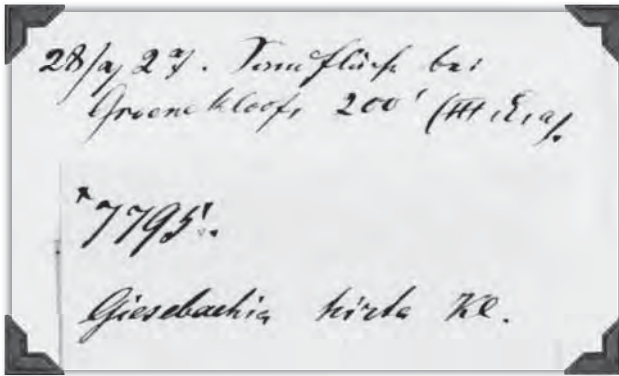
The first of these joint expeditions with Carl lasted from **May 1829 to Feb. 1830** and took them through the Hex River Mtns to the Karoo, along the Swartberg to Klaarstroom (July 1829), Aasvogelberg (near Willowmore, 10 Aug.), through Swanepoelspoort (13 Aug.) to Swarttruggens and the Sundays River (22 Aug.) which they followed northwards to Graaff-Reinet (16 Sep.), to the Sneeberg, climbing the Kompasberg and travelling as far north as the Renosterberg (near Middelburg) on 20 Sep., where they turned southeast to Cradock (3 Oct.), and over the Suurberg to Uitenhage (30 Nov.); here they met Brehm (q.v.), who had a fine garden, and Ecklon, who was staying with Von Buchenröder (q.v.). Together with Ecklon they made several collecting expeditions and celebrated his birthday at the mouth of the Swartkops River in Dec. 1829. From Uitenhage they took the route along the Langkloof and Outeniqua Mtns to Attaquaskloof and thence homeward via Swellendam (4 Feb.), where they visited Mund (q.v.) who was in bed, paralysed down his left side.

In **June 1830** they obtained permission from the Civil Commissioner at Worcester, P.J. Truter, to visit the northern boundary of the colony and, on 16 June, departed northwards with two ox-wagons. Travelling via the Swartland (20 June), Riebeek-Kasteel (22 June), Piketberg (25–28 June)



J.F. Drège

and Stinkfontein (5 July), they reached Clanwilliam where they spent from 8–22 July collecting in the surrounding mountains. Following the Olifants River at first, they made a deviation to Heerenlogement (24 July), then on to the Swartdorings River (10 Aug.) and Garies (13 Aug.) reaching the Buffels River (27 Aug.), Silverfontein (29 Aug.) and the Koperberg (near Springbok) on 5 Sep. From here they took the route west of the Namaqualand mountains to Lekkersing (11 Sep.), past Natvoet (not located) and reached the Gariëp (Orange) River on 16th Sep. They proceeded upstream to a locality which they called Verleptpram, near the junction of the Fish and Orange Rivers (17 Sep.) and, westwards, past Arris (29 Sep.) and Grootdoorn (one wonders if this was the locality now known as Grootderm) to the mouth of the Orange River (1 Oct.), where they saw the wooden beacon erected in 1809 by H. van de Graaff, then Landdrost of Tulbagh (see also Lichtenstein), returning to Grootdoorn on 9 Oct. The season was an exceptionally dry one and they had difficulty feeding the oxen so they left on 13 Oct., via Lekkersing and Noagas (15 Oct.) to Kookfontein (also known as Kokfontein, i.e. the present Steinkopf), Koperberg and Silverfontein (27 Oct.), to Pedroskloof (1 Nov.), Krakeelkraal (5 Nov.) and to Leliefontein in the Kamiesberg (7–13 Nov.). From here they travelled southeastwards through the Onder Bokkeveld (22 Nov.) to Oorlogskloof (2 Dec.) and Clanwilliam (11 Dec.), reaching the mission station Wupperthal on 12 Dec. Here they met Baron von Wurmb (q.v.) on 15 Dec. and together they made several excursions: eastwards to the Doring River in the Upper Karoo (20 Dec.), and southeastwards to Ezelsbank and Cederberg (27 Dec.), as well as in the surrounding mountains, leaving via Pakhuis and Groot Kliphuis (10 Jan. 1831) for Clanwilliam (11 Jan.), Pikenierskloof and Piketberg (15 Jan.), returning along Ti-



J.F. Drège's handwriting

ger Valley, upper reaches of Twentyfour Rivers and Nieuwe Roode Zandkloof (Tulbagh) to Paarl on 19 Jan. 1831.

Between 18 May and 18 June 1831, Carl paid another visit, this time on horseback, to Wupperthal and the Cederberg and, on **6 July 1831**, the two brothers travelled eastwards on a journey that would eventually take them to Port Natal. They took the road through Caledon, and Swellendam (22 July), made a deviation by horse-cart to the Potberg (1 Aug.), and then to Mossel Bay (19 Aug.), George and Knysna (15 Oct.) where they called on George Rex at Melkhoutkraal and met Carl Villett, who was staying on a farm nearby. After returning to Swellendam (5 Nov.), where they encountered Ecklon and Zeyher, they crossed the Langeberg north of the present Heidelberg and struck northeastwards to Caledonkloof (near Calitzdorp) and the Cangoberg (19 Nov.); then westwards to the Blaauwberg in the Klein Swartberg and again eastwards along the northern side of the Swartberg to Klaarstroom (2 Dec.). From here they went southwards (probably through Meiringspoort) to the Kammanassieberg and followed the Langkloof to the Gagebosch (10 Dec.), near Hankey on the Gamtoos River, where they heard of the proposed expedition by Dr Andrew Smith to Natal.

They met Dr Smith in Port Elizabeth on 15 Dec. 1831 and it was agreed that they should join the expedition. In fact, it suited Dr Smith's purpose to accentuate the scientific nature of the expedition, when his main motive was a political one, to make contact with the Zulu Chief, Dingaan. By 26 Dec. the brothers were in Grahamstown and they spent several days with the apothecary Leopold Schmidt on his 'garden farm' Glenfilling (Carl Drège spells it Glen Villen, though the correct spelling should probably be Glenfillan) on the Brak River some 20 km northeast of Grahamstown. By 7 Jan. 1832 everything was packed and they set off on their journey, meeting Dr Smith and his party at Trumpeters Drift on the Great Fish River on 10 Jan. The combined party consisted of: Dr Andrew Smith and his servant J. Minton, a soldier and taxidermist; Mr Edie, an ensign, with his servant, a soldier named Terrie; William Parkins, a friend of Dr Smith's from Port Elizabeth and 5 Hottentots; then there were Hermanus Barry, a trader, with 4 Hottentots, and the two Drège brothers with 4 Hottentots. Dr Smith had 5 horses and 2 wagons with 24 oxen; Barry had a wagon with 14 oxen; and the Drèges had 2 horses and a wagon with 14 oxen. In addition there were sundry dogs to round off a quite considerable expedition.

They crossed the Keiskamma River (11 Jan.) and Buffalo River (15 Jan.), reaching Komga on 17 Jan. The Kei River was crossed on 18 Jan. and on 21 Jan. they reached the mission station 'Gaikau' (or 'Gekau'), also known as Aftrek or Middeldoortrek, which is near the present Butterworth, where they spent a few days. The Bashee River was crossed near the present Bashee Bridge on 30 Jan. and from here their route left the present main road, taking them eastwards to Morley, west of the Umtata River, which was forded on 4 Feb. They reached the mission station Bunting (which has been re-sited several times) on 6 Feb. and were obliged to wait a few days for permission from the Pondo Chief Faku to proceed across the Umgaza River, which was crossed on 10 Feb., while the Umzimvubu River, which was in full flow, was finally crossed not far from the coast (at the Ebb and Flow Drift) on 15 Feb. From here they struck somewhat inland, across the grassy flats near Lusikisiki, and outspanning at a 'grosser wasserfall' (probably the Mateku Falls) near the Umsikaba River on 19 Feb. They followed the Umsikaba River to its mouth that was crossed on 22 Feb., and the Umtentu River was crossed on 23 Feb., also at its confluence with the sea. Travelling near the coast they reached a large river (probably the Umtamvuna) on 27 Feb., the Umzimkulu River on 4 March and arrived at Port Natal on 27 March.

Dr Smith left on his mission to Dingaan on 28 March, but the Drèges remained behind and did not proceed much beyond the Umgeni River. With the return of Dr Smith on 14 April, the party set off on their return journey on 18 April, following much the same route as before, crossing the Umkomaas River (26 April), Umzimkulu River (2 May) through the surf at its mouth, Umtentu (11 May), Umsikaba (13 May), Umzimvubu (18 May), Umtata (27 May), Bashee (1 June), reaching 'Gekau or Butterworth' (5 June), Komga (10 June), crossing the Keiskamma River (17 June) and returning to Glenfilling, where they were welcomed by Leopold Schmidt, on 25 June.

It was not long before the two brothers were on the move again on a journey lasting from **3 July to 6 Oct. 1832**, covering ground previously travelled in the Jansenville, Willowmore and Uniondale areas. From Grahamstown they went via Addo (10 July) to Port Elizabeth (13–20 July), no doubt to replenish their stock of medicines, stayed with Brehm at Uitenhage (21 July) and collected around Enon and the Zuurberge (25 July–3 Aug.), where they renewed their acquaintance with Halter, carpenter-naturalist at the mission station. From Enon they followed the Sundays River to Buffelsfontein (24 Aug.) beyond the present-day Jansenville, then westwards through Swanepoelspoort (29 Aug.) to Aasvogelberg near Willowmore (1 Sep.), Kammanassie Mtns (8 Sep.) and back via the Langkloof (20 Sep.), Essensbos (28 Sep.), Gamtoos River (3 Oct.), Port Elizabeth (6 Oct.) spending some days again at Enon and surroundings (9–25 Oct.).

Preparations were now made for another arduous expedition that would take them from **26 Oct 1832 to 14 May 1833**, to the northern extent of the colony, along the Orange River to the Lesotho border and, via Colesberg, Graaff-Reinet and Uitenhage, back to Paarl. Leaving the friendly missionaries at Enon on 26 Oct., they passed through Grahamstown on 29 Oct., were in Fort Beaufort from 2–4 Nov., forded the Kat River several times on

their way to Katberg Pass (12 Nov.), arriving at the Moravian Mission Stabon, Shiloh, on 14 Nov.; from here they travelled eastwards on a hunting trip to the Swartkei (19 Nov.), to the area known as the Blesbokvlakte or Bontebokvlakte, returning via the Windvogelberg (near Cathcart) to Shiloh, where they met Zeyher on 28 Nov. Continuing northwards on 6 Dec., they crossed the Stormberg (17 Dec.) and followed the Sternbergspruit (i.e. Stormbergspruit) to Mooiplaas (21 Dec.) and then eastwards past the Kraamberg or Kraanberg to Buffel Vallei, now Aliwal North, on 28 Dec. Travelling eastwards, more or less parallel with the Orange River, they crossed the Kraai River (1 Jan. 1833) reaching the farm Riet Vallei at the foothills of the Witteberg (6 Jan.) and across the Bamboesspruit and Sterkspruit to their most northerly point, opposite the Kornet Spruit (border of Lesotho) on 11 Jan. By 13 Jan. they were back at Riet Vallei and then went a short distance southwards to Bamboeshoek (near Lady Grey) and Melkspruit on 20 Jan.

After spending until 4 Feb. in the area and collecting many specimens of the larger mammals (eland, hartebeest, wart-hog, wildebeest and quagga), they set off with a laden wagon across the Kraai River to Buffel Vallei (7 Feb.), where they treated the animal skins with arsenic. Their homeward journey started on 13 Feb. and took them westwards, across the Stormbergspruit (15 Feb.) and Suurbergspruit to Colesberg (25 Feb.) and then southwards, along the Seekoei River and over the Sneeuwberg (28 Feb.) to Graaff-Reinet on 3 March. Following the Sundays River, they reached Blaauw Krantz on 6 March, crossed the Klein Winterhoekberge on 10 March and were at Enon on 12 March.

After spending some time collecting in the area and in the Suurberg, they left Enon on 11 April, passed through Uitenhage on the customary route to the Cape, across the Gamtoos River (13 April), along the Langkloof to George (22 April), Swellendam (28 April), Genadendal (3 May), arriving back at Paarl on 14 May 1833, after nearly two years absence. Carl left for Europe with large collections of natural history specimens on board the 'Porcupine' on 7 July 1833, returning to Cape Town in Jan. 1836.

Franz stayed on for a few months, making another journey northwards to Clanwilliam and along the Olifants River and adjoining mountains to the Vanrhynsdorp area about Nov. 1833 to March 1834, after which he also returned to Europe and settled near Hamburg, where he ran a successful commercial nursery. On 2 Dec. 1837 he married Johanna Alida Vlaar of Altona.

He set about disposing of his enormous collection of about 200 000 specimens (said to include about 8 000 species). His first set went to his friend Ernst H.F. Meyer (1791–1858), professor of botany at Königsberg, who undertook to write up the collection and had access to Drège's notes; unfortunately only two fascicles of his *Commentarium de plantis Africae Australioris* appeared (1836, 1838). In the introduction Meyer pays a glowing tribute to Drège as a collector. Further sets were advertised for sale in his *Catalogue plantarum Africae Australioris quas emturis offert* (1837, 1840, 1847) and were eagerly acquired by most of the larger European herbaria, though part of his collection was destroyed in 1842 by a great fire in Hamburg. When Zeyher visited Europe in 1846 he stayed with Drège, who later

published an index to Zeyher's collections in *Linnaea* 19: 583–680 (1847) and 20: 183–258 (1847). In 1851 Drège went back to Altona where he spent his last years in relative comfort.

Drège kept useful notes on the altitude and other environmental features of his collecting sites and these added greatly to the value of his specimens. His *Zwei pflanzengeographische Documente* (Leipzig, 1843) provides an alphabetical list of the species collected and a methodical cross reference to the collecting localities; an introduction by E. Meyer classifies the vegetation of the Cape into broad phytogeographical regions while a map drawn up by Drège indicates the extent of these regions. This is the first attempt of its kind in South Africa and Marloth (*South African Journal of Science*, 1903) calls him 'the father of South African phytogeography'.

In *The Cape Monthly Magazine* of 1875, Bolus translated the introductions to E. Meyer's *Commentarium* and Drège's *Zwei pflanzengeographische Documente*, which were then out of print and not readily available. He, and later MacOwan (in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* Vol. 4, 1886) and others, have praised Drège as being a man of outstanding ability, with a great capacity for meticulous and careful work, untiring in his zeal for collecting and of a pleasant disposition, who covered more of South Africa than any previous collector.

His collecting numbers exceed 9 500 and it seems that collector's numbers were added on his return to Germany. The collection brought to light a great number of undescribed species, over 100 of which have been named after him, and he is commemorated in the genus *Dregea* E.Mey., one of many new genera which he discovered. E. Meyer's herbarium was purchased by Dr Wilhelm Bremer for the Natural History Museum, Lübeck, in 1875 and this herbarium was, in turn, transferred to Berlin in 1915 (Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature*, 1967), where it was largely destroyed during World War II. Probably the most complete set of Drège specimens with original labels is in Paris (Rourke in *Ann. Rep. Nat. Bot. Gdns. for 1968*, p. 23, 1969), while good sets are in OXF, MO, K, S, G and several other herbaria (see IH 2: 168, 1954).

Franz Drège's itineraries can be inferred from his *Zwei pflanzengeographische Documente* and are outlined in the introduction to E. Meyer's *Commentarium*, but they can now be supplemented in detail, for the periods when the two brothers travelled together, by the discovery about 1937 of Carl's diary (see C.F. Drège above).

Comm. in *Dregea* Eckl. & Zeyh., *Dregea* E.Mey., *Ifdregea* Steud. and in a great many species names incl. *Muraltia dregei* Harv., *Oxalis dregei* Sond., *Indigofera dregeana* E.Mey., *Arctotis dregei* Turcz., *Sebaea dregei* Schinz, *Asclepias dregeana* Schltr., *Babiana dregei* Baker, *Gladiolus dregei* Klatt etc.

Ref.: Kirby in *South African Museum Association Bulletin* 2: 393–400 (1942); Kirby, 'Andrew Smith and Natal', *VRS* No. 36 (1955); De Vos in *DSAB* 1: 254 (1968); *SESA* 4: 85 (1971); C.F. Drège, unpublished diary, copy in PRE.

Dressel (fl. 1896)

Colld in Transvaal ± 1896; specimens in GOET (IH 2: 168, 1954).

Drewe, Lady Beatrice Foster (1897–?)
Specimens from former Rhodesia.

Dreyer, Léanne Laurette (1967–)

b. Pretoria, 2 January 1967; ed. Durbanville High School (to 1984); Stellenbosch Univ. 1985–1990, graduating B.Sc. (1987), B.Sc.(Hons) 1988, M.Sc. with a thesis entitled 'A taxonomic study of the *Pelargonium* section *Cortusina*'. Both B.Sc.(Hons) and M.Sc. degrees attained *cum laude*. Graduating Ph.D. from Univ. of Pretoria in 1996 with a thesis entitled 'A palynological review of *Oxalis* (Oxalidaceae) in southern Africa'. Joined the National Botanical Institute, Pretoria in January 1991, working on Geraniaceae, Oxalidaceae and related families. Main contributions to botanical literature on taxonomy of Geraniaceae. Appointed South African Botanical Liaison Officer at Kew, 1993–1994. At present lecturing at Univ. of Stellenbosch.

Specimens ± 400, at PRE, cold mainly in Mpu-malanga and in the Richtersveld, Northern Cape Province.

(GG)

Drummond, Robert Baily (1924–2008)

b. Petersfield, Hants, England, 27 Feb. 1924, d. Harare, Zimbabwe 3 June 2008; botanist; ed. Leeds Univ. 1942–43, 1946–48, graduating B.Sc. Employed at Kew by Colonial Office on *Flora of East tropical Africa* 1949–55, from 1955 at National Herbarium, Salisbury, and Keeper of the Herbarium from 1966. Contributed Rhamnaceae and Vitaceae for *Flora zambesiaca*.

Comm. in *Vepris drummondii* Mendonça, *Tricertella drummondii* Brenan etc.

Specimens ± 12 000, ± 6 000 from the *Flora zambesiaca* area, ± 2 000 from Botswana, the former Transvaal and KwaZulu-Natal, and a joint collection with Hemsley in East Africa; in SRGH, K, EA, PRE etc.

Obit. in *Bothalia* 39: 117–119 (2009).

Düben, Gustaf Wilhelm Johann von
(1822–1892)

b. Södermanland, in Vargarn, Sweden, 25 May 1822, d. in Nysund of the same county, 14 July 1892; anthropologist; ed. Lund Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1837, Ph.D. in 1844. In 1844–46 he undertook a voyage as naturalist on the vessel *Prince Carl*, visiting England, Cape of Good Hope, east coast of Africa, Arabia, India and China. After his return he studied at the Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, graduating in medicine in 1858; appointed in the same year as Professor of Anatomy and, in 1861, also in Physiology. He published an account of his travels entitled *Resa till Cap, Ostindien and Kina åren 1844–46*.

Coldd at the Cape, in East Africa and elsewhere; specimens in LD, S (IH 2: 169, 1954).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, Aug. 1980.

Du Bois, Daniel (?–1702)

Coldd in India, the Cape and St Helena, and sent his plants to his step-brother, Charles du Bois (1656–1740), who was a merchant and treasurer to Hon. E.I.Co. and who amassed a large herbarium which was acquired by OXF.

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Clokie, *Herbaria of the Department of Botany, Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964.

Dubuc, E.W. (fl. 1860)

Ship's doctor on H.M.S. *Cossack* and H.M.S. *Cyclops*. Collected 1860–61 in Ceylon, Karachi, Madeira, Falkland Is., Cape and New Zealand.

Specimens in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Duckett, Jeffrey Graham (1944–)

b. 1944; bryologist; ed. University of London, graduating Ph.D. from School of Biological Sciences, Queen Mary and Westfield College. Collected hundreds of bryophyte specimens, with Nick G. Hodgetts and Howard W. Matcham, during a British Council-funded expedition to Lesotho and South Africa that took place in January 1995. Returned to Lesotho in 1996 and 1997.

(JvR)

Duckitt, Miss Hildagonda Johanna
(1840–1905)

b. on the historic farm 'Groote Post', Darling District, C.P., 21 Feb, 1840; d. Cape Town, 5 June 1905; sixth child of Frederick Duckitt and his wife Hildagonda Johanna Versfeld who was a great-grandniece of the botanist and mycologist, Christiaan Hendrik Persoon. Gifted and vital and a keen gardener, she kept house for a bachelor brother at 'Groote Post' and entertained many visitors including Sir Bartle Frere and his family during his term as Governor of the Cape. On their return to England in 1879, she commenced sending blooms of chinchinchee (*Ornithogalum thyrsoides*) to their home in London, a practice which has since led to commercial propagation of the species on a large scale. Among the wild flowers on the farm she noted colourful species of *Nemesia* which she grew in her garden in the 1880s. She sent seeds to the seed merchants Sutton's of Reading, England, who developed them commercially, though without any recognition to the originator. Miss Marianne North records a visit to Groote Post in *Recollections of a happy life*, London, Vol. 2, p. 220 (1892), in which she describes the wealth of wild flowers.

Miss Duckitt's book of Cape recipes, *Hilda's where is it?* ran into many editions and she also published *Diary of a Cape housekeeper*.

Dümmer, Richard Arnold (1887–1922)

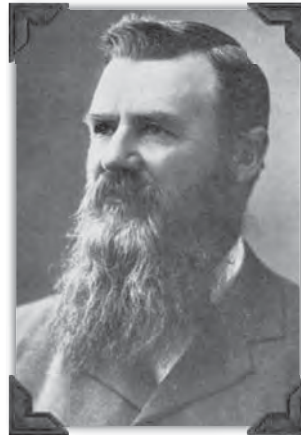
b. Cape Town, 1887; d. Uganda, 2 Dec. 1922 (Desmond says 21 Dec.); horticulturalist and botanist; employed in the Cape Town municipal gardens before entering Kew Gardens as a student gardener in 1910. On leaving Kew in 1911, became assistant to Prof. A. Henry and helped in the preparation of Elwes and Henry's *The trees of Great Britain and Ireland*. Worked in the herbaria and libraries of Kew, BM, Linnaean Society, Cambridge, Oxford and Edinburgh Universities, and put out a number of taxonomic notes in various publications on groups such as *Agathosma*, *Eugenia*, Bruniaceae, *Alepidea*, *Lotononis*, *Pleiospora*, Combretaceae, *Adenandra* and *Acmadenia* as well as *The conifers of the Lindley Herbarium*, Cambridge. In 1914 he took up an appointment with the Kivuvu Rubber Co., Kampala, Uganda, and spent his spare time collecting flower-



L.L. Dreyer



R.A. Dümmer



E.J. Dunn



P.C.V.A. Duparquet

ing plants and fungi; undertook a botanical expedition to Mount Elgon and investigated the flora of the Mt Longinot crater; spent a year in Cape Town coordinating his collections in local herbaria. He was a talented and productive worker and it is unfortunate that his career was cut short in a motorcycle accident on the Jinji road, Kampala, at the age of 35 years.

He described the genus *Pearsonia* and a number of new species. The Kew Guild, an association of members of the Kew staff past and present, have commemorated him in 'The Dümmer Memorial Prize', awarded annually to the student who submits the best collection of British plants.

Specimens over 20 000, in PRE, SAM and some in NH, and in many overseas herbaria, e.g. BM, E, K, MO, P, US.

Duncan, Graham Dugald (1959–)

b. 28 Nov. 1959; horticulturalist; trained at Cape Town Technikon obtaining the National Diploma in horticulture and appointed to Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden; graduated M.Sc. *cum laude* from Univ. of KwaZulu-Natal in 2005. Author of numerous books and articles especially on the genera *Lachenalia* and *Clivia*; awarded the Herbert Medal in Chicago in 2001 for his work on bulbous plants.

Specimens ± 600 from southwestern Cape; in NBG.

(LEC & GG)

Dunn, Edward John (1844–1937)

b. Bristol, England, 1 Nov. 1844; d. Kew, Melbourne, Australia, 20 April 1937; geologist; spent his early years in Victoria, Australia (1849–70), where he was employed in the geological survey. Came to the Cape in 1871 and, as government geologist for the Cape Colony, remained there until 1886, when he returned to Victoria (Desmond has different, generally earlier, dates for these moves); he travelled extensively and published a number of scientific papers, including a geological map of South Africa and reports on the diamond-fields and Lydenburg goldfields. He came again to South Africa in 1899 on a short visit to study the coalfields at Vereeniging.

Comm. in *Acacia dunnii* (Maiden) Turrill (Australia) and *Streptocarpus dunnii* Hook.f., grown at

Kew from seed collected in 1884 at Spitskop, Mpu-malanga.

Also coll'd in the Camdeboo and Graaff-Reinet District, and in Australia; South African specimens in BOL.

Ref.: Rogers, 'Pioneers in South African Geology' in *Transactions of the Geological Society of southern Africa* annex. to Vol. 39 (1937); Houghton in *DSAB* 2: 204 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Dunne, F. (fl. 1918)

Coll'd in S. Africa ± 1918; specimens in BM (IH 2: 172, 1954).

Duparquet, Rev. Père Charles Victor Aubert (1830–1888)

b. Laigle, Normandy, 31 Oct. 1830; d. Loango, Congo, 24 Aug. 1888; missionary and naturalist; after a period of missionary work in West Africa from 1866 to 1877, he returned to Portugal and, on 29 March 1878, landed in Cape Town with the intention of proceeding to South West Africa to establish mission stations. He travelled by wagon across the Karoo to Beaufort West, Victoria West and Hopetown, reaching Kimberley on 26 April; here he was dissuaded from going further due to reports of tribal disturbances and returned to Cape Town, embarking for Walvis Bay in Aug. 1878. From Walvis Bay he travelled to Omaruru and, further northwards, to Ovamboland, Okavango, and Kaokoveld to the Cunene River. Towards the end of 1881 he returned to Portugal and, after a short stay, set out for Huila in Angola, where he spent several years. Back in Portugal in Feb. 1885 he was well received in scientific as well as ecclesiastical circles and visited France and Italy. When it was decided to set up a mission station at the newly established town of Mafeking, he was nominated to take the lead and left Southampton with several Irish priests on 7 Oct. 1886, arriving at Mafeking on 2 Dec. Collected around Mafeking, e.g. the type of *Ceropegia brachyceras* Schltr., Maritzani (Mareetsane), Jan. 1887, *Duparquet* 432; he then left the Irish priests in Mafeking and returned to Portugal with a small collection of herbarium specimens, which were worked on by Bailon. Although wishing to retire, he was sent to the Congo prefecture in June 1888 and died shortly after his arrival.

Comm. in *Nerine duparquetiana* Baker, *Mafekingia parquetiana* Baill., now included in *Raphionacme hirsuta* (E.Mey.) R.A.Dyer ex E.Phillips.

Specimens ± 1 500 in P, LY (IH 2: 172, 1954).

Ref.: Notes on his travels and parts of his diary dealing with northern South West Africa are published in *Viagens na Cimbebásia*, Museu de Angola, Luanda, 1953. In it he provides some notes on the 'Narras' plant (*Acanthosicyos horridus*). Portrait reproduced from *Viagens na Cimbebásia*, Museu de Angola, Luanda, 1953.

Du Petit-Thouars, Louis Marie Aubert
(1758–1831)

b. Chateau Boumois, Anjou, France, 5 Nov. 1758; d. Paris, 11 May 1831; botanist and traveller; sailed from France in 1792 and visited Madagascar, Réunion, Mauritius, French Polynesia, Tristan da Cunha and the Cape, where he spent 15 days, meeting Masson in Feb. 1793.

Described many plants and is commemorated in several, e.g. *Voacanga thouarsii* Roem. & Schult.

Specimens in P, PC, K (IH 2: 172, 1954)

Du Plessis, Christiaan Jacobus (1944–)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 19 Nov. 1944; science teacher; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1963–72, graduating B.Sc., later H.O.D. (1969) and M.Sc. (1972) for a thesis entitled 'n Floristiese-ekologiese studie van die plaas Doornkop in die distrik Middelburg, Transvaal'. Taught from 1971–77 and from 1978 Head of the Department of Natural Science, Soweto College of Education.

Specimens ± 1 900, from Middelburg District, Mpumalanga; in PRU, PRE.

Du Plessis, Enid Phoebe (née Immelman)
(1929–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 1 Oct. 1929; botanist; ed. Univ. Coll. of O.F.S., graduating B.Sc. (1949), M.Sc. (1952); Secondary Teachers Certificate, U.C.T. (1950). Lectured in Botany at Cape Town Univ. 1953–68; Rhodes Univ. 1968–69. On the staff of the National Botanic Garden, Kirstenbosch, 1969–71, and from 1971 with the C.S.I.R., Pretoria, in their International Relations Division. Co-author with Hilda Mason of *Western Cape Sandveld Flowers*, Cape Town 1972, and with Mary D. Gunn of *The flora capensis of Jakob and Johann Philipp Breyne*, Johannesburg 1978.

Comm. in *Oxalis dines* Ornduff.

Specimens ± 500; in BOL, BLFU.

Du Plessis, Stefanus Johannes (1908–1995)

b. Hofmeyr, C.P., 3 Nov. 1908; plant pathologist and agricultural policy maker; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. graduating B.Sc. Agric. (1929), M.Sc. Agric. (1931), D.Sc. Agric. (1935). Appointed as research officer, Stellenbosch-Elsenburg Agricultural College 1929–43; Senior Lecturer in Plant Pathology 1944–46 and Professor of Plant Pathology and Microbiology, Stellenbosch University, 1946–53; Chief, Division of Plant Control and Quarantine, Dept of Agriculture, Pretoria, 1953–58; Assistant Director 1958–62 and Chief Director 1962–66 of Agricultural Research; Chief Director, Agricultural Policy, 1966–68; Advisor on Agricultural Policy to the Minister, 1968–74. As member and



C.J. du Plessis



S.J. du Plessis

chairman of commissions concerning land use and land reform, he has exerted considerable influence on furthering a sound agricultural policy for the country. Awarded the Havenga Prize for research in plant diseases by the Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns in 1949, the Gold Medal by the S.A. Fertilizer Association in 1973 and the M.T. Steyn prize by the Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns in 1976 for achievements in the scientific field, as well as other scientific honours. Has contributed a number of articles on plant diseases, especially of vines and of stored fruit.

Specimens ± 150; in STE-VB.

D'Urban, William Stewart Mitchell (1836–1934)

b. July 1836; d. Topsham, Devon, England, 20 Jan. 1934; grandson of Sir Benjamin D'Urban and son of Lt General William D'Urban; spent much of his boyhood with his grandfather, first at Wynberg, Cape, and then in Canada where, in 1849, he contracted scarlet fever which deprived him of his hearing; a keen naturalist, he spent a year in and around King William's Town in 1860–61, where he and his parents collected mainly butterflies and ferns; later he settled near Exeter and became the first curator of the Royal Albert Memorial Museum, Exeter; elected F.L.S. (1865), F.Z.S. He published a note 'On the naturalized weeds of British Kaffraria' in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 7: 267–272 (1862) in which he mentions *inter alia* that the prickly pear was introduced into Kaffraria in 1836 as a means of defence against the natives and had become naturalized about old military posts.

Comm. in a genus of butterflies, *Durbania* Trim.

His plant specimens including 593 sheets of ferns, were presented to the Exeter Museum; the ferns with their catalogue were presented to the BM in 1952; his main collection of South African ferns is in OXF. He also collected in California, 1884.

Ref.: Harvey in *Flora capensis* 2: vi (1862); Clokie, *Herbaria . . . Univ. of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; pers. comm. Exeter City Library; Royal Albert Memorial Museum, Exeter; Mrs D'Urban Danes, Bulawayo (1959).

Durham, Frank Rogers (1872–1947)

b. 10 July 1872; d. Woolbrook near Sidmouth, Devon, 1947; engineer; ed. Rugby and University College, London. Specialised in water supply and

sewerage. Enlisted in Old Sportsmen's Corps, 1914, and rose to the rank of Lt.-Col. before being demobilised in 1919; C.B.E. 1922. Secretary of the Royal Horticultural Society 1926–45; Member of the Imperial War Graves Commission.

Comm. in *Astragalus durhamii* Turrill.

Colld specimens in the Middle East, tropical and S.W. Africa; in K.

Ref.: *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 72: 217–220 + portr. facing p. 234 (1947); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

(MDG & HFG)

Du Sautoy, Guinevere: see Zambatis, G.

Duthie, Augusta Vera (1881–1963)

b. Belvidere, Knysna, 18 July 1881; d. Belvidere, 8 Aug. 1963; botanist; ed. Huguenot College, Wellington under Dr Bertha Stoneman, 1899–1901, graduating B.A. and later M.A. (Cape Town) in 1910 and D.Sc. (Univ. of S. Afr.) in 1929. In 1902 she was appointed lecturer in Botany at Victoria College (later Univ. of Stellenbosch), probably the first South African trained botanist to be appointed as University lecturer in this country; spent a year at Cambridge in 1912 and a year in Australia in 1920; she was head of the Department until Feb. 1921 and retired as Senior Lecturer in Dec. 1939. Under difficult conditions she managed to lay sound foundations for botanical teaching and research and started the University Herbarium, specialising in the flora of the Stellenbosch District, especially the sand-flats; she also collected extensively around Knysna. After her retirement she returned to Knysna, where she undertook the management of the family farm Belvidere.

Comm. in genus *Duthiastrum* M.P.deVos and *Restio duthieae* Pillans, *Romulea duthieae* L.Bolus, *Psilocaulon duthieae* L.Bolus, *Mesembryanthemum duthieae* L.Bolus, *Stomatium duthieae* L.Bolus and *Impatiens duthieae* L.Bolus.

Her bryophyte collection went to BOL; flowering plants and fungi to STE, STE-U, GRA, PRE, PREM, SAM.

Ref.: Jordaan in *Journal of South African Botany* 33: 47–57 (1967); in *DSAB* 3: 250 (1977).

Du Toit, Alexander Logie (1878–1948)

b. Rondebosch, Cape Town, 14 March 1878; d. Cape Town, 25 Feb. 1948; eminent geologist and palaeobotanist; B.A.(Hons) Cape Town Univ.; qualified in mining engineering at Royal Technical College, Glasgow, and studied geology at Royal College of Science, London, 1900–1; D.Sc. (Glasgow) 1910. Worked for the Cape Government and later Union Geological Survey 1903–20; for the Irrigation Dept 1921–26; and as Consulting Geologist to De Beers 1927–41. One of the world's greatest field geologists, he was the first to make a large and systematic collection of fossil plants in S. Africa. Wrote 'The fossil flora of the Upper Karoo beds' in *Annals of the South African Museum* Vol. 22 (1927) and five books, including *Geology of South Africa*, Edinburgh 1926, 1939, 1954, which became a standard text-book. He was one of South Africa's leading scientists and was honoured by the S. Afr. Geological Soc., who instituted the biennial Du Toit Memorial lectures,



A.V. Duthie



A.L. du Toit

the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, the S. Afr. Geographical Soc., the S. Afr. Archaeological Soc. and the Royal Soc. S. Afr.

Specimens ± 1 000, mainly from the Molteno beds; in SAM.

Ref.: Gevers, Alex. L. du Toit memorial lectures No. 1, *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa* Annex. to Vol. 42 (1949), with portrait; in *DSAB* 1: 266 (1968); in *SESA* 4: 134 (1971).

Du Toit, Petrus (Pierre) Cornelis Vermeulen (1945–)

b. Pretoria, 26 March 1945; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1971, M.Sc. 1975; Pasture Research Officer, Cedara, 1971–72; transferred to Botanical Research Institute, 1972, and stationed in National Herbarium, Pretoria, to 1976; Curator of Natal Herbarium 1976–1980, when he was transferred back to the Natal Region at Cedara as Pasture Research Officer. Interested in taxonomy of Ochnaceae and Poaceae.

Specimens ± 1 300 from Mpumalanga, Limpopo, KwaZulu-Natal and Namaqualand in Northern Cape; in PRE, NH.

Dutton, P.

Specimens in NPB (Toelken 1971).

Dyer, Robert Allen (1900–1987)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 21 Sep. 1900; d. Johannesburg, 26 October 1987; botanist; ed. Michaelhouse and Natal University College 1919–23, qualifying M.Sc. and D.Sc. (1937); appointed in 1925 to the professional staff of the Division of Botany as assistant to Prof. Schonland at Grahamstown and curator of the Albany Museum Herbarium; stationed at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew as SABLO, 1931–34, after which he was transferred to the National Herbarium, Pretoria, becoming Chief, later Director of the Botanical Research Institute, 1944–63. He was responsible for starting an official Botanical Survey Section, for founding the Pretoria National Botanical Garden and for initiating the *Flora of southern Africa*. His main contributions have been in plant taxonomy especially in groups such as Amaryllidaceae and succulent plants, and he has published extensively in *Bothalia* and *Flowering Plants of Africa*, which he edited while Director. Among his more noteworthy publications are *The succulent Euphorbiae* (1941) in collaboration with White and Sloane,

The South African cycads' (*Bothalia*, 1965) and, in the *Flora of southern Africa*, the accounts of Myrsinaceae, Primulaceae and Plumbaginaceae (1963), Stangeriaceae and, with I.C. Verdoorn, Zamiaceae (1966). After his retirement in 1963 he continued working in the Institute, mainly on the *Genera of southern African flowering plants* (Vol. I, Dicots., 1975; Vol. II, with Mrs Mauve, Monocots., 1976).

He was elected F.R.S.S.Afr. in 1945, Fellow of the American Cactus and Succulent Society in 1941, and was awarded the Herbert Medal by the American Amaryllis Society; was President of the S.A. Biological Society in 1948 and received their Senior Capt. Scott Medal; President of Section C of the S.A. Assoc. for Adv. of Science 1941/42 and of the Association 1960/61, receiving the S.A. Medal; President of the Pretoria Horticultural Society from 1961–72. In 1973 he received the first award of the Gold Medal by the S.A. Assoc. of Botanists and in 1976 the University of the Witwatersrand conferred on him an honorary D.Sc. degree.

Comm. in genus *Radyera* Bullock (= *Allenia* E.Phillips), *Aridaria dyeri* N.E.Br., *Hereroa dyeri* L.Bolus.

Specimens over 6 000, incl. ± 200 from Tristan da Cunha in 1937; in PRE (orig.), GRA, K, BOL, SAM.

Dyke, Edward Stuart Cardinal (1872–1915)

b. 24 August 1872, Cape; d. near Swakopmund, 21 Jan. 1915; son of Daniel John Dyke, cashier in Cape Government Railways; mountaineer, collector and photographer; joined the Cape Railway service in 1889, after Union the South African Railways; was stationed in the Cape and later in the Transvaal and collected in these territories and in Lesotho; sent specimens to Marloth; served in the Anglo-Boer War and as a Trooper in the Imperial Light Horse in S.W. Africa during World War I, when he died of wounds.

Comm. in *Helichrysum dykei* Bolus, *Lessertia dykei* L.Bolus, *Erica dykei* L.Bolus, *Protea dykei* E.Phillips.

Specimens in PRE ex Herb. Marloth.



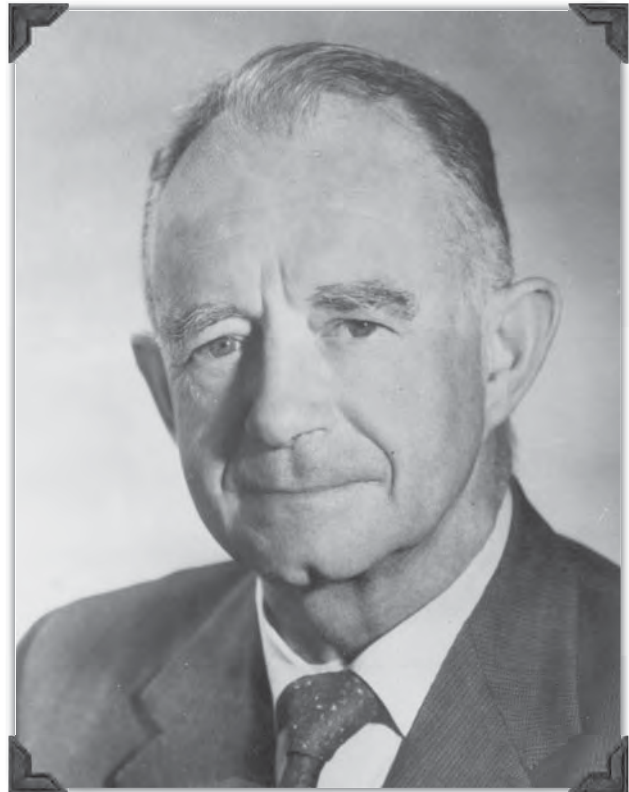
Earthy, Emily Dora (1874–?)

b. Brentwood, Essex, 20 March 1874; ed. Truro High School; missionary and ethnographer; member of *L'Institut International de Sociologie, International Association for the study of Religions*. After school, worked for 13 years indexing scientific literature for the Royal Society, London. Collected plants in Moçambique, Zimbabwe and Liberia. Was stationed at an Anglican mission at Maciene, near Xai-Xai, Moçambique 1917–1930. Also collected in Sofala Province and around Chimanimani (Melsetter), Zimbabwe. Published a study based on her work at Maciene, *Valenge Women*, Oxford 1933, and many papers on sociology and ethnography.

Specimens ± 200, in BM, PRE.

Ref.: pers. comm. to Miss Gunn, 1958–60; identification lists at PRE.

(HFG)



R.A. Dyer

Eaton, Alfred Edwin (1844–1929)

b. Little Bridge, Devon, England, 25 April 1844 (Desmond, *Dictionary* edn 2, has 1845); d. England, 1929; curate and naturalist; B.A. (Cantab) 1868. A keen entomologist, he was chosen as naturalist to accompany the 1874–75 British expedition to Kergeulen to observe the Transit of Venus. The expedition, consisting of the two ships *Volage* and *Supply* under Capt. Fairfax, called at the Cape from July to September 1874 and Eaton made a collection of algae, fungi and lichens as well as organising the collection of rabbits for release on Kergeulen. They were at Kergeulen from 11 Oct. 1874 to 27 Feb. 1875 and Eaton made an extensive collection of the fauna and flora of the island and in the sea surrounding it, at one stage 'going about in nothing but a pair of drawers and a water-proof, bare footed, and no hat'.

Comm. in the fungi *Galera eatonii* Sacc., *Daedalia eatonii* Berk.

Specimens from S. Africa in BM, CGE, K (IH 2,2: 176, 1957).

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 30 (1950); *Tuatara* 1970, pp. 57–59; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Eberlanz, Friedrich Gustav (1879–1966)

b. Witten, Germany, 2 Aug. 1879; d. Lüderitz, S.W. Africa, 23 Sep. 1966; decorator and amateur naturalist. Came to S.W. Africa in 1914 and roamed the southern Namib for fifty years on foot, collecting plants, animals, minerals and Stone Age tools, which he donated to the municipality in 1960 and which formed the nucleus of the Lüderitz Museum, opened in 1966; also maintained a good collection of living succulent plants.

Comm. in *Eberlanzia* Schwant., *Lithops eberlanzii* (Dinter & Schwant.) N.E.Br., and in the names of several beetles.

Specimens in B, incl. 50 lichens (IH 2, 3: 176, 1957).

Ref.: Boehm in *SESA* 7: 59 (1972); Budack in *DSAB* 3: 263 (1977); letter from his son Dec. 1977.

Eckard, A.M. (fl. 1946)

Specimens from Zimbabwe and Mozambique; in MO (IH 2,2: 176, 1957).

Eckhardt, Holger Christian (1965–)

b. Beirut, Lebanon, 12 Feb. 1965; botanist; moved to South Africa with his parents in 1967; ed. German School, Pretoria to 1983, University of Pretoria 1984–1987, graduating B.Sc., and 1991–1994, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) Wildlife Management and M.Sc. Wildlife Management. Mainly interested in phytosociology.

Specimens ± 500, in PRU, mainly from northeastern Free State and northern KwaZulu-Natal.

(HFG)

Ecklon, Christian Frederick (Friedrich)

(1795–1868)

b. Aabenraa (Apenrade), northern Schleswig, Denmark (but part of Germany 1864–1920), 17 Dec. 1795; d. Cape Town, 9 Oct. 1868; apothecary, plant collector and traveller; trained as an apothecary; becoming interested in botany, he sought to extend his knowledge beyond the flora of Europe and, in Oct. 1823, accepted a post as assistant in the firm of apothecaries, Pallas and Poleman (q.v.), in Cape Town. In his spare time he collected on Table Mountain and around Cape Town and, in 1827, gave up his situation to collect natural history specimens on a full-time basis. In this year he sent a collection of herbarium specimens to the Unio Itineraria (often seen on labels as UI or UJ), a kind of botanical exchange club, managed at Esslingen by Hochstetter and Steudel, who made them into sets for sale. They also published his *Topographisches Verzeichniss der Pflanzensammlung von C.F. Ecklon*, printed in Esslingen in 1827. This is a catalogue of some 475 species of petaloid monocots, collected by Ecklon or received by him from other sources (e.g. Brehm, Buchenröder, Zeyher, von Ludwig, etc.), which were in cultivation in the garden of Advocate J.A. Joubert on the northern slopes of Table Mtn. The catalogue provides notes on origin, flowering time and, occasionally, on flower colour and other characters; some of these notes are considered as sufficiently diagnostic (see Nordenstam in *Journal of South African Botany* 38: 277–298, 1972) to qualify for the requirements of valid publication. A plan of the garden is included in Ecklon's publication and shows a central area surrounded by four main squares, the latter each divided into 196 squares, one for each species. Three of the four main squares were devoted to monocots, with a few ferns; the fourth square accommodated stapeliads, mesems and Crassulaceae. In the central area were large plants, such as palms, cycads, strelitzias and euphorbias. It is estimated that about 1 000 species of indigenous plants were cultivated and this probably represents the first botanical garden of its kind in South Africa.

In 1828 he sailed for Europe with a further supply of specimens and these were also distributed by Unio. Many leading botanists started studying



C.F. Ecklon's handwriting

this rich material and as a result of representations made by Prof. Hornemann and Dr Nolte, the King of Denmark granted him a small pension. Encouraged by this and assured of the support of Unio, he returned to the Cape in 1829 and started collecting with renewed energy. It was about this time that he joined forces with Carl Zeyher (q.v.) with the object of covering more ground and pooling their collections.

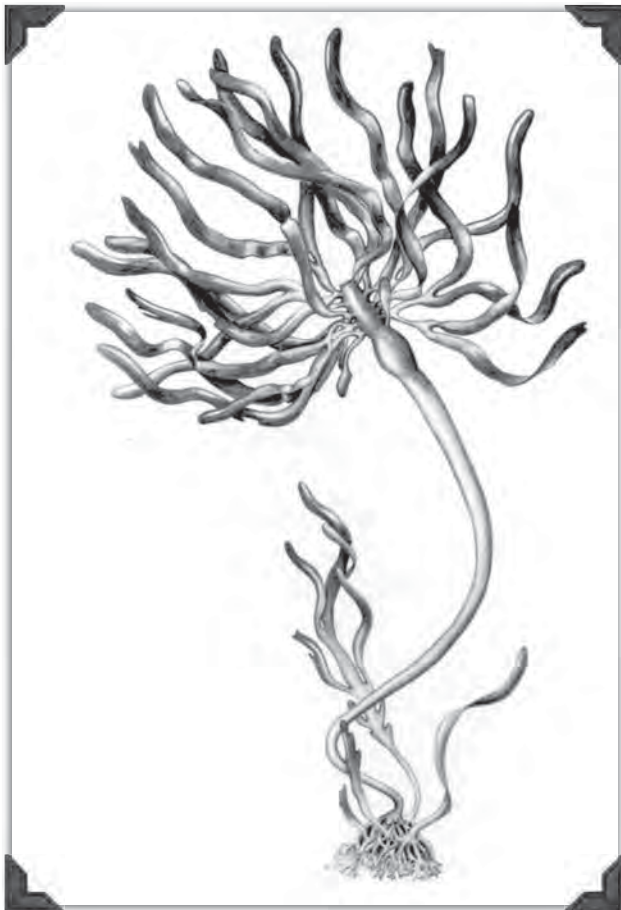
While Zeyher set off northwards to Namaqualand and the Orange River, Ecklon took a boat to Algoa Bay and collected in the Uitenhage and Albany District, the Winterhoeksberge, and as far east as Kaffraria. He spent some time staying with Baron von Buchenröder (q.v.) near Uitenhage, where the Drège brothers (q.v.) met him in Dec. 1829. He returned to Cape Town from Port Elizabeth and some of his observations were published in an article entitled 'A list of plants found in the District of Uitenhage between the months of July 1829 and February 1830 . . .' in the *South African Quarterly Journal*, No. 4: 358–380 (Aug. 1830); in it 11 species are described, probably the first truly botanical article published in South Africa. He also published a short note entitled 'Kruidkundige beschrijving en aanmerkingen omtrent eenige planten van Zuid-Afrika' in *Het Nederduitsch Zuid-Afrikaansch Tijdschrift* Vol. 8: 62–65 (1831).

Shortly after Ecklon's return from Port Elizabeth, Zeyher also got back from Namaqualand; together they made several local excursions, including a profitable one to the mountains near Tulbagh, and began planning a joint expedition to the eastern border which would occupy them for almost two years. From Cape Town they travelled to the Palmiet River, Caledon, Cape Agulhas and Swellendam (Drège records meeting them here on 5 Nov. 1831), through Kogmanskloof to the Little Karoo, where they spent some time collecting the Karoo flora along the Gourits River and the Swartberg; turning southwards, they visited the Outeniqua Mtns and the forests at Knysna, before continuing along the Langkloof to Uitenhage and Algoa Bay, where they shipped their extensive collections to Cape Town. Setting off northwards they passed through the Albany and Somerset East Districts, eastwards across the Fish, Koonap and Kat Rivers and again northwards over the Winterberg to the land of the 'Tamboekies' in the neighbourhood of the present Queenstown, following the Kei River to its source. By now the collections had again ac-

cumulated to such an extent that thought was given to sending another shipment via Algoa Bay to Cape Town. It was then agreed that Ecklon should return as soon as possible to Europe in order to dispose of their collections and he left Cape Town towards the end of 1832 with 38 cases of material, including bulbs and seeds as well as herbarium specimens. It seems that Zeyher stayed behind in 'Tamboekieland' because Drège records meeting him near the Klipplaat River (south of Queenstown) on 29 Nov. 1832.

Ecklon stayed in a house in the Hamburg Botanic Garden from 1833 to 1837 and set about co-ordinating the specimens, which included between 7 000 and 8 000 species with many duplicates. He first took out a set for himself and one for Zeyher, and divided the remainder into centuria, from which he compiled five sets; the largest set contained 3 000 species, the next 2 000 and the smallest 500 species; the price varied from 25 shillings per 100 for the smallest set to 50 shillings per 100 for the largest. He had earlier expressed an ambition to produce a catalogue of the flora of South Africa, but compromised by starting work on a publication, under joint authorship with Zeyher, dealing with their own collections entitled *Enumeratio plantarum africae australis extra-tropicae*, and printed in Hamburg. Three fascicles appeared and, in recognition, the University of Kiel conferred on him an honorary D.Phil. degree. The dates of publication were:

1	pp. 1–144	Dec. 1834–Mar. 1835
2	pp. 145–288	Jan.–Feb. 1836
3	pp. 289–400	Apr.–June 1837



Ecklonia maxima

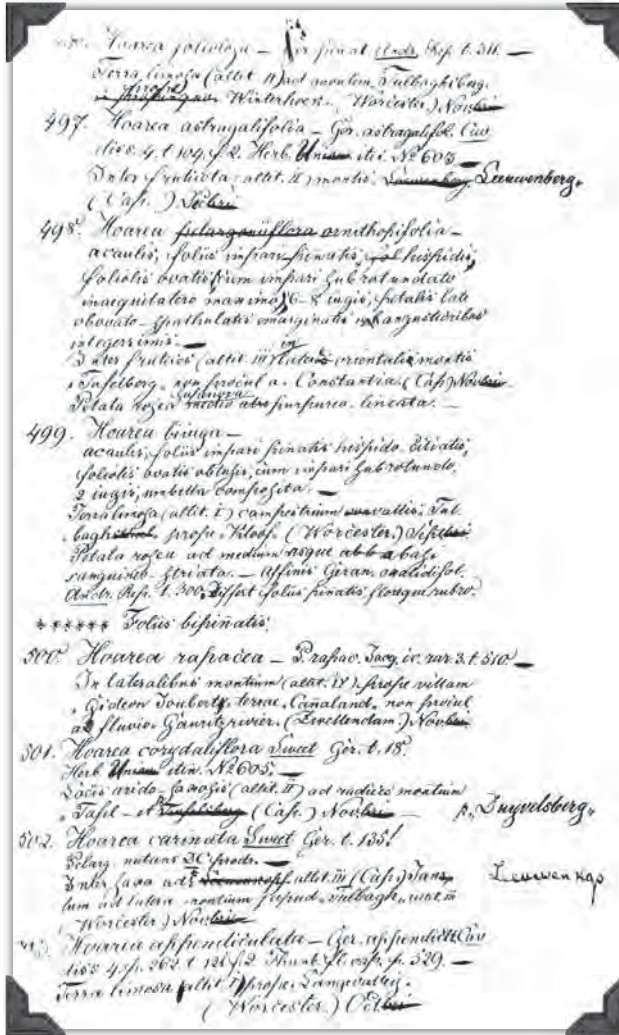
The publication shows signs of being prepared in haste but with the result that the first two fascicles appeared before the first fascicle of E. Meyer's *Commentariorum* . . . based on Drège's plants. The question of priority crops up mainly in the Leguminosae, which were dealt with in both works. There is no doubt that Ecklon was aware of E. Meyer's project.

It has been said that further publication of the *Enumeratio* and Ecklon's stay in Hamburg were cut short by the loss of the remaining part of his collection in a fire, but this was not confirmed in a personal communication from the Staatsarchiv, Hamburg (1963). It seems more likely that his funds were running short because Dr O.W. Sonder (q.v.) acquired Ecklon's personal herbarium and assisted him to return to the Cape. This was in late 1837 or early 1838 and, although he planned to continue his collecting, indifferent health and occasional mental troubles intervened. Although he still collected regularly around Cape Town and made up sets of bulbs for sale, the old enthusiasm had disappeared. Dr Wallich (q.v.) found him in poor health in 1843 and unable to accompany him on lengthy excursions, and a similar report is given by Dr Seemann (q.v.) when he visited the Cape in 1851. However, he was able to get together a collection of native remedies at the request of the apothecary Scheuble, the successor of Poleman (q.v.), to be sent to the great International Exhibition of 1851 in Hyde Park, and still prepared herbal medicines for the occasional client who preferred this kind of remedy. In 1863 he was living in a small solitary house at Sea Point, near Cape Town. Kotze (l.c.) describes him as 'a short man dressed in a black frock coat and top silk hat'.

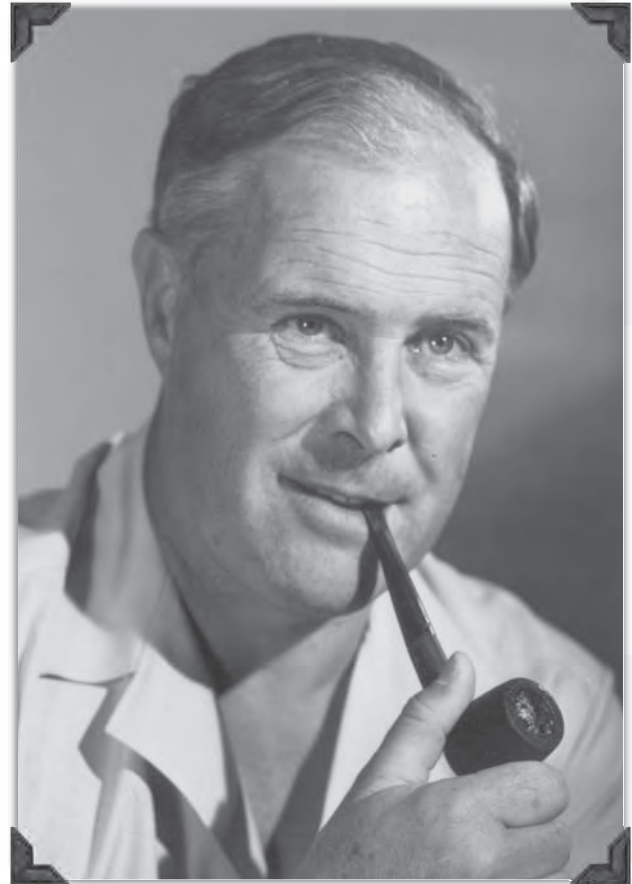
After the Prusso-Danish war of 1864 when Denmark lost Schleswig-Holstein, Ecklon's small pension, on which he had mainly subsisted, was discontinued, and he found himself penniless, but a few friends put together a small monthly allowance that saved him from absolute hunger. For the last few years of his life he was rather a tragic figure idly wandering on the slopes above Sea Point or passing the time sitting in apothecaries' stores in Cape Town. In the winter of 1868 he was found at home seriously ill and he died later in hospital.

Comm. in the seaweed genus *Ecklonia* Hornem., *Ecklonea* Steud. (now *Trianoptiles* Fenzl), *Eckloniopsis* Okamura and in many species names, such as *Aloe ecklonis* Salm-Dyck, *Plectranthus ecklonii* Benth. etc.

His specimens are widely dispersed but often scrappy while the labelling and numbering are often inconsistent; thus it may be difficult to determine whether a given specimen is collected by Ecklon, Zeyher, or both, or whether it is part of a type gathering or not. Other collector's specimens are also included in his collection, e.g. Mund (whose collection passed to Ecklon on Mund's death). His earlier collections usually have small printed labels bearing the letters UI or UJ (Unio Itineraria) or are sometimes in Steudel's handwriting. Later specimens are often provided with labels cut from his *Enumeratio*, of which some copies were printed on one side of the page for this purpose. While he was in Hamburg he enjoyed the services of an amanuensis whose writing appears on many of the herbarium labels and who wrote letters for Ecklon to sign (see examples herewith). Portion of an original MS of Ecklon and Zeyher's *Enumeratio*, in the same handwriting,



A page from a manuscript of Ecklon & Zeyher's *Enumeratio* in the library of the South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, written by an amanuensis with an occasional correction (e.g. Leuwenkop) in Ecklon's handwriting.



D. Edwards

Edward, Ernest James Kelly (1900–?)

Specimens from Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique.

Edwards, Denzil (1929–)

b. Stutterheim, C.P., 12 June 1929; ecologist; ed. Cape Town Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1951, M.Sc. in 1952; later Ph.D. (Natal) in 1964 for a thesis on the plant ecology of the Tugela River Basin. Appointed as Research Assistant at Univ. of O.F.S. 1953; Plant Ecology Fellow (Natal Province) at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1954–60. Appointed to the Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Institute in 1960; Officer in Charge of the Botanical Survey Section in 1963 and Assistant Director in 1973. Member of several scientific societies and President of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa in 1972. Principal Investigator for S. Africa to National Aeronautics & Space Administration of USA from 1975.

Comm. in *Combretum edwardsii* Exell.

Specimens ± 5 000, mainly from KwaZulu-Natal with minor collections from other parts of S. Africa and Namibia; in PRE, NU, BOL, BLFU, GRA.

Edwards, Elizabeth M. (fl. 1945)

Studied at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, during the early 1940s and was appointed as biology mistress at Girls' Collegiate School in 1946. Collected while a student, mainly in her home territory, East Griqualand; specimens in NU (pers. comm. from Dr K.D. Gordon-Gray, University of Natal, 1983)

Specimens in NU, J (Toelken 1971).

with occasional corrections by Ecklon, is in the Mary Gunn Library, Pretoria. The numbering of specimens is discussed further under Zeyher.

His personal herbarium was acquired by Sonder (q.v.) and is now partly in S and partly in MEL, with some in SAM; duplicates are in PRE, SAM and some in GRA; also in many other herbaria including C, G, HBG, KIEL, LE, MO, OXF, P, W (IH 2, 2: 176, 1957).

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xliii (1887); Kotze, *Biographical memoirs and reminiscences . . .*, Cape Town 1934; Reynolds, *The aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Clokie, *Herbaria of the Dept of Botany, Oxford University*, O.U.P. 1964; Van der Schijff in *DSAB* 1: 273 (1968); *SESA* 4: 194 (1971); Walther in *Schles.-Holst. Biogr. Lexikon* 4: 61 (1976); Bocquet & Kiefer in *Bericht der Schweizerischen botanischen Gesellschaft* 88: 9–19 (1978); Nordenstam in *Taxon* 29: 279–291 (1980); personal communications from Staatsarchiv, Hamburg, Aug. 1963.

His plants were written up by various botanical authorities in *Linnaea* 6: 171–208, 343–351 (1831); 7: 129–135, 145–173, 273–339, 491–541, 620–652 (1832); 8: 75–94 (1833); 10: 129–207 (1836).

Edwards, Gwendolen (1888–1960)

b. Cape Town, 12 June 1888; d. Pretoria, 11 June 1960 and ashes strewn under silver trees at Kirstenbosch; teacher and botanist; while at school at age of 16, won first prize for a collection of pressed flowers, which brought her into contact with Dr Harry Bolus; passed teacher's examinations during 1907 and 1908 and taught at Porterville until 1912; from 1913–16 she studied at Univ. of Cape Town, graduating B.Sc., and was appointed science mistress at Roedeian School for Girls, Johannesburg, in 1917, where she developed a botanic garden along a rocky outcrop in the school grounds. She was one of the prime movers in persuading the City Council of Johannesburg to establish an indigenous garden known as 'The Wilds' on a site next to Roedeian School. When she retired from teaching, in 1948, she became the first guide-lecturer at The Wilds. She was a founder member of the Arboricultural Society (later the Tree Society) of S. Africa, being elected an honorary Life Member in 1960. She wrote a long series of articles for children, which were published under the general title 'Young People's Page' in the Tree Society's journal *Trees in South Africa*.

Comm. in *Delosperma edwardsiae* L.Bolus (colld at Port St Johns in 1924), *Drosanthemum edwardsiae* L.Bolus (found at Great Brak River in 1931), *Conophytum edwardsiae* L.Bolus and *Lampranthus edwardsiae* L.Bolus

Specimens in BOL, J (Toelken 1971); also colld mosses, in Herb. Sim, PRE.

Ref.: Dix in *Journal of the Botanical Society of Southern Africa* 52: 51–54 (1966), with photograph; Hahn in *Trees in South Africa* 12: 47, 48, with photograph

Edwards, Trevor J. (1960–)

Botanist; lectured, rising to become professor, at University of KwaZulu-Natal, Pietermaritzburg; emigrated to Australia in 2007. Worked on Acanthaceae; living collection of *Streptocarpus* donated to KwaZulu-Natal Botanical garden, Pietermaritzburg when he emigrated.

Specimens in NU.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 3 September 2008.

(HFG)

Een, Ture Johan Gustaf (1837–1883)

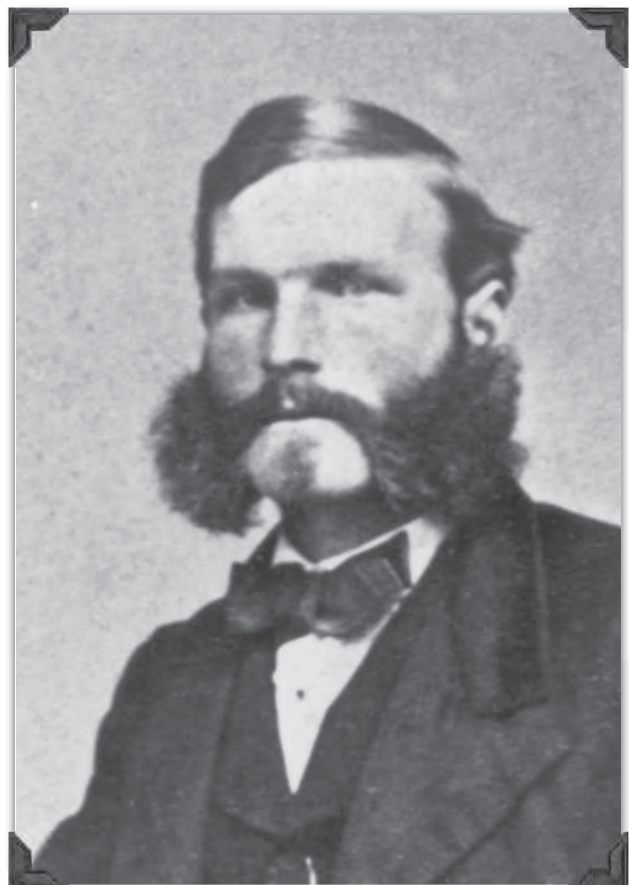
b. Herrestad, Sweden, 9 April 1837; d. Congo, 18 April 1883; Captain in Swedish Merchant Navy, trader and collector; attended the school of navigation in Stockholm and obtained his sea captain's certificate in 1861. After sailing the seas for some years, he abandoned his sea-faring life and sailed for Cape Town, where he met the Swedish traveller Charles John Andersson in 1866 and agreed to join his expedition to S.W. Africa, where his main duties would be to shoot and preserve birds; they travelled through Damaraland and Ovamboland and, on the death of Andersson on 6 July 1867, he returned to Cape Town. He first sailed on a vessel carrying provisions to whaling bases and later owned the schooner-brig 'Telegraph', trading for seal skins in the southern Atlantic, before again returning to Damaraland on a trading expedition on behalf of the Cape Town firm Borgström & Ohleson. In 1871 he returned to Sweden where, at the home of his broth-

er Carl Een, then mayor of Västervik, he wrote his impressions of his five years' travels under the title *Minnen från en fierårig vistelse i Sydvestra Afrika*, Stockholm 1872.

In 1873 he married and was an officer in the Stockholm fire-brigade for several years but obviously he could not settle down for long. In 1878 he was back in S.W. Africa trading and collecting natural history material, returning to Sweden in 1880 with a valuable collection of animal skins, ethnological specimens, seeds, bulbs, and about 300 herbarium specimens. He listed these in *Katalog over samlingar från Sydafrika hemforda av kapten Ture Een*, Stockholm 1881. In 1882 he was approached to join the Polish expedition to the Cameroons under the leadership of S. Rogozinsky but, when this fell through, he was persuaded by the Swedish geographer, Baron von Düben, to join the international Congo expedition under H.M. Stanley. He left Stockholm on 26 Feb. 1883 and died on 18 April in the Congo.

Comm. in genus *Eenia* Hiern and in a number of species including *Barleria eenii* S.Moore, *Cineraria eenii* S.Moore, *Eriocephalus eenii* S.Moore, *Pentzia eenii* S.Moore, *Petalidium eenii* S.Moore.

Specimens ± 300 in BM and S. The BM collection was acquired in 1879 but was not worked on for over 20 years when Spencer Moore, in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 35: 305 (1902) and 45: 226–233 (1907), deplored the fact that a collection containing so many novelties should have been overlooked for so long. Among his collections were viable seeds and bulbs of at least 150 plant species colld in Damaraland.



T.J.G. Een

Eichler (*fl.* 1912)

Farmer who colld in Keetmanshoop, S.W. Africa ± 1912; specimens in B (Urban 1916).

Eicker, Albert (1935–)

Mycologist; Associate Professor at Pretoria University before 1980, full Professor 1 January 1983; later Head of Department. After retirement, he started commercial mushroom-growing concerns in Kimberley and Midrand.

Specimens in PRE, PRU, ZULU (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Forum Botanicum* 18: 37 (1980); 21: 21 (1983); 25: 82 (1987).

(HFG)

Ekeberg, Carl Gustaf (1716–1784)

b. Djursholm, Sweden, 10 June 1716; d. Altomta, Uppland, Sweden, 4 April 1784; ship's captain, naturalist and traveller. While employed as a chemist's assistant in Åbo from 1736 he studied natural history, mathematics and medicine at Åbo University; he learned navigation when serving as ship's doctor during two journeys with merchant vessels to the Mediterranean and showed such ability that he was employed by the Swedish East India Company, being made ship's captain in 1750. During 1742–78 he made 10 journeys to India and China, and was considered as one of the most capable seamen of that time; at the Cape he collected mainly in the False Bay area, and he was instrumental in getting permission for Sparrman to spend some time at the Cape. He took specimens to Bergius, Linnaeus and Retzius and, in 1763, he brought living tea plants from China for Linnaeus. An account of his travels was published under the title *Ostindiska resa . . .*, Stockholm 1773; during his travels he made magnetical and meteorological observations and described in detail the sea route round the Cape; the maps which he prepared were of excellent quality, as were his sketches in black and white and in colour. He was elected Fellow of the Swedish Academy of Science in 1761 and, in 1777, was made Knight of the Order of Vasa.

Comm. in genus *Ekebergia* Sparrm.

Specimens in SBT, LINN, S, L.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, April 1976.

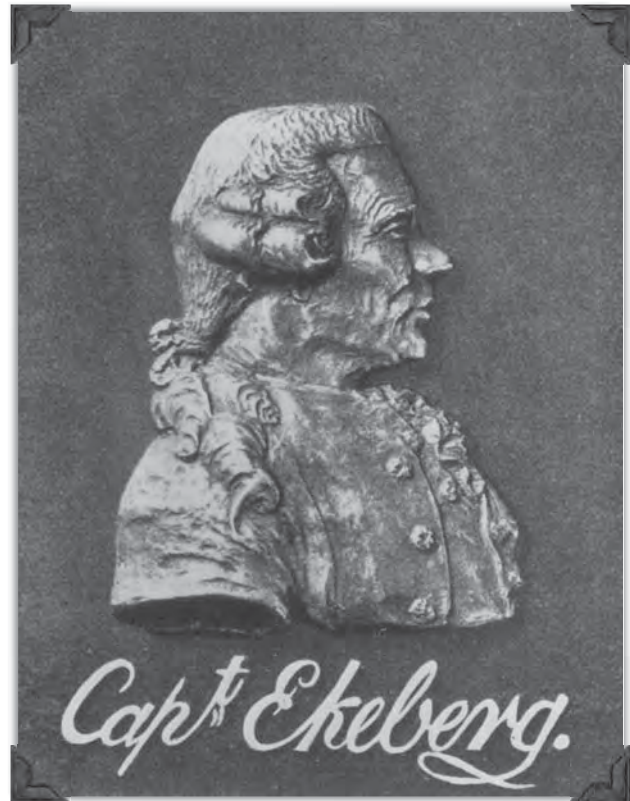
Elffers, Joan (later Mrs **Munday**) (1928–)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 25 Feb. 1928; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1945–48, graduating B.Sc. Appointed Assistant Professional Officer, National Herbarium, Pretoria, 1949–52; Scientific Officer, Kew, 1953–57; Herbarium Assistant, C.E. Moss Herbarium, University of the Witwatersrand, from 1971.

Specimens ± 1 000 from W. Cape (N BG), Chobe (with R. Robertson, in PRE) and Witwatersrand (J).

Eliovson, Sima (née **Benveniste**) (1919–1990)

b. Cape Town, 1 Nov. 1919; d. Johannesburg, 4 June 1990; teacher, author and business woman; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1937–39, graduating B.A.; qualified as a teacher and taught for two years in Johannesburg. A keen gardener, and F.R.H.S., she



C.G. Ekeberg

became Chairman of the Johannesburg branch of the Botanical Society of South Africa and was the prime mover in the initiation of a botanic garden in Johannesburg, becoming Chairman of the Johannesburg Botanic Garden Society, as well as serving on several committees connected with horticulture and natural science. Author of several horticultural books, attractively illustrated with colour photographs, including: *Flowering shrubs and trees for South African gardens* (1951), *South African wild flowers for the garden* (1955); *The complete garden book* (1960), *Discovering wild flowers in South Africa* (1961), *Proteas for pleasure* (1965), *Bulbs for the gardener* (1967), *Namaqualand in flower* (1972), and *Shrubs, trees and climbers* (1975), as well as a number of short articles in magazines etc. In 1976 she held an exhibition in Johannesburg of her paintings in oil of veld flowers and grasses. Ten years later the South African Nurserymen's Association awarded her a gold medal for her contributions to horticulture.

Specimens ± 2 000, colld in Western Cape, Namaqualand and the former Transvaal, as well as plants cultivated in gardens; in PRE, some in BOL and J.

Ellery, Karen (1959–)

b. Nairobi, Kenya, 26 July 1959; moved to South Africa with her parents in 1965; ecologist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1979–1987, graduating B.Sc. (Hons) 1983, M.Sc. 1987. Member of the S.A. Institute of Ecologists and SAAB. After a year as a laboratory technician, became an ecological consultant in 1988; Senior Tutor in the Botany Department, University of the Witwatersrand since 1990.

Specimens 'a few hundred', from Okavango Delta, Botswana, in J, PRE.

(HFG)



S. Eliovson (née Benveniste)



W. Elliott

Ellery, William Nolan (1957–)

b. Johannesburg, 5 March 1957; botanist; ed. Bryanston High School (to 1974), Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1977–1979, 1983–1993, graduating B.Sc. 1979, B.Sc.(Hons) 1983, M.Sc. 1988, Ph.D. 1993. Member of SAAB, S.A. Institute of Aquatic Sciences, S.A. Institute of Ecologists. Research officer at Oceanographic Research Institute, 1982; Botany Dept, University of the Witwatersrand 1989–1992; Geology Dept, Univ. of the Witwatersrand since 1993. Has collected in Okavango Delta, Botswana, the Grassland Biome of South Africa and the Marble Hall area of Mpumalanga/Limpopo Province. Has published mainly on physical and biological processes in the Okavango Delta, and the ecology of the Grassland Biome.

Specimens ± 2 000, in J, PRE.

(HFG)

Elliot, George Francis Scott: see **Scott Elliot, G.F.**

Elliott, Isabella Maria: see **Kolbe, Mrs F.W.**

Elliott, Rev. William (1792–1858)

b. Sheffield, England, 22 Sep 1792; d. George, Cape Province, 25 Nov. 1858; missionary and collector; came to South Africa in Pringle's party of 1820 settlers on board the *Brilliant* and joined Dr Philip's church in Cape Town; was sent to the Comoro Islands as an L.M.S. missionary but there being no opening there, he came back to Cape Town in 1822; returned to England in 1824, was ordained and arrived back in Cape Town in 1825. Married Georgina Johannah Caldwell in 1826 and was stationed at Caledon Institution (Suurbraak near Swellendam) in 1830; moved to Paarl in 1831 and, in 1839, made another attempt at the Comoro Is but could not get a passage; was stationed at Uitenhage in 1839, Tulbagh in 1840 and paid a visit to England in 1846. On his return in 1847 he was pastor of Barrack Street Chapel, Cape Town and was transferred to George in 1850. He collected plants for Harvey, especially while he was at Paarl, His daughter, Isabella Maria (see Mrs F.W. Kolbe), his nephew, William Caldwell Faure and his grandson, Monseigneur F.C. Kolbe all figure as plant collectors.

Ref.: Harvey, *Genera of South African plants*, Cape Town 1838, p. xiii; *Memoir of W.H. Harvey M.D.*,

F.R.S., London 1868, p. 104; pers. comm. from Mr A.A. Elliott, Wynberg, C.P., 1954.

Ellis, Roger Pearson (1944–)

b. Johannesburg, 19 Dec. 1944; botanist; ed. Univ. of Natal 1963–69 graduating M.Sc.; on the professional staff of the Botanical Research Institute from 1969, stationed in Pretoria; main field of research is in anatomy of grasses. When BRI and NBG amalgamated to form the NBI in 1991, he remained with ARC and moved to Pasture Research at Roodeplaats.

Specimens ± 3 000, grasses, all of which have been sectioned, cold throughout S. Africa and neighbouring territories; in PRE.

Ellis, Rev. William (1794–1872)

b. London, England, 29 Aug. 1794; d. Hoddesdon, Herts., England, 9 June 1872; missionary and collector; ordained in 1812 and appointed by the L.M.S. first to South Africa, then to the South Sea Islands, 1817–25, and later to Madagascar (1853–65); introduced plants, especially orchids, to cultivation and several Madagascar species are named after him. In his book *Visits to Madagascar*, London 1858, he includes interesting observations on the flora, made during his visit to mission stations in the Cape Province in 1854, and refers to his meeting with Rev. Brownlee (q.v.) and the Swedish naturalist Victorin (q.v.).

Comm. in *Grammangis ellisii* Rchb.f.

Specimens in K (IH 2: 182, 1957)

Ref.: Mendelssohn, 1: 518 (1910); Britten & Boulger, edn 2 (1931); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Elonheimo, Katri Marjatta (1933–)

b. Lahti, Finland, 1 June 1933; teacher; ed. Univ. of Helsinki, graduating M.Sc. and later S.O.D. (Stellenbosch). Appointed as teacher in Oshigambo High School, Ovamboland, 31 July 1961, and later with the Finnish Mission in Ondangwa (up to 1977).

Specimens in H, WIND.

Emerson (*fl.* 1825–1830)

Colld some plants at the Cape 1825, Ceylon 1828 and Australia ± 1830; in E, OXF.

Ref.: Clokie, *Herbaria of the Dept of Botany, Oxford University*, O.U.P. 1964; Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970.

Engelbrecht, G.J.

Specimens in PRE (Toelken, 1971).

Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf (1844–1930)

b. Sargans, Lower Silesia, Germany, 25 March 1844; d. Berlin, Germany, 10 Oct. 1930; botanist; ed. Breslau and gained his doctor's diploma in 1866; appointed as lecturer at Magdalenen-Gymnasium 1866–73; Univ. of Munich 1874–77; professor of botany, Kiel, 1878–83; here he founded the *Botanische Jahrbücher*, wrote *Versuch einer Entwicklungsgeschichte der Pflanzenwelt* (2 vols, 1879, 1882), a comprehensive account of the history of the floras of the world, and contributed to the *Flora Brasiliensis*; Univ. of Breslau, 1884–1888, where he



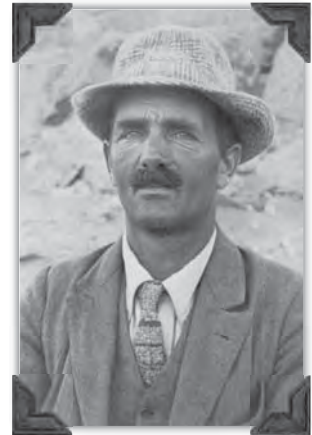
R.P. Ellis



H.G.A. Engler



J. Erens



F.S. Erni

built up the herbarium and botanic garden and began the planning of *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, a comprehensive encyclopedia of the vegetable kingdom on a modern and original basis, for which he obtained the assistance as co-editor of Prof. Karl Prantl.

In 1889 he succeeded Prof. Eichler at Berlin, generally regarded as the leading botanical post in Germany, which he held until his retirement in 1921; under his energetic leadership the botanic garden was moved to its present site in Dahlem and botanical activity increased with the exploration of the German colonies in Africa; new and ambitious projects were initiated, including *Monographien afrikanischer Pflanzenfamilien und Gattungen*, *Pflanzenwelt Afrikas*, *Die Vegetation der Erde* and *Das Pflanzenreich*, all of which he edited and to which he made considerable contributions.

He visited southern Africa three times: in 1902–03 he crossed from Cape Town to Transvaal, proceeding to Delagoa Bay and to East Africa; in 1905 he came to Cape Town on the occasion of the meeting of the British Association, climbed Table Mtn with Marloth, went by boat to Durban where he met Medley Wood in the Botanic Garden and was able to identify three plants belonging to the Aroideae for him (*Report of Natal Botanic Garden for 1905*, p. 9), thence to the Transvaal and, via Mafeking, to Rhodesia and East Africa; and in 1913 he travelled in S.W. Africa with Dinter (q.v.) from 31 March to the end of April, covering the territory from Swakopmund to Tsumeb, southwards to Keetmanshoop and departing from Lüderitz Bay.

He was one of the most productive botanists known and developed a phylogenetic system, known as the 'Engler System', according to which many modern herbaria are arranged.

Comm. in genera *Engleria* O.Hoffm., *Englerella* Pierre and *Englerastrum* Briq. as well as in many species names e.g. *Eulophia engleri* Rolfe, *Urochloa engleri* Pilger.

Specimens in B, BM, C, G, L.E, P (LIH 2, 2: 184, 1951).

Ref.: Diels in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 64: i–vi (1931); in *Berichte der Deutschen botanischen Gesellschaft* 48: 146 (1931); Stapf in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 9: 171–76 (1931).

Erasmus, Henry (1933–)

b. Carnarvon, Cape, 6 Feb. 1933; agriculturist; chief extension technician at Carnarvon since 1968. Colld mainly in Carnarvon and Williston Districts.

Specimens ± 300, in a herbarium at the North-western Karoo Region offices of the Department of Agriculture.

(HFG)

Erasmus, J.

Specimens of fungi in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Erens, Jan (1911–1982)

b. Groningen, Holland, 5 Aug. 1911; d. Pretoria, 5 Feb. 1982; horticulturalist and collector; came to South Africa with his parents in July 1914 and settled near Pretoria; trained with the City Parks Dept, 1930–35; appointed horticulturalist, Division of Botany (later Botanical Research Institute), Pretoria, 1 Aug. 1935; transferred to Public Works Dept 30 Sep. 1949, rising to the post of Control Superintendent of Gardens in that department; after his retirement in 1975 he continued working in the Botanical Research Institute.

Comm. in *Aloe erensii* Reynolds.

Specimens ± 2 000, mainly the former Transvaal, Swaziland and Eastern Cape, some with Codd (q.v.) and Dyer (q.v.); also colld on expeditions to Ngamiland and East Africa with Dr Pole Evans.

Ref: *Veld & Flora* 65: 19 (1979); Codd in *Bothalia* 14: 303, 304 (1983).

Erni, Franz Sales (1878–1952)

b. Interlaken, Switzerland, 1 Feb. 1878; d. Mwanza, Tanzania, 13 Nov. 1952; prospector and farmer. After training as a hotelier in France and England, he came to Cape Town in 1899 where he worked in one of the larger hotels for seven years. When work started on the railway line from Lüderitz to Keetmanshoop, he obtained a post as storeman with the company responsible for the undertaking. Shortly after the discovery of diamonds in the area in 1908, he joined a prospecting company and made many journeys into the coastal desert, during which he became interested in the succulent flora. He acquired a farm near Aus where he grew the plants and communicated them to Dinter (q.v.) and other scientists. After World War II he worked for several years in

Windhoek, laying out the botanical garden around the Administration building. He eventually returned to Switzerland, but the call of Africa brought him back to S.W. Africa and then to Tanzania, where he prospected and managed a farming concern.

Comm. in *Sarcocaulon ernii* Dinter ex Range, *Cephalophyllum ernii* L.Bolus, *Conophytum ernii* Loesch. & Fisher.

Ref.: Range in *Feddes Repertorium*, 44: 101–144 (1938); pers. comm. from his son, H. Erni, Jan. 1978, who maintains a private herbarium at Aus, Namibia.

Eschscholz, Johann Friedrich (1793–1831)

b. Dorpat (now Tartu), Estonia, 1793; d. Dorpat, Estonia, 1831; surgeon, traveller and collector; accompanied the two Russian expeditions round the world under the command of Kotzebue, on the latter one on board the *Predpriatii* (or *Predpriatie*), 1823–26, as naturalist, calling at Cape Town ± June 1826, where some specimens were collected; Chamisso (q.v.) was the naturalist on the first voyage.

Comm. in genus *Eschscholzia* Cham. (N. America).

Specimens in LE, BR, C, G (IH 2,2: 185, 1957).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 157 (1950).

Espinasse, J.W. (fl. 1842–1858).

Capt. (later Major) in 12th (East Suffolk) Regiment; collected ferns while stationed with his regiment in the eastern Cape. In Sep. 1852 Bishop Merriman met Espinasse at Nieman's Kraal, near Cradock, and mentions that he is an old Eton man.

Ref.: Pappe & Rawson, *Synopsis Filicum Africae Australis*, Cape Town 1858; Kuhn, *Filices Africanæ*, Leipzig 1868; Varley & Matthew, *Archdeacon Merriman*, V.R.S. 37: 193 (1957).

Esselen, L.

Specimens from Mozambique; in PRE (IH 2,2: 186, 1957).

Esterhuysen, Elsie Elizabeth (1912–2006)

b. Cape Town, 11 April 1912; d. Cape Town, 31 May 2006; botanist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town 1929–33, graduating M.A. (Botany), the subject of her thesis being the anatomy of the resurrection plant, *Myrothamnus flabellifolius*. Worked in the McGregor Museum, Kimberley, 1936–37, and from 1938 in the Bolus Herbarium. Is one of the most prolific collectors in the Cape Province and elsewhere in S. Africa, concentrating on the highest mountain areas. An authority on the Cape flora, particularly the Restionaceae, Ericaceae and Rutaceae. She illustrated with black and white line drawings the species of *Erica* that she described with Salter (q.v.) in 1940 and 1941.

Comm. in genera *Esterhuysenia* L.Bolus, *Elsiea* Leighton and in ± 60 species names incl. *Chondropetalum esterhuyseniae* Pillans, *Cliffortia esterhuyseniae* Weim., *Elegia esterhuyseniae* Pillans, *Euchatis elsieae* Pillans, *Erica esterhuyseniae* Compton.

Specimens ± 34 000; in BOL (orig.), NBG, PRE and many other herbaria (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Oliver (Compiler), Rourke & Linder in *Bothalia* 37: 119–127 (2007).

(LEC & GG)



E.E. Esterhuysen

Esteves de Sousa, A. (fl. 1945)

Specimens from Mozambique; in LISJ (IH 2,2: 186, 1957).

Evans, Iltyd Buller Pole: see **Pole Evans, I.B.**

Evans, Maurice Smethurst (1854–1920)

b. Manchester, England, 30 July 1854; d. Durban, 9 April 1920; business man, politician and collector; came to Natal in 1875 and entered Parliament 1897; M.P. for Durban 1906; M.L.A., C.M.G.; joint author with Medley Wood of 1st Vol. of *Natal plants*; in Jan. 1894 visited the Drakensberg between Cathkin Peak and Giants Castle, among the sources of the Bushmans River, alt. 2 000–2 500 m, for the purpose of exploring caves formerly occupied by bushmen, and made a collection of plants, many of which were undescribed. Wrote 'Cave hunting in the Drakensberg' in *Glimpses in Natal*, Souvenir Guide Book issued in connection with the visit of members of the British Association, 22–27 Aug. 1905.

Comm. in *Kniphofia evansii* Baker, *Sebaea evansii* N.E.Br., *Senecio evansii* N.E.Br.

Specimens in K, NH, PRE (IH 2,2: 187, 1957).

Evans, William Edgar (1882–1963)

b. Edinburgh, Scotland, 15 July 1882; d. Edinburgh, 18 March 1963; botanist; B.Sc. (Edinburgh) 1906. Assistant in Mycology, Heriot-Watt College, Edinburgh; Assistant in Herbarium, Royal Bot. Gar-

den, Edinburgh, 1919–44, where he worked on G. Forrest's collection of Chinese and Tibetan plants (this collection is the source of many common garden plants of today).

Colld in the Cape Province and Natal, 1917; Iraq, 1918; Persia, 1920; in E.

Ref.: Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Evrard, Charles Marie (1926–)

b. Watermael-Boitsfort, Belgium; botanist; ed. Univ. Catholique de Louvain, graduating in 1949 and doctor of botanical sciences in 1964. Botanist at INEAC in the then Belgian Congo 1952–1959, later Professor at the Univ. of Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium, retiring in 1991.

Colld 479 specimens (Nos 8810–9289) in Cape Province and Namibia; also colld in the Congo; in BR (IH 2,2: 188, 1957; pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, April 1984).

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 3 September 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Exell, Arthur Wallis (1901–1993)

b. Handsworth, Staffordshire, England 21 May 1901; d. Cheltenham, Glos., England, 15 Jan. 1993; botanist; ed. Queen Elizabeth Grammar School, Warwickshire and King Edmund's School, Birmingham, before going up to Emmanuel College, Cambridge, from where he graduated M.A. He joined the staff of the British Museum (Natural History) in 1924, where he worked on the plants collected by Gossweiler (q.v.) in Angola. In 1932–33 he visited the islands of the Gulf of Guinea. He was involved in the planning and writing of the *Conspectus florum angolensis*, Lisbon 1937–1962, and visited Angola in 1973–38. In 1950 he took a leading part in the founding of AETFAT, and in the same year was appointed Deputy Keeper of Botany at the British Museum. He was instrumental in starting the *Flora zambesiaca* project, and edited this publication until 1972.

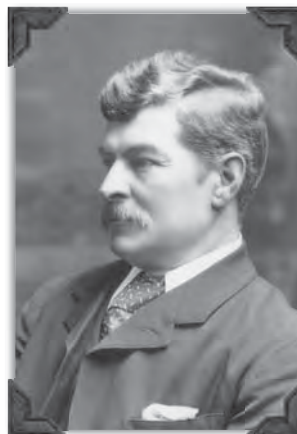
Together with Mendonça (q.v.) and Wild (q.v.), Exell undertook a major expedition to Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Zambia and Malawi in 1955. Specimens from this expedition generally bear labels headed Iter Zambesia cum 1955. One of the aims of the expedition was to examine the feasibility of a *Flora zambesiaca* project. Exell retired as Deputy Keeper of the British Museum (Natural History) in 1962. After his retirement he worked at Kew and the Commonwealth Forestry Institute, Oxford.

He was awarded the O.B.E., and an honorary Doctorate from Coimbra University. The Portuguese government conferred on him the *Comenda da Ordem de Santiago*. He was an honorary member of the Société Royale de Botanique (Belgium) and sometime vice-president of the Linnean Society.

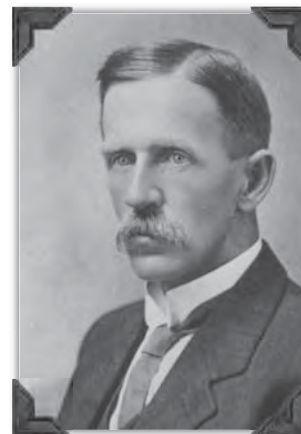
Specimens ± 6 500; in BM, BR, COI etc. (IH 2,2: 188, 1957).

Ref.: Gonçalves in *Garcia de Orta*, ser. Bot. 11: 1–3 (1993).

(HFG)



M.S. Evans



F. Eyles

Eyles, Frederick (1864–1937)

b. Wick near Bristol, England, 10 May 1864; d. Gatooma, Rhodesia (Kadoma, Zimbabwe) 28 May 1937; botanist. Eyles settled in Bulawayo, where he started a newspaper, in 1899. On the collapse of this venture in 1904, he moved to Mazowe where he farmed and mined. In August 1915 he joined the Agriculture Department as water registrar and subeditor of the *Rhodesian Agricultural Journal*. He became Zimbabwe's first official Botanist and Mycologist in 1923. A full-time mycologist was appointed in 1926, allowing Eyles to concentrate on Botany. In 1928 he was appointed full-time curator of the Queen Victoria Memorial, which then functioned as both library and museum. He collected plants from the time of his arrival in 1899, and made the first botanical exploration of almost all parts of Zimbabwe, collecting 8 967 specimens. In 1934 he collected in the vicinity of Mufulira, Zambia. Regarded as the father of Rhodesian Botany. His 'Record of plants collected in Southern Rhodesia' in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*: 273–564 (1916) is the first attempt at a flora of Zimbabwe.

Comm. in *Pavetta eylesii* S.Moore, *Peucedanum eylesii* C.Norman, *Barleria eylesii* S.Moore and *Aspidoglossum eylesii* S.Moore.

Specimens almost 9 000, in BM, IMI, K, MO, PRE, SAM and SRGH (IH 2,2: 188, 1957).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Kimberley in *Excelsa* 11: 12–16, 1984; White in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT*: 197, 1962.

(HFG)



Fabian, Anita (1934–)

b. Graaff-Reinet, 22 Aug. 1934; artist; ed. Diploma course in Fine Arts at the Michaelis School, Univ. of Cape Town; started to specialise in botanical illustrating after 1970, keeping company with the ornithological interests of her husband, Donald. Together with botanist Gerrit Germishuizen (q.v.) produced the books *Transvaal Wild Flowers*, 1983 and *Wild flowers of northern South Africa*, 1997.

Specimens over 1 000, from the former Transvaal, in PRE.

(GG)



A. Fabian

Fairall, Arthur Robert (1920–1970)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 21 May 1920; d. Perth, Australia, 6 March 1970; horticulturalist; appointed to horticultural staff, Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden, 1938–45; joined Pietermaritzburg Municipal Parks Department as horticulturalist, 1946, becoming Director of Parks 1954–62; Curator, King's Park and Botanic Garden, Perth, Australia, 1962–70. Author of *West Australian native plants in cultivation*, Pergamon Press, Australia 1970. Saw active service during the war and was awarded M.C. and Bar.

Specimens \pm 200, KwaZulu-Natal and southwestern Cape, in NBG; coll'd \pm 2 000 specimens in Western Australia.

Ref.: *Park Administration* 23: 27 (1970).

Fairall, Mrs A.R.: see **Bond, Pauline**

Fairchild, David (1869–1954)

b. Lansing, Mich., USA, 7 April 1869; d. Coconut Grove, Florida, USA, 6 Aug. 1954; mycologist and eminent plant explorer; ed. Kansas State College of Agriculture and Ames, Iowa. Appointed in 1889 to Plant Pathology Section of U.S. Dept of Agriculture. Made Chief of the newly established Section for Seed and Plant Introduction in 1898, a post he held with distinction until his retirement in Oct. 1933. He travelled widely, introducing numerous useful and ornamental plants into the USA from all over the world. Visited S. Africa in 1903 when he collected some plants, including *Pentzia virgata*, *Harpephyllum caffrum* and *Chloris gayana*. Author of five books dealing with his introduction work.

Ref.: Moore in *Baileya* 2: 115, 116 (1965); Lawrence in *Huntia* 1: 79–102 (1964), with portrait.

Fakude, E.N.

Specimens in NPB, NU (Toelken 1971).

Fannin, George Fox (1832–1865)

b. Dublin, Ireland, 27 Feb. 1832; d. The Dargle, Natal, 18 Dec. 1865; farmer and collector; came to South Africa with his parents in 1845 and, after two years at the Cape, moved to Natal in 1847; settled at 'The Dargle' which his father, Thomas Fannin, named after the Dargle Stream near Dublin; took a great interest in the plants occurring in the natural bush near the homestead and sent many interesting new species to Harvey at Dublin; these were pressed by his sister, Marianne Edwardine (q.v.) and Harvey mistakenly attributed them to 'Mrs G. Fannin'. George Fannin never married.

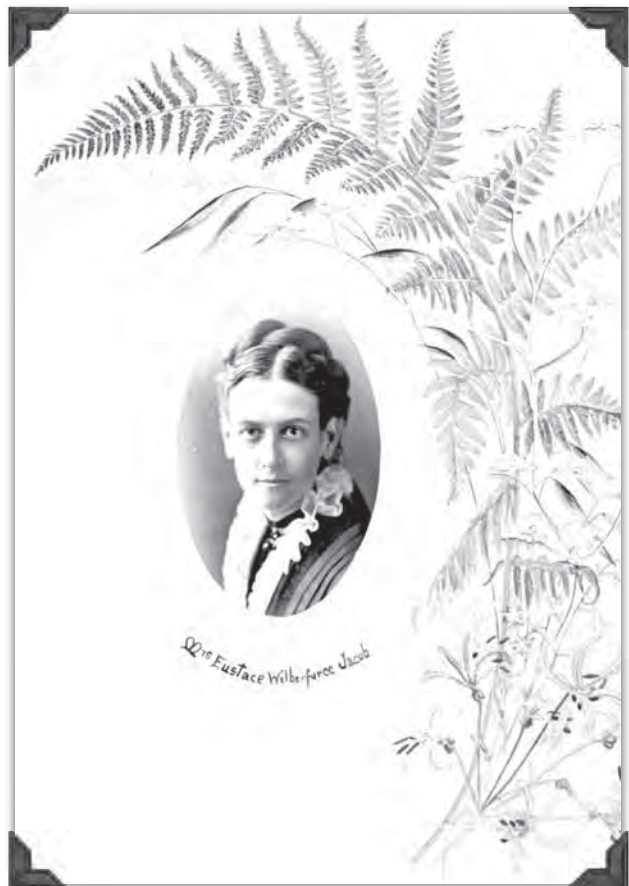
Comm. in genus *Fanninia* Harv. and *Anemone fanninii* Harv.

Specimens in TCD.

Ref.: Harvey in *Flora capensis* 3: vi (1865); Natalie Fannin, *The Fannin papers*, Durban 1932.

Fannin, Marianne Edwardine (later Mrs **M.E. Roberts**) (1845–1938)

b. Dublin, Ireland, 2 March 1845; d. Heidelberg, Transvaal, 18 Nov. 1938; housewife and artist; sister of G.F. Fannin (q.v.) and pressed and painted plants collected by her brother for Harvey at Dublin, receiving acknowledgement as 'Mrs G. Fannin'. Mar-



M.E. Fannin (Mrs M.E. Roberts)



Painting by M.E. Fannin (Mrs Roberts) of Wonderboompoort, ca. 1890

ried in 1869 to Rev. Eustace Wilberforce Jacob, who died in 1871; studied music and painting in England and returned to South Africa in 1875; came to the Transvaal in 1878 and married Rev. Alfred (later Archdeacon) Roberts in 1879; lived in Potchefstroom 1881–96; mother of the noted ornithologist, Dr Austin Roberts (q.v.) She painted a number of flowers at the Dargle and some flowers and scenes in the Transvaal, including the Wonderboom near Pretoria ± 1879.

Comm. in *Disperis fanniniae* Harv., *Streptocarpus fanniniae* Harv.

Specimens and paintings in TCD.

Ref.: Harv., *Thesaurus capensis* 2: 46, t. 171 (1863); *Women of South Africa*, Cape Town 1913; pers. comm. from her grandson, Mr Val Roberts of Johannesburg, May 1977.

Fanshawe, Dennys Basil (1915–1993)

b. Dehra Ismayil Khan, Punjab, India, 25 Jan. 1915; d. 9 Jan. 1993; botanist; joined Kew in 1937, and later worked in British Guiana until 1952. In 1953 joined the Northern Rhodesian Forestry Department, and set up the Forestry Herbarium in Kitwe. Conducted a vegetation survey of Zambia until his retirement in 1974. Also collected in the Caribbean area (British Guiana, Surinam and Grenada).

Specimens over 6 000, from Zambia, mostly from the Copperbelt, in NDO, BM, J, K, SRGH, WU etc. (IH 2,2: 190, 1957)

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104 (1967); *Taxon* 42: 479 (1993).

(HFG)

Farini, G.A. (1839–1929)

Showman and explorer of the Kalahari, his real name appears to have been William Leonard Hunt. Crossed Niagara Falls on a tightrope in 1864. Having met a baster hunter, Gert Louw, who was in a travelling show in New York, and hearing of the occurrence of diamonds in South Africa, Farini arranged an expedition into the interior. Together with his son (a photographer and artist) and Gert Louw, he arrived in Cape Town on the 'Roslin Castle' on 30 Jan. 1885. Travelling first to Kimberley, they proceeded to Upington and thence across the Molopo River, up through the central Kalahari to the Ngami area, returning southwards to the Nosob and Auob Rivers. He published an account of his travels in *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society* 8: 437 (1886) and, in more detail, in *Through the Kalahari Desert*, London 1886 (facsimile reprint, Cape Town, 1973). The vegetation of the Kalahari was in excellent condition and, in an appendix to the latter work, he lists 81 samples of bulbs, seeds, etc. which he collected and presented to the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. He also collected birds, butterflies and other insects. He is best known for his description of what appears to be ruins of a city, northeast of the Nossob River, which came to be known as 'The Lost City of the Kalahari'. He also described the Aughrabies Falls in great detail.

Comm. in *Crinum longifolium* var. *farinianum* Baker

Ref.: Baker in *Gardener's Chronicle* 1: 833 (1887); Mendelssohn, *South African Bibliography*, London 1910; *Webster's Biographical Dictionary*, Springfield, Mass. 1943; Lawrence Green, *To the river's end*, Cape Town 1947, p. 29.



Painting by M.E. Fannin (Mrs Roberts) of the Wonderboom, ca. 1890

Farquhar, Miss J.H.J. (fl. 1910)

Colld a number of mosses in Eastern Cape Province ± 1910–11 for T.R. Sim; in Herb. Sim, in PRE, GRA. Also colld 60 specimens (now in K) from Nigeria at about the same time (IH 2,2: 190, 1957).

Faulkner, Mrs Helen (1888–1979)

b. 1888; d. Mwambeni, Tanzania, 26 Jan. 1979; housewife. Studied art and ballet in Paris before World War I. Moved to Tanga Dist., Tanzania with her husband in 1924, after a spell in Australia. Started making watercolour paintings of plants in Angola and then, encouraged by Gossweiler (q.v.), collecting specimens from about 1937. In 1942 the Faulkners moved to Mocuba, Moçambique. She visited Kew in 1947, and met the teams responsible for planning the *Flora zambesiaca* and *Flora of tropical East Africa* projects. In 1950 she and her husband moved back to Tanzania.

Comm. in *Clerodendrum faulknerae* Moldenke and several other species epithets.

Specimens over 5 000, from Angola, Mozambique and Tanzania, in PRE, K, EA, SRGH, BM and COI; watercolours over 800, in K.

Ref.: Polhill in *Kew Bulletin* 34: 619–620 (1980); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Faure, William Caldwell (1822–1844)

b. Graaff-Reinet, 3 Aug. 1822; d. near Banda, India, 31 Dec. 1844; soldier and naturalist; son of Rev. Abraham Faure and his wife Gertruida, née Caldwell; ed. S.A. College, Cape Town, 1829–38 and taught mathematics at S.A.C. 1839–41; entered East India Co. and gazetted as Ensign, 2nd Europe-

an Light Infantry, 30 Sep. 1844, and died tragically in an ambush shortly afterwards.

In dedicating the genus *Faurea* Harv. to him Harvey states: 'Mr Faure had an extensive acquaintance with Cape plants . . . He had closely studied the beautiful genus *Oxalis*, and was familiar with the variations of a large number of species . . . Had his life been spared, would probably have become a distinguished botanist.'

Ref.: Harvey in *Hooker's Journal of Botany* 6: 375 (1847); Ritchie, *History of the S.A. College*, Cape Town 1918; Indian Records, India Office Library, London; India Registers, Cadet Papers No. 100 of 1843–44; pers. comm. from W. Faure, Pretoria, 1954.

Fawkes, Madeleine ('Madge') Charlotte (1880–1954)

b. Malta, 14 Dec. 1880; d. Black Bourton, near Oxford, England, 15 Sep. 1954; artist and collector; trained at the Slade School of Art, Paris, and in Cornwall. She visited her brother, Valentine Fawkes, who farmed near Ficksburg, in 1922–23, 1931–37 and in 1952, during which she painted wild flowers and took an active part in the local Horticultural Society. Some of her paintings, mainly of flower arrangements, were exhibited by the Royal Academy and, in 1939, the Grenfell Medal was awarded to her by the R.H.S. for her exhibition of paintings of Lesotho wild flowers. She also painted landscapes and portraits. She was a keen gardener and showed considerable skill in garden designing.

Specimens and paintings in NBG.

Ref.: letter from Mrs A.M. Tennent, Ficksburg, Aug. 1982; Codd & Gunn in *Veld & Flora* 68: 93, 94 (1982).



G.A. Farini



H. Faulkner



M.C. Fawkes



A. Fernandes

Feely, James Michael (1934–)

b. Tanga, Tanzania, 17 Jan 1934; self-taught naturalist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town. Game ranger at Lake St Lucia and Umfolozi Game Reserves 1955–60; Luangwa Valley, Zambia, 1961–65 then, after a period as game rancher, field officer for Wilderness Leadership School until 1982; from 1983 Senior Research Assistant in Dept of Botany, Univ. of Transkei, Umtata. Published 'Observations on *Acacia albida* in the Luangwa Valley' in *Puku* 3: 67–70 (1965), and 'Did Iron Age man have a role in the history of Zululand's wilderness landscapes' in *South African Journal of Science* 76: 150–152 (1980). Currently investigating the ecological consequences and constraints regarding Iron Age farming settlements in Transkei.

Specimens ± 400 coll'd in northern KwaZulu-Natal (in NPB, NU) and ± 200 in Zambia (in FHO).

Feilden, Henry Wemyss (1838–1921)

b. 6 Oct. 1838; d. 18 June 1921; soldier, traveller and naturalist; Capt., later Lt. Col., Pay Dept, British Army, C.M.Z.S. Collected animals, birds and plants in Natal and Cape Colony ± 1888 and 1898. Also collected in the Arctic (1875–76) and Novaya Zemlya (1882–98).

Specimens in BM; lichens in K (IH 2,2: 192, 1957).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Fellingham, Anna C. (née **Bester**) (1933–)

b. Vryburg, C.P., 23 Oct. 1933; botanical technician; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. ± 1954, graduating B.Sc. After various posts in medical research, she was appointed as Chief Technician in the Botanical Research Unit, Stellenbosch, from whence she retired when that unit was incorporated in the Compton Herbarium in May 1996. Her studies are mainly in the genus *Cliffortia* (Rosaceae).

Specimens ± 500, coll'd mainly from southwestern and southern Cape, in STE.

Fenaroli, Luigi (1899–1980)

Collected in Angola in 1930; also in the Brazilian Amazon in 1933.

Specimens in FI (IH 2,2: 193, 1957).

Fenchel, Tobias (1844–1910)

b. Gambach, Germany, 1844. Missionary in Keetmanshoop with the Rheinische Missionsgesellschaft from 1877; collected after meeting Schinz (q.v.) in 1884.

Comm. in *Mesembryanthemum fenchelii* Schinz.

Specimens in B, Z (up to No. 154 cited by Range, l.c.).

Ref.: Schinz, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Oldenburg & Leipzig 1891; Range in *Feddes Repertorium* 44: 101–114 (1938); Strey, MS 1961; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 3 September 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Ferguson, E. (fl. 1928–1934)

Specimens in BOL (IH 2,2: 194, 1957).

Fernandes, Abílio (1906–1994)

b. Guarda, Portugal, 1906; d. Coimbra, Portugal, 7 Oct. 1994; botanist; ed. Liceu Central Afonso de Albuquerque, 1916–23 and Coimbra Univ., graduating with a licenciata in 1927 and doctorate in 1931. He was assistant to L.W. Carrisso and A. Quintanilha in his post-graduate years. Professor at Coimbra 1931–1994; head of Department 1942–1974. Collected in Portugal from 1947, and in tropical Africa. Published over 300 papers, mainly on the botany of south-tropical Africa. In 1992 he was awarded the Grand Cross of the Ordem de Instrução Pública.

Specimens in COI (orig.); C, LISI (IH 2,2: 194, 1957).

Ref. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 66: 1–4 (1994), with portrait.

(HFG & GG)

Fernando, F.C. (fl. 1903)

Appointed to Dept of Forestry, Natal, 1903.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971), NH.

Ferrar, Evelyn

Assistant to Dr M. Wilman, McGregor Museum, Kimberley, in the 1940s who collected specimens with Dr Wilman; in KMG. (IH 2: 195, 1957).

Ferreira, F.H. (1893–1953)

b. Bolo, Stutterheim District, C.P., 5 April 1893; d. Ndola, Zambia, 3 Aug. 1953; ed. Marist Bros. Col-

lege, Cala, C.P. Joined Dept of Native Affairs in 1913 and was stationed in Eastern Cape for some years; obtained both lower and high Civil Service law certificates and the Diploma in Bantu Studies; retired while Native Commissioner at Nkandla, Zululand, in 1942; was a Fellow of the Royal Economic Society. Was interested in trees and native lore connected with them and contributed articles on the subject between 1948 and 1952 in journals such as *African Wild Life*, *Trees in South Africa* and *Bantu Studies*, as well as a roneoed series called *The trees and shrubs of South Africa*, of which three parts appeared. After his retirement he spent several years in Pretoria before joining his son in Ndola.

Some specimens in PRE.

Ref.: *African Wild Life* 8: 94, 95 (1954).

Fincke (fl. 1920)

Apothecary who collected lichens around Lüderitz Bay and Windhoek. Was one of the founders of the museum at Lüderitz.

Specimens in W.

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 38, 75 (1950); Strey, MS (1961).

Finlay, R.J. (fl. 1937)

Specimens from former Southern Rhodesia; in MO (IH 2,2: 197, 1957).

Fischer, Ilse (fl. 1887–1897)

Came from Hamburg, Germany, and collected at Otjimbingwe, S.W. Africa, ± 1896.

Specimens in B, HBG, L (IH 2: 198, 1957).

Ref.: Urban p. 184 (1916).

Fish, Lynette see Smook, Lynette

Fisher, Beryl Stranack (1907–1951)

b. in Natal ?, 12 Feb. 1907; d. Pietermaritzburg, 1951; botanist; ed. Univ. of Pretoria, 1925–27 (B.Sc.); Natal Univ. College, 1928–29, graduating M.Sc. and, later, Ph.D. Lecturer and Senior Lecturer in Botany, Natal Univ., 1931–51. Interested in anatomy and taxonomy of Gramineae.

Specimens coll'd mainly in KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga; jointly with H.G. Schweickerdt (q.v.) in eastern Zimbabwe and Mozambique; in NU, NH, PRE, BM, MO, SRGH (IH 2,2: 198, 1957).

Fisher, O.B.

Specimens in NH (Toelken 1971).

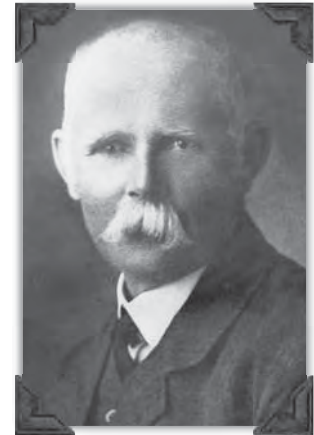
Fitzgerald, Leslie Desmond Edward Foster Vesey-: see Vesey-Fitzgerald, Leslie Desmond Edward Foster

FitzSimons, Vivian Frederick Maynard (1901–1975)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 7 Feb. 1901; d. Pretoria, 1 Aug. 1975; herpetologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. graduating B.Sc. 1921, M.Sc. 1923, later D.Sc. (Wits.) in 1942. Joined the Transvaal Museum in March 1924, becoming the leading authority on S. African reptiles; Director of the Transvaal Museum from 1946 until his retirement in 1966. Received the S. African Medal and



B.S. Fisher



H.G. Flanagan

Grant from the S. Afr. Assoc. for Adv. of Science, the Senior Capt. Scott Medal from the S. Afr. Biological Soc. and an honorary D.Sc. from Rhodes Univ. Was responsible for the establishment of the Namib Desert Research Institute in 1963.

Went on many collecting expeditions during which he collected some plants, often jointly with the museum assistant, G. van Dam; in PRE.

Ref.: *Pretoria News* 1 Aug. 1975; Brain in *South African Museums Association Bulletin* 12: 122 (1976), with portrait.

Flanagan, Henry George (1861–1919)

b. Komga, Transkei, 22 Jan. 1861; d. King William's Town, 23 Oct., 1919; ed. at the Public School, Komga; later F.L.S. (1898); early in life became the owner of 'Prospect Farm' in the Komga District and later 'Prospect Farm' and the Flanagan brothers were well known names in the citrus industry of S. Africa; collected actively around Komga and Kei Mouth from Feb. 1889 and sent specimens to Prof. MacOwan of the S.A. Museum, who gave him help and encouragement; made a trip to Kimberley Nov.–Dec. 1892 and collected in Hebron, Bethulie, Aliwal North, Burgersdorp and Molteno areas; in Dec. 1893–Jan. 1894, accompanied by his wife and Harry Bolus, made a journey by ox-wagon to the O.F.S., collecting in the Besters Vlei and Bethlehem areas and ascending Mont-aux-Sources; his collections waned in 1895–97 and, in 1898, he turned attention to the algae of the Eastern Cape coast; a few gatherings were made in Rhodesia during April–May 1906. He developed a beautiful garden on 'Prospect Farm' containing exotics and S. African trees, shrubs and succulents. They were left to the Government and were brought to Pretoria, where they were planted on the western slopes of the Union Buildings on Meintjies Kop, the area being designated the Flanagan Arboretum. His herbarium was bequeathed to the National Herbarium, Pretoria.

Comm. in a number of species names including *Cyrtanthus flanaganii* Baker, *Gladiolus flanaganii* Baker, *Protea flanaganii* E. Phillips, *Selago flanaganii* Rolfe, *Raphionacme flanaganii* Schltr., *Bryopsis flanaganii* Barton etc.; his wife, who shared his interests, is commemorated in *Impatiens flanaganiae* Hemsl., which she discovered at Port St Johns.

Specimens in PRE (orig.), A, B, BOL, C, GRA, K, MO, NH, SAM, VT (IH 2: 199, 1957). Collecting register in PRE.

Ref.: H.M.L. Bolus in *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 185 (1923).

Fleck, Dr Eduard (fl. 1888–1890)

Geologist, sent out to S.W. Africa by the Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft in 1888. Collected around Rehoboth in 1888 and made a journey with Von François (q.v.) across the Kalahari to Lake Ngami in 1890. Later in the United States of America.

Comm. in *Acacia fleckii* Schinz, *Asparagus fleckii* Schinz, *Tylophora fleckii* N.E.Br., *Crotalaria fleckii* Schinz, *Leucas fleckii* Gürke, *Indigofera fleckii* Baker f.

Specimens exceed 880; in Z.

Ref.: *Mitteil. d. deutschen Schutzgebieten* Vol. 6 (1893); *The Geographical Journal* 1: 461 (1893); Range in *Feddes Repertorium* 44: 101–114 (1938); Strey, MS 1961.

Fletcher, M.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Flügge de Smidt, R.A.H. (1886–1969)

b. Kimberley, 1886; d. Cape Town, 1969; son of Herman Flügge of Hanover, Germany, and Susan de Smidt; studied mining at Freiberg, Germany, and appointed as ventilation engineer with the Union Corporation, Johannesburg; served in the East African campaign during World War I in the 1st S.A. Horse; awarded a gold medal by the S.A. Inst. for Mining and Metallurgy of which he was president in 1935/36. Interested in plants, he collected and photographed wild flowers and wrote an illustrated booklet *Flowers by the roadside*, Johannesburg 1947. Retired to Koelenhof, C.P.

Comm. in *Watsonia desmidtii* L.Bolus

Specimens in BOL, J.

Foley, W.J. (fl. 1916–1918)

Assistant in the S.A. Museum herbarium in 1918 and collected in S. Africa 1916–18; moved to the National Herbarium, Pretoria, in 1918; specimens in SAM, PRE and K (mosses) (IH 2: 201, 1957).

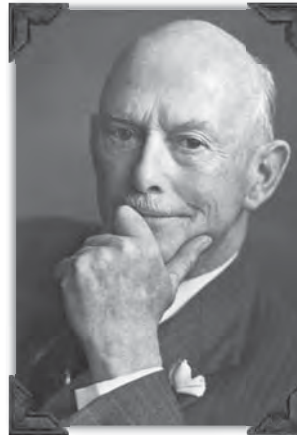
Comm. in *Pteronia foleyi* Hutch. & E.Phillips, *Bulbine foleyi* E.Phillips, *Agathosma foleyana* Dummer.

Ref.: Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975, p. 115.

Forbes, Helena Madelain Lamond

(1900–1959)

b. Forfar, Angus County, Scotland, 11 Sep. 1900; d. Durban, 5 Sep. 1959; botanist; came with her parents to Durban when young and joined the staff of the Division of Botany as junior assistant in the Natal Herbarium, Durban in July 1919; after spending 18 months at Kew, 1936–37, she was stationed at the National Herbarium, Pretoria, 1938–40, and then as Curator of the Natal Herbarium from 1940 until her retirement in 1955. She was an authority on the Natal flora and wrote 'An account of the flora of Malvern District' in *South African Journal of Natural History* 2: 195–208 (1920), and 'The flora of Isipingo' in *South African Journal of Science*, but her main contributions were revisions of the genera *Psoralea* (*Bothalia* 3: 116–136, 1939) and *Tephrosia* (*Bothalia* 4: 951–1001, 1951).



R.A.H. Flügge de Smidt



H.M.L. Forbes

Specimens cold mainly in KwaZulu-Natal, in NH, some collected jointly with A.A. Obermeyer or Dr John Hutchinson.

Ref.: obituary in *South African Journal of Science* 55: 317 (1959); Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983).

Forbes, John (1798–1823)

b. probably 1798; d. Senna, Mozambique, Aug. 1823; plant collector and naturalist; A.L.S. (1822); employed by Horticultural Society of London (later the R.H.S.) and was afforded the opportunity to accompany an Admiralty expedition of two ships under the command of Capt. William Fitzwilliam Owen R.N. to survey the eastern coast of Africa and Arabia; embarked on H.M.S. 'Leven' on 4 Feb. 1822 and called at Portugal, Madeira, Cape Verde Is. and Rio de Janeiro, anchoring in Simon's Bay on 8 July 1822, where they stayed until 17 Sep. On 9 July, their first day ashore he collected with Capt. Owen on the hills near Simon's Bay; visited Cape Town on 12 July and records snow on Table Mtn; presented letters of introduction to the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, and visited Dr John Philip, where he was shown a collection of minerals and plant specimens. He was given every opportunity by Capt. Owen to visit inland and coastal areas and accompanied Capt. Vidal when surveying the coast around Cape Peninsula; during these excursions he shot and preserved bird skins, collected minerals, living plants, bulbs, seeds and herbarium material. On 17 Sep. they sailed from Simon's Bay, called at Port Elizabeth where further material was collected, and reached Delagoa Bay on 27 September 1822, where they stayed until mid-December; from 21 Dec. 1822 to 22 Jan. 1823 they visited Madagascar, 23–31 Jan. the Comoros, and were back at Delagoa Bay from 1 Feb. to 15 March. Deaths and illness had so reduced and weakened the members of the expedition that a return to the Cape was considered advisable; on 14 March they sailed from Delagoa Bay, were in Algoa Bay on 27 and 28 March where Forbes collected a score of specimens and were back in Simon's Bay from early April to 21 July. Shortly after returning to Mozambique in July, Forbes joined a small expedition up the Zambezi but died near Senna on 16 Aug. Some of the plants he collected were painted by Henry Clifford de Meillon, second master on the 'Leven', who was landed at Cape Town in April 1823 suffering from fever and stayed on at the Cape. Herbert, when he published the name *Crinum forbesianum* (based on *Amaryllis*

forbesii Lindl.), mentions a coloured illustration of the plant in the possession of the Royal Horticultural Society. Unfortunately the Society underwent a period of financial stress and, in May 1859, sold off by auction its library and collection of miscellaneous drawings. All efforts to trace this illustration have failed.

Comm. in genus *Forbesia* Eckl. and several species e.g. *Amaryllis forbesii* Lindl., *Grewia forbesii* Harv. ex Mast., *Loranthus forbesii* Sprague.

Specimens in BM, G, K, CGE, LD etc. (IH 2,2: 202, 1957).

Ref.: Herbert, *Amaryllidaceae*, London 1837, p. 267; Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 1: 133–137 (1961); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977; diary of Forbes, copy in PRE, with acknowledgement to the Royal Horticultural Society, London.

Förmer, Rudolf (fl. 1900–1901)

Soldier in a regiment sent to S.W. Africa and colld at Windhoek 1900–01; later messenger in the Botanical Museum, Berlin-Dahlem.

Specimens in B (Urban, 1916).

Fornasini, Carlo Antonio (1805–1868)

b. Bologna, Italy, 28 Feb. 1805; d. Inhambane, Moçambique, 20 Apr. 1868. For political reasons he moved to Portugal at an early age, and settled in Moçambique in about 1830; by 1839 he was established in Inhambane. His collections were made in the course of trading journeys, and the specimens were sent to the Professors Bertoloni, father and son, at Bologna Univ. In addition to land plants, he collected and sent to Bologna specimens of animals, fossils, shells and algae. Evidently Fornasini became a respected citizen of Inhambane, as he was for a time mayor of the town. He was honoured by the Portuguese government with the Order of Christ, and elected a member of the Academia de Bologna in 1850.

Comm. in *Fornasinia* Bertol., a synonym of *Milletia* Arn. & Wight.

Specimens in BOLO, FI (IH 2,2: 203, 1957).

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa, *Moçambique* 18: 67–69, 1939.

(HFG)

Forrester, Rev. R. and Miss A.

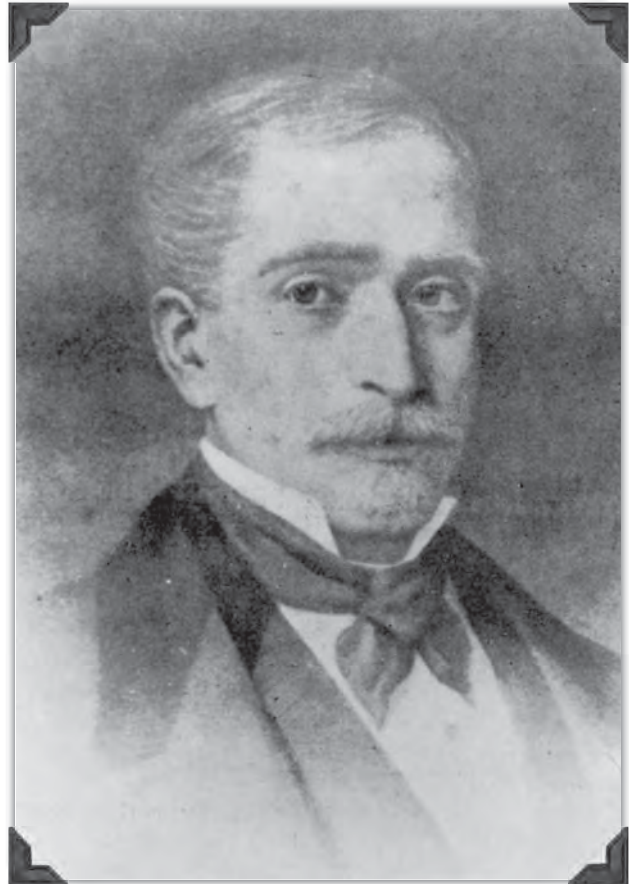
Residents of Swaziland who collected plants.

Ref.: Compton, 'The flora of Swaziland', *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 11: 2 (1976).

Forssman, Cythna L.: see **Letty, C.L.**

Forster, Johann Reinhold (1729–1798)

b. Dirschau, Poland (then part of Prussia), 22 Oct. 1729; d. Halle, Germany, 9 Dec. 1798; philologist, teacher and naturalist; studied ancient and modern languages at Berlin and, in 1748, entered the Univ. of Halle where he studied theology and continued with languages, including oriental; became a preacher in Danzig in 1751 and, in 1755, moved to a parish at Nassenhuben; came to England in 1766 and taught French, German and Natural History at Warrington Academy; appointed as natural-



C.A. Fornasini

ist to Capt. Cook's second voyage, 1772–75, and embarked on board the 'Resolution', accompanied by his son, Johann Georg Adam (1754–94). The expedition arrived in Table Bay on 30 Oct. 1772 and the Forsters persuaded Sparrman (q.v.), the Swedish naturalist who was then on a visit to the Cape, to join them as an assistant; on the return voyage the expedition reached the Cape in March 1775 and Forster spent some weeks collecting insects and plants around Cape Town; he also purchased some live animals to take back to England. He appears to have had an unfortunate disposition and this involved him in perpetual difficulties; finally his position in England became untenable (see Merrill, l.c.) and he left, with his son, to become Professor of Natural History at Halle in 1780.

Comm. in genus *Forstera* L.f. (Australasia).

Specimens in B, BM, K, LINN, MO, P, W etc. (IH 2: 204, 1957).

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 23: 360 (1885); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Merrill in *Chronica Botanica* 14: 161–384 (1954); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Forsyth (fl. 1835)

The first edition of this book contained a note under this name 'Collected at the Cape 1835; also in Indonesia and Mascarene Is'. However later research indicates that no such collector worked in southern Africa, and the entry is due to a long-standing misinterpretation of some specimen labels. In fact these specimens belonged to a William Forsyth who died

in 1835. When his estate auctioned the specimens, they were bought by Bentham, and most of this set is probably now at K.

Specimens in Hb. Menzies, in E (?), K.

Ref.: Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970; Nelson in *Bothalia* 36: 167–168, 2006.

Forwood, D.A.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Fouche, D.

Specimens of fungi in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Fourcade, Henri Georges (1865–1948)

b. Bordeaux, France, 8 July 1865; d. Humansdorp, 19 Jan. 1948; Forest Officer and collector; came to South Africa early in 1880 and joined the Superintendent of Woods and Forests for the Cape of Good Hope as an assistant at Knysna in 1882; here he was in charge of the Forest Herbarium and collected seeds etc. of indigenous trees; he also succeeded in passing the Land Surveyor's examination. The Superintendent at the time was the Count de Vasselot de Régné of the French Forest Dept who had been appointed on a short-term contract. In 1889, at the request of the Natal government, Fourcade submitted a comprehensive report on the indigenous forests of that territory (Blue Book, Natal government, Pietermaritzburg, 1889); from 1891–99 he was employed essentially as a surveyor, demarcating the forested areas in the Knysna conservancy and, in 1901, was engaged on surveying road routes from Storms River Mouth to Assegaaibosch, after which he passed to the Surveyor General's department.

In 1913 he resigned from the Civil Service and went into business on his own property at Witte Els Bosch, later acquiring an additional wooded farm in the Langkloof, both of which he managed successfully. One of his leading achievements was the construction of a stereoscopic apparatus to translate aerial photographs into topographical maps; the patent rights were acquired by the British government and the method has been widely used. His original paper on the subject was presented to the S. Afr. Philosophical Society at their meeting in Oct. 1901. He was elected F.R. S.S.Afr. in 1927 and received an Hon. D.Sc. degree from the Univ. of Cape Town in 1939.

Always interested in the indigenous flora, he began his private herbarium in 1905 and, encouraged by Schonland, he agreed to compile a checklist of the flora of George, Knysna, Humansdorp and Uniondale Districts. This was published as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 20, 1941, and is his main botanical work. His collecting led to a close association with the Bolus Herbarium and Mrs Bolus writes in glowing terms of his friendliness, courtesy and humility. Everything he had was bequeathed to the University of Cape Town and the Fourcade Bequest has provided a valuable source of funds for the publication of scientific works. His personal herbarium, in cabinets of *rooi-els* wood (*Cunonia capensis*), is preserved as a separate unit in the Bolus Herbarium.

Comm. in a number of species names e.g. *Car-pobrotus fourcadei* L.Bolus, *Erica fourcadei* L.Bolus, *Oxalis fourcadei* T.M.Salter, *Corymbium fourcadei* Hutch., *Tetraria fourcadei* Turrill & Schonl.



H.G. Fourcade

Specimens in BOL (orig.), GRA, K, NBG, SAM, PRE (IH 2: 205, 1957; Toelken 1971).

Ref.: L. Bolus in *Journal of South African Botany* 18: 135–143 (1952); Thompson in *SESA* 5: 24 (1972); Storrar, *The four faces of Fourcade*, Cape Town 1990.

Fourie, Stephanus Petrus (1949–)

b. Potchefstroom, Transvaal, 3 Sep. 1949; conservationist; ed. Rand Afrikaans Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1973 and B.Sc.(Hons) in 1974. Spent his early years in Zimbabwe (then Rhodesia) and was awarded the shield for 'student of the year' in the Rhodesian army in 1968. Appointed to the Transvaal Div. of Nature Conservation in 1975; Senior Professional Officer, 1978; Chief Professional Officer 1983 and from 1984 head of the section for Flora and Environmental Conservation; mainly concerned with the conservation of rare and endangered plant species in the Transvaal.

Commemorated in *Asparagus fouriei* (Oberm.) Fellingham & N.L.Mey., *Aloe fouriei* Hardy & Glen.

Specimens ± 3 200, mainly from the former Transvaal; in Nature Conservation herbarium, Lydenburg, and PRE.

Fox(e), John (fl. 1695–1699)

Ship's surgeon; collected at the Cape on his way from the Far East; specimens in BM-SL (IH 2: 205, 1957).

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium* p. 131 (1958); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Frames, Percival ('Percy') Ross (1863–1947)

b. Port Elizabeth, 18 Dec. 1863; d. Cape Town, Nov. 1947; solicitor, collector and cultivator of succulent plants; ed. at St Cyprians, Kimberley and Lovedale Institute; political agent for Cecil Rhodes and De Beers Co.; director of Premier Diamond Co. and De Beers, Kimberley; elected member of Rhodesian Legislative Council, 1902; partner in legal firm Hudson & Frames, Johannesburg; member of Board of Trustees, National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch.

Comm. in *Delosperma framesii* L.Bolus, *Pleiospiros framesii* L.Bolus, *Lachenalia framesii* W.F.Barker, *Argyroderma framesii* L.Bolus, *Aloe framesii* L.Bolus, *Homeria framesii* L.Bolus. Vol. 4 of *Flowering Plants of South Africa* is dedicated to him.

François, Hugo von: see **Von François, Hugo****Franks, Millicent** (later Mrs **Flanders**) (1886–1961)

b. Durban, Natal, 6 Oct. 1886; d. Winchester, Hants., England, 11 Feb. 1961; botanical artist and assistant to J. Medley Wood (q.v.) at the Natal Herbarium from 1901; illustrated many of the species in Wood's *Natal plants*, and contributed some plates for Marloth's *Flora of South Africa*. Went to England in Nov. 1914 and spent three months at Kew drawing plates for the *Natal plants*. Married Howard Flanders in 1915 and, for the last years of her life, settled in Petersfield, Hants., where she is buried.

Comm. in *Celtis franksiae* N.E.Br., *Brachystelma franksiae* N.E.Br., *Ischaemum franksiae* J.M.Wood, *Euphorbia franksiae* N.E.Br.

Specimens in NH, NU, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr R.G. Strey, Sep. 1977.

Fraser, George Hobart Bedford

(fl. 1900–1920)

Forester; appointed to the Cape Dept of Forestry in 1901 and stationed in the Transkei and Pondoland.

Specimens in PRE, PRF.

Ref.: *Cape Civil Service List*, 1909; *Union of South Africa Public Service List*, 1925.

Fraser, James Alexander (fl. 1836–1890)

Specimens cold at the Cape ± 1852; in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh, 1970; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 3 September 2008).

Friedrich, Hans-Christian (1925–?)

b. Zittau, Saxony, Germany, 29 Dec. 1925; botanist; settled in Bavaria in Aug. 1945 where he studied pharmacy; unable to get a post in this profession, he studied Natural Science at München Univ. where he embarked on a doctorate under Prof. Süssenguth, and was appointed as an Assistant at the Botanische Staatssammlung. Contributed to the *Prodromus einer flora von Südwestafrika*. Appointed Scientific Assistant at the Botanic Garden under Prof. Merxmüller on 1 Jan. 1955 and built up a fine collection of succulents, paying particular attention to the Crassulaceae and Mesembryanthemaceae.

Colld in S. Africa and S.W. Africa during 1975; specimens in M.



M. Franks (Mrs Flanders)



H.C. Friedrich

Ref.: Herre, *The genera of the Mesembryanthemaceae*, Cape Town 1971, p. 56.

Fries, Thore Christian Elias (1886–1931)

b. Uppsala, Sweden, 2 Nov. 1886; d. Umtali, Rhodesia, 1931; botanist and traveller; ed. Uppsala Univ 1908–13, qualifying D.Phil.; collected with his brother, R.E. Fries, in East Africa, 1921–22; appointed Professor of Botany, Lund, 1927; organised an expedition to South Africa and Rhodesia with Norlindh (q.v.) and Weimark (q.v.) in 1930–31, but died in Umtali, 1931. The route followed was from Port Elizabeth to Cape Town, across the Karoo and Orange Free State and Transvaal to Rhodesia and back by a similar route.

Specimens in GB, K, LD, S, UPS (IH 2: 210, 1957).

Ref.: *Botaniska Notiser* 1931: 139–142 (1931); *Kew Bulletin* 3: 158 (1931); Norlindh in *Veld & Flora* 66: 98–104 (1980); 67: 35–38 (1981); 70: 45–47 (1984).

Frith, Frank (1872–1954)

b. Marlowe-on-Thames, England, 1872; d. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., Sep. 1954; horticulturalist. Came to S. Africa in 1900 with the R.A.M.C. during the South African War, after which he joined the S. African Railways as their first horticulturalist. A special coach was put at his disposal for the collection of aloes and other succulents throughout S. Africa and S.W. Africa. At the Wembley Empire Exhibition of 1925 he constructed the S. African garden, consisting largely of succulent plants, for which he was awarded the bronze Lindley Medal of the Royal Hort. Soc. He retired in 1932 but in 1936 he was largely responsible for the indigenous garden at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg.

Comm. in the genus *Frithia* N.E.Br. (plants given to Frith for the Wembley Exhibition by their discoverer, Mrs E. Dobie of Rustenburg), *Nerine frithii* L.Bolus, *Peersia frithii* L.Bolus.

Ref.: information from his son-in-law, G. Rhodes-Harrison of Johannesburg, Sep. 1979.

Fritsch, Alexander von: see **Von Fritsch, Alexander**

Fritsch, Felix Eugen (1879–1954)

b. London, England, 26 April 1879, of German descent; d. Cambridge, England, 23 May 1954; eminent algologist; B.Sc. (Lond.) in 1898 and D.Sc. (Lond.) 1905, F.L.S. (1903), F.R.S. (1932). After taking his first degree he went abroad for his health and later studied at Munich. Worked at Jodrell Laboratory for a short time and became Head of the Botany Dept, Queen Mary College, London Univ., 1911–48. Was President of the Linnean Society 1949–1952. Wrote several papers on African algae, his best known work being *Structure and reproduction of algae*, 2 vols., 1935, 1945.

Some S. African specimens of algae in B (IH 2,2: 210, 1957), BM; his drawings of algae are in Cambridge.

Ref.: *Nature* 162: 562 (1948); *ibid.* 174: 293 (1954); *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1953/54: 4–42 (1956); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Fritsch, K.

Specimens from the former Rhodesia (received 1897); in K (IH 2,2: 210, 1957).

Fritz, Ernst Eduard (1919–1986)

b. Windhoek, 27 April 1919; d. Johannesburg, 13 April 1986; engineer. ed. in Germany. As World War II broke out while he was still studying in Germany, he became a noncombatant flying instructor in the air force. After the war he returned to South West Africa, and soon moved to Johannesburg, where he worked for Asbesco Mine Services. He assembled a very large collection of *Lithops*, *Ophthalmophyllum* and *Conophytum* that he grew under glass from both wild-collected plants (each gathering with some 20 kg of its native soil) and from seed. He also had a collection of larger succulents growing out of doors. After he died, his plants were bequeathed to the Johannesburg Botanical Gardens.

Specimens about 1 200, in the living collections at Johannesburg Botanical Garden.

Ref.: Cole in *Park Administration* 39,4: 6–9 (Oct. 1986)

(HFG)

Fritzsche, Frau Bertha (fl. 1902–1905)

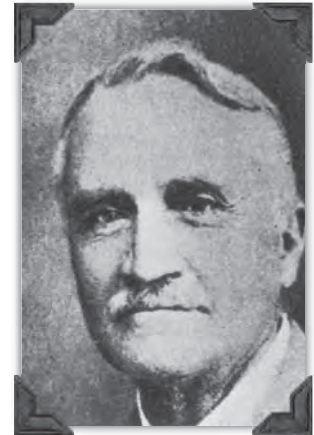
Specimens from Angola; in B, S (IH 2,2: 210, 1957).

Froembling, George Herman Walter (1859–1941)

b. London, England, Dec. 1859; d. Cape Town, 7 June 1941; pharmaceutical chemist; studied in Germany, qualifying in 1889 and with Ph.D. (Munich) in 1896. Came to Cape Town in 1897 and set up a pharmaceutical business, experimenting with drugs in his spare time in association with the late Dr Hahn and Dr Penther of the firm Wentzel & Schleswig, and published papers on drugs used in S. African native medicines. In 1909 he was President of the Cape Pharmaceutical Society and was instrumental in the formation of the S. African Pharmaceutical Society. In his botanical activities he was often in contact with Marloth, Bolus and Dümmer. A prolific writer, he published many papers on pharmacology and on the drugs used in S. African native medicines.



C. Fuller



E.B. Fuller

Comm. in *Agathosma froemblingii* Dummer.

Specimens colld around Cape Town, mainly from 1897–98, in B (*Index herbariorum*, Collectors 2,2: 211, 1957), about 500 in NBG (Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 69: 159, 1983) and some in E. Also collected in Chile and Venezuela, 1885–86 (in M).

Ref.: *Afr. World* 26 July 1941, p. 61; Moore in *Veld & Flora* 69: 158–160 (1983).

Fry, Harold (1869–1916)

b. Port Elizabeth, 1869; d. Johannesburg, 14 April 1916; ed. St Andrews College, Grahamstown; lawyer in firm of Van Hulsteyn, Feltham & Fry, Johannesburg; noted naturalist; while absent from Johannesburg during Anglo-Boer War, collected at Rietvlei, Natal (1899), Swellendam and Bredasdorp (1900).

Comm. in *Adenandra fryii* Dummer.

Specimens in Herb. Galpin, PRE.

Fuller, Claude (1872–1928)

b. Castle Hills, N.S.W., Australia, 1 Oct. 1872; d. Lourenço Marques, 5 Nov. 1928; entomologist; appointed to the Cape Dept of Agriculture in 1897, becoming government entomologist of Natal in 1899; after Union in 1910 he was transferred to Pretoria as Assistant Chief of the Division of Entomology, promoted to Chief in early 1927. After retiring on pension in 1927 he became Chief Entomologist of Mozambique but died in a motor accident near Lourenço Marques. In 1928 he was awarded an honorary D.Sc. by the Univ. of S. Africa. His interest in the tsetse fly led him to a close investigation of the route followed by Louis Trichardt; his observations, entitled *Louis Trichardt's trek*, were published posthumously by the Van Riebeeck Society as Vol. 13 (1932) in their series.

Comm. in *Hyobanche fulleri* E. Phillips.

Colld mainly fungi, in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *South African Journal of Natural History* 6: 236–240 (1929); preface to *Louis Trichardt's trek*, V.R.S. Vol. 13 (1932); Gilliomee in *DSAB* 2: 248 (1972).

Fuller, Edward Barnard (1868–?)

b. Mowbray, Cape Town, 29 June 1868; d. ?; medical practitioner; ed. S.A. College, Cape Town, and Edinburgh Univ. graduating M.B., C.M. (1891), F.R.C.S.E. (1892). Started a practice in Cape Town

in 1892 and was a pioneer in many fields, including public health, medical education and surgical urology. He lectured in clinical surgery at Cape Town University, served on innumerable committees and was a keen sportsman.

Colld some specimens at the Cape ± 1886; in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Ref.: *South African who's who*, Johannesburg 1937; Burrows, *A history of medicine in South Africa*, Cape Town 1958.

Fuller, Ernest Russell (fl. 1900–1931)

Appointed as a clerk in the Postal Service in Cape Town in 1900 and subsequently served in various parts of the Cape Province, in later years as Postmaster. Became interested in succulent plants and sent living material to Mrs H.M.L. Bolus from the Karoo and Bushmanland, having been stationed at places such as Laingsburg, Ceres, Pofadder, Prieska and Kakamas.

Comm. in *Conophytum fulleri* L.Bolus, *Drosanthemum fulleri* L.Bolus, *Lithops fulleri* N.E.Br., *Ophthalmophyllum fulleri* Lavis, *Stomatium fulleri* L.Bolus, *Ruschia fulleri* L.Bolus etc.

Specimens in BOL.

Fuller, I.

Specimens of fungi in PREM (Toelken 1971).



Galpin, Ernest Edward (1858–1941)

b. Grahamstown, 6 Dec. 1858; d. Mosdene, near Naboomspruit, Transvaal, 16 Oct. 1941; banker and amateur botanist; fifth of seven sons of Henry Carter Galpin, who had a watchmaker and jeweller's business in Grahamstown, he was encouraged by his mother (born Georgina Maria Luck of Cape Town) to collect natural history specimens; ed. St Andrews School but was obliged to leave at age of 14 to help in the business when his father fell ill. After seeing active service on the frontier 1877–78, he joined the Oriental Banking Corporation, later the Bank of Africa.

In 1881 he was transferred to Middelburg, Cape, and in 1883 started studying botany in his leisure hours; with Harvey's *Genera* and the three volumes of *Flora capensis* then published, he amused himself of an evening by dissecting and examining wild flowers gathered during his afternoon walks, and was gradually able to run most of them to the family and genus. On holiday in Port Elizabeth in 1886 he made the acquaintance of two enthusiastic lovers of the native flora, Russell Hallack (q.v.) and William Armstrong (q.v.), though none of them thought of preserving specimens at that stage. It was not until 1888, when appointed manager of the Bank in Grahamstown, that he started the formation of a herbarium: between Mar. and Dec. 1888 he collected 390 specimens, mainly in the Grahamstown and Port Alfred areas. Whilst in Grahams-town he met G.F. Scott Elliot (q.v.), who was on a visit to South Africa, and William Tyson (q.v.) who had assembled a large collection in East Griqualand; Galpin received much help and encouragement from them, as well as donations for his newly started herbarium.



E.E. Galpin

In early 1889 he was transferred to Johannesburg as submanager for six months, but added only two numbers to his collection during this period. About June 1889 he was appointed manager at Barberton and became so fascinated with the little-known flora of the surrounding mountains that he devoted all his spare time to exploration and collection, thinking nothing of making the 800 m ascent to the top of the Saddleback Mtn after leaving office in the afternoon, or of walking 20 to 30 miles up and down mountains on a Sunday. His specimens were carefully preserved and meticulously labelled with notes on locality, habitat and nature of the plant, prepared with several duplicates which were distributed to Kew, Bolus, Medley Wood, MacOwan and Zürich, receiving their duplicates in exchange. It is no wonder then that this collection, containing so many novelties, soon made an international impact.

In Barberton he met a young lawyer, D.F. Gilfillan (q.v.), later to become his brother-in-law through their marriage to two sisters, Sophia and Marie Elizabeth de Jongh, daughters of Mrs M.E. de Jongh (née Countess Mimi von Schönberg) of Johannesburg. In a letter dated Sep. 1890, Gilfillan writes: 'A Mr Galpin, manager of the Bank of Africa here, is a great botanist . . . Miss de Jongh is painting some new flowers which he has discovered, for him to send to Kew Gardens, London, and she has to be frightfully accurate. The other day Galpin received a very complimentary letter from Kew Gardens authorities re his discoveries of new and rare plants.' Galpin married Marie Elizabeth in 1892; she was fond of outdoor life and shared his interests, accompanying him on most of his expeditions.

About this time he made an incursion into the taxonomic field when, encouraged no doubt by N.E. Brown, whom he had met while overseas in 1892, he published several new species in *Kew Bulletin* (1895) e.g. *Pavetta disarticulata*, *Anthocleista insignis*, *Vitis succulenta*, *Erica barbertona* and *Liparia grandiflora*. However, as he soon admitted, he lacked the facilities for critical work of this kind and decided to leave the description of species to the larger herbaria.

About the end of 1892 he was transferred to Queens-town and remained there for 25 years until his retirement in 1917. By 1892 his herbarium had grown to some 1 500 numbers, including specimens collected on the Witwatersrand by D.F. Gilfillan. Intensive surveys of the Queenstown area were made, as well as excursions to neighbouring mountains, such as Andriesberg, Stormberg, Katberg and Great Winterberg, while probably the biggest undertaking was an expedition on horseback in March 1904, accompanied as usual by Mrs Galpin, to the high mountains at the junction of the Witteberg and the Drakensberg, on the Lesotho border; here they spent three weeks at an altitude of about 3 000 m, climbing Ben MacDhui and the Satsannasberg, many miles from the nearest human habitations, and collecting from Nos. 6565 to 6938 in the herbarium register. At least 250 mountain species were collected and the observations were published as 'A contribution to the knowledge of the flora of the Drakensberg' in *Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science* 6: 209–229 (1909)

Added to these were collecting expeditions during vacations to various parts of the country. From Sep.–Nov. 1897 an extensive tour was made from Port Elizabeth via Humansdorp, Knysna, George, Riversdale, Swellendam and Caledon Districts to Cape Town, during which several mountains were climbed, and collecting numbers rose from 3531 to 4846; some weeks were spent in the Bolus Herbarium. Further collections were made on the following occasions (as will be seen, the entries are not always in strictly chronological sequence):

May 1898	Dohne and Fort Cunynghame	
	Nos. 2426–2486	
Dec. 1898	Grahamstown, Port Alfred	
	Nos. 2900–2979	
Apr. 1899	Port St Johns	Nos. 2834–2899
Oct. 1900–	East London,	Nos. 5759–5854
Jan. 1901	K.W.T., Pirie	.. 5892–5958
May 1902	Port Elizabeth	Nos. 6349–6469
Apr. 1909	Fort Grey, East London	
	Nos. 7814–7848	

In 1905 he accompanied the British Association to Pretoria and Rhodesia, collecting at the Wonderboom on 1 Sep. (Nos. 6973–6995), Victoria Falls on 12–13 Sep. (Nos. 7030–7062) and Matoppos on 17 Sep. (Nos. 7066–7090).

Having made several trips with Prof. H.H.W. Pearson (q.v.) to various cycad localities in the Border Districts, Pearson invited Galpin to accompany him to the Namib area of South West Africa to study *Welwitschia*. The journey was made during Jan. 1907 and Galpin made collections at Port Nolloth, Lüderitz Bay, Swakopmund, Welwitsch Station and along the Swakop River to Haikamkab, the numbers extending from 7389–7679. Pearson went on to Windhoek while Galpin returned by steamer from Swakopmund.

In Feb. 1910 Galpin and his wife left from Lourenço Marques for Kenya and Uganda, where

they ascended Kinangob (over 4 000 m), the highest peak of the Aberdare Mtns, collecting Nos. 7886–7934, including a new species of the tree *Lobelia*.

During all these years of activity he had been in contact with the leading South African collectors and had enriched his herbarium by subscribing to a set of Schlechter duplicates and by exchange with Natal, Albany Museum and Bolus Herbaria, as well as with Alice Pegler, Sim, Tyson, Flanagan and Muir. Pearson donated a set of the specimens collected on the Percy Sladen Memorial Expedition, while Mildbraed duplicates from tropical Africa were acquired by exchange with Berlin. Many friends and acquaintances were encouraged to make collections on his behalf, chief among them being his brother-in-law, D.F. Gilfillan (Middelburg, C.P., Johannesburg, Heidelberg and Witbank, over 500 specimens), John Wood (about 130 mainly from East London), Harold Fry (180 from Natal, Bredasdorp and Swellendam), Mrs Chas. Southey (nearly 100 from the farm Culmstock, near Middelburg, C.P., Caledon and Port Elizabeth), George Rat-tray (85 mainly from Barkly Pass), his mother-in-law, Mrs M.E. de Jongh (over 100 from S.W. Cape and Nylstroom), C. Schönberg (East London and Cape Peninsula, about 80) and R.H. Galpin (about 80 from eastern Cape and near Naboomspruit). His wife added a number of specimens between 1896 and 1902 and small entries come from lesser known collectors, for example Mrs Amy Galpin (33 from Katberg in 1896), Mrs Levey (eastern Cape and Kimberley, in 1900 and 1901), H.T. Ommaney (q.v.) who collected near Johannesburg ± 1901, Mrs Savage and Miss Doreen Mackenzie (Kimberley), B.H. Dodd (eastern Cape), E. Paetzold (East London) and several more.

From the end of 1913 his enthusiasm for collecting appears to have waned for a few years but nevertheless, by 1916, when he donated his collection to the National Herbarium in Pretoria, he had amassed a private herbarium of some 16 000 sheets. When General Smuts opened the new building for the National Herbarium in 1921, he remarked on this magnificent contribution and referred to Galpin as the 'Prince of Collectors', a well-deserved epithet that is always remembered and quoted.

After his retirement in 1917 he acquired a farm near Naboomspruit, on the edge of the Springbok Flats and including a section of the Nylsvley, which he named Mosdene after one of the family estates in England. Here he resumed his collecting in earnest again and, inspired by Dr I.B. Pole Evans, embarked on a detailed botanical study of the surrounding area. Not having his register, he at first started a new series of numbers preceded by the letter M (for Mosdene): thus the type of *Acacia galpinii*, collected at Mosdene on 19 Sep. 1920, is M483. Unfortunately there is no trace of this part of his register. Further entries in the old register were resumed in the National Herbarium when a collection of some 350 specimens, collected on Pyramid Estate near Potgietersrus between 1920 and 1922, were sent in and were numbered from 8805–9161.

This study led to two publications in the series of *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 'The native timber trees of the Springbok flats' (*Memoir* No. 7, 1925) and 'Botanical survey of the Springbok Flats' (*Memoir* No. 12, 1927), and a joint paper in collaboration with his son, E.A. Galpin, 'Biological notes on *Boscia rehmanniana* and *Olea verrucosa*' in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 23: 255–258 (1935).

Although his eyesight began to fail, his enthusiasm for collecting returned in full force; at the age of 69 and with only one good eye, his son E.A. ('Jim') Galpin taught him to drive the car with which they embarked on a tour through the Transkei to George; his policy was to make an intensive collection at one spot, especially choosing a particular mountain, rather than to collect from scattered localities along the route. Mrs Galpin, who had been his constant companion, died in Durban on 25 May 1933; she suffered a severe heart attack while on an expedition in the mountains of the eastern Transvaal and, although immediately recommended to a heart specialist in Durban, it was too late. She was a woman of great courage and, though she had suffered from angina attacks for about 30 years, she never allowed her heart complaint to interfere with her activities.

Galpin continued collecting for several years and his itineraries from 1924 onwards are outlined below. His bundles of specimens were sent to the National Herbarium, Pretoria, where they were numbered and entered in his register; unfortunately, the numbering was not done on receipt, but usually after they had been sorted into families and named, with the result that it is not easy to follow the chronology of his collecting sites from his register. The collecting numbers are not all included below, often being scattered between collecting sites, and the dates are often approximate.

	Numbers	
Jun.-Jul. 1924: Messina (7 Jun.)-Nuanetsi-Zimbabwe (20 Jun.)-Salisbury (28 Jun.-3 Jul.)-Umtali (7-9 Jul.)-Bulawayo (14 Jul.)	9177-9282	
Aug.-Dec. 1928: Warner Beach (10-17 Aug.)-Drummond (3-5 Sep.)-Albert Falls (5 Oct.)-Nottingham Road (20 Oct.-6 Nov.)-Natal National Park and Montaux-Sources (14 Nov.-7 Dec.)	9415-22, 9431-50, 9479-85, 9508-17, 9736-42, 10134-197, 10243-274, 10351-10406	
Jan.-Apr. 1929: South Coast, Natal (6-11 Jan.)-Lusikisiki (20 Jan.-2 Feb.)-Port St Johns (3 Feb.)-Idutywa (10-16 Feb.)-East London (20 Feb.-9 Mar.)-Somerset East (20 Mar.)-Uitenhage (23 Mar.)-Humansdorp (29 Mar.-8 Apr.)-Knysna (10-11 Apr.)-George (13-8 Apr.)	9304-75, 9423-29, 9451-60, 9472-78, 9486-93, 10407-449	
May-July 1929: Duiwelskloof and Houtbosch (16 May-18 Jul.)	9388-9414, 9519-21, 10076-133, 11365-412	
Sep. 1929: Entabeni, Soutpansberg (6 Sep.)	9463-65, 10310-16	
Oct. 1929-Feb. 1930: Piet Retief and Hlatikulu (5-22 Oct.)-Paulpietersburg (Dumbe Mtn) (5-13 Nov.)-Vryheid (Lancaster Hill) (29 Oct.-13 Dec.)-Wakkerstroom (16 Jan.-5 Feb.)	9292-302, 9376-85, 9594-651, 9652-66, 9684-711, 9746-842, 9851-61, 9871-85, 10018-240, 10212-27	
Mar.-May 1930: Graaff-Reinet (3-23 Mar.)-Port Elizabeth (2-4 Apr.)-Riversdale (9-10 Apr.)-Robertson (19 Apr.-6 May)-Paarl (Klein Drakenstein Mtn) (15 May)-Muizenberg (29 May)	9886-10011, 10029-35, 10045-53, 10064-75, 10320-350, 10587-93, 11509-17	
Sep. 1930-Apr. 1931: Saldanha Bay (27-30 Sep.)-Clanwilliam, Pakhuis Pass and Cederberg (16-24 Oct.)-Nieuwoudtville (15-20 Nov.)-Bredasdorp (24 Nov.-15 Jan.)-Stellenbosch and Paarl (10 Feb.-13 Apr.)	10452-586, 10594-626, 10707-25, 11032-181, 11186-335, 11339-44, 11348-64, 11481-500	
Apr.-Jul. 1931: Alexandria (24 Apr.-27 Jun.)-Adelaide District (Mungo Mtn, Koonap River) (13-16 Jul.)	10628-703, 10773-845, 11538-55	
Sep.-Oct. 1931: Rustenburg (3 Sep.-5 Oct.)	11518-32, 11627-46	
Nov.-Dec. 1931: Potgietersrus and Waterberg Districts (7 Nov.-27 Dec.)	11565-626, 11647-95	
Jan.-Mar. 1932: Volksrust (7-18 Jan.)-Cathkin Park, Drakensberg (22 Jan.-13 Mar.)	11696-806, 11822-59, 11871-94	
Mar.-May 1932: Byrne, near Richmond, Natal (24 Mar.-11 May)	11895-918, 11924-12043	
Jun.-Sep. 1932: Kloof (4-26 Jun.)-Durban (9-16 Jul.) Stanger (4-12 Aug.)-Eshowe (12-19 Aug.)-Mkuzi (27 Aug.-4 Sep.)	12050-107, 12110-32, 12135-161, 13303-14, 13319-43, 13410-29, 13538-75	
Sep.-Dec. 1932: Carolina (20 Sep.-20 Oct.)-Machadodorp (7 Nov.-30 Dec.)	12210-24, 12354-74, 12473-507, 12522-56, 12957-13194, 13202-39, 13493-518	
Jan.-Apr. 1933: Dullstroom area (20 Jan.-7 Feb.)-Lydenburg (13 Feb.-6 Mar.)-Mt Anderson and Sabie Valley (21 Mar.-12 Apr.)	12166-208, 12229-56, 12452-72, 13266-81, 13344-73	
Dec. 1933: Simonstown (6 Dec.)-Paarl and Stellenbosch (10-14 Dec.)-Caledon (16 Dec.)-Helderberg, Somerset West (26 Dec.)	12262-353, 12375-451	
Feb.-May 1934: Tulbagh (13-14 Feb.)-Cape Peninsula and Stellenbosch (21 Feb.-1 Mar.)-Wellington, Malmesbury area (17-26 Mar.)-Ceres (Waaihoek Mtns) (30 March.)-Stellenbosch and Peninsula (6-13 Apr.)-Caledon (23-29 Apr.)-Clanwilliam (9-11 May)-Calvinia (12 May)-Vanrhynsdorp (13 May)-Piketberg (14 May)	12528-75, 12578-737, 12754-956	
Jul.-Aug. 1934: Gravelotte (23 Jul.-3 Aug.)	13519-28, 13530-7	

Sep. 1934: Soutpan (22–26 Sep.)	15126–51
Oct.–Nov. 1934: Ficksburg, incl. Moolmans Hoek Peak (6–30 Oct.) and Butha Buthe (5 Nov.)	13828–50, 13869–93, 13909–49, 13951–78
Dec. 1934: Potgietersrus and Waterberg Districts (6–26 Dec.)	13381–409, 13430–92
Mar. 1935: Farm Hounslow, Albany District (16–23 Mar.)	13240–65
Jul. 1935: Soutpansberg (2–23 Jul.)	14934–57
Sep. 1935: Bulawayo, Victoria Falls (12–15 Sep.)–Zambia (16–20 Sep.)–Malawi, mainly Lake Nyasa and Dedza (21–24 Sep.)–along Tete road in Mozambique (25 Sep.)	14958–15123
Mar. 1936: Matatiele and Qachas Nek area, incl. Machaba Peak	13898–908, 14032–63, 14083–108
Feb.–Mar. 1937: Pilgrims Rest, to top of Black Hill, Bourkes Luck, Graskop	14259–520
Jul. 1937: Narib Siding S.W. Africa (4 July)–Windhoek (7 Jul.)–Kalkfontein, Warmbad and Klein Karasberg (11–24 July)	14110–200, 14206–11
Nov.–Dec. 1937: Pilgrims Rest, Graskop, Blyde River (13 Nov. –20 Dec.)	14521–661
Jan.–Feb. 1939: Greytown and Tugela Ferry	14666–843

In 1890 he was elected F.L.S. and later became a life member. He joined the S. Afr. Assoc. for Adv. of Science in 1903, a year after its inception, and often attended the annual congresses. Vol. 13 of *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* was dedicated to him and, in 1935, the University of S. Africa conferred an honorary D.Sc. degree on him.

Comm. in the generic name *Galpinia* N.E.Br., and his farm in *Mosdenia* Stent; more than 200 species are based on his discoveries, many of which bear his name, one of the best known being *Bauhinia galpinii* N.E.Br.

Specimens in PRE (orig.), BOL, GRA (2nd set), K, NH, S, SAM etc. Registers in PRE and diaries at Mosdene, in the Limpopo Province, with E.A. Galpin.

Ref.: Stephens in *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 197–199 (1942); Dyer in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 156: 207–209 (1945); Anon., *Some Lowveld pioneers*: 35–40 (1966); Gilfillan, *The story of one branch of the Gilfillan family in South Africa*, Cape Town 1970, p. 103; Gouws in *DSAB* 2: 250 (1972); pers. comm. from Mrs E.A. Galpin, Mosdene, Limpopo.

Galton, Sir Francis (1822–1911)

b. Birmingham, England, 16 Feb. 1822; d. Haslemere, Surrey, England, 17 Jan. 1911; explorer and scientist; cousin of Charles Darwin; ed. Trinity College, Cambridge, but illness prevented him from completing his course. Of independent means, he undertook a journey up the Nile to Khartoum and also visited Syria. In 1850–52 he sponsored an expedition in S.W. Africa, accompanied by Charles John Andersson. They arrived at Walvis Bay on 20 Aug. 1850 and first visited the missions at Otjimbingwe and Barmen, the Erongo Mtns (Dec. 1850) and Eikhams (now Windhoek) in Jan. 1851. After travelling southward to Rehoboth, they returned to Schmelen's Hope (near Okahandja) and then from Mar. to Aug. 1851 they undertook a pioneering journey into Ovamboland. Planning to reach Lake Ngami, they set out via Gobabis and got as far as the present Rietfontein when they were obliged to return. Andersson remained in S.W. Africa and continued his explorations, eventually reaching Lake Ngami, but Galton sailed from Walvis Bay in Jan. 1852. An account of his travels was published as *Narrative of an explorer in tropical South Africa*, London 1853. He was elected F.R.S. in 1856.

Comm. in *Galtonia* Decne.

He collected seeds in S.W.A. that were presented to Kew.

Ref.: Trümpelmann in *SESA* 5: 108 (1972); Forbes in *DSAB* 3: 316 (1977).

Gane, J.C.

Specimens in GRA; mosses also in PRE (Toelken 1971).

Garabedian, Star (1895–1978)

b. 1895; d. London, 1978; botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ. graduating M.A. in 1919; curator of SAM Herbarium 1920–37; while visiting European herbaria in 1937 in connection with a revision of *Aspalathus* she was taken ill and resigned; spent the rest of her life in London.

Specimens in SAM (IH 2,2: 216, 1957; Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975; pers. comm. (1983) from Dr Alfred Hansen of the Botanical Museum, University of Copenhagen.

Garcia, José Gonçalves (1904–1971)

Collid in Mozambique; also in Portugal, 1942–46.

Specimens in BM, COI, LISC, MO (IH 2,2: 216, 1957).

Garden, Robert Jones (1821–?)

b. ± 1821; soldier and naturalist; saw service in India; Ensign in 45th Regiment, 21 June 1839, rising to Capt., 1 Aug. 1848, and served in Frontier War of 1847; retired as Major 15 Sep. 1854, after which he was in the Consular Service in India 1856–62. In 1848 he was stationed in Pietermaritzburg; collected fossils in Pondoland in 1851, including new species of Mollusca (see Bailey in *Geological Society Quarterly Journal* Vol. 11, 1855). Left from Durban in Nov. 1853 and Hooker mentions that he brought an interesting collection of living plants to Kew (in a Wardian case supplied by Dr Stanger, q.v.), on which several new



Sketch from Francis Galton's book

species were based, e.g. *Hypoxis latifolia* Hook., *Begonia natalensis* Hook., *Streptocarpus gardenii* Hook. and *Clivia gardenii* Hook. His drawing of *Phoenix recinata* is reproduced in C.J. Andersson, *Lake Ngami* . . ., London 1856, and is quoted in *Flora capensis* 7: 29 (1897). From 1856–62 he was in the consular service in India and continued sending plants to Hooker.

Specimens in K (IH 2,2: 217, 1957).

Ref.: Rogers in *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa* Annex. to Vol. 39: 87 (1937); Leverton in *DSAB* 3: 316 (1977); corresp. with War Office, London.

Gardner, T. (fl. 1905)

Specimens 100; from Bulawayo Dist., of the former Rhodesia (received 1905); in K (IH 2,2: 217, 1957).

Garland, Ian Frederick (1925–2007)

b. 20 March 1925, Durban; d. 2007, Durban; ed. Michaelhouse; sugar farmer in Zululand, Natal; keen naturalist and collector, especially in Ngoye Forest and Zululand. Pioneered conservation and rehabilitation of rivers on his farm, for which he was awarded an Honorary M.Sc. by Natal University in 1971, an Honorary D.Sc. by Natal University in 1995 and an honorary Ph.D. by University of Zululand in 1997. His conservation work has also been recognised by WESSA (Conservationist of the Year 1982, Gold Medal for Conservation 1991), the South African Sugar Association (Gold Medal for Conservation 1990), the Botanical Society of South Africa (Flora Conservation Gold Medal 1990), Rotary (Paul Harris Award 1992) and S.A. Nature Foundation (now part of WWF—Gold Medal 1995). Retired to Kloof in 1996.

Comm. in *Dierama sertum* Hilliard & Burt (the Latin word *sertum* may be translated as 'a garland').

Specimens in NU, PRE, ZULU (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Pooley in *Bothalia* 37: 259–260, 2007.

(LEC & HFG)

Garnot, Prosper (fl. 1822–1825)

Naturalist on the corvette *La Coquille* on voyage round the world 1822–25, during which he collected at the Cape in 1825. The vessel was under the command of Capt. J.S.C. Dumont d'Urville (1790–1842), who was also in charge of the botanical studies (see also P.A. Lesson).

Comm. in *Restio garnotianus* Kunth (now *R. filiformis*), *Nestlera garnotii* (Less.) Harv.

Specimens in B, P (IH 2,2: 217, 1957).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 322 (1950), sub R.P. Lesson.

Garside, Sidney (1889–1961)

b. Ashton-under-Lyne, near Manchester, 28 Jan. 1889; d. Cape Town, 3 Nov. 1961; botanist; ed. Victoria University, Manchester, B.Sc. (1910), M.Sc. (1911). Appointed lecturer in botany, Stellenbosch Univ. (then Victoria College) in 1912 to assist Miss A.V. Duthie (q.v.); returned to England in Dec. 1920 as lecturer in botany at Bedford College, Univ. of London, resigning in 1938. Elected F.L.S. in 1922 and served on its Council from 1935–37. Visited S. Africa with the British Association in 1929 and paid further visits in connection with work on floral anatomy and pollen of Proteaceae. Returned to Cape Town in Nov. 1938 and worked voluntarily

in the Bolus Herbarium, specialising on the bryophytes and lichens.

Specimens in BOL, K, SAM, STE.

Ref.: Bolus & Jessop in *Journal of South African Botany* 28: 231–235 (1961); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Gaudichaud-Beaupré, Charles (1789–1854)

b. Angoulême, France, 1789; d. Paris, 1854; pharmacist and botanist on several French expeditions; sailed from Toulon on *L'Uranie*, 17 Sep. 1817, and called at the Cape *en route* to Mauritius, Réunion, Malesia and Australasia; some of the material was lost in a shipwreck. On his third voyage in *La Bonite* he left Toulon on 6 Feb. 1836, sailing round the world in the other direction, via Cape Horn, Hawaii, Philippines, China and India, reaching the Cape in Oct. 1837 and was back in France in Nov. 1837.

Comm. in *Rhus gaudichaudianus* Kunth.

Specimens in P (orig.), B, G, K etc. (IH 2,2: 219, 1957).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 186 (1950), with portrait.

Geary-Cooke, Mrs R.: see **Anderson, Fay**

Geldenhuis, Coert Johannes (1946–)

b. Umtata, Transkei, 18 March 1946; forest officer; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1965–69, graduating M.Sc. (Forestry); Ph.D., Univ. of Cape Town, 1989. Appointed to Forest Research Inst., Dept of Forestry, and engaged on research in management of indigenous forests in the Cape Province.

Specimens ± 350, coll'd in western, southern and eastern Cape, Kavango and eastern Caprivi; in SAAS, STE, PRE.

Gemmell, Dorothea Margaret (1899–?)

b. Glasgow, Scotland, 13 Feb. 1899; came to S. Africa with her parents in 1903; ed. Grey Univ. College, graduating M.Sc. Lecturer in Botany at the Univ. of the O.F.S. from 1922 until her retirement in 1954; after her retirement she continued as curator of the herbarium for a number of years.

Coll'd mainly in the Free State; specimens in BLFU (orig.), PRE.

Gentry, Howard Scott (1903–1993)

b. Temecula, California, USA, 10 Dec. 1903; d. Tucson, Arizona, USA, 1 April 1993; biologist; graduated B.A. at Univ. at California, Berkeley, in 1931 (Zoology), Ph.D. at Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, in 1946 (botany). Farmed in California 1927–31; free-lance biologist 1933–40; fossil hunter for Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. New York, 1934–40; emergency war work investigating rubber plants, 1942–45; research botanist, Allan Hancock Foundation, Los Angeles, 1946–50; plant exploration and investigating new crops with U.S. Dept Agric., 1950–71; research botanist, Desert Botanical Garden, Phoenix, Arizona, 1972–81; from 1982 Associate Director, Amerind Agrotech Laboratory, Sacaton, Arizona. Published the definitive work on *Agave*, 'Agaves of Continental North America' in 1982.

Comm. in *Agave gentryi* Ullrich, *Echinocereus scheeri* (Salm Dyck) Scheer var. *gentryi* (Clover) N.P. Taylor; and the *Agave* alkaloid gentrygenin.

Collected in South Africa during 1960–61 on behalf of the USDA New Crops Branch, about 600 gatherings (Nos 18612–19218) including many herbarium specimens; in US, PRE, etc. (IH 2,2: 221, 1957).

Ref: Ullrich in *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 44,9: 203, 1993.

Gerber, Dr

Stationed at Okahandja, he made a collection in the northern part of S.W. Africa in the late 1890s. It is not known what became of the collection.

Ref.: Zelle in *South African Museum Association Bulletin* 7: 29 (1959); Strey, MS 1961.

Gericke, Nigel Peter (1955–)

b. Johannesburg, 26 June 1955; medical student; ed. Witwatersrand Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) in 1979 and continuing for M.B., Ch.B. Interested in ecology and the S. African flora, he undertook a survey of Bophuthatswana with two of his fellow students, Peeters (q.v.) and Burelli (q.v.).

Specimens ± 2 000, mainly in Dept of Agric. Herbarium, Mafikeng; J, PRE, MO.

Germain, René Gérard Antoine (1914–1982)

b. Monceau-Imbrechies, Belgium; 10 March 1914, d. Ganshoren, Brussels, 4 Feb. 1982; agrono-



S. Garabedian



S. Garside



C. Gaudichaud-Beaupré



N.P. Gericke

mist; ed. Univ. Catholique de Louvain, graduating in 1934 and doctor of botanical sciences in 1950. Stationed in the Congo ± 1940–1950 where he collected about 9 000 numbers; 84 collected in Natal and Cape Province (Nos 1509–1592) in August–September 1942; in BR (IH 2,2: 222, 1957; pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, Brussels, April 1984).

Germishuizen, Gerrit (1950–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 25 Feb. 1950; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1969–73, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) and M.Sc. in 1982. On the professional staff of the Transvaal Division of Nature Conservation from Dec. 1973–Mar. 1976; from May 1976 Senior Professional Officer in the National Herbarium, Botanical Res. Inst. (later to become National Botanical Institute and then recently South African National Biodiversity Institute), Pretoria, becoming Assistant Curator: Finance in 1994. In July 1997 he was transferred to the Research Publications Unit as editor of *Bothalia* and scientific editor of other NBI and SANBI publications. Together with Anita Fabian (q.v.) produced the books *Transvaal Wild Flowers*, 1983 and *Wild flowers of northern South Africa*, 1997 and with Brenda Clarke (q.v.) produced the book '*Illustrated guide to the wildflowers of northern South Africa*' in 2003. Has written some 126 popular and scientific articles.

Specimens over 10 000, from all the provinces of South Africa, Swaziland and Namibia; in BOL, GRA, J, K, NBG, NH, NU, PRE, PRU, WIND.

(LEC & GG)



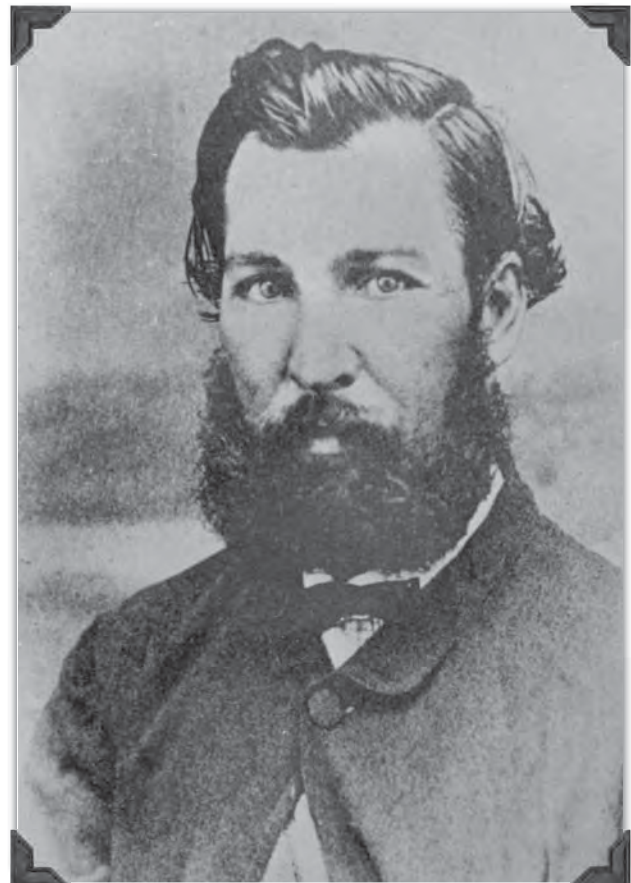
G. Germishuizen

Gerrard, William Tyrer (?–± 1866)

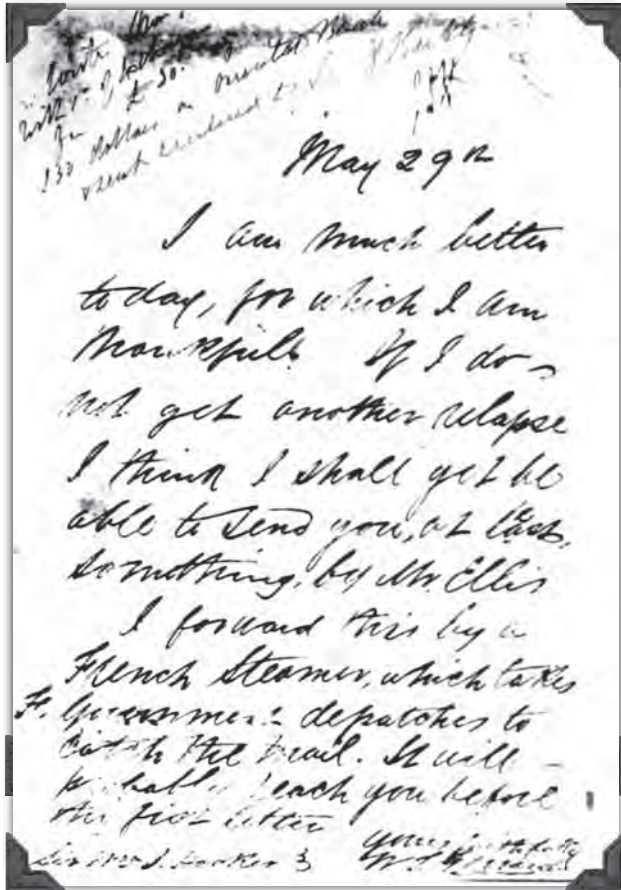
b. Liverpool ?; d. Foulpointe, Madagascar, late 1865 or 1866; naturalist and traveller; came to Natal, probably at the suggestion of Harvey, in late 1860 or early 1861. Collected alone and with McKen (q.v.), often under extremely difficult conditions, along the south and north coast of Natal, and inland to Ladysmith, Greytown and Zululand (the type of *Orthosiphon gerrardii* N.E.Br., *Gerrard 1293* is from 'Ingoma' and of *Brachystelma gerrardii* Harv. from 'Emyati'). He left Natal, where he had already suffered bouts of fever, in April 1865 for Madagascar calling first at Mauritius. Here Sir Henry Barkly (q.v.) was Governor and looked after Gerrard's interests. Arriving in Madagascar in May 1865, he collected on the east coast around Tamatave but was weakened by repeated attacks of fever. On 29 May he writes that he hopes to send some specimens to Kew by 'Mr Ellis' i.e. the Rev. William Ellis (q.v.) who was stationed in Madagascar from 1853–65 by the London Missionary Society. Gerrard died at Foulpointe in late 1865 or early 1866. It was some time before his effects reached Kew, by which time his specimens had deteriorated badly.

In addition to plants, Gerrard made large collections of birds and insects. He was particularly attracted by ferns and, together with McKen, wrote *Synopsis Filicum capensium*, which appeared only in 1870. At his request an attractive new species of *Dombeya* was named *D. burgessiae* in *Flora capensis* 2: 590 (1861), in compliment to 'Miss Burgess of Birkenhead', which suggests a close link with Lancashire.

Among his plants were new genera and over 150 new species, incl. *Gerrardanthus* Harv. ex Hook.f., *Gerrardina* Oliv. and many species named after him incl. *Cyphia gerrardii* Harv., *Fugosia gerrardii* Harv. (now



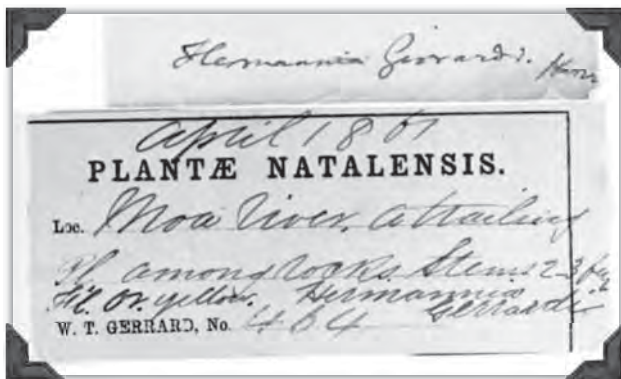
W. T. Gerrard



W.T. Gerrard's handwriting



J. Gerstner



Label written by W.T. Gerrard

Cienfugosia gerrardii (Harv.) Hochr.), *Ipomoea gerrardii* Hook.f., *Bowkeria gerrardiana* Harv. ex Hiern, *Seemannaralia gerrardii* (Seem.) Harms, *Pavetta gerrardii* Harv., *Rhus gerrardii* (Harv. ex Engl.) Diels etc.

Specimens in TCD (orig.), BM, K, MO, NH, W.

Ref.: *The Gardener's Chronicle* 3 Nov., 1866; *Journal of Botany London* 4: 367 (1866); Harvey, *Genera*, Cape Town 1868; Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Gerstner, Father Jacob (1888–1948)

b. Augsburg, Bavaria, 6 Dec. 1888, d. Zambia, Oct. 1948; Roman Catholic missionary and botanist; ed. Univ. of München 1918–24, graduating Ph.D. Came to S. Africa in 1924 and was Superior of

the mission farms in Zululand 1928–42, making a study of native common names and uses of plants, especially in medicine and witchcraft; published in *Bantu Studies*, Vols. 12, 13 and 15.

Colld extensively in Zululand, northern Transvaal, Aliwal North area, Lesotho and S.W. Africa. Died in Zambia while collecting material of tropical species of *Strophanthus* for chemical analysis.

Specimens in NH (orig.), PRE, NBG, MO, BOL, NU. Father Gerstner's collecting books are in the Dept of Botany, University of Zululand (pers. comm. from Prof. E.J. Moll).

Gertenbach, Willem Petrus Dormehl

(1947–)

b. Orange Free State, 15 December 1947; ecologist; graduated B.Sc.(Hons) and B.Agric. and employed as research officer in the Kruger National Park, with headquarters at Skukuza.

Specimens ± 500; in KNP.

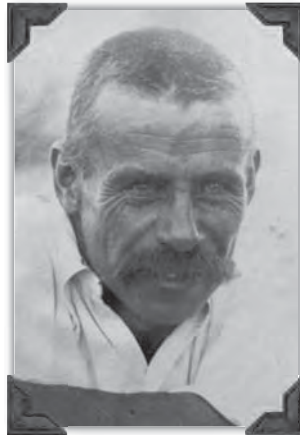
Getliffe, Fiona Mary (later Mrs Norris)

(1941–)

b. Durban, Natal, 26 June 1941; botanist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1959–65 and Liverpool Univ. 1965–68, graduating M.Sc. (Natal), Ph.D. (Liverpool). Lecturer in Botany, Univ. of Durban-Westville, 1969–75; Senior Lecturer, Witwatersrand Univ. 1975–77. Married to Richard E. Norris of California in March 1977 and emigrated to USA June 1977. Contributions in the fields of taxonomy and chemo-taxonomy.



F.M. Gettliffe



G.F.R. Gettliffe



G.E. Gibbs-Russell (née Gibbs)



J.M. Gibson (née Sands)

Specimens ± 1 300 mainly from KwaZulu-Natal and, jointly with Jacot Guillarmod and Mzamane, in southern Lesotho; in NU, Univ. Durban-Westville.

Gettliffe, George Frederick Rawson
(1873–1948)

b. Eastern Cape, 12 Dec. 1873; d. Queenstown ?, 11 Nov. 1948. Worked for many years for the Irrigation Dept drilling for water in the northern Transvaal. In the course of his travels in remote regions he collected unusual plants which he sent first to the Transvaal Museum and later to the Division of Botany, Pretoria. Resigned in late 1920s to go farming near Mokeetsi in northeastern Transvaal.

Comm. in *Stapelia gettliffei* Pott (wrongly spelt 'gettleffii').

Geyer, Albertus Lourens (1894–1969)

b. Somerset East, C.P., 11 Aug. 1894; d. Bellville, C.P., 13 Dec. 1969; journalist, diplomat and plant collector; ed. Rhodes Univ., graduating B.A. in 1913, M.A. (Stellenbosch) in 1918 and Ph.D. (Univ. of Berlin) in 1923; editor of 'Die Burger' 1924–45; appointed High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa in Britain, 1950–54; retired to his farm near Barrydale and took an interest in indigenous plants, particularly succulents, which he sent in to Bolus Herbarium and STE. Before becoming High Commissioner he donated his succulent collection to STE.

Comm. in *Lithops geyeri* Nel, *Ursinia geyeri* L.Bolus & Harry Hall, *Conophytum geyeri* L.Bolus.

Gibbs, L.

Specimens in BOL (Toelken 1971).

Gibbs, Lilian Suzette (1870–1925)

b. London, England, 10 Sep. 1870; d. Santa Cruz, Tenerife, 30 Jan. 1925; botanist; ed. Swanley Horticultural College, 1899–1901; then Royal College of Science, South Kensington; F.L.S. 1905; collected plants in Zimbabwe in 1905, and later in Fiji (1907), the Far East (1910, 1913) and Australia (1914). Awarded the Huxley Gold medal and Prize for research into Natural Science in 1910, in which year she was elected to membership of the Royal Microscopical Society; to Royal Geographical Society 1919. Contributed to literature on taxonomy and anatomy.

Comm. in *Gibbsia Rendle* (Urticaceae, New Guinea).

Specimens in BM, K etc. (IH 2,2: 223, 1957).

Ref.: Digby in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 137: 72–74; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Gibbs Russell, Garland Elizabeth (née **Gibbs**)
(1945–)

b. Shreveport, Louisiana, USA, 24 Aug. 1945; botanist, ed. Centenary College of Louisiana (B.Sc. 1967), Univ. of Georgia (Ph.D. 1974). Appointed as Research Officer, National Herbarium, Salisbury, Rhodesia, 1974–76; from 1976–79 Lecturer in Plant Taxonomy, Univ. of Fort Hare, Alice, C.P.; and from June 1979 in National Herbarium, B.R.I., Pretoria.

Specimens ± 3 500, cold in former Rhodesia, northern Botswana and Eastern Cape Province; in SRGH, GRA.

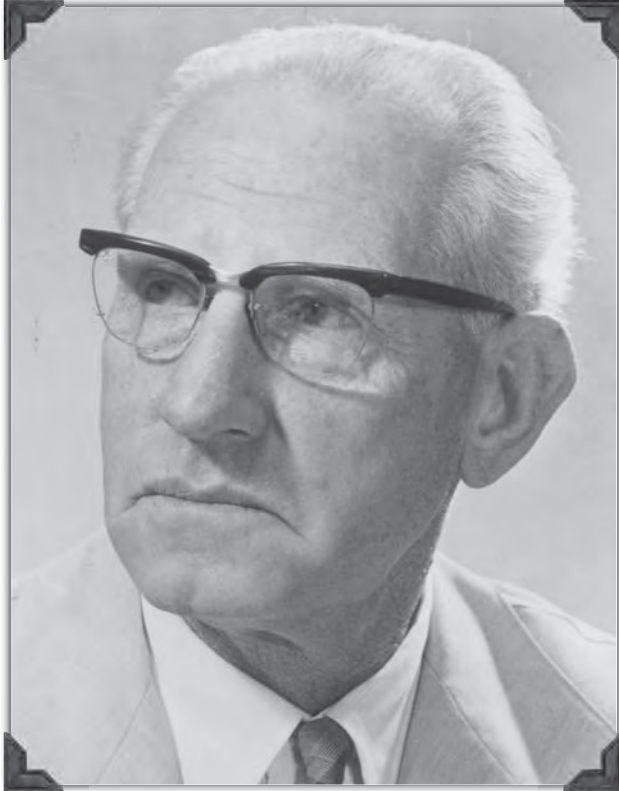
Gibson, Janet Mary (née **Sands**) (1908–?)

b. Aldeburgh, Suffolk, England, 13 Oct. 1908; housewife and artist; came to S. Africa in 1921. Attended Diocesan School for Girls, Pretoria, 1921–26, and Art School, Technical College, Durban, 1926–29. Settled at Kloof, Natal, and became interested in painting wild flowers; author of *Wild flowers of Natal (Coastal Region)*, Durban 1975, and *Wild flowers of Natal (Inland Region)*, Durban 1979.

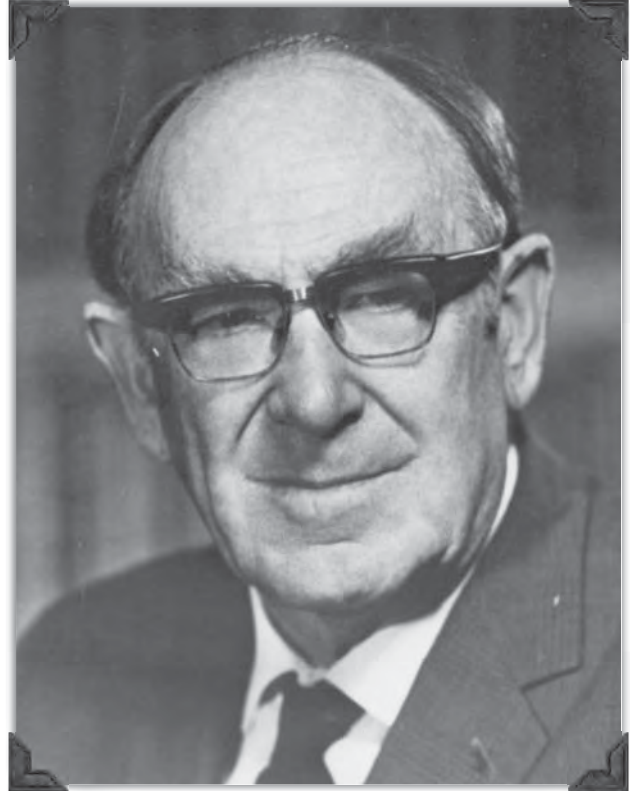
Specimens ± 1 100 mainly from KwaZulu-Natal; in NU and in private collection.

Giess, Heinrich Johann Wilhelm
(1910–2000)

b. Frankfurt-am-Main, Germany, 21 Feb. 1910; d. Swakopmund, Namibia, 28 Sep. 2000; farmer and botanist; came to S.W.A. on 4 Feb. 1926 with his parents and started farming at the young age of 16. From 1931–33 he worked voluntarily at the Animal Breeding Institute at the Univ. of Halle, with particular attention to karakul breeding. During World War II he received a sound training in botany while interned. At the instigation of Prof. H. Walter (q.v.), an official herbarium was started at Windhoek and, from 1953, Giess went in once a week to attend to it, being appointed on a full-time basis from



H.J.W. Giess



M.H. Giffen

Aug. 1957. His duties included giving instruction at the Neudamm Agricultural College and attending to phytosanitary matters. In Feb. 1975 he retired and has since continued working in a temporary capacity. He initiated the publication *Dinteria* and has edited it since its inception. The Windhoek Herbarium has been built up with over 10 000 personal specimens and more than 5 000 collected in conjunction with others, e.g. Merxmüller, De Winter, Van Vuuren, etc. In 1968 he was awarded the Linné Silver Medal by the Royal Academy of Science, Stockholm; in 1970 a silver medal by the Bayrische Akademie der Wissenschaften for his outstanding contribution to our knowledge of the S.W. African flora; in 1979 the Certificate of Merit by the S. Afr. Assoc. of Botanists; in 1980 the Academy Medal in Gold from the South African Academy of Science and Arts; and in 1998, the Windhoek Municipality honoured him by naming a street after him.

Comm. in *Isoetes giessii* Launert, *Heliotropium giessii* Friedr.-Holzh., *Aizoon giessii* Friedrich, *Senecio giessii* Merxm., *Crassula giessii* Friedrich, *Stipagrostis giessii* Kers. etc.

Specimens in WIND (orig.), M, PRE, NBG.

Ref.: Kolberg in *Bothalia* 31: 241–244.

Giffen, Malcolm Hutchinson (1902–?)

b. Rosebank, Cape Town, 6 July 1902; botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ. and Cambridge Univ., graduating M.A. (U.C.T.), M.Sc. (Cantab), Ph.D. (S.A.), H.S.E.D. (U.C.T. in 1931). Senior Science Master and Vice-Principal of Mafeking High School, 1931–34; appointed as lecturer in botany, Univ. of Fort Hare, in 1934 and was responsible for building up the department, being Professor of Botany from 1944 until his retirement in 1967; remained on as

Professor Emeritus. Has published a number of papers on the diatom flora of S. Africa.

Comm. in *Trachyandra giffenii* (F.M.Leight.) Oberm.

Specimens of diatoms from the Cape, Mauritius, Seychelles, in Giffen Collection, Univ. Fort Hare, dupl. in BM, NH, UPS, etc. Also collected phanerogams, mosses, algae, etc.

Gifford (Gyfford) Mr (*fl.* 1680)

Gave specimens from Madras and S. Africa to Bobart at Oxford.

Ref.: Clokie, *Herbaria . . . in the Univ. of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Gilfillan, Douglas Flemmer (1865–1948)

b. Cradock, C.P., 1865; d. Johannesburg, 1948; lawyer and plant collector; became friendly with E.E. Galpin (q.v.) in Barberton where he was an attorney 1888–93; married Sophia de Jongh in 1890 and Galpin later married her sister, Marie Elizabeth. In 1893 Gilfillan started a legal firm in Johannesburg, where he spent the rest of his life except for two years during the Anglo-Boer War.

Collected over 500 specimens many of which bear his numbers, but were incorporated in Herb. Galpin, now in PRE. Of these, 97 were collected on Conway Farm, Middelburg, Cape, July and Sep. 1899; 248 in Johannesburg, Nov. 1898–Jan. 1899; and 159 in Heidelberg and Witbank Districts, Nov. 1905.

Comm. in *Canthium gilfillanii* (N.E.Br.) O.B.Mill., *Zygophyllum gilfillanii* N.E.Br., *Euryops gilfillanii* Bolus.

Gill, George A. (*fl.* 1920)

Appointed as professional officer in the Dept of Agriculture in 1920 and spent a number of years at the Grootfontein College of Agriculture, Middelburg, C.P., and later at Cedara Agricultural College, Natal.

Specimens in BOL, STE (Toelken 1971), PRE.

Gill, William (1792–1863)

b. Market Harborough, Leicestershire, England, 1792; d. Somerset East, C.P., 14 Sep. 1863; medical practitioner and naturalist; ed. Glasgow Univ. and graduated M.R.C.S. in 1817. Interested in natural history, he came to the Cape in June 1818 and practised first at Caledon (1818) and later Malmesbury (1822); undertook expeditions into the interior to collect botanical and zoological specimens and was at Kuruman in 1826 and 1827; he lost two valuable collections, once when, according to Backhouse (q.v.) in his *Narrative*, elephants destroyed his wagon, and another time by fire. On the recommendation of Dr George Thom (q.v.), he was appointed District Surgeon at Somerset East in 1829, where he remained for the rest of his life. His success with merino farming on his farms Zuurkop, Gallants Kloof, Klipplaats Drift and Kriegers Post brought him a small fortune which he bequeathed for the foundation of an educational institution. Gill College at Somerset East was the result. He sold his botanical specimens, amounting to about 400, to Dr Thom, who transmitted them to Hooker at Glasgow and they were later incorporated in K.

Comm. in *Myrsine gillianus* Sond., *Aspalathus gillii* Benth., *Erica gillii* Benth.

Ref.: Hooker's correspondence at K from Dr Thom, 1827; Harris, *A brief history of Gill College*, Somerset East 1943; Meiring in *SESA* 5: 197 (1972); ffoliot in *DSAB* 3: 326 (1977).

Gillett, Mrs A.B.: see **Gillett, Margaret Clark**

Gillett, Jan Bevington (1911–1995)

b. Oxford, England, 28 May 1911; d. 17 March 1995; ed. Dragon School, Oxford, Leighton Park School, Reading, then Cambridge Univ. 1930–34, graduating M.A. (Cantab); botanist; son of Margaret Gillett (q.v.); godson of General J.C. Smuts, after whom he was named. Held rank of Capt. during World War II, and was mentioned in dispatches and recommended for the MC; botanist in Dept of Agriculture, Iraq, 1946–49; Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, working on the *Flora of tropical East Africa* project, 1949–64; Botanist in Charge, East African Herbarium, Nairobi, 1964–72, and continued working in that herbarium until 1984. In that year he returned to England, where he was a regular, almost daily, visitor to Kew until very shortly before he died.

In 1928–29, went on expeditions in southern Africa with Dr John Hutchinson (q.v.). Has collected in Cape, Transvaal, Botswana and extensively in tropical Africa, including Rhodesia, Zambia, Somalia–Ethiopia in 1932–33 (1621 specimens), Kenya–Ethiopia in 1952–53 (2 677 specimens), Nigeria 1962 (249 specimens), Kenya–Tanzania 1964–70 (2 900 specimens); his contributions are mainly in the field of taxonomy, especially Papilionaceae of tropical Africa.

Comm. in many tropical species, e.g. *Commiphora gillettii* Chiov., *Caesalpinia gillettii* Hutch., *Balanites gillettii* Cufod., *Combretum gillettii* Liben etc.

Specimens in EA, K, PRE, BOL, BR, FI, S etc. (IH 2,2: 225, 1957).

Ref.: Polhill & Robertson in *EANHS Bulletin* 25,2: 35, 36, 1995.

Gillett, Margaret (née **Clark**) (1878–1962)

b. Street, Somerset, England 1878; d. England, 1962; ed. Newnham College, Cambridge, ± 1898–1901, graduating M.A. (Cantab); wife of A.B. Gillett, banker; visited South Africa periodically but never for more than a year at a time, between 1903 and 1948; collected specimens in S.W. Cape and Transvaal, mainly between 1924 and 1939, many of which were jointly with General J.C. Smuts; accompanied John Hutchinson and Smuts on their expedition to Lake Tanganyika in 1930, when her collections were given joint Hutchinson and Gillett numbers.

Comm. in *Acacia gillettiae* Burt Davy, *Ochthocosmus gillettiae* Hutch., *Genlisea margaretae* Hutch.

Specimens in BOL, MO, NH (IH 2,2: 225, 1957).

Gilliland, Hamish Boyd (1911–1965)

b. Salisbury, Rhodesia, 2 Oct. 1911; d. Pietermaritzburg, 23 June 1965; botanist; ed. Edinburgh Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1932; F.L.S. 1934; postgraduate study at BM and Kew, 1932–34; in 1934 worked in Rhodesian Dept of Forestry on a botanical survey of Manicaland; appointed lecturer in botany, Witwatersrand University, late 1935 and was acting head of the department in 1949; awarded D.Sc. (Rand) in 1949 for a thesis entitled 'Studies in East African vegetation'. He collected some 1 500 specimens in central and eastern Zimbabwe between 1931 and 1937. During war years became Capt., S.A. Corps of Signals, later Major, S.A. Artillery. In 1955 he was appointed Professor of Botany, Univ. of Malaya, Singapore. Returned as Senior Lecturer in Botany, Natal Univ., March 1965. Published on ecology and taxonomy.

Specimens in J, K, PRE.

Ref.: Hancock in *Forum Botanicum* 3, 10: 1–3 (1965); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Gillman, S. (*fl.* 1921–1922)

On the staff of the S. African Museum, Cape Town, and, during a Museum expedition to Damaraland in 1921–22, collected in the vicinity of Sandfontein, Grootfontein and Gobabis.

Specimens ± 200, in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Garabedian in *Annals of the South African Museum* 16: 381 (1925).

Gilmore, Jane Georgina (later Mrs **McAfee**) (1887–?)

b. in Northern Ireland, 2 July 1887; science teacher; graduated B.Sc. at Belfast Univ. and taught botany at a girls' school in Dublin before coming to S. Africa. Taught botany at St Andrew's School, Johannesburg, and then at Jeppe High School for Girls, becoming senior science mistress there in 1925. She left S. Africa in 1933 and married Mr McAfee, who held a post with the League of Nations at Geneva. Finally settled at Richmond, Surrey, where she kept up her interest in botany, spending much of her time at Kew.

Colld ± 2 500 specimens, mainly round Johannesburg, especially at Witpoortjie near Krugersdorp, and in other parts of S. Africa; in PRE, G.

Ref.: information supplied by Dr McArty, through Prof. F.D. Hancock of Johannesburg.

Gladman (*fl.* probably \pm 1690)

Sent plants to Petiver from Angola. These plants subsequently passed to Sir Hans Sloane and hence to the Natural History Museum, London.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Glass, James (*fl.* 1893)

Lived on Farm Coldspring near Grahamstown and sent specimens to MacOwan for inclusion in the Herb. Normale Austro-Africanum distribution.

Comm. in *Neodregea glassii* C.H.Wright.

Specimens over 600, in GRA, SAM, K etc. (IH 2 2: 227 1957; Toelken 1971).

Gledhill, Mrs E.E.A.: see **Archibald, E.E.A.**

Glen, Hugh Francis (1950–)

b. Johannesburg, 18 Jan. 1950; botanist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. 1967–72, graduating B.Sc. (Hons) and Cape Town Univ. 1973–78, obtaining his M.Sc. for a revision of *Gibbaeum* and Ph.D. for a revision of *Lampranthus*. Appointed Junior Lecturer, Cape Town Univ. in 1973; Research Assistant, Bolus Herbarium in 1976; from 1977 in Botanical Res. Inst., Pretoria, Elected F.L.S. in 1975. Promoted to Specialist Scientist December 2000; transferred to Natal Herbarium in 2004. Interested in taxonomy of cultivated plants, electronic identification of trees and botanical history.

Specimens \pm 4 000, the first 500 from Oribi Gorge in J; later from western Cape, in BOL; then from most of southern Africa, in PRE, NH and elsewhere.

Glen, Melissa Frances (1983–)

b. Pretoria, 7 December 1983; botanist; ed. University of KwaZulu-Natal, graduating B.Sc. in 2007, B.Sc.(Hons) in 2008. Currently (2009) revising the genus *Pachycarpus* and its immediate allies (Apocynaceae—Asclepiadoideae) as a M.Sc. project.

Specimens over 100, mostly Asclepiadoids in UDW; mosses in PRE.

(HFG)

Glen, René Petronel (née Henrici) (1946–)

b. Durban, 26 Sep. 1946; botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1965–69, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), and Stellenbosch Univ. 1970–73, Technical Assistant, Department of Botany, Stellenbosch Univ. 1970–74, Senior Demonstrator, Witwatersrand Univ, 1975–79 and from 1979 with the Botanical Res. Inst., Pretoria; transferred to Natal Herbarium in 2004. Married H.F. Glen (q.v.) 14 Aug. 1976. Interested mainly in the taxonomy of ferns and water plants. Retired from SANBI October 2006 and currently (2008) working on systematics of Alismatales for a Ph.D.

Specimens \pm 700, the first \pm 200 of marine and fresh-water algae; kept as a private collection; subsequent gatherings in PRE and NH.



H.F. Glen

Glover, Ruth (later Mrs Wordsworth) (*fl.* 1915–1925)

On the staff of the Bolus Herbarium \pm 1915 and for some time afterwards. Settled in Bulawayo after her marriage.

Gluckman, Mrs E.: see **Ethel Cohen**

Goddijn, Wouter Adriaan (1884–1960)

b. Holland, 9 April 1884; d. Holland, 22 Feb. 1960; pharmaceutical chemist and geneticist; studied pharmacy in Leiden, graduating in 1909, later Ph.D. (1926). Assistant in the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, 1909 and became curator in 1914; in 1934 appointed Professor of Pharmacognosy, Leiden Univ. In 1928, together with J.P. Lohs (q.v.), he visited S. Africa and studied hybridization in natural populations of *Cotyledon* and *Euphorbia*, mainly in the Fish River Valley. Was editor of *Genetica* 1930–58.

Ref.: Photograph in *Genetica* 29: frontispiece (1959); obit. in *Genetica* 31: 131, 32 (1960); <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 15 Nov. 2008.

Godfrey, Robert Kenneth (1911–2000)

b. Bloomsbury, New Jersey, USA, 29 Aug. 1911; botanist. Collected in South Africa in 1952 for the U.S. Dept of Agric. New Crops Branch, chiefly planting material of alkaloid-producing or drug plants, and also some herbarium specimens. At this time he was Assistant Professor of Botany at North Carolina State University. He moved to Florida State University, Tallahassee, in 1954.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 5 Nov. 2008.



R.P. Glen (née Henrici)



R. Glover (Mrs Wordsworth)



P. Goldblatt



A.F. Gomes e Sousa

Goetghebeur, Paul (1952–)

b. Ostend, Belgium, 4 Nov. 1952. Botanist in the Herbarium of the Univ. of Gent, where he graduated in botanical science. Collected ± 230 specimens in Transvaal and Natal in January–February 1982; in GENT (orig.), BR, LG, PRE (pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, Brussels, April 1984). Has made more extensive collections in tropical Africa.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 5 Nov. 2008.

Goldberg, E.E.

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Goldblatt, Peter (1943–)

b. Johannesburg, 8 Oct. 1943; botanist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. 1963–66, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) in 1966; Ph.D. (Cape Town) in 1970; appointed Lecturer in Botany, Witwatersrand Univ. 1967; Cape Town Univ. 1968–72; from 1972 Research Botanist and Curator, Missouri Botanic Garden, USA. Mainly interested in taxonomy and cytology of African Iridaceae. Author of 'The moraeas of southern Africa' in 1986, 'The genus *Watsonia*' in 1989, 'The woody Iridaceae' in 1993, '*Gladiolus* in tropical Africa' in 1996, and together with John Manning (q.v.), '*Gladiolus* in southern Africa'.

Colld ± 12 600 specimens in many parts of the world, South African material mainly from the former Cape Province; specimens in J (1962–68), BOL (1968–72), MO (from 1972), dupl. in PRE, NBG, BR, S, C, WAG, M etc.

Goldsmith, Blake (1924–)

Forester at Gungunyama Forestry Station at Mt Selinda, Zimbabwe. Has collected much material in the southeast of the country.

(JEB)

Gomes e Sousa, Antonio de Figueiredo (1896–1973)

b. Lisbon, 5 February 1896; d. Johannesburg, 23 October 1973; ecologist; ed. Instituto Superior de Agronomia, Lisbon (Dr of Agronomy 1920). Eng. Gomes e Sousa was trained in tropical agriculture, and later worked in forestry in Angola, in which territory he was stationed in 1922–1927, and again in 1929–1930. He visited Moçambique in 1930, later settling there. He was the first ecologist in the terri-

tory, and the first to note the physiognomic aspect of the vegetation there. For many years he represented S₂A₃ (the South African Association for the Advancement of Science) in Moçambique. In 1964 he was made an Officer of the Order of Infante D. Henrique. His main contributions to botanical literature were in the fields of dendrology, nature conservation and botanical history.

Comm. in *Baphia gomesii* Baker f., *Indigofera sousae* Exell, *Kalanchoë figueiredii* Croiz. and several other names.

Specimens 4 908; in A, B, BM, COI, EA, K, LISC, LISJC, LISU, LM, MO, PRE and SRGH.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes 1967; Mendonça F.A. *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT*, 1950, 1962).

(HFG)

Goodier, Rawdon (1931–)

Contributions on the ecology of Chimanimani Mountains in *Kirkia* and *Journal of Ecology*. Has collected in Zimbabwe and Zambia.

(JEB)

Goodman, Peter Styán (1950–)

b. Port Elizabeth, 18 Aug. 1950; ecologist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. 1969–72, Pretoria Univ. 1973, Univ. of Rhodesia 1974–75, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. Appointed in 1976 to professional staff of Natal Parks Board as botanist for Mkuzi Game Reserve and Regional Scientist, Tongaland.

Specimens over 1 100, from Mpumalanga and northern KwaZulu-Natal; in J, NU.

Goodwin, Richard Hale (1910–?)

Also collected in New Mexico, USA.

Specimens from Malawi and Uganda; in GH (orig.), BM, K, NY (IH 2,2: 232, 1957).

Goossens, Antonie Petrus Gerhardus (1896–1972)

b. Senekal, O.F.S., 19 Mar. 1896; d. Potchefstroom, 1972; botanist; ed. Grey Univ. College, 1920–22 and 1929, Natal Univ. College, 1930, graduating M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. On the staff of the National Herbarium, Pretoria, 1930–31; Professor of Botany, Univ. of Potchefstroom, 1932–61, Emeritus Professor from



A.P.G. Goossens

1962. Made contributions in the fields of taxonomy, anatomy and ecology; Hon. Colonel of students' regiment and served on many committees; for a time Chairman of the Fauna and Flora Advisory Board, Transvaal.

Specimens \pm 2 000, mainly from the Free State (especially Senekal area), KwaZulu-Natal and the former western Transvaal; PUC (orig.), PRF, BLFU.

Gordon, Robert Jacob (1743–1795)

b. Doesburg, Gelderland, Holland, 29 Sep. 1743; d. Cape Town, 25 Oct. 1795; soldier, traveller, naturalist and linguist; son of Maj. General Jacob Gordon of the Scots Brigade in the service of Holland; joined the Dutch army as a cadet in 1753. He enrolled at Harderwijk Univ. in 1759 and took a degree in the humanities. A man of outstanding intelligence and wide interests, he came to the Cape on a short visit in 1772–73, when he met Thunberg (q.v.) and Masson (q.v.) and together they made a journey on foot round the mountains between Cape Town and False Bay from 13–19 May 1773. With the rank of Capt., the D.E.I. Co. stationed him at the Cape in 1777; in 1780 he was promoted to Commandant of the Dutch Garrison at the Cape, a post he held until his suicide, shortly after his surrender to the English in 1795.

He made several journeys into the interior during which he prepared maps of the territory and made accurate paintings of plant and animal life; he also grew plants, especially succulents, in his garden, which was situated on what is now Prince Street in the suburb known as the Gardens. On his first journey from Oct. 1777 to Mar. 1778 he was accompanied by a draughtsman (Schumacher) and by

William Paterson (q.v.) until the latter had to turn back because of illness; he crossed the Karoo where Aberdeen is now situated and proceeded over the Sneeuwberg, climbing and naming the Compassberg and, probably near the present Bethulie, discovered the Grootte River (which he later named the Orange River) about Nov. 1777; returning southward over the Sneeuwberg and via Bruintjeshoogte (near Somerset East) he reached Algoa Bay in Jan. 1778 and followed a route parallel to the coast back to Cape Town.

His next journey was in Sep.–Oct. 1778 with Governor van Plettenberg on his well-documented journey to the northeastern and eastern frontiers of the colony; ascending the Hex River Pass, they followed the northern slopes of the Swartberg past the site of the present Prince Albert to Beervlei, at the confluence of the Salt and Kariega rivers, thence through the farms where Aberdeen and Graaff-Reinet are now situated, over the Sneeuwberg keeping west of the Compassberg, reaching the most northerly point of their journey on the Seekoei River due west of the present Colesberg, where the celebrated Plettenberg Beacon was erected about 3 Oct. 1778 to mark the northern boundary of the Colony. Why he did not proceed another 50 km or so to the Grootte River, which would have made an obvious natural boundary, is not clear and the question may be asked why Gordon, who must have known of the proximity of the river, kept the knowledge from the Governor. The generally accepted view is that Gordon had decided to call it after the Prince of Orange and he felt that if the Governor had seen it he probably would have named it after himself. The party returned along the present route between Graaff-Reinet and Somerset East.



Thought to be Col. R.J. Gordon, from a painting in the Castle, Cape Town



A painting of *Hoodia gordonii* by Col. R.J. Gordon. The original is in the Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam.

Here, on 19 Oct. 1778, Gordon left the main party and set off westwards, passing through present day Aberdeen, Beaufort West and Laingsburg to Touws River, thence northwards to the Klein Roggeveld and ascended the Komsberg pass to the main Roggeveld plateau, an area visited by Thunberg and Masson in 1774.

In Jul.–Aug. 1779, together with a party under Paterson, he led an expedition up the west coast to the mouth of the Orange River that they reached on 17 Aug. He had brought a boat with him and Paterson describes the occasion when they launched the boat, hoisted the Dutch colours and Gordon named the river the Orange River in honour of the Prince of Orange.

Returning to Ellenboogfontein, near the present Kamieskroon, Gordon left Paterson's party in mid-September 1779 and set off in a northeasterly direction with the object of mapping the course of the Orange River; he reached the river near Pella, probably followed it downstream for a while and then upstream almost to Prieska where he returned and arrived back at the Cape probably in Feb. 1780.

Further journeys were undertaken about which little is known, for example he was away in the interior when Masson arrived on his second visit to the Cape in Jan. 1786. His knowledge of the country was of considerable value to many travellers and botanical collectors at the Cape and he was held in high esteem by many, such as Paterson, Masson, Le Vaillant and

the collectors from Vienna, Boos and Scholl (q.v.). When Lieut. Bligh called at the Cape on the *Bounty* in May 1788, he met Masson and Gordon and took care to procure seeds and plants which might be of value at Otaheite. The living plants which Scholl collected, and probably Masson also, were grown in Gordon's garden in Cape Town, from which seeds were sent to Vienna and elsewhere and Dyer (l.c.) suggests that some of the curious and possibly hybrid stapelias raised and illustrated in Vienna from seed sent by Scholl may have had their origin there. At the same time Gordon maintained contact with the Royal House of Orange to which he forwarded material and illustrations from his expeditions.

An outstanding contribution to wool farming in South Africa was made when he imported four Merino ewes and two rams from Holland; these had been presented to the Dutch authorities by the King of Spain and they flourished in their new environment. Later, in 1797, his widow sold 26 of these pure bred Merinos to two ship's captains, Capt. Waterhouse and Capt. Kent, who were on their way to Australia.

Unfortunately, Gordon did not publish his journals, maps and illustrations. These were taken into safe keeping by the British after his death but, when offered for sale to the British Government, they declined and the collection passed into private hands. In 1913 the Stafford library came up for sale at Sotheby's and the Gordon maps and illustrations were bought by Maggs Bros. who, in turn, offered them for sale and they were purchased for the Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam. Photographic copies of the botanical paintings are in PRE. Gordon's journals were recently discovered in the Staffordshire archives and a facsimile copy is in the State Archives, Cape Town. It appears that some of Gordon's illustrations were used by contemporary travellers, e.g. Paterson, Masson and Le Vaillant (see Dyer, l.c.)

Comm. in *Hoodia gordonii* (Masson) Sweet, in Gordon's Bay and Gordon's Peak.

Ref.: Dyer, *South African Biological Society Pamphlet* 14: 1–20 (1949); Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965, pp. 93–116; P. Cullinan, *Robert Jacob Gordon 1743–1795, the man and his travels at the Cape*, Cape Town 1992.

Gordon-Gray, John Louis (1916–1999)

b. in the Cape (Wynberg ?), 12 Aug. 1916; d. Pietermaritzburg, 1999; army officer and collector; after Potchefstroom Boys' High School he entered a cadet officer's course in 1935. Served in Western Desert, Italy and seconded to British Army towards end of World War II. Returned to S. Africa after the war and retired in 1964, settling at The Haven, Transkei. Brother-in-law of Dr K.D. Gordon-Gray, who encouraged him to make a comprehensive collection, particularly of forest plants, within a ten-mile radius of The Haven (pers. comm. from Dr K. D. Gordon-Gray, Sep. 1982).

Specimens in NU; the bryophytes were sent to MO for Dr Magill.

Gordon-Gray, Kathleen Dixon (née Huntley) (1918–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 24 Jan. 1918; botanist; ed. Univ. of Natal 1935–39, graduating M.Sc., later Ph.D. Biology mistress at Girls Collegiate School, Pietermaritzburg, 1940–45; Lecturer (later Senior

Lecturer) in Botany, Univ. of Natal from 1946; publications mainly concerning taxonomy of Cyperaceae, Gramineae, *Acacia* and *Cassia*. Retired in 1978 but continues (2008) to produce papers on mainly Cyperaceae of KwaZulu-Natal.

Specimens over 4 000, mainly from KwaZulu-Natal, some from Cape (1959) and Swaziland (1964); in NU (orig.), GRA, NH, PRE.

Gorter, Gerard Jacobus Marinus Anne
(1913–?)

b. Zaandam, Holland, 24 Sep. 1913; plant pathologist; ed. Amsterdam Univ. 1931–38 and Stellenbosch Univ. 1938–39, graduating Nat.Phil.Drs (Amst.) and D.Sc.Agric. (Pretoria). Served in the Dept of Agriculture at various centres from Jan. 1940 until his retirement in Pretoria as Chief Prof. Officer on 31 Dec. 1973, and then on a temporary basis from 1 Feb. 1974.

Specimens in STE, PREM.

Gossweiler, John (1873–1952)

b. Regensdorf near Zürich, Switzerland, 26 Dec. 1873; d. Lisbon, Portugal, 19 Feb. 1952; horticulturist and botanist; ed. Zürich, Stuttgart, Dresden and Kew; joined the Angolan civil service in 1899, primarily as an agriculturist and horticulturist, charged with the responsibility of founding a botanic garden (Jardim de Aclimatisação) in Luanda. He was not specifically forbidden to collect plants, but was not encouraged to do so, either. After the experience of expensive litigation in the early 1870s between the Portuguese crown and the executors of the estate of F. Welwitsch (q.v.), the civil service wrote strict conditions about the disposal of any plants collected into Gossweiler's contract. In later life he became Welwitsch's 'spiritual heir', and founded the Luanda herbarium. He collected for a few days near Lourenço Marques [Maputo], Moçambique, in 1934. His *magnum opus* on the vegetation of Angola (Gossweiler & Mendonça 1939) antedates Acocks' (1953) classic work on South Africa by more than a decade. A few specimens collected by his wife in Angola ± 1910 are also to be found at K.

Comm. in *Aloe gossweileri* Reynolds, etc.

Specimens over 14 000, in B, BM, COI, K, LISC, LISJC, LISU, P, US etc. (IH 2,2: 233, 1957).

Ref.: Exell & Hayes 1967; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 5 Nov. 2008.

(HFG)

Goulimis (Goulimy), Constantine (1886–1963)

b. Athens, Greece, 13 July 1886; d. Athens, 20 May 1963; lawyer and amateur botanist; graduated LL.D. at Athens Univ. and proceeded for further legal studies to Berlin, Paris, Rome and London, specialising in international and commercial law. After serving as an officer in World War I, he became one of the leading lawyers of Greece. Came to Cape Town during World War II, where his interest in botany was awakened; a keen mountaineer, he botanised together with Pillans and Salter, and made a point of collecting plants for Mary Matham Kidd to paint.

After his return in 1946 he collected extensively in the Balkans, especially in Greece, and amassed a rich herbarium, among which were many new records for



K.D. Gordon-Gray (née Huntley)



G.J.M.A. Gorter

Greece and some undescribed species. He published a few notes on the Greek mountain flora and wrote the text for an illustrated book *Wild flowers of Greece*, painted by Niki Goulandris, Athens 1968.

Comm. in *Campanula goulimy* (Balkans).

Specimens in ATH, K, BM etc.

Ref.: Communication from Goulandris Natural History Museum, Feb. 1977.

Gouws, Jozef Benjamin (1909–?)

b. Amersfoort, Transvaal, 13 June 1909; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. (1933), M.Sc. (1941), D.Sc. (1947), with further study at Hohenheim-Stuttgart in 1962. Appointed Lecturer, Department of Botany, Pretoria Univ., later Senior Lecturer, Pretoria Bantu Normal College, then Professor of Botany, Univ. of Western Cape until his retirement.

Specimens ± 1 000, from the former northern and northeastern Transvaal, and southwestern Cape; in PRU, PRE, STE, UWC.

Grandvaux Barbosa, Luis Agosto
(1914–1984?)

b. Lisbon, 5 Dec. 1914; (d. between Sep. 1983 and Nov. 1984–AETFAT Bull.); ecologist; started working in Porto with J.G. Pedro (q.v.) and Mario Myre (who later became an agronomist in Moçambique). He collected in Moçambique in 1944–55 and from 1960 onwards. A 1971 directory of taxonomic botanists indicates that he was in Angola at that time, and was interested in the phytogeography of Angola and Moçambique.

Specimens in LISC.

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa *Dendrologia de Moçambique*, vol. 1: 25 (1961).

(HFG)

Granger, James Edward (1945–)

b. Durban, Natal, 10 Mar. 1945; forest ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. (Hons), Ph.D. Appointed to Dept of Forestry in 1972 and stationed on Cathedral Peak Forest Research Station; concerned with plant succession and radiation patterns in mountain areas of Natal.



J. Gossweiler



L.A. Grandvaux Barbosa

Specimens ± 2 000 from KwaZulu-Natal Drakensberg; in NU.

Grant, Adèle Gerard (née Lewis) (1881–1967)

b. Carpinteria, California, USA, 1881; d. Inglewood, California, 1967; botanist; ed. Univ. of California, Berkeley, and later Ph.D. from Washington Univ. in St Louis, Missouri. Married G.F. Grant. Employed for a short time at Missouri Botanical Garden and instructor in botany at Cornell University; taught botany at Huguenot College, Wellington, S. Africa, from about 1925–1930, after which she returned to the United States and worked at the Missouri Botanical Garden, later returning to California; mainly interested in Scrophulariaceae, she published a monograph of the genus *Hemimeris* in *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 435–453 (1938) and began a study of *Nemesia*.

Colld mainly in S.W. Cape and eastern Cape, also on a tour from Rhodesia and Mozambique to the then Belgian Congo and Kenya in 1930.

Specimens in MO (orig.), BOL, PRE, GRA.

Ref.: Goldblatt, 'The African Herbarium of Adèle Lewis Grant' in *Taxon* 25: 375–376 (1976).

Grant, William Brebner Lyall (1832–1862)

b. Aberdeen, Scotland, 1832; d. Aberdeen, 20 March 1862; medical graduate and naturalist; son of David Ragg, merchant of Aberdeen, who assumed the name Lyall Grant; ed. Marischal College (in the days when this was a separate University) 1849–53, graduating M.A. (Aberd.), M.B. (Aberd.) in 1853, M.D. (Aberd., *hon. causa*) in 1854. Was in Natal 1854–56 for health reasons and, in 1857, presented his plant collections from Natal to Kew; also collected birds and insects (chiefly Lepidoptera), but illness prevented him from collecting on a larger scale.

Comm. in *Crotalaria grantiana* Harv., *Mariscus grantii* C.B. Clarke, *Isoglossa grantii* C.B. Clarke.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Capt. G.H.B. Grant, B.M. (Nat. Hist.), 1955; W. Douglas Simpson, Librarian, Univ. Aberdeen, 1955.

Greatrex, Ferdinand Cecil (fl. 1915–1965)

Also collected in Japan.

Comm. in *Polystachya greatrexii* Summerh.

Specimens ± 300, from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,2: 237, 1957).

Greenstock, Canon William (?–1912)

b. England; d. Bangkok, Thailand, 1912; Church of England clergyman, teacher and collector; ordained Deacon in 1854 and Priest in 1855. Sent to Cape in 1856 and stationed at Keiskammahoek Mission; remained in the eastern Cape until 1874 where he proved himself to be a gifted clergyman of wide interests, a successful teacher and assisted in translating the prayer book into the Xhosa language. Came to Durban in 1875 and became friendly with the artist Thomas Baines (q.v.), intending to travel with him to Matabeleland; was with Baines during his last illness and ministered to him when he died in Durban on 8 May 1875. He then decided to go to Eersteling where gold had been discovered, and left Durban for the northern Transvaal on 14 May 1875; travelled by coach to Pietermaritzburg and the rest of the journey in the company of Mr & Mrs Roche of England, in a wagonette drawn by six horses. The route taken was via Estcourt, Mooi River, Colenso, Harrismith and Pretoria; here, in June 1875, he writes that he visited the Wonderboom (*Ficus pretoriae*): 'It is a historical tree. In the early days of the settlement the Dutch Fathers held a council in its shade. Afterwards a farmer, annoyed by the constant visitors, burnt it, but it shot out branches again and now covers a large space.' He left Pretoria on 30 June 1875 and travelled via Derdepoort, the Springbok Flats, Warmbaths and Moord Drift, passing the ruined village of Potgietersrus on 8 July and reaching the home of Mr Button (q.v.) of Eersteling Gold Works the following day. In August he travelled to the Woodbush via Marabastad and across the Sand River, passing near Rhenoster Poort and Malitze's land on his return journey. On 18 Jan. 1876 he left for Pilgrims Rest, passing Krieger's Post and crossing the Blyde River; he went on foot to Mac Mac on 17 Feb. where he 'found the beauty of the country exceeds even that of Pilgrims Rest; in the distance rising over the hills is the remarkable peak Spitzkop'. He visited this peak later when he left Mac-Mac on 25 Feb. and also camped at Sabie Falls on his way to Lydenburg. Here his narrative ends but it is known that he returned to Natal, where he was stationed 1879–85; he then resigned from the mission field and lived for a period in England but, in 1894, took up work again in Thailand.

His collecting appears to be confined to the period when he was in northern Transvaal. His specimens are in BM and the locality is always quoted as 'Pilgrims Rest' but it is evident that he collected elsewhere as well, e.g. *Orthosiphon pseudoseratus*, reported by Ashby to have been collected at Pilgrims Rest, is known only from the Potgietersrus District.

Comm. in *Crossandra greenstockii* Baker, *Ipomoea greenstockii* Rendle. He was one of the first to collect *Gerbera jamesonii* Bolus ex Adlam.

Ref.: Greenstock in *The Mission Field, Society for the Propagation of the Gospel*, London 1876.

Greenway, Percy ('Peter') James

(1897–1980)

b. Germiston, 8 Mar. 1897; d. Nairobi, 16 Feb. 1980; botanist; ed. East Anglian Institute of Agriculture; Royal Horticultural Society, Wisley 1912–16; Honorary D.Sc. (Rand), 1951; moved to England

with his widowed mother in 1906; joined Kew in 1919, as a student gardener. In 1921 he was transferred to the herbarium, and stayed there until 1924, when he joined Dr J. Burt Davy at the Imperial Forestry Institute, Oxford. In 1928 he became Botanist in Charge of the East African Agricultural Research Station, Amani, Tanganyika (Tanzania) 1927–50, then at Nairobi, where he stayed until retirement in 1958. He collected on the Copperbelt, Zambia in 1938; in Zambia with Brenan (q.v.) in 1947; also in Zimbabwe, Zambia and Malawi with C.G. Trapnell in 1938. Other expeditions to these territories were made in 1954 and 1958. He was President of the Kew Guild 1970–71.

Comm. in *Greenwayodendron suaveolens* Verdc.; *Viridivia* J.H.Hemsl. & Verdc.

Specimens at BM, EA, FHO, K, NDO and PRE.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Verdcourt in *Journal of the Kew Guild* 8: 1110–1115, 1971; Greenway, *ibid.* 9: 9, 10; Exell & Hayes 1967.

(HFG)

Grey, Admiral the Hon. Sir Frederick William (1805–1878)

b. Howick, Northumberland, England, 23 Aug. 1805; d. England, 1878; naval commander and collector; K.C.B. Son of 2nd Earl Grey, at one time Prime Minister of Great Britain; entered the Navy in 1819, Lieut. 1825, Capt. 1828; served in the China War of 1842 and appointed to the command of the Cape and African stations, being stationed at Simon's Bay 23 May 1857–1860. Collected on the Cape Peninsula and in Angola

Comm. in *Phyllica greyi* Pillans, *Erica greyi* Guthr. & Bol.

Specimens in K (IH 2,2: 239, 1957).

Ref.: corresp. with Royal Naval College, Greenwich, June 1959; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 5 Nov. 2008.

Grey, Sir George (1812–1898)

b. Lisbon, Portugal, 14 April 1812; d. London, England, 20 Sep. 1898; Colonial Administrator and collector; ed. Sandhurst; commissioned in 83rd Foot Regiment 1829, Lieut. 1833, Capt. 1839, K.C.B. Undertook an exploration of northwestern Australia in 1837; governor of South Australia 1841–45; of New Zealand 1845–53; of Cape 1854–61. Regarded as one of the best governors the Cape has had, he supported education and a policy of federation. He gave strong support to Harvey in his project to describe the flora of South Africa and *Flora capensis* Vol. 1 is dedicated to him.

Comm. in genus *Greyia* Hook. & Harv., the town Greytown in Natal and Grey College in Bloemfontein.

Specimens in K (IH 2,2: 239, 1957); New Zealand ferns in CGE (Desmond).

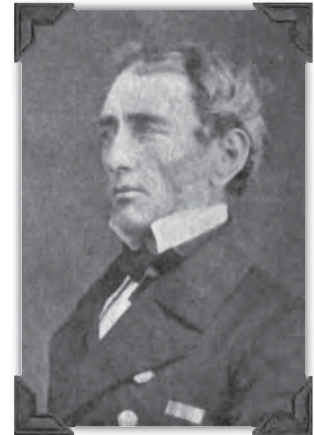
Ref.: A.E. du Toit in *DSAB* 1: 325–331 (1968); R. & N. Musiker in *SESA* 5: 346 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Grindon, Leopold Hartley (1818–1904)

b. Bristol, England, 28 March 1818; d. Manchester, England, 20 Nov. 1904; naturalist; for many years cashier to a firm of cotton-spinners; popular



P.J. Greenway



Rear Adm. Sir F.W. Grey

writer on matters connected with natural history, including *Shakespeare Flora*. Helped to form the Manchester Field Naturalist's Society.

Recorded as having 'contributed a small collection from the Orange Free State' (*Flora Capensis* 7: vi, 1900), though there is no evidence that they were collected by him.

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 43: 30, 31 (1905); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Grisbrook, Charles Hewson (1799–1876)

b. Stony Stratford, Bucks., England, 22 May 1799; d. Graaff-Reinet, C.P., 12 Jan. 1876; medical practitioner and pharmacist. Landed at the Cape about 1816 and studied medicine under apprenticeship to Dr John Atherstone of Grahamstown. He was unable to go to England for his medical degrees but was later granted a licence to practise medicine by the Cape Government and settled in Graaff-Reinet. Here he married his second wife, Johanna Elizabeth Liesching, and they had two children: Charles Fleetwood Southey (1843–1902), and Charlotte Isabella who married Francis Guthrie (q.v.).

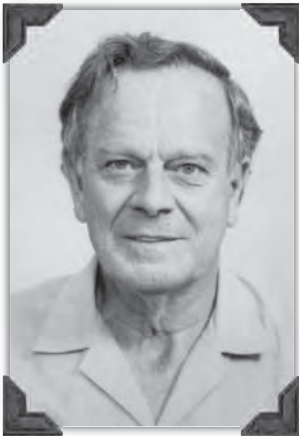
The type of *Erica grisbrookii* Guthrie & Bolus, in Herb. Guthrie (BOL) was collected near Caledon by Charles Grisbrook but it is not known whether the collector was the father or son, probably the latter.

Ref.: Baker & Oliver, *Ericas in southern Africa*, Cape Town 1967; correspondence with Sidney Rubidge, Graaff-Reinet.

Grobbelaar, Nathanaël (1928–)

b. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 27 July 1928; botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1949–51, graduating B.Sc.; Pretoria Univ. 1952, M.Sc.; Cornell Univ. 1955, Ph.D. Appointed Lecturer, Dept of Plant Physiology, Pretoria Univ. in 1955 and progressed to Senior Lecturer and Professor. With the amalgamation of the Dept of Plant Physiology and Dept of General Botany in 1975, he became head of the combined Dept of Botany. Main contributions have been in the field of plant physiology and particularly with regard to the occurrence of root nodules on indigenous plants.

Specimens ± 2 000 collid in the course of latter studies; in PRU, PRE.



N. Grobbelaar



M. Grubb

Grobler, Paul Johan (1937–)

b. Maclear, C.P., 1 Nov. 1937; botanist; ed. Univ. of Stellenbosch 1957–64, graduating M.Sc.; appointed to Botanical Survey Section of Botanical Research Institute in 1961 and stationed at Stellenbosch; undertook a survey of the Kogelberg Reserve and Bontebok National Park, Swellendam. Appointed Assistant Director of the National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch, in Nov. 1966.

Specimens \pm 500, southwestern Cape; in STE, PRE NBG.

Gröndahl, Carl Frederic (1760–1816)

b. Åbo, Finland, 1760; d. Stockholm, Sweden, 23 Dec. 1816; studied medicine and natural science at the Åbo Academy 1781–86 and then in Stockholm. Joined the Swedish East India Co. as ship's doctor and made two voyages to the East between 1790–95, during which he collected at the Cape, Mauritius and India.

Specimens \pm 200; in LD, S (IH 2,2: 241, 1957).

Ref.: Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora*, Stockholm, 5–6: 229 (1969) and pers. comm. Oct. 1977.

Grubb (af Grubbens) Michael (Mikael) (1728–1808)

b. Stockholm, Sweden, 7 July 1728; d. Stockholm, 10 July 1808; mineralogist, merchant and Director of the Swedish E.I.Co.; ed. Åbo Academy, graduating 1748 with a degree in mineralogy awarded for an account of the ironworks in Finland. In 1749 he returned from Finland to Stockholm and then moved on to Goteborg from where on 1 Nov. 1749 he embarked on the 'Adolf Frederik' for the Far East; travelled for a few years on board ships of the Swedish E.I.Co. and then took up residence in Canton for several years. He took an interest in natural history and, when he returned to Sweden, he called at the Cape in April 1764, collecting *inter alia* specimens of an undescribed sea-worm. He also bought a parcel of plant specimens from Auge (q.v.). His herbarium which, in addition to the Auge specimens, probably included specimens collected by ships' captains, chaplains and doctors, was presented to Prof. P.J. Bergius (1730–90), pupil of Linnaeus and professor of natural history and pharmacy at the Collegium Medicum in Stockholm from 1766–90. This collection formed the basis of Bergius's *Descriptiones plantarum ex Capite Bonae*

Spei (Sep. 1767) that has priority over Linnaeus's *Mantissa plantarum* (Oct. 1767), in which many of the same species were described but under different names. Grubb was elected to the Swedish Royal Academy of Science in 1767 and was ennobled in 1768, when he took the name of af Grubbens.

Comm. in genus *Grubbia* P.J.Bergius (family Grubbiaceae Endl.)

Specimens in SBT and a few in S.

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxiv (1887); Nachmansson & Hannerberg, *Garphyttan Ett gammalt bruks historia*, Stockholm 1945; Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora*, Stockholm, 5–6: 225 (1969), and pers. comm. June 1978.

Gubb, Andrew Alan (1950–)

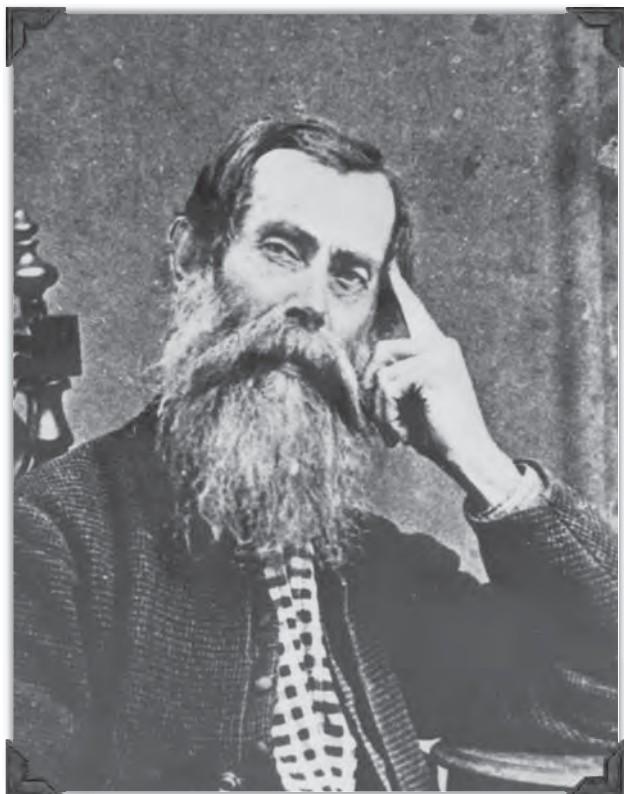
b. Cape Town 24 April 1950; botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) in 1977. Was a ranger at Cape of Good Hope Nature Reserve 1970–72 and, from 1973, ecological botanist and curator of the herbarium, McGregor Museum, Kimberley, where he has studied habitat utilization by game and phytosociology. Also interested in remote sensing research.

Specimens \pm 16 000, mainly from Northern Cape, in KMG; some from southwestern Cape in NBG.

Gueinzus, Wilhelm (1814–1874)

b. Naumberg ?, Germany, \pm 1814; d. Durban, Natal, 24 Jan. 1874; apothecary and naturalist; probably trained at Leipzig where E.F. Poeppig (1798–1868) was Professor of Zoology. Came to the Cape in 1838 and was registered as an apothecary. Spent some time as a tutor at Morkel's farm Onverwacht in the Hottentots Holland before sailing for Natal in 1841. At first his zoological and botanical specimens went mainly to Poeppig who, in a letter to W.J. Hooker at Kew dated 16 Nov. 1841, writes: 'A young naturalist whom I maintain in South Africa at the expense of the Museum of our University will very soon forward botanical collections and seeds from the interior of Port Natal, where he lives since April. Though he has been sent out as a zoological collector, I have ordered him to pay also attention to botany, and those collections I received from the Cape were the most beautiful I ever saw.' Although his name was not mentioned, the naturalist was undoubtedly Gueinzus. Poeppig incorporated the specimens under his own name in his herbarium, which is now in Vienna. Thus specimens which give the impression that they were collected in South Africa by Poeppig during the period 1838–42 were collected by Gueinzus. Poeppig collected extensively in Central and South America but never visited South Africa.

Although it was evidently Poeppig's intention that Gueinzus should proceed to Australia, the latter remained in Natal, apart from a short break in the Cape during 1842 when there was a clash between the English and the Boers at Congella. In 1848 he applied for permission to practise as an apothecary in Natal and, in 1850, he is recorded as the owner of a 14 acre plot adjoining the Umbilo River which he subdivided and sold in 1852 and 1856. William Tuck (q.v.) lodged with him for a short time in 1849. In later years he lived a lonely hermit-like existence at Posselt's Mission Station near Pinetown in an old house that was also occupied by three semi-tame pythons. In addition to plant specimens, which included ma-



W. Gueinzus

rine algae, mosses and ferns, he also collected bats, snakes, butterflies (which he frequently raised from caterpillars) and other insects. Contemporary writers describe him as being a remarkable looking man and extremely knowledgeable about all forms of wild life.

Comm. in *Combretum gueinzii* Sond., *Rhus gueinzii* Sond., *Psoralea gueinzii* Harv., *Asplenium gueinzii* Mett., *Fabronia gueinzii* Hampe etc.

Specimens in B, G, LE, MO, P, S, SAM, W (IH 2,2: 224, 1957).

Ref.: Mohr, *To the Victoria Falls of the Zambesi*, London 1876, p. 46; Bird, *Annals of Natal*, Pietermaritzburg 1888, pp. 92, 93; Chase, *The Natal Papers*, facsimile, Cape Town 1968; Bayer in *South African Journal of Science* 67: 402 (1971); recollections of Col. H.C. Harford supplied by Mr Lionel Bevis of Durban, 1948; information from Mrs Shelagh Spencer per Mr R.G. Strey of Margate, 1978, who also supplied information from the Natal Archives.

Guerra, Sister Maria Sofia Pomba

Specimens from Mozambique; in COI (IH 2,2: 244, 1957).

Guillarmod, Amy Jacot: see Jacot Guillarmod, Amy

Gunn, Mary Davidson (1899–1989)

b. Kerriemuir, Forfarshire, Scotland, 16 May 1899; d. Pretoria, 31 Aug. 1989; librarian and biographer. Appointed to the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Pretoria, Sep. 1916, later becoming librarian and specialising in history of botanical collecting in South Africa, building up the library to one of the most comprehensive botanical libraries in Africa. Retired in 1954 and continued working in

a temporary capacity until 1973. The library of the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, was named the Mary Gunn Library in her honour in 1970. In 1976 the Botanical Society of South Africa awarded her the Bolus Medal in recognition of her outstanding contributions to botany in South Africa. Co-author with Enid du Plessis of *The flora capensis of Jakob and Johann Philipp Breynne*, Johannesburg 1978; and with Dr Codd of *Botanical exploration of southern Africa*, first edition Cape Town 1981.

Has coll'd a few specimens in Transvaal, in PRE.

Ref.: Bird, *Arabella Roupell, pioneer artist of Cape Flowers*, Johannesburg 1975; *Veld & Flora* 62: 31 (1976); Fourie in *Bothalia* 20: 127–130.

Gürich, Georg Julius Ernst (1859–1938)

b. Guttentag, Lublinitz District, Germany, 1859; d. Berlin, Germany, Aug. 1938; geologist; ed. Breslau Univ., graduating 1883. Appointed as Assistant in the Botanical and Geological-Mineralogical Institute of Hamburg and, in 1885, took part in an expedition to western Sudan. Sent out to S.W. Africa in May 1888 by the 'Südwest-Afrikanische Goldsyndikat' of Berlin, first arriving at Cape Town and visiting the diamond-diggings at Kimberley before proceeding to Walvis Bay. Prospected mainly in the central highlands, going northwards to Otjitambi (Outjo District) and southwards to Rehoboth. Returned in Jan. 1889 with a collection of 130 plant specimens from which 1 genus and 24 species were described as new; wrote 'Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika' in *Mitt. Geol. Ges.*, Hamburg, and other papers; was made Professor in 1900 and Director of the Geological-Mineralogical Institute, Hamburg, in 1910. In 1914 he went on an expedition to East Africa; landing at Tanga on 19 July, he went inland to Kili-manjaro, where he heard of the outbreak of war in



M.D. Gunn

Europe. He immediately took a Portuguese ship that, however, called at Cape Town where he was taken ashore and interned in Fort Napier, Pietermaritzburg. Repatriated in 1915. In 1919 he was made Professor of Geology and Palaeontology and worked on S.W. African fossils; in 1928 he attended the International Geological Congress in Pretoria and paid another visit to the Kuisib, S.W.A. After his retirement he settled eventually in Berlin-Schlachtensee.

Comm. in *Sterculia gurichii* K.Schum., *Sigmatosiphon gurichii* Engl., *Euphorbia gurichiana* Pax, *Ficus guerichiana* Engl.

Specimens in B.

Ref.: Urban (1916), p. 163, 183; Tabel in *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender*, ed. John Meinert, Windhoek 1976; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 5 Nov. 2008.

Güssfeldt, Paul (1840–1920)

Colld in Angola, 1874–82; then in South America until 1883. Collaborated with E. Pechuel-Loesche (q.v.).

Specimens in B (IH 2,2: 246, 1957).

Ref. <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 5 Nov. 2008.

Guthrie, Francis (1831–1899)

b. London, England, 1831; d. Claremont, C.P., 19 Oct. 1899; lawyer, mathematician and botanist; ed. London Univ., graduating B.A. 1850, LL.B. 1852. Came to South Africa in 1861 as mathematics master in the Graaff-Reinet College; gave some lectures in botany which were attended by Harry Bolus and thus a life-long friendship was started. A few years later Bolus left for Cape Town and persuaded Guthrie to resign and settle in Cape Town also. For a time he practised at the Bar and edited a newspaper before accepting a post of Professor of Mathematics at the South African College, a post which he held from 1876 until his retirement in 1898.

When Bolus undertook to do the Ericaceae for *Flora capensis*, he asked Guthrie to collaborate with him and they worked together until the latter's death. In the meantime, Guthrie had made an extensive herbarium of the flora of the Cape Peninsula and this passed to Bolus who extracted some items for his own collection. However, the main Guthrie Herbarium remained intact and was eventually housed in the Botany Department of the University of Cape Town as a teaching herbarium and as a reference collection of the Peninsula for the use of students, distinct from the Bolus Herbarium. It formed the nucleus of the present CT herbarium.

Comm. in genus *Guthriea* Bolus, *Erica guthriei* Bolus, *Adenandra guthriei* Dummer.

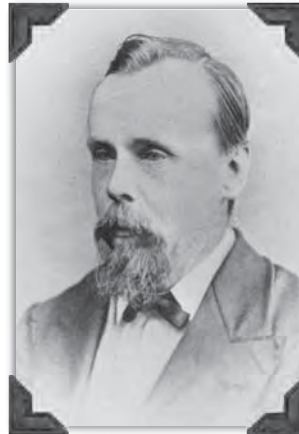
Specimens in CT, BOL, NBG.

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1899: 221 (1899); Baker & Oliver, *Ericas in southern Africa*, Cape Town 1967; Immelman in *DSAB* 2: 279 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Guthrie, Miss Louise (1879–1966)

b. 10 Oct. 1879; d. Caledon, C.P., 20 Feb. 1966; daughter of Francis Guthrie; worked as botanical assistant at the Bolus Herbarium for a time; retired to Caledon.

Specimens in BOL.



F. Guthrie



L. Guthrie

Guy, Robert Douglas (1932–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 26 Dec. 1932; farmer; ed. Rhodes Univ., graduating B.Sc.

Specimens ± 50, colld in northern KwaZulu-Natal, in NPB, NU.



Hafström, Adolf Hjalmar Frederick

(1871–1948)

b. Kalmar County, Sweden, 5 Jan. 1871; d. Stockholm, Sweden, 1948; distinguished judge and collector; paid three visits to S. Africa. In 1934 he collected in S.W. Cape with J.P.H. Acocks (q.v.), then a research student. In 1936 he was accompanied



A.H.F. Hafström



A.H.F. Hafström, G. Lindenberg and J.P.H. Acocks

by his nephew, Gösta Lindeberg (q.v.), a microbiologist, and travelled more extensively, joining Acocks for part of the time in Griqualand West and Prieska during the latter's survey of Vermeerbos (*Geigeria africana*). On his last visit in 1938, he was joined by Erik Wall (q.v.), director of companies, who shared his interests. Acocks, who was assigned by his Department to assist them for four months, drove the car which they purchased and Hafström and Acocks collected under a joint series of collecting numbers; they travelled extensively, including a journey from Cape Town to the Victoria Falls and return, from 17 Sep.–15 Nov, 1938. Awarded Order of Vasa (1921), Order of the North Star (1928), Linné Gold Medal (1942). Also collected in North Africa and the Middle East.

S. African specimens \pm 6 500 in S (orig.), PRE, LD; the Hafström Herbarium of \pm 80 000 specimens is kept as a separate unit in S, with some duplicates in the general herbarium.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, Feb. 1977.

Hahn, Ludwig (1836–1881)

Colld at the Cape; 149 specimens presented to BM in 1876. Also collected in Mexico (1865–66) and Martinique (1866–70). (IH 2,2: 249, 1957)

Ref.: *History of the collections of the B.M.*, London 1904.

Hahn, Norbert (1966–)

b. Pretoria, 28 Apr. 1966; naturalist and botanist; ed. in Pretoria; graduating Ph.D., 2006 from Pretoria Univ. with a thesis entitled 'Floristic diversity of

the Soutpansberg, Limpopo Province, South Africa'. Has worked in the Soutpansberg since 1988; mainly interested in tree taxonomy and species endemic to the Soutpansberg. Published *Tree list of the Soutpansberg*, Pretoria 1994. His mother's godfather was H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt (q.v.), and her uncle was A.C. Leemann (q.v.); this, he says, makes him genetically disposed to botany.

Specimens \pm 1 500, mainly from the Soutpansberg; in PRU, PRE, and a personal herbarium.

(HFG)

Hahn (fl. 1967)

Mr Hahn worked for Malan's Nurseries, and is represented in PRE by several consignments of cultivated plants, totalling 121 specimens.

Hall, Anthony Vincent (1936–)

b. Bedford, England, 22 April 1936; botanist; ed. in Britain (1942–47), California, USA (1947–48), South Africa (1949–52), Univ. of Cape Town (1953–60), graduating M.Sc. (1959) with distinction, and Ph.D. (1963), and at London Univ. (1961–62). Was Research Assistant, hydrobiology, Rhodes Univ., 1957; Lecturer and Assistant Curator of the Bolus Herbarium, Univ. of Cape Town, 1962–69; Senior Lecturer 1970; Associate Professor 1982; Keeper of the Bolus Herbarium since 1989. Founder-Chairman, Co-ordinating Council for Nature Conservation in the Cape, 1970 onwards, and active on local conservation bodies. Elected F.L.S. 1961, and F.R.S.S.Afr. 1968; Hon. General Secretary of the latter 1968–1985; Cape Times Centenary Medal 1986; Honours Certificate, Royal Society of South Africa 1990. Publications mainly on taxonomy

and computer applications to systematics, including group-forming and group-structure studies, key-forming, data-banking and the study of ecological relationships; also conservation (Red Data books) and pest control in herbaria.

Comm. in *Lampranthus antonii* L.Bolus.

Specimens over 1 300, mainly Cape, some from Chimanimani Mtns, Zimbabwe; in BOL (orig.) and SRGH.

Hall, B.S. (fl. 1951)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in MO (IH 2,2: 250, 1957)

Hall, Harry (1906–1986)

b. Macclesfield, England, 22 June 1906; d. Cape Town, 18 February 1986; ed. Cheshire Agricultural College 1925–26; horticultural course at Reading Univ. 1926–27; John Innes Institution 1928–29, horticultural training at Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1930–33. Was Curator of Darrah Cactus Collection, Manchester, 1933–47, interrupted by four years in the R.A.F. during World War II; moved to South Africa in 1947; Senior Horticulturalist in charge of the newly-created succulent plants section, Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden, 1947–68, during which he collected a great number of plants for the garden and contributed to the literature on succulent plants, with emphasis on botanical exploration. He made three expeditions to Zimbabwe; most of his specimens from that country were collected in Matabeleland, Nyanga and the southeastern parts of Zimbabwe.

Comm. in *Hallianthus* Hartm. and ± 25 species names incl. *Conophytum hallii* L.Bolus, *Dorotheanthus hallii* L.Bolus, *Euphorbia hallii* R.A.Dyer, *Huernia hallii* E.Lamb & B.M.Lamb, *Othonna hallii* B.Nord., *Ornithogalum hallii* Oberm., *Senecio hallianus* Rowley.

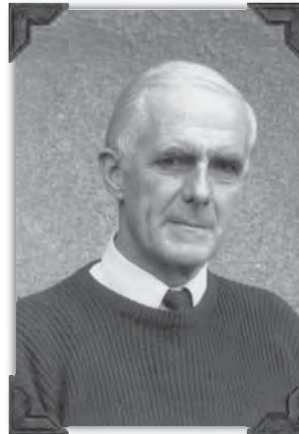
Specimens ± 5 000 and an equal number of living plants; in NBG.

Ref.: Van Jaarsveld & Hall in *Aloe* 23: 5–7, 1986.

Hall, Mrs Lisabel Irene: see **Booyesen, Lisabel Irene**

Hallack, Russell (1824–1903)

b. Cambridge, England, 3 Oct. 1824; d. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 1903; business man and amateur botanist; arrived in S. Africa in the 'Abbotsford' in 1843 and settled in Port Elizabeth; married Sara Geard in April 1849. Acquired a good knowledge of the local flora, collecting often under difficult circumstances when out on horseback and while visiting Natal ± 1854; sent specimens to Harvey and, later, MacOwan. Miss North (q.v.), who visited Port Elizabeth in 1882, writes of him: 'My companion led the way on an animal he knew well, which stood stock-still whenever he got off to hunt flowers, till he was ready to get up again. He was more off than on his horse, going into ecstasies over a dozen tiny flowers on our way over the heathy flats . . .'. He had established a Natural History Club, of which he was president, she also writes of finding him 'as usual watering his plants in his shirt-sleeves, a little daughter pumping for him'; one may speculate that this refers to Florence, his ninth child, later Mrs Paterson (q.v.), also a keen collector of plants. He visited Baur (q.v.) at Baziya in 1873 and persuaded him to resume collecting and send his specimens to Mac-



A.V. Hall



H. Hall

Owan; Galpin also mentions the pleasure of meeting him in Port Elizabeth in 1886 and accompanying him on weekend rambles.

Comm. in genus *Hallackia* Harv. (now included in *Huttonaea* Harv.), *Satyrium hallackii* Bolus, *Disa hallackii* Rolfe.

Specimens in SAM (IH 2,2: 250, 1957; Toelken 1971), TCD.

Ref.: Harvey in *Flora capensis* 1: x (1860); North, *Recollections of a happy life*, London 1892, Vol. 2: 239–247.

Halse, R.H. (fl. 1936)

Colld in S. Africa, 1936; specimens in L, NH (IH 2,2: 251, 1957).

Hamer, Arthur Handel (1865–?)

b. Manchester, England, 1865; d. ?; came to S. Africa in 1909. An ardent supporter of nature conservation and Vice President of the Mountain Club of S. Africa ± 1914. Author of *Wild flowers of the Cape; a floral year*, ± 1940.

Comm. in *Erica hameriana* L.Bolus.

Specimens in SAM (IH 2,2: 252, 1957, Toelken 1971).

Hancock, Florence Dorothy (1902–2000)

b. Ixopo, Natal, 13 June 1902; d. North Riding, Johannesburg, 17 September 2000; botanist; ed. Natal Univ. ± 1922–26, graduating B.Sc. (1926), B.Sc. (Hons) awarded 1934, with distinction, M.Sc. (1935), later Ph.D. (Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1967); taught at Barnato Park High School, Johannesburg, 1930–44; Lecturer in Botany 1945–68, later Associate Professor at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand until her retirement in 1972. Interested mainly in ferns and fresh-water algae; worked on diatoms of Klip River (south of Johannesburg) and Lake Kariba.

Specimens in J, CSIR.

Ref.: Mrs Huesman, pers. comm. (2000).

(LEC & HFG)

Handisyd, George (fl. 1690)

Ship's surgeon and one of the first to collect plants in South America; visited the Cape in July 1692 on the *Modena* and, in a letter preserved in the Sloane

MSS, expressed the intention of collecting but there appear to be no plants from that voyage at the BM.

Specimens in Hb. Sloane (BM).

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 47: 208 (1909); Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Hanekom, Willem Johannes (1931–)

b. Ceres, Cape Province, 4 Jan. 1931; Post Office accountant, philologist and collector; appointed to Dept of Posts and Telegraphs Apr. 1951 as Clerical Assistant GR. II and promoted to Senior Accountant, Pretoria, Dec. 1975. Interested in the vernacular names of plants, particularly with the object of contributing to the Afrikaans Dictionary being compiled at Stellenbosch. Has made a point of collecting plants and vernacular names at the various places at which he has been stationed, as follows: Wuppertal and Citrusdal (850), Windhoek, S.W. Africa (375), Sutherland (260), Bloemfontein (200), Pretoria (200), Klerksdorp (200), Calvinia (130), Tzaneen (75), Hanover (65), Kimberley (60), Nylstroom (35), Griekwastad (20) and Bredasdorp (5).

Main collection in PRE; 375 in WIND; 175 in BLFU.

Hansen, Ove Juel (1945–)

b. Copenhagen, Denmark, 24 Jan. 1945; botanist; ed. Copenhagen Univ. 1964–70, graduating M.Sc. and 1973–76 for Ph.D., working on revisions of *Rhamphicarpa*, *Cycnium* and *Sopubia*. Worked as research officer, Central Veterinary Laboratory, Dar-es-Salaam, 1971–72, and East African Herbarium, Nairobi, 1972–73. Came to Botswana in Jan. 1977 under the auspices of F.A.O. as Rangeland Ecologist.

Specimens ± 150 from Botswana; 800 from Tanzania, 1 100 from Kenya; in C.

Harbor, Cyril Cecil (1883–1940)

b. Cape Town, 9 Aug. 1883; d. Lobatsi, Botswana, 15 June 1940; son of William A.H. Harbor; collected plants, especially grasses, around Mochudi for Rev. F.A. Rogers.

Comm. in *Pavetta harborii* S.Moore; also collected the type of *Pavetta bechuanensis* S.Moore.

Specimens sub. Hb. Rogers in BM, PRE, GRA etc.

Ref.: pers. comm. from his daughter, Mrs A. Crystal, Zimbabwe.

Harbor, William A.H. (1857–1919)

b. 1857; d. Botswana, 9 April 1919; buried at Molotoana Siding (previously Mochudi Station), ± 15 km north of Mochudi village, where he had a sawmill, store and hotel, situated on a slight elevation of loose Kalahari sand, difficult of access by road and lacking in water; thus it was necessary to bring a good deal of water to the station by rail, but Harbor cultivated a variety of trees and plants and also made specimens for Rev. F.A. Rogers, an activity also carried on by his son Cyril C. Harbor.

Specimens in KMG, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Hardcastle, W.N.B.

Made watercolour paintings (now in J) of various species of the Witwatersrand flora, mostly ferns; thought to have been associated with M. Moss (q.v.).

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from B. Parkinson and F.D. Hancock, J, Dec. 1995.

(HFG)

Hardwicke, Thomas (1756–1835)

b. England, 1756; d. Lambeth, England, 3 March 1835; entered military service of the Hon. East India Co. in 1778 and retired as Major-General in 1823; made a collection of drawings of plants, now in BM, including a collection of Wehdeemann's (q.v.) drawings of trees together with their wood samples, acquired at the Cape in Jan. 1812. Also collected in India in 1796 and Mauritius in 1811. F.L.S. (1804), F.R.S. (1813).

Specimens in BM, K (IH 2,2: 255, 1957).

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 44: 235–37 (1906); Dawson in *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 2: 55–69 (1946); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 52 (1979).

Hardy, David Spencer (1931–1998)

b. Pretoria, 24 Sep. 1931; d. Pretoria, 31 May 1998; cultivator and collector, mainly succulents and greenhouse plants; appointed Technician, Veterinary Research Institute, Onderstepoort, 21 Feb. 1951; transferred to Botanical Research Institute, 1958, where he has been responsible for building up and maintaining the collection of succulents and, later, greenhouse plants; collected extensively in northwestern Cape (Namaqualand, Upington, Prieska etc.), S.W. Africa and northern Transvaal and also in Madagascar (1969, 1970, 1971, 1972 and many times after retirement), Angola (1972), Comoro Is (1973), Mauritius (1974). Co-author of four species and, with H. Bornman, of *Aloes of the South African veld*, and has written over 100 semi-popular articles in succulent journals etc. Retired in 1991, but remained active in the study of succulents and the plants of Madagascar until his death. Awarded the SAAB Certificate of Merit and Fellowship of the Cactus and Succulent Society of America in 1991.

Comm. in *Stultitia hardyi* Dyer, *Stapelianthus hardyi* Lavranos, *Euphorbia platyclada* var. *hardyi* Rauh, *Aloe hardyi* Glen.

Specimens ± 7 000; in PRE.

Ref: Glen in *Bothalia* 28: 239–243 (1998).

(LEC & HFG)

Hargreaves, Bruce James (1942–)

b. Stockton, California USA, 18 April 1942; botanist; graduated B.A., Univ. of California in 1964; M.S.P.H., Univ. of N. Carolina in 1970; Ph.D. New York Univ. in 1974. Instructor, New York Univ. Medical Centre 1975–76; Lecturer, Univ. of Malawi 1976–81; Senior Lecturer and head of herbarium and botanic garden, Univ. of Lesotho from 1983. Interested in medicinal and succulent plants.

Specimens ± 3 000 collid in Malawi, in MAL; 800 in Lesotho, in ROML.

Harmer, Sir Sydney F. (fl. 1905)

Keeper of the Department of Zoology, B.M.; visited S. Africa with the British Association in 1905 and collected *Protea harmeri* Phill. near Matjesfontein.



W.J. Hanekom



D.S. Hardy

Harris, Mrs Eric (née Zoë Anne Borlase)
(1895–1970)

b. Natal, 26 July 1895; d. Pretoria, Sep. 1970; housewife. Married Eric Harris, who farmed near Modder River Station, in 1923. Encouraged by Miss Wilman she collected plants on their farm Three Oaks, especially bulb plants, some of which were sent on to Kirstenbosch. Retired to Pretoria.

Specimens in KMG, recorded under the name Eric Harris (b. Kimberley, 4 May 1893).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr Eric Harris, Pretoria, 1982.

Harris, Mrs S.: See **Hobson, S.**

Harrison, Errol Rhodes (1925–)

b. Durban, 13 Sep. 1925; farmer near Mtubatuba, Zululand; ed. Eshowe High School; made a study of epiphytic orchids and published an illustrated guide to the *Epiphytic orchids of southern Africa*, Wildlife Society, Durban 1972.

Specimens ± 150 from Zululand, Zimbabwe and Mozambique; in PRE, BOL.

Hartman, Dr Georg (1865–?)

b. Dresden, Germany, 4 August 1865; civil servant in the German Foreign Office and later director of various private enterprises in S.W. Africa. Director of the London-based South West Africa Co. Ltd. in Grootfontein 1893–1901. Collected 1893–08 in Great Namaqualand, Hereroland and Amboland; also obtained specimens from Rautanen (q.v.) and Wulfhorst (q.v.); specimens in B (Urban, 1916).

Ref.: W. Giess in pers. comm. Aug. 1978.

Hartmann, Heidrun Elsbeth Klara (née Osterwald) (1942–)

b. Kolberg, Germany, 5 Aug. 1942; botanist; ed. Hamburg 1962–69, graduating Dipl. Biologe (M.Sc.) in 1969, Dr.rer. nat. (Ph.D.) in 1973; Dozent, Institut für allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg, from 1 April 1970. Engaged mainly on taxonomy and phylogeny of Mesembryanthemaceae and made collecting tours in western Cape Province, especially Namaqualand, and S.W.A. during 1969, 1971, 1974, 1978 and on many subsequent occasions; during 1971 also collected in Transvaal and S.W. Africa.

Specimens ± 2 500; in HBG.

Hartog (Hartogh, Hertog), Jan (Johannes)
(± 1663–1722)

b. Aachen, Germany, 1663, or Jan. 1664; d. Surinam, 1722; gardener and collector; his parents settled in Holland and he was employed in the garden of Leiden Univ., where his brother Willem later became Hortulanus. Having entered the service of the D.E.I.Co., he arrived at the Cape as a naval cadet on 29 May 1691; in a letter from The Lords Seventeen (Directors of the D.E.I.Co.) dated 17 Dec. 1690, recommending to Governor Simon van der Stel the appointment of Oldenland (q.v.) and Hartog, it is suggested: 'In addition to the above mentioned Oldenland we may introduce a certain Jan Hartogh, a naval cadet sailing in the 'Pampas', who is also said to have a knowledge of all kinds of indigenous and exotic plants, especially of their names and cultivation, and further of what else may be required from an ordinary connoisseur of herbs. You may test him and, having found him able, employ him also' (Karsten 1951). Hartog was immediately appointed to the Company's Garden but Oldenland, who had become a free burgher, accepted the post of master-gardener only in 1692 or early 1693. On Oldenland's death early in 1697, Hartog was appointed to succeed him. He accompanied several expeditions into the interior, mostly with the purpose of bartering for cattle, during which he was instructed by Governor W.A. van der Stel to collect indigenous plants and seeds.

In Nov. 1699–Feb. 1700 he travelled with an expedition under the command of Capt. Olof Bergh as far as Tijgerhoek (Riviersonderend), via the present Hermanus and Soetendalsvlei; at Tijgerhoek Bergh wrote to the Governor reporting progress and Hartog added a postscript that he was sending 62 sorts of seeds, four sorts of aloe, two sorts of bulbs and two packets with dried plants. In 1705, under the command of Starrenburg (q.v.), he went northwards to the Olifants River and, in 1707, on a journey eastwards, across the Sonderend River to Swartbergs River.

With the investigation and subsequent recall of W.A. van der Stel in 1707, Hartog came under a cloud for having spent too much of his time building up the Governor's private property, Vergelegen. It seems that he was transferred to Ceylon, from where he transmitted a collection of herbarium specimens and seeds to Cornelius Voss, Hortulanus at the Hortus Medicus, Amsterdam. Voss in turn passed the specimens to Burman, who used them in the preparation of his *Thesaurus zeylanicus* (1737), based on collections made by Hermann (q.v.) and Hartog. He eventually returned to Holland in April 1715 and was later sent to Surinam, where he died about 1722.

Both Simon van der Stel and his son Willem Adrian, who succeeded him as Governor of the Cape, sent seeds, bulbs and specimens to Holland, and usually received the credit for them e.g. in Comelin's *Hortus medicus Amstelodamensis* (1697 and 1701), though there is little doubt that the collectors were either Oldenland or Hartog. It is now known that their specimens, though without collector's names, were included in a consignment from W.A. van der Stel in 1700 to Kiggelaer, curator of Simon van Beaumont's garden at Leiden. The Kiggelaer herbarium of 14 volumes, five of which consisted almost entirely of Cape plants, was acquired by Sir Hans Sloane of London and is now in BM. It is on

record that Commelin sent seeds collected by Hartog to Sherard, while Burman, in an appendix to his *Thesaurus zeylanicus*, gives two lists of African plants, the first recorded by Hermann and the second listing collections by Oldenland and Hartog; Linnaeus in the preface of his *Flora capensis* (1759) also gives recognition to these three as being the leading collectors at the Cape up to that time. Boerhaave in his *Index alter plantarum . . .* (1727) reproduces 24 drawings of Proteaceae from originals sent to him by Hartog, but it seems likely that they were executed by Oldenland, who was the more scientifically trained of the two. In two contemporary accounts by Kolbe and Valentijn, high praise is accorded to the Company's Garden and to the two master-gardeners.

Comm. in *Hartogia* L. (now included in *Agathosma* L.), *Hartogia* L.f. and *Mimetes hartogii* R.Br.

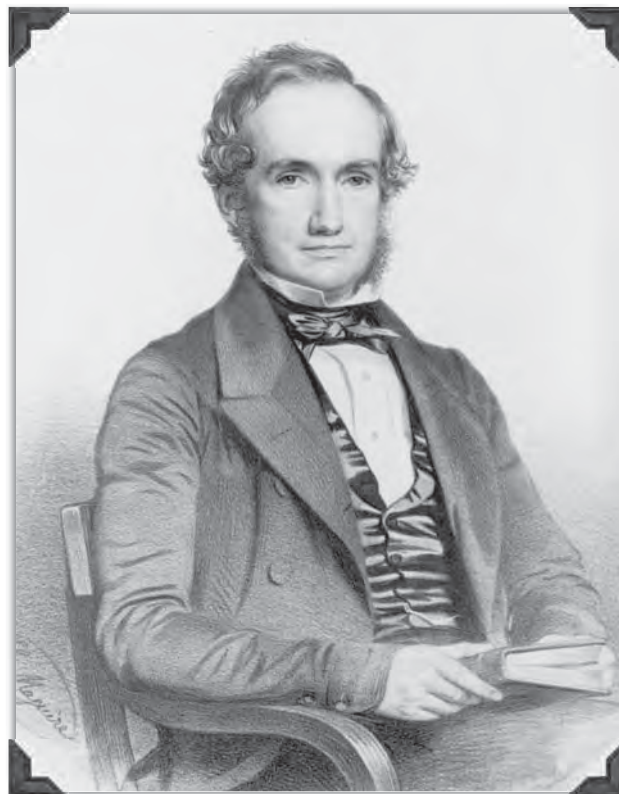
Specimens in BM (Herb. Sloane), G (ex Herb. Burman), though without collector's name.

Ref.: Kolbe, *Vollständige Beschreibung des Africanischen Vorgebürgers der Guten Hoffnung*, Nuremberg 1719; Valentijn, *Oud- en Nieuw Oost-Indiën*, Vol. 5, Amsterdam 1726; Burman, preface to *Thesaurus zeylanicus*, Amsterdam 1737; MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxiii (1887); Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 37 (1920); Mossop, 'Journals of Bergh and Schrijver', *V.R.S.* 12 (1931); Reynolds, *The aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Karsten, *The old Company's garden and its Superintendents*, Cape Town 1951; Clokie, *An account of the herbaria . . .*, Oxford University, O.U.P. 1964; Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 291 (1972).

Harvey, William Henry (1811–1866)

b. Summerville, near Limerick, Ireland, 5 Feb. 1811; d. Torquay, England, 15 May 1866; botanist; the youngest of eleven children, his father, Joseph Massey Harvey, was a Quaker and a prominent merchant; ed. Ballitore School, County Kildare where his early interest in natural history was encouraged. He was particularly interested in cryptogams and, in addition to learning the local flora, collected algae and shells along the west coast of Ireland during vacations; it was in this area that he collected two new records of the West Indian moss, *Hookeria latevirens*, which led to a meeting in 1831 with W.J. Hooker, then at Glasgow Univ., one of the leading botanists of the time; this was the start of a life-long friendship during which he came to be treated as one of the family.

After leaving school he joined the family business, considering himself 'neither fit to be a doctor nor a lawyer; lacking courage for the one and face for the other and application for both', but all his spare time was devoted to his hobby, including the naming of parcels of algae sent to him by Hooker and others; during this period he wrote up the Algae for Mackay's *Flora hibernica* (1836). After the death of his father in October 1834, he felt free to formulate his desire to go abroad to extend his knowledge; at first he thought of New South Wales, where a friend of the family's was governor, but circumstances arose which presented an alternative. The post of Colonial Treasurer at the Cape became vacant and Thomas Spring-Rice, Whig M.P. for Limerick and secretary to the treasury in Grey's administration, was influential in filling it. It is often

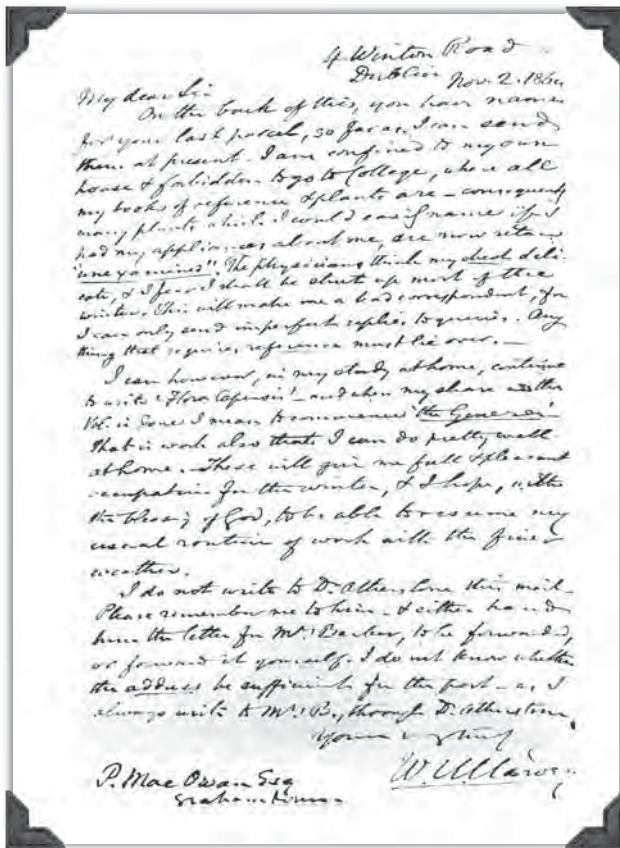


W.H. Harvey

stated that he nominated William for the post but that, due to a clerical error, the post was offered to William's brother Joseph, and political changes made it impossible to rectify the mistake. If this is so, William was not aware of it because, in a letter to Hooker dated 25 Nov. 1834, he wrote: 'Rice at once nominated my brother Joseph. I need hardly add that I go with him . . . Is there a Flora Capensis? I had long indulged the hope of writing a Flora of New Holland or New Zealand, but now I must rest satisfied with one of the Cape.' William Harvey was then 23 years old, and he was to spend about four years at the Cape, spread over three periods, between 1835 and 1842.

The two brothers arrived at the Cape on the *Carriatic* on 17 Sep. 1835 and stayed at Stellenberg but, by December, Joseph's health began to fail and William took over his duties; on 14 April 1836 they left for Britain, Joseph dying on the voyage. The post of Colonial Treasurer passed to William and he left for the Cape in August 1836. Back in Cape Town he lodged at Protea, now Bishop's Court, and was, as before, up between four and five o'clock each morning, botanising in the mountains or on the seashore of the Peninsula and working on the plants at night. During his original visit he had presented a letter of introduction to Baron von Ludwig (q.v.) and a strong friendship had grown up between the two. It is no surprise, therefore, that Harvey was to purchase a house with an acre of ground near to the Baron's celebrated garden, into which he moved in September 1837.

His official duties prevented him from travelling, but his knowledge of the flora was supplemented by collections made by others who had travelled extensively, such as James Bowie (q.v.), at that time curator of von Ludwig's garden, K.W.L. Pappe (q.v.)



Letter from W.H. Harvey dated 2 November 1864

and Carl Zeyher (q.v.) This information assisted him in the compilation of *The genera of South African plants*, printed in Cape Town in 1838. This is the first substantial botanical book published in South Africa and, considering the time available to him, is of a remarkably high standard. Harvey's own copy, interleaved and with many hand-written notes, is in the library of the South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

The purpose of the *Genera* was to provide an introduction to the flora of the country, and to pave the way for a *Flora capensis*; as he put it: 'To be sent to resident doctors, clergymen etc. scattered about the country to excite their idle minds to send specimens into Cape Town.' He had already received a response to his solicitations from Wallace Hewetson (q.v.) and Col. Peddie (q.v.) in the eastern Cape, and the Rev. William Elliott (q.v.) whom he visited at Paarl in April 1838, probably the furthest point from Cape Town which he reached. He also maintained an active exchange of living plants with Dr N.B. Ward of London, while visitors who shared excursions up Table Mountain with him included Sir Charles Bunbury and James Backhouse.

Towards the end of 1838 his health deteriorated and he was obliged to return to Britain on leave. After a break of nearly two years, during which he toured Europe, he again set foot at the Cape on 5 Oct. 1840 but was able to continue working for little more than a year. Threatened with physical and mental breakdown, he finally resigned and arrived back in London in the spring of 1842. By 1844 he had recovered sufficiently to accept the post of Keeper of the Herbarium of Trinity College, Dublin, to which he added his personal herbarium of some

10 000 sheets. Shortly afterwards the Professorship of Botany fell vacant and the Senate awarded him an honorary M.D. in 1844 to qualify him for the post, but his application was not successful.

In addition to putting the herbarium in order, he devoted his time mainly to the study of seaweeds and, in 1841, brought out his *Manual of British algae*, followed in 1846 by the first part of *Phycologia Britannica*; completed in 1851, the work is beautifully illustrated by 360 coloured figures, all drawn on stone by himself. In 1848 he secured the additional appointment as Professor of Botany in the Royal Dublin Society and in July 1849 he was invited to visit and lecture in America; having been welcomed by Asa Gray, he followed his lecture tour by collecting algae along the southern Atlantic coast of the United States, returning to Ireland in May 1850; the results were published as *Nereis Boreali-Americana* which appeared in three volumes from 1852–58.

Obtaining long leave in 1853, he went via the Red Sea and Ceylon to Australia, collecting along the east, south and west coasts of the Continent and Tasmania and extending his tour to the South Sea Islands, on a convenient missionary ship. He returned in 1856 laden with material and within two years had published the first part of his *Phycologia Australica* which appeared in five octavo volumes of 60 coloured plates each, between 1858 and 1863. All but the last set were drawn on stone by the author.

In 1856, the Chair of Botany in the University of Dublin again fell vacant and this time Harvey accepted the appointment even though it involved an additional load. About this time he was approached by Hooker to assist in the series of Colonial floras which he had initiated. Together with Dr O.W. Sonder (q.v.) of Hamburg, who had acquired Ecklon's personal herbarium, he embarked on an undertaking greater than any previous one, the '*Flora Capensis: being a systematic description of the plants of the Cape Colony, Caffraria and Port Natal*'. He contributed the major part of the first three volumes which appeared in 1860, 1862 and 1865 respectively. Concurrently, between 1859 and 1863, he produced two volumes of his *Thesaurus capensis, or illustrations of the South African flora* each containing 100 lithographed sketches of new or interesting plants drawn by himself from specimens in the Dublin University herbarium. He continued to correspond with collectors in South Africa, such as Atherstone and Mrs Barber and was very likely responsible for William Gerrard's visit to Natal. He was elected F.L.S. in 1857 and F.R.S. in 1858. In April 1861 he married a Miss Phelps of Limerick. Unfortunately his health continued to deteriorate and during the winter of 1865 he became seriously ill. A change to a milder climate being recommended, he and his wife went to stay at Torquay with Lady Hooker (Sir W.J. Hooker had passed away the previous summer) and there he died on 15 May 1866.

Harvey's contribution to South African botany can scarcely be over-estimated. The appearance of the *Flora capensis* provided a tremendous stimulus, bringing together and summarising the descriptions of plants scattered through numerous and often obscure publications and providing keys for the identification of species. Thirty years were to elapse before the next part of the series was to appear, produced by Kew under the editorship of W.T. Thistleton-Dyer, and the last part appeared in 1933. In addition he

was the leading authority on the marine algae of the world. Asa Gray pays a glowing tribute to his charming and sincere but unassuming personality, as well as to his outstanding achievements both in the fields of cryptogamic and phanerogamic botany. It may be noted that the second edition of his *The genera of South African plants*, which appeared in 1868, was edited by J.D. Hooker.

Comm. in *Harveya* Hook., *Albizia harveyi* Fourn.

Specimens in TCD (orig.), BM, K, SAM etc. (see IH 2,2: 259, 1957).

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 4: 236–238 (1866); Asa Gray in *American Journal of Science & Arts* 42: 277 (1866); Lydia Fisher, *Memoir of W.H. Harvey*, London 1869; Bunbury, *Botanic fragments*, London 1883, pp. 205, 206; MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: li (1887); Oliver, *Makers of British Botany*, Cambridge 1913, pp. 204–224; Jessop in *DSAB* 1: 352 (1968); Karsten in *SESA* 5: 448 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 70–90 (1979).

Hasselt, Johan Coenraad van (Jan Conrad)
(1797–1823)

b. Doesburg, Holland, 1797; d. Buitenzorg, Java, Sep. 1823; surgeon and zoologist; sailed for Java in 1820 and collected at the Cape with Heinnch Kuhl (q.v.).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 219, 303 (1950).

Haworth, Adrian Hardy (1768–1833)

b. Hull, Yorkshire, England, 19 April 1768; d. Chelsea, London, 24 August 1833; entomologist and botanist. Elected F.L.S. 1798; lived in Chelsea 1793–1812; at Cottingham near Hull 1812–1817, then returned to Chelsea; corresponded with most of the great collectors of succulents of the day e.g. Van Marum, Salm-Dyck. A succulent collector who described many South African succulents from the plants he grew in London, Haworth made a vast contribution to the botanical exploration of southern Africa without ever leaving England. Publications of note in this regard include *Observations on the genus Mesembryanthemum* (1795); *Miscellanea naturalia* (1803); *Synopsis plantarum succulentarum* (1812); *Revisiones plantarum succulentarum* (1821) and a long series of miscellaneous works and papers in *The Philosophical Magazine*.

Comm. in *Haworthia* Duval and several species names e.g. *Ruschia haworthii* Jacobsen & Rowley.

Specimens originally over 20 000; bought after Haworth's death by H.B. Fielding, who destroyed most of them after studying them; remnants in OXF.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Stearn in Haworth, *Complete works on succulent plants* 1: 9–80, London 1965.

(HFG)

Haygarth, Walter Jacques (1862–1950)

b. Durban, 6 Oct. 1862, d. Durban, 28 Sep. 1950; son of Williamson Haygarth, whose sister married John Medley Wood, and Walter was adopted by Medley Wood; collected in Natal and East Griqualand and contributed some illustrations to the *Natal plants* by Wood and Evans.



A.H. Haworth

Comm. in *Chlorophytum haygarthii* Wood & Evans, *Ceropegia haygarthii* Schltr.

Specimens (often sub. J.M. Wood) in NH, GRA, K, NV, PRE, STE (IH 2,2: 263, 1957; Toelken 1971).

Haynes, P.S.

Specimens in STE (Toelken 1971), PRE.

Hean, A.F.M.G.: see **Jacot Guillarmod**, Mrs **A.F.M.G.**

Heatley, M.: see **Moss**, Mrs **M.**

Heginbotham, Marjorie Constance (later Mrs **Schirach**) (1921–)

b. Izmir, Turkey, 1 Aug. 1921, and spent most of her childhood in Greece where she was educated privately. Came to South Africa with her parents in June 1941 and worked for several years as librarian at Kirstenbosch until her marriage.

Coll'd over 300 specimens, mainly from south-western Cape; in NBG (IH 2,2: 264, 1957).

Heid(t)mann, J.C. (fl. 1886)

Missionary, from Lübeck, Germany; accompanied the Basters from De Tuin to Rehoboth 1868–70; met Schinz in Rehoboth in 1886 and subsequently sent specimens to him at Zürich.

Comm. in *Crotalaria heidmannii* Schinz.

Ref.: Strey, MS 1961.

Heineken, Thomas Jolin Edward (1944–)

b. Barberton, Transvaal, 10 Feb. 1944; conservationist; ed. Cape Technical College 1964–66 obtaining National Diploma in Oceanography. Appointed to the Cape Dept of Nature Conservation in 1967 and stationed on the Goukamma Nature Reserve 1967–74, the Andries Vosloo Kudu Reserve 1975–76 and, as Principal Nature Conservation Officer, Problem Animal Control at Vrolijkheid Conservation Station, Robertson, from 1977.

Colld ± 1 000 specimens, mainly in southern Cape between George and Plettenberg Bay; in PRE and on Goukamma Nature Reserve.

Hemm, Geoffrey (1955–)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 7 Jan. 1955; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1973–75, graduating B.Sc. While doing his national service he was seconded from Jan. 1977 to the Venda Homeland to start a herbarium.

Specimens over 700, in VENDA, PRE, J.

Henderson, Lesley (1956–)

b. Benoni, 30 June 1956; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), 1979. Joined the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria in 1979 and worked in the Economic Botany section; in 1986 transferred to the Weeds Division of the Plant Protection Research Institute, where she has become an authority on invader plants. Major contributions to literature on barrier plants (*Botanical Survey of South Africa Memoir* 55) and alien invaders.

Specimens over 1 000; in PRE.

Ref.: Henderson, *Plant invaders of southern Africa*, Pretoria 1995.

(HFG)

Henderson, Miss M.M.S.

Specimens from Central Africa; in K (received 1904) (IH 2,2: 268, 1957).

Henderson, Murray Ross (1899–1982)

b. Banochry, Aberdeenshire, 1899; d. Aberdeen, Scotland, Oct. 1982. Studied botany at Aberdeen Univ. after World War I. Appointed in 1921 to Museums Dept, Federated Malay States, as botanist; in 1924 Curator of the herbarium in the Singapore Botanic Garden and Director from 1949 until his retirement. During World War II he spent a few years from 1941 at Kirstenbosch where he published notes on South African cycads, returning to Singapore in Dec. 1945.

South African specimens in NBG (IH 2,2: 268, 1957; Toelken 1971).

Ref.: R.E. Holttum in *The Gardens' Bulletin, Singapore* 35: 235, 236 (1982).

Henkel, John Spurgeon (1871–1962)

b. Peddie, Cape Province, 1871; d. Pietermaritzburg, 5 April 1962; forester; son of Caesar Carl Henkel; joined the Cape Forest Dept at King William's Town in July 1888 and served in Eastern Cape for several years; selected to attend Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill, and obtained the College Diploma; served as captain during Anglo-Boer War 1901–2, receiving Queen's Medal; Assistant Conservator of Forests, Eastern Conservancy, 1905; became Conservator of Forests for Natal and Zululand in 1912 and, in 1918, Chief of Rhodesian Forest Service; after his retirement in 1931, he lived in Pietermaritzburg. He published 'Forest progress in the Drakensberg' in *South African Journal of Science*, 1916; 'Types of vegetation in Southern Rhodesia', with map, in *Proceedings of the Rhodesian Scientific Association* Vol. 33 (1931); *Woody plants of Natal and Zululand*, Durban 1934; and worked for many years at Natal University on a key to grasses based on vegetative characters. He was a foundation member of the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, a foundation member and fellow of the Royal Society of S. Africa and was awarded an honorary D.Sc. by the Univ. of S. Africa.

Specimens in NU (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Cape of Good Hope Civil Service List 1907; Natal Witness*, 7 Nov. 1957; *Natal Daily News*, 9 April 1962.

Hennessy, Esmé Francis (née Franklin)

(1933–)

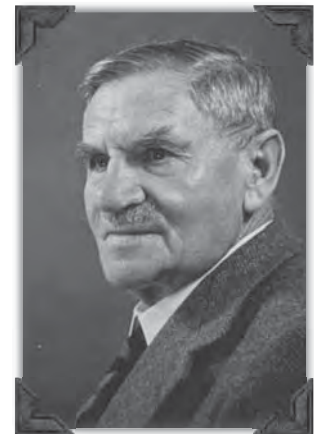
b. Umzinto, Natal, 1933; botanist and artist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating M.Sc. Employed as Research Assistant at the C.S.I.R. Amoebiasis Research Unit 1958–60; Lecturer, later Senior Lecturer and Professor in Botany, Univ. of Durban Westville from 1961. Has contributed to literature on human parasitology, wild plants as dietary supplements and plant taxonomy; flower paintings with text for *Flowering Plants of Africa* and for her book on *South African erythrinias*, Durban 1972.

Comm. in *Erythrina × hennessyae* Barneby & Krukkoff.

Specimens ± 400 mainly from KwaZulu-Natal coast-belt and midlands, in UDW.



L. Henderson



J.S. Henkel

Henrici, Marguerite Gertrude Anna
(1892–1971)

b. Basle, Switzerland, 22 Feb. 1892; d. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 28 July 1971; plant physiologist; ed. Univ. of Basle 1913–17, graduating Ph.D. In 1921 she was appointed to the Division of Veterinary Services by Sir Arnold Theiler and placed in charge of the Armoedsvlakte field station near Vryburg, to study the *lamsiekte* problem; her researches on natural pastures included work on chlorophyll, carbohydrates and phosphorus content of grasses, and the cystine and sulphur content of Karoo shrubs and grasses; her series of publications on these subjects earned her a D.Sc. from the Univ. of South Africa in 1927. From 1926–27 she continued her studies on the phosphorus content of grasses at the veterinary station near Ermelo.

In 1929 she was transferred to the Division of Plant Industry under Dr I.B. Pole Evans and a well-equipped laboratory was built for her at Fauresmith for the study of problems connected with Karoo vegetation and, to some extent, pasture problems in other parts of the country. In Feb. 1948 she went on pension but continued working at Fauresmith in a temporary capacity until March 1957, when her service with Department of Agriculture was finally terminated. She had bought a property in Fauresmith and stayed there after retirement until illness forced her to go to a home for the aged in Bloemfontein.

Comm. in *Neohenricia* L.Bolus and *Salsola henriciae* I.Verd.

Specimens between 6 000 and 7 000 mainly from western O.F.S. and Ermelo, in PRE (orig.) and KMG. A set was kept at the Veld Reserve, Fauresmith.

Ref.: M.D. Gunn in *Bothalia* 10: 503–508 (1972).

Henriques, C. (*fl.* 1970–1973)

Colld in Angola in the early 1970s with R. Santos (q.v.).

Specimens in LISC and elsewhere.

(HFG)

Hepburn, Ivan Dawson (1895–1937)

b. Potchefstroom, Transvaal, 16 September 1895; d. Wana, Nigeria, 1937; naturalist and missionary; ed. Rhodes Univ. College 1914–16, graduating B.A. with botany as a major. Collected plants and insects in the Herschel District (formerly Transkei) where his father, J. Hepburn, had a trading store, and published 'Ecological notes on the mountainous portions of the Herschel District' in *South African Journal of Natural History* 1: 210–223 (1919). Was later ordained as a Methodist minister and joined the Sudan United Mission in Nigeria, opening up two new mission stations at Wana and Keyana. Died of yellow fever and was buried at Wana in 1937.

Specimens from Eastern Cape in GRA; mosses in Herb. Sim in PRE; 175 Nigerian specimens in K (IH 2,2: 270, 1957).

Ref.: Hepper, 'Plant collectors in West Africa', *Regnum Vegetabile* Vol. 74 (1971); letter from the Registrar, Rhodes Univ., July 1979; and from I.D. Hepburn's brother, Sep. 1979.

Herman, Paul Philippus Johannes (1955–)

b. Vanderbijlpark, Transvaal, 13 July 1955; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1973–76, graduating B.Sc. in 1975, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1976, M.Sc. in 1983 for a study entitled 'Die stingel- en blaarmorfologie van die Suider-Afrikaanse *Pavetta*-spesies'. Appointed to the Herbarium Section, BRI (now SANBI) 1979–1984 in Anatomy-Cytology Section, specializing in wood anatomy. Back to the Herbarium in 1987, specialising in curation and taxonomy of some genera in the Asteraceae.

Specimens ± 1 600, colld alone and together with other members of BRI staff, in the former Transvaal, Free State, northeastern Cape and the Karoo; in PRE.

Hermann, Ernst (*fl.* 1890)

Owned the farm Nomatsas and collected in the western coastal area of S.W. Africa ('Lüderitzland'); was murdered in the Herero war of 1904.

Comm. in *Aristida hermannii* Mez.

Specimens 55, in B (IH 2,2: 271, 1957).

Ref.: Urban, 1916, p. 183; Range in *Feddes Repertorium* 44: 101–114 (1938); Strey, MS 1961; W. Giess pers. comm. Aug. 1978.

Hermann, Paul (1646–1695)

b. Halle, Saxony, 1 July 1646; d. Leiden, Holland, 29 Jan 1695; physician, botanist and traveller, about whom it is said that he started collecting plants at the age of 10, nearly drowning himself in the process; ed. Leiden and Padua, where he graduated in medicine. Through the influence of Prof. Arnold Seyen (Syen) (1640–78) of Leiden and Willem Bentinck (1649–1709), keen cultivator of rare plants on his estate at Zorgvliet and ardent supporter of Prince William III of Orange (later William III of England), Hermann was appointed by the D.E.I.Co. as medical officer in Ceylon. He sailed for India in 1672, calling at the Cape where he made the first known herbarium collection of local plants. After some years in Ceylon, where he made herbarium specimens and drawings of indigenous and cultivated plants, mainly in the coastal regions around Colombo, he returned in 1680 to Leiden to succeed Seyen as Professor of Botany and Director of the University Botanic Garden.

While at the Cape he gave some specimens and seeds to Hieremias Stolle, a ship's surgeon who, on returning to Europe, handed them on to Thomas Bartholinus of Copenhagen. Bartholinus (after whom the orchidaceous genus *Bartholina* R.Br. is named), published a short note, apparently the first devoted entirely to Cape plants, entitled 'Plantae novae Africae', in his *Acta Medica et Philosophica Hafniensia* 2: 57, 58 (1675); in it nine species are illustrated on four plates and the species are listed with short phrase names; according to Dandy (l.c.) they may be identified as follows: t. 1, *Erica abietina* L. and *Muraltia heisteria* (L.) DC.; t. 2, *Leonotis leonurus* (L.) R.Br. and *Erica cerinthoides* L.; t. 3, *Anapalina triticea* (Burm. f.) N.E.Br. and *Myrica serrata* Lam. (= *M. conifera* auct., non Burm.f.); t. 4, *Manulea thyrsoflora* L.f., *M. tomentosa* L. and *Conyza ivifolia* (L.) Less. The list is followed by an enumeration of 10 plants of which seeds were brought at the same time; of these only two germinated but did not reach maturity, according to Bartholinus in a subsequent note (l.c. p. 347); an illustration of each is given, but the material is insufficient for determination (Britten, l.c.).



E.F. Hennessy (née Franklin)



M.G.A. Henrici



I.D. Hepburn



P.P.J. Herman

During his stay in Ceylon he sent specimens and seeds to Jan Commelin in Amsterdam and Jacob Breyne in Danzig who, in turn, passed some on to James Petiver in London. A consignment of seeds and plants despatched to Holland about the time of his departure was taken when the ship was captured off St Helena and the plants found their way to other countries.

On his return to Holland, Hermann devoted himself assiduously to building up the Leiden garden with rare plants from all over the world. He visited England, Germany and France and, while in England in 1682, he began a firm friendship with the prominent amateur botanist, William Sherard. He made use of the opportunity to arrange an exchange with the Chelsea garden and was welcomed at Oxford by the director of the University Botanic Garden, Jacob Bobart jun. Sherard visited him subsequently on several occasions and assisted with the posthumous publication of some of his works.

A keen observer and industrious collector, Hermann became one of the leading botanists of the day. He proposed a method of classifying plants according to their fruits which later received favourable comment from Linnaeus. His first publication, *Horti academici Lugduno-Batavi catalogus . . .*, Leiden 1687, is an octavo catalogue of the Leiden University garden, with several well-executed, though small, illustrations. It contains 3 029 entries compared with 1 827 in an earlier catalogue of 1668. Included are 34 Cape plants, several of which are described and illustrated for the first time, including *Melianthus africanus* (see Part I), which he had sent from the Cape in 1672 to Breyne and who later supplied Leiden with a plant. Two years later a student of his, Simon Wharton, in his *Schola Botanica*, Amsterdam, 1689, included a 70-page list under the title 'Paradisi Batavi prodromus . . .', and this was followed by the *Florae Lugduno-Batavae flores . . .*, Leiden 1690, which is essentially a catalogue of the plants Hermann used in his practical instruction.

It is a matter of deep regret that his untimely death intervened in 1695 when he was in his prime and busy with several important publications. One which was nearing completion was the freely illustrated volume of rare plants from the East and West Indies and the Cape, *Paradisus Batavus . . .*, which Sherard edited and Hermann's widow published in Leiden in 1698; a second edition appeared in 1705, but the financial return was disappointing.

Two further projects on which Hermann was engaged were concerned with the collections that he made in Ceylon and at the Cape, with the proposed titles *Musaeum Zeylanicum* and *Prodromus plantarum Africanarum* respectively. The *Musaeum Zeylanicum* was published anonymously in Leiden in 1717, no doubt also edited by Sherard. An inventory of plants which Hermann had recorded at the Cape, listing 791 items (several are synonyms), appear as an appendix to Johannes Burman's *Thesaurus Zeylanicus*, Amsterdam 1737, though it is not clear how the list, no doubt the basis of Hermann's *Prodromus plantarum Africanarum*, came into Burman's hands. It would seem that Burman's *Thesaurus Zeylanicus* is based on a collection which Hermann had sent from Ceylon to Jan Commelin of Amsterdam, together with a collection made in Ceylon by Jan Hartog (q.v.) probably between 1707 and 1715.

Hermann's widow, with four young children (only two of whom survived, the eldest boy and the youngest, a girl), found herself in somewhat straitened circumstances. And this led to the unfortunate dispersal of the unique and extensive collections which Hermann had built up. The first sale was held in 1705 when the greater part of his collection, amounting to about 8 000 plants, was bought by the King of Prussia for 300 gulden.

The herbaria of the *Musaeum Zeylanicum* and *Prodromus plantarum Africanarum* were excluded from the above sale but were put up for auction in 1711. James Petiver attended the sale on behalf of Sir Hans Sloane and acquired a collection of Hermann's Cape plants which is now housed in the British Museum (Nat. Hist.) as Vol. 75 in Herb. Sloane. It consists of 66 folios with three or four specimens on a sheet and is inscribed 'Plants gathered by Dr Herman at the Cape of Good Hope in 1672'. This seems to be only part of Hermann's Cape collection, taking into consideration the 791 items listed by Burman, while Sherard refers to a herbarium of 600 specimens and paintings belonging to the *Prodromus plantarum Africanarum*.

The collection relating to the *Musaeum Zeylanicum* was lost sight of until 1744 when August Günther, Apothecary Royal at Copenhagen, submitted a collection of four volumes of plants and one of drawings to Linnaeus for identification. Linnaeus immediately realised that three of the four volumes corresponded to the enumeration in the *Musaeum Zey-*

lanicum (1717), while the fourth volume contained a mixture of Ceylon and Cape plants. In his *Flora Zeylanica*, Stockholm 1747, based on this collection, Linnaeus separated out the origin of the specimens in the fourth volume correctly except for two Cape plants which in his *Species plantarum* (1753) received the names *Bobartia indica* and *Gnapthium indicum* respectively, and a Ceylonese plant which was called *Eranthemum capense*. Linnaeus returned the collection to Günther, from whom it passed into the possession of Count A.G. Moltke. On the latter's death it was acquired in 1793 by Prof. Treschow of Copenhagen, acting on behalf of Sir Joseph Banks, for 75 pounds sterling and is now with the rest of the Banksian collections in the BM.

There is also a good deal of Hermann's material in the herbarium of the Department of Botany, Oxford, originating from specimens sent to Bobart and to Sherard. Some of these came from the Cape and Ceylon, but they are mostly from the Leiden garden. In addition, several interesting manuscripts relating to Hermann's publications are in the Sherard collection in the Bodleian Library. Among them is a copy which Hermann had made of Simon van der Stel's official report on his 1685 Namaqualand expedition, though it lacks the paintings which accompanied the report (see Part I).

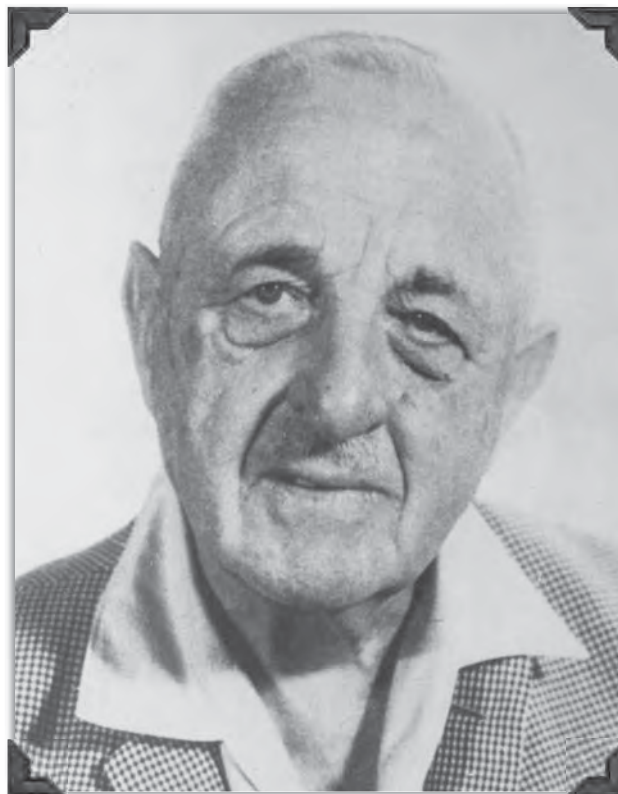
He is commemorated in the genus *Hermannia* L.

Ref.: Rees, *The Cyclopaedia* Vol. 17 (1819); MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxii (1887); Trimen in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 24: 129–155 (1887); Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 29–51 (1920); Karsten, *The old Company's garden at the Cape and its superintendents*, Cape Town 1951; Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; Edwards in *Journal of South African Botany* 30: 103–105 (1964); Karsten in *Journal of South African Botany* 33: 161–175 (1967); in *DSAB* 1: 360 (1968); Heniger in *Wissenschaftliche zeitschrift der Martin-Luther Universität Halle* 18: 527–560 (1969); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 171 (1979).

Herre, Adolar Gottlieb Julius ('Hans') (1895–1979)

b. Dessau, Germany, 7 April 1895; d. Pretoria, 16 Jan. 1979; horticulturalist and succulent plant specialist; served horticultural apprenticeship at Woerlitz, near Dessau, and later at Berlin-Dahlem; saw active service as Lieut. in World War I and was severely wounded in the left leg; awarded Iron Cross. Worked in Romania for a short time and was appointed Curator of the Stellenbosch Univ. Botanic Garden from 1925–63, where he successfully grew the many succulent plants collected on his expeditions, especially to Namaqualand, the Karoo, Richtersveld and S.W. Africa; one of his most noteworthy achievements was the cultivation of *Welwitschia mirabilis* from seed to the production of seed 22 years later. He published many articles, mainly in various journals dealing with succulent plants; his most ambitious undertaking was his illustrated book on *The genera of the Mesembryanthemaceae*, Cape Town 1971.

He coll'd over 300 species new to science and is commemorated in the genera *Herrea* Schwant. and *Herreanthus* Schwant., as well as in over 30 species named after him, including *Lithops herrei* L.Bolus,



A.G.J. Herre

Euphorbia herrei A.C.White, R.A.Dyer & B.Sloane, *Huernia herrei* A.C.White & B.Sloane, *Stapelia herrei* Nel, *Haworthia herrei* Poelln., *Cyrtanthus herrei* (F.M.Leight.) R.A.Dyer, *Gethyllis herrei* L.Bolus, *Homeria herrei* L.Bolus.

Specimens in STE, STE-U, BOL.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae* 1: 139, 140 (1937); Tijmens in *Cactus and Succulent Journal of the Cactus and Succulent Society of America* 42: 47–50 (1970); Van der Merwe in *Veld & Flora* 4: 32, 33 (1974); Laubscher in *Aloe* 13: 3–6 (1975); *Veld & Flora* 65: 24–26 (1979).

Herschel, Sir John Frederick William (1792–1871)

b. Slough, near Windsor, England, 7 March 1792; d. Collingwood, Hawkhurst, England, 11 May 1871; astronomer, chemist, naturalist, and social reformer; only son of Frederick William Herschel, a musician and self-taught astronomer, who came to England from Hanover in 1757; ed. Cambridge Univ. and elected F.R.S. at the age of 21. With his father's aid he constructed, in 1820, one of the most powerful telescopes then in use, and he was knighted in 1831. Having decided to complement his studies of the northern skies with observations in the southern hemisphere, he arrived at the Cape on 15 Jan. 1834 and bought the estate 'Feldhausen' at Claremont, where he erected his famous reflecting telescope; he returned to England in March 1838 and the results of his extensive observations at the Cape were published in 1847. He took an active part in public affairs, being one of the main protagonists for a state system of education, which was later adopted. He also found time for other interests, especially in the wild flowers and landscapes around the Peninsula,

Paarl and Stellenbosch, which led to a friendship with William Harvey (q.v.); his drawings of wild flowers, some of which were painted by Lady Herschel, were accurately drawn, while the landscapes were executed with the aid of a camera lucida. The S. African Public Library, Cape Town, has 18 of his sketches of wild flowers and over 100 landscapes. Some specimens are quoted in *Flora capensis* e.g. 5,3: 174 (1912).

Comm. in the orchid genus *Herschelia* Lindl. and in the town of Herschel in the northern Cape Province. In 1841 an obelisk was erected on the spot where his telescope stood and is now a national monument.

Ref.: *Memoir of W.H. Harvey, M.D., F.R.S.*, London 1869; Ferguson in *DSAB* 1: 361 (1968); Evans, Deeming & Evans, *Herschel at the Cape*, London 1969; Evans in *SESA* 5: 501 (1971); Geary-Cooke in *Veld & Flora* 65: 45–47 (1979).

Hesse, Christian Heinrich Friedrich (1772–1832)

b. Meine, Hanover, Germany, 16 March 1772; d. Hoya, Hanover, Germany, 5 Jan. 1832; Lutheran minister, scholar and naturalist; ed. Univ. of Göttingen 1790–91 and engaged as a teacher at the court school at Hanover, 1793–1799, qualifying for the ministry in 1799; accepted appointment as Lutheran Minister at Cape Town and arrived there on 15 Sep. 1800 where he remained until 1817, when he returned to Germany to take up an appointment at Nieuburg, near Hanover and later at Hoya.

While at the Cape he was acting Chaplain to the British forces from May 1806–Feb. 1807 during the second occupation of the Cape. Interested in natural history, he extended his hospitality to travellers and naturalists at the Cape, such as Lichtenstein, Burchell, Carmichael, Carl Bergius, Reinwardt, Hausmann the entomologist, Latrobe and others; he was friendly with Poleman, the apothecary, who was his neighbour, and Latrobe records that 'his garden is filled with a great variety of singular plants, trees and shrubs'. The parsonage at 28 Strand Street was the home of Burchell during his stay in Cape Town, who comments on his host's accomplishments and kindness. Burchell had already been in touch with him while he was in St Helena and records in his diary, on 28 Jan. 1808, receiving a letter from Hesse together with a parcel of 150 sorts of seeds, mostly bulbous plants. At the request of Reinwardt (q.v.), who visited him in 1816, he despatched a box containing seeds or plants of succulents to Van Marum at Haarlem in 1817; included were various species of *Aloe*, *Cotyledon*, *Crassula*, *Stapelia* and *Euphorbia*. He wrote an appendix to the Dutch edition of Latrobe's *Journal of a visit to South Africa* entitled 'Over de verplanting der europeesche en andere buitelandsche gewassen naar de Kaap de Goede Hoop'.

Comm. in the genus *Hessea* Herb. and in *Erica hesseana* Wendl. ex Klotzsch.

Specimens in B (IH 2,2: 273, 1957), LE (*Journal of Botany London* 5: 532, 1846); see also Schrader, *Analecta florum capensium* 1. Cyperaceae p. 2 (1832) where mention is made of specimens of ferns, grasses and sedges sent to Europe by Hesse; and Bartling & Wendland, *Beiträge zur Botanik*, Heft 1 & 2 (1824–25), who cite many of Hesse's specimens.

Ref.: Hoge in *Archives Year Book for South African History*, 9 (1938); Helen McKay in *Journal of South African Botany* 7: 11 (1941); Anon. in *SESA* 5: 512 (1972); Van der Merwe in *DSAB* 3: 390 (1977); unpubl. biographical note by I.A. Hewitt, Worcester, Apr. 1887.

Hettasch, Andreas Gustav (1831–1918)

b. Bautzen, Germany, 14 Aug. 1831; d. Herrnhut, Germany, 10 Feb. 1918; Moravian Missionary. At the age of 21 was converted to the Moravian faith; visited England where he studied educational methods; came to the Cape in 1859 and was stationed at the Genadendal Mission Station, near Caledon, becoming head of the Mission in 1876. He did much to encourage the people in his charge to develop local industries and MacOwan in *Agricultural Journal of the Cape of Good Hope* 2: 207 (1889) comments on the excellent quality of the baskets made. He sent a collection of plants used medicinally or as herbal drinks by the Hottentots and coloured people on the Station to the Colonial Exhibition in London in 1886; the plants were identified by MacOwan (q.v.), who published a list with the Rev. Hettasch's notes on their uses, in the *Volksblad* 29 Dec. 1885. After the death of his wife he returned to Germany in 1894.

Ref.: MacOwan in *The Gardener's Chronicle* ser. 3, 9: 436 (1891); Kruger in *DSAB* 1: 380 (1972).

Heurnius (Van Heurne, Van Horne) Justus (1587–1653?)

b. Leiden, Holland, 17 Nov. 1587; d. Wijk-bij-Duurstede, 1652 or 1653; medical doctor and missionary, and the first European to record observations of plants at the Cape. Son of Johannes Heurnius, professor of medicine, Leiden Univ., and studied medicine at Leiden, 1602–11, receiving his doctor's degree. After graduation he spent four years journeying in France and England, during which time he became interested in the Church and, on his return to Holland in 1615, went to Groningen where he embarked on theological studies, qualifying in 1618. Shortly after his appointment as minister at Kalslagen in Holland, he wrote a memorandum advocating more active missionary work in the Indies and this led to the Synod of Amsterdam recommending him for missionary service in the far East. He left Holland on board the 'Gouda' on 9 Jan. 1624, landing at the Cape in April, leaving Table Bay on 11 May (Raven-Hart) and arriving at Batavia in July 1624. Here conditions were not as he would have wished and, after 14 years, he returned somewhat disillusioned to Holland in Dec. 1638 and was appointed to the parish of Wijk-bij-Duurstede.

During his short stay at the Cape in April 1624, which was some time before the Dutch settlement was established, Heurnius prepared sketches and descriptions of a few plants found, no doubt, about the foothills of Table Mountain. These he sent back to his brother, Otto Heurnius, who had succeeded his father as professor of medicine at Leiden. The latter passed them on to Johannes Bodaeus Stapelius (the Latinized form of Van Stapel or à Stapel), who had graduated at Leiden in 1625, and whose life's ambition was the preparation of an annotated edition of the botanical works of Theophrastus; the work was almost complete at the time of his untimely death in 1636, and was edited and published by his father, Egbert Bodaeus Stapelius, in Amsterdam

in 1644 under the title *Theophrastii eresii de historia plantarum*. In it four pages are devoted to 10 plants drawn by Heurnius, as follows (see also Part 1):

p. 333: 'Laurus serrata odora, promontorii bonae spei' is probably *Myrica serrata* Lam.

p. 334: 'Tulipa promontorii bonae spei', two pictures, a flowering specimen and a bulb, of *Haemanthus coccineus* Jacq.; 'Verbena indica lanuginose' is the Cape plant, *Manulea rubra* L.

p. 335: 'Sedum arborescens promontorii bonae spei' is *Cotyledon orbiculata* L.; 'Fritillaria crassa promontorii bonae spei' is *Stapelia variegata* L.; 'Iris uvaria promontorii bonae spei' is *Kniphofia uvaria* (L.) Hook.

p. 336: 'Utricularia', consisting of a bulb, two apparently inflated leaves and an inflorescence, is probably *Micranthus tubulosus* N.E.Br.; 'Nummularia mucronata promont. bon. spei', belonging to Umbelliferae, is probably *Centella villosa* L.f.; 'Acetosa bulbosa' is *Oxalis versicolor* L.; and 'Trifolium bulbosum flore albo promont. bonae spei' is also an *Oxalis*, probably *O. purpurea* L. var. *alba*.

The descriptions are competently drawn up and their completeness indicates they are based on living material and hence by Heurnius. However, a discrepancy may be noted between the *Stapelia* and the *Kniphofia*: the former is described as 'planta plane inodora', while the description of the latter includes 'flos foetidi odoris est', so it seems probable that the phrases must have been transposed during the process of editing.

Among early botanists paying tributes to Heurnius as probably the first known person to record Cape plants are Linnaeus in his *Flora capensis* (1759), a dissertation presented by C.H. Wänman, and Thunberg in his *Flora capensis* edited by Schultes (1823). It may, therefore, be regretted that Linnaeus named the first member of the Stapelieae known to science after the publisher and not after the discoverer. Furthermore, when Robert Brown later commemorated the discoverer, he misspelt the name *Huernia* and unfortunately, according to our Rules of Nomenclature, the error must be perpetuated.

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 30 (1920); White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae* 3: 1109–1113, (1937); Karsten in *Journal of South African Botany*: 33: 25–32 (1967); in *DSAB* 1: 381 (1968).

Hewetson, Wallace (1806–1877)

b. Kilkenny, Ireland, 17 March 1806; d. King William's Town, C.P., 15 April 1877; son of the Barrackmaster of Kilkenny; in young manhood employed in farming pursuits and later enlisted in the Lancers, in which regiment he served for some years. After leaving the army he was employed in church work as a lay reader at Ipswich and Norwich, which led to his being sent to South Africa, to join the Rev. Francis Owen (see Miss M.C. Owen), who had recently established a mission amongst the Zulus under Dingaan. He left with his wife and family on board the 'Patriot' on 6 Sep. 1837 and disembarked

at Algoa Bay on 8 Dec. 1837; travelling overland he reached Durban on 8 March 1838, where he was to give instructions in agriculture to the natives, but found that Owen had decided to withdraw because of the troubled state of the country.

The mission party left Natal on 11 May 1838, going by boat first to Lourenço Marques then back to Port Elizabeth, which was reached on 22 June 1838 and where, with Owen, he opened a school. In April 1839 they made plans to open a mission station at Mosika (or Mosega, now Ottoshoop, near Zeerust) in the Bechuana country, which they reached in Dec. 1839 after spending some weeks at Campbell where they were assisted by Waterboer. Although Hewetson succeeded in raising good crops of maize and potatoes at Mosika, the disturbed state of the country led to the mission being abandoned. In view of these failures, the Church Missionary Society decided to give up the idea of a mission in South Africa and the Owens returned to England. Hewetson remained in the country and hired the farm 'Maastrom' near Bedford from Sir Andries Stockenström. The venture was not a success and he farmed for some time at Belmont near Grahamstown but, with the outbreak of war in 1845, he was compelled to move into the town and obtained employment with Messrs. Cawood. In 1846 the firm sent him to King William's Town as their agent, and here he opened a business on his own account, later starting a trading store near Gonubie. Again he was forced to flee because of war breaking out and returned to King William's Town in 1850, where he finally settled. Tall and erect, with an Irish sense of humour, he was universally liked by the townspeople.

During his short stay in Natal in 1838 he assembled a small collection of plants, probably at the request of William Harvey, who gratefully acknowledges his contribution. He is also known to have collected at Port Elizabeth (see *Flora capensis* 6,1: 119, 1901). Specimens probably in TCD or K.

Ref.: Harvey, *Genera of South African plants*, Cape Town 1838, p. 419; Backhouse, *Narrative . . .*, London 1844; obituary in *Kaffrarian Watchman*, 16 April 1877, provided by Mr D.M. Comins of King William's Town; pers. comm. from Mrs Thyra McGillewie, King William's Town, 1961.

Hewett, G.H. (fl. 1932)

Specimens from Zambia; in *MO* (IH 2,2: 273, 1957).

Hewitt, Florence Ellen (1910–1979)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 1 Sep. 1910; d. Pretoria, 20 May 1979; teacher and algologist; daughter of Dr John Hewitt, Curator of the Albany Museum from 1910–48; ed. Rhodes Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1929, H.E.D. 1930, B.Sc.(Hons) 1949 and M.Sc. 1955. Between Oct. 1956 and Sep. 1957 she studied under Prof. G.F. Papenfuss (q.v.) at Berkeley, California, and published 'A morphological study of three South African Gigartinales' in *University of California Publications in Botany* 32: 195–234 (1960). She taught biology at D.S.G., Grahamstown, 1931–37, in England 1938–39, and both biology and general science at Wynberg Girls' High School from 1941 until her retirement in 1970, becoming Vice Principal in the latter years. In 1972 she joined the Seaweed Research Unit of the Division of Sea Fisheries, Cape Town, as a temporary assistant under Mr R.H. Simons (q.v.) until obliged to resign in April 1977 due to ill health.

Colld over 100 seaweeds, incorporated in R.H. Simons's collection.

Ref.: Simons in *Forum Botanicum* 17,4: 60 (1979) and pers. comm.

Hildebrand, Johan Maria (1846–1881)
Specimens from Mozambique.

Hillary, O.M.: see **Hilliard, O.M.**

Hilliard, Olive Mary (née **Hillary**) (1925–)
b. Durban, 4 July 1925; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg 1943–47, graduating M.Sc., later Ph.D. Worked at the National Herbarium, Division of Botany and Plant Pathology Pretoria, 1947–48; from 1954–62 lecturer in botany, Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, and since 1963 curator of the herbarium and research fellow. Specially interested in the flora of Natal and particularly in the taxonomy of *Streptocarpus*, the Compositae and Scrophulariaceae.

Comm. in *Plectranthus hilliardiae* Codd.

Specimens ± 12 000, the last 9 000 together with B.L. Burt (q.v.), from eastern summer-rainfall area of S. Africa and Malawi; in NU (orig.), E, NH, PRE; some early gatherings in Botswana with R. Robertson, in PRE.

Hilner, Olga Gertrude (later Mrs **Dreyer**)
(1898–?)

b. King William's Town, C.P., 23 March 1898; botanical assistant; ed. Rhodes Univ., Grahamstown, graduating B.A. Was employed in the Albany Museum Herbarium, 1918–22, as assistant to Prof. Selmar Schonland (q.v.) Eventually settled in East London.

Specimens colld in Eastern Cape Province; in GRA (orig.), PRE.

Hislop, Alexander (± 1880–1945)

d. Bulawayo, Southern Rhodesia, 2 April 1945; horticulturalist; ed. Kew, leaving in June 1902. Assistant Superintendent, Oudtshoorn, 1902; Curator, Natal Botanical Gardens, Pietermaritzburg, 1904–1906; in Nigeria 1908; later farmed at Rusape. His specimens are recorded as having been received at Kew between 1916 and 1921.

Specimens ± 650 from Zimbabwe, in K (IH 2,2: 277, 1957).

Ref.: Newberry in *Journal of the Kew Guild* 6: 464, 465, 1945; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Hitchcock, Albert Spear (1865–1935)

b. Owasso, Michigan, USA, 4 Sep. 1865, d. on board the 'City of Norfolk' homeward bound from Europe, 16 Dec. 1935; American agrostologist and world authority on taxonomy of grasses; ed. Iowa State College, graduating M.S. (1886), Sc.D. (1920); joined U.S. Dept of Agriculture in 1901, becoming Principal Botanist and Custodian of the Grass Herbarium at the U.S. National Museum; author of *A text book of grasses* (1914), *Manual of grasses of the U.S.A.* and many other contributions on grasses. Attended the meeting of the British Assoc. for the Adv.

of Science in Cape Town and Johannesburg during 1929, as a guest and representative of the United States, proceeding to Rhodesia and East Africa; collected grasses in these territories, even during short halts while travelling by train.

Comm. in genus *Hitchcockella* Camus.

Specimens in US etc. (IH 2,2: 277, 1957), SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1936: 107 (1936); F.Verdoorn in *Chronica Botanica* 2: 309 (1936); 3: 335, 336 (1937), with portrait; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 212 (1979).

Hitchins, Peter Michael (1940–)

b. Germiston, Transvaal, 20 June 1940; conservationist, farmer, director of companies; F.L.S. Matriculated at Potchefstroom Boys' High School, 1958. Worked with Natal Parks Board as game ranger 1961–67, senior technical officer 1968–73; farming in the Mfolozi area, Zululand, from 1974. Member of a number of scientific societies and active nature conservationist; served on the Umfolozi Dams Ecological Advisory Committee and secretary of Mfolozi Farmers Association 1975–77.

Colld over 1 000 specimens in Zululand, mainly in conjunction with a study of feeding habits of the black rhinoceros; in NPB, NH, NU, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Hoare, David Barry (1966–)

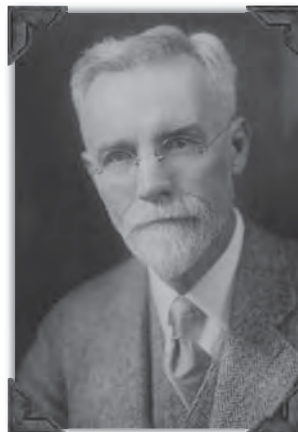
b. Grahamstown, 4 Nov. 1966; botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1994; later M.Sc. (Pretoria) and Ph.D. (NMMU, 1998) on ecology of grasslands. Achieved academic half-colours 1993; full colours 1994. Freelance ecological consultant. Distant cousin of H.F. Glen (q.v.).

Specimens ± 1 000, some colld jointly with J.E. Victor (q.v.), mainly from Eastern Cape, in PRE, PRU, GRA etc.

(JEV)

Hobson, Saskia Ruth (later Mrs **Harris**)
(1965–)

b. 25 Dec. 1965; botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ., graduating B.Sc.; later B.Sc.(Hons); joined National Botanical Institute (now SANBI) April 1993. Contributions include studies of the effects of informal



A.S. Hitchcock



S.R. Hobson (Mrs Harris)

settlements on natural vegetation and taxonomy of Asclepiadaceae and Myrtaceae.

Specimens in GRA, PRE.

Ref.: *Forum Botanicum* 30,3: 5 (1993)

(HFG)

Hochobes, Marianne Magaretta (née **Uiras**) (1966–)

b. 1966; ed. Polytechnic of Namibia, graduating Diploma in Natural Resource Management in 1999. Employed at the National Botanical Research Institute, Namibia as Technical Assistant 1985–1999. Progressed to Senior Research Technician in 1999. Interested in Fabaceae, Amaranthaceae, Molluginaceae and Capparaceae.

Specimens in WIND.

Hochstetter, Christian Gottlob Ferdinand von (1829–1884)

b. Esslingen, Württemberg, Germany, 30 April 1829; d. Oberdöbling, near Vienna, 1884; geologist and anthropologist; ed. Maulbronn and Tübingen; came to Vienna in 1852 and, in 1860, became Professor of Mineralogy and Geology at the Polytechnical Institute; with the formation of the Natural History Museum in 1876, the Emperor Franz Joseph appointed him as Director of the Museum and head of the Anthropology and Ethnology section. He was the geologist on the voyage round the world of the frigate *Novara* (see also A. Jelinek) which called at the Cape in Dec. 1857; here he appears to have collected some specimens and met Andrew Wyley (q.v.), geologist to the Cape Government, who gave him some plant specimens, and Dr R.N. Rubidge (q.v.).

Specimens in W (IH 2,2: 279, 1957).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 134 (1950); Blaha, Jungwirth & Kromer in *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien* 69: 451–461 (1966), with portrait; Rogers, *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa*, Annexure to Vol. 39: 62–64 (1937); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 223 (1979).

Hodge, Walter Hendricks (1912–?)

Colld plants of medicinal value such as *Dioscorea* and Amaryllidaceae for U.S. Dept of Agriculture, New Crops Branch, ± 1950.

Specimens in US (IH 2,2: 279, 1957).

Høeg, Ove Arbo (1898–?)

Curator of the Museum at Trondheim, Norway; collected in South and Central Africa, 1920–30, especially lichens.

Comm. in *Fissidens hoegii* P.Vard.

Specimens in C, K, TRH (IH 2,2: 279, 1957).

Hoener, Fred Kenneth (1948–)

b. Dayton, Ohio, USA, 13 Jan. 1948; ed. Williamsburg, Va., USA, 1966–70, graduating B.S.; Univ. of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, graduating M.S. in 1972 and Ph.D. in 1976; Instructor of Biology, Univ. of Alabama, 1973–75. Took up appointment as Botanist, Sehlabathebe Mountain National Park, Lesotho, Feb. 1976–Sep. 1979. Interested in plant ecology and floristics.

Specimens ± 900 (227 jointly with A. Beverly, q.v.), housed in Sehlabathebe Mountain National Park, PRE, NU, MASE.

Hoepfner, Karl (Carl) (1857–1900)

b. Friedrichs-Lohra am Harz, Germany, 8 Feb. 1857; d. Denver, Colorado, USA, 14 Dec. 1900; geologist and electrochemical engineer. Studied geology, mineralogy physics and chemistry in Berlin, graduating in 1881 after which he spent some time prospecting in the Mossamedes area of Angola and in Hereroland during 1882–83. Shortly after his return to Germany in 1883 he registered a patent for the extraction of metals such as copper, nickel and zinc by an electrolytic process. At the request of Adolf Lüderitz (q.v.), who was engaged on expanding his interests in S.W. Africa, he led an expedition into the central part of the territory in 1884–85. Arriving with August Lüderitz, Adolf's brother, in Aug. 1884, they succeeded in obtaining a concession of land around Walvis Bay but, proceeding inland to Okahandja, their negotiations with the Herero Chief, Kamaherero, broke down. However, they were more successful in the Rehoboth area with the Bastard Chief, Hermanus van Wyk.

Back in Germany early in 1885, he devoted his energies to pioneering techniques for manufacturing chlorine and other products, as well as the extraction of metals, and became associated with several large manufacturing concerns. One of his achievements which had a bearing on S. Africa was the extraction of gold by the cyanide process. In 1899 he established the Hoepfner Refining Company in Hamilton, Canada, and was investigating the extraction of silver in Denver, Colorado, when he succumbed to an attack of typhoid.

Comm. in *Lactuca hoepfneriana* O.Hoffm. ex Merxm., *Sida hoepfneri* Gürke, the type of which, *Hoepfner 20*, was colld at Mossamedes in April/May 1882, and *Selago hoepfneri* Rolfe, colld at Okahandja (*Hoepfner 42*).

Specimens originally in B.

Ref.: *Zeitschrift für Elektrochemie* 7: 415–417 (1900); *Neue Deutsche Biographie* 9: 348 (1925); Schussler, *Adolf Lüderitz*, Bremen 1935; Range in *Feddes Repertorium* 44: 109 (1938).

Hofmeyr, Joan Mary (later Mrs **Claassens**) (1901–1968)

b. Vryburg, Cape, 1901; d. Pretoria, 23 June 1968; botanical assistant in National Herbarium, Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Pretoria; together with E.P. Phillips contributed revisions of genera *Olinia* and *Cyclopia* in *Bothalia* 1: 97–104; 105–109 (1922), respectively.

Specimens in PRE.

Hofrichter, J.: see **Von Breitenbach, J.**

Holcroft, Rosemary Charlotte (née **Temperley**) (1942–2000)

b. Nairobi, Kenya, 12 Dec. 1942; d. Southport, KZN, 4 Feb. 2000; ballet teacher and botanical artist; ed. Univ. Cape Town Ballet School receiving Diploma in Dance Teaching in 1963; enrolled for B.A. (Fine Arts) at Univ. of S.A., which she did not complete. Joined BRI (now SANBI) in 1975 where she contributed to most of the Institute's publications



F.K. Hoener



R.C. Holcroft (née Temperley)

including 100 plates for *The Flowering Plants of Africa*. She resigned in 1985 largely due to ill health, but she travelled to Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho and other places taking photographs and writing articles for magazines.

Ref.: Killick in *Bothalia* 30: 221, 223 (2000); Germishuizen *et al.* in *Flowering Plants of Africa* Vol. 59: iv (2005).

(GG)

Holland, Frederick Huntly (1873–1955)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 26 Sep. 1873; d. Grahamstown, 2 April 1955; business man, collector and nature lover; grandson of Robert Holland who came to the Eastern Cape in 1842; ed. St Andrews College and at the age of 14 joined the Port Elizabeth firm of Dunnell Ebden & Co., of which his uncle, Owen Dunnell, was a director; became a partner in the firm in 1908; owned a country estate at Despatch, near Port Elizabeth, where he developed an outstanding garden, with emphasis on indigenous plants, most of which he collected himself and which he also supplied to Kirstenbosch; founded the firm of Holland & Whyte. He was active in commercial and agricultural organisations in Port Elizabeth and founded the Fred Holland scholarship at his old school. Collected a number of new species, including *Aloe polyphylla* Schonl. ex Pillans in Lesotho.

Comm. in *Homoglossum hollandii* L.Bolus, *Agapanthus hollandii* F.M.Leight.

Specimens over 4 000 in BOL, GRA, NBG, SAM (Toelken 1971), PRE.

Ref.: Obit. in *Grocott's Daily Mail*, 2 April 1955; H.M.L. Bolus in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 1955/56 p. 10; pers. comm. from his sister-in-law, Maude F. Dale, 1955, and from his second wife, Mrs E.M. Holland, 1961.

Holland, Maria Elizabeth (née Armstrong) (1836–1878)

b. Uitenhage (?), C.P., 1836; d. London, England, 15 Jan 1878; granddaughter of Gen. Glen Cuyler, who came to the Cape with the British forces in 1806 and became the first Landdrost at Uitenhage, eldest of fourteen children and sister of William Armstrong (q.v.); married John Holland of Port Elizabeth (apparently not related to F.H. Holland above). Harvey in *Flora capensis* 1: x (1860) records gratitude to

Mrs Holland, of Port Elizabeth, 'for the well executed outline drawings, accompanied by dried specimens, of Orchideae and other plants of Uitenhage, Mrs Holland has most kindly undertaken to furnish sketches from the life of plants desirable to figure in *Thesaurus Capensis*'. The following illustrations in Harvey's *Thesaurus* are from sketches by Mrs Holland: *Microloma lineare* R.Br., *Tryphia orthoceras* Harv., *Angraecum arcuatum* Lindl., *A. bicaudatum* Lindl. and *Polystachya lindleyana* Harv.

Colld in Port Elizabeth, Uitenhage and surroundings; specimens presumably in TCD.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs E.M. Holland of Port Elizabeth, 1961.

Holloway, Henry Mitchell (1904–?)

b. Hermanus, C.P., 24 Aug. 1904; horticulturalist; trained in Municipal gardens, Cape Town. Worked at Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1929–30; in Italy 1930–31, in France 1931–33 and in Spain 1933–36. In charge of Government gardens, Windhoek, 1937–38 and from 1938–67 horticulturalist and later Assistant Director of Parks, Pretoria. Continued working in the Pretoria Parks Dept after his retirement.

Comm. in *Ruschia hollowayana* L. Bolus.

Colld mainly succulent plants while in S.W. Africa, particularly on an excursion to Warmbad–Sperlingsputs–Aus–Ubib Mtns–Orange River; specimens sent to BOL; also some cultivated plants from Pretoria, in PRE.

Holt, W.E. (fl. 1932)

Colld in eastern Transvaal, particularly around Plaston.

Comm. in *Erica holtii* Schweick., collected at Kemps Heights, 1932.

Specimens ± 1 000 in PRE, NH (IH 2,2: 283, 1957).

Holub, Emil (1847–1902)

b. Holice (Holitz), Bohemia, Czechoslovakia, 7 Oct. 1847; d. Vienna, 21 Feb. 1902; medical practitioner, explorer and naturalist; ed. Charles Univ., Prague, graduating M.D. in 1872; fired with the ambition to explore Africa, he set foot in Port Elizabeth on 1 July 1872 with five shillings in his pocket; proceeded to the Kimberley diamond fields and started a practice in a tent at Dutoitspan (now Beaconsfield). Within seven months he had earned enough to equip a collecting expedition, which was to be in the nature of a reconnaissance, to Wonderfontein, beyond Potchefstroom, in order to prepare for more arduous explorations in the future. Leaving Dutoitspan in early Feb. 1873, his route was across the Vaal River at Klipdrift (now Barkly West) and along the Vaal River to Likatlong at its junction with the Harts River, and then along the Harts River for some distance, striking eastward to Christiana (13 March), Jagspruit (not located) on 29th March, Klerksdorp and Potchefstroom, reaching the furthest point of his journey, Wonderfontein on the Mooi River, where he explored the caves. Returning more or less by the same route he went through Makwassie and visited some ruins at Holwater, which were reputed to be the ruins of the legendary Monomotapa, and then on to Christiana and the mission station called Hebron (near



E. Holub

the present Windsorton). Here he crossed the Vaal on Easter Sunday, almost losing his wagon in the process, and arrived at Dutoitspan with 16 shillings, the expedition having cost him about four hundred pounds sterling. He was, however, satisfied with the haul, consisting of 30 skeletons, about 1 500 plant specimens, 3 000 insects, 300 mineral specimens, 200 reptiles, several fish, and three chests of bird and mammal skins.

Back in Dutoitspan he settled down to rebuilding his practice in preparation for his next undertaking. In six months he had again bought a wagon and oxen and had saved the nine hundred pounds he considered necessary for an expedition to the north into Bechuana territory. Leaving Dutoitspan on 3 Nov. 1873 and crossing the Vaal again at Klipdrift, he followed the river upstream to Hebron, struck northwest to Taung and then northwards along the Dry Harts river to Musemanyama (somewhere near the present Vryburg) on 21 Nov., across the upper reaches of the Molopo River on 1 Dec., at Molema's town, now Mafikeng (Theal, *History of South Africa 1873-84*, 2: 150, 1919), to Moshaneng (near Kanye) on 14 Dec., on to Molepolole, reaching the northernmost point, Shoshong (Shushong), near Mahalapye, on 8 Jan. 1874 where he stayed until 16 Jan., collecting large quantities of ethnological material. A more easterly route was followed on the return journey. On 22 Jan. he reached the junction of the Notwani with the Limpopo River and followed the west bank of the Limpopo and then the Marico Rivers. From about the present Derdepoort, on 3 March, he left the Marico River, crossed the Dwarsberg to

Brakfontein (12 March) to Linokana (spelt Dinokana on some modern maps) and to Zeerust, which he left on 19 March for Potchefstroom and thence to Klerksdorp, Christiana and back to Dutoitspan on 7 April, laden with 40 cases packed with specimens.

Holub regarded these two expeditions as preliminaries to his major undertaking, which was to take him to the Zambesi. Early in 1875 his preparations were complete and he left Bultfontein (now included in Beaconsfield) on 6 March, crossing the Vaal at Blignaut's Pont (near the present Warren-ton?), and passing through Christiana to the salt pans near Holwater, where he laid in a supply of salt. From here he struck northwards, reaching the Harts River on 15 March, Molema's town on 2 April, then to Zeerust and Linokana, which he left on 23 April after exploring the neighbourhood. Continuing northwards until he met the Notwani River, he followed it to its junction with the Limpopo and then on to Shoshong where he arrived on 19 May, leaving again for the Zambesi on 4 June. Passing along the eastern side of the Makarikari Pan complex between 22 and 27 June and across the Nata spruit, where he stayed until 3 July, he followed more or less the present boundary between Botswana and Rhodesia, leaving the Tamasetze (Damasetse) Pan on 20 July and staying some days at the trading post Panda-ma-Tenka. Departing with one of the traders, Blockley, on 3 Aug., they left their wagons at the junction of the Chobe and Zambesi Rivers and proceeded across the Zambesi to Sesheke, the headquarters of the Barotse chief, Sepopo. Holub's plan was to proceed up the Zambesi and then strike westwards for the Atlantic Ocean, so his first step, towards the end of August, was to arrange with Blockley to take his wagon and all his collections back to Shoshong to await his return. Together with Blockley he returned to Panda-ma-Tenka, where he met a party on their way to the Victoria Falls, and decided to accompany them, reaching the Falls on 7 Sep., where they spent a few days, returning to Panda-ma-Tenka on 24 Sep. Shortly afterwards he left again for Sesheke, and found the boats sent by King Sepopo waiting for him on the Chobe on 4 Oct. After nearly two months spent exploring and hunting around Sesheke, he set off with a number of canoes up the Zambesi on 1 Dec., but misfortune struck after he had proceeded about 80 km; two of his boats overturned in the rapids at Mutshila Aumsinga, south of Sioma, on 4 Dec., resulting in the loss of much of his goods and supplies of medicines, and then he went down with a severe attack of fever and dysentery. There was no alternative but to return to Sesheke. By mid-January 1876 he was fit enough to depart on his return southward through Panda-ma-Tenka, which he left at the end of January. Arriving at the Tamasetze Pan on 7 Feb., he took an alternative road to the southeast, through the western part of the Matabele territory, more or less along the present eastern boundary of Botswana, across the Nata River (18 Feb.) being confined most of the time to his wagon with dysentery, past the grave of Frank Oates (q.v.) and to Meytengwe (Maitengwe), southwards to Tati, which he left on 10 April and to Shoshong about 20 April, where his earlier collections were awaiting him. By 17 June his strength had returned sufficiently to enable him to leave. Taking the old route to the junction of the Notwani and Limpopo, he then followed the Notwani upstream to Mochudi then, southwards, arriving at Linokana on 8 July. Leaving again in early August,



Holub's wagon in difficulties in the Vaal River

he travelled by easy stages, hunting and collecting along the Harts River, to Mamusa (near the present Schweizer-Reneke) and Christiana, arriving back in Kimberley on 26 Nov. 1876.

Holub was again in debt and, in addition, still suffering from the effects of his serious illnesses. He hired a small house in Bultfontein and built a series of cages to house the large collection of living animals (including a half-grown lion) and birds which he had brought back with him. Although his medical practice was recovering, he was anxious to raise money for his passage back to Europe, so he arranged an exhibition of his 'natural history and ethnographical curiosities', for which he charged a small entrance fee. William Nelson (see *Africana Notes & News* 20: 176, 1973) records seeing it in 1876.

By the middle of 1878 he had packed his vast collection and menagerie and left by wagon for Port Elizabeth. His route took him through Jacobsdal, Philipopolis, Colesberg and Middelburg, collecting a number of fossils and other objects. After spending some time at Cradock, which he left in August, Grahamstown and Port Elizabeth, he took a boat to Cape Town, where he was cordially received by the governor, Sir Bartle Frere. Eventually, with 49 cases of material, he sailed for Europe on 5 Aug. 1879. He stayed several weeks in London, giving lectures to scientific societies and contributed a paper to the Royal Geographical Society. He also gave some animals and birds to the London Zoo, the remainder being sent to Prague, to which he returned in October 1879.

Of the 30 000 ethnological and natural history collections (including 3 328 dried plants), a selection of nearly 12 500 was exhibited in Vienna from

May to October 1880. An account of his travels in two volumes appeared under the title *Sieben Jahre in Südafrika*, Wien 1881 (translated into English the same year), which established his reputation as an explorer and scientist.

Funds were forthcoming for another visit to South Africa and, in 1883, he returned to Cape Town with the ambitious plan of travelling throughout Africa from south to north. With him were six N.C.O.'s from the Austro-Hungarian army and his young wife, described as a Vienna socialite, who nevertheless proved a great help to him, learning to shoot and to skin animals. Unfortunately for him, Sir Bartle Frere had left the Cape and the authorities were unco-operative, even making him pay high transit duties for all his equipment. Further misfortunes followed. Leaving Linokana at the end of March 1885, he took the usual route to Shoshong, across the Makarikari Pan, where he lost more than half his oxen due to drought, to Panda-ma-Tenka. Here the trader Westbeech, who had assisted him during his previous visit, told him of King Sepopo's death and warned him of the danger of proceeding further. However, he would not give up his plans but after exploring the Zambesi around the Victoria Falls, he returned to camp to find most of his companions seriously ill with malaria. This caused a delay of about nine months, during which two of his assistants died of fever. The expedition continued into Barotseland where Holub was advised not to travel eastwards because of the hostile nature of the Mashukulumbes tribes. Ignoring this advice and deserted by most of his bearers, he penetrated about 500 km north of the Zambesi where, at Galulonga, on 2 Aug. 1886, the party was set upon. Losing most of his posses-



Holub's menagerie at Bultfontein, now part of Kimberley

sions, including over half of his 32 precious diaries, Holub and the remnants of his party fought their way back to the Zambesi. Westbeech supplied them with a wagon and the bare necessities and they were back in Kimberley by June 1887. In spite of his disappointment, Holub set about replenishing his collections and was again able to fill about 130 cases, with which he departed from Cape Town in August 1887. The account of his second stay in South Africa was published in two volumes entitled *Von der Capstadt ins Land der Maschukulumbe*, Wien 1890.

His vast collections were displayed in an exhibition in Vienna in 1891, and in Prague the following year; an American anthropologist offered him a 'fantastic price' but he preferred to offer the collections gratis to the National Museum at Prague. For some reason the offer was declined and the material became dispersed over numerous museums, institutions and schools all over Europe and America. Some of his best material went to the Prague National Museum, while the greater part of the ethnological specimens, together with documents, maps etc. went to the Náprstek Museum, founded by Baron Náprstek of Prague, friend and patron of Holub. Kew acquired 600 botanical specimens in 1883.

Holub was undoubtedly one of the most renowned and versatile collectors to visit South Africa. Although his wide interests prevented a deep approach in one particular field, he made useful contributions in ethnology, natural history, medicine and geology. He produced accurate maps and illustrated his books with attractive sketches. He was also concerned with the social welfare of the native tribes. Many honours and decorations were bestowed upon him and, although he intended returning to Africa, poor health prevented him from doing so. He was survived by his widow who died at the age of 93 in 1958, leaving his notes, guns etc. to the museum which had been founded in his honour in his home town of Holiche.

Comm. in the genus *Holubia* Oliv. and in a number of species, including *Selago holubii* Rolfe, *Panicum holubii* Stapf; a statue in his honour was erected in his home town, Holiche, in 1949.

Specimens in K (600), W, GE.

Ref.: Ruzicka in *Africana Notes and News* 10: 30–51 (1953); Henry in *A.N.N.* 16: 122 (1964), where Holub's initials are given as E.C.T.; Fock in *A.N.N.* 17: 354–358 (1967); Anon. in *DSAB* 1: 390 (1968); Fock in *Journal of the South West African Scientific Society* 31: 99–109 (1977).

Honey, Thomas (1872–1937)

b. Northumberland, 1872; d. Cape Town, 1937; horticulturalist; worked at different times for the King of Greece and in Bulawayo for Sir Drummond Chaplin; sometime director of gardens in Lourenço Marques; became Deputy Director of agriculture for Companhia de Moçambique in 1919, Director 1921–1926, and collected plants in their territory (the present Manica and Sofala Provinces). He then moved to Cape Town.

Specimens in K, IAC, NY, PRE (IH 2,2: 284, 1957) and apparently also in Beira.

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 23: 112, 113, 1940.

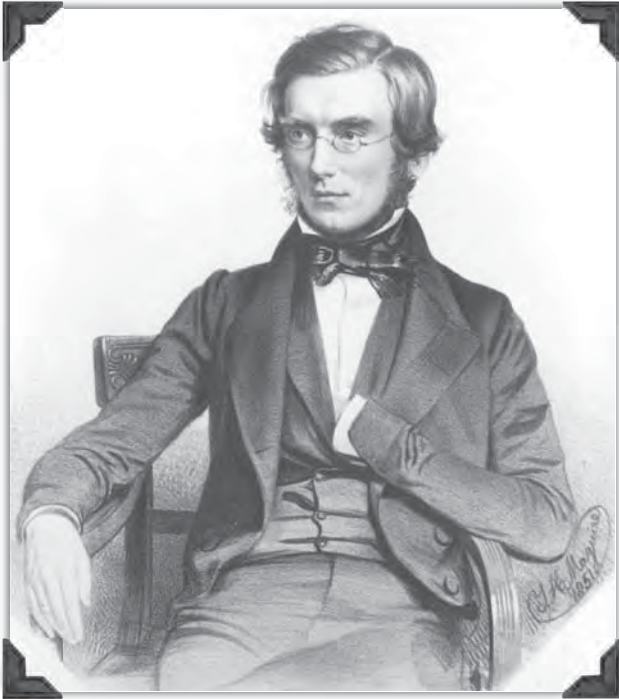
(HFG)

Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton (1817–1911)

b. Halesworth, Suffolk, England, 30 June 1817; d. Sunningdale, Berks., England, 10 Dec. 1911; eminent botanist and traveller; son of Sir William Jackson Hooker; ed. Glasgow Univ., graduating M.D. in 1839; F.L.S. (1842), F.R.S. (1847), C.B. (1869), K.C.S.I. (1871), G.C.S.I. (1879), O.M. (1907). Assistant Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1855 and succeeded his father as Director, 1865–85. He joined the famous Antarctic expedition of 1839–43 under Sir James Clark Ross, who commanded the two exploring ships *Terror* and *Erebus*, Hooker being attached to the latter as Assistant Surgeon. On their way south he was at the Cape from 17 March to 6 April 1840 and collected about 300 plants to study while on his way to Kerguelen Is. On the return journey he spent slightly longer, during April 1843; it was a hot and dry month and, in a letter to his mother, he commented: 'Except Ludwig's garden I enjoyed nothing in Cape Town'. Subsequently he



T. Honey



J.D. Hooker

travelled in India (1847–51), Palestine (1860), Morocco (1871) and the United States (1877). In spite of administrative duties, he published extensively, among his major works being the *Flora of British India* and his part, together with Bentham, in the *Genera plantarum*. The list of his publications in *Kew Bulletin* (1912) occupies more than 16 pages.

Comm. in genera *Hookerella* Van Tiegh. and *Sirhookera* O.Kuntze (Orchidaceae, Sri Lanka), and in many species names including *Dracaena hookerana* K.Koch.

Specimens in K (orig.) and many other herbaria (IH 2,2: 284, 1957).

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 124: 47–62 (1912); Boulger in *Journal of Botany London* 50: 1–9; 33–43 (1912); Huxley, *Life and letters of Sir Joseph Dalton Hooker*, London 1918; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; Nelves & Cuthbertson, *Curtis's Botanical Magazine dedications, 1827–1927*, London 1932, pp. 323, 324; Bradlow, *Baron von Ludwig*, Cape Town 1965; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 267–283 (1979).

Höpfner, Karl: see **Hoepfner, Karl**

Hopkins, John Collier Frederick (1898–?)

Colld fungi in Southern Rhodesia between 1926 and 1953.

Specimens in IMI, K, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,2: 285, 1957).

Horn, D.H.S. (fl. 1960)

On the staff of the Chemical Research Inst., CSIR, and collected specimens in connection with an investigation of aromatic substances in plants; emigrated to Australia.

Specimens 275 in PRE.

Hornby, A.J.W. (fl. 1948)

Ecologist; described *Ficus kiloneura* (now regarded as a synonym of *F. fischeri* Warb. ex Mildbr. & Burret) from the Nyasaland/Mozambique border (*Bothalia* 4: 1007, 1948).

Specimens over 2 500, from Mozambique; in PRE (orig.), K, LISC, LM (IH 2,2: 286, 1957).

Hornby, H.I.E.

Colld with his wife, R.M. Hornby, in Mozambique, Southern Rhodesia and Tanganyika.

Specimens over 1 600; in K, MO, SRGH (IH 2,2: 286, 1957).

Hornstedt, Claës Frederic (1758–1809)

b. Linköping, Sweden, 1758; d. Helsinki ?, Finland, May 1809; physician and naturalist; a student of Thunberg, at whose instigation he made a collecting tour to the East Indies in 1782–85. He arrived at False Bay on 26 May 1783 and stayed a fortnight, collecting plants, insects, birds etc.; on his return journey he spent from 22 Oct. to 22 Dec. 1784 at the Cape, again collecting on the Peninsula, and climbing Table Mtn on 12 Dec. 1784. On his return he studied at Univ. of Greifswald (then under Sweden) and obtained a doctorate in medicine in 1786 for a dissertation on the edible fruits of Java. Returning to Sweden he became lecturer in Natural History at Linköping and during 1787–88 was acting curator of the 'Naturaliekabinet' of the Swedish Academy of Sciences, the precursor of the Riksmuseum, while Sparrman (q.v.) was absent in West Africa. In 1796 he served in the Swedish navy and was made a prisoner of war by the Russians.

Comm. in *Hornstedtia* Retz. (East Indies).

About 200 specimens in SBT.

Ref.: Van Steenis in *Acta Horti Bergiani* 15: 39–43 (1949); *Flora malesiana* 1: 242 (1950); Brinck in *South African Animal Life*, Uppsala 1955; Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora*, Stockholm, 5, 6: 229 (1969), and pers. comm. 1977.

Horrocks, Nancy Margaret Emily (née **Gillies**) (1902–?)

b. Georgetown, New Zealand, 4 April 1902; botanical assistant. Came to S. Africa in 1930 and was Technical Assistant in Compton Herbarium 1959–75, during which time she mounted over 42 000 sheets.

Specimens ± 200, from W. Cape; in NBG.

Hosten, Liliane Francine (née **Willems**) (1932–)

b. Likasi, Zaïre, 6 Feb. 1932; botanist and housewife; came to South Africa in 1950 and studied at Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1953 and M.Sc. (Botany) in 1957. Worked at Rijksplantentuin, Brussels, during 1956 and at Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch, 1958–59. After her marriage she settled in Port Elizabeth and worked part-time at UPE. Interested mainly in Mesembryanthemaceae and in drift seeds.

Specimens in STE, PRE (leg. Willems) and UPE.

Hove (Hoveau), Anton Pantelon (fl. 1785–1829)

b. Warsaw, Poland; employed as gardener at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew; chosen by Sir Joseph Banks, when no other candidate was forthcoming,

to collect for Kew. During 1785–86 aboard the sloop *Nautilus* he collected at São Tome and along the west African coast as far south as South West Africa (see Andrews, *A monograph of the genus Geranium*, 1805, under *G. crassicaule* L'Her.) On 2 April 1787 he left on board the *Warren Hastings* for India to collect seeds of cotton for the West Indies; on the return voyage on the Danish vessel *Norge* he called at the Cape, where he was delayed because war had broken out with Denmark. Loddiges, *The botanical cabinet* 10: t. 939 (1824), records *Erica bergiana* Thunb. as being 'introduced by Mr A. Hove, who supplied us with seeds of it about the year 1790'; Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 46 (1920) states that Hove collected *Statice rosea* Sm. at St Helena Bay while in *Flora capensis* 4,1: 474 (1906) a Hove specimen of *Euclea racemosa* Murr. is cited from the same locality. Subsequently he was again sent to India in 1788–89, and also collected in the Crimea in 1796. There is some indication that he studied 'physic and surgery' under John Hunter and later set up as a physician in Germany. In his second edition (1994), Desmond gives the surname Hoveau for this person.

Comm. in genus *Hovea* R.Br. (Australia).

Specimens in BM (IH 2,2: 288, 1957).

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 46 (1920); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; Dawson, *The Banks letters*, London 1958; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Howard, Charles Walter (1882–1928)

Appointed Entomologist in Lourenço Marques 1908; collected a number of fungi, mostly at Umbelusi, Quelimane and up the Maputo and Zambezi Rivers; left Moçambique in 1911.

Specimens of fungi in PREM (Toelken, 1971).

Ref.: Notes by E.M. Doidge in PRE.

(LEC & HFG)

Howes, Frank Norman (1901–1973)

b. Natal midlands, 2 Aug. 1901; d. London, England, 25 Feb. 1973; economic botanist; ed. Natal Univ. College 1919–23, graduating M.Sc.; D.Sc. in 1934; elected F.L.S. 1925. Employed as Botanical Survey Officer under Dr I.B. Pole Evans (q.v.) in 1924, being stationed at the Cape as assistant to Dr R. Marloth. From 1925–26 he worked in the Dept of Agriculture, Gold Coast, as Economic Botanist, and in 1926 was appointed in the Museums of Economic Botany at Kew; Keeper 1948–66. Published several works on economic plants.

Comm. in *Salacia howesii* Hutch. & Moss.

Specimens from W. Cape in PRE.

Ref.: *Journal of the Kew Guild* 9: 340 (1975); *Economic Botany* 29: 195 (1975); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Howlett, Charles J. (?–1951)

d. Feltham, Middlesex, England 7 June 1951; horticulturalist; ed. Kew 1892. Came to Uitenhage in 1894; became Curator of Graaff-Reinet Botanic Gardens in 1899; managed a nursery at Tarkastad 1915–32.

Specimens at K; 114 in PRE.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Howlett, J.C.

Technical Assistant in Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, stationed in Pretoria from 1912–1936 and in Durban Botanic Station 1936 until his retirement in 1951; accompanied Dr I.B. Pole Evans on some of his expeditions.

Ref.: Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 232 (1983).

Hoyle, Arthur Clague (1905–?)

Authority on *Brachystegia*.

Specimens from Zambia.

(JEB)

Huber-Pestalozzi, Gottfried (1877–1966)

b. Ennenda, Switzerland, 31 March 1877; d. Zurich, Switzerland, 11 Oct. 1966; limnologist and surgeon. Studied at the Universities of Lausanne and Zurich, graduating M.A. and, encouraged by Prof. Carl Schröter (q.v.), became interested in limnology, obtaining his doctorate from Zurich Univ. Lectured for a time at Bozen in South Tyrol (now Bolzano, Italy) and Zurich, then returned to University to study medicine, graduating in 1909 and specialising in urology. Married Helen Pestalozzi in 1911. Continued his limnological studies in his spare time and visited S. Africa in 1926, collecting extensively in the Transvaal, O.F.S. and Cape.

Ref.: Van Dye in *Hydrobiologia* 10: 386–387 (1958); Fott in *Arch. Hydrobiol.* 64: 100–104 (1967); pers. comm. by Mrs R.P. Glen.

Hubbard, Charles S.

Forest officer. Colld mainly cultivated exotic timber trees. Retired to Swaziland.

Specimens over 100, in PRE (transferred from PRF).

(HFG)

Hugo, Loretta (later Mrs Van Zyl)

(1942–2001)

b. Moorreesburg, C.P., 8 Nov. 1942; d. Klampmuts near Stellenbosch, 2 Jan. 2001; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1972–74, graduating B.Sc., later M.Sc. Appointed at Botanical Research Unit, Stellenbosch, in 1976 and from 1980 Curator of the Herbarium. Married Percy van Zyl, 29 July 1982 and resigned from her post shortly afterwards. In 2000 she received a Ph.D. degree with a thesis entitled *A systematic revision of Zygyphyllum in the southern African region*.

Specimens ± 3 000, from W. Cape; in STE, PRE.

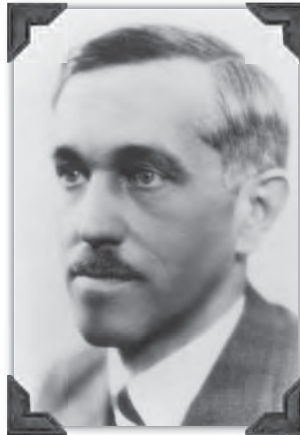
(LEC & GG)

Humbert, Jean Henri (1887–1967)

b. France, 1887; d. Bazemont, near Paris, 20 Oct. 1967; botanist; director of the Laboratoire de Phanérogamie of the Natural History Museum, Paris, 1931–58. He travelled extensively, undertaking 10 expeditions to Madagascar, especially to the high mountain areas, between 1912 and 1960, and also visited the Andes, North Africa, East tropical Africa and the Congo. From Aug. 1933 into early 1934 he spent some time



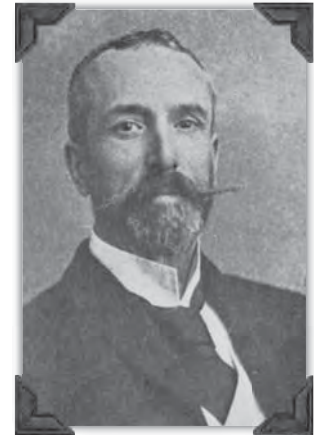
C.W. Howard



J.H. Humbert



B.J. Huntley



D.E. Hutchins

in South Africa, collecting mainly in the Cape and Natal. He was responsible for starting the *Flore de Madagascar et des Comores* and contributed revisions of several families including a major work on the Compositae. He also made important contributions to the phytogeography of Madagascar.

Comm. in several generic names e.g. *Humbertina* Buchet, *Humbertiochloa* A.Camus & Stapf, *Humbertiendron* Leandri, *Humbertiella* Hochr. and in numerous species names.

Colld ± 20 000 numbers in Europe and 30 000 in the rest of the world, mainly Madagascar; in P, PC (orig.), K, BR, MO etc. (IH 2,2: 292, 1957), some Madagascar and S. Afr. specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Aubréville *et al.* in *Adansonia* 7: 423–442 (1967), with portrait; Aubréville & Aymonin in *Taxon* 17: 186 (1968); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 363 (1979).

Hundt, Otto (fl. 1930–1934)

Specimens from Angola; in B, BM, COI, G, MO, P (IH 2,2: 286, 1957).

Huntley, Brian John (1944–)

b. Durban, Natal, 20 Feb. 1944; ecologist; ed. Univ. of Natal 1962–64, graduating B.Sc., and Univ. of Pretoria 1967–68, B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. In 1964–66 joined the Biological-Geological expedition to Marion and Prince Edward Islands as ecologist; 1967–71 was ecologist with the Division of Nature Conservation, Transvaal; 1971–75, ecologist with the Serviços de Veterinaria, Angola; Scientific Co-ordinator of the Savanna Ecosystem Project, C.S.I.R. 1976–1991, then became CEO of the new National Botanical Institute on the amalgamation of the former NBG and BRI. He retired at the end of 2006.

Specimens colld on Marion Island (1 500), Ngoye Forest (1 000), former northern Transvaal (1 000), Angola (800), KwaZulu-Natal (800); in PRE, NH, K, NU.

Huntley, K.D.: see Gordon-Gray, Mrs K.D.

Hutchins, Sir David Ernest (1850–1920)

b. London, England, 22 Sep. 1850; d. New Zealand, 11 Nov. 1920; forester; ed. Nancy School of Forestry, France. Appointed to the Indian Forest Service in 1872 and stationed in Mysore. Transferred to the Cape in June 1883 in the interests of his health. Sta-

tioned at King William's Town as conservator of the eastern division and, from Sep. 1888, transferred to the Knysna Division. Was selected to visit and report on the forests of West Virginia in 1889 and on the forests of south Germany in 1890. Transferred to Cape Town as consulting forest officer in 1892 and spent nine months at Kew during 1899. Wrote 'South African Woodland Forests' in the *Illustrated Official Handbook of the Cape*, 1893. Reported on Transvaal forests in 1903 during which time a parcel of plants was sent to Kew from the Woodbush area (*Flora capensis* 4,2: vi, 1904), and on Rhodesian forests in 1904. Left S. Africa in 1905, having introduced many exotic trees and established numerous plantations of *Eucalyptus* spp. Then collected plants in Kenya (to 1907), Western Australia (1914) and New Zealand (1915). Awarded the K.C.M.G. in 1920.

Subsequently reported on the forests of Kenya 1907 and 1908, Cyprus 1909, Western Australia 1914–15 and New Zealand in 1916.

Comm. in *Brachylaena hutchinsii* Hutchinson.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: *Cape Civil Service List*, 1906; *Men of the Times*, The Transvaal Publishing Company, 1906; *Anglo-African Who's Who*, London 1907; *Kew Bulletin* 1921: 32 (1921); *Journal of Botany London* 59: 29, 30 (1921); Carlson, *Transplanted*, Pretoria 1947; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Hutchinson, John (1884–1972)

b. Blindburn, Wark-on-Tyne, Northumberland, England, 7 April 1884; d. London, 2 Sep. 1972; distinguished botanist, traveller and author; trained in horticulture in Northumberland and Durham and appointed to Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, as a student gardener in 1904. His interest in the scientific side of horticulture and his natural talent for drawing gained him early recognition when he was selected to fill a temporary assistant post in the Herbarium in 1905; in 1907 he was promoted as assistant in the Indian section and in 1909 was transferred as assistant for tropical Africa. He returned a second time to Indian botany from 1915–19, and, from then onwards, was in charge of the African section until 1936 when he was appointed Keeper. After his retirement in 1948 he continued working on the phylogeny of flowering plants and brought out two parts of his most ambitious project *The genera of flowering plants*, Oxford, Vol. 1 (1964), Vol. 2 (1967).



Cape Department of Agriculture, 1893. Standing, l. to r.: W.J. Tyson, C.R. Ross, J.C. Watermeyer, C.F. Juritz. Seated, l. to r.: H.G. Fourcade, P. MacOwen, D.E. Hutchins (Director), P.J. Dormehl. In front: J.B. Hellier.

He undertook two collecting expeditions in southern Africa, which were written up in *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946. His first visit lasted from Aug. 1928 to April 1929 and an account of his tour, with a route map, appeared in *Kew Bulletin* 1929: 273–285. Arriving in Table Bay on 13 Aug. 1928, he spent the first few weeks collecting around Cape Town (nos. 1–107) and on short excursions to Worcester, Matjesfontein and Ceres; to Saldanha Bay and Vredenburg (nos. 154–305); to Caledon, Ceres and Tulbagh (nos. 306–635); and on the Cape Peninsula (nos. 637–672). His first long trip was to Namaqualand and Bushmanland; starting on 8 Oct. from Matjesfontein with N.S. Pillans in a car driven by James Logan, their route took them to Sutherland, Calvinia, Nieuwoudtville, Vanrhynsdorp, Kamieskroon, Steinkopf, O’okiep, Pella, Pofadder, Kakamas, Kenhardt, Williston, Fraserburg and back to Matjesfontein about 20 Oct. (nos. 673–1071).

Having acquired a small 10 h.p. Citroën car, he set off from Cape Town on 30 Oct. for Durban and Pretoria, accompanied by Jan Gillett. The route followed was through Worcester, Robertson, Montagu, Ladismith, Oudtshoorn to George, which he reached on 5 Nov., the collecting nos. for this period being 1 072–1 243. Leaving George on 6 Nov. he collected around Knysna and spent 8–12 Nov. at Fourcade’s place, Witelsbos, proceeding to Humansdorp and Port Elizabeth (nos. 1 244–1 510). Here Jan Gillett left for Pretoria and his place was taken by R.A. Dyer and the two set off on 16 Nov., travelling via Grahamstown, Katberg, East London, Butterworth, Port St Johns (2 Dec.), Kokstad and Pietermaritzburg, reaching Durban on 7 Dec. (collect-

ing nos. 1 511–1 839). Travelling alone from Durban (R.A. Dyer having returned to Grahamstown) on 10 Dec., he was in Pretoria on 13th., after passing through Newcastle and Heidelberg, and collecting nos. 1 840–1 899.

From Pretoria he went with General Smuts in a convoy of three cars to the northern Transvaal, through Potgietersrus to Louis Trichardt (16 Dec.), Wylliespoort, Messina, Dongola Reserve, then to Lake Fundusi (21 Dec.), back to Pietersburg with a short diversion to Woodbush (23 Dec.), returning to Pretoria on 24 Dec. (collecting nos. in N. Transvaal, 1 900–2 294). The next few days were spent at the National Herbarium and collecting around Pretoria and on General Smuts’s farm at Irene (nos. 2 312–2 411). From 21–24 Jan. 1929 he accompanied Dr Pole Evans to the Magalakwin River and to the flats north of the Blaauwberg (nos. 2 628–2 692) and, on 26 Jan., with A.O.D. Mogg to Pienaars River (nos. 2 834–2 914). His next trip was to the eastern highveld, to Middelburg, Belfast and Machadodorp, from 28 Jan. to 4 Feb., during which nos. 2 697–2 811 were collected, and on 6 Feb. he left for western Transvaal and northern Cape with E.P. Phillips; travelling through Rustenburg, Zeerust and Mafeking to Vryburg, and back via Schweizer-Reneke, Wolmaransstad, Klerksdorp and Potchefstroom, he was back in Pretoria on 11 Feb., having added nos. 2 918–2 976.

Having booked to sail from Cape Town on 12 April, he started on his return journey on 14 Feb. to Vereeniging across the northern Free State to Hoopstad, to Bloemhof and Christiana and on to Kimberley where he met Miss Wilman of the McGregor Museum; from



L. to r.: R.A. Dyer, I.B. Pole Evans and J. Hutchinson, 1953

here he made a diversion to the Kaap Plateau with Mr Tapscott, going via Postmasburg, Griquatown (23 Feb.) and Burchell's locality, Wittewater, and returning through Campbell and Schmidtsdrift; the collecting nos. from Pretoria were 2 978–3 054. From Kimberley he went to Bloemfontein (28 Feb.) and on to Fauresmith, where R.A. Dyer again joined him. Leaving Fauresmith on 3 March he went through Philippolis, Naauwpoort (where he climbed the Kikvorsberg), Middelburg (6–7 March), Graaff-Reinet, Aberdeen, Willowmore (13 March), Klaarstroom and Meiringspoort; here the car broke down and took a week to repair, Dyer returning to Grahamstown and Hutchinson taking the train to George and Mossel Bay from 18–22 March. Resuming his journey he continued with few stops through Oudtshoorn, Albertinia, Swellendam, Caledon and Hermanus (26 March) to Cape Town, his collecting numbers having risen to 3 164. After adding a few more gatherings, he sailed on 12 April on the Balmoral Castle, having travelled over 11 000 km and assembled a collection of about 3 000 species. On his departure from South Africa he sent a printed message of farewell (reprinted herewith) to the many old and new friends who had given him assistance during his travels.

Second visit to South Africa. The following year General Smuts had planned an expedition to Lake Tanganyika and at his invitation, Hutchinson was able to join the party. He arrived at Irene on 26 June 1930 and the expedition, which included Mrs Gillett and her two sons Anthony and Jan, left in seven cars on 28 June. Hutchinson started collecting in Wyllies-



John Hutchinson's farewell message on leaving South Africa, April 1929

poort with nos. 3 201–3 233. At Beit Bridge they were joined by Dr Pole Evans and their route took them to Zimbabwe (1–3 July), Gwelo and Victoria Falls (6 July), the collecting numbers having risen to 3 494. Leaving Livingstone on 10 July, they proceeded via Choma, Broken Hill, Chimefwe, Serenje Corner (16 July), Mpika, Kasama and Abercorn to Lake Tanganyika (20 July), collecting up to No. 3 963. Returning along the same route, Hutchinson took a goods train from Broken Hill on 28 July for Elizabethville, where he stayed until 3 Aug. and, on the return journey, spent a few days collecting on the Matopos.

Back in Pretoria, and with some time to spare before he was due to sail, he first made a trip to the Soutpansberg on 16 Aug. with Jan Gillett, collecting nos. 4 171–4 479, travelling eastwards to Entabeni and Palmaryville, and westwards to Crewe Farm, some 21 km west along the top of the Soutpansberg. Towards the end of August he spent a week in the Drakensberg, together with Miss I.C. Verdoorn and Miss H.M.L. Forbes, climbing Mont-aux-Sources and collecting nos. 4 480–4 646. From there he went to Durban and, with Miss Forbes and A.P.D. McClean, collected nos. 4 651–4 731 at Botha's Hill on 3 Sep. Sailing shortly afterwards, he spent a week at Port Elizabeth, botanising with F.R. Long, before returning to England towards the end of Sep. 1930. A third visit of short duration was made in Nov. 1953, when he came to South Africa to see his daughter, but did not undertake any collecting on this occasion.

Hutchinson made significant contributions to the literature on African botany in numerous papers to the *Kew Bulletin*. In *Flora capensis*, he undertook the revisions of Myricaceae and Moraceae and contributed to the Cycadaceae, Euphorbiaceae and Proteaceae, while, together with Dalziel, he wrote the *Flora of West tropical Africa* (1927–36). In a wider context he earned a world-wide reputation for his monumental works on *Families of flowering plants* (1926, 1934, 1958), *The genera of flowering plants* (1963, 1967) and *Evolution and phylogeny of flowering plants* (1969), all freely illustrated by himself.

He received many honours: the honorary degree of LL.D. by Univ. of St Andrews in 1934; Herbert Medal by the American Amaryllis Society, 1939; elected F.R.S. 1947; Victoria Medal of Honour from the Royal Horticultural Society, 1944; Veitch Memorial Medal; the Darwin-Wallace Medal in 1958 and, their highest honour, the Linnaean Gold Medal in 1968 from the Linnaean Society; in 1972, shortly before his death, he was awarded the O.B.E.

Vol. 31 (1956) of *Flowering Plants of Africa* is dedicated to him and he is commemorated in the genus *Hutchinsonia* Robyns.

Specimens in BM, BOL, K, NH and PRE.

Ref.: M.D. Gunn in *Bothalia* 11: 1–3 (1973); Brenan & Pope in *Kew Bulletin* 29: 1–14 (1974); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 378 (1979).

Hutton, Henry (1825–1896) and Mrs **Caroline** (1826–?)

b. Beaumont, Essex, England, 12 May 1825; d. Grahamstown, 21 Jan. 1896; son of Rev. Henry Hutton of Beaumont, Essex; came to S. Africa in 1844 and married Caroline Atherstone (b. Cape Town,

1826; d. Pietermaritzburg, date ?), sister of Dr W.G. Atherstone (q.v.) of Grahamstown. Henry was A.D.C. to commissioner-general Sir Andries Stockenström during the Frontier War of 1846; clerk of the ordinance at Grahamstown, 1847; saw volunteer service with 12th Foot, clearing Fish River Bush, 1850; staff officer for Albany Rangers during invasion and conquest of Krel's country, 1851; held various positions in Cape Civil Service until his retirement in 1863, including superintendent of convict department and roads magistrate; in Divisional Council of Bedford 1864–71; inspector of native locations, Albany, and J.P. 1877–79; manager of Vooruitzicht estate, Kimberley, and J.P. 1881–89; visited Witwatersrand in 1895. F.R.G.S. He and his wife made collections in various parts of the eastern Cape, acknowledged by Harvey in *Thesaurus capensis* 1: 4 (1859) and *Flora capensis* 1: ix (1860); after his death, Mrs Hutton continued to collect, e.g. at Shafton near Howick, in Natal.

Comm. in *Anagallis huttonii* Harv., *Brachystelma huttonii* (Harv.) N.E.Br., *Cyrtanthus huttonii* Baker Mrs C. Hutton is commemorated in the genus *Huttonaea* Harv. and *Schizoglossum huttoniae* S.Moore, *Nerine huttoniae* Schönland and *Calamagrostis huttoniae* Hack.

Ref.: *Cape of Good Hope, Civil Service List, 1887*, p. 221; pers. comm. from Mr Frank Reid, Newlands, C.P., 1959; White, *Major T.C. White, Grahamstown* ± 1976.



Ihlenfeldt, Hans-Dieter (1932–)

b. Kiel, Germany, 17 July 1932; botanist; ed. Univ. of Kiel 1952–58, graduating Dr.rer.nat. Prof. of Botany, Staatsinstitut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg; main contributions have been on morphology and taxonomy of Mesembryanthemaceae and Pedaliaceae.

Specimens ± 2 000 from Namaqualand and the former Transvaal; in HBG (orig.), PRE, WIND.

Immelman, Kathleen Leonore (1955–)

b. East London, C.P., 26 Dec. 1955; botanist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1974–77, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons); Cape Town Univ. 1978–79, M.Sc. for a revision of South African species of *Holothrix*; studying *Justicia* and allied genera for doctorate. Appointed to Flora Research team, Botanical Research Institute, 1980 and has written up Simaroubaceae and genera *Acridocarpus* and *Triaspis* for the *Flora of southern Africa*. When BRI and National Botanic Gardens amalgamated, she opted to remain with the Agricultural Research Council. She was posted to Roodeplaat, where she remained for some time before moving to Oudtshoorn. At present (2008) she lectures in plant systematics and curates the herbarium at Walter Sisulu University, Mthatha.

Specimens ± 600, from Eastern Cape, northern KwaZulu-Natal, former Transvaal and Namibia.

Ingle, Barbara (1894–?)

Colld in central Rhodesia in 1951.

Specimens in SRGH (IH 2,3: 300, 1972).



H.D. Ihlenfeldt



K.L. Immelman

Ingram, Collingwood (1880–1981)

b. London, England, 30 Oct. 1880 (28 Oct. in Desmond); d. Benenden, Kent, 19 May 1981; keen horticulturalist; ed. privately; Capt. in the R.A.F. during 1914–18 war after which he purchased a property at Benenden, Kent, where he built up an outstanding garden. At first interested in ornithology, he travelled widely, collecting plants for his garden, and specialised in certain groups such as the cherries, rhododendrons and the genus *Cistus*. Many of these were the first introductions to Britain and he produced a number of new hybrids becoming a keen member of the R.H.S. (awarded V.M.M. 1948; V.M.H. 1952) and F.L.S. (1944). During 1927 he visited S. Africa with Lawrence Johnston, Reginald Cory and George Taylor, undertaking an expedition from Cape Town to Rhodesia during which he collected living plants, largely concentrating on the genus *Gladiolus*, later describing several new species. He also produced hybrids between the genera *Homoglossum* and *Gladiolus*. Author of *A garden of memories*, London, and articles in the *Gardeners' Chronicle* from 1929 onwards.

Comm. in *Cytisus ingramii* Blakelock, which he coll'd in northern Spain.

Drawings at BM.

Ref.: *The Garden* 100: 518–522 (1975); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

I'Ons, John Henry (1936–)

b. Johannesburg, 16 Jan. 1936; pasture ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1954–59, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.) in 1958, M.Sc. (Agric.) in 1961. Pasture Research Officer, Swaziland, 1959–68; in South African Dept Agric. as Pasture Research Officer 1968–77 and Agricultural Counsellor, Australia, 1978–82. Resigned in 1982 and settled in Australia. Undertook an ecological survey of Swaziland for which the specimens were identified by Prof. Compton.

Specimens coll'd mainly on Malkerns Research Station, Swaziland, and at Estcourt and Dohne Research Stations; in PRE and Malkerns Research Station.

Ref.: Compton, 'The Flora of Swaziland', *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 11: 2 (1976).

Irene, Sister

Specimens from Rhodesia; in GRA (IH 2,3: 301, 1972).

Irving, Edward George (1816–1855)

b. Hoddum, Dumfriesshire, Scotland, 1 April 1816; d. Abbeokuta, Lagos, Nigeria, 1855; naval surgeon; M.D. (Edinb.) and entered the Royal Navy.

Coll'd at the Cape in 1843, in E; at Abbeokuta, Nigeria, between 1844 and 1855, in K.

Ref.: Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Isaac, Mrs Frances Margaret: see Leighton, F.M.**Isaac, William Edwyn (1905–)**

b. Penygraig, Glamorganshire, Wales, 15 June 1905; botanist; ed. Univ. College, Cardiff, 1925–30, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) and Ph.D., and as a Research Scholar at Univ. of Cape Town, 1933–35; Junior Lecturer, Birmingham Univ., 1930–33. Came to South Africa in 1933; Physiologist in the government Low Temperature Research Laboratory, Division of Plant Industry, Cape Town, 1935–48; Senior Lecturer then Acting Head in the Botany Dept, Rhodes Univ., in 1948, Professor at Rhodes Univ. 1949–51; Professor of Botany, Univ. of Cape Town, 1951–61; Prof. of Botany at Nairobi Univ. College until his retirement in 1970. Contributions mainly on South African marine algae. Married Frances M. Leighton (q.v.) Elected F.L.S., F.R.S.S.Afr. Eventually settled in Australia.

Comm. in several species names incl. *Cladophora isaacii*, *Codium isaacii*.



C. Ingram

Specimens \pm 3 000, also in spirit, of marine algae from coasts of Namibia, Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Mozambique, in BOL (orig.), PRE; a further 2 000 from Kenya, in EA.

Iversen, Hans (fl. 1883)

Norwegian blacksmith at Knysna who collected bryophytes in 1883 and sent them to Dr F.C. Kiaer of Kristiania (now Oslo), Norway.

Comm. in *Leioscyphus iversenii* H.Pearson.

Ref.: H.W. Pearson in *Videsk.-Selsk. Forh. Christiania* No. 9 (1887).



Jack, Rupert Wellstood (1882–?)

Colld in central and Northern Rhodesia, 1927–44, and in Southern Rhodesia 1942–47.

Specimens in FHO, K, PRE, MO, SRGH (IH 2,3: 305, 1972).

Jack, William (1795–1822)

b. Aberdeen, Scotland, 29 Jan. 1795; d. at sea aboard the *Layton* off Bencoolen, Sumatra, 15 Sept. 1822; classical scholar, orientalist, surgeon and naturalist; son of the Rev. Dr William Jack, Principal of King's College, Aberdeen; ed. King's College, graduating M.A. at age of 16 (1811); studied botany and medicine in London, 1811–12, meeting Banks and Robert Brown who encouraged the talented but modest young genius; gained diploma of College of Surgeons, 1812. Was appointed on the Bengal Medical Establishment of the Hon. E.I.Co. and embarked on 29 Jan. 1813 on the Company's ship *Baring* for India; on 3 May 1813 they anchored in Simon's Bay, where he spent two weeks, and went ashore daily exploring the surrounding country and studying the plant and animal life; made an excursion on foot lasting two days across the flats to Table Mountain, ascending it from the east, a direction then scarcely ever attempted; the commonest genera collected were *Erica*, *Protea* and *Oxalis*. After two years in the Bengal Medical Service he joined the staff of Sir Stamford Raffles in Sumatra. His collections and botanical manuscripts were to a great extent lost by fire on the ship in which Raffles was taking them to Europe in 1824.

His friend, the botanist N. Wallich of India, commemorated him in the genus *Jackia* Wall.

Specimens in BM, K etc. (IH 2,3: 305, 1972).

Ref.: Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists* ed. 2, London 1931, p. 163; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977, Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 395 (1979).

Jackson, George (1927–)

Colld in Malawi, 1950–59; also in Nigeria and West Cameroons, 1959–63.

Specimens in ZOM (orig.), BM, FHO, K, SRGH (IH 2,3: 306, 1972).

Jackson, William Peter Uprichard

(1918–1992)

b. Tettenhall, England, 22 March 1918; d. Cape Town, 5 Nov. 1992; physician, mountaineer and conservationist; ed. Wrekin College, Cambridge Univ. 1936–39 and The London Hospital 1940–43; M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P., D.C.H.; Studied for B.Sc. at Univ. of Cape Town after retirement, obtaining the degree with distinction in 1984. Saw war service in RAFVR 1943–46 and came to S. Africa in 1949 to take up a post in the Dept of Medicine, Univ. of Cape Town, later becoming Professor; Head of Endocrine and Diabetes Service and Chief Physician, Groote Schuur Hospital, Director of the C.S.I.R. (later M.R.C.) Endocrine and Diabetes Research Unit. A keen photographer and interested in the indigenous flora, he took numerous colour slides of wild flowers in the Western Province mountains and is author of *Wild flowers of Table Mountain*, Cape Town 1977 and *Origins and meanings of names of South African plant genera*, Cape Town 1990; has also written books on diabetes, calcium metabolism and diet. Life President of Endocrine Soc. of Southern Africa; Vice President, International Diabetes Federation; F.R.S.S.Afr., Fellow of UCT and Council Member of Botanical Soc. of S. Africa for over 30 years, becoming National President in 1989.

Comm. in *Erica jacksoniana* H.A.Baker.

About 4 000 colour slides of Western Cape flora, kept as a private collection.

Ref.: *UCT News* May 1993: 38; Lewis in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 48: 386, 387, 1993.

Jacobs, Marius (1929–1983)

b. Rotterdam, Holland, 19 Dec. 1929; d. Leiden, Holland, 28 April 1983; taxonomist, conservationist and biohistorian; ed. Leiden Univ. graduating Ph.D. in 1965. Appointed as botanist, Herbarium Bogoriense, Indonesia, 1955–58; from 1959 at the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, concerned mainly with the *Flora malesiana*. Has collected in Europe, Sumatra (1956, 1968), Java (1957), Borneo (1958), Persia (1963), Luzon (1968), South Africa (1972), New Guinea (1973). The South African collection was made while on holiday in April 1972.

Specimens \pm 9 000, of which \pm 80 are South African; at L, PRE, K.

Ref.: Van Steenis in *Flora malesiana Bulletin* 36: 3869–3871 (1983); Kalkman in *Blumea* 29: 1–12 (1983), with portrait and list of publications.

Jacobsen, Niels Henning Günther (1941–)

b. Berlin, Germany, 10 Sep. 1941; ecologist and herpetologist; son of W.B.G. Jacobsen (q.v.); came to South Africa with his parents in 1948; obtained the Certificate in Field Ecology (Univ. of Rhodesia) and B.Sc. (UNISA). Employed as Field Officer, Anglo-American Mining Co. in Zambia, 1960–61; in Dept of National Parks and Wildlife Management, Rhodesia, 1964–69; in Division of Nature Conservation, Transvaal, from 1970, first as Nature Conservation Officer and latterly as Herpetologist.

Specimens \pm 4 000, colld at Gokwe and Mangula in the former Rhodesia (in SRGH) and on various Nature Reserves in the former Transvaal (in PRE).

Jacobsen, Werner Bahne Georg (1909–1995)

b. Berlin, Germany, 6 Dec. 1909; d. Pretoria, 24 Oct. 1995; geologist and geobotanist; ed. at Universities of Berlin, Graz, Leoben (Austria) and Munich (1928–32); Ph.D., Univ. of Bonn, 1939. Came to southern Africa in 1932 and from 1933–38 was Assistant Geologist in the Anglo-American Corporation; at this time he was a member of the team which discovered the Western Reefs Mine in the western Transvaal (now North-West Prov.). From 1940–48 was a Landesgeologe in the Reichsamt für Bodenforschung in Berlin and Hanover; from 1950–54, consulting geologist in Johannesburg; from 1955 until his retirement in 1970, Chief Geologist on the Mangula Mine, Lomagundi, Rhodesia; after retirement, settled in S. Africa. Interested in ferns and published *The ferns and fern allies of southern Africa*, Durban 1983, as well as articles on the influence of copper content of the soil on the vegetation of the Mangula area in *Kirkia* 6: 63–84 (1967); 6: 259–277 (1968); 7: 285–290 (1970).

In 1932 cold ± 1 000 specimens in the Cape Peninsula but these were destroyed by fire in Germany. Since 1955 ± 4 500 specimens cold; in PRE, SRGH, FR.

Ref.: Jacobsen & Jacobsen, *Bothalia* 26: 79, 80, 1996.

Jacobsz, Margaretha Lambrechts (née **Van Wijk**) (1908–?)

b. Silverton, Pretoria, 6 Feb. 1908; ed. Univ. of Pretoria 1925–28, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.); taught for a while at Boschetto Agricultural College (1929); married Mr S.P.E. Jacobsz of Rensburgskop near Swinburne, O.F.S., where she spent most of her life. Assisted with botanical studies and collecting for the Drakensberg Botanic Garden, Harrismith.

Specimens ± 700, mainly in eastern Free State; in PRE, NBG.

Jacobsz, Miss Sarah (fl. 1894–1896)

Cold at Bester's Vlei, Harrismith District, O.F.S., and sent specimens, especially orchids, to Harry Bolus.

Comm. in *Alepidea jacobsziae* Dummer.

Jacot Guillarmod, Amy Frances May Gordon (née **Hean**) (1911–1992)

b. Hillcrest, Natal, 23 May 1911; d. Grahams-town, 7 May 1992; botanist; ed. St Andrews Univ.,

Scotland, 1930–35, graduating B.Sc. and M.A., later D.Sc. (1970), F.L.S. Married to C.F. Jacot Guillarmod, entomologist with Dept of Agriculture, Pretoria, and later Director of the Albany Museum, Grahamstown. Worked as Plant Pathologist with the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Pretoria, 1936–40; Lecturer and head of Botany Dept, Univ. Coll. of Lesotho, 1956–57; Lecturer and later Senior Lecturer in Botany, Rhodes Univ., Grahams-town, 1958–73; Research Associate, Rhodes Univ. (Inst. for Freshwater Studies) after her retirement in 1974. Publications over 200, dealing with virology and parasitology, bog and swamp vegetation, aquatic plants, *Encephalartos* and *Flora of Lesotho*, J. Cramer, Germany, 1971.

Comm. in *Navicula jacotiae*, *Pinnularia guillarmodiae* (diatoms), *Merxmuellera guillarmodiae* Conert.

Specimens over 10 000 from Lesotho and Eastern Cape Province; in PREM, PRE, RUH, GRA, MASE (Toelken 1971), K, MO.

Jacottet, Hélène (fl. 1905–1914).

Originally from Neuchâtel, Switzerland; sister of Dr Lautrè Jacottet, a medical man who worked in close conjunction with the Paris Evangelical Mission, mainly in Lesotho and adjoining East Griqualand, and the Rev. Edouard Jacottet, a missionary in Lesotho for a number of years. Mlle Jacottet collected between 1905–14 and, although the specimens are usually labelled 'leg. Dr Jacottet und Fräulein Jacottet', it is probably she who did most, if not all, the collecting except for gatherings on Macheche, a high mountain in western Lesotho; it is more likely that these were made either by Dr Jacottet or the Rev. E. Jacottet, together with the Rev. H.A. Junod (q.v.) in 1903. Collections were made in East Griqualand around Belfort and Mafube and, in Lesotho, in the Sehlabathebe and Fikalemotho area and, on the other side of the country, Morija, Masite and Roma; many of these high mountain areas had not been explored botanically before and seldom since; the early numbers are often duplicated.

Comm. in several species incl. *Rhynchosia jacotteti* Schinz, *Senecio jacottetianus* Thell., *Satyrium jacottetiae* Kraenzl., *Chaenostoma jacottetianum* Thell., *Dipcadi helenae* Beauverd.

Specimens ± 1 000 in G and Z.

Ref.: Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*: 61, J. Cramer 1971.



W.P.U. Jackson



N.H.G. Jacobsen



W.B.G. Jacobsen



M.L. Jacobsz (née Van Wijk)

Jameson, James Sligo (1856–1888)

b. Alloa, Clackmannan, Scotland, 17 Aug. 1856; d. Bangala, Congo, 17 Aug. 1888; naturalist.

Colld botanical and zoological specimens in S. Africa 1878–81; naturalist with H.M. Stanley's expedition to relieve Emin Pasha in Sudan, 1887.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Jameson, Rachel (?–1893)

Visited the Cape in 1841 with her husband, Hugh Jameson F.R.C.S., who was surgeon on the 'Winchester'.

Colld ± 500 species on the Peninsula, mainly around Simonstown and also on the Falkland Is; in K, some in C, OXF.

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1907: 70 (1907); Clokie, *Herbaria . . . in the University of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964, spelt 'Jamieson'; I.H. 2,3: 311 (1972); Williams in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 136 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977, p. 341.

Jameson, Robert (1832–1919)

b. Kilmarnock, Scotland, 1832; d. Bellair, Durban, 28 Feb. 1919; business man and politician; M.L.C., J.P. Came to Durban in 1856 and started a jam manufacturing business. Became a member of the Natal Botanic Garden Committee and contributed packets of seeds from time to time. As City Councillor he advocated many improvements including the planting of shade trees along the streets. With the discovery of gold near Barberton, he was one of the founders of the Moodies Gold Mining & Exploration Co. in 1884 and trekked to Barberton. He returned to Durban shortly afterwards with seeds or plants of a *Gerbera* which were grown by Medley Wood in the Durban Botanic Gardens and later sent plants to Kew, where the species was named *Gerbera jamesonii*. In 1895 Jameson became mayor of Durban and was elected to the Natal Legislative Council.

Ref.: *The South African Who's Who*, 1908; communication from Mrs D.H. Strutt, Durban, September 1979.

Jankowitz, Willem Jacobus (1942–)

b. Keetmanshoop, S.W. Africa, 15 June 1942; botanist; ed. Univ. of O.F.S., graduating B.Sc. (1966), M.Sc. (1972). Taught for a year and joined Dept of Nature Conservation and Tourism, S.W. Africa, in 1970 as professional officer.

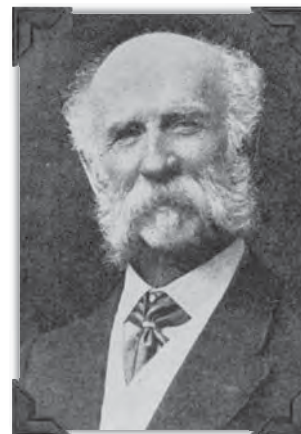
Specimens ± 1 200, colld in Namibia; in WIND and Nature Cons. Herb., Windhoek.

Janse, Anthonie Johannes Theodorus (1877–1970)

b. The Hague, Holland, 19 April 1877; d. Pretoria, 12 June 1970; biologist, teacher and authority on South African moths. Came to S. Africa in 1899; taught for some years in small schools in the northern Transvaal and, in 1905, was appointed lecturer in biology, geography and human physiology at the newly established Normal College in Pretoria, where he remained until 1937. Having specialized in the collection and study of moths, he was then appointed to the Transvaal Museum and became the leading authority on this group of insects; his collection



A.F.M.G. Jacot Guillarmod (née Hean)



R. Jameson



Gerbera jamesonii named after Robert Jameson

of some 100 000 specimens is housed in the Transvaal Museum. Together with Miss Leendertz (q.v.) he collected some plant specimens.

He played an active part in scientific societies; was foundation member of the Entomological Association of S. Africa and of the S. African Biological Society; of the latter he was President five times and was awarded their Senior Capt. Scott Medal in

1922; he received the medal of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1947.

Comm. in *Delosperma jansei* N.E.Br.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: *Journal of the South African Biological Society* 11: 58–60 (1970).

Jarman, Nigel Geoffrey (1944–?)

b. Orpington, England, 9 Jan. 1944; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1963–65, 1967–69 graduating B.Sc.(Hons). Professional Officer, Botanical Survey Section of Botanical Research Institute, 1969–74, engaged on ecological studies in Ficksburg area; from 1974, Senior Professional Officer, Seaweed Laboratory, University of Cape Town.

Specimens in NU, PRE, BOL.

Jelf, D.C.M. (fl. 1924)

Specimens from northern Zambézia, Mozambique; in BM (IH 2,3: 315, 1972).

Jelf, Mrs Phillip (fl. 1922)

Specimens from Zambia and northern Zambézia, Mozambique; in BM (IH 2,3: 315, 1972).

Jel(l)inek, Anton (fl. 1857–1859)

Horticulturalist, attached to the expedition of the Austrian frigate *Novara* on its voyage round the world, 1857–59, which sailed from Trieste on 30 April 1857; collected phanerogams and cryptogams at the Cape. His name is sometimes spelt Jelinck or Tellinek by botanical authors. Other members of the expedition were Ferdinand von Hochstetter (geologist) and Eduard Schwartz (naval surgeon and so-called botanist).

Specimens ± 2 000, in W (IH 2,3: 315, 1972).

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 30 (1950); *Flora masculiana* 1,1: 261 (1950).

Jenkins, Mrs E.E. (fl. 1930)

Specimens from southern Zambézia, Mozambique; in BM (IH 2,3: 316, 1972).

Jenkins, Evelyn (Eve) Mary (née Palmer) (1916–1998)

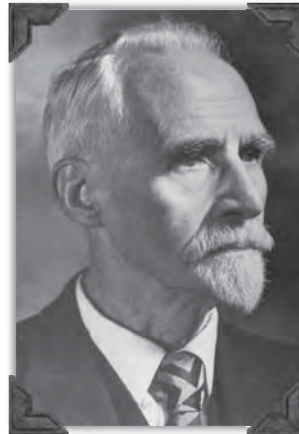
b. Somerset East, C.P., 20 February 1916; d. Pretoria, 24 October 1998; naturalist, conservationist and author; ed. Univ. College, London, 1936–38, obtaining a diploma in journalism. Married to Geoffrey E. Jenkins, author. Was editor of *Veldtrust* for some years. Author of *The plains of Camdeboo*, London 1966 and, together with the artist Norah Pitman, *Trees of South Africa*, Cape Town 1961, and the comprehensive treatment in 3 vols. *The trees of southern Africa*, Cape Town 1972. A condensed version *A field guide to the trees of southern Africa*, London 1977, was illustrated by Rhona Collett (q.v.). Awarded the Bolus Medal by the S.A. Botanical Society in 1978.

Specimens in PRE.

(LEC & GG)

Jenkins, Thomas J. (fl. 1907–1913)

Appointed in June 1907 as a clerk at the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, and also did collecting and cataloguing while at the Museum, concentrating largely on plant collecting. In 1913 he was trans-



A.J.T. Janse



E.M. Jenkins (née Palmer)

ferred on promotion to the Dept of Lands and shortly afterwards to the Dept of Inland Revenue, where he spent most of his career in the Public Service. (Not to be confused with another T.J. Jenkins who collected plants in India.)

Over 1 200 specimens in PRE (ex Transvaal Museum), cold mainly in the former Transvaal, also around Durban and in Mozambique. His collecting activities ceased after leaving the Transvaal Museum in 1913.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Transvaal Museum, 1984.

Jenkins, T.L.

Colld in S. Africa; specimens in K, L, LE, NH, NY (IH 2,3: 316, 1972).

Jensen, Emil (fl. 1940)

Resident of Lüderitz Bay and Walvis Bay; interested in succulents.

Comm. in *Jensenobotrya* Herre.

Jensen, Mrs M.K.: see **Seely, M.K.**

Jeppe, Barbara Joan (née Brereton) (1921–1999)

b. Pilgrim's Rest, Transvaal, 21 May 1921; d. Johannesburg, 19 June 1999; housewife and artist; ed. Parktown High School for Girls, Johannesburg until 1937. Illustrator of *Trees and shrubs of the Witwatersrand*, Johannesburg 1964 [Gunn & Codd (1981) had author; in fact she illustrated a text written mainly by A.O.D. Mogg (q.v.)] and L.E. Davidson's *Acacias: a field guide to the species of southern Africa*, Johannesburg 1981; author and illustrator of *South African aloes*, Cape Town 1969; *Natal wild flowers*, Cape Town 1975; *South Africa is my garden*, Johannesburg 1984; *Spring and winter flowering bulbs of the western Cape*, Cape Town 1989. Books on *Iris* and *Amaryllidaceae* were in press at the time of her death. Also painted a series of common weeds for the firm Ciba-Geigy; butterflies, birds etc. for exhibitions and calendars. In 1977 *The Star* newspaper named her Woman of the Year. She was awarded two gold medals in 1990, one the Cythna Letty Gold Medal by the Botanical Society of South Africa for contributing to botanical illustration in South Africa, and the other by the South African Nurserymen's Association for her input to horticultural

ture. The Transvaal Horticultural Society bestowed on her a silver medal in 1991.

Comm. in a species of the family Amaryllidaceae, *Strumaria barbarae* Oberm.

Ref.: Smith & Steyn in *Bothalia* 30,1: 119–122.

(LEC, HFG & GG)

Jepe, Carl Ludwig Abraham (1858–1933)

b. Rostock, Germany, March 1858; d. Pretoria, 12 July 1933; lawyer, business man and politician; came to S. Africa with his father in 1870 and lived on the farm Morgenzeon, near Rustenburg, moving to Johannesburg in 1886; called to the bar in 1890; spent some time in Cape Town after the second Anglo-Boer War, returning to Pretoria in 1908 and was appointed a judge of the Water Court in 1913. Owned property in the Transvaal and experimented with the cultivation of tobacco and cotton; took an interest in scientific institutions, supported the Pretoria Zoo and served on the committee of the Transvaal Museum; brought occasional collections of living plants, especially succulents, to the Division of Botany, Pretoria, including the first record from S. Africa of *Euphorbia monteiri* Hook.f. (see Phillips in *Journal of South West Africa Scientific Society* 16: 429, 1920).

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Anon. in *SESA* 6: 190 (1972); *DSAB* 2: 337 (1972).

Jepe, Theodor Julius Juta (1896–1956)

Medical doctor, graduated 1913, practising in Karreedouw and Alberinia in the then Cape Province. Son of Justice Carl Jepe (above). His descendants recall that he used to pay his children sixpence for each orchid they collected for him. Documents in the National Archives of South Africa record that he was commissioned in the Union Defence Force.

Comm. in *Erica jeppei* L.Bolus.

Ref.: pers. comm. from E.G.H. Oliver and the Jepe family (2008).

(HFG)

Jessen, D.O. (fl. 1931–1932)

Specimens from Angola; in B, COI (IH 2,3: 319, 1972).

Jessop, John Peter (1939–)

b. Cape Town, 3 July 1939; botanist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town 1958–64, graduating M.Sc., later Ph.D. On staff of the National Herbarium, Botanical Research Institute 1963–67; Lecturer in Botany, Rhodes Univ., 1967–74; Adelaide, Australia, from 1974.

Specimens ± 700, in PRE, GRA (Toelken 1971).

Joffe, Hileen ('Pitta') (née Rowe) (1947–)

b. Johannesburg, 21 November 1947; botanist; ed. Witwatersrand University, graduating B.Sc. (Zoology and Botany). Member of staff of National Botanical Gardens, Kirstenbosch and later National Botanical Institute, Pretoria. Author of popular books, *The gardener's guide to South African plants*, Cape Town 1993 and *Creative gardening with indigenous plants* in 2001. Retired 2003.



B.J. Jepe (née Brereton)



H. Joffe (née Rowe)

Specimens ± 1 030, mainly from the Cape, the former Transvaal, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal and Namibia; NBG, PRE.

(GG)

Johanssen (fl. 1900)

Colld in 1900 in the Cape Province (Calvinia); specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 322, 1972).

Ref.: MacOwan, *Rep. of Govt. Botanist for the year 1900*, p. 3.

Johnsen, Palle (1921–)

Colld in Zambézia Province, Moçambique, 1957–60.

Specimens in AAU (IH 2,3: 323, 1972).

Johnson, C.J. (fl. 1958)

Specimens from Zambézia Province, Mozambique; in FHO (IH 2,3: 323, 1972).

Johnson, Colin Thomas (1946–)

b. Robertson, C.P., 13 December 1946; botanist; ed. University of the Western Cape, graduating B.Sc. in 1969, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1970, M.Sc. 1971, Ph.D. in 1979. Appointed to UWC as Senior Laboratory Assistant, 1981, as Lecturer at University of Transkei 1980–1985, Professor at UWC since 1986. Chairman of the Board of National Botanical Institute for some years from 1995. Research interests: Polygalaceae.

Specimens ± 2 500, mainly from the former Transkei and southwestern Cape, in UWC and KEI.

Ref.: pers. comm. from L. Raitt 1993.

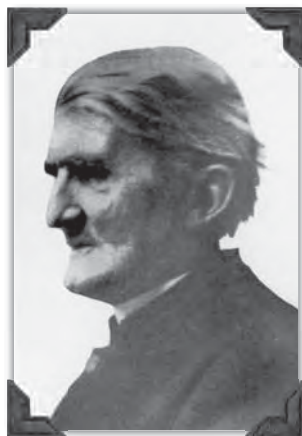
(HFG)

Johnson, Sheila Myra (later Mrs Gillatt) (1927–)

b. Durban, Natal, 6 Jan. 1927; botanist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ., graduating B.Sc. Worked in Virus Laboratories of S.A. Inst. for Medical Research in 1950; awarded Solly Scholarship, Kirstenbosch, 1951–52; appointed to the professional staff of the Division of Botany and was assistant to Dr E.E.A. Archibald (q.v.), 1953–56, being stationed at Albany Museum Herbarium, Grahamstown; transferred to Durban as Curator of Natal Herbarium, 1956–63, when she resigned to get married.



S.M. Johnson (Mrs Gillatt)



W.J.P. Johnson

Specimens ± 3 000 from the western Cape, Alexandria Dist. of Eastern Cape, and in KwaZulu-Natal; in GRA, NH, NBG, PRE.

Johnson, William Henry (1875–?)

b. 1875; d. ?. Employed by Companhia de Moçambique, 1907–1910, during which time he collected 315 specimens, mostly from Mozambique but some from Zimbabwe. Also collected in West Africa.

Comm. in *Androstachys johnsonii* Prain.

Ref. Prain in *Kew Bulletin* 1909: 202; *Plant collectors in West Africa*.

(HFG)

Johnson, Rev. William James Percival (1854–1928)

b. St. Helens, Isle of Wight, 1854; d. Nyasaland, Oct. 1928; missionary; first went to Africa in 1876. Archdeacon of Nyasaland [Malawi]. Most of his collections are from Lake Malawi and the adjacent parts of Moçambique. In 1907, visited the Chimanimani Mountains (Zimbabwe) and Manica e Sofala Province, Moçambique. Visited Malawi (Livingstonia Mission) for the last time in 1927.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Wild in *Compt. Rend. AETFAT* 1960 164, 165, 1962; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; <http://www.aluka.org>, accessed 06 November 2008.

(HFG)

Johnston, Sir Harry Hamilton (1858–1927)

b. Kennington, London, 12 June 1858; d. Work-sop, Notts., 31 July 1927; ed. Stockwell Grammar school; Kings College, London; Royal Academy of Arts; colonial administrator, naturalist and artist; in Angola 1882; led expedition to Mt Kilimanjaro 1884–85; secured British rule in Nyasaland.

Comm. in *Senecio johnstonii* Oliv., *Okapia johnstoni* (the Okapi).

Specimens 461 from tropical Africa, in BM, CGE, COI, K etc. (IH 2,3: 325, 1973).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Oliver, *Sir Harry Johnston and the scramble for Africa*, London 1957.

(HFG)

Johnston, Henry Halcro (1856–1939)

b. Orkney Is, Scotland, 13 Sept. 1856; d. Kirkwall, Orkney Is, 18 Oct. 1939; C.B., C.B.E., D.L., M.D., D.Sc., C.M., F.R.S.E., F.L.S. Studied medicine at Edinburgh Univ. and joined the army medical service in 1881; stationed in Mauritius, 1887–90; saw active service on Indian Frontier, 1897–98; in S. Africa 1899–1902 with the rank of Col., mainly in Natal, where he collected ± 700 specimens. Medley Wood in the *Annual Rep. of the Colonial Herbarium*, Durban, 1901–2 reports: ‘Col. H.H. Johnston, R.A.M.C. of the Mooi River Military Hospital spent several days in the Herbarium . . . identifying the valuable collection of plants that he has made in the Mooi River District’.

Interested in the flora of the various countries he visited, on his retirement he made a thorough collection on Orkney.

His notes and specimens were bequeathed to E; dupl. in BM, K, OXF.

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 369–71 (1939–40); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Johnstone, Douglas (‘Das’) Ian

(fl. 1945–1950)

Studied at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1945–49, during which time he collected quite extensively on Noodsberg. Employed at Hlobane where he continued to collect for some time (pers. comm. from K. D. Gordon-Gray, Sept. 1982).

Specimens in NU, NH (Toelken 1971).

Johnstone, James (fl. 1960)

Specimens from Mozambique; in K (IH 2,3: 326, 1972).

Johnstone, Miss Mary Anderson

(fl. 1907–1912)

Of 9 Victoria Avenue, Cheadle, Hulme, Cheshire; B.Sc. (Lond.); elected F.L.S. in 1907; exhibited a series of 125 water-colour paintings at the Linnean Soc. in Dec. 1912. These were of wild flowers found within a three-mile radius of Roodekop (Rooikop) station, about 15 miles S of Johannesburg, and represented a whole season from early spring to autumn. Three sketches of flowers from Table Mtn were also included.

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society*: 5 (Oct. 1913).

Johnstone, P.A. (fl. 1959)

Specimens from eastern Zambia; in EA, SRGH (IH 2,3: 326, 1972).

Jones, N. (fl. 1947)

Specimens from former Rhodesia; in FHO (IH 2,3: 329, 1972).

Jooste, A.D.

Specimens of cryptogams in STE (Toelken 1971).

Jooste, Jacobus Francious (1947–)

b. Wolseley, C.P., 29 Jan. 1947; nature conservationist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) (Forestry) in 1973. Professional Officer with Transvaal Dept of Nature Conservation, 1970; Senior Professional Officer, Cape Dept of Nature Conservation from 1971. Conducted a survey of Oviston Nature Reserve.



W.J. Jooste



M. Jordaan (née Prins)



P.G. Jordaan



A.J. Joubert

Specimens \pm 800, cold in the Karoo, along the Orange River from H.F. Verwoerd [Gariëp] Dam to P.K. le Roux Dam; in Oviston Reserve Herbarium.

Jooste, Wouter Johannes (1933–)

b. Bethulie, O.F.S., 12 April 1933; mycologist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) in 1956; Cornell Univ., Ithaca, USA, M.S. in 1963; Stellenbosch Univ., D.Sc. in 1970. Senior Professional Officer in the Potchefstroom Agric. Res. Institute, 1956–71; Senior Research Officer in the Institute for Botanical Research, Potchefstroom Univ., from 1972. Publications in the field of taxonomic mycology.

Specimens \pm 30; in PREM, PU.

Jordaan, Marie (née Prins) (1948–)

b. Pretoria, 9 Jan. 1948; botanist; ed. Univ. Stellenbosch 1966–1968, graduating B.Sc.; Univ. of Pretoria, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1991, M.Sc. 1995. Joined Irene Animal Production Institute 1969, transferred to Botanical Research Institute (Pretoria) 1970, to Stellenbosch Botanical Research Unit 1972–1975. Joined Durban Botanical Research Unit 1981, moved back to Pretoria 1987. Has curated and done identifications in several woody families; main research interest in Celastraceae.

Specimens over 2 700; in NH, PRE.

(GG & HFG)

Jordaan, Pieter Gerhardus (1913–1987)

b. Knoflokskraal, Caledon, C.P., 29 Oct. 1913; d. Bellville, Western Cape, 28 February 1987; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1931–37, graduating M.Sc., later D.Sc. in 1944; Cambridge 1952, Leiden 1952. Assistant Director, National Zoological Gardens, Pretoria, 1937–39; Lecturer in Botany, Stellenbosch Univ. 1940–46; Senior Lecturer, 1947–52; Professor and Head of Dept of Botany from 1953 until his retirement in 1978. Publications concerned with reproduction of the Proteaceae and with biographies.

Comm. in genus *Jordaananthus* Ihlenfeldt and *Glottiphyllum jordaanianum* Schwant.

Specimens 1 000, mainly from Bredasdorp, Caledon and Stellenbosch; in STE.

Ref. *Forum Botanicum* 25: 49–51 (1987).

(LEC & HFG)

Joubert, Adriaan Jacobus (1901–?)

b. on Farm Derdeheuvel, Montagu District, C.P., 27 May 1901; science and biology teacher; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. graduating B.Sc. in 1923, H.S.O.D. in 1927, and B.Ed. in 1933. Spent his teaching career at Hoërskool Ladismith; appointed as science and mathematics teacher in 1924, later Vice Principal and as Principal from 1953 until his retirement in 1966. With the introduction of biology to the syllabus in 1926, he undertook the teaching of the subject, although without previous training in this direction. One of his first undertakings was to build a rock garden at the school and he later maintained a collection of succulents at his home. His collection came to the notice of Prof. G.C. Nel of Stellenbosch Univ. with the result that plants were sent to Stellenbosch and to Kirstenbosch. He specialised at various times in the Stapelieae, *Gibbaeum* and *Lithops*. Prof. Nel acknowledges his assistance in *The Gibbaeum handbook*, London 1953, and White & Sloane presented him with copies of their books on the Stapelieae and Euphorbieae in recognition of material of living plants supplied. After retiring in 1966 his interest in *Lithops* induced him to undertake temporary teaching posts at inland centres such as Petrus Steyn and Merweville. He contributed articles, with colour photographs, to the *Landbouweekblad* on *Lithops* (31 Oct. 1981) and *Gibbaeum* and *Muiria* (12 Nov. 1982).

Commemorated in *Hereroa joubertii* L.Bolus, *Conophytum joubertii* Lavis, *Scelletium joubertii* L.Bolus.

Specimens in BOL (Toelken 1971).

Joubert, Andor M. see Venter, Andor M.

Joubert, E.

Specimens in WIND (Toelken 1971).

Joubert, Gideon (fl. 1916–1936)

Farmed on Knapdaar, Burgersdorp District, C.P.; a keen observer and interested in plants; sent in a number of particularly interesting fungi to the National Herbarium, Pretoria, between 1916 and 1936.

Specimens in PREM.

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 43, 49 (1950).

Joubert, Hester (later Mrs **Reitz**) (± 1805–?)

b. at the Cape of Good Hope, ± 1805; d. ?; became the second wife of Gysbert J.K. Reitz of Cape Town; her brother, Adv. Josua Andries Joubert, owned an estate at the foot of Table Mtn named 'Nooitgedacht', of which a portion was allocated to Ecklon (q.v.) to cultivate bulbous plants. She is probably the first known South African born woman plant collector and collected mainly on the historic farm 'Zoetendals Vallei', 7 miles from Cape Agulhas, Bredasdorp District.

Comm. in *Hermannia joubertiana* Harv., *Agathosma joubertiana* Schlecht., *Aspalathus joubertiana* E.Mey., *Hartogia joubertiana* Kuntze.

Her specimens were given to Ecklon and some possibly to Mund.

Joynt, V. (fl. 1961–1964)

Colld in the southern Kalahari (Northern Cape and North-West Provinces) with O.A. Leistner (q.v.) in 1961; also around the C.S.I.R. in Pretoria in 1964.

Specimens ± 200; in PRE, KMG (Toelken 1971).

(HFG)

Judd, Mrs S.W.

Specimens from around Pokwani (Northern Cape); in KMG (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 333, 1972).

Judge, John Gavin (1931–)

Started collecting in 1956.

Specimens from western and southern former Rhodesia; in SRGH (IH 2,3: 333, 1972).

Judt, Friedrich (1847–1921)

b. Siegen, Germany, 1847; d. Essen-Borbeck, Germany, 29 November 1921; miner and missionary; joined Rhenish Missionary Society 1869, posted to German South-West Africa (now Namibia) 1875; in Gobabis, 1876–80; later Okahandja, Otjimbingwe, Hoachanas 1890; returned to Germany 1905.

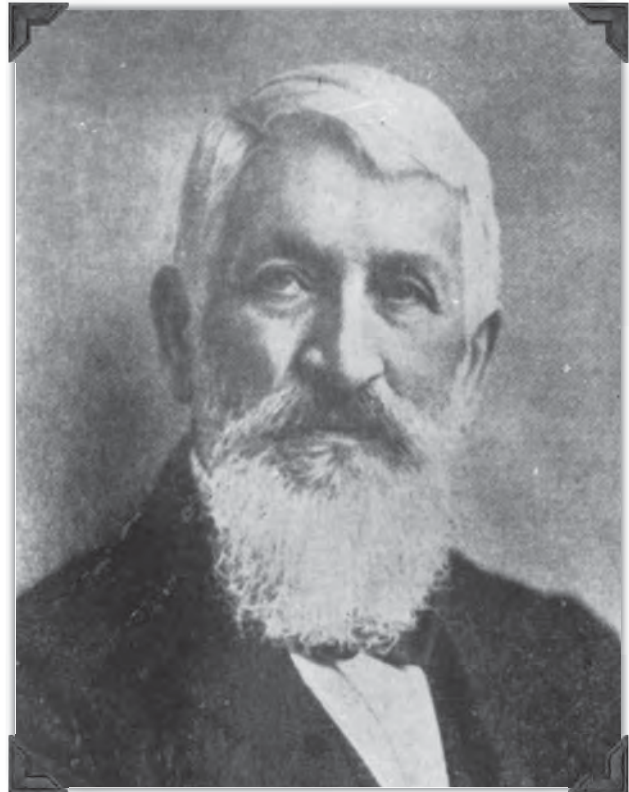
Specimens in Z.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org>, accessed 12 November 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Junod, Henri-Alexandre (1863–1934)

b. St Martin, Val de Ruz, Switzerland, 17 May 1863, d. Geneva, 22 April 1934; missionary, anthropologist, linguist and naturalist; trained as a Protestant minister at Neuchâtel, Basle and Berlin. Joined the Swiss Romande Mission and in 1887 went to Edinburgh to study English and medicine; sailed for Moçambique in 1889 where he became principal of the evangelists' school at Rikatla, about 30 km north of Lourenço Marques. Some of his earliest gatherings (Nos. 81–409) were at Pinetown and Howick, Natal. In 1894 he was stationed at Lourenço Marques and spent from 1896–99 in Switzerland; on returning to Africa in 1899, he established the evangelists' school at Shiluvane in northeastern Transvaal, where he stayed until 1906, with a short break in Switzerland. While at Shiluvane he had a hut on an adjoining mountain called Mamotsuiri (Mamotseeri), where he could get away from the unhealthy lowveld, and he also collected on Mt



H.-A. Junod

Marouvogne (not located) in the neighbourhood. In 1903 he spent a vacation in Lesotho and Natal; travelling via Pietersburg, Pretoria and Bloemfontein to Thaba Nchu in the O.F.S. and on to Thaba Bosiu, he collected ± 200 numbers in Lesotho and some at Witzieshoek in the O.F.S. Together with Jacottet (q.v.) he climbed Mt Macheche and from here about 13 specimens are labelled 'leg. Jacottet', but numbered in the Junod series.

From 1906–9 he was back at Rikatla and spent from 1909 to 1913 in Switzerland producing his monumental work *The life of a South African tribe*, Neuchâtel 1912–13. A further spell was spent at Rikatla, with interludes at Witzieshoek and N.E. Transvaal, until 1920, in which year he visited Pretoria and Johannesburg, before permanently settling in Geneva. Further details of his collecting are given by Mendonça (l.c.):

1893,	nos. 81–409: Howick and Pinetown, Natal
No date,	nos. 500–513: Shiluvane
Jan. 1902,	nos. 1476–1576: between Shiluvane and Spelonken
Jul.–Aug. 1902,	nos. 1577–1601: from Shiluvane to the Sabi and at Komatipoort
No date,	nos. 1636–1686: Shiluvane
No date,	nos. 1750–1759: Shiluvane to Woodbush, Haenertsburg and Pietersburg.
Feb. 1903,	nos. 1760–1943: in Lesotho

In addition to plants, he collected beetles and butterflies, two of which, *Papilio junodii* and *Eumeta junodii* are named after him. He discovered many plants new to science and is commemorated in the genus *Junodia* Pax and several species names, including *Ischaemum junodii* Hack., *Senecio junodi-*

anus O.Hoffm., *Muraltia junodii* Burt Davy and the fungus *Diplocystis junodii* Pole Evans & Bottomley.

Specimens in Z, G, PRE, PREM, SAM and many other herbaria (IH 2,3: 334, 1972).

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa, *Exploradores e naturalistas da flora de Moçambique*, 1939; Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 39 (1950); Mendonça in *Compt. Rend. AETFAT* 1960, Lisbon 1962; Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, J. Cramer 1971; Boot in *SESA* 6: 247 (1972); Lamont Smith in *DSAB* 2: 349 (1972).



Kafuli, Donald (fl. 1955)

Specimens from northern Zambia; in BM (IH 2,3: 338, 1972).

Kamundi, Dickson A.I. (1961–)

Specimens from Malawi, in MAL. (<http://www.aluka.org>, accessed 12 November 2008.)

Kapp, C.J. (fl. 1943)

Colld lichens in Jeffrey's Bay area and at Haenertsburg ± 1943.

Specimens in PRE (Toelken 1971; IH 2, 3: 341, 1972).

Kapp, L.M. (fl. 1914–1937)

Colld in Knysna area.

Specimens in A (IH 2,3: 341, 1972), ± 100 in PRE.

Karis, Per-Ola (1955–)

b. Stockholm, Sweden, 28 Aug. 1955; botanist; ed. Stockholm Univ. 1976–80, graduating B.Sc. At Kirstenbosch Sep. 1980 to Feb. 1981 studying *Metalasia* and *Lachnospermum*. He then returned to Stockholm where he completed a Ph.D. on the systematics of *Metalasia*. Since 1997 has been a lecturer, later Associate Professor, at Stockholm University. His research speciality is on the systematics of southern African Asteraceae, and he works closely with Nigel Barker (q.v.) and his team at Rhodes University.

Specimens ± 1100; in S, NBG.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 12 November 2008.

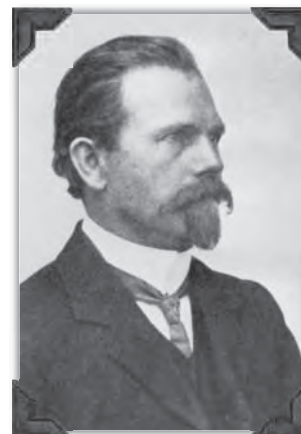
(LEC & HFG)

Karsten, Maria ('Mia') Caroline (1902–?)

b. Ouddorp, Goeree, Holland, 27 March 1902; botanical historian and collector; studied biology for a time at Amsterdam Univ. in the 1920s. Interested in growing South African succulents, especially the stemless mesems, she became secretary of the Netherlands Society of Succulent Collectors and contributed articles to its Magazine *Succulenta*. As a result she was included, with N.E. Brown and A. Tischer, as co-author of the illustrated book on these plants, *Mesembryanthema*, Ashford, Kent, 1931. Visited S. Africa with a group of students in 1933 and, on emigrating to S. Africa in Feb. 1947, spent about 10 years in Grahamstown. From 1958–72 she stayed at Mbabane as voluntary assistant to Prof. R.H. Compton (q.v.), who



M.C. Karsten



T. Kässner (later Kassner)

was engaged on a botanical survey of Swaziland, after which she moved to Cape Town. Even before settling in S. Africa she took an interest in the history of S. African botany and has produced several articles on plant collectors in *Journal of South African Botany*: e.g. Reinwardt (1937), Thunberg (1939, 1946), Sparrman (1957), Masson (1958, 1961), Heurnius and Hermann (1967), as well as contributing to the *Dictionary of S.A. Biography*. Her book *The old Company's garden at the Cape and its Superintendents* appeared in 1951.

Comm. in *Epilobium karsteniae* Compton.

Colld several hundred specimens, mainly in Swaziland; in PRE, NBG.

Kässner (later Kassner), Theodor (fl. 1890–1913)

Of Mehlem, Rhineland, Germany; traveller and naturalist. Paid two visits to Africa: in 1890 he collected in the vicinity of Cape Town, Table Mtn and Tulbagh, later moving to the Transvaal; Rudolf Schlechter (q.v.), when describing *Periglossum kassnerianum* in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 20, Beibl. 51: 40 (1895), says it was collected in 1893 near Middelburg, Transvaal, and named in honour of his travelling companion, Herr Theod. Kässner, who was engaged in collecting insects. His second visit was in 1907–9 when he embarked on an expedition through Africa, during which he collected in the Cape Province, Transvaal, Rhodesia, Congo, Tanzania, Kenya, Sudan and Egypt, described in *My journey from Rhodesia to Egypt, including an ascent of Ruwenzori, and a short account of the route from Cape Town to Broken Hill and Lado to Alexandria*, 1911.

Specimens exceed 3 000; in B, BR, E, BM, HBG, K, Z (IH 2, 3: 344, 1972), BOL, PRE.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Prof. Markgraf, Zürich, Dec. 1958.

Kastalsky, G. (fl. 1826–1829)

Physician and naturalist; accompanied Capt. Stanjukovitch on the *Moller*, together with the corvette *Senjavin* under command of Capt. Lütke, on a voyage of circumnavigation, 1826–29, during which he collected at the Cape, e.g. a specimen cited by Masters in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 10: 221 (1869), from Albany, under *Leptocarpus paniculatus*.

Specimens in LE, OXF (IH 2,3: 344, 1972).

Ref.: Clokie, *Herbaria of the . . . University of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964, p. 192.

Kativu, Shakkie (1954–)

Specimens from Zimbabwe, in SRGH.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 12 November 2008.

(HFG)

Keats, Derek Wayne (1955–)

b. Gander, Newfoundland, Canada, 12 Aug. 1955; marine biologist; ed. Memorial University of Newfoundland, Canada, graduating B.Sc. in 1977; Ph.D. 1986. Appointed to University of the Western Cape as Lecturer 1989–1990, Senior Lecturer from 1991. Research interests mainly systematics and ecology of crustose coralline seaweeds; ecology of chemical defence.

Specimens ± 400 of crustose corallines from southern Africa; in UWC.

Ref.: pers. comm. from L. Raitt, March 1994.

(HFG)

Keet, Johan Diederik Möhr (1882–1976)

b. Ceres, C.P., 28 Dec. 1882, d. Pretoria, 9 Nov. 1976; forester; ed. Tokai Forestry School, 1906–7, gaining the Diploma in Forestry with distinction. For a number of years he was stationed in the Knysna area until promoted to Conservator of Forests, Transvaal, in 1923, becoming Director of Forestry from 1935–42.

In 1935 the Univ. of Stellenbosch awarded him an honorary M.Sc. (Forestry) degree and, in 1964, an honorary D.Sc. degree. He was Controller of Timber during World War II and, after his retirement, he was Technical Adviser to the Division of Soil Conservation and Extension, Dept of Agriculture, 1945–55; from 1948–51 he acted in an advisory capacity in S.W. Africa; he was a good friend of Dr Hans Merensky and, from 1956, played an active part in the development of Westfalia Estate in northeastern Transvaal as Technical Adviser, being resident director of the afforestation work from 1956–69.

His collecting activities fall into fairly distinct periods, though there is some mixing of the sequence in his collecting register.

Between 1909–1915 his collections were mainly of fungi, made in conjunction with Dr P.A. van der Byl of Stellenbosch. No register is known for this period and the specimens are presumably in STE-VB and PREM.

From Oct. 1917 to Dec. 1922, while Conservator of Forests in the Eastern Cape Conservancy, he collected mainly in the Knysna area: Nos. 1–1098, with some higher numbers.

From Jun. 1923 to Aug. 1926 he collected extensively in eastern and northeastern Transvaal, making probably the first collection on Mariepskop in Dec. 1924. Numbers from this period are 1100–1502 (some earlier gatherings from Knysna area are included in this series).

From Aug.–Oct. 1926 he undertook an investigation of the forestry possibilities in S.W. Africa and collected Nos. 1502–1560. His observations were published in *Afforestation and conservation in S. W. Africa*, Windhoek 1927.



J.D.M. Keet

From Feb. 1948 to Jul. 1951 he was again in S.W. Africa and collected nos. 1573–1718.

From May 1953 to Oct. 1958 he collected on Westfalia Estate, northeastern Transvaal: Nos. 1719–1772.

Comm. in the name of the fungus *Trametes keetii* Van der Byl, and *Rhus keetii* Schonland, *Agathosma keetii* Dummer.

Specimens in GRA, PRE, PREM, STE, STE-VB (Toelken 1971); collecting register in PRE.

Ref. Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 13, 41 (1950); *South African Forestry Journal* 101: 1, 2 (1977); pers. comm. from Prof. C.L. Wicht, 1976.

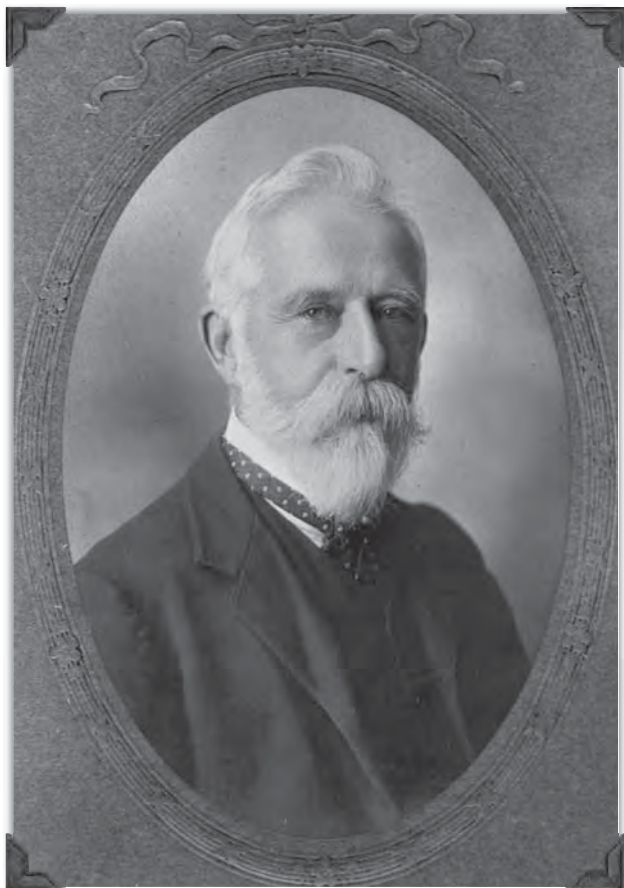
Keilhack, Friedrich Ludwig Heinrich Konrad (fl. 1883–1929)

Colld 105 specimens in the Namib Desert and Zambezia Province, Mozambique. Also collected in Colombia, West Indies (211 specimens) and the Arctic.

Specimens in B (IH 2,3: 348, 1972).

Keit, Julius Wilhelm (1841–1916)

b. Dresden, Saxony, Germany, 1 May 1841; d. Durban, 27 Aug. 1916; horticulturalist; trained as a gardener and landscape architect in Dresden, Munich, Basle, Paris and Brussels; was employed at the Royal Botanical Garden, Glasnevin, Dublin 1868–72, and, on the recommendation of Sir W.J. Hooker of Kew, was appointed to succeed McKen (q.v.) as the second curator of the Botanic Garden, Durban. He arrived in Durban on 14 Oct. 1872, bringing with him a large collection of economic plants from Kew; was responsible for planting the coconut palms along the Esplanade, for laying out Albert Park, Queen Elizabeth Park and the gardens around the Town Hall. He married Anna Louise Currie, daughter of the then Mayor of Durban. In 1882 he resigned and started his own nursery in Berea Road, at the corner of Keit Avenue, which is named after him.



J.W. Keit

Specimens in NH (Toelken 1971); in DBN (Desmond, 1994).

Ref.: Strey in *Natal Wildlife* 13: 18 (1972); *Berea Pictorial*, June 1974, p. 12; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; pers. comm. from his grandson, Owen Keit of Lyttelton, Transvaal, 1976.

Keith, Capt. D.R. (*fl.* 1937–1948)

Comm. in *Aloe keithii* Reynolds.

Specimens from Swaziland; in PRE (IH 2,3: 349, 1972).

Kemp, Ellen (née **Schrager**) (1948–)

b. New York, USA, 17 Sep. 1948; botanist; studied at State Univ. of New York College at Cortland, graduating B.A. (Biology) in 1970, and Univ. of Massachusetts, Amherst, M.S. (Botany) in 1972. Worked as Botany Laboratory Instructor at Univ. of Massachusetts, Amherst, 1970–74; from Jan. 1975 Curator of the Swaziland National Herbarium, Mbabane.

Specimens ± 1 000 coll'd in Swaziland; in Swaziland National Herbarium.

Kemsley, W.C.

Specimens ± 400, in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Kennedy, Albert (*fl.* 1866)

Land Surveyor at Swellendam who later lived near Humansdorp and sent specimens to MacOwan, now in K (IH 2, 3: 352, 1972).

Kennen, Thomas Cedric Dexter (1919–?)

Specimens from western former Rhodesia; in SRGH (IH 2,3: 352, 1972).

Kensit, H.M.L.: see **Bolus**, Mrs **H.M.L.**

Kent, Charles C. (1872–?)

Plant Inspector, Div. of Entomology, Dept of Agric., from 1921; stationed in Durban until 1954 when he was transferred to East London. After retirement he lived in Pinetown, Durban, where he worked as a freelance entomologist and horticulturist. He presented some volumes of archive material to the Killie Campbell Africana Library in 1961.

Specimens of cryptogams in NH (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 352, 1972).

Ref.: *Public Service List*, Pretoria 1934; Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983); <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 12 Nov. 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Kenyon, Miss E. (*fl.* 1900–1901)

Colld around Uvira and Likoma on Lake Nyasa.

Specimens from central Malawi; in K (IH 2,3: 353, 1972).

Kerfoot, Oliver (1923–)

b. Cheshire, England, 25 Nov. 1923; ecologist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ., 1948–50; Oxford Univ., 1951–54, graduating B.Sc. (Rand), M.A. (Oxon); was Provincial Forest Officer in Zambia, 1952–57; Research Silviculturist, Kenya, 1958–63; Dept of Forestry, South Africa, stationed at Jonkershoek, 1963–67; Senior Lecturer in Ecology and Plant Geography, Witwatersrand Univ., from 1968 until his retirement.

Specimens over 8 000, coll'd in southwestern Cape, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal (Oribi Gorge) and Zimbabwe (Kariba area); in JF, PRE, NBG, STE, J; earlier collections from Uganda, Malawi, Tanzania, Kenya and Zambia in FHO, K, EA.

Kerr, W.E. (*fl.* 1953)

Specimens from central Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,3: 354, 1972).

Kers, Lars Erik (1931–)

b. Falun, Sweden, 19 Nov. 1931; botanist; ed. Göteborg Univ. 1957–62, Stockholm Univ. 1962–72, gradu-



E. Kemp (née Schrager)



C.C. Kent



O. Kerfoot



L.E. Kers



M.C. Kidd (née Maytham)



P. Kies (Mrs Bohnen)

ating Fil.dr.; was Assistant, Dept of Botany, Stockholm Univ., 1962–72; on staff of Bergius Botanic Garden, Stockholm, from 1973; interested in taxonomy of flowering plants, especially *Cleome* (mainly African), and fungi (mainly Swedish Gasteromycetes).

Comm. in *Isoetes kersii* Wanntorp.

Made two collecting tours in southern Africa (mainly S.W. Africa and southwestern Angola), Jan.–Jun. 1963, and Jan.–May 1972, during which ± 3 700 specimens were coll'd; in S (orig.), PRE, WIND.

Kesteven, Lord (fl. 1904)

Specimens from southern Zambia; in K (IH 2,3: 355, 1972).

Kestilä, Alma Helena (later Mrs Liljebblad) (1877–1965)

b. Turku, Finland, 6 Sep. 1877; d. Helsinki, Finland, 20 March 1965. Qualified as a teacher in the training college, Sortavala, Finland, and practised nursing in hospitals in Turku and Helsinki. Sent as a missionary teacher to Amboland in March 1902 and worked in Ondangwa and Ontananga, 1902–4; married Karl Emil Liljebblad (q.v.) on 31 July 1904 after which she worked together with her husband.

Comm. in *Scilla kestilana* Schinz.

Specimens ± 100 in H, Z.

Ref.: IH 2, 3: 355 (1972); Roivainen in *Annales Botanici Fennici* 11: 231–49 and letter from Helsinki, March 1977.

Key, B.A. (fl. 1945)

Specimens from Sul do Save District, Mozambique; in PRE, SRGH (IH 2,3: 355, 1972).

Keyser, Gonarus de (fl. ± 1600)

Has the distinction of being the first known name of a person to have been recorded as a collector at the Cape. De l'Obel (sometimes cited as Pena and de l'Obel) in his book *Medici Insulanj . . . in G. Rondelletti . . . methodicam pharmaceuticam officinam animadversiones*, London 1605, p. 503, illustrates two species of *Haemanthus* grown in Belgium in 1603 from bulbs dug up at the Cape by Gonarus de Keyser (see Part 1).

Keytel, Claude Leslie (1942–)

b. Luanshya, Zambia, 11 July 1942; horticulturalist; came to S. Africa with his parents in 1943; ed.

Pietermaritzburg; worked for the Horticultural Section, South African Railways, 1962–63; Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, 1964–67, and then returned to the S.A. Railways, being stationed in Pretoria from 1979; retired in 2005.

Specimens ± 500, mainly living plants, from Kwa-Zulu-Natal and the former Transvaal, in PRE.

Kidd, Mary Catherine (née Maytham) (1914–2001)

b. East London, C.P., 24 January 1914; d. 8 Aug. 2001; artist; ed. Roede School, Johannesburg; Sorbonne, Paris, 1933; Royal Academy School, London, 1936–38. Author of *Wild flowers of the Cape Peninsula*, Cape Town 1950; also illustrated two books on edible and poisonous fungi by Miss E.L. Stephens and protected wild flowers for Cape Province Nature Conservation Dept In 1948 she married Hubert John Kidd, Headmaster of Diocesan College, Rondebosch, C.P.

Comm. in *Moraea papilionacea* (L.f.) Ker var. *maythamiae* Lewis

Kies, Pauline (later Mrs Bohnen) (1918–?)

b. Stellenbosch, 5 Jan. 1918; botanist and housewife; ed. Huguenot College, Wellington, 1935–39, graduating M.Sc. Worked for a year (1940) at Kirstenbosch; National Herbarium, Pretoria, 1941–43; took up nursing 1943–45, then returned to the National Herbarium staff 1946–50. For the years 1948–50 she was Liaison Officer at Kew and resigned about six months after her marriage in 1949. Returned to S. Africa and settled in Pretoria where she raised a family. Moved to Still Bay in 1977, later to Riversdale. Published *Flowering plants of the southern Cape*, Still Bay 1986, with her own water-colour illustrations.

Specimens ± 1 000 mainly from southwestern Cape, Fauresmith and Pretoria areas; in PRE.

Killick, Donald Joseph Boomer (1926–2008)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 6 May 1926; d. 16 April 2008, Pretoria; botanist; ed. Univ. of Natal 1945–50, graduating M.Sc. and, in 1962, Ph.D. (Natal). Has been on the staff of the Botanical Research Institute from 1950, first in the Botanical Survey Section, during which time he undertook a detailed survey of certain catchments on the Cathedral Peak Forest Research Station; Liaison Officer at Kew, 1954–57; Officer in Charge of Botanical Survey, 1963–66 and then in charge of Flora Research Team; second spell



D.J.B. Killick

as Liaison Officer at Kew, 1969–71; promoted to Assistant Director, 1971, and Deputy Director of the Institute in 1973. Elected F.L.S. and, in 1966, was President of the S.A. Biological Society. Has contributed to literature on ecology and taxonomy. Elected to the International Committee for Spermatophyta, 1975. Retired on 31 March 1989. Shortly after his retirement he published his *Field Guide to the flora of the Natal Drakensberg* (1990)—an area which had long fascinated him. In his retirement he also lectured to postgraduate students at University of Pretoria in plant nomenclature, and he wrote for *The Flowering Plants of Africa*, as well as refereeing papers, and writing and checking Latin diagnoses of new taxa.

Comm. in *Carex killickii* Nelmes, *Festuca killickii* Kenn.-O'Byrne and the fossil *Asterotheca killickii* H.M.And. & J.M.And.

Specimens ± 5 000; of these, Nos. 941–2048 were coll'd at Cathedral Peak between Oct. 1950 and Dec. 1953, and Nos. 3000–3426 together with O.A. Leistner in the Caprivi area; between 1966 and 1969 several collecting expeditions have been made together with J. Vahrmeijer to the southern Drakensberg.

Specimens in NU, PRE, CPF, GRA, NH, K etc.

Ref: Leistner in *Bothalia* 38: 195–202 (2008).

Kimpton, Jill (later Mrs **Baker**) (1950–)

b. Vanderbijlpark, 20 Apr. 1950; artist; ed. Johannesburg College of Art, graphic design Dipl., 1971. Employed at Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, 1972–74. Contributed to various publica-

tions including 27 plates to *The Flowering Plants of Africa*. Designed Botany Medal for South African Association of Botanists.

(GG)

King, Alfred E. (fl. 1954–1958)

Specimens from Zambia; in K, SRGH (IH 2,3: 360, 1972).

King, K.F. (fl. 1920)

Colld ± 400 specimens in Zululand in the 1920s; in PRE.

Kinges, Heinrich (1912–?)

b. Winnweiler, Rheinland-Pfalz, Germany, 18 Oct. 1912; botanist; qualified as a teacher in 1933 and taught in Germany 1933–38, and in South Africa 1939–July 1954, first in the Transvaal and later in S.W. Africa. Continued his studies at University of Mainz 1956–60, graduating Dr.rer.nat. Appointed lecturer in biology at Erziehungswissenschaftliche Hochschule Rheinland-Pfalz, Worms, in 1960, becoming Assistant Professor in 1967 and Professor of Biology from 1970. Has written several articles on the vegetation of S.W. Africa.

Comm. in *Pteronia kingesii* Merxm., *Eriocephalus kingesii* Merxm. & Eberle, *Eragrostis kingesii* De Winter.

Specimens ± 5 000; in private herbarium, duplicates in M, PRE, H.

Kirckwood, John (fl. 1690–1699)

Surgeon; sent plants from Angola and Old Calabar (Nigeria) to J. Petiver.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

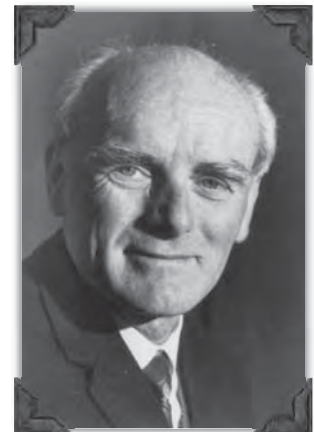
(HFG)

Kirk, Sir John (1832–1922)

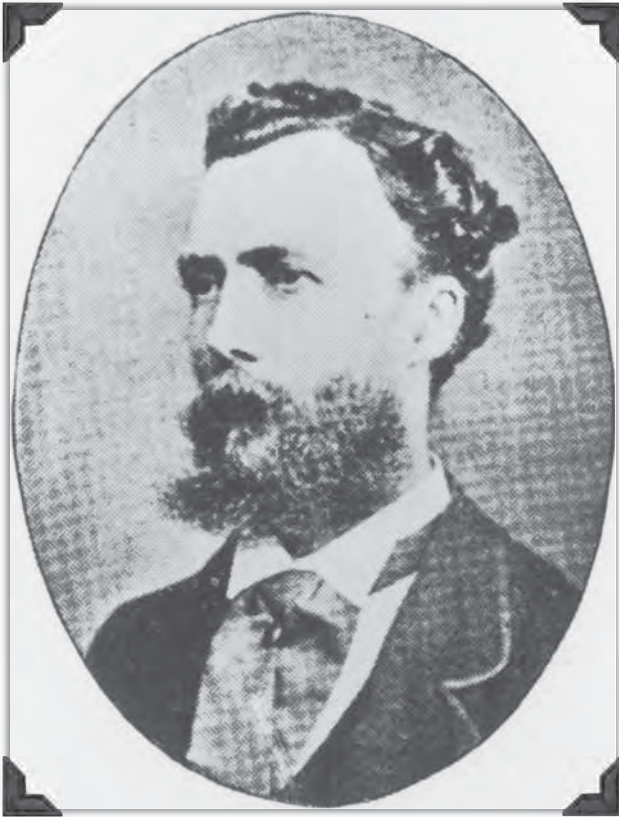
b. Barry, Arbroath, Scotland, 19 Dec. 1832; d. Sevenoaks, Kent, 15 Jan. 1922; medical practitioner and diplomat; ed. Edinburgh University 1847–1854, graduating M.D., L.R.C.S.; elected F.L.S. 1864, F.R.S. 1887; awarded G.C.M.G. 1886, K.C.B. 1890. Accompanied Dr Livingstone's Zambesi expedition in 1858–63 (itinerary, see Hayes l.c.), and collected a large number of specimens of plants new to sci-



J. Kimpton (Mrs Baker)



H. Kinges



Sir J. Kirk

ence; these, however, remained in a warehouse in Portsmouth Docks 1870–80; their whereabouts for a decade before this is unexplained. Kirk went on to become British Vice-Consul in Zanzibar in 1867, Consul and Agent 1873–86. During this time he collected plants in Zanzibar and as far afield as Kilimanjaro, Seychelles and Somalia.

Comm. in *Kirkia* Oliv. and the journal *Kirkia*, published by the Herbarium Zimbabweense, Harare.

Specimens several thousand, in K etc. (IH 2,3: 363, 1972).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Hayes in *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 35, 36, 1960; Hill in *Kew Bulletin* 1922: 49–63, 1922; Wild in *Kirkia* 1: 5–10, 1960.

(HFG)

Kirk, John William Carnegie (1878–1962)

b. Zanzibar, 21 Jan. 1878; d. Edinburgh, Scotland, 7 Mar. 1962; son of Sir John Kirk (q.v.); ed. Cambridge Univ., 1st Class Nat. Sc. Tripos; soldier, rising to rank of Lt.Col. in Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. Served in Anglo-Boer war 1899–1902; collected a few plants while stationed at Pienaar's Poort and 50–60 while stationed at Komatipoort in 1900–1. Later served in East Africa and Somaliland and in 1914–18 war being awarded the D.S.O. Retired in 1921.

Comm. in *Huernia kirkii* N.E.Br.

Specimens ± 115, in K (IH 2,3: 363, 1972).

Ref.: *Who's Who* 1935 p. 1863; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; pers. comm. 1960.



Lt. Col. J.W.C. Kirk

Kirkham, W.T. (fl. 1951)

Specimens from central former Rhodesia; in FHO, K, SRGH (IH 2,3: 363, 1972).

Kirsten, Gerhardus Petrus Kotze ('Kallie') (1931–2000)

b. Ladismith, C.P., 24 April 1931; d. Cape Town, 2000; journalist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1949–51, graduating B.A. Sports Editor on *Die Burger* from 1970 until his retirement in 1988; he was named SAB Afrikaans Sports Writer of the Year in 1984. Has spent many years in his free time collecting and recording the more elusive *Erica* species. Co-authored with Dolf Schumann *Ericas of South Africa* in 1992.

Specimens ± 600, collected in Western and Eastern Cape and in the Little Karoo; in NBG and at his home in Tamboerskloof; after his death this home collection was transferred to the Southern Cape Herbarium, George (SCHG).

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 13 November 2008.

(LEC, GG & HFG)

Kitching, S.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Klaassen, Esmeralda Suzetta (1973–)

b. Windhoek, 1973; ed. Polytechnic of Namibia, graduating Diploma in Nature Conservation in 1995; Cape Technikon, graduating B.Tech. Nature Conservation in 2002; and University of Namibia, graduating M.Sc. Biodiversity Management and Research in 2007. Joined National Botanical Research Institute in 1995 as a technician and progressed to researcher in 2007. Her research interests are Asteraceae, Poaceae and Cyperaceae.

Specimens in WIND, PRE.

Klak, Cornelia (1968–)

Specialist in Mesembryanthemaceae. Specimens in BOL.

Kleinhoonte, Antonia (1887–1961)

b. Arnhem, Holland, 1887; d. Delft, Holland, 24 Nov. 1961; botanist; ed. Utrecht Univ., obtaining her doctorate in 1928 for a study of the effects of light on leaf movement. Appointed as Custodian of the Botanical Laboratory of the Technical College, Delft. In 1932 she visited the East Indies and, in 1938, accompanied a group of Dutch biologists to South Africa, where she made a small collection.

Specimens in Delft.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 283 (1950); Iterson in *Vakblad Biol.* 41: 3–6 (1961).

Kleinschmidt, Henry (1897–1936)

Specimens from eastern Zimbabwe and Mozambique; in SRGH (IH 2,3: 366, 1972).

Kleinschmidt, Pomeroy (1926–?)

Specimens from eastern Zimbabwe, coll'd 1948; in SRGH (IH 2,3: 366, 1972).

Klingberg, Viktor Emanuel (1856–?)

b. Agnetorp, Skaraborg, Sweden, 14 September 1856; d. Cape Town, date ?; medical practitioner and collector; ed. Uppsala Univ., graduating Bachelor of Arts and Science in 1879, and in Medicine in 1885; Lund Univ., graduating Bachelor of Medicine in 1890 and registered as a qualified physician.

Practised as a physician in various parts of Sweden and, during 1890, studied medicine in Berlin. Came to S. Africa in the spring of 1894 and was at first medical practitioner in Bulawayo, then Gwelo, moving to Durban, then Beira and finally in October 1897 to Cape Town.

Coll'd in Matabeleland and Botswana; specimens over 200, in B, S (IH 2,3: 367, 1972).

Ref.: *Svensk Läkare-Matrikel*, Part 4 (Suppl.), 1901, kindly supplied by Dr Tycho Norlindh of Stockholm.

Klopper, Arrie Willem (1971–)

b. Krugersdorp, 1971; geneticist; ed. University of Pretoria, graduating M.Sc. (2005). Technician in Department of Genetics, University of Pretoria since 1997. Doing research on animals in the Molecular



A.W. Klopper



R.R. Klopper

Ecology and Evolution Programme of the department. Special interest in ferns.

Some 250 specimens, by far the most with R.R. Klopper, mostly from the Free State and Northern Cape, also Gauteng; housed in PRE and PRU.

(RK & GG)

Klopper, Ronell Renett (née Visser) (1974–)

b. Randfontein, 1974; botanist; ed. University of Pretoria, graduating M.Sc. (2000). Started work with SABONET, transferring to SANBI in 2003. Her first major publication, in co-operation with botanists from SANBI and Genève, was *Checklist of the flowering plants of Sub-Saharan Africa* (2006). Specialises in ferns and Asphodelaceae. Currently (2008) co-ordinator of the Aloes of the World project.

Some 500 specimens mostly from the Northern Cape; ± 250 specimens with others, by far the most with A.W. Klopper (q.v.), mostly from the Free State and Northern Cape, also Gauteng; housed in PRE and PRU.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 13 November 2008.

(HFG & GG)

Kluge, Johan Paul (1947–1998)

b. Nongoma, Natal, 29 Nov. 1947; d. Nelspruit, June 1998; forest officer; graduated B.Sc. in 1969, T.H.O.D. in 1970, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1972. Taught from 1971–73 and, from 1973, Forest Research Officer, stationed at Witklip near White River. Later curator of the Lowveld National Botanical Garden.

Specimens ± 1 100, coll'd on the Drakensberg Escarpment from Barberton to Pilgrim's Rest; in PRE and Witklip Herbarium.

Knight, C.M.

Specimens ± 130, in GRA (Toelken 1971).

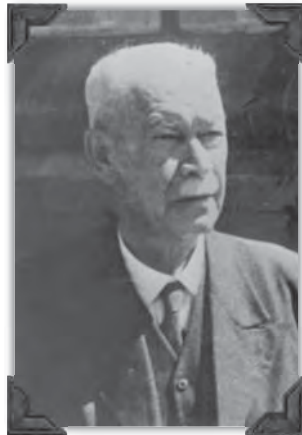
Knobel, Johann Christian (1879– ?)

b. Cape Town, 17 June 1879; d. Mochudi Botswana date ?; missionary and trader. Taught in Germiston and Mochudi before training as a missionary in the Dutch Reformed Church at Wellington, C.P. Settled in Molepolole, Botswana, and finally retired to Mochudi. A keen hunter and naturalist, he collected occasional succulent plants for cultivation.

Comm. in *Caralluma knobelii* E.Phillips.



J.P. Kluge



J.C. Knobel

Knobel, Jurgens C.J. (1881–?)

b. Cape Town, May 1881; d. Zeerust, Transvaal, date ?; younger brother of J.C. Knobel (above). Director of Prisons, Pretoria, 1927–32, and took an interest in the development and planting of Princes Park and the Union Buildings garden. After spending some time at Barberton, he retired to Zeerust.

Comm. in *Euphorbia knobelii* Letty.

Koch, Charles (1904–1970)

b. Vienna, Austria, 6 Jan. 1904; d. Windhoek, S.W. Africa, 23 Feb. 1970; entomologist; graduated in philosophy and law at Vienna Univ. in 1929. Appointed in 1929 as curator of Prince Alessandro Della Torre e Tasso's entomological museum in Trieste and began his life-long study of Tenebrionid beetles. Curator of Entomology, Museum Frey, Lutzg, Germany, 1937–48, obtaining a doctorate at Munich Univ. in 1947. Collected widely in Africa and accompanied the Smithsonian-Peabody Africa Expedition to S.W. Africa in 1949, where he was struck by the richness of the Tenebrionid fauna, and decided to remain in the country. He was appointed to the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, with the aid of grants from the C.S.I.R. until 1953, when he became a full-time member of the staff and Curator for Coleoptera. As a result of his suggestion, the Namib Desert Research Association was formed and money was raised for the establishment of the Research Unit at Gobabeb, which he directed during its teething years. He continued collecting in the dry areas of Africa and Madagascar and demonstrated the close phylogenetic link between Somalia and S.W. Africa.

Also coll'd plant specimens; in PRE.

Ref.: FitzSimons in *Madoqua* 11,1: 7–12 (1971).

Koekemoer, Marinda (1961–)

b. Johannesburg, 17 Sep. 1961; botanist; ed. Rand Afrikaans Univ., graduating M.Sc. in 1990 and Ph.D. in 2001 with a thesis entitled 'Systematics of the *Metalasia* group in the Relhaniinae (Asteraceae-Gnaphalieae)'. Joined SANBI in 1987, to work on the book *Grasses of southern Africa* under Dr. G.E. Gibbs Russell (q.v.), and later became Assistant Curator, then Curator of the National Herbarium (PRE); currently in a research position at the National Herbarium. Was the last SABLO at Kew (1994). Her research interests are in Asteraceae.

Specimens ± 3 900, coll'd from southern Africa, Malawi and Angola; in PRE, early numbers in JRAU.

(MK, GG & HFG)

Koenig, J.G.: see **König, J.G.****Kofler, Dr Lucie** (1910–?)

On the staff of the Botany Dept, Univ. of Grenoble, France; spent some years in Lesotho as a member of the staff of the Botany Dept at the University there.

Coll'd mainly lichens; specimens in LD.

Ref.: Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, J. Cramer 1971, p. 62.

Kok, Pieter Daniel Francois (1944–)

b. Grootfontein, S.W. Africa, 19 April 1944; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1963–68, graduating M.Sc., later Ph.D. Lecturer, Dept of Botany, Pretoria Univ., from 1969; has made a special study of the epidermis of grasses and the genus *Digitaria*.

Specimens 650, mainly from the former Transvaal; in PRE.

Kolbe, Monsignor Friedrich Carl (Frederick Charles) (1854–1936)

b. George, C.P., 28 Sep. 1854; d. Cape Town, 12 Jan. 1936; priest, philosopher, author, member of the Cape Town Mountain Club and plant collector; son of Mrs F.W. Kolbe (q.v.) and grandson of the Rev. William Elliott (q.v.); ed. London, 1862–68, and graduated B.A., LL.B. at Univ. of Cape of Good Hope in 1874; converted to the Catholic faith in 1876 and studied in Rome, receiving the degree of D.D. in 1882. Botany became his hobby and he made friends with leading botanists such as Bolus,



J.C.J. Knobel



M. Koekemoer



F.C. Kolbe

MacOwan, Marloth, Pole Evans, Gen. Smuts and the naturalist Alice Pegler. During tours to Catholic schools in S. Africa and Rhodesia he amassed a herbarium of some 5 000 sheets (many obtained by exchange) which is kept at St Mary's Dominican Convent, Cape Town.

Comm. in *Amphiglossa kolbei* Bolus.

Specimens in BOL, K (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 377, 1972).

Ref.: Partridge in *DSAB* 1: 433 (1968); Versfeld in *SESA* 6: 432 (1972).

Kolbe, Mrs F.W. (née Isabella Maria Elliott)
(1830–1893)

b. Cape Province, 1830; d. Cape Province, 1893; daughter of the Rev. William Elliott (q.v.) and his wife Georgina Caldwell; married Friedrich Wilhelm Kolbe of Westphalia, Germany, who came to S. Africa in 1844 and joined the Rhenish mission society in Damaraland; mother of Monsignor F.C. Kolbe (q.v.). Sent plants from Damaraland (Schmelen's Hope, near Okahandja, and Gross-Barmen) to Harvey in Dublin who, in *Flora capensis* 2: vi (1862), acknowledged them as coming from Miss Elliott (corrected to Mrs Kolbe in *Flora capensis* 3: vi, 1865).

Ref.: correspondence with Mr A.A. Elliott, Wynberg, C.P. 1954 and Miss I. Fletcher, Archivist, L.M.S., London, 1960; Strey, MS 1961.

Kolberg, Herta H. (fl. 1993–)

Specimens from Namibia, in WIND.

Kölbing, Rev. Carl Rudolph (1810–1860)

b. Niesky, Germany, 8 July 1810; d. Genadendal, C.F., 28 Dec. 1860; missionary. Stationed at Genadendal Mission Station 1842–60. In addition to his dedication as a missionary, he was interested in natural history and made a collection of ferns. Made a tour with Bishop J.C. Breutel (q.v.) from Nov. 1853–Apr. 1854, visiting Riversdale, Brak River, Blanco, George, Pacaltsdorp, Langekloof, Avontuur, Clarkson, Uitenhage, Enon, Sundays River, Grahamstown, Fort Brown, Fort Beaufort, Shilo, King William's Town and Hankey.

Ref.: Schaberg in *DSAB* 2: 371 (1972); corresp. with Rev. L.R. Schmidt, Caledon Distr., 1955.

König (Koenig), Johann Gerhard (1728–1785)

b. Courland, Latvia, 1728; d. Jagrenathporum, Tranquebar, India, 26 June 1785; physician and naturalist; pupil of Linnaeus and was employed by the Danish government as naturalist in Iceland for over two years, studying intensively the grasses, lichens and seaweeds, for there was little else to be found there. In 1767 he accepted the post of medical officer to the Danish mission in Tranquebar and sailed for India mid-Dec. 1767; called at Madeira and spent from 1–28 April 1768 collecting at the Cape, on Lion's Head, Table Mountain, Devil's Peak, on the flats towards Constantia and along the sea-shore. Linnaeus had given him a letter of introduction to the Governor, Ryk Tulbagh, who provided him with one of the Company's gardeners, Auge (q.v.) or Gessell, as a guide. Gessell collected plants on a small scale, but was more interested in collecting insects, which he sold in Holland. After a short stop at the Island of Joanna in the Comoros, he finally reached Tranquebar in July 1768. The following February he sent collections of the plants he had collected during the voyage to Linnaeus and to G.C. Oeder, Professor of Botany at Copenhagen. In a long letter to Linnaeus dated 26 Feb. 1769 he gave an enthusiastic description of the Cape flora, saying 'I wanted to stay in each spot for an hour, indeed I could have stayed a year. I was stunned by the beauty and often mislaid the ten plants I had just collected in my joy at seeing another new one.' In the letter were descriptions of some 60 of the more interesting species he had collected. Nos. 16–50 applied to Cape plants among which a number of new names



F.W. Kolbe (née I.M. Elliott)

were proposed. Several of these new species were described by Linnaeus in his *Mantissa altera*, 1771, sometimes under the name put forward by König, e.g. *Fucus buccinalis* L., later combined as *Ecklonia buccinalis* (L.) Hornem., based on König 43; two new Cape genera, *Oederia* and *Frisea*, which were proposed and described, were not taken up by Linnaeus, being synonyms of *Lobelia* L. and *Thesium* L., respectively. König also corresponded with Banks in London and Retzius in Lund, and sent them specimens of Indian plants. In 1778 he was appointed naturalist at the Madras establishment of the Hon. E.I.Co. and was an associate of William Roxburgh (q.v.); during this time he visited various parts of India, Ceylon, Siam and Malacca. He was awarded a medical degree by Copenhagen in 1773 while he was in India.

As well as collecting at the Cape, he also collected plants in Bornholm, Sri Lanka, India, Malaysia and Thailand.

Comm. in several plant names incl. genus *Koenigia* L. (India).

Specimens in LINN, LD, BM, C, S etc. (IH 2,3: 378, 1972).

Ref.: Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; *Kew Bulletin* 1932: 49–76 (1932); *Flora malesiana* 1: 288 (1950); Dawson, *The Banks letters*, London 1958; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 600 (1979); pers. comm. from Prof. T.T. Barnard re letter to Linnaeus in Linnean Society Library, London.

Kotsokoane, Joseph Riffat Larry (1922–)

Interested in grasses while a member of the staff of the Department of Agriculture, Lesotho; later High Commissioner for Lesotho in Britain.

Specimens in MASE, RUH.

Ref.: Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, J. Cramer 1971, p. 62.

Kotze, Johannes Jacobus (1892–1967)

b. Graaff-Reinet, C.P., 9 March 1892; d. Pretoria, 25 Dec. 1967; forester; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1907–10, graduating B.A. Joined the Dept of Forestry in 1912 and later proceeded to Edinburgh where he studied forestry, obtaining his B.Sc.(Hons) in 1916. On his return he was stationed in Pretoria becoming Chief Research Officer in 1930, Conservator of Forests at Cape Town in 1935, Deputy Director of Forestry in 1944. After his retirement in 1952 he was Forestry Consultant to the Union Corporation until March 1963. Interested in indigenous and exotic trees, he was concerned with the development of the Forest Herbarium and seed store.

Specimens in PRF, PRE.

Ref.: *South African Forestry Journal* 65: 37 (1968); letter and photo from his daughter, Mrs E.M. Hain, Pretoria, May 1977.

Kotze, P.C. (fl. 1911–1937)

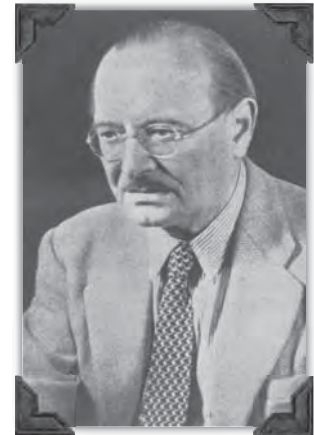
Forester; B.A., Dip. For.; joined Dept of Forestry in Sep. 1911 and collected in various parts of S. Africa, especially in Natal 1926–27; was Chief Professional Officer in 1937.

Specimens over 500; in PRE.

Ref.: *Civil Service lists for South Africa*.



J.J. Kotze



R. Kräusel

Krantz, P.A. (fl. 1894–1899)

Technical Assistant and taxidermist at Transvaal Museum who collected material for the Museum, including some plant specimens (e.g. Lekkerkraal and Matlabas River, near Thabazimbi, Jan. 1894); in PRE.

Ref.: *Staats Almanak, Z.A. Republiek, 1898, 1899*.

Krapohl, H.J.C. (fl. 1883–1909)

Licensed as a Land Surveyor in 1883; retired to Abbasas, on the south bank of the Orange River east of Goodhouse, where he lived for nearly 30 years to the age of 89. Interested in succulents and sent plants to Rudolf Marloth (q.v.) ± 1909.

Comm. in *Aloe krapohlina* Marloth.

Ref.: Lawrence Green, *To the river's end*.

Kräusel, Richard (1890–1966)

b. Breslau, Germany, 29 Aug. 1890; d. Frankfurt, Germany, 25 Nov. 1966; eminent palaeobotanist; studied under Pax, authority on Tertiary plants and was awarded the degree of Dr.phil. in 1913. In 1920 he was appointed lecturer at the Goethegymnasium, Frankfurt, later becoming Professor at the University and head of the palaeobotanical and botanical department of the Senckenberg Museum, Frankfurt. Becoming interested in the Gondwanaland flora, he visited S. Africa and S.W. Africa in 1953/54 and 1963, Brazil in 1956/57 and India in 1960/61 and 1964. A list of his publications is given in *Taxon* 17: 469–478 (1968).

Comm. in *Commiphora krauseliana* Heine.

Specimens in FR, M.

Ref.: Edwards in *Palaeontographica* 92B: 53–62 (1952); Schaarschmidt in *Taxon* 17: 469–478 (1968); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 660 (1979).

Krauss, Christian Ferdinand Friedrich von (1812–1890)

b. Stuttgart, Germany, 9 July 1812; d. Stuttgart, 15 Sep. 1890; scientist, traveller and collector; apprenticed as an apothecary, he worked as a pharmacist for a while and then studied mineralogy, zoology and chemistry at Tübingen and Heidelberg where he distinguished himself academically, obtaining a Ph.D. degree *summa cum laude* in 1836.

In 1837 Baron von Ludwig (q.v.) visited Germany and persuaded Krauss to return with him to Cape Town; they sailed together from Portsmouth on *La Belle Alliance* and arrived at Cape Town on 7 May 1838 after a voyage of 81 days.

Krauss stayed with Von Ludwig for some time and, after a short trip to Tulbagh from 12–16 May, settled down to a detailed study of the geology, fauna and flora around Cape Town, the Cape Flats and the seashore. He planned to collect up to 30 duplicates of the plant species, six of each rock type and as many zoological specimens as possible; due to the dry season, he concentrated at first on the tidal zones, collecting molluscs and crustaceans, in which he had a particular interest, marine algae and all forms of marine life, while fish were obtained from the fish market. During this time he ordered a wagon to be made and prepared for an expedition into the interior. Before departing, he spent a few days on an excursion to Groenkloof (Mamre) starting on 8 Oct. 1838; unfortunately the case containing the specimens he collected became mislaid and never reached Stuttgart.

With his ox-wagon, 14 oxen, a horse and two Hottentots, he finally left on 21 Nov. 1838, taking the usual route to the east over Sir Lowry's Pass, Houhoek (28 Nov.) to Genadendal (5 Dec.), from where he went on horseback to Kogmanskloof (6–9 Dec.); leaving Genadendal on 10 Dec. he travelled southwards to Caledon and on to Walker Bay (13 Dec.), Elim (16 Dec.), Prinskraal (18 Dec.), Cape Agulhas (23 Dec.), along Struis Bay to De Hoop and back to Prinskraal, which he left on 30 Dec., reaching Swellendam on 31 Dec. From here he continued eastwards across the Gourits River (5 Jan. 1839) to Mossel Bay (7 Jan.) and George (8 Jan.), where he spent a week collecting in the forests of the Outeniqua Mtns and along the coast. From 15–19 Jan. he made a trip on horseback over Cradocks Kloof to the Cango Caves and back. Leaving George on 22 Jan. he crossed the Kaaimans River but was advised to leave his wagon at the Diep River because of the dangerous drift. Transferring his essential luggage to the Rev. Ballott's pack-wagon, he continued to the Knysna River where he stayed with Capt. T.H. Duthie on the Farm Belvidere on 23 Jan. Next day he sailed across the Knysna River to the village of Melville and soon arrived at George Rex's place Melkhout Kraal, where he stayed a few days, making good collections of molluscs and insects along the lagoons. From 4–10 Feb. he visited Plettenberg Bay and Keurbooms River, making a detour which took him to the top of the Perdekop, and had a look at the pass over the Outeniquas to the Langkloof, which was considered to be even worse than the two others at Cradocks Kloof and Devilskop (Duiwelsberg).

Leaving Knysna on 19 Feb. he returned to his wagon at the Diep River and decided to make for the Langkloof over the difficult Devilskop pass. He gives a graphic account of the extremely rough going over this much-feared pass and, when he reached the Langkloof on 21 Feb., his oxen were so emaciated that he was obliged to replace them. Proceeding eastwards along the Langkloof, he made a deviation on horseback from 25 Feb. to 1 March to the warm baths at Toorwater, where the Olifants River cuts through the Swartberg, returning over the Antoniesberg, which he climbed on 27 Feb., and the Kouga Mtns, and catching up with his wagon, which had gone ahead, on 1 March, reaching Jagersbos



C.F.F. Krauss

on 4 March. Here he turned southwards over the Kareedouwberg to the Moravian mission station at Koksbosch (now Clarkson) and on to Driefontein; after spending three weeks in this area, which he refers to as the Tsitsikamma, he moved on across the Gamtoos River (5 April), along the foot of the Van Stadens Mtns to Uitenhage (11 April), where he stayed with the pharmacist and plant collector, Brehm (q.v.) Having disposed of his wagon and oxen to a Dr Jones, he made several local excursions to Swartkops, Bethelsdorp, Port Elizabeth (16 April), Cape Recife, and visited Von Buchenröder (q.v.) at his farm on Swartkops River on 22 April.

While in Port Elizabeth he heard many tempting reports about Natal and wrote to Baron von Ludwig of his plan to go there, but decided first to see something of the Karoo. On 26 April he set off with Dr Jones, who had a farm on the northern side of the Winterhoek Mtns (John Jones owned three farms in the Field Cornetcy of Groote Winterhoek according to *Return of the Field Cornetcies*, Cape Town 1850, p. 116); following the Coega River to Elandshoring, he climbed one of the peaks of the Winterberg on 29 April and continued on to the poort where the Groot River (Gamtoos) breaks through the Winterhoekberg (14 May), then northwards across the Springbokvlakte and along the Groot River to Kruger's farm, Dassiefontein (not located, possibly near Steytlerville). The veld was extremely dry and he decided to return to Dr Jones's farm at the Winterhoekberg (20 May). In his journal he records how farmers roasted the fleshy roots of certain euphorbias, which kept their stock, and even themselves, alive during periods of extreme

drought. On 23 May he was back in Uitenhage, where he packed off all his specimens to Cape Town, and sailed from Port Elizabeth for Natal on board the 'Mazeppa' on 2 June 1839.

There were two other naturalists on board: the Swede, Wahlberg (q.v.), and the Frenchman, Delegorgue. They arrived at Port Natal on 10 June and Krauss hired a reed hut at Congella until about the end of August, making almost daily excursions either into the bush or along the seashore. At every turn he encountered undescribed species and even genera and one of the most productive areas for marine life was the Point, of which he writes: 'I was surprised at the variety and colourfulness of the molluscs, left in the little pools and puddles on the rocks after high tide. It was like a flower garden; lovely coloured actiniae and other coelenterata, the variously coloured sea-urchins and sea-stars, many one- or two-shelled molluscae, and between them bushes of algae, corallinae and zoophytae with great numbers of crabs of all shades disporting themselves created a splendid picture'. Many of these he described later in his works *Die südafrikanischen Crustaceen* (1843) and *Die südafrikanischen Mollusken* (1848). The methodical nature of his collecting is shown from the following quotation: 'When I was not collecting on the shores, my daily routine was to set off at dawn with a gun, a specimen box and an insect catcher. After a few hours I would return to the hut well laden, but then I first had to undress and brush my whole body to free myself from the ticks When I had finished this unpleasant job, I first prepared the birds I had shot. Then I placed 20 to 25 specimens of each collected plant between sheets of blotting paper and put them into a press. Each specimen was given a small label with number, date, locality, etc. Next I pinned some of the insects and . . . finally I dealt with the snail shells and the rest of the things I had collected.'

After several excursions inland, including one to Table Mtn near Pietermaritzburg, he left for Pietermaritzburg on 1 Aug., collecting in the hills around the town and returned via upper Umlaas to Congella on 17 Sep. On 29 Sep. he moved to a different camp at Umlaas, about an hour from Congella, where he spent about three weeks, collecting mainly around the mouth of the Umlaas River. Between 24 and 28 October he joined a deputation sent by the Volksraad under Landdrost Roos of Congella to the Zulu chief Mpanda, whose kraal was situated between the Umhloti and Umvoti Rivers. During November and December he again stayed at Congella, apart from an excursion to Pietermaritzburg for a few days, when his interest in geology led him inland to investigate the coal deposits that had been found in the foothills of the Drakensberg. Having obtained permission from the Volksraad to visit the coal region, he left Pietermaritzburg on horseback on 4 Jan. 1840, crossed the Umgeni River near the waterfall (Howick Falls), skirted Karkloof and crossed the Mooi and Bushmans Rivers; the area between the upper reaches of the Bushmans and Blaauwkrantz Rivers was considered to be the centre of the coal country. Returning by the same route he was back in Pietermaritzburg on 9 Jan. and handed in his report to the Volksraad; due to the arduous nature of his journey he had collected very little, apart from samples of the coal formations.

Back at Umlaas camp on 19 Jan. he again occupied himself with collecting and began making preparations for his departure. On 5 Feb. he sailed from

Port Natal and was back in Table Bay on 19 Feb. He again stayed with Baron von Ludwig, apart from a short time with J. Cloete of Groot Constantia, making day excursions into the mountains from Table Mtn to Muizenberg. Although he considered making a journey to Namaqualand, an offer of an appointment in Stuttgart persuaded him to return. With 16 boxes of collections he finally left Cape Town on 22 April 1840 on board the 'Vernon', one of the first ships to be equipped with an auxiliary steam-powered engine. On his return he sold 500 plant specimens to the British Museum.

In Stuttgart he was appointed to the Natural History Museum and, in 1856, became its director, having built up his reputation with published records of his various collections. In 1880 he was honoured with a decoration that entitled him to call himself Dr Ferdinand von Krauss. He was essentially a scientist and his diary and publications provide somewhat dry but factual accounts of conditions as they were at the time; these are of particular interest for places that have changed out of all recognition, such as the Cape Flats, Durban Bay and the Point. His unbiased description of the Zulus and their daily life, recently translated into English in *Africana Notes and News* 18,5: 201–220 (1969), is considered to be one of the most reliable accounts of that period. His main interests appear to have been in geology and zoology and, as mentioned earlier, he wrote up the accounts of his crustacea (1843) and molluscs (1848). He also succeeded in getting leading authorities on various plant families to write up his botanical collections, which he put together for publication in the periodical *Flora* over the years 1844–46; the enumeration was reprinted as a unit in 1846. Some sections had been worked out and published prior to this list by Hochstetter in *Flora*, by Meisner in *Hooker's Journal of Botany*, by Von Flotow in *Linnaea* and by Schultz Bipontius in *Walper's Repertorium*. The authors responsible for the various plant families were indicated by Krauss. Thus the flowering plants were dealt with by Hochstetter, Meisner, Bernhardt, Buchinger, Klotzsch and Schultz Bipontius, while the cryptogams were dealt with by Bischoff, Bruch, Von Flotow, Hering, Von Martens, Kunze and Lindenberg. In citing a species described as new in this enumeration it is considered incorrect to cite the author as 'ex Krauss', but rather as, for example, *Combretum kraussii* Hochst. in Krauss in *Flora* etc. Krauss published the list, but was not responsible for the descriptions.

According to Hutchinson (l.c.), the parts of *Flora* carrying the enumeration were published as follows:

- Vol. 27 (1844): pp. 261–274 (7 May); 277–307 (14 May); 18 May according to Stafleu & Cowan, l.c.), the catalogue starting on p. 287; 346–359 (7 Jun.); 423–432 (7 Jul.); 551–556 (28 Aug.); 667–682 (21 Oct.); enumeration of the Compositae by Schultz Bipontius, 692–702 (28 Oct.); 767–783 (7 Dec.); 819–835 (28 Dec.)
- Vol. 28 (1845): pp. 65–80 (7 Feb.); 81–93 (14 Feb.); 305–314 (28 May); 337–344 (14 June); 753–764 (28 Dec.)
- Vol. 29 (1846): pp. 113–121 (28 Feb.); 129–138 (7 March); 209–219 (14 April).

The summary given in *Flora* Vol. 29, pp. 216–219, shows that Krauss collected 2 308 species (mostly flowering plants) of which 340 species and 34 genera were described as new. Not all of them are still upheld, but many are named after him, including

Kraussia Harv., *Combretum kraussii* Hochst., *Cussonia kraussii* Hochst., *Adenandra kraussii* Meisn., *Vernonia kraussii* Sch.Bip., *Pavonia kraussiana* Hochst., *Aspalathus kraussiana* Meisn. etc.

Specimens in BM, CGE, E, FI, G, HBG (Algae), K, KIEL, L, LE, MO, OXF, W etc. (IH 2,3: 386, 1972). The specimens in MO were obtained by the acquisition of Bernhardt's herbarium.

Ref.: 'Nekrolog von Dr Ferdinand von Krauss' in *Jh. Ver. vaterl. Naturk. Württemberg* 47: 127–34 (1890); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Lampert in *Jh. Ver. vaterl. Naturk. Württemberg* 117: 83–98 (1962); Schuz, *ibid.* 122: 47–62 (1967); Trümpelmann in *SESA* 6: 458 (1972); Spohr, *Ferdinand Krauss: Travel journal Cape to Zululand*, Cape Town, 1973; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 668 (1979).

Krebs, Georg Ludwig Englehard (1792–1844)

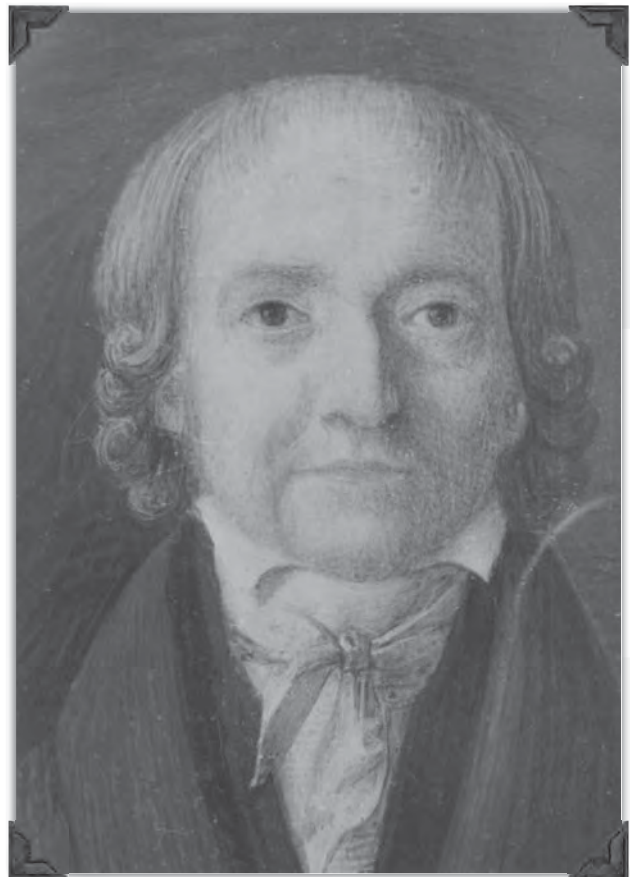
b. Wittingen, Hanover, Germany, 19 July 1792; d. on his farm 'Lichtenstein', Bedford District, C.P., 11 May 1844; apothecary and naturalist; started work as an apprenticed apothecary, probably in Hamburg, where, after qualifying, he was recruited on a four year contract by the firm of Pallas & Poleman (q.v.) of Cape Town, to succeed C.H. Bergius (q.v.). Arriving in Cape Town on 27 May 1817, he started collecting in his spare time, often with Bergius, until the latter's untimely death in Jan. 1818; other naturalists whom he met and in whose company he collected included Mund and Maire, Brehm, Von Chamisso, Delalande and Dr Gill, who became his friend and medical adviser when both resided in the eastern Cape. It is probable that he accompanied Delalande (q.v.) to the Olifants River. Turning his thoughts to collecting on a business basis, he wrote to his brother Georg, a medical student in Berlin, asking him to find out if Dr Lichtenstein (q.v.) of the Berlin Natural History Museum would purchase specimens: Georg was to act as his agent and collect part of the payment towards his medical fees. To this Lichtenstein agreed and a small experimental consignment of insects and birds was sent to Berlin in Oct. 1820. This was followed by three large consignments during 1821. The contents of these and subsequent sendings are enumerated fully by ffolliot & Liversidge (l.c.) and make interesting reading. Included in the 1821 consignments were 250 bulbs of *Brunsvigia josephinae*, over 200 *Amaryllis*, *Haemanthus* and *Ornithogalum* bulbs, seaweeds, seeds, and 400 dried specimens containing 150 different species.

Having completed his contract with Pallas & Poleman, and with C.F. Drège (q.v.) appointed in his place, Ludwig Krebs sailed from Cape Town and arrived at Algoa Bay on 1 Nov. 1821, from where he went immediately to Uitenhage, spending the next three years in and around this centre. At his request, Lichtenstein had obtained a written authorisation from the Royal Prussian Department of Education and Medicine for Krebs to collect on behalf of the Natural History Museum, Berlin, and this resulted in his title of 'Naturalist to the King of Prussia'. During 1822 four consignments were despatched to Lichtenstein, collected at Uitenhage, Sundays River, Galgenbosch, Van Stakens, Zuurberg and Swartkops River. They consisted mainly of birds, mammals and insects, many of which were new to science, but there were also some bulbs and succulent plants, packed with the advice and assistance of Bowie (q.v.), whom Krebs met at Uitenhage in Feb. 1822. In 1823 he extended his activities

eastwards to the Bushmans, Kariega and Kowie Rivers and sent off one consignment, the eighth, which contained 3 800 insects and over 100 birds, but no plants are mentioned. In Aug. 1823 he obtained permission to go to the newly established Fort Beaufort, which was in the territory ruled by Gaika and after a few months spent along the Baviaans River and further east to the Fish River, he was back in Uitenhage by Jan. 1824. A ninth consignment was sent off from Uitenhage in Feb. 1824 but this and the tenth consignment only left Cape Town in Jan. 1825.

A second trip to Gaika's territory was made during March to May 1824 and, when back in Uitenhage in June 1824, he received a letter from Lichtenstein advising him that the original contract with Berlin was about to end and this meant that only three more collections could be sent to Berlin under the old arrangement. After another visit to 'Kaffirland', he took a boat to Cape Town in Nov. 1824 in order to discuss his future plans with Poleman. He had thought of establishing a pharmacy in some part of the Colony, and wrote to his brother to come out and start a joint enterprise. On 22 Feb. 1825 he was back in Algoa Bay and soon made for Baviaans River where he stayed, as before, on the farm Bushfontein, belonging to the Field Cornet, Cornelius van der Nest. It is of interest to note that the German tree-lover, Clemenz Wehdemann (q.v.) also stayed here from time to time between the years 1812 and 1835.

During the next summer Krebs went beyond the Winterberg to the land of the 'Tamboukies' (Queens-town area) and, in Feb. 1826, sent off his eleventh consignment, consisting of six cases. One of them contained bulbs and a cycad. By June 1826 he had



G.L.E. Krebs

established a pharmacy in Grahamstown, which he shared with Leopold Schmidt (see also J.F. Drège, 1832), and planned to bring out his two nephews, Carl and Heinrich Kemper, who had trained as apothecaries in Hamburg, to help with the pharmacy and extend the scope of his collecting.

In March 1828 he went on a short visit to Cape Town but was stricken by a severe attack of rheumatism, a complaint that plagued him for the rest of his life. He was, therefore, obliged to spend six months in Cape Town, during which time he stayed with his friend and former employer, Poleman. About this time he succeeded with his application for burghership of the Colony and was allowed to purchase the farm Doornkroon (which he later re-named 'Lichtenstein') on the Baviaans River. Leaving Cape Town in September, he travelled by the overland route and was in Uitenhage in October. In January 1829 his nephew Carl Kemper arrived in Cape Town and joined him at the Baviaans River in March. In November, a twelfth consignment was sent off to his brother Georg, containing material he had collected over the previous two or three years. One of the eleven cases contained 7 245 dried plant specimens, while in a barrel was a complete Bushman pickled in brine. In addition to many mammal skins, including a quagga (now extinct), a rhinoceros and an elephant, there were nearly 900 birds and over 7 000 insects. The localities recorded show that specimens came from Baviaans River, Tembuland, Tarka and Orange Rivers. In the summer of 1830/31, together with Kemper, he paid another visit to the Orange River, but was still severely handicapped by his rheumatic condition. Another collection was sent over in 1831 and was disposed of by auction, but several years were to elapse before another consignment was assembled in 1837.

In May 1834 Georg Krebs arrived in Cape Town, where he was granted a medical licence, and in July he came to Ludwig's farm on the Baviaans River. Little collecting was done during the next two years, partly because of his illness, but largely due to the need for building up his farm again after being a defended outpost during the Sixth Kaffir War of 1834/35. Georg left to practise in Graaff-Reinet in April 1835 and later became District Surgeon. In July 1836 Leopold Schmidt died and Krebs disposed of his interests in Grahamstown but he and his nephew Carl continued to dispense medicines from his farm, Lichtenstein.

For years he had thought of an expedition northwards across the Orange and Vaal Rivers, and his plans materialised in 1838 but, in the meantime, a fourteenth collection was despatched in 1837 and was auctioned in Berlin in Oct. 1839. Together with his nephew Carl Kemper, Krebs left Lichtenstein equipped with four wagons on 2 March 1838 and returned in Dec. of the same year. The route followed has been pieced together by ffolliott and Liversidge (l.c.) and is ± as follows: after crossing the Orange River, probably near the present Aliwal North, he went by easy stages to the Kiesberg, Jammersberg (near Wepener), Thaba Nchu, then northeast to Mquatling (near Clocolan) and on to Mperane (Mpharane, near Ficksburg). He had planned to go round northern Basutoland to Natal and on to Delagoa Bay, but the native chief refused to let him proceed and he decided to go northwards (June 1838) to the Makwassie area. He crossed the Tekou (Sand) River near the present Senekal, followed it westwards and then turned northwards (probably

near the present Virginia) to the Entaap (Vals) River. Here he again struck westwards, across the Vaal River, probably at Kommando Drift, and then again northwards, reaching the most northerly point of his expedition, the Makwassie highlands, where he spent several weeks. Returning along a more westerly route, he crossed the Vaal (also referred to as the Likwa) probably near Bloemhof, followed the Vaal downstream for a distance, then southwards along the old road past the present Boshoff, across the Modder River to Bethany (2 Dec.) and reached Lichtenstein Farm towards the end of December. The extensive collections of animals, birds etc., again containing several new to science, were sent off from Algoa Bay in Sep. 1839, and were again auctioned in Berlin by Lichtenstein.

Although Krebs still hoped to make another expedition to Natal, his rheumatic ailment made further travel impossible, though there is evidence that his nephew, Carl Kemper, may have visited Natal in late 1839 or 1840. In his correspondence with Lichtenstein, Krebs mentions a travel diary that he hoped Lichtenstein would publish, but no trace of the diary has been found. It is also apparent that in 1844 he had been recommended to the King of Prussia for the award of the Order of the Red Eagle for his meritorious contributions to science, but his death occurred before the award was made. Thus Krebs did not receive the recognition and credit which he deserved for what were among the most extensive natural history collections to have reached Europe from Africa at that time. There is also some indication that Lichtenstein's method of disposing of the collections may have reduced their value; an unfortunate aspect was that the localities provided by Lichtenstein were usually vague, such as 'Kaffraria', whereas Krebs supplied specific localities with his specimens.

His botanical collections were less considerable than the zoological, but contained many novelties. His main set went presumably to Berlin, but received little attention there. A reasonable citation of his specimens, including several types of new species, were listed by K.B. Presl in his *Botanische Bemerkungen*, Prague 1844. These specimens are in the herbarium of the Botanical Institute, Charles University, Prague (PRC).

Genera have been named in his honour by Ecklon & Zeyher (1836) and Harvey (1868), but both have gone into synonymy: *Krebsia* Eckl. & Zeyh. in *Lotononis* Eckl. & Zeyh. and *Krebsia* Harv. ex Hook.f. in *Gomphocarpus* R.Br. He is commemorated also in several species and varieties including *Argyrobium krebsianum* Presl, *Chironia krebsii* Griseb., *Gazania krebsiana* Less. and *Peristrophe krebsii* Presl.

Specimens in B, G, KIEL, L, LE, MO, NY, OXF (IH 2, 3: 387, 1972) and in PRC, FI.

Ref.: Obituary in *Grahamstown Journal*, 16 May, 1844; ffolliott & Liversidge, *Ludwig Krebs*, Cape Town 1971; ffolliott in *DSAB* 2: 375 (1972); and in *SESA* 6: 458 (1972).

Kresfelder, Louis J. (1898–?)

b. Pretoria, 1 June 1898 and attended school in Pretoria. Joined the government service in March 1912 as clerical assistant and transferred to the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology in October 1914. In addition to clerical work, he was required to pay regular visits to the Groenkloof Experiment Station and, from 1916, was also involved in the citrus cancer campaign and in nursery inspection

work (see Pole Evans, I.B.). Later became a laboratory assistant under E.M. Doidge (q.v.) and her successor, J.E. Vanderplank (q.v.), finally retiring on 1 June 1958 after which he settled in Villiers, OFS.

Specimens in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Krige, J.D. (fl. 1937–1939)

Colld ± 200 specimens around Duiwelskloof in 1937–39; in PRE.

Krippner, Monica (fl. 1950)

Specimens from northern Malawi; in BM (IH 2,3: 388, 1972).

Krook, P. (fl. 1895)

Collected herbarium specimens for A. Penther (q.v.) in 1895 during a journey from Port Elizabeth eastwards through the Transkei and Natal to Harri-smith in the O.F.S. The route was roughly as follows: King William's Town–Komga (8 Jan. 1895)–Insizwa Mtn (26 Jan.)–Umzimkulu River (4 Feb.)–Umkomaas River (9 Feb.)–Umgeni River (19 Feb.)–Table Mtn near Pietermaritzburg (22 Feb.)–Estcourt (26 Feb.)–Harri-smith (3–6 Mar.). The last known gathering made by Krook was at 'Vaal River' on 15 March 1895.

Comm. in several species names incl. *Puccinia krookii* Henn., *Chlorophytum krookianum* Zahlbr., *Cluytia krookii* Pax, *Lobelia krookii* Zahlbr. etc.

Specimens numbered in Penther's series and often cited as 'in Herb. Penther', in B, NY (IH 2,3: 390, 1972), also in W and BOL.

Ref.: 'Plantae Pentherianae' by A. Zahlbruckner and other authors in *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 1900, 1903, 1905, 1910.

Kruger, Frederick John (1944–)

b. Pretoria, 9 March 1944; forest ecologist; grandson of J.D. Keet (q.v.); studied Forestry at Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc. 1965, B.Sc.(Hons) 1967, M.Sc. 1974; Forest Research Officer, Jonkershoek Forest Research Station, near Stellenbosch, from 1966; later at FORESTEK (which became ENVIRONMENTEK), CSIR, Pretoria. Mainly interested in plant ecology.

Comm. in *Erica krugeri* E.G.H.Oliv.

Specimens ± 1 700, from western Cape mountains; in JF, STE, PRE.

Kruger, I.

Specimens in STE, STE-U (Toelken 1971), PRE.

Kruger, Salome (1969–)

b. Windhoek, Namibia, 1969; Research technician; ed. Polytechnic of Namibia, Diploma in Nature Conservation. In 1996 started work at National Botanical Research Institute of Namibia in the M.A.N. Müller Library, shifted to the Vegetation Ecology Unit in 2007. Mainly interested in Vegetation Ecology.

Krynauw, Sonnette (1962–)

Was in charge of the Nature Conservation herbarium in Lydenburg, Mpumalanga (LYD); then moved to UNIN.

Specimens from the former Transvaal; in LYD, UNIN.

(HFG)

Kuhl, Heinrich (1796–1821)

b. Hanau on the Main, Germany, 1796; d. Buitenzorg, Java, 16 Sep. 1821; naturalist; ed. Groningen Univ. and appointed a member of the 'Natuurkundige Commissie' for the D.E.I.Co.; sailed for Java in 1820 and collected at the Cape with J.C. van Hasselt (q.v.) but died within 9 months of his arrival in Java. *Mohria caffrorum*, and other ferns, probably collected by these two at the Cape, were described by Blume among species from Java.

Comm. in *Kuhlia* Reinw. and *Kuhlhasseltia* J.J.S., both from Java.

Specimens in L (IH 2, 3: 393, 1972).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 303 (1950), with portrait.

Kuhn, Dr Alexander (? –1906)

b. ?; d. Valparaiso, South America, 1906; engineer who led an expedition to the Fish River area, southern S.W. Africa, in 1904; responsible for investigating water resources in southern S.W. Africa, 1903–05.

Specimens ± 270, in B (Urban, 1916; IH 2,3: 394, 1972)

Ref.: W Giess, pers. comm. Aug. 1978.

Kuntze, Carl Ernst Otto (1843–1907)

b. Leipzig, Germany, 1843; d. San Remo, Italy, 28 Jan. 1907; traveller, botanist and 'polemic nomenclatural reformer' (Stafleu); started as a manufacturing chemist in Leipzig and became financially independent at the age of 27. In 1867 he produced his first botanical publication, a flora of Leipzig, and studied botany. After several taxonomic publications he went on a voyage round the world during 1874–76 and amassed a collection of some 7 700 numbers; in spring of 1887 he came to Kew to work up his collections for publication and developed into an 'uncompromising reformer of botanical nomenclature' (*Kew Bulletin* 1907). The results of these studies, based mainly on his own specimens, were published under the title of *Revisio generum plantarum . . .*, Leipzig 1891, in two volumes. In 1891–92 he spent fourteen months in South America and, in 1894, came to South Africa (see itinerary below); these further collections were written up as Vol. 3 of the same work, the taxonomic part, consisting of pp. 1–576, appearing in Sep. 1898. One of the controversial causes that he advocated was to regard the starting point for genera as the 1st edition of Linnaeus's *Systema* (1735). The result is that many of his names are no longer upheld and his uncompromising attitude led to a good deal of criticism of his work. His herbarium was acquired by Andrew Carnegie for the New York Botanic Garden. In it are a number of types of South African plants which were reviewed by Dyer in *Bothalia* 4: 181–191 (1941).

His itinerary in South Africa in 1894, as given in his *Revisio generum plantarum* 3,2: 3, 4 (1898) is as follows:

8–19 Jan.: around Cape Town.
20–31 Jan.: Sir Lowry's Pass, Houhoek.
2–14 Feb.: Swellendam, Kogmanskloof, Beaufort West, Kimberley, Modder River Station, Cradock, Middelburg Road.
15–18 Feb.: Bloemfontein, Johannesburg, Pretoria.

- 20–28 Feb.: Burgersdorp, Aliwal North, Molteno, Cathcart.
 1–6 Mar.: Toise River Station, King William's Town, Pirie Forest, East London and by ship to Durban.
 6–17 Mar.: Durban, Clairmont, Krantzklouf, Pietermaritzburg (Zwartkop), Howick, Mooi River, Colenso, Ladysmith.
 19–20 Mar.: Van Reenen's Pass and back to Ladysmith.
 21–24 Mar.: Glencoe, Biggarsberg, Charlestown and back to Durban.

From Durban he returned by ship along the east coast, calling at Delagoa Bay, Beira and Dar-es-Salaam.

Comm. in a number of species names incl. *Nesaea kuntzei* Hoehne, *Senecio kuntzei* O.Hoffm., *Plectranthus kuntzei* Gürke, *Stachys kuntzei* Gürke.

Specimens in NY, K etc. (IH 2,3: 396, 1972).

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 45: 127 (1907); *The Gardener's Chronicle* 41: 105 (1907); *Kew Bulletin* 1907: 100 (1907); *Brittonia* 2: 189–200 (1936); *Flora malesiana* 1: 304 (1950); Stafleu, *Taxonomic literature*, Utrecht 1967; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 698 (1979).

Kupper (fl. 1903–06)

Sergeant in the armed forces under Karl Streitwolf who instructed him to collect plants in the Gobabis area, S.W. Africa, 1903–6.

Specimens in B (Urban, 1916).

Kurzweil, Hubert (fl. 2000)

Orchid specialist at NBG ± 2 000, also worked on Mesembryanthemaceae. Moved to Singapore Botanical Garden to continue working on orchids.

South African specimens in NBG.

Kwembeya, Ezekeil Gwinyai (1972–)

b. 1972; botanist; ed. University of Zimbabwe, graduating B.Sc. in 1994, B.Sc.(Hons.) 1995; University of Cape Town, graduating M.Sc. in 2000; University of Oslo, graduating Ph.D. in 2005. First employed at SRGH as a SABONET research assistant in 1996, obtaining a permanent post there in 1997, becoming curator of both Botanical Garden and Herbarium in 2001. Moved to a similar post at WIND in

2005, where he is (2008) coordinating a project to produce a flora of Namibia. His research interests centre on conservation biology and all taxonomic methods as applied to the family Amaryllidaceae.

Specimens in SRGH, WIND, K.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 13 November 2008.

(HFG)



Labillardière, Jacques Julien Houttou de (1755–1834)

b. Alençon, France, 1755; d. Paris, 1834; physician and naturalist; studied medicine at Montpellier. Accompanied the expedition conducted by d'Entrecasteaux in search of La Pérouse whose entire expedition was lost by shipwreck in the New Hebrides in 1788. Collected at the Cape in Jan. 1792 on their way to the East (see also Lahaie, Felix de).

Specimens in many herbaria, mainly G and P (IH 2,1: 74, 1954), FI (IH 2,3: 401, 1972).

Ref.: Lasègue, *Musée Botanique de Benjamin Delessert*, Paris 1845, p. 75; *Flora malesiana* 1: 57 (1950); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 710 (1979).

La Brousse, Capt. (fl. 1782–1789)

Joined the garrison at the Cape in May 1782 in the Regiment de Luxembourg, raised by the D.E.I. Co. in France; in Feb. 1783 the regiment sailed for Ceylon. On his return in 1789 he spent some time at the Cape 'picking, pressing and preserving flowers to take them to the Queen (Marie Antoinette)', but was disappointed at being refused permission by Governor van Plettenberg to travel away from Cape Town. He did not leave with his regiment, but sailed on the 'Vlessingen' in 1789, taking with him a large collection of Cape bulbs. He settled at the Lankhorst estate, Heemstede, near Haarlem, and the bulbs attracted a good deal of attention, bringing in good prices. Several bulbs were bought by the well-known firm of J. Rosenkrantz & Sons, including a very large bulb that was the only one of its kind. When it flowered in Rosenkrantz's nursery for the first time in 1805, Dr van Marum of Haarlem described it under the name *Amaryllis gigantea*. The Empress Josephine of France bought the bulb and grew it in her garden at Malmaison near Paris. Here it flowered again and was illustrated by her artist Pierre Redouté in *Les Liliacées*, 7: t. 370 (1812) under the name *Amaryllis josephinae*. The latter was transferred to *Brunsvigia* as *B. josephinae* (Redouté) Ker Gawl. and the earlier epithet cannot be taken up in *Brunsvigia* because of *B. gigantea* (Heist.) Kunth. Among the merchants who bought bulbs from La Brousse was the firm of Voorhelm & Schneevogt of Haarlem and, in Andrews' *The botanist's repository*, references will be found in several volumes to bulbs purchased from this firm by Messrs Lee & Kennedy of Hammersmith, which were 'brought to Holland by a Frenchman who had resided at the Cape for some years'.

Ref.: *The Gardeners' Chronicle* ser. 3: 103: 60 (1938); Puyfontaine, *Louis Michel Thibault 1750–1815*, Cape Town 1972, p. 54.



C.E.O. Kuntze



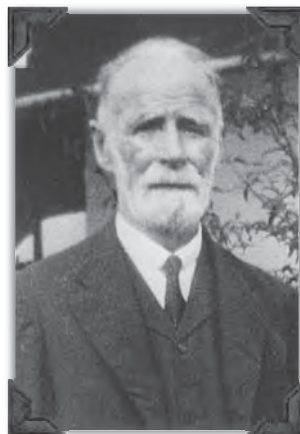
H. Kurzweil



J.J.H. Labillardiere



H.J. Lam



J.D.C. Lamb



G. Lambert

Lahaie, Felix de (Lahaye, Delahaye)

(1767–1829)

b. Caumont, France, 1767; d. Montreuil, France, 1829; horticulturalist; trained at Rouen and Paris; accompanied Labillardiere (q.v.) on the expedition of the 'La Recherche' and 'L'Esperance', 1791–94 under d'Entrecasteaux, to the Far East in search of La Pérouse and called at the Cape in early 1792. On his return he became chief gardener of the Empress Josephine at Trianon in 1798; in 1805 at Malmaison and, in 1826, manager of a horticultural establishment at Montreuil near Versailles.

Cold at the Cape; examples of cited specimens: *Lobelia cyphoides* Harv., *Thesaurus capensis*: t.162 (1863) (*Lahaie* in TCD); *Leucadendron salicifolium* (Salisb.) Williams in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 256 (1972) (*Lahaie* 451 in P). His herbarium became dispersed after his death; mainly in P and G (IH 2, 3: 404, 1972).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 307 (1950).

Lahn, G.

Specimens of cryptogams in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Lalande, de: see **Delalande, P.A.****Lam, Herman Johannes (1892–1977)**

b. Veendam, Holland, 3 Jan. 1892; d. Leiden, Holland, 15 Feb. 1977; plant taxonomist, geographer and phylogenist; ed. Utrecht Univ., graduating Ph.D. in 1919. Botanist at the Buitenzorg Herbarium, Indonesia, 1919–33, and from 1933–62 Director of the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, and Professor of Plant Systematics at Leiden Univ. Established the journal *Blumea* and published mainly on the floristics and plant geography of the Malesia area. Collected extensively in the Malesia area and visited S. Africa and S.W. Africa with a group of Dutch biologists Aug.–Oct. 1938 during which the following numbers of specimens were collected, jointly with A.D.J. Meeuse (q.v.):

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| Aug. 27–31: | 65 specimens collected around Walvis Bay and Swakopmund |
| Sep. 2–7: | 188 from Cape Peninsula |
| Sep. 8–11: | 116 from Stellenbosch area |
| Sep. 11–14: | 231, mainly in the Karoo, from Barrydale–Swellendam–Mossel Bay–Oudtshoorn–George |
| Sep. 17–19: | 105 from around Knysna |

Sep. 23–27: 25, around Bloemfontein and Fauresmith

Sep. 28–Oct. 1: 79 from around Johannesburg

Oct. 1–18: 245 from Pretoria, northern Transvaal and Swaziland

Comm. in genera *Lamechites* Markgr., *Lamiofrutex* Laut. and in many species names (all Malesian).

S. African specimens collected jointly as Lam & Meeuse; in L, PRE.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1,1: 308 (1950); *Blumea* Suppl. 4: 6–16 (1958); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 729 (1979); letter from Dr M. Jacobs, Leiden, May 1977.

Lamb, James Dugal Cameron (1853–1937)

b. probably in Berkshire, England, 1 June 1853, of Scottish descent; d. Cape Town 1937; horticulturalist. After a period of training at Kew, he settled in Rondebosch and was the gardener and estate manager at Belmont Park House, the home of Alfred Ebdon, until 1918 when the property was sold. He then moved to Oxford Road, Observatory, where he worked privately on garden layouts and maintained a nursery. He was a member of the Cape Town Mountain Club from 1898–1923 and collected plants, geological specimens and other natural history material during his walks.

His collecting numbers exceed 4 000, collected mainly around Cape Town, but also at places such as Worcester, the Karoo, Benoni, Mafikeng, Botswana and Zimbabwe. They were kept as a private collection, the best of which (over 1 000) were donated to SAM in 1932, where they were remounted with the original labels in his handwriting. Unfortunately only the month and not the year of collecting was recorded.

His name was given incorrectly as *Lamb, J.A.C.*, in Toelken 1971; I.H. 2,3. 406, 1972; Gunn & Codd, 1981.

Ref.: *Annual Report of the South African Museum* for 1932; pers. comm. from his granddaughter, Mrs Molly Dowson of Pinelands, Cape, his great granddaughter, Mrs Cynthia Kemp of Johannesburg and Dr J.P. Rourke, Compton Herbarium, Cape Town; Codd & Gunn in *Veld & Flora* 70: 61 (1984).

Lambert, Georgina (1946–)

b. England, 20 Oct. 1946; botanist; was in Tanzania 1954–62 and came to Durban in 1963; ed. Natal Univ., Durban, 1965–72, graduating M.Sc. Lecturer, Dept of Botany, Univ. of Durban-Westville, from 1973 until ± 1995, when she emigrated to Australia.

Colld ± 500 seaweed specimens from KwaZulu-Natal and Cape coast; specimens in Univ. of Durban-Westville Herb. (UDW).

Lambrecht, F.L. (fl. 1967)

Some 400 specimens from Botswana and South Africa in PRE.

Landauer, R. (fl. 1905)

Trappist priest at Marian Hill, Natal. See specimens cited by Weimarck in *Monograph of the genus Aristeia*, Lund 1940, p. 29.

Specimens ± 400 received from KwaZulu-Natal in 1905, in B (IH 2,3: 408, 1972).

Landon, Sylvanus (fl. 1679–1701)

Ship's surgeon; brought plants to Petiver from Spain, Azores, Borneo and the Cape of Good Hope. 'In his return home, he also procured for me the remains of Dr Oldenland's collections at the Cape of Good Hope, with divers reptiles, as serpents, lizards etc. from that most luxuriant Promontory' (*Mus. Pet.* p. 45, 1699).

Specimens in Hb. Sloane, BM.

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958, p. 153; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Lang, Herbert (?–1957)

A German by birth, he emigrated to the United States where he was associated with the Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, for some years. Lived in Cape Town 1926–27 and in Pretoria from 1927 until his death in 1957. Married the owner of Eaton Hall, a boarding house in Skinner Street near the Transvaal Museum, and accompanied several of their expeditions, during which he collected and took excellent photographs. Organised a major expedition to the Kalahari sponsored by Mr Arthur S. Vernay on behalf of the Chicago Museum, known as the Vernay-Lang Kalahari Expedition, March–September 1930. In 1931 he was the first to make a substantial herbarium collection in the northern Kruger National Park. In 1957, shortly before his death, the Transvaal Museum acquired his extensive collection of zoological and botanical photographs.

Albums of his plant photographs and ± 600 specimens (ex Transvaal Museum) in PRE, some also in K, NH (IH 2,3: 409, 1972).

Ref.: FitzSimons & Brain in *Transvaal Museum Bulletin* No. 13 (1972).

Lanjouw, Joseph (1902–1984)

b. Amsterdam, Holland, 21 Aug. 1902; d. Bilthoven, Netherlands, 5 Jan. 1984; botanist; studied at Utrecht Univ. where he obtained his doctorate in 1931 for a study of 'The Euphorbiaceae of Surinam'. Professor of Systematic Botany at Utrecht from 1949 until his retirement in 1972. Contributions mainly concerned with the flora of Surinam, but also in the field of in-

ternational scientific cooperation, being rapporteur-general for nomenclature at International Botanical Congresses from 1950 to 1965.

Collected in Surinam in 1933 and visited S. Africa in 1938 with a group of Dutch biologists and collected as follows:

15–16 Oct., Nos. 894–968: Piggs Peak–Barberton–Nelspruit

19 Oct., Nos. 969–1000: Kruger Nat. Park, Hester Mtn

20–21 Oct., Nos. 1001–1051: Tugela River

23 Oct., Nos. 1052–1067: near Pietermaritzburg

25 Oct., Nos. 1068–1098: The Bluff, Durban

1–13 Nov., Nos. 1101–1358: in Rhodesia

He attended the Kirstenbosch Jubilee tour of S. Africa in 1963 but collected only a few specimens.

Specimens in U (orig.).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr J.C. Lindeman, Utrecht, Oct. 1977; Stafleu in *Taxon* 34: 1–4 (1985).

(LEC & HFG)

Lankester, Charles Herbert (1879–1969)

b. Southampton, England, 14 June 1879; d. San José, Costa Rica, 8 July 1969; coffee planter and orchidophile. Collected in Zimbabwe, East Africa, and Sudan in 1921–22, also in Central and South America on various occasions between 1919 and 1937.

African specimens ± 200, in K (IH 2,3: 411, 1972).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Lansdell, Kathleen Annie (1888–1967)

b. Durban Natal, 1888; d. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 3 April 1967; botanical artist; trained at the Government Art School, Durban and at the Royal College of Arts and Crafts, South Kensington, London. Appointed to the Natal Herbarium probably in 1915 (Millicent Franks, q.v., left in Nov. 1914) and prepared plates for Vol. 7 of Medley Wood's *Natal plants* which, however, remained incomplete and unpublished due to his death in Aug. 1915. She also completed a number of plates of Natal plants in watercolour that hang in the Natal Herbarium. From 1917 until her retirement in 1943 she spent most of her time in the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology in Pretoria and her work to a great extent inspired the publication *The Flowering Plants of South Africa*; she contributed many plates to the first few volumes and Vol. 35 (1962) is dedicated to her. She assisted Prof. J.W. Bews with illustrations for his *Plant forms and their evolution in South Africa*, London 1925, wrote the text and illustrated 24 plates for a series 'Weeds of South Africa' which appeared in the *Journal of Agriculture*, Pretoria, and provided illustrations in black-and-white and colour for many official publications. Had a particular talent for preparing life-like wax models of healthy and diseased fruit and vegetables. After her retirement she lived in Durban and continued to paint Natal plants; a folio of 76 plates was presented to the Killie Campbell Library in 1962.

Large, Samuel Edward (1865–1909)

b. Murcott, Wiltshire, England, 17 May 1865; d. Mid Illovo, Natal, 11 March 1909; farmer and painter of flowers. Came to Natal with his parents in 1872 and moved to Johannesburg in 1891 where he kept a florist's shop. After his marriage to his cousin, Minnie Large, in 1893, he farmed at Mid Illovo, Natal. Over 100 of his paintings of Natal plants were on display in the Indian and Colonial Exhibition of 1886 in London and were purchased by the Royal Botanic Garden, Kew.

Ref.: J. Medley Wood, *Report of the Natal Botanic Gardens for 1886*; *Flora capensis* 6: 236 (1896) refers to a painting of *Haemanthus baurii* by 'Miss Large'; pers. comm. and photo from R.G. Strey, Jan. 1978.

Larsen, Bertha (née **Christiansen**)

(fl. 1911–27)

b. Denmark and came to S. Africa in 1911. Wife of Oluf Larsen, director of companies in Johannesburg. Interested in social and charitable work; member of the National Council of Women.

Colld in Natal and Transvaal 1926–27; specimens in C (IH 2,3: 413, 1972).

Ref.: *The South African Woman's Who's Who*, Johannesburg, ± 1940.

Last, Joseph Thomas (1847–1933)

b. Tuddenham, Suffolk, England, 1847 or 1848; d. Shortlands, Kent, England, 13 Dec. 1933. FRGS 1895. Missionary in British East Africa from 1873; became Commissioner of Slavery, Zanzibar, in 1897. Collected in the area of the Namuli Mountains, Moçambique in 1885, Nyasaland and Tanzania ± 1887; also in Arabia (1908–10), Madagascar (1885–99) and Zanzibar (1899–1901).

Comm. in *Elaphoglossum lastii* (Baker) C.Chr., *Schwartzkopffia lastii* (Rolfe) Schltr., *Helichrysum lastii* Engl. etc.

Specimens in K, B, E, L etc. (IH 2,3: 415, 1972).

Ref.: *Geographical Journal* 83: 352, 1934; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG & JEB)

Latrobe, Peter (1795–1863)

b. London, England, 15 Feb. 1795. Associated with the Moravian ministry in Fulneck, England. There are some specimens in PH (Mears in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 133: 155, 1981, and pers. comm. Apr. 1983) attributed to 'Latrobe, Peter, CBS' ex Herb. Schweinitz, but Latrobe may not himself have visited the Cape. He was the son of C.I. Latrobe, also of the Moravian ministry, who made an extensive tour of mission stations in South Africa and published *Journal of a visit to South Africa in 1815 and 1816*, London 1818.

Ref.: <http://www.familysearch.org> accessed 13 November 2008.

(MDG & HFG)

Laughton, Elaine Margaret (née **Young**)

(1898–1974)

b. Durban, Natal, 12 March 1898; d. Johannesburg, 24 Oct. 1974; mycologist; ed. Transvaal Univ. College, Pretoria, 1917–20, and Madison Univ., Wisconsin, 1926–27, graduating B.Sc. (Univ. S.A.),



K.A. Lansdell



S.E. Large

Ph.D. (Madison). Lecturer in Botany, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1928–35, when she married Francis Seymour Laughton, Conservator of Forests, Knysna; relatively few specimens attributable to him are to be found in BOL and PRE. Contributed articles on mycology, especially on fungal diseases of *Pinus* spp.

Comm. in *Pestalotia laughtoniae* Doidge.

Collected around Witwatersrand, Knysna, King William's Town and Umtata; specimens in J, PREM, WELC (IH 2,7: 1198, 1988).

Lauth, Frieda (later Mrs **Floyd**) (1879–1949)

b. London, England, 1879; d. Durban, Natal, 4 May 1949. Came to Natal with her parents in 1882. Appointed assistant in the Natal Herbarium and was responsible for most of the illustrations in the first three volumes of Medley Wood's *Natal plants*. Resigned at the end of 1903 when she married Thomas Floyd, but from 1910 she lectured in botany for some years at Durban Technical College.

Her specimens are included in Medley Wood's series of numbers in NH.

Ref.: pers. comm. from R.G. Strey, 1977.

Lavis, Mary Gwendolene (later Mrs **O'Connor-Fenton**) (1903–1992)

b. Cape Town, 24 June 1903; d. Pietermaritzburg, 14 July 1992; botanical assistant. Spent 1921 in England when she worked for a year in the Herbarium, Kew, under Hutchinson. On her return in 1922 she joined the garden staff of Kirstenbosch and, in Feb. 1924, moved to Bolus Herbarium as assistant to Mrs Bolus, working mainly on mesems. In Oct. 1935 she married Rev. K.C. O'Connor-Fenton and they lived for some years at O'Okiep and other centres in the Cape. After her return to Cape Town in Oct. 1964 she worked at the Bolus Herbarium two or three days a week, specialising in mesems, particularly the genera *Delosperma* and *Conophytum*, until ± 1988. She moved to Pietermaritzburg to be with a sister.

Comm. in *Delosperma lavisiae* L.Bolus and *Drosanthemum lavisiae* L.Bolus. *Lampranthus lavisii* L.Bolus and *Ruschia lavisii* L.Bolus are named in honour of her father, Bishop Sydney Warren Lavis, who collected on a small scale.

Specimens in BOL.

(LEC & HFG)

Lavoipierre, Michel Marie Joseph (1920–?)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 1920. Studied at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, during World War II graduating B.Sc. in 1943, and collected some plants while a student, mainly together with E.A.C.L.E. Schelpe (q.v.) during an excursion to Port St Johns. Subsequently studied medicine at the Universities of the Witwatersrand and Liverpool, and became a distinguished medical entomologist.

Specimens in NU (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr K.D. Gordon-Gray, Sep. 1982; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 13 Nov. 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Lavranos, John Jacob (1926–)

b. Corfu, Greece, 29 March 1926; insurance broker and botanist; after serving in the navy, he studied law and economics and obtained the B.Sc. (Econ.), Athens Univ., in 1948; interested in plants, particularly succulents, he came to S. Africa in Sep. 1952 and became an insurance broker; studied natural science in his spare time at Univ. of the Witwatersrand, obtaining B.Sc. and M.Sc. Has undertaken over 14 journeys to little known areas, such as southern Arabia, Somalia and Socotra, also Kenya and Tanzania, concentrating on the succulent flora, discovering many new species of which he has described about 50. Has published a number of articles, mainly in the *Cactus & Succulent Journal* (USA), dealing chiefly with succulent Asclepiadaceae, *Aloe* and other succulent groups. Volume 61 of *Flowering Plants of Africa* is dedicated to him.

Comm. in *Aloe lavranosii* Reynolds, *Caralluma lavranii* Rauh & Wertel.

Specimens over 3 000, mainly S. Africa, and including \pm 1 000 from S. Arabia and 500 from Kenya and Tanzania; in PRE, FI.

Ref.: *Cactus & Succulent Journal* 43: 274 (1971).

Lawn, G.S.

Collid in Natal \pm 1950; specimens in NH (Toelken 1971). See also J.G. Lawn.

Lawn, James Gunson (1868–1952)

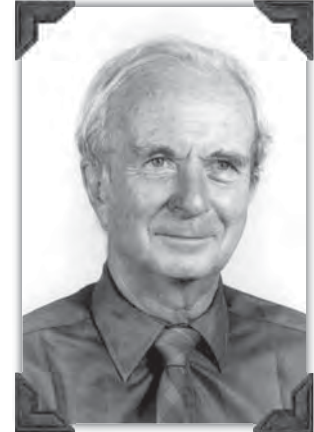
b. Dalton-in-Furness, North Lancashire, England, 4 Jan. 1868; d. Eshowe, Natal, 21 Oct. 1952; mining engineer; C.B.E., D.Sc., A.R.S.M. After experience in the iron ore mines in northern England, he studied at the Royal School of Mines in London, 1893–96. In 1896 he came to South Africa as Principal and Professor of Mining at the South African School of Mines, Kimberley, a post he held until 1902; joined Johannesburg Consolidated Investment Co. as Assistant Consulting Engineer, 1903–6; in England 1907–9; Principal and Professor of Mining, South African School of Mines and Technology (now Univ. of the Witwatersrand), 1909–10; Consulting Engineer with J.C.I., 1910–15; with Ministry of Munitions, England, 1915–19; Joint Manager in Johannesburg of J.C.I., 1919–24; retired to England in July 1924, but retained his connection with J.C.I. In 1947, together with his wife Grace, he settled at Eshowe.

Specimens \pm 2 000 from around Eshowe; in NH. Also specimens leg. G.S. Lawn.

Ref.: *Who's Who*, London 1935; *South African Who's Who*, Johannesburg 1937; *S.A. Mining & En-*



J.T. Last



J.J. Lavranos

gineering 63, No. 2 (1952); Rosenthal, S.A. *Dictionary of National Biography*, London 1966 ; P. du Toit, pers. comm. Jan. 1978.

Lawrence, Edward (1900–?)

Arrived in Nyasaland [Malawi] in 1929 and collected in the Southern Province of that country from 1931 to 1937, while he was District Agricultural Officer. Was Acting Director of Agriculture when he retired in 1950.

Specimens \pm 500, in K, EA, ZOM.

Ref.: IH 2,3: 417, (1972); <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 14 November 2008.

(HFG)

Lawrence, F.L.

Collid in S. Africa and Mozambique; specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 417, 1972).



J.G. Lawn

Lawson, Archdeacon George Mervyn
(1865–1945)

b. on one of the Channel Islands (probably Jersey) in 1865; d. Kimberley, 17 Aug. 1945; grew up in London. After obtaining a B.A. degree, he prepared himself for the ministry and, after taking Orders, he emigrated to South Africa to do mission work. He made his headquarters at Papkuil in Griqualand West, attending to various missions from Schmidtsdrift to west of Upington.

He was interested in succulent plants and took specimens to Dr Wilman of the McGregor Museum for identification, some of which were transmitted to Bolus Herbarium. Encouraged by Archdeacon F.A. Rogers, he also made herbarium specimens.

Commemorated in *Ruschia lawsonii* (L.Bolus) L.Bolus (now *Antimima lawsonii* (L.Bolus) H.E.K. Hartmann).

Specimens in KMG (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Information supplied by Mr W.M. van Zyl of Paarl and Mr A. Gubb, McGregor Museum, Kimberley; Codd & Gunn in *Veld & Flora* 70: 68 (1984)

Lawson, John (fl. 1870)

While on his way to Australia, he sent back small collections from Port Elizabeth and Durban to his brother, M.A. Lawson, who was Professor of Botany at Oxford. Also collected in Australia and New Zealand.

Specimens in OXF (IH 2,3: 418, 1972).

Ref.: Clokie, *Herbaria of the Department of Botany, Oxford University*, O.U.P. 1964; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Lawson, Walter James (1937–)

b. Natal, 29 March 1937; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating M.Sc. in 1964. Employed in the Durban Museum as ornithologist and later in the C.S.I.R., Pretoria, emigrating to Australia in 1977.

Specimens in NU (orig.), NH (Toelken 1971).

Lawton, Raymond Mitchell (1922–)

Has cold in Nyasaland [Malawi] and Northern Rhodesia [Zambia] since 1954. Also collected in Ghana.

Specimens in FHO, K, NDO (IH 2,3: 418, 1972).

Layard, Edgar Leopold (1824–1900)

b. Florence, Italy, 29 July 1824; d. Budleigh, Salterton, Devonshire, 1 Jan. 1900; civil servant and naturalist; joined the staff of the Governor at the Cape, Sir George Grey, and arrived in Cape Town in Dec. 1854. In 1855 he became curator of the recently revived S.A. Museum in his spare time. His main interest was in ornithology and he wrote the first reliable book on the birds of South Africa; he also collected shells, lepidoptera, ferns etc. He subsequently served in Brazil, Fiji and New Caledonia.

Specimens of ferns in E (IH 2,3: 418, 1972).

Ref.: Winterbottom in *DSAB* 1: 476 (1968); in *SESA* 6: 558 (1972); Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970 (where he is listed as E.H. Layard).

Laydevant, François

A Roman Catholic missionary in Lesotho for many years and was especially interested in the customs, medicinal and sorcery practices of the Basotho.

Specimens ± 100 in the Vatican Museum, Italy.

Ref.: Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, J. Cramer 1971, p. 62.

Lea, A. (fl. 1935)

Specimens from Malawi and Mozambique; in PRE, SRGH (IH 2,3: 419, 1972).

Leach, Leslie Charles ('Larry') (1909–1996)

b. Southend-on-Sea, Essex, England, 18 Nov. 1909; d. Pietersburg, Northern Province 18 July 1996; business man and amateur botanist; came to Rhodesia in 1938 and started a business in Salisbury. He became interested in the cultivation of succulent plants in 1950, particularly the Stapelieae, Euphorbieae and *Aloe*; gave up his business in 1956 and concentrated on the taxonomy of these groups, with special reference to the *Flora zambesiaca* region. Has collected throughout the *Flora zambesiaca* area, particularly in Mozambique to as far north as Nampula and Massangulo; also in East Africa, Jun.–Aug. 1960 (± 500 nos.); Angola, Jul.–Sep. 1967, Sep.–Nov. 1970 (± 500 nos.) and in 1974; S.W. Africa and, more recently, South Africa, discovering and describing many new species, visiting type localities where possible and sorting out nomenclatural confusion. From 1972 to 1981 he was Honorary Botanist at the National Herbarium of Zimbabwe (SRGH), and he was then employed at Karoo Garden, Worcester from 1982 to 1989. From then until the time of his death he was Honorary Research Fellow at the University of the North. Awarded the Harry Bolus Medal by the Botanical Society of S. Africa, 1968, the Gold Medal by the Rhodesia Scientific Association, 1977; the South African Association of Botanists Certificate of Merit in 1981, the Fellowship of the Cactus and Succulent Society



L.C. Leach

of America in 1983, the Golden Cactus award of the I.O.S. in 1990 and the Allan Dyer award of the Succulent Society of South Africa in 1994.

Comm. in *Aloe leachii* Reynolds, *Echidnopsis leachii* Lavranos, *Huernia leachii* Lavranos, *Cheilanthes leachii* (Schelpe) Schelpe, *Eulophia leachii* Greatrex ex Hall, *Dombeya leachii* Wild.

Specimens ± 14 000, in SRGH (orig.) PRE, BM, K, EA, LISC, BOL etc.

Ref.: *Bothalia* 8, Suppl.: 61–64 (1966); *Journal of South African Botany* 55: 21–33 (1969); *Boletim da Sociedade de Estudos Moçambique* 40: 100–103 (1971); *Bothalia* 27: 91–96 (1996).

(LEC & HFG)

Lebeck, H.J. (?–1800)

Originally from Holland; d. Java, 12 June 1800. Merchant and collector. Studied in Sweden under Thunberg. Sailed for India in a Swedish ship from Göteborg in December 1795 and, while at the Cape, made an excursion to the Caledon area which he described in a paper entitled 'Reise nach dem mineralischen Bade in Afrika, welches von den Hollandern Swarte Berge warme Bad genannt wird, und 22,5 Deutsche Meilen vom Vorgebirge der Guten-Hoffnung entfernt ist', published in *Der Naturforscher* (Hamburg) 29: 253–71 (1802). In India he came in contact with König (q.v.) and Röttler (q.v.) He also visited Ceylon and, in 1798, went to Java. In addition to plants, he collected insects, minerals, shells, snakes, birds etc.

Comm. in the genus *Lebeckia* Thunb.

Specimens in UPS, C.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1 (Suppl.): 61 (1958); pers. comm. from Mr B.L. Burt, Edinburgh.

Léclancher, Charles René Augustin

(1804–1857)

b. Alessandria, Piemonte, Italy, 1804; d. Cherbourg, France, 1857; ed. at Caen; naval surgeon and marine biologist; accompanied the vessel *La Favorite* on its voyage to the Far East, 1841–44, and collected marine algae at the Cape on their return in 1844; later became 'marine librarian' at Cherbourg.

Specimens in P, PC (IH 2,3: 421, 1972).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1: 316 (1950).

Ledger, W.E. (fl. 1923)

Collected in the former Transvaal in 1923; specimens in E (IH 2,3: 422, 1972; Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Leeman, Albert Conrad (1892–1975)

b. Johannesburg, 31 March 1892; d. Salzburg, Austria, 15 May 1975; botanist; ed. Geneva, Switzerland, graduating Ph.D. Returned to S. Africa in 1928 and appointed to the professional staff of the Division of Plant Industry ± 1929 after a short spell at the Transvaal Museum Herbarium; worked in Pretoria on the eradication of *gifblaar* (*Dichapetalum cymosum*); transferred to Grahamstown ± 1937 and later to Stellenbosch in connection with weed research.

Collected in central and northern Transvaal and contributed photographs of the flora of the Magalies-



A.C. Leeman

berg and Blaauwberg to *Vegetationsbilder* 22,3: t. 13–18 (1932) and 24,8: t. 43–48 (1935), respectively.

Specimens in PRE (orig.), K, W (IH 2, 3: 424, 1972).

Leendertz, Reino (later Mrs Pott)

(1869–1965)

b. Medemblik, Holland, 2 Jan. 1869; d. Pretoria, 14 June 1965; qualified as a pharmacist in 1891 and then studied botany at Amsterdam under Prof. Hugo de Vries, becoming one of his assistants. Arrived in Pretoria in July 1897 and was appointed Botanist to the Transvaal Museum on 1 Sep. 1898, thus becoming the first official botanist as well as the first woman civil servant of the Transvaal. A large collection of plants had been purchased from Rudolf Schlechter that formed the nucleus of the Transvaal Museum Herbarium.

In 1901, when Pretoria came under the British, she returned to Holland and taught for a while in Amsterdam, but soon applied for her old post and was re-appointed in what was then the Pretoria Museum in 1904. She set about building up the herbarium to be a representative collection of the Transvaal flora, collecting around Pretoria on her bicycle and, further afield, through the length and breadth of the province. The herbarium was augmented by collections made by other staff members of the museum and by exchange with other collectors and herbaria. Her collecting numbers eventually reached nearly 6 000.

She was a foundation member of the S.A. Biological Society in 1907 and, in 1909, she married a Pretoria business man, N.W. Pott. Her later collections were made under the name R. Pott or R. Pott-Leendertz. After her retirement in 1925 her inter-



R. Leendertz (Mrs Pott)

est in botany appears to have ceased. Together with Burt Davy, she published 'The first list of flowering plants and ferns of Transvaal and Swaziland' in *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 1912. The Herbarium of the Transvaal Museum was donated to the National Herbarium, Pretoria, in 1953.

Comm. in *Stapelia leendertziae* N.E.Br., *Blepharis leendertziae* Oberm., *Delosperma leendertziae* N.E.Br., *Indigofera leendertziae* N.E.Br., *Lotononis pottiae* Burt Davy and *Thesium pottiae* N.E.Br. etc.

Specimens in PRE (orig.), BOL, GRA, K, L, NH, SAM, W (IH 2, 3: 424, 1972).

Ref.: Obermeyer in *Bothalia* 9: 1-3 (1966).

Lees, Mrs Cynthia M. (fl. 1951)

Specimens from western Zambia; in FHO, K (IH 2,3: 424, 1972).

Lees, H.M.N. (fl. 1955-1957)

Specimens from Zambia; in K (IH 2,3: 424, 1972).

Leeuwenberg, Antonius Josephus Maria

(1930-)

b. Amsterdam, Holland, 11 Aug. 1930; botanist; ed. Utrecht Univ., graduating Ph.D. in 1958; assistant in Institute of Plant Taxonomy, Utrecht Univ., 1952-57; from 1 March 1957 on staff of Laboratory of Plant Taxonomy and Plant Geography, Wageningen; attached to Univ. of Pretoria for six months during 1975. Specialised in taxonomy of American Gesneriaceae, African Apocynaceae and Loganiaceae (worldwide).

Comm. in *Leeuwenbergia* Letouzey.



At transfer of TRV herbarium in 1953, from l. to r.: Mrs A.A. Obermeyer-Mauve, Dr E.P. Phillips, Mrs R. Leendertz-Pott, Dr I.C. Verdoorn

Colld ± 130 numbers in S. Africa (former Transvaal and W. Cape), in WAG, PRE, STE; also extensive collections in W. tropical Africa and East Africa (IH 2, 3: 424, 1972).

Lefson, E.B.

Collected bryophytes; specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 425, 1972).

Legat, Charles Edward (1876–1966)

b. Scotland, 1876; d. 10 Oct. 1966; forester; ed. Edinburgh, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.). Came to S. Africa in 1898 to take up a post with the Cape Forestry Dept; transferred to Transvaal in 1902, becoming Chief Forester in 1903 and Conservator of Forests in 1904. After Union he became Chief Conservator of Forests for South Africa in 1913 until his retirement in 1931, after which he returned to England. Nevertheless, he retained an interest in the country to which he had given his productive years, and remained a member of the South African Forestry Association until his death.

Comm. in *Maerua legatii* Burt Davy, *Syzygium legatii* Burt Davy & Greenway.

Specimens in PRE (orig.), K (IH 2, 3: 425, 1972).

Ref.: *South African Who's Who*, Durban 1908; *South African Forestry Journal* 61: 5, 1967; Luckhoff in Immelman, Wicht & Ackerman, *Our green heritage*, Cape Town 1973, with portrait.

Leibold, Friedrich Ernst (1804–1864)

b. Dorfgarten, near Kiel, Germany, 9 Dec. 1804; d. Havana, Cuba, 21 July 1864; horticulturalist and collector; trained as a gardener at Dorfgarten. Employed by Baron von Ludwig (q.v.) as superintendent of his garden Ludwig's-burg in Cape Town 1834–37; collect-



C.E. Legat

ed around Cape Town and on his return to Germany in 1838 wrote an article on Table Mtn entitled 'Einiges über das Vorgebirge der guten Hoffnung' in *Allgemeine Gartenzeitung* 44: 345–348 (1839), 45: 353–357, 364, 365 (1839), in which he expressed regret at not being able to travel into the interior. Left Germany in March 1839 for the West Indies and collected extensively in tropical and South America and the United States.

Comm. in *Rhodostachys leiboldianus* DC.

Specimens in KIEL, LZ, W (IH 2,3: 427, 1972).

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 2: 391 (1864); *Kew Bulletin* 1929: 129 (1929); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 825 (1979).

Leighton, Frances Margaret (later Mrs W.E. Isaac) (1909–?)

b. King William's Town, 8 Mar. 1909; botanist; daughter of Francis Leighton, a brother of James Leighton (q.v.); ed. Rhodes Univ. 1927–31, graduating B.Sc., H.Ed. On staff of Bolus Herbarium, 1931–47; mainly interested in monocots and revised the genera *Ornithogalum* and *Agapanthus*. Moved to Nairobi with her husband, Prof. W.E. Isaac (q.v.), in 1961, and later to Victoria, Australia.

Specimens in BOL (orig.), CT, MO, NBG, PRE, SAM (IH 2,3: 427, 1972).

Leighton, James (1855–1930)

b. Kincardine O'Neil, Aberdeenshire, Scotland, 19 Jan. 1855; d. King William's Town, C.P., 22 Jan. 1930; horticulturalist; trained at Kew Gardens, where he was employed from 1878–80. Came to S. Africa early in 1881 and was appointed Curator of the King William's Town Botanic Garden; resigned in 1887 to start a private nursery specialising in roses, which came to be known throughout S. Africa. Took an interest in research and public affairs; was an F.R.H.S., a member of the S.A. Assoc. for Adv. of Science and served on the Town Council from 1898–1922, being Mayor in 1910–11.

Specimens at ABD.

Ref.: *Journal of the Kew Guild* 4: 833 (1927); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Leipoldt, Christian Frederick Louis (1880–1947)

b. Worcester, C.P., 28 Dec. 1880; d. Cape Town, 12 April 1947; poet, author, journalist, medical practitioner and plant collector; most of his early years were spent in Clanwilliam and he was educated at home by his parents. His interest in nature was encouraged by his father, a minister in the N.G. Kerk and on periodic visits to Cape Town, he met Prof. P. MacOwan (q.v.) and Harry Bolus (q.v.), with whom he corresponded. A further stimulus was provided when he accompanied Rudolf Schlechter (q.v.) on his collecting expedition by ox-wagon to Namaqualand in 1897, which led to correspondence with Harry Bolus in Cape Town. At an early age he contributed news items and articles to newspapers and, after matriculating in 1898, he became a journalist in Cape Town. In 1902 he travelled in Europe as a reporter and from 1903–07, with a grant from Harry Bolus, he studied medicine at Guy's Hospital in London. Qualifying in 1907, and with gold medals for surgery and medicine, he made a special study of children's diseases and between 1910 and 1911

was attached to the children's hospital in Chelsea. In the latter year his first volume of poems appeared which established him as one of the leading writers in Afrikaans. During this period he also travelled to the USA and accompanied Harry Bolus and his niece Louisa (Lulu) Kensit, later Dr H.M.L. Bolus, on a tour of Europe. About this time he started writing on the subject of nutrition and obtained various diplomas in cookery, in the practice of which, in later years, he acquired a considerable reputation. In Jan. 1912 he sailed as ship's doctor to the Far East and then, during the 1912-13 war in the Balkans he served as a medical officer and war correspondent.

Returning to South Africa in 1914, he was appointed to the newly created post of chief medical inspector of schools in the Transvaal but, when war broke out in August, General Louis Botha transferred him to the Dept of Defence and took him on the South West Africa campaign. In June 1915 he was back at his school post in the Transvaal and later assisted with medical inspections of schools in Natal in 1916, and in the Cape in 1919. While visiting schools he often collected interesting plants, especially aloes and succulent plants, which he brought to Dr Pole Evans (q.v.); a herbarium collection which he made around Piet Retief in 1921 is noteworthy because the area is poorly represented in herbaria.

His interest in writing and journalism was always in evidence and, in 1922, he joined the editorial staff of *Die Volkstem* but left when there was a change of editor and returned to Cape Town in 1925. Here he practised as a child specialist and opened a home for underprivileged boys. He also became a part-time lecturer on children's diseases at Univ. of Cape Town (1926-39) and, until 1944, was secretary of the Medical Council of South Africa and editor of the *South African Medical Journal*. During the thirties his literary output increased and, in 1934, Univ. of the Witwatersrand conferred on him an honorary D. Litt. degree. His collection of plants comprised 1 000 specimens and he often returned to Clanwilliam, where his friend Dr P. le F. Nortier finally selected a spot in the Pakhuis Pass for the burial of his ashes.

Comm. in *Leipoldtia* L.Bolus, *Babiana leipoldtii* Lewis, *Ixia leipoldtii* Lewis, *Aspalathus leipoldtii* Schltr., *Serruria leipoldtii* E.Phillips & Hutch.



C.F.L. Leipoldt



H. Leippert



O.A. Leistner

Specimens in BOL, K, NBG, PRE, SAM, STE (IH 2, 3: 428, 1972).

Ref.: Cloete in *DSAB* 2: 387-392 (1972); Burgers in *SESA* 6: 576-579 (1972); Shields in *South African Medical Journal* 30 Oct. 1976; *Dear Dr Bolus*, Cape Town 1979.

Leippert, Helmut (1930-)

b. Würzburg, Germany, 28 Dec. 1930, geobotanist, ed. at Botanisches Institut, Würzburg, graduating Dr.rer.nat. in 1960 and later joined the staff of that Institute.

Coll'd ± 800 specimens in S.W. Africa [Namibia], in WIND; also collected 300 in Kenya and 1 200 in Tanzania in 1965.

Leistner, Otto Albrecht (1931-)

b. Leipzig, Germany, 21 April 1931; botanist; came to S. Africa with his parents in 1947; ed. at Stellenbosch Univ. 1949-54, graduating M.Sc. and D.Sc. (1964) for a thesis on 'The plant ecology of the southern Kalahari'. Joined the staff of the Botanical Research Institute in 1955 and was stationed at Kimberley from 1957-63; served as Liaison Officer at Kew, 1965-67, and on his return stationed in Pretoria; head of the Herbarium Services Section, 1965-76, and from 1976 head of the Flora Research Section. From 1986 he was also editor of *Bothalia*, becoming head of the publications section on the amalgamation of BRI and NBG. He retired from this post in June 1997, but returned on contract to edit several major works for NBI and SABONET. Has published on ecology and taxonomy.

Comm. in *Androcymbium leistneri* U.Müll.-Doblies & D.Müll.-Doblies, *Dicliptera leistneri* K.Balkwill and *Euphorbia leistneri* R.Archer.

Specimens ± 5 100, including joint collections; collected mainly in the western half of the sub-continent: Northern Cape, Namibia, southwestern Botswana, North-West Province, Free State, Karoo. Joint collections with B. de Winter from Kaokoveld (1957); with D.J.B. Killick from eastern Caprivi (1958/59); with E.G.H. Oliver and P.J. Vorster from northern Kaokoveld (1976). Specimens in PRE, K, KMG, WIND etc.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 14 November 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Lemaire, C.H.

The information included in *Index herbariorum*, Part II, Collectors 3 (I–L): 429 (1972), appears to be incorrect. Mr P. Bamps of BR informed L.E.C. & M.D.G. (April 1984) that Capt. Charles Lemaire (1863–1926) gathered some pictures of plants, without specimens, during his ‘Mission scientifique du Katanga’ in 1898–1900. H. Lemaire (no dates), agronomist, collected ± 550 specimens in the ‘Equateur’ District of Congo in 1913–14. There is no evidence in BR that either of them, or ‘Lemaire *et al.*’ collected in the Cape Province, so this name should be excluded from our list.

Lemos, Francisco Leal de (1915–1963)

Colld with L.A. Grandvaux Barbosa (q.v.).

Specimens from Mozambique; in BM, COI, LMA (IH 2,3: 430, 1972).

Lemue, Jean Louis Prosper (1804–70)

b. Esqueheries, Aisne, France, 1804; d. Carmel, Smithfield District, O.F.S., 12 March 1870; missionary, Tswana linguist and writer; trained at the Theological Institute of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society and ordained in 1829. Came to S. Africa the same year together with the missionaries Isaac Bissex and Samuel Rolland, proceeding first to Kaffraria to establish a mission station, but abandoned the idea on finding other mission stations already there and owing to political unrest prevailing at the time; returned to the L.M.S. station at Bethelsdorp (between Uitenhage and Port Elizabeth) and from there travelled northwards to the Rev. Robert Moffat’s station at Takoon (Litakoun), near Kuruman, having decided to work among the Tswana. In 1831, with Revs Rolland and J.P. Pellissier, he went to Mosika (Mosega, now Ottoshoop, near Zeerust) on the Marico River to work among the Hurutshe, a tribe subjected to Mzilikatze but, due to the latter’s duplicity, this was also abandoned. Encouraged by Moffat, they established a station at Mothitho (Motito), some 100 km northwest of Kuruman in 1833. Lemue remained in charge here until asked by the Basutoland mission to establish a seminary for teachers and evangelists, when, in 1848, he left to found a mission station at Carmel (formerly Kwaggafontein) in the Smithfield District of the O.F.S. During the conflict between the O.F.S. and the Basutos in 1866, the Volksraad decided to expel the French missionaries from their stations; Lemue spent this period of banishment in Mauritius, returning to Carmel in 1869 where he remained until his death, after which the station at Carmel was

abandoned. Of a peaceful disposition, he was held in high esteem for his urbanity and wisdom.

Specimens sent to Delessert, Paris; now in G; cited in *Flora capensis* 4,1: 1108 (1909), 5,2: 416 (1920) and elsewhere.

Ref.: J. Croumbie Brown in *Rep. of the Colonial Botanist for 1862*, p. 125 (1864); obituary in *Jr. des Missions Evangeliques*, Morija, Sep. 1870; Casalis, *My life in Basutoland*, London 1889; Robinson in *SESA* 6: 583 (1972); pers. comm. from Mme Jeanne H. Jaques, granddaughter of Mme Dieterlen.

Lennon, Mrs R.L. (fl. 1956)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in EA, K, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,3: 430, 1972).

Lennox, Fay (later Mrs Boik) (1924–)

b. Harding, Natal, 4 Sep. 1924; farmer and nature lover; ed. privately and at Durban Girls’ College until 1942. Interested in wild life and indigenous plants and, although she has not collected extensively herself, has assisted others, such as Mr L.E. Taylor (q.v.), Prof. Olive Hilliard (q.v.) and Mr B.L. Burt (q.v.), in the Weza/Ingeli area. Married Reginald Bruce Boik, farmer and businessman, in Sep. 1977.

Specimens ± 200; in NU, E (IH 2,3: 430, 1972).

Le Roux, Annelise (1950–)

b. Johannesburg, 2 March 1950; botanist, ed. Pretoria Univ. 1968–71, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. (1978). Served as Technician in Botanical Survey Section, Botanical Research Institute, 1972–73; Technician, Dept of Nature Conservation, Cape Province, engaged on a botanical study of the Hester Malan Veld Reserve, Springbok, 1974–75; returned to Pretoria Univ. in 1976 to further studies. Later with Cape Nature Conservation Dept

Specimens ± 1 400, from Namaqualand, many jointly with M.W. Rösch (q.v.); in PRE, PRU.

Le Roux, Petrus Jacobus (1928–)

b. Cape Town, 8 April 1928; forest officer; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc. (1951), M.Sc. (1968). Appointed to the Dept of Forestry in 1952 and spent most of his career at Grootfontein, S.W. Africa. Transferred to Pretoria with the rank of Assistant Director in 1974 and later Adjunct Director (Conservation). Has written on the trees of S.W. Africa.

Specimens ± 2 500; in WIND, PRE.

Le Roux, Pieter Marthinus (1933–)

b. Willowmore, C.P., 31 Mar. 1933; agricultural extension officer; ed. Pretoria Technikon (National Diploma in Nature Conservation, 1976) and Grootfontein (Agriculture Diploma 1968). Worked at Edenburg and Fauresmith, both in the Free State Province, retiring from the latter post in 1993. Published, with C.D. Kotzé, G.P. Nel and H.F. Glen, *Bossieveld: weiplante van die Karoo en Karooagtige gebiede/grazing plants of the Karoo and Karoo-like areas*, Pretoria 1994.

Specimens ± 500, mostly Karoo bushes from the southwestern Free State, in PRE and Fauresmith.

(HFG)



Petrus Jacobus Le Roux



Pieter Marthinus Le Roux

Le Roux, Stephanus François (1915–1976)

b. in Theunissen District, O.F.S., 1915; d. Vereeniging, Transvaal, 2 Aug. 1976; palaeobotanist; trained as a cabinetmaker in Vereeniging in 1936. Became interested in Stone Age implements, rock engravings and particularly in fossil plant specimens, of which he amassed a fine collection. Awarded the Certificate of Merit by the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1954, which stimulated him to study botany and geology at Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1955–58, graduating B.Sc. After a short period with the Geological Survey, Pretoria, he returned to Vereeniging, becoming senior lecturer in the Technical College. He published several articles on palaeobotany and various natural history subjects, and was responsible for the establishment of a museum in Vereeniging.

Specimens in Bernard Price Inst., Johannesburg.

Ref.: Plumstead in *South African Journal of Science* 72: 287 (1976).

Leslie, Thomas Nicholas (1858–1942)

b. Nottingham, England, 1858; d. Vereeniging, Transvaal, 5 Sep. 1942; after serving apprenticeship as a builder, came to S. Africa in 1881 and was engaged on building construction at various centres. After spending some years in Pretoria, in 1892 he settled in Vereeniging; here he became identified with the growth of the town and took a prominent part in educational and administrative affairs, becoming Chairman of the Urban District Board and, later, Mayor of Vereeniging from 1904–17 and 1926–29. He was deeply interested in natural science and made extensive collections of fossil plants found in the neighbourhood of Vereeniging, which were worked on by Prof. Seward of Cambridge, leading palaeobotanist of the time; was F.G.S. and F.R.Met.S. and an active member of S.A. Assoc. for Adv. of Science, to which he contributed articles, being vice-president and, in 1929, elected to honorary life membership; in 1913 Univ. of the Witwatersrand conferred on him an honorary D.Sc. degree. He collected, cultivated and photographed succulent plants, and a fine series of these photographs was displayed at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg in 1936.

Publ.: 'Dolomite as a source of refractory material' in *South African Journal of Science* 23: 867, 868 (1926); 'Rare Karoo plants and their cultivation' in *South African Journal of Natural History* 6: 108–115 (1927).

Comm. in *Lithops lesliei* N.E.Br., *Argyroderma lesliei* N.E.Br., *Thesium lesliei* N.E.Br.

KMG has a collection of his photographs.

Ref.: Obit. in *South African Journal of Science* 40: xxi, xxii (1943).

Lesson, Adolphe Pierre Primivère

(1805–1888)

b. Rochefort, France, 1805; d. France, 1888; surgeon-botanist on French expedition round the world of *L'Astrolabe*, 1826–29 under command of Capt. Dumont d'Urville, calling at the Cape in 1829 where Lesson collected a few specimens; in P, G etc. (See also P. Garnot).

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1,1: 322 (1950); Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 853 (1979).

Le Testu, Georges Marie Patrice Charles

(1877–1967)

Coll'd in Moçambique, 1904–06. Also collected in French Equatorial Africa and West Africa between 1900 and 1937.

Specimens in BM, CN, P etc. (IH 2,3: 435, 1972).

Letty, Cythna Lindenberg (later Mrs Forssman) (1895–1985)

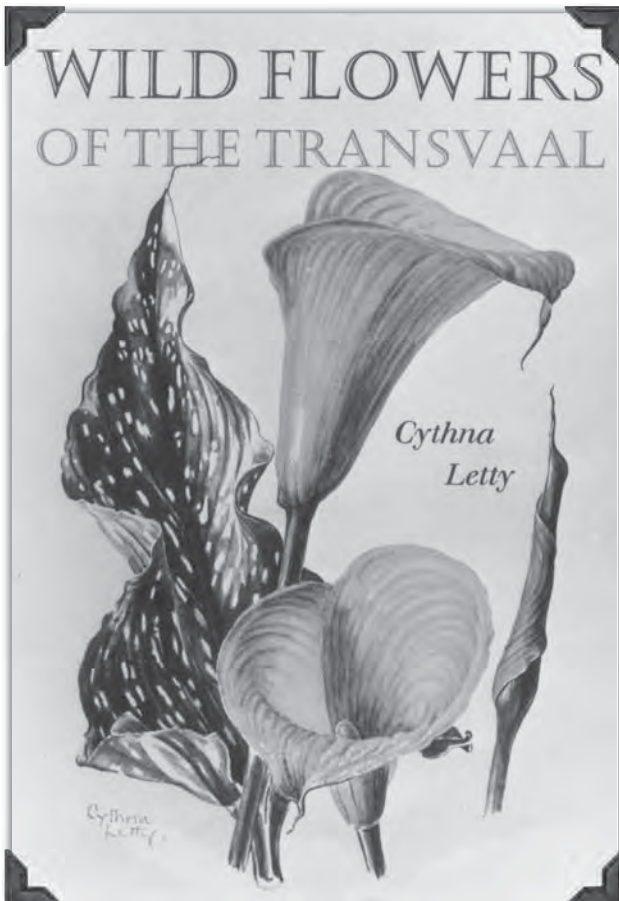
b. Standerton, Transvaal, 1 Jan. 1895; d. Pretoria, 3 May 1985; botanical artist; ed. at various schools on Transvaal highveld and finally at Pretoria Girls' High School, 1914. She taught at a farm school at Derdepoort near Pretoria for a while, studied nursing, and assisted her brother-in-law Dr Bösenberg in Cape Town from 1920–24; returning to Pretoria in 1925, she worked as an artist at the Veterinary Division, Onderstepoort, until 1927, when she was transferred to the Division of Plant Industry under



T.N. Leslie



C.L. Letty (Mrs Forssman)



Dust cover of Cythna Letty's book

Dr I.B. Pole Evans; contributed to the Division's botanical publications, particularly *Flowering Plants of Africa*. She resigned in 1938 to marry Oscar William Alric Forssman, but rejoined the then Division of Botany in 1945, where she worked until 1966; during her service she produced about 730 outstanding illustrations for *Flowering Plants of Africa* and, in 1962, her book *Wild flowers of the Transvaal* appeared. She was commissioned to design the floral motifs on the 10, 20 and 50c coins of the second decimal series first issued in 1965. She was invited to take part in the international exposition of botanical art by the Hunt Library, Philadelphia, in 1966; obtained a silver medal for an exhibition of her flower paintings by the Royal Horticultural Society in 1970 and has held exhibitions in Johannesburg and Pretoria. For many years she was interested in *Zantedeschia* and her revision of the genus appeared in *Bothalia* 11: 5–26 (1973). In 1975 she was awarded an honorary LL.D. by the University of the Witwatersrand.

Comm. in *Crassula lettyae* E. Phillips, *Aloe lettyae* Reynolds, the Cythna Letty Nature Reserve near Barberton and the Cythna Letty Gold Medal of the Botanical Society of South Africa.

Has coll'd ± 500 specimens from various parts of the former Transvaal, KwaZulu-Natal and Cape Province, including about 100 in the Kruger National Park; specimens in PRE.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 14 November 2008.

Leubnitz, Elsbeth von (fl. 1884)

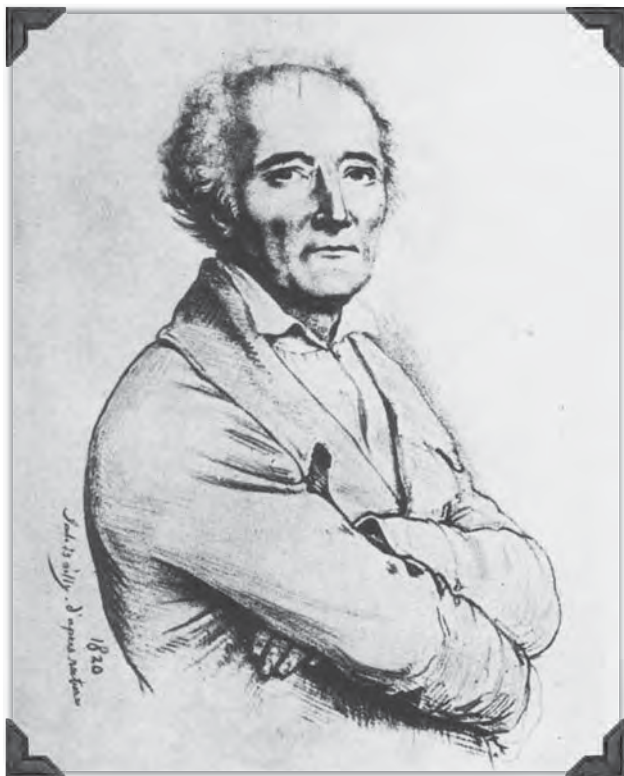
Wife of Dr Eduard Pechuel-Loesche (q.v.), collector in Hereroland in 1884 and Professor of Geography at Erlangen.

Comm. in *Pechuel-Loeschea leubnitziae* (Kuntze) O. Hoffm. (a possibly unique case of genus and species being named after husband and wife respectively), *Arthroa leubnitziae* (Kuntze) Schinz, *Crotalaria leubnitziana* Schinz.

Ref.: Schinz in *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins für die Provinz Brandenburg* 30: 158 (1888).

Le Vaillant, François (1753–1824)

b. Paramaribo, Surinam, 6 Aug. 1753; d. La Noue, near Sezanne, France, 22 Nov. 1824; traveller, naturalist and painter; son of a rich merchant who was French Consul at Paramaribo, he became interested in ornithology at an early age; in 1763 he returned with his parents to France and spent some years in Paris from 1777–80. Here he may have studied zoology to some extent, but there is no doubt that the natural history cabinets made an immediate impression on him and inspired him to undertake a collecting expedition to foreign parts. His earlier association with the Dutch would have led him to consider the Cape as a suitable area for exploration and he sailed from Holland in Dec 1780 on the 'Held Woltemade', arriving in Cape Town in April 1781. After a stay of a little over three years, he left again for Europe on 14 July 1784, spending some time in Holland during Dec. 1784, where he disposed of the major part of his collections to Jacob Temminck; these passed to Temminck's son and became the nucleus of the Rijksmuseum in Amsterdam. Back in Paris in Jan. 1785 he set about arranging his collections and preparing the publication of his first book of travel, which dealt with



F. Le Vaillant

his journey to the eastern Cape, and which appeared in two volumes in 1790. His second work, describing his journey northwards to the Orange River and beyond, appeared in 1795. Both works were almost immediately translated into several languages, including English, and became among the most widely read travel books of the time; unfortunately, as pointed out by Forbes (l.c.) and others before him, they contain inaccuracies and even distortions designed to show himself in a favourable light. This may partly be because the first work was largely written up by Le Vaillant's father and the second by a man of letters, Casimir Varon, who may be responsible for the often flamboyant and journalistic presentation. However, the chronology is particularly confusing and it appears that some of the writing is based on hearsay rather than on personal observation. In the same way, his illustrations were mainly based on paintings and sketches made by him, but he had a number of artists who assisted with the preparation of his books and who prepared paintings under his general direction. This has no doubt led to the unlikely looking vegetation in some of his landscapes.

His main interest was in ornithology and his celebrity rests largely on the fine series of bird paintings published under the title *Histoire naturelle des Oiseaux d'Afrique* in six volumes between 1796 and 1808. This work again is marred by the inclusion of birds which do not occur in South Africa and others of a composite nature prepared by an unscrupulous taxidermist in Paris, indicating that Le Vaillant was insufficiently careful in the supervision of his publications.

Le Vaillant admits to being entirely ignorant of botany and did not appreciate the importance of herbarium specimens for purposes of documentation and description. He preferred to paint rather than press them and soon became tired of the 'tedi-

ous, minute and useless cares' required to dry plants satisfactorily and asks 'can it be called preserving a plant to spoil its shape in every part by crushing it flat between two leaves of paper?' His collections of fruits, seeds and plants were probably despatched to Europe after his second journey but appear to have been lost at sea; however, some specimens must have reached Paris because the Lamarck Herbarium contains one on which Lamarck based his description of *Gladiolus pubescens* in 1791.

Only three drawings of plants were published, and these appeared in his second travel book: the 'cucumber euphorbia', 'caterpillar euphorbia' and 'melon-ribbed euphorbia'. They appear to have been copies from paintings by Col. Robert Gordon, now in the Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam, and it may be noted that Le Vaillant was friendly with Gordon while at the Cape.

Recently, Le Vaillant's reputation has to some extent been restored by the discovery of a collection of 165 original water colour paintings made by him or under his direction, which were auctioned at Sotheby's in 1963. They were published, with descriptive text by a number of leading authorities in two volumes entitled *François le Vaillant, traveller in South Africa*, Cape Town 1973. As stated in the foreword, their 'value cannot be over-estimated, for it is the most comprehensive collection left by any eighteenth century traveller in South Africa, with the exception of that of Colonel Robert Gordon'. They fall into the following categories: topographical 31, anthropological 39, zoological 48 and botanical 47. In an analysis of the paintings, Dr M. Bokhorst concludes that about 23 were the work of Le Vaillant himself, while several artists were involved in the production of the remainder, probably from sketches made by Le Vaillant. He concludes that the botanical paintings were the work of one artist, apart from a few habit sketches probably completed by Le Vaillant himself.

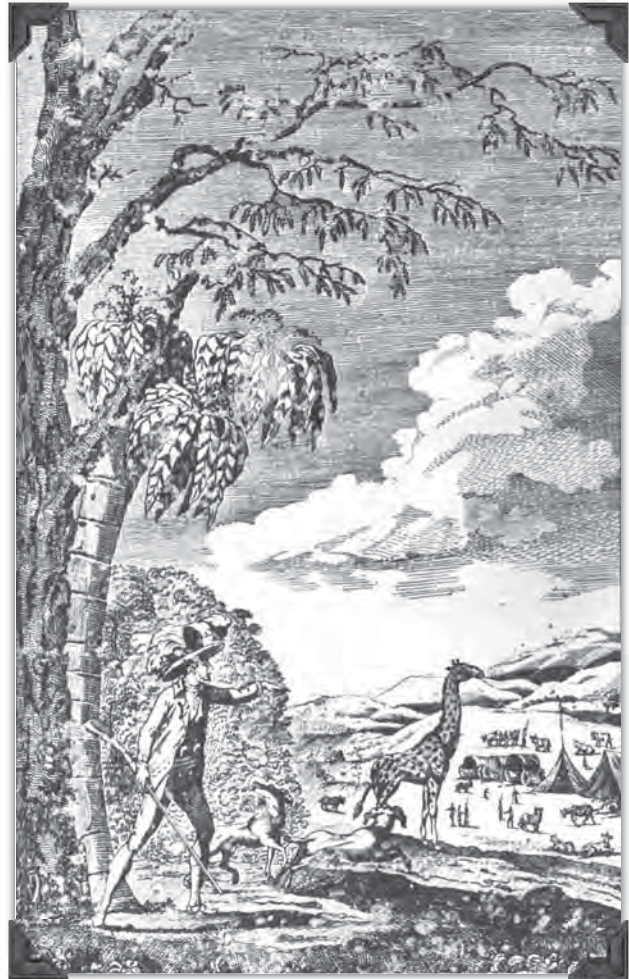
The botanical paintings are of a high standard artistically, though occasional inaccuracies have crept in, e.g. the leaves of *Acacia erioloba* (Pl. 123) being shown as pinnate instead of bipinnate. One of the most puzzling features, however, is the inclusion of at least three species not known to occur within the area generally accepted as having been traversed by Le Vaillant. Of these, *Dichrostachys cinerea* (Pl. 146) is widespread in India and tropical Africa, reaching as far south as Windhoek in S.W. Africa, Kuruman in the Northern Cape and Port Edward in Natal. Le Vaillant's map indicates that he reached the latitude near present-day Windhoek, but this has generally been discounted. The species was described by Linnaeus in 1753. Then there is *Albizia adianthifolia* (Pl. 157), a species distributed from Senegal (from where it was described by Schumacher in 1827) to East Africa and, southwards, to Port St Johns. A closely related species, *A. gummifera*, was described from Ethiopia by Gmelin in 1791. Although Le Vaillant claims to have travelled into Caffraria, it is most unlikely that he could have reached Port St Johns or the Natal coast. The third plant open to question is a *Mimosa* sp. (Pl. 128). The genus *Mimosa*, in its modern sense, is widely distributed in the tropics of both hemispheres and one species, *M. pigra* (which could be the species illustrated on Pl. 128), reaches as far south as the Kunene River in S.W. Africa and Ndumu in northern Natal. It is, therefore, concluded that these three plates throw

no light on the extent of Le Vaillant's travels and, as in the case of his birds, the discordant plates were probably copied from another source.

Routes followed

On his arrival in April 1781 he presented letters of introduction to certain officials at the Cape, including Fiscal W.C. Boers and the commandant of the garrison, Col. R.J. Gordon. War having broken out with England, it was decided to move several of the ships to Saldanha and Le Vaillant accompanied them, on board the 'Middelburg'. On 21 July 1781 an English fleet entered the bay and blew up the 'Middelburg' with all Le Vaillant's possessions; he then stayed with the Slabber family on the nearby farm of Theefontein until mid-September, when he moved back to Cape Town at the invitation of Fiscal Boers. Boers advanced him the money to equip his expedition and, on 18 Dec. 1781, he set off eastwards with two wagons, 30 oxen, a local resident named Swanepoel, and several Hottentots, horses and dogs. The route followed was the well-worn one via Hottentots Holland, Swellendam and Mossel Bay to Pamponkraal about 8 km east-southeast of the present George. By his account he spent nearly six months in this area, travelling eastward to Plettenberg Bay, before crossing over the Outeniqua Mtns by the difficult Duiwelskop Pass, and following the Langkloof to the neighbourhood of Algoa Bay. Turning northwards he followed the western route to Bruintjieshoogte and the Bosberg, and reached the Fish River at Koks Kraal, near the present Cookhouse. He claims to have explored beyond the Fish River for more than a month and then returned across the Karoo to Cape Town about April 1783, but Forbes (l.c.) considers he was back in Cape Town by October 1782 and spent the next few months in the districts of Caledon, Tulbagh, Ceres and Malmesbury.

Second journey. After the departure of Boers for Europe on 12 April 1783, Le Vaillant stayed with Col. Gordon, who gave him much useful information concerning the country to the north that he now planned to visit. Again he mounted a considerable expedition comprising three wagons, 52 oxen, three horses, 13 dogs, several goats and milch cows, and was again accompanied by his previous companion Swanepoel and a number of Hottentots. The party left from Slabber's farm Theefontein on 15 June 1783 and followed the usual route to the north to Piketberg, across the Kruis River to the Heerenlogement, where his name and the date 1783 may still be seen written on the rocks in the cave. After crossing the Olifants River near the present Vredendal he suffered severe hardships due to lack of water; at Krakeelklip, having lost 31 of his oxen, he was obliged to abandon one of his wagons and another one was left about seven miles further on. At the small settlement near the present Bitterfontein he was able to get more oxen and his three wagons were reunited. Proceeding via Garies, he spent some time in the Kamiesberg and then struck across to the Copper Mtns (Springbok) and, north-eastwards, to the Orange River, which he reached near the present Goodhouse. Moving upstream to Ramansdrift, he claims to have shot a giraffe, though there is some evidence (from Lichtenstein) that he bought a skin from two members of the Kok family who had been north of the Orange River. After spending some weeks on the Orange River, he describes a journey of about four months northwards as far as the Tropic of Capricorn. This is generally discounted, though it may be accepted that he did penetrate a



Frontispiece to Le Vaillant's 'Travels'

short distance into what is now South West Africa. Returning to Cape Town more or less along the same route as his outward journey, he claims to have been away 16 months, but Forbes (l.c.) concludes that he was back from the north in late 1783 or early 1784, after a journey of about six months.

Ref.: Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; in *SESA* 6: 599–601 (1972); Bokhorst in *DSAB* 2: 396–399 (1972); Forbes in *François le Vaillant, traveller in South Africa*, Cape Town 1973, Vol. 1: 31–108; Jordaan, *ibid.* Vol. 2: 43–81.

Levett, C.E. (fl. 1924)

Colld in Natal ± 1924; specimens in NH (IH 2,3: 435, 1972).

Levring, Carl Tore Christian (1913–82)

b. Lund, Sweden, 21 Feb. 1913; d. Gällstad, Sweden, 30 Jan. 1982; phycologist; ed. Lund Univ., Fil. Dr Docent 1940; Asst. Prof., Göteborg, 1942; head of the Marine Botanical Institute, Göteborg, 1948; Professor 1969.

Colld marine algae and visited S. Africa in 1947; specimens in GB etc. (IH 2,3: 437, 1972).

Commemorated in genera *Levringia* Kylin, *Levringiella* Kylin.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr Bo Peterson, Göteborg, July 1984.

Levy, B. (1896–?)

b. Connecticut, USA, 1896; d. ?; pharmaceutical chemist; resided at Wankie, Rhodesia, for many years and collected in this area and in S. Africa; cultivated succulent plants, especially Stapeliads.

Comm. in *Huernia levyi* Oberm.

Specimens in SRGH, PRE, E (IH 2,3: 438, 1972).

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapeliaceae* 1: 143 (1937).

Levy, Margaret Rutherford Bryan (née Michell) (1890–1975)

b. Cape Town, 24 Oct. 1890; d. Cape Town, 11 Nov. 1975; eminent botanist and phytogeographer; ed. S.A. College 1908–11, graduating B.A.(Hons), concentrating first on mathematics but was encouraged by Prof. Harold Pearson to change to botany. After winning the Queen Victoria Scholarship and the 1851 Exhibition Memorial Scholarship she resided at Newnham College, Cambridge, from 1912–14 and no sooner returned than she won another scholarship to the John Innes Institute, where she studied genetics. On returning again to South Africa in 1916, she took up a lecturing post at the S.A. College (now Univ. of Cape Town) where she remained for the rest of her career. In 1933 the University awarded her a D.Sc. degree for her monograph on the genus *Loxostemon*. Obligated to retire in 1945, she continued with her active interest in Botany at Cape Town University, studying and publishing on various aspects of taxonomy and phytogeography; among many contributions have been revisions of genera of South African plants, e.g. *Muraltia* and a *Guide to the flora of the Cape Peninsula*, Cape Town 1929; she also wrote a major part of Adamson & Salter's *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*, Cape Town 1950.



M.R.B. Levy (née Michell)

Many honours were bestowed upon her; she was President of Section B of the S.A. Assoc. for Adv. of Science in 1952/53 and was awarded the South African Medal in 1958; in 1962/63 she was President of the Royal Society of S. Africa; her presidential addresses to both societies dealt with aspects of the origin of the Cape Flora. Vol. 34 of the *Journal of South African Botany* (1968) was dedicated to her.

In 1923 she married John Levyns, who later became Assistant Provincial Secretary of the Cape Province and served on the council of the Botanical Society of S. Africa.

Comm. in *Thamnochortus levynsiae* Pillans, *Nivea levynsiae* Weim., *Crassula levynsiae* Adamson.

Specimens nearly 12 000, mainly from the western Cape, often jointly with J.E.P. Levyns; in BOL, CT, PRE, SAM, STE, G, K, LD.

Ref.: Levyns, *A botanist's memoirs*, Univ. of Cape Town 1968; *Veld & Flora* 61: 7(1975); *The Cape Times* 15 Nov. 1975; Sybella Schelpe in *The Bluestocking* 31: 40, 41 (1976); J. Levyns, *Insar'd with Flow'rs*, Cape Town 1977; Stafleu & Cowan, *Taxonomic literature* 2: 867 (1979).

Lewis, Adèle Gerard: see **Grant, Adèle****Lewis, Rev. George** (fl. 1698–1702)

Sent plants to Petiver from the Cape while on his way to Madras for the Hon. E.I.Co. Petiver writes: 'Lewisanus Capensis . . . The Reverend Dr Lewis at Fort St George, being the first that sent me a Sample of this new Genus, which he collected at the Cape of Good Hope, I chose to honour it with his name' (*Mus. Pet.* cent. viii, No. 784, 1700). The generic name *Lewisanus*, subsequently modified into *Levisanus*, was included by Linnaeus in his concept of *Brunia* as the name of one of his species, *B. levisanus* L., now correctly placed as *Leucadendron levisanus* (L.) P.J.Bergius.

Specimens in Hb. Sloane, BM.

Ref.: Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958.

Lewis, Gwendoline Joyce (1909–1967)

b. Cape Town, 27 March 1909; d. Cape Town, 11 April 1967; botanist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town 1928–30, graduating B.A. and later Ph.D., F.R.S.S.Afr. Held the Solly Scholarship at Kirstenbosch, 1932–33; appointed Assistant in Bolus Herbarium and demonstrator in Dept of Botany, Univ. of Cape Town, 1935–37; Botanist in Charge of South African Museum Herbarium, 1938–56; on transfer of the herbarium to Kirstenbosch she became Senior Research Officer in the latter institution.

Devoted most of her career to taxonomic revisions of genera in the Iridaceae; had been engaged for some years on a revision of *Gladiolus* at the time of her death.

Comm. in *Geissorrhiza lewisiae* Foster, *Muraltia lewisiae* Levyns, *Psilocaulon lewisiae* L.Bolus, *Thamnochortus lewisiae* Pillans; Vol. 35 (1969) of the *Journal of South African Botany* is dedicated to her.

Specimens ± 8 000, mainly from the Cape Province, especially the former Transkei and Namaqualand; in SAM (orig.), NBG, BOL, PRE, STE etc. (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 438, 1972).



G.J. Lewis

Ref.: *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 54: 15 (1968), with portrait; Lewis, Obermeyer & Barnard, 'A revision of the South African species of *Gladiolus*', *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 10 (1972).

Lewis, Watkin E. (fl. 1940–49)

Also coll'd in Victoria, Australia.

Specimens from Malawi; in FHO, NYAS (IH 2,3: 439, 1972).

Lichtenstein, Martin H(einrich Carl)
(1780–1857)

b. Hamburg, Germany, 10 Jan. 1780; d. while at sea off Kiel, Germany, 3 Sep. 1857; physician and naturalist; ed. Jena and Helmsted, graduating Doctor of Medicine in 1802; later, in 1811, Ph.D. (Berlin). Arrived at the Cape on 23 Dec. 1802 in the retinue of the Governor, J.W. Janssens, as his family doctor and the tutor of his son. During his stay of a little over three years he travelled extensively: to the northern and eastern boundaries of the Colony in 1803–4, and to the country of the Bechuanas in 1805. An account of his travels was published in Berlin in two volumes that appeared in 1810 and 1812 and were translated into English in 1812 and 1815 respectively; the latter were reprinted by the V.R.S. as Vols. 10 (1928) and 11 (1930).

His first journey was with quite a considerable cavalcade under the command of the Commissary-General Jacob de Mist, which gave him ample op-

portunity for observing the country at leisure and making natural history collections. The party of about 50 persons and six wagons left Cape Town on 9 Oct. 1803 and proceeded northwards to Saldanha Bay and to the mouth of the Berg River in St Helena Bay (18 Oct.); from here they struck eastwards round the Piketberg and through Piekenierskloof (25 Oct.) to the Olifants River Valley, which they followed for some distance, crossing over the Nardousberg which, before the construction of the Pakhuis Pass, was the usual route to the Hantam. This took them to Lokenburg (1 Nov.), Oorlogskloof and beyond the Hantam Mtns to Grootoring (north of present Calvinia), where they turned southeastwards through the Roggeveld, past present-day Sutherland to Tonteldoosfontein (10 Nov.) and thence via the Komsberg, De Hoop in Klein Roggeveld, across the Groot River and the southern part of the Cold Bokkeveld to Roodezand (Tulbagh), which was reached on 20 November.

On 1 Dec. the party left for the eastern frontier, travelling south-eastwards along the Breede River to Goudini, and on to the hot spring at Brandvlei and Baviaanskloof (Genadendal), reaching Swellendam about 8 Dec. Several days were spent in Swellendam and Lichtenstein took the opportunity to add to his collections of plants and insects in the neighbouring Duiwelsbosch forests; he also collected seeds for the botanic garden in Cape Town and describes the method of extracting aloe sap, which has remained much the same to the present day. Leaving Swellendam on 13 Dec. on the well-marked cattle road to the east, they crossed the Soetmelks and Gourits Rivers and arrived at Mossel Bay, where it was decided to send all except one wagon by the easier inland route to the Langkloof. The remaining wagon and party continued along the coast, across the Great Brak River to Pamponkraal (southeast of George) and across the steep coastal rivers, e.g. the Kaaimans, Krakadakouw, Swart and Daukamma, which in those days presented serious barriers to travel along the coast, to the Neisna (Knysna) River and Plettenberg Bay. Further progress along the coast being impossible, it was necessary to negotiate the difficult pass over the mountains (the present Prince Alfred's Pass) to Avontuur, from where the Langkloof was followed to Assegaibosch, Galgenbosch and on to Algoa Bay and Fort Frederick (the forerunner of Port Elizabeth) that was reached on 6 Jan. 1804. Departing from Algoa Bay on 13 Jan., they travelled up the Swartkops River to the site of the village which was later named Uitenhage (a family name of Commissary De Mist), visiting the famous salt pan nearby, the largest known in S. Africa at the time, and across the Sundays and Bushmans Rivers to Bruintjieshoogte and across the Little Fish River (18 Jan.) to Modderfontein (near the present Somerset East). After travelling down the Great Fish River to Hermanskraal (later named Fort Brown) and failing to contact the chief Gaika, they were back at Modderfontein on 30 Jan. and left across the Camdeboo plain on 2 Feb. for Graaff-Reinet that was reached on 6 Feb. Leaving again on 13 Feb. they made a detour northwest to the Sneeuwberg, through Toorfontein (southwest of Murraysburg), Kareebos, to the Sout River (near Nelspoort) and were at the foot of the Nuweveld Mtns (near Beaufort West) on 21 Feb. Following the Gamka River for five days, they deviated southwards to the foot of the Swartberg (near the present Prince Albert) on 29 Feb. and then westwards across the Gamka and Dwyka Rivers (then



M.H.C. Lichtenstein

the recognised boundary between the Districts of Stellenbosch and Graaff-Reinet) to Geelbeksfontein (3 Mar.) i.e. near the present Laingsburg, Pienaarskloof and the Hex River Valley, back to Goudini and Roodezand (about 12 Mar.). On 15 Mar. they set off on their return to Cape Town via Voëlvele, Paarl, Stellenbosch and Hottentots Holland, returning to Cape Town on 23 March 1804 after a journey of over 3 000 km in 167 days.

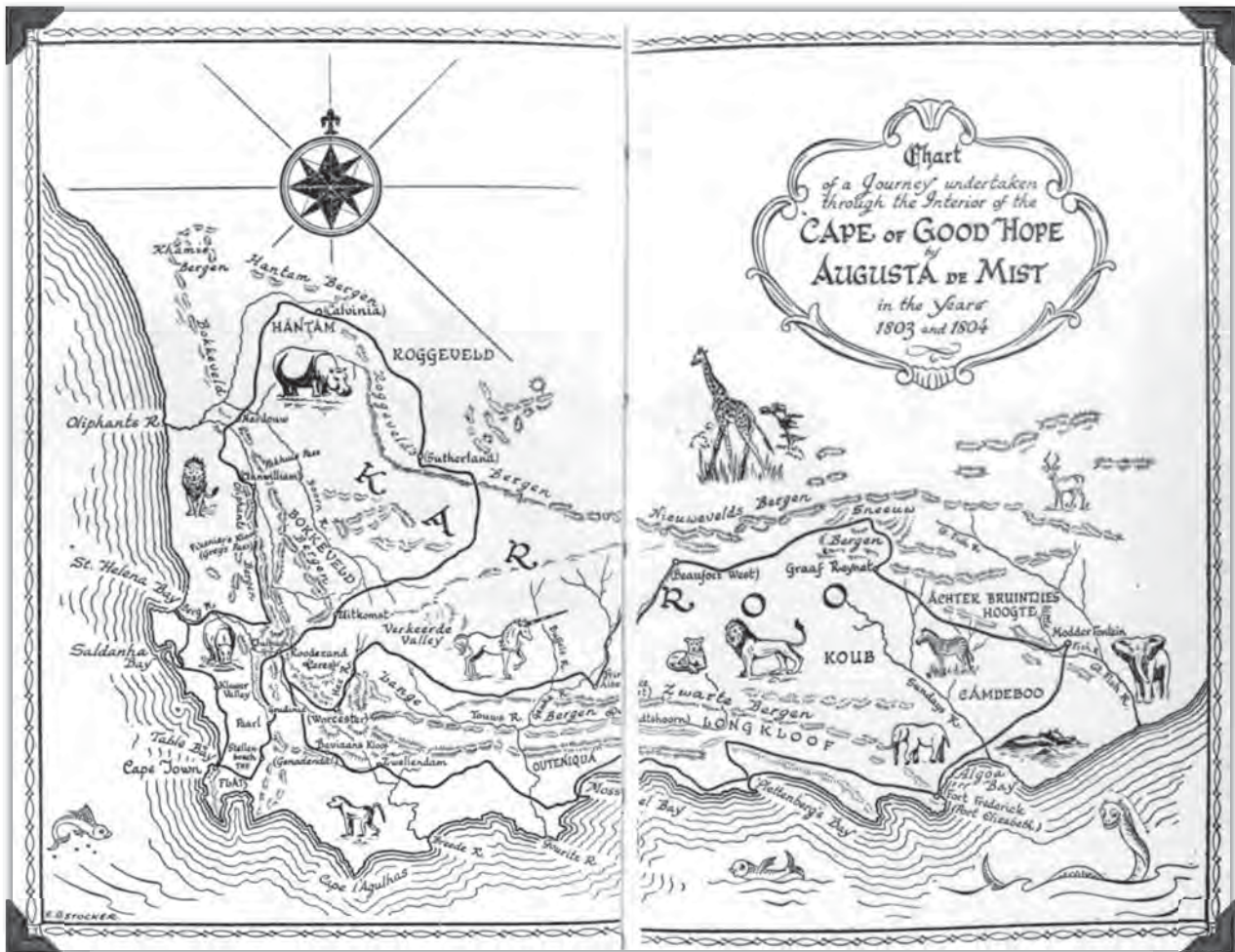
During the winter season after his return, Lichtenstein occupied himself during his spare time in collecting insects and plants around Cape Town, often accompanied on a Sunday by his friend, the pharmacist Polemann (q.v.). He ascended Table Mtn three times and visited Simon's Bay. In Sep. 1804 he had the opportunity of accompanying certain officers of the garrison to Swellendam. Leaving Cape Town on 2 Sep., they travelled over Hottentots Holland, where the season was ideal for collecting, north of the Swartberg to Baviaanskloof (Genadendal), along the Soetmelks Valley to Swellendam, where they spent four days. This gave Lichtenstein the opportunity to visit J.A. Auge (q.v.), then aged 93, blind and penniless, who was staying on Landdrost Faure's farm 'Rotterdam' nearby. Auge was delighted to meet another plant collector and especially to hear that his name had been commemorated by Thunberg in the genus *Augea*. The party returned south of the Swartberg, visiting the hot spring near present-day Caledon, and were back in Cape Town on 20 Sep. 1804.

Expedition to Bechuana country. Governor Janssens, having established a new district in the north of the Colony with headquarters at Roodezand, which

he renamed Tulbagh, decided to send an expedition to the unexplored northeastern part of the country beyond the Orange River, previously entered only by a few missionaries, hunters and deserters. Lichtenstein was included to keep scientific records of the natural history and native tribes, and left Cape Town on 24 April 1805 to join the expedition at Tulbagh; the official party comprised five Europeans including Hendrik van de Graaff, landdrost of Tulbagh, and a number of Hottentots, and included three wagons, horses, numerous oxen and some milch goats. Departing from Tulbagh on 7 May, they travelled across the Warm Bokkeveld, through Karoopoort, past Hangklip (the Klein Hangklip of modern maps) and Windheuwel, to the Roggeveld, passing somewhat south of present Sutherland; crossing the Riet River north of the Bontberg, they continued northeastward to Seleryfontein, Quaggasfontein (northwest of Fraserburg) and to a mission station on the Sak River, then the northern boundary of the Colony. Leaving the Sak River on 30 May, they crossed the Brak River near Patryfontein, passed near the present site of Carnarvon at Skietfontein (where he gives a graphic description of the 'Driedoring', later described as *Rhigozum trichotomum* Burch.), skirted to the west of the Kareeberge north of Carnarvon (where they encountered herds of eland, hartebees and quaggas) and followed the route more or less occupied by the present road northwards from Carnarvon to the ford across the Orange River for which Lichtenstein records the native name Priskab (now Prieska).

Shortly after crossing the Orange River, they encountered two missionaries, Van der Lingen and Kok; the latter, being well known by the Bechuana chief at Kuruman, agreed to accompany Lichtenstein's party, and they set off for the north on 15 June, on the route taken in 1801–2 by the expedition led by P.J. Truter and Dr William Somerville and later followed by Burchell. Among the localities mentioned (most of which are shown on Burchell's map) are Laawaterskloof (Burchell's The Kloof), Rietfontein, Wittewater, Leeuwenkuil (near present Griquatown), where Missionary Anderson was met, Ongelukfontein, Jan Bloemsfontein, Blinkklip (near present Postmasburg), Koossi (Burchell's Kosi Fountain now spelt Khosis) and to the village near the present Kuruman, where they were well received by the Bechuana chief. Here they stayed until the end of June and then returned, as rapidly as the poor condition of the oxen would permit, first visiting the 'eye' of the Kuruman River, then back along their outward route, crossing the Orange River again on 12 July, the Brak River on 20 July, Sak River on 26 July, across the Roggeveld and, early in August, were back at Tulbagh after an absence of nearly three months.

Third journey, to the Roggeveld. Having encountered cases of smallpox on the borders of the Colony, the Governor instructed Lichtenstein to revisit the area and inoculate the inhabitants against the disease. He left Tulbagh on horseback on 19 Aug., rode over the Witzenberg and Skurweberg and across the Warm Bokkeveld, arriving at the foot of the Roggeveld on 14 Aug. From here he proceeded northwards to the Fish River, across to the Rhenoster River and back to Vinkefontein (now Vinkekuil). Deciding to make a detour, he followed the Tanqua River northwards and then crossed over the Koedoesberge and Schoorsteenberg to the west before returning southwards to his earlier route and



Route followed by Lichtenstein in 1803–1804

was back in Tulbagh on 9 Sep. He had travelled over 600 km and vaccinated more than 300 persons, as well as searching for new insects and plants during his spare time.

A final short excursion was undertaken to the mountains round the source of the Riviersonderend; making first for the warm baths on the Swartberg, where Dr Hassner had just laid the foundation for his stone bath-house (now Caledon), he went on to Baviaanskloof and up the Riviersonderend and eventually to Paarl and back to Cape Town. Towards the end of 1805 he began preparations for his return to Germany, which was precipitated by the arrival of a large English fleet in Jan. 1806. With the capitulation of the garrison, Governor Janssens and his household, including Lichtenstein, were given a passage back to Europe on the 'Bellona' that sailed on 6 March. They called at St Helena on 10 March and Burchell (q.v.) records meeting him and receiving from him introductions to residents at the Cape, including the Rev. Hesse (q.v.). On 10 May they reached Plymouth and anchored at Flushing on 5 June, after which Lichtenstein spent four months in Holland, returning to his homeland in Oct. 1806. His insect collection went to the authority Illiger and his plants to Willdenow and Von Hoffmannsegg in Berlin.

On the strength of his *Travels in southern Africa*, he was appointed lecturer in zoology at the Univ. of Berlin, in spite of having no zoological qualifica-

tions; in 1811 the University conferred on him the honorary Ph.D. degree and made him Professor; in 1813 he succeeded Illiger as Director of the Zoological Museum. In 1844 the Berlin Zoological Garden was opened under his direction. He has been criticised for his somewhat meagre scientific output and, in later years, he acknowledged the handicap resulting from a lack of formal training in natural history. However, this was compensated for by careful observations, his energy and his undoubted administrative ability and, in 1817, he was elected a member of the Academy of Sciences.

It is evident that he intended publishing a note on some of the new and rare plants he had collected under the title 'Spicilegium Florae Capensis', but the manuscript remained unpublished. Contemporary workers were, however, familiar with it and several of his new species, attributed to Lichtenstein, were published by other authors, e.g. by Willdenow and by Bartling & Wendland. Whether the MS survived the damage resulting from World War II is not known.

He also made some impact on natural history in South Africa by recommending the collector and pharmacist C.H. Bergius for an appointment with Pallas & Poleman in Cape Town; in addition he was largely instrumental in having Mund and Maire sent out to collect in South Africa and obtained the German government's support for Krebs in his extensive collecting activities.

Comm. in the genus *Lichtensteinia* Cham. & Schlecht. and in *Gazania lichtensteinii* Less., *Anthospermum lichtensteinii* Cruse, *Barleria lichtensteiniana* Nees.

Specimens in B-W, a few in S.

Ref.: Forbes in *Africana Notes and News* 13: 272–282 (1959); Venter in *SESA* 6: 630 (1972); Spohr, *M.H.C. Lichtenstein*, Cape Town 1973; in *DSAB* 3: 520–523 (1977); E. & F. Bradlow, *William Somerville's narrative of his journeys to the Eastern Cape Frontier and to Lattakoe 1799–1802*, V.R.S., Cape Town 1979.

Liebenberg, Cornelius Dawid Bam (1900–?)

b. Fauresmith District, O.F.S., 9 July 1900; botanist and pasture research officer; ed. Univ. of Stellenbosch 1922–24, graduating B.Sc. Appointed to the Division of Botany in April 1925 and stationed in Pretoria for several years, later in charge of the Botanic Station, Grahamstown, until 1936. Senior Pasture Research Officer, Eastern Cape, until 1947; in Charge of Towoomba Research Station until 1949 when he resigned to join private farming ventures, first in Transvaal and later in eastern Cape. For many years secretary of E. Province Coastal Agricultural Union.

Specimens in GRA, PRE.

Liebenberg, Elizabeth Johanna Louisa (née **Fölscher**) (1950–)

b. Pretoria, 18 November 1950; cytotaxonomist, ed. University of Pretoria, graduating B.Sc. in 1972, B.Sc.(Hons) *cum laude* in 1973 and M.Sc. in 1992 with a thesis entitled 'A population-cytogenetic investigation of the two *Allotetopsis semialata* (R.Br.) Hitch. populations'. Junior lecturer in Genetics Dept of Univ. Pretoria in 1975. Joined staff of Botanical Research Institute (now South African National Biodiversity Institute) in 1988 and currently Head of Publications and Support Services. Has published 4 papers mostly dealing with chromosome studies of African plants.

Received NBI Chairman's Merit Awards in 1996/97 and 2003/04.

Specimens over 150, mostly for grass chromosome studies; in PRE.

(EJLL & GG)

Liebenberg, Louis Christiaan Cronje (1900–1985)

b. Piketberg, 11 March 1900; d. Pretoria, 26 Feb. 1985; ed. Transvaal Univ. College, Pretoria, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.) in 1923 and M.Sc. (Agric.) in 1925 at Macdonald College, McGill Univ., Canada; appointed geneticist, Dept of Agriculture, Barbados, 1926–27; botanist, Dept of Agriculture, Uganda, 1927–30; joined Dept of Agriculture, South Africa, in 1930, first in the National Herbarium, Pretoria, and from 1939–62 in the Division of Crops and Pastures. After retirement worked for several years for the National Parks Board, undertaking botanical surveys of several of the smaller National Parks.

Comm. in *Adromischus liebenbergii* Hutchinson.

Specimens ± 6 000, collected widely in S. Africa and Namibia; also ± 1 000 coll'd in Uganda; in PRE, PREM, K, GRA, KMG, MASE, NH, STE, WIND (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 441, 1972).



E.J.L. Liebenberg, (née Fölscher)



L.C.C. Liebenberg

Liede-Schumann, Sigrid (1957–)

b. Karlsruhe, Germany, 1957; ed. University of Tübingen, graduating in biochemistry in 1979; Hamburg, graduating Ph.D. 1988 and Ulm, graduating Ph.D. 1996; botanist. NATO Research Scholar at Missouri 1988 to 1990; full professor at University of Bayreuth since 1997.

Specimens from Namibia, South Africa, Malawi, Zimbabwe, tropical Africa and Madagascar; in K, MO, P, S, TAN.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 14 November 2008.

(HFG)

Lightfoot, Robert Mark (1864–1921)

b. Cape Town, Aug. 1864; d. Cape Town, 1921; son of Bishop Lightfoot; ed. Bishops, Cape Town; joined the staff of the S.A. Museum, where he was clerk, bookkeeper, librarian and general scientific assistant. Although not academically qualified, he was a capable naturalist and, despite a severe physical handicap, was an active collector of zoological, entomological and botanical specimens.

Coll'd mainly in western Cape some specimens from Namibia; specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.

Liljeblad, Karl Emil (1876–1937)

b. Oulu, Finland, 27 Feb. 1876; d. Helsinki, Finland, 7 July 1937; Lutheran missionary; ordained in the Missionary School, Helsinki. Stationed in Amboland (Olukonda, Onayena, Ongandjera, Ondangwa) 1900–8. Returned to Finland to further his studies at Helsinki Univ. 1909–10; Porvoo, 1911. Was again in Amboland from 1912–20, becoming the first headmaster of the Teachers' Training School at Oniipa, Amboland, in 1913. Paid another visit to Amboland as folklore specialist on a scientific expedition from Helsinki, 1930–32, during which he collected some plants and insects as well as ethnological material. Married Alma Helena Kestilä (q.v.) on 31 July 1904.

Specimens ± 120 from Namibia in H; also in Z.

Ref.: IH 2,3: 442 (1972); Roivainen in *Annales Botanici Fennici* 11: 231–249 (1974) and letter from Helsinki, March 1977.

Lima, Americo Pires de *see* **De Lima, Americo Pires**

Lincke, Otto (*fl.* 1875)

Succeeded McLea (q.v.) in 1875 as curator of the Botanic Garden, Burgers Park, Pretoria.

Colld in the former Transvaal; specimens in BR (IH 2,3: 443, 1972); one in PRE (*Haplocarpha scapo-*sa).

Ref.: *Transvaal Book Almanac and Directory for 1877* reprinted by State Library, Pretoria, Reprint 80, 1976, p. 83.

Lincoln, Thalia (née **Peile**) (1924–)

b. Cape Town, 10 Dec. 1924; botanical artist; ed. in Zimbabwe and Michaelis Art School, Cape Town. Has lived in Kenya, Malawi, Zimbabwe and Transvaal and has exhibited in Johannesburg in 1964 and with the Botanical Society's International Exhibition in 1973. Since 1975 she has lived in Cape Town, concentrating on the genus *Mimetes*; publishing a book on this genus in 1982. Her botanical illustrations are done with crayon. She was nominated for The Star Woman of the Year in 1982; received a gold medal at the Inaugural Kirstenbosch Botanical Art Exhibition in 2000.

(LEC & GG)

Lind, James (1736–1812)

b. Scotland, 17 May 1736; d. London, 17 Oct. 1812; physician and astronomer; M.D. (Edinb.) 1768, F.R.S. 1777; later physician to the Royal Household at Windsor. Accompanied Banks and Solander on voyage to Iceland, 1772. Spent three months at the Cape of Good Hope in 1779 on his way to India, during which time he made astronomical and barometrical observations and collected plants mainly around False Bay.

Plants at BM.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Lindeberg, Gösta (1911–?)

b. Malung, Sweden, 29 Nov. 1911; microbiologist; ed. Sweden, graduating Fil.mag. 1935, Fil.lic. 1939, Fil.dr. 1944; appointed Docent of Botany, Uppsala Univ. 1946; Docent of Microbiology, Royal Agricultural College of Sweden, 1950; Professor of Microbiology, Agricultural College of Norway, 1956; Professor of Forest Mycology, Royal College of Forestry, Uppsala, from 1975. In 1936 he accompanied his uncle, Adolf Hafström (q.v.), on a visit to S. Africa, when they collected in the Cape Province as far inland as Prieska and Griqualand West. In Griqualand West they were accompanied by J.P.H. Acocks (q.v.). His main contributions have been in the field of forest mycology (physiology and biochemistry).

Some. 2 500 specimens colld in S. Africa; in S (orig.), a few in KMG and PRE; also made a small collection in Nigeria.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr Norlindh, Stockholm, 1977.

Linder, Hans Peter (1954–)

b. Piketberg, C.P., 8 May 1954; botanist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town, graduating B.Sc. in 1975; B.Sc. (Hons) in 1976. Undertaking revisionary work on the



T. Lincoln (née Peile)



G. Lindeberg

genus *Disa* for M.Sc.; Ph.D. in 1981 in systematic botany. Researcher at the Botanical Research Institute 1981–1986. South African Liaison officer at the Royal Botanic Gardens Kew, 1982–1985. Currently Full Professor at the University of Zurich, Director of the University Botanical Garden.

Specimens ± 1 000, mainly from mountain areas of Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal and western Cape; in BOL.

(LEC & GG)

Linder-Smith, Claire Elaine (née Smith)

(1954–)

b. Pretoria 8 May 1954; botanical artist; ed. Natal Univ. graduating B.A. Self-taught artist, began illustrating plants in 1978. In 1980 employed by the Botanical Research Institute preparing illustrations for the *Flora of southern Africa* and some 24 plates for *Flowering Plants of Africa*; from 1982–1984 worked at the Royal Botanic Gardens doing free-lance work for a monograph on the orchid genus *Cymbidium*. At the Royal Horticultural Society's Annual Exhibition she was awarded a Gold Medal for her *Cymbidium* paintings in 1985 and in 1999 for her painting of *Welwitschia mirabilis*. She is married to Prof. Peter Linder (q.v.).

(GG)

Lindner, Otto (1852–1945)

b. Berlin, Germany, 10 Aug. 1852; d. Ypres, Belgium, 16 Feb. 1945; technician. Adopted Belgian nationality in 1888. He was sent by the 'Etat independant du Congo' to Damaraland from Feb. to July 1886 in order to recruit man-power and during his stay he collected plants which he gave to the then Director of the Jardin botanique de l'Etat (BR).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, Brussels, Aug. 1984.

Linley, John Stanley (1909–?)

b. Caledon, C.P., 9 March 1909; pharmacist and conservationist; ed. Cape Technical College, qualifying as a pharmacist in 1931. Was part-time lecturer in the Dept of Pharmacy 1932–48, specialising in pharmacognosy; Chief Pharmacist, Cape Town City Council, 1935–65.

Collected several hundred specimens in the southwestern Cape Province mainly for (and often with) Dr Joyce Lewis, hence largely Iridaceae but



C.E. Linder-Smith



J.S. Linley



R.C. Littlewood



F.R. Long

also Orchidaceae, Liliaceae, Amaryllidaceae and Ericaceae; accompanied Dr John Hutchinson for a day during his visit to Cape Town, and represented the Tercentenary Foundation in certain nature conservation projects. Specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971; IH 2, 3: 448, 1972).

Linley, K. (*fl.* 1960)

Specimens from western Zambia; in SRGH (IH 2,3: 448, 1972).

Lister, M.

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 451, 1972)

Littlewood, Roy Charles (1924–1967)

b. Charlton, England, 12 June 1924; d. Worcester, C.P., 22 October 1967; horticulturalist; F.R.H.S. Head Gardener at Farleigh Manor, near Maidstone, Kent, 1949–52, and at Chilham Castle 1952–57. Came to S. Africa in March 1957 and joined the staff of the National Botanic Gardens as Senior Horticulturalist. Stationed at the Karoo Garden, Worcester, and collected a large number of succulent plants, mainly in Namaqualand and southern S.W. Africa, many of which were described as new. His main interest was in *Conophytum*, on which genus he published notes in *Journal of South African Botany* July 1963, April 1966, July 1966.

Comm. in *Aridaria littlewoodii* L.Bolus, *Cheiridopsis littlewoodii* L.Bolus, *Conophytum littlewoodii* L.Bolus, *Dactyloopsis littlewoodii* L.Bolus, *Ruschia littlewoodii* L.Bolus etc.

Specimens in BOL.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs L. Littlewood, Worcester, C.P., 1978.

Livingstone, David (1813–1873)

b. Blantyre, Lanarkshire, Scotland, 19 March 1813; d. near Lake Bangweulu, Zambia, 1 May 1873; explorer; ed. Chipping Ongar, Essex. One of the first explorers to traverse Zambia and observe the vegetation there, though he appears to have collected few specimens there. His first expedition lasted from 1853 to 1856, and his last from 1867 to his death in 1873. Between 1858 and 1863 he explored the course of the Zambesi River. He was the first person to record seeing the Victoria Falls, on 13 Nov. 1855.

Specimens over 300, in K, LE (IH 2,3: 452, 1972).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; White in *Compt. Rend. AETFAT* 1960 175, 176, Lisbon 1962.

(HFG)

Loeb, Mrs Ella-Marie K. (*fl.* 1947–1955)

Collected in S.W. Africa during 1947–48 and in Jun.–Jul. 1955, chiefly Ovamboland, in connection with ethnobotanical studies, together with her husband, Edwin M. Loeb (1894–?). Wrote 'Kuanyama Ambo Magic' in *Journal of American Folklore* 69: 35–174 (1956). See also Rodin, R.J.

Specimens ± 600, in C, E, UC, PRE (IH 2, 3: 455, 1972).

Long, David Geoffrey (1948–)

Of Edinburgh. Collected bryophytes in Namibia and Botswana.

Specimens in E and M.

(JvR)

Long, Frank Reginald (1884–1961)

b. Winchester, England, 20 October 1884; d. Port Elizabeth, 5 December 1961; horticulturalist; trained at a nursery in Winchester 1900–4 and at Kew 1905–8. Superintendent of Government Plantations, Federated Malay States, 1908–11, then joined a commercial rubber-planting enterprise in 1911; spent a period of sick leave in S. Africa in 1917 and arranged to take up land in the Sundays River Settlements, Addo. He returned to S. Africa in 1920, but lack of water handicapped his enterprise at Addo and in 1921 he joined the City Parks Department of Port Elizabeth, where he was responsible for laying out Happy Valley, Brooks Vale and other public amenities; in 1929 he became Director of the combined Departments of Parks, Beaches and Recreation. In 1935 the aerodrome was added to his responsibilities. In 1940 he joined the S.A. Air Force as adviser on aerodromes and became Staff Officer, Aerodromes, with the rank of Major. From 1945–49 he was associated with the construction of three modern international airports at Kempton Park, Durban and Cape Town, after which he practised as a horticultural consultant in Johannesburg. In 1931 he was elected an Associate of Honour of the R.H.S. He was active in the Institute of Park and Recreation Administration and edited their magazine from 1950–59.

Comm. in *Stapelia longii* C.A.Lückh. (now *Tromotriche longii* (C.A.Lückh.) Bruyns, *Haworthia longiana* Poelln. and *Huernia longii* Pillans).

Specimens collected mainly in eastern and central Cape; in K, PRE, GRA; orig. set donated to Port Elizabeth Museum, now in PEU.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1,1: 328 (1950); *Park Administration* 2: 4, 5 (1950); 12: 16, 17 (1959); 15: 10 (1962); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed on 14 Nov. 2008).

Loock, E.E.M. (1905–1973)

b. Uniondale District, C.P., 27 Sep. 1905; d. Pretoria, May 1973; forester; ed. Tokai Forestry School, gaining his diploma in 1927; B.Sc. at Stellenbosch 1935. Joined the Dept of Forestry and, after a period at George, spent the rest of his career in Pretoria. In 1947 he was sent to Mexico to collect seeds of species of *Pinus* for trial and later wrote a taxonomic note on 'The pines of Mexico and British Honduras'.

Specimens in PRF (transferred to PRE 1993), FFS (IH 2,3: 459, 1972).

Ref.: *South African Forestry Journal* 91: 28 (1974).

Lotsy, Johannes Paulus (1867–1931)

b. Dordrecht, Holland, 11 April 1867; d. Voorburg, Holland, 17 November 1931; botanist; graduated Ph.D. at Göttingen and lectured for a short time at Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, USA. From 1896–1900 attached to the Cinchona Experiment Station, Java. Appointed lecturer in Systematic Botany at Leiden University in 1904 and from 1906–9 also Director of the Rijksherbarium; from 1909–19 he was secretary of the 'Hollandsche Maatschappij van Wetenschappen'. Wrote extensively on the role of hybridisation in formation of species and, together with W.A. Goddijn (q.v.), visited South Africa in 1927, spending some time in the Fish River Valley studying hybridisation in natural populations of *Cotyledon* and *Euphorbia*, and in human populations. *Genetica* Vol. 10 (1928) is devoted to their findings.

Specimens in L, MO (IH 2, 3: 462, 1972).

Ref.: Goddijn in *Genetica* 13: i–xx (1931); *Flora malesiana* 1: 330 (1950).

Lötter, M.

Specimens in STE (Toelken 1971).

Lötter, Mervyn C. (1972–)

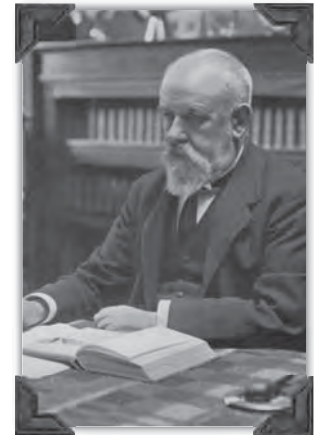
b. Vryheid, South Africa, 18 July 1972; botanist, graduated with National Diploma in Nature Conservation and B.Tech. Degree in Nature Conservation; employed with the Mpumalanga Tourism & Parks Agency since 1994 and based in Lydenburg. Collected primarily for purpose of supporting the threatened plants programme, compiling plant lists for nature reserves, and working on the *Trees and shrubs of Mpumalanga and Kruger National Park* book.

Specimens mainly from Mpumalanga, in LYD and PRE.

(MCL & HFG)



E.E.M. Loock



J.P. Lotsy

Lotz, Dr

Geologist; collected 1904–6 and 1922 in S.W. Africa, sending specimens to B (Strey, MS 1961).

Loubser, Johan Willem (1922–)

b. Piketberg Distr., C.P., 9 Sep. 1922; Chief Draughtsman, Fisheries Development Corporation of S.A., Cape Town; particularly interested in indigenous bulb plants, especially Iridaceae, and Secretary of the Indigenous Bulb Growers Association of S. Africa since its establishment in 1961; has written articles, mostly on Iridaceae, in their Bulletin.

Comm. in *Moraea loubseri* Goldblatt.

Specimens ± 2 000 from southwestern Cape, in his private herbarium with some in BOL, NBG; ± 300 cold in Copper Belt of Zambia, 1953–55.

Louden, A.

Specimens of algae in J (Toelken 1971).

Lounsbury, Charles Pugsley (1872–1955)

b. Brooklyn, USA, 20 September 1872; d. Pretoria, Transvaal, 7 June 1955; entomologist; ed. Mass. Agric. Coll., Boston Univ., graduating B.Sc. Joined Cape Dept of Agriculture in 1895, the first government entomologist to be appointed, and in 1912 became head of the Division of Entomology, Union Dept of Agriculture, Pretoria. Foundation member of the S.A. Biological Society and awarded the S. African Medal by the S. Afr. Assoc. for Adv. of Science, 1915. Made a special study of ticks and also collected fungi and other cryptogams.

Specimens in PRE, PREM (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 462, 1972).

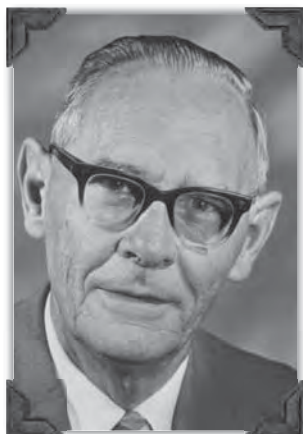
Ref.: *South African Who's Who*, 1909, p. 285, with portrait; Gilliomée in *DSAB* 3: 539 (1977).

Loureiro, João de (1717–1791)

b. Lisbon, 1717 (Gomes e Sousa says 1710); d. Lisbon, 18 Oct. 1791; Jesuit missionary and botanist, collected in Moçambique on his return from the Far East in 1783, thus becoming the first named collector in this country. Took his vows in the Society of Jesus in 1732, and travelled to Macau in 1735; moved to Goa in 1742, from where he visited Cochin China. Wrote an important *Flora cochinchinensis*, with the first descriptions of many tropical species. His East African collections, relatively few in number, were made on the islands of Moçam-



J.W. Loubser



W.J. Louw

bique and Zanzibar, and on the neighbouring mainland. Also collected in the Far East.

Specimens in LISUH, P (IH 2,3: 462, 1972).

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 18: 53–61, 1939; Stafleu & Cowan in *Taxonomic literature* edn 2, 3 (1981).

(HFG)

Louw, Hester E. (?–1977)

d. Kimberley c. 1977. Taught at the Preparatory School, Beaconsfield, in the 1970s.

Colld in the Cape Province, especially in the Kimberley area; specimens in KMG (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 463, 1972).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr A. Gubb, KMG.

Louw, Wynand Jacobus (1905–1992)

b. Lichtenburg, Transvaal, 19 December 1905; d. Klerksdorp, Transvaal, 9 July 1992; botanist and teacher; ed. Pretoria Normal College; graduated B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Univ. of S. Africa). Taught at primary schools from 1927, as Principal, 1929–43; Lecturer at the Potchefstroom Teachers' College, 1944–56, becoming Head of the Science Department, 1957–61; Lecturer in Botanical Techniques, Univ. of Potchefstroom from 1962 until after his retirement, and curator of the University herbarium. His doctorate was awarded for 'An account of the vegetation of the Potchefstroom area', *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 24 (1951).

Specimens over 4 000, in PUC (orig.), PRE, PRU, STE.

Ref.: Mrs J. Bornman pers. comm.

Louwrens, Beatrice Aletta (1903–?)

b. Riversdale, C.P., 11 March 1903; teacher and botanical assistant; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1922–24, obtaining the Lower Secondary Teacher's Certificate and, in 1926, the Diploma in Nature Study. Taught in 1925 and again in 1928; worked in Roads Dept June 1928–August 1931; joined the Division of Plant Industry in August 1931 as an assistant in the mycology section of the National Herbarium, specialising in the identification of the Agaricales, and becoming curator in charge of the fungus and lichen collection. Finally retired in March 1969 and went to live in Hermanus.

Specimens in PREM.

Loveless, Arthur Raymond (1922–)

Colld in Rhodesia in 1958 and Moçambique in 1961.

Specimens in SRGH (IH 2,3: 463, 1972).

Lovemore, Desmond Frank (1928–)

Colld in Rhodesia in 1951–57. After retirement, worked as a volunteer in Zimbabwe National Botanical Garden.

Specimens in COI, EA, K, MO, SRGH (IH 2,3: 463, 1972).

Loveridge, John Peri (1922–)

Specimens from Zimbabwe and Zambia; in COI, FHO, SRGH (IH 2,3: 463, 1972).

Lowrey, Timothy Kemper (1953–)

b. Woodland, California, USA, 12 Aug. 1953; botanist; ed. Utah State Univ. 1971–76, graduating B.Sc. in 1974 and M.Sc. in 1976; and Univ. of California, Berkeley, 1976–81, graduating Ph.D. Postdoctoral Research Fellow, Ohio State Univ., 1981–82. Lecturer in Botany and Curator of the Moss Herbarium, Univ. of the Witwatersrand from Oct. 1982 to 1988, when he returned to the United States. Mainly interested in biosystematics of Compositae and plant reproductive biology.

Specimens ± 300, from Cape Province, KwaZulu-Natal, Witwatersrand area and Savuti (northern Botswana); in J.

Loxton, Algernon Edgar (1949–)

b. Germiston, Transvaal, 23 November 1949; botanist; ed. Natal University, Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. On professional staff of National Herbarium, Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, 1971–74, where he was responsible for identifying grasses; joined a firm dealing with industrial herbicides in 1975.

Specimens ± 1 000, widely colld in S. Africa; in PRE.

Lübbert, Anton (fl. 1902–1903)

Army doctor, stationed in Windhoek; collected in S.W. Africa, 1902–3; later in the Institute for Hygiene, Hamburg.

Comm. in *Kalanchoe luebbertiana* Engl., *Salacia luebbertii* Loes.

Specimens in B (IH 2,3: 465, 1972).

Ref.: Urban 1916, p. 184; W. Giess, pers. comm. Aug. 1978.

Lubke, Roy Allen (1940–)

b. Durban, Natal, 22 July 1940; botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1959–63, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), and Univ. of Western Ontario 1964–68, graduating Ph.D. in 1969. Worked in Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, 1962; Research Assistant, Oklahoma State Univ., 1963–64; Lecturer in Taxonomy, Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1970–74; Lecturer, later Professor, in Taxonomy and Ecology and curator of the herbarium, Rhodes Univ. from 1975, until his retirement. Interested in numerical taxonomy and quantitative ecology.

Specimens ± 1 000, mainly from the eastern Cape and Lesotho; in RUH, MASE, NH.

Lucas, Annabelle (née **Denley**) (1934–)

b. Johannesburg, 4 September 1934; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1952–57, graduating M.Sc. Lecturer in taxonomy and curator of the Moss Herbarium, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1958–63; part-time demonstrator in the Botany Dept from 1966 for some years. Contributed notes on the flora of Melville Koppies and co-author with Barbara Pike of *Wild flowers of the Witwatersrand*, Cape Town 1971. Presently volunteer at Johannesburg Botanic Garden.

Specimens ± 700, from the Witwatersrand area and some from Inhaca Island in 1955; in J.

Lückhoff, Carl August (1914–1961)

b. Cape Town, 10 Feb. 1914; d. Cape Town, 22 Aug. 1960; medical practitioner, naturalist, painter and photographer; son of Dr James Lückhoff of Cape Town; ed. Univ. of Cape Town, graduating M.B., Ch.B. in Dec. 1937, and in Holland; later M.D. (Cape Town) in 1944 for work on vitamin deficiencies among the Bantu. Father and son were for many years friends of Dr R. Marloth and Mrs H.M.L. Bolus, and collected, mainly living plants, chiefly in the Cape Province; at an early age Carl began to show an unusual talent for drawing and made a speciality of the Stapelieae; under the guidance of Herbert Lang, photographer, later at the Transvaal Museum, his flower photography reached a high standard. He wrote a brochure on *The case for the preservation of Table Mountain as a National Monument* (1950) and a book, *Table Mountain* (1951); a year later his book of excellent photographs, *Stapelieae of southern Africa* (1952) appeared. He also described several species of this group in semi-popular journals.

White & Sloane, l.c., reproduced some of his paintings and named the genus *Luckhoffia* in honour of father and son who have done so much for the Stapelia cause, alike in the fields of discovery, cultivation, description, revision, photography and painting'.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937, Vol. 1, p. 142; H.M.L. Bolus & J. Lückhoff in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 47: 7–9 (1961); De Vos in *DSAB* 3: 546 (1977).

Lückhoff, Hilmar Albert (1916–1995)

b. 1916; d. Bellville, C.P., July 1995; forester. Brother of C.A. Lückhoff (q.v.); ed. Stellenbosch Univ. and joined the Dept of Forestry, later becoming Director of the Forest Research Institute, Pretoria. Interested in cultivating species of *Lithops*.

Specimens in FFS (Toelken 1971; IH 2,3: 465, 1972).

Lüderitz, August (1838–1922)

b. Bremen, Germany, 6 Aug. 1838; d. Bad Schwartau, Germany, 15 Dec. 1922; merchant and collector; younger brother of F.A.E. Lüderitz. Farmed in USA 1860–63 and travelled in Central and South America 1866–67. Lived in Columbia 1870–78 and from 1882–83 was in charge of the firm F.A.E. Lüderitz in Lagos. At the instigation of his brother, he came to Walvis Bay on 13 Aug. 1884 and obtained concessions at Haibib, the coastal area around Walvis Bay. In early 1885, together with Hoepfner (q.v.), he travelled to Okahandja to negotiate with the Herero chief, Kamaherero, but was unsuccessful in obtaining concessions. In later years he lived at Lübeck where he acted as agent for the Deutsch-Amerikanischen Petroleumgesellschaft.

Comm. in genus *Luderitzia* K.Schum. *vide* Schinz in *Bulletin de l'Herbier Boissier* 2: 190 (1894). See also F.A.E. Lüderitz for species names.

Specimens in B from Hereroland leg. A. Lüderitz were collected by August but were credited to Adolf.

Ref.: Schinz, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Leipzig 1891; Schussler, *Adolf Lüderitz*, Bremen 1935; W. Giess, pers. comm. Aug. 1978.

Lüderitz, Franz Adolf Eduard (1834–1886)

b. Bremen, Germany, 16 July 1834; d. at sea off Orange River Mouth, 25 October 1886; merchant and colonial pioneer; spent from 1854–59 in North America, tobacco farming and ranching; in 1878 he inherited his father's trading business and established a trading station at Lagos, later turning his attention to S.W. Africa. In 1883 he despatched the small brig 'Tilly' to Angra Pequena under the merchant Heinrich Vogelsang (q.v.), who acquired an area of 5 km radius around the bay from the Nama captain Joseph Fredericks in April 1883; in August 1883 the area was expanded to extend from the Orange River Mouth to latitude 26° south and 32 km inland, and came to be known as Lüderitzland.

Lüderitz obtained from Bismarck the support of the German government for the protection of his territory, which established Germany's interest in S.W. Africa. In Oct. 1883 he came out to Angra Pequena and travelled inland via Aus to Bethanien to meet the



A.E. Loxton



R.A. Lubke



A. Lucas (née Denley)



C.A. Lückhoff



F.A.E. Lüderitz

Nama chief, returning early in Feb. 1884 to Angra Pequena; on 20 Feb. 1884 he sailed from Cape Town for Bremen. Subsequently he concluded treaties with other Nama chiefs to acquire the entire Namib area to the Kunene River, with the exclusion of Walvis Bay. In this he was assisted by his brother August (q.v.), who came out to S.W. Africa in 1884, and Dr C. Hoepfner (q.v.), though their negotiations with the Herero chief broke down. In order to investigate the resources of the country, he was instrumental in arranging expeditions of mining engineers, geologists and botanists including Belck, Pohle, Schenck and Schinz (q.v.), but these resulted in such a strain on his resources that he found it necessary to form the 'Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft für Südwestafrika' to finance these undertakings.

His expeditions to the Orange River having failed to find copper or other minerals in workable quantities, he remained convinced that the copper-bearing formations south of the river must also occur on the north bank. He therefore came out himself to Angra Pequena, on what was to prove a fatal journey. With two well-equipped wagons and three companions, Iselin (a Swiss mining engineer), Hodkins or Hoskins (a Scottish miner) and Steingröver (a sailor from Lüderitz's schooner 'Meta' who was to make scientific collections for the Bremen Museum), he set off from Angra Pequena on 17 June 1886 for Aus and Bethanien. At Bethanien they followed the Koniép River southwards, past Geigoab and Zaracheibis, reaching the Orange River at Nabas Drift, some 80 km from the mouth. They had brought with them two small canvas boats about 11 m long and with these they struggled downstream, carrying the boats over shallow places, as far as Arris Drift. Lüderitz considered it a waste of time to return overland and, supported by Steingröver, decided to risk travelling

by boat to Angra Pequena. The two mining men refused to accompany them. Lüderitz and Steingröver set off from the Orange River mouth on 23 Oct. 1886 and were not heard of again.

Comm. in Lüderitz Bay (previously Angra Pequena) and the genus *Neoluederitzia* Schinz. Several species names, *Vernonia luederitziana* O.Hoffm., *Cleome luederitziana* Schinz, *Nesaea luederitzii* Koehne, *Monelytrum luederitzianum* Hack. and *Accacia luederitzii* Engl. commemorate either August or Adolf Lüderitz. It seems unlikely that Adolf collected plants, though it is recorded that he sent a collection of specimens to B. Specimens leg. A. Lüderitz from Hereroland were collected by August (q.v.).

Ref.: Schussler, *Adolf Lüderitz*, Bremen 1935; Lawrence Green, *To the river's end*, Cape Town; Trümpelmann in *SESA* 7: 57 (1972); Von Weber, *Geschichte des Schutzgebietes Deutsch-Südwestafrika*, Windhoek 1973?

Ludlow, Mrs A.E.: see **Brueckner, A.E.**

Ludwig, Carl Ferdinand Heinrich von
(1784–1847)

b. Sulz-am-Neckar, Württemberg, Germany, 6 October 1784; d. Cape Town 27 December 1847; pharmacist, business man and patron of natural science; served apprenticeship with a pharmacist at Kirchheim near Stuttgart and then went to Amsterdam where he was employed by an apothecary and later in a chemical laboratory. In 1805 Dr Liesching of Cape Town, who was born in Stuttgart, advertised in Holland for an assistant in his pharmacy business; Ludwig applied, was accepted and sailed for the Cape in October 1805; in 1807 his pharmaceutical qualifications were approved by a commission appointed to scrutinise medical practitioners and apothecary shops at the Cape. In January 1816 he married the widow of Carl Ferdinand Heinrich Altenstaedt, née Alida Maria Burgers of the Cape, who had a profitable snuff and beer-brewing business; the business prospered and Ludwig became an important citizen of Cape Town, being listed as one of the foundation members of the South African Literary Society in 1824. He also found time to devote to his hobby, the collection of natural history specimens around Cape Town and, in 1826, went on a collecting trip to Swellendam with Ludwig Beil (q.v.); in the same year he sent a consignment of plants and insects to the Royal Museum at Stuttgart, for which he received the Knighthood of the Order of the Royal Crown of Württemberg, entitling him to call himself Baron von Ludwig. In 1828 he visited Germany taking with him a large collection of plants, insects, birds and mammals and, in recognition, Tübingen University conferred on him an honorary Ph.D. degree. Shortly after his return he acquired about three acres of wasteland in Kloof Road, in the present Tamboerskloof, which over the years he developed into a most noteworthy botanic garden. In addition to useful fruit trees, vegetables and crop plants, he introduced large numbers of ornamental trees, shrubs, bulbs and seeds from Europe, America and Australia. Among these may be noted *Jacaranda mimosifolia* and *Phytolacca dioica*, as well as less desirable plants, such as *Nicotiana glauca* and species of *Cestrum*, *Hakea* and *Opuntia*. Indigenous plants, many acquired from Ecklon and Zeyher, were a feature of the garden and William Harvey records with appreciation that these were



C.F.H. Ludwig

freely made available to him for study. Known as Ludwig's-burg Garden, it was highly spoken of by visiting scientists (e.g. Charles Bunbury in 1838 and J.D. Hooker in 1843) and was sketched in its early stage of development in 1834 by Ludwig's friend, Sir John Herschel; from 1834–37 the gardener and collector, Leibold, was superintendent of the garden, succeeded by James Bowie from 1838–42 and by Thomas Draper from 1843 until the Baron's death in 1847. Zeyher may have assisted from time to time, as he did with Beil's estate near Wynberg where, it is recorded, when the property was sold in 1847, stood 'two beautiful and thriving specimens of Port Jackson Willow'. Herbarium specimens of Ludwig's exotic plants were prepared by his friend, Dr Ludwig Pappe, later Colonial Botanist; MacOwan, in his report for 1901, records coming across these specimens in the Colonial Herbarium.

Ludwig did not travel extensively in the Cape; one of the few long journeys he made was in 1834, together with his wife, to Oudtshoorn, the Cango Caves and Knysna, where he stayed with George Rex. However, he actively supported exploration of the interior and became a shareholder and prominent member of the 'Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa', acquiring collections of insects from Ecklon, of rare birds from Dr Andrew Smith and plant specimens from Zeyher and Drège. He continued to present collections of birds to both Stuttgart and Frankfurt, while South African bulbs and seeds were sent to various institutes and organisations, e.g. a consignment to the Massachusetts Horticultural Society in 1836, in which were several species of *Gladiolus*. Timely recognition for these contributions to scientific knowledge came in the dedication to him of *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* Vol. 62 (1835) and Harvey's *Genera of South African plants* (1838).

LUDWIGS-BURG
GARDEN,
KLOOF-STREET, CAPE TOWN.

—•••••—
VISITERS

TO THE ABOVE MENTIONED PRIVATE GARDEN ARE HEREBY INFORMED
THAT THE FOLLOWING RULES WILL BE STRICTLY
ENFORCED IN FUTURE.

1. No Person shall have access to the Garden without an Admission Ticket, which will admit a party of six, and no more, the Superintendent having positive orders to refuse admission to any greater number, unless their names are written on the Admission Ticket for the day on which it is issued.
2. Applications for Tickets of Admission are to be made in the Forenoon only, between the hours of 10 and 12, at the Residence of BARON VON LUDWIG, St. George's-street, and are only valid for the day when issued.
3. The hours of admission for Strangers and Non-residents of Cape Town are daily, from $\frac{1}{2}$ past 1 o'Clock to 4 o'Clock, P.M. in winter, and to 5 o'Clock in summer, Sundays, Public Holidays, Mondays, and Saturdays excepted.
No admission can be allowed in the Forenoon, except by special permission; nor after 5 o'Clock, P.M.
The day for the Residents of Cape Town is limited to one day in the week, viz: Thursday,—provided they are furnished with Admission Tickets.
The Door will be closed at sunset during the winter, and at 6 o'Clock, P.M. during the summer, at which time Visitors are expected to depart.
4. No person whatever shall pluck any Flowers, Seeds, Specimens, or Fruit, or do any other damage on the Premises.
5. Any scientific Person shall have a Ticket, on application, to visit the Garden at any hour except from 12 to 1 o'Clock, and on any day, Saturday Afternoons, Sundays, and Public Holidays excepted, and to obtain from the Superintendent leave to collect Specimens; and any person wishing to procure Seeds Plants, Cuttings, Grafts, &c. from the Garden, can apply either personally or by writing, addressed to the Superintendent; and such persons whose requests can be complied with, are particularly directed to send their Servants for the same on the Mornings of Tuesdays and Thursdays, before 11 o'Clock; as no notice will be taken of such messages on any other days or hours.

N.B. No Children admitted.
* * * All Dogs entering the Garden will be destroyed.

BARON C. VON LUDWIG.

Advertisement for Ludwig's-burg Garden

Towards the end of 1836 or early 1837 he paid a second and more prolonged visit to Europe, taking with him several large collections of natural history items which he presented to various German scientific institutions. This time Tübingen awarded him an honorary M.D. degree, Stuttgart gave him the freedom of the city, while the King of Württemberg raised him to the rank of Knight Commander of the Royal Crown of Württemberg and presented him with a snuff-box 'richly set with diamonds'. In Stuttgart he invited Ferdinand Krauss to accompany him back to South Africa and, before returning, paid a visit to Sir William Hooker in Glasgow, with whom he had corresponded. On 18 February 1838 he and his daughters, together with Dr Krauss, sailed from Portsmouth and the boat dropped anchor in Table Bay on 7th May 1838. Krauss stayed with him for seven months, preparing for his journey eastwards. His hospitality to visiting collectors and scientists was well known and Joseph Burke also stayed with him for a short time on his arrival at the Cape in 1840. While Krauss was at Port Natal, Ludwig sent several parcels of agricultural and vegetable seeds to the leader of the Voortrekkers, Pretorius, asking

for seeds or plants of interesting indigenous species in return, but it is not known if any response was forthcoming.

He continued to play an active part in the affairs of the Colony; from 1836 he was on the committee of the Cape of Good Hope Agricultural Society and in 1843 was elected to the committee of the South African Public Library, to which he had donated books. He was largely responsible for the formation, in 1845, of the Cape of Good Hope Gaslight Company, of which he was the first Chairman, and was also first Chairman, in 1846, of the South African Mining Company, of which Thomas Fannin was the Hon. Secretary. After his death an appeal was made to the Colonial Government to purchase the Ludwig's-burg Garden and the executors offered it (or the plants separately) for sale to the government. The offer was declined but some plants were acquired for the so-called official Botanic Garden, for which part of the old Company's Garden had been set aside but had never been developed. Thomas Draper, who had been the Baron's gardener, was appointed as horticulturalist in charge of this garden, but resigned in 1850, to be followed by Carl Zeyher. Unfortunately the Botanic Garden Committee decided that Zeyher was too botanically minded and failed to bring in sufficient revenue, so they terminated his appointment in 1851.

Comm. in *Restio ludwigii* Steud., *Tulbaghia ludwigiana* Harv., *Hibiscus ludwigii* Eckl. & Zeyh., *Hypoxis ludwigii* Baker. Three birds are also named after him.

Specimens in B, K, OXF (IH 2,3: 466, 1972).

Ref.: MacOwan, *Report of the Colonial Botanist for 1901*, Cape Town 1902, p. 4; Beal, 'Gladiolus Studies', *Cornell Extension Bulletin* 9: 155 (1916); Bradlow in *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* 2: 82–92 (1963); 3: 101–118 (1964); Bradlow, *Baron von Ludwig and Ludwig's-burg Garden*, Cape Town 1965; Schuz, 'Baron von Ludwig in Kapstadt und seine Briefe an Ferdinand Krauss in Port Natal 1838' in *J. Ver. vaterl. Naturkde, Württemberg* 122: 47–62 (1967).

Lugard, Mrs Charlotte Eleanor (née Howard) (1859–1939)

Married Maj. Edward James Lugard (q.v.) of the Indian Army in 1893; professional painter of miniatures which she exhibited in the Royal Academy; accompanied her husband on his expedition to Ngamiland, 1897–99, during which she collected and made water-colour paintings of a number of species.

Comm. in *Monadenium lugardiae* N.E.Br., *Crinum lugardiae* N.E.Br., *Aloe lugardiana* Baker, etc.

Specimens and paintings in K.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937, Vol. 1, p. 123, with portrait; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Lugard, Edward James (1865–1944)

b. Worcester, England, 23 March 1865; d. 1944; youngest son of Rev. F.G. Lugard M.A. Served with the Indian Army and rose to the rank of Major; D.S.O. (1890), O.B.E. (1918). Accompanied his brother, Maj. Frederick John Dealtry Lugard (later Lord Lugard) (1858–1945), who led an expedition

for the British West Charterland Company across the Kalahari Desert to Lake Ngami 1896–97; visited the same area in 1897–99, accompanied by his wife, Charlotte Eleanor (q.v.). The specimens were written up by N.E. Brown in *Kew Bulletin* 1909: 49–146 (1909), in which 374 species were listed, of which 92 were described as new, 24 of them being named after one or other of the Lugards.

Comm. in many species names incl. *Caralluma lugardii* N.E.Br., *Hoodia lugardii* N.E.Br., *Sesamothamnus lugardii* N.E.Br., *Habenaria lugardii* Rolfe etc.

Specimens coll'd jointly with F.J.D. Lugard (1896–97) and Mrs E.J. Lugard (1897–99); also coll'd in Nigeria (1905–7) and Kenya (1930–31); in K (orig.), some in GRA.

Ref.: *The Anglo-African Who's Who*, London 1907; *Kew Bulletin* 1909: 81 (1909); White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937, Vol. 1, p. 123, with portrait; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Luja, Edouard Pierre (1875–1953)

Also known as Pierre Edouard Luja. Collected ± 250 specimens in Moçambique ± 1900–02, and ± 800 others in Belgian Congo and possibly Ruanda-Urundi between 1898 and 1931.

Specimens in BR (IH 2,3: 467, 1972).

Lupton, Francis L.H. (fl. 1947)

Coll'd in Malawi in 1947. Also collected in Egypt and Palestine.

Specimens in BM (IH 2,3: 470, 1972).

Lurie, Rebecca (later Mrs Brown) (?–1979)

In 1929 started work at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand on organisms causing decay in mine timbers and carried out pioneer work on the fungal flora found in Witwatersrand mines and in connection with preservation of timber. In 1934 a laboratory for this work was established at the Exchange Yard (Pty.) Ltd. and there, in 1935, experiments were extended to include the preservation of fabrics such as air-filtration bags, blanketing, canvas, hessian and coconut matting, all of which are used underground. As a result of this work, the Transvaal Chamber of Mines established the Timber Research Laboratory which reported, in 1940, having collected about 1 460 organisms and made cultures of over 1 000; these included not only fungi found underground, but a number from timber in storage and from plantations, or cultivated from spores caught in agar plates exposed to air currents in mines. She married in 1936 and, when unable to continue working in a full-time capacity, acted as consultant to the laboratory.

Specimens in J, PREM (IH 2,3: 470, 1972).

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 5, 42 (1950).

Lütjeharms, Wilhelm Jan (1907–1983)

b. Alkmaar, Holland, 24 Jan. 1907; d. Cape Town, 3 Feb. 1983; mycologist; ed. Amsterdam Univ. and graduated Ph.D. at Leiden in 1936. From 1929–36 Assistant, later Custodian, at Leiden Univ. Made a voyage to Java in 1936. Appointed Professor of Botany, Bloemfontein Univ., in 1937, where he stayed until his appointment as Professor of Botany, Univ. of Cape Town, in 1960. Remained on after his retirement as Professor



W.J. Lütjeharms

of Microbiology in a new department at U.C.T., founded in 1970. He was President of the Royal Society of South Africa in 1964–65, having been elected a Fellow in 1951. On the council of SAAB for some years following the establishment of this body in 1968.

Specimens in BLFU, BOL (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Brown & Lewis in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 45: 97–100 (1983); Du Plessis in *Forum Botanicum* 21: 25–27 (1983); Lewis in *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 323–327 (1983).

(LEC & HFG)

Lutombi, Davies Mukuni (1973–)

b. 1973; ed. Polytechnic of Namibia, graduating Diploma in Agriculture in 2001. Employed by the National Herbarium of Namibia under the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network programme in 2000. He was later appointed as a Research Technician by the National Botanical Research Institute in 2002 and progressed to Senior Research Technician in 2006.

Specimens in WIND.

Lycette, R.

Resident of Swaziland who collected plants.

Ref.: Compton, 'The flora of Swaziland', *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 11: 2 (1976).

Lynes, Hubert (1874–1942)

b. England, 27 November 1874; d. England, 10 Nov. 1942; amateur naturalist; entered the Navy in 1887 and rose to the rank of Rear-Admiral; an eminent amateur ornithologist, he visited various

parts of the world and collected in South Africa and S.W. Africa in 1937. F.R.G.S., F.Z.S. Also collected in Benguela Dist., Angola in 1919, East Africa, Morocco and Sudan, 1920–1927.

Specimens in BM (IH 2,3: 472, 1972).

Ref.: *Who's Who 1929*, London; Lawrence Green, *Lords of the last frontier*, Cape Town 1952, p. 104; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.



M

Maas Geesteranus, Rudolf A. (1911–)

b. The Hague, Netherlands, 20 Jan. 1911; mycologist and lichenologist at the Rijksherbarium, Leiden. Travelled in South Africa, Kenya etc. during 1949.

Comm. in *Parmelia geesterani* Hale.

Specimens in L (main collection), LD, UPS, PRE (East African phanerogams).

Ref.: Almborn in *Nordic Journal of Botany* 4: 332 (1984)

(LEC)

MacAulay, M.A. (née Gairdner) (fl. 1911–1912)

Lived at Sesheke, and later at Mumbwa, Northern Rhodesia (Zambia); was one of two residents collecting botanical specimens at the time. Printed labels of her later specimens give Mumbwa as the locality throughout, though White (l.c.) notes that in fact the specimens came from several localities up to 150 km away from this base. He also records that the material from Sesheke was collected under her maiden name.

Comm. in *Crotalaria macaulayae* Baker f., *Mimusops macaulayae* Hutch. & Corbishley.

Specimens over 650, at K.

Ref.: White in *Comptes Rendues AETFAT* 1960 p. 185 (1962); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

MacDevette, Donald Keith (1957–)

Specimens in CPF. Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 14 November 2008.

MacDonald, Mrs E.C. (fl. 1950)

Colld in S.W. Africa with the BM expedition to that territory 1949–50 (Strey MS 1961).

MacDonald, J.G.

Specimens from western Zimbabwe; in K (IH 2,4: 480, 1976).

Macé, Jean (fl. 1791–1798)

Army surgeon and collector; appointed to the Swiss regiment of Comte de Meuron (q.v.) and spent some months at the Cape in 1791 on his way to Ceylon; corresponded with Sir Joseph Banks (q.v.), promising to send plants etc., and complains that the commanding Officer at the Cape put obstacles in the way of his collecting. In a letter to Banks dated 1 April

1792 he states that he has just made a long and difficult journey on the East African coast (i.e. the east coast of South Africa ?) and will send specimens to Banks. A specimen of *Polygonum undulatum* is in E.

Ref.: *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1959; correspondence with W.R. Dawson, London, 1955; letter from B.L. Burt 11 May 1987.

Macedo, José Margarido de Aguiar (1921–)
Sometime staff member at LM.

Specimens from northern Mozambique; in LM (now LMA), SRGH (IH 2,4: 480, 1976).

MacGillivray, John (1822–1867)

b. Aberdeen, Scotland, 18 December 1822; d. Sydney, Australia, 6 June 1867; naturalist; son of Prof. William MacGillivray of Aberdeen; studied medicine but before completing the course accepted the post of naturalist on board H.M.S. *Fly* on a voyage of exploration to the Far East and Australia; left England 11 April 1842, calling at the Cape on the outward journey and on the return in 1846. His next voyage was with H.M.S. *Rattlesnake* to much the same area, leaving England in December 1846, calling at Simon's Bay on the outward journey but returning via Cape Horn to England in Oct. 1850. His third visit to South Africa was with the survey vessel H.M.S. *Herald* which left England in 1852 and called at the Cape in Nov. 1852. On this occasion he collected 300 species of plants, some jointly with W.G. Milne (q.v.). On his return to England in 1861 he was dismissed for his intemperate habits and returned to New South Wales, where he continued collecting botanical and zoological specimens in the Polynesian Islands.

Specimens in BM, K etc. (IH 2,4: 481, 1976).

Ref.: *Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 5: 279–282 (1853); *ibid.* 6: 353 (1854); *ibid.* 7: 303 (1854); *Journal of Botany London* 5: 316 (1867); Maiden in *Journal of the Australian Association for the Advancement of Science*, Brisbane meeting 1909, pp. 379–381; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists* ed. 2, 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 336 (1950); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; communication from Mr B.L. Burt, Edinburgh; W.G. Milne's journal at K.

MacGregor, Guy Maxwell (1904–?)

Colld in Nyasaland in 1937–38, and in Rhodesia in 1939–47 and 1951.

Specimens in BM, BR, FHO, K, SRGH (IH 2,4: 482, 1976).

MacKay, Alistair

Specimens from Botswana and Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 483, 1976).

MacKay, J.S. (fl. 1924–1925)

Specimens ± 100, from the former Transvaal and around Durban; in NH (IH 2,4: 483, 1976).

MacKinnon, John (1911–?)

Colld in Northern Rhodesia in 1943.

Specimens in SRGH (IH 2,4: 484, 1976).

MacKintosh, D.R. (fl. 1946–1947)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in FHO (IH 2,4: 484, 1976).

Mackrill, Joseph (1762–1820)

b. Kingston-on-Thames, Surrey, England, 1762; d. Cape Town, 5 August 1820; medical practitioner; he probably studied medicine though it is not certain if he qualified; spent several years in the West Indies, was physician at the military hospital, Trinidad, 1788–89, and was called to Grenada in 1793. In 1796 he was at Garrison Forest, Maryland, where he published a paper on the outbreak of 'yellow fever' in Philadelphia in 1793, contrasting it with the yellow fever of the West Indies. He signed the paper 'Joseph Mackrill M.D.' Around 1801 he was admitted to membership of the Medical and Chirurgical Faculty of Maryland and moved to Baltimore, Maryland, in 1805. Shortly afterwards he must have left for the Cape; although the date of his arrival here is not known, on 24 Sep. 1806 he was granted a permit to remain in the Colony and, in 1807, was registered as a surgeon by the Supreme Medical Committee, so presumably they were satisfied with his qualifications. Burchell records visiting him in December 1810, as he was one of the few residents who had a collection of natural history specimens, though the collection 'was not very numerous'.

Mackrill was interested in medicinal uses of plants and is credited with the introduction of buchu into European medicine. He evidently kept notebooks in which he jotted down a curious collection of miscellaneous information, including *materia medica*, native uses of plants, mythology and numerous botanical observations. His mention of other lands such as Turkey and India may indicate that he was a ship's surgeon. One of these notebooks, labelled on the cover 'Memorandum B', is preserved in the Albany Museum. It must have been in the possession of MacOwan, who has inserted an introductory note dated 1888, and it was probably also known to Pappé.

As a result of the war with America, the price of tobacco rose excessively and Mackrill suggested to the Governor, Lord Somerset, that an attempt should be made to grow it in South Africa. This led to the establishment in 1814 of an experimental farm in the eastern Cape, with Mackrill as superintendent, on the southern slopes of the Boschberg, which he named Somerset, later to become Somerset East. Here Latrobe (l.c.) visited him on 14 April 1816 and says he saw 'a great abundance of every kind of garden produce and the Doctor, being a good botanist, has transplanted into it a great many of the flowering plants from the wilderness and woods and, by culture, very much improved their quality and beauty'. However, with the end of the American war, the importation of cheap tobacco again became possible and the experiments on Somerset were abandoned, though a portion of the farm was retained for the production of forage for the forces on the eastern frontier. Mackrill left Somerset in November 1816 and returned to Cape Town after making a journey northwards to the Sneeuwberg.

Some specimens present in BM.

Ref.: Mackrill, *The history of the yellow fever, with the most successful method of treatment*, Baltimore 1796; Latrobe, *Journal of a visit to South Africa*, London 1818, p. 228; Burchell, *Travels in South Africa*, London 1822, p. 24; MacOwan in *Cape Agricultural Journal* 10: 594 (1897); Cory, *The rise of South Africa*, London 1910, pp. 288–292; Theal, *History of South Africa*, ed. 4, London 1915, Vol. 1, p. 281;

Burrows, *A history of medicine in South Africa*, Cape Town 1958, p. 77; Hallack in *DSAB* 3: 556 (1977); correspondence with libraries of medical institutions in Boston and Baltimore, USA.

MacNae, Marion Meason (née **Walgate**)
(1914–?)

b. London, England, 1914; botanist; came to S. Africa in 1920; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1933–36, graduating M.Sc. Awarded Solly Scholarship, 1940; served as Temp. Lt. in the Artillery, 1941–43; Lecturer in Botany, Cape Town Univ. 1943–49. Married Dr (later Prof.) W. Macnae of the Univ. of the Witwatersrand and worked as an Herbarium Assistant in Moss Herbarium until about 1970.

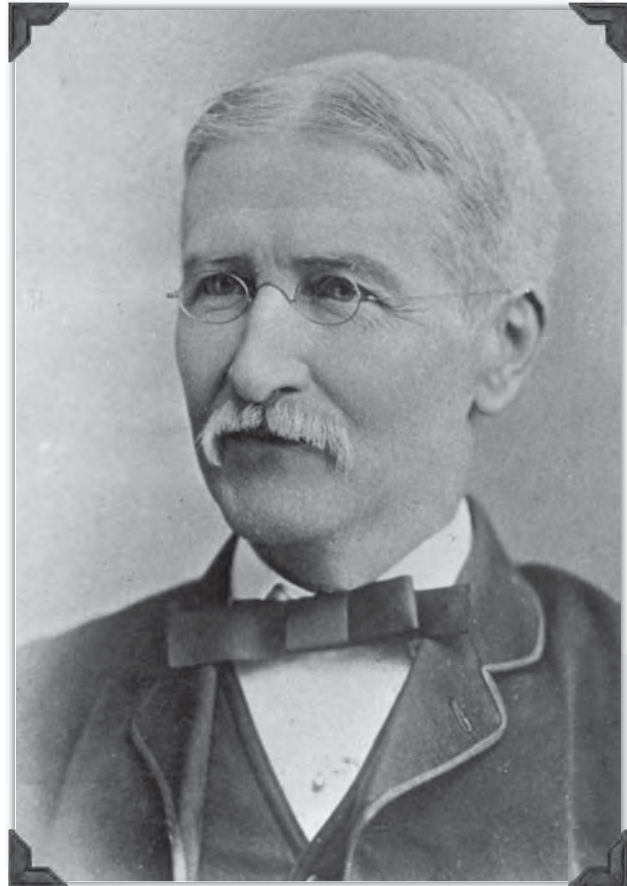
Comm. in *Lampranthus walgatae* L.Bolus

Specimens ± 1 600 from W. Cape and Johannesburg; in BOL, NBG, J.

MacOwan, Peter (1830–1909)

b. Hull, England, 14 Nov. 1830; d. Uitenhage, C.P., 3 Nov 1909; botanist and teacher; son of Peter McOwan, Wesleyan Minister originally from Scotland; it is not known when he changed the spelling of his name to MacOwan. After completing his schooling at the age of 16 he taught for a while at Bath, Colchester and Leeds and, in 1857, was appointed to teach chemistry at Huddersfield College; in the same year he graduated in chemistry at London University with the degree of B.A. and, in 1859, became Professor of Chemistry at Huddersfield. During the previous year he married Amelia Day in Bristol. Because of poor health he left Huddersfield in 1861 to become principal of the newly formed Shaw College in Grahamstown and, restored by the voyage, assumed duty there in 1862. Already in England he had become interested in botany and had started a collection of flowering plants and mosses; in Grahamstown this interest was further stimulated by his friendship with Dr W.G. Atherstone, Henry Hutton and Mrs F.W. Barber.

He soon found there was a strong demand for his Cape specimens and entered into correspondence and exchange with Sir W.J. Hooker at Kew, Asa Gray of the United States and Harvey and Sonder who were busy writing the *Flora capensis*. Finding it difficult to keep up the supply of duplicates, he tried to bring together the scattered amateur collectors in order to pool their surplus material and encourage more active collecting. To this end he formed a South African Botanical Exchange Society with himself as secretary and Atherstone as treasurer. A list of 4 682 species, taken from the first three volumes of *Flora capensis*, was published under the title of 'Catalogue of South African plants' and by the end of 1868, nearly 9 000 duplicates had been distributed. At first these specimens were mainly identified by Harvey and Sonder, then in later years by Oliver, J.G. Baker, N.E. Brown, C.B. Clarke and other members of the Kew and BM staff. In return he received duplicates from North America, Australia and Europe, including a fair set of Burchell's South African gatherings from Kew. In the introductions to *Flora capensis* Vols. 3 (1865) and 6 (1897), grateful recognition is given to MacOwan by Harvey and Thistleton-Dyer, respectively. It is often stated that he assisted Atherstone in identifying the famous Hopetown diamond in 1867 and, being one of the leading scientists in Grahamstown at the time,

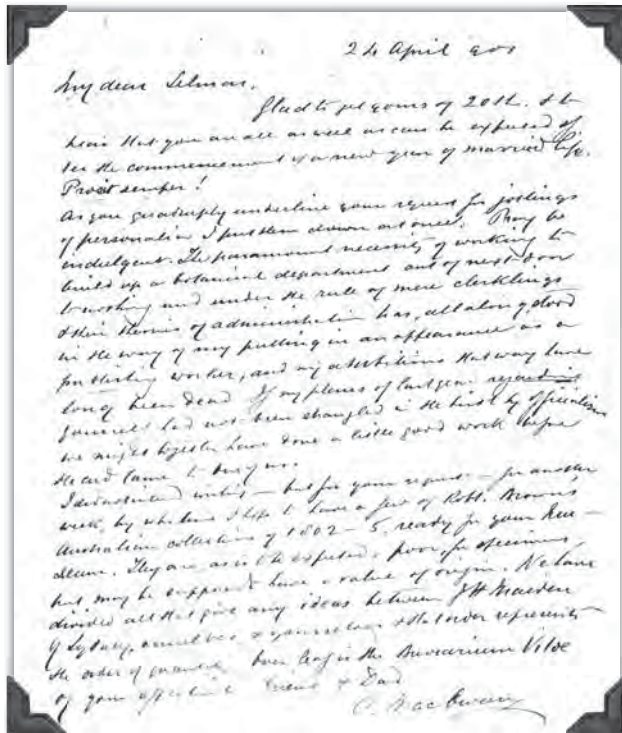


P. MacOwan

this may well be so. About this time he began his life-long friendship with Harry Bolus, then residing at Graaff-Reinet.

In 1869 MacOwan took up an appointment as science master at Gill College, Somerset East, taking his valuable herbarium with him, and here it remained until 1904, when it was handed over to the Albany Museum Herbarium in Grahamstown. At Somerset East he made a special study of fungi and lichens, particularly in the Boschberg, and this interest led to an association with Von Theumen, Stirton, Kalchbrenner, M.C. Cooke, Lojka and others, thus greatly advancing our knowledge of these groups in South Africa. His interest in plants of economic value was also awakened and he wrote an article on 'Colonial stock food plants' in the *Cape Monthly Magazine*, Aug. 1877, as well as a few descriptions of new plants in *Journal of the Linnean Society* for 1869.

After 12 years at Gill College he moved to Cape Town, where he succeeded James McGibbon (q.v.) as Director of the Cape Town Botanic Garden and Curator of the Cape Government Herbarium. Shortly afterwards he became, in addition, Professor of Botany at the South African College. The herbarium contained a study set of some 3 000 sheets prepared by Harvey, together with Pappe's collection and Zeyher's personal collection, the latter largely unmounted and with a number of duplicates, which had been acquired by Pappe and purchased by the Government on the latter's death in 1863. Unfortunately this valuable collection had been neglected and had seriously deteriorated. To this MacOwan added a large number of eastern Cape duplicates which he had brought



P. MacOwan's handwriting

with him, and began methodically and assiduously building up the herbarium, so that, by the time of his retirement in 1905, he had increased the collection from the original seven cabinets to some 44 000 sheets, housed in 61 cabinets. This was achieved largely by renewing his 'exchange club' in a slightly different form; from 1884, together with Harry Bolus, centuriae of exsiccata were issued at regular intervals under a joint label entitled 'Herbarium Normale Austro-Africanum'. Sets were issued to each of the following herbaria: Kew, British Museum, Paris, Geneva, Berlin, Gray Herbarium, Breslau, Uppsala, Vienna and Zürich, while Bolus and MacOwan each retained a set for themselves. Other collectors were encouraged to contribute to these centuriae, including Tyson, Flanagan, Scully, James Glass and, later, J. Medley Wood of Natal. The partnership continued until 1892 when Bolus became pre-occupied with his orchid studies and withdrew. The final centuriae, numbered 19 and 20, were issued in 1899.

MacOwan found himself immersed in routine work and correspondence. He was alone in the herbarium, which was housed in an unsuitable building, while the garden, which was largely required to pay for itself from the sale of plants, absorbed a great deal of his time. In addition he was called upon more and more as a consultant in matters of economic botany and horticulture which arose in the farming community. In 1889 he resigned from his teaching post at the University and, in 1892, the garden was taken over by the Cape Town Municipality, while he was appointed on the staff of the Department of Lands, Mines and Agriculture (later Agriculture became a separate department) as Government Botanist. One result of this was a great increase in the amount of advisory work he was called upon to undertake. Every issue of the *Cape Agricultural Journal* contained delightful articles in his scholarly but charming, incisive and often satirical style, on a variety of subjects from seaweeds to

Cape medicinal and fodder plants, tobacco culture, the production of olives, or wattle growing. It is estimated that from 1888 to 1891 he wrote no less than 150 papers and bulletins for Government publications, and to this he added a further 1 028 during the succeeding 14 years. Together with Eustace Pillans (q.v.) of the Dept of Agriculture, he wrote a *Manual of practical orchard work*, Cape Town 1896, which remained a standard work for many years, and his Annual Reports from 1881 to 1905 contain a wealth of information. Only in 1895 was he provided with an assistant, Miss Treleaven, whose appointment gave him an opportunity to make collecting excursions further afield: in 1896 he made several short visits to Tulbagh, Houwhoek, Caledon and the Hottentots Holland Mountains, as well as numerous forays into the Cape Peninsula, several of which were made with Rudolf Schlechter (q.v.) who worked in the Government Herbarium for some months; in Feb. 1897 he made a short tour of the eastern Cape, mainly visiting his earlier collecting sites of 1862–66; and later the same year he visited Clanwilliam and Wuppertal together with Harry Bolus.

He was a staunch supporter of scientific activities. In 1874 he was elected to the U.S. Academy of Natural Sciences; when the South African Philosophical Society was formed in 1877 he lived at Somerset East and was elected a corresponding member, later becoming the Society's President in 1885. His presidential address, printed in Vol. 4 of the *Transactions* (1887), dealt with 'Personalia of botanical collectors at the Cape', and has been freely drawn upon in the compilation of the present publication. In 1885 he was elected Fellow of the Linnaean Society and of the Royal Horticultural Society; in 1888 he became a member of the Deutsche Botanische Gesellschaft and, in 1889, of the Massachusetts Horticultural Society. He took an active part in the development of the Cape of Good Hope University, serving on the University Council 1876–91 and was awarded an honorary D.Sc. in 1902.

In June 1905 he retired from his post of Government Botanist and returned to Grahamstown where he worked for a time on the ordination of the Albany Museum Herbarium, to which Gill College had returned his original herbarium, and to which he had regularly supplied duplicates from Cape Town, including many Zeyher duplicates. In his later years he divided his time between his two daughters, one of whom had married Prof. Selmar Schonland of Grahamstown and the other Mr Chase of Uitenhage. Just before his retirement, the Cape Government Herbarium was incorporated in the South African Museum, and the collection is now housed at Kirstenbosch. His personal library was acquired by the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Pretoria.

Comm. in genera *Macowania* Oliv., *Macowanites* Kalchbr. and *Macowaniella* Doidge and in many species names incl. *Coniothecium macowanii* Sacc., *Eutypella macowanii* Doidge, *Kniphofia macowanii* Baker, *Schizoglossum macowanii* N.E.Br., *Erica macowanii* Cufino, *Crinum macowanii* Baker etc.

Specimens in SAM, GRA, K, BM, G, P, W, Z, NH, PRE. His collection of fungi in GRA was acquired by PREM.

Ref.: Juritz in *South African Journal of Science* 6: 71–79 (1910); Schonland in *Kew Bulletin* 1910: 84–90 (1910); Marloth, *Flora of South Africa* 1: ix and frontispiece (1913); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*,

London 1946, p. 643; Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 36 (1950); Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 423 (1972); De Vos in *SESA* 7: 96 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

MacRae, F.R. (fl. 1932–1933)

Specimens from southern Zambia; in FHO, K (IH 2,4: 484, 1976).

Macuácuá, Luis (1931–1981)

b. 8 Nov. 1931; d. 11 Dec. 1981. 'The greatest 'self-made' botanist Mozambique ever had' (P.C.M. Jansen, quoted by R.K. Brummitt in *Nomenclatural Forum* 19: 145, 1988). Started collecting ± 1960.

Specimens in LMJ, BM (IH 2,4: 488, 1976).

Mader, P.A. (fl. 1858–1874)

Authorised to practise as a land surveyor in Cape Colony 6 Oct. 1858. Corresponded with Atherstone of Grahamstown and MacOwan of Somerset East; collected in neighbourhood of Clanwilliam and sent plant material to MacOwan from 1873 for some years. Visited Kew in 1874 and presented them with a collection of his Namaqualand plants.

Comm. in *Oxalis maderi* Bolus.

Specimens in SAM, BOL, K, GRA.

Maggs-Kölling, Gillian Lesley (1962–)

b. East London, South Africa, 17 November 1962, botanist; ed. Stellenbosch University, South Africa, graduating B.Sc. 1983, B.Sc.(Hons.) 1984, M.Sc. 1987, and Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University, Copenhagen, Denmark Ph.D. 1998. Awarded the Junior Captain Scott medal for M.Sc. (1988). Started work as researcher at the previous S.W.A. Herbarium under the mentorship of M.A.N. Müller. In (2008) Head of Namibia's National Botanical Research Institute. Special interest in Namibian Cucurbitaceae and their agricultural potential. Currently in Dept of Forestry in Windhoek.

Specimens mostly from Namibia, in WIND, and *Pelargonium* from South Africa, in STEU.

(GMK & HFG)

Magill, Robert Earle (1947–)

b. Fort Worth, Texas, USA, 8 May 1947; bryologist; ed. Sul Ross State Univ., Alpine, Texas, graduating B.S. 1969, M.S. 1971; and Texas A. & M. Univ., Ph.D. 1975. After a period of post-doctoral training at Missouri Botanical Garden, came to S. Africa in Oct. 1976 on contract with the Botanical Research Inst., Pretoria, to undertake a revision of South African mosses. Curator of Bryophytes, Head of the Department of Floristics, and from 1996 Director of Research at the Missouri Botanical Garden.

After he left the National Herbarium in Pretoria for the Missouri Botanical Garden in 1981 he added ± 1 000 specimens to his southern African collections when he visited the region in 1984 (KwaZulu-Natal Drakensberg and Lesotho) and 1997 (Zimbabwe and Rustenburg Nature Reserve in the North-West Province).

Comm. in the liverwort *Cololejeunea magillii* Pócs

About 4 500 southern African specimens, mostly bryophytes, from the former Transvaal, Western Cape, Swaziland, Lesotho; in PRE, MO, NY, H, C, L etc.

(LEC & JvR)



G.L. Maggs-Kölling



R.E. Magill

Maguire, Brian (1922–1983)

b. Pretoria, 2 Feb. 1922; d. Johannesburg, 17 Aug. 1983; ed. Witwatersrand Univ., graduating B.Sc. Work ed as Assistant in Dept of Botany, Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1946–49 doing research in taxonomy and ecology; Botanical Assistant, Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden 1950–55; since 1960 employed by the C.S.I.R. as Technical Assistant to Prof. Dart at the Bernard Price Institute, conducting archaeological and palaeontological excavations at Makapansgat near Potgietersrus. In 1952 he was seconded to the Brock Medical Expedition to S.W. Africa and, in 1952–53, accompanied the Marshal Harvard-Peabody Anthropological Expedition to S.W. Africa, during both of which he studied plant foods used by the Bushmen of northern S.W. Africa. M.Sc. (Wits.) 1978.

Specimens ± 7 000, coll'd in W. Cape, Namaqualand, northern Namibia and the former Transvaal; also coll'd in Botswana and Inhaca Island, Mozambique; in J, NBG, PRE.

Ref.: Davidson in *Forum Botanicum* 21: 88 (1983).

Mahon, John (né Browne) (1870–1906)

b. Dublin, Ireland, 12 May 1870; d. London, England, 6 April 1906; horticulturalist and forester. Was a Kew gardener 1891–97; moved to Zomba as a forester in May 1897. After a spell in England, he accepted the post of Curator of the Uganda Botanic Garden, Entebbe, 1901–03. Having contracted sleeping sickness, he was invalided back to England, where he worked in the Herbarium at Kew Oct. 1903–Apr. 1904. Later, he worked at the Imperial Institute until the autumn of 1905. Also collected ± 230 specimens in Uganda. During his period at Kew he was a founder of the Kew Guild, and later contributed notes on his African experiences to their journal.

Comm. in *Dissotis mahonii* Hook.f.

Specimens from Malawi, mainly around Zomba; in K (IH 2,4: 492, 1976).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; *Kew Bulletin* 1906: 394, 395; *Journal of the Kew Guild* 1906: 327, 328.

(HFG)

Maire, Louis (fl. 1815–1833)

b. Berlin of French parents; served in the Napoleonic wars with Mund (q.v.) and Bergius (q.v.); trained as a gardener (Drège l.c.) and, together with Mund, was sent to the Cape by the Berlin Museum to collect plants and natural history specimens. At least two large collections were sent to Berlin, but they later slackened off and the Rev. G. Thom wrote to Sir W.J. Hooker in March 1824 that 'the collectors from Prussia . . . spent their time in sloth and gaiety in Town and are now sunk lower than any Colonist'. Berlin recalled them but they ignored the order. Mund became a surveyor and Maire apparently set up as a doctor. Casalis (l.c.), on his visit to Basutoland in 1833, records meeting a Dr Lemaire at Graaff-Reinet, who said he had been a surgeon in the Prussian army when they entered Paris in 1815 and that afterwards the King of Prussia had despatched him on a botanical expedition to South Africa.

Comm. in genus *Mairea* DC.

Specimens always jointly under the names 'Mund & Maire', in B, FI, K, E etc.

Ref.: Letter from Franz Drège, Riga, Nov. 1823, to his brother C.F. Drège in Cape Town (copy in PRE); Hooker's unpublished correspondence in K, from Dr Thom, 5 March 1824; Casalis, *My life in Basutoland*, London 1889; ffolliott & Liversidge, *Ludwig Krebs*, Cape Town 1971.

Mally, Charles William (1872–1953)

b. Des Moines, Iowa, USA, 23 Sep. 1872; d. Stellenbosch, C.P., 31 March 1953; entomologist. Graduated M.Sc. at Iowa State Coll. of Agric. in 1894; Hon. D.Sc. Agric. (Stellenbosch) in 1924. Joined the Cape Dept of Agriculture in 1900 and stationed in Grahamstown and Cape Town; from 1926 until his retirement in 1932 he lectured at Stellenbosch. Specimens of fungi which he collected are in PREM.

Ref.: Giliomee in *DSAB* 3: 576 (1977).

Mann, A. (fl. 1958)

Specimens from Zambia; in FHO (IH 2,4: 499, 1976).

Mannheimer, Coleen Anne (1957–)

b. Kitwe, Zambia, 3 September 1957; botanist; ed. University of Namibia, Windhoek, graduating B.Sc. 1990; and Rhodes Univ., Grahamstown, South Africa, M.Sc. 2005. Curator, National Herbarium of Namibia (WIND) 1999–2004. Southern Namib/Sperrgebiet specialist. Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and families Aizoaceae (Mesembryanthemaceae), Euphorbiaceae, Scrophulariaceae. Co-author of *Tree Atlas of Namibia*. Also an accomplished botanical illustrator and photographer.

Specimens ± 4 000, mainly Namibian, in WIND, PRE, BOL, NBG, GRA, K

(HFG)

Manning, John Charles (1962–)

b. 24 March 1962; botanist; professional staff of Compton Herbarium, SANBI. Specialist on winter-rainfall Iridaceae. Co-author of many publications with Peter Goldblatt (q.v.). Specimens in NBG.

(HFG)



W. Marais



W.F.O. Marasas

Manson, Johan (1950–)

b. Johannesburg, 10 March 1950; forest officer; ed. Rand Afrikaans Univ. 1968–72, Stellenbosch Univ. 1973–74, graduating M.Sc. (Nature Conservation). Appointed to Forestry Research Inst., Dept of Forestry, and stationed at Saasveld Forest Research Station, George.

Specimens 230, cold in Kouga-Baviaanskloof Mountain complex, Willowmore Distr.; in SAAS.

Marais, Elizabeth Maria (1945–)

b. Moorreesburg, C.P., 16 Oct. 1945; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1964–67, 1976–81, graduating M.Sc. Lecturer in Botany at Akademie vir Tersiëre Onderwys, Windhoek, 1981–83 and from 1983 Lecturer at Univ. of Stellenbosch.

Specimens ± 100, from southwestern Cape, in STE-U.

Marais, Wessel (1929–)

b. Colesberg, C.P., 28 Dec. 1929; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1947–51, graduating M.Sc. Appointed to professional staff of the National Herbarium, Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, in 1952; curator of the Albany Museum Herbarium 1953–55; from 1957–65 was Liaison Officer at Kew after which he resigned and went into the nursery trade; joined the staff of the Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, in 1968 and from 1970 became curator for Monocots. Wrote up the genus *Sebaea* and the Cruciferae for the *Flora of southern Africa*, and the tropical *Kniphofia* spp. in *Kew Bulletin*. On editorial committee of *Flore des Mascareignes*.

Comm. in *Crotalaria damarensis* var. *maraisiana* Torre.

Specimens ± 1 500, collected mainly in the former Transvaal and Eastern Cape; jointly with Van der Schijff in the Kruger National Park, including the northern Wambia area, and with De Winter in northern Namibia; in PRE, GRA, K etc.

Marasas, Walter Friedrich Otto (1941–)

b. Boksburg, Transvaal, 25 Oct. 1941; mycologist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1959–62, graduating B.Sc. in 1962, and M.Sc. in 1965; Univ. of Wisconsin, USA, 1965–69, Ph.D; D.Sc. *honoris causa*, University of the Orange Free State (1996). On the professional staff of the Plant Protection Research Institute, stationed in the Mycological Herbarium, Pretoria, 1962–75, from

1975 Chief Specialist Scientist with the Council for Medical Research, Tygerberg (Director, PROMEC Unit from 1992 until his retirement). Adjunct Professor at Pennsylvania State University (from 1986) and Kansas State University (from 2001). Extraordinary Professor, University of the Orange Free State (from 1989) and FABI, University of Pretoria (from 1998). Has received numerous awards, such as Christiaan Persoon Medal (1987), Wellcome Gold Medal (1993), African Academy of Sciences / Ciba Prize (1995), MRC Silver Medal (1998) and Distinguished Service Award for International Agriculture, Kansas State University (2003); D.Sc. *honoris causa* from University of Pretoria (2005). Has published extensively on taxonomic mycology and mycotoxicology, especially on *Fusarium* and diseases caused by toxins from this genus. Is developing an interest in indigenous trees in his retirement.

Comm. in *Mycosphaerella marasasii* Crous & M.J.Wingf. and *Pseudocercospora marasasii* Crous & M.J.Wingf.

Specimens ± 500 from the Mpumalanga Lowveld, Free State and Karoo; in PREM.

(LEC & HFG)

Markötter, Erika Irene (1906–1983)

b. Bethel, E. Cape, 21 Feb. 1906; d. Kuilsrivier, C.P., 22 Sep. 1983; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc. (1925), M.Sc. (1926), D.Sc. (1931). Lecturer in Botany, Stellenbosch Univ., 1927–44; her doctorate thesis dealt with life history studies in certain genera of Amaryllidaceae. From Dec. 1936–Feb. 1938 she worked at Berlin-Dahlem herbarium on a revision of *Corymbium* L., which was published in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 70: 354–372 (1939).

Specimens ± 600; in STE, STEU.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Prof. P.G. Jordaan; and from Mr R.O. Moffett, Bellville, 1984.

Marks, Miss J.M. (fl. 1929)

Specimens ± 140, from Mwinilunga Dist., Zambia; in K (IH 2,4: 504, 1976).

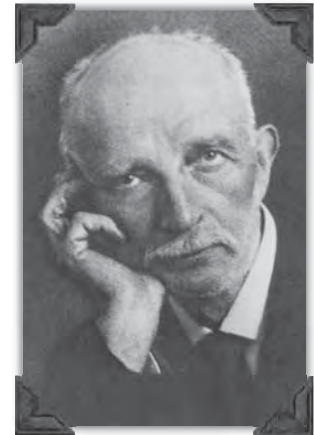
Marloth, Hermann Wilhelm Rudolf (1855–1931)

b. Lübben, Germany, 28 Dec. 1855; d. Caledon, C.P., 15 May 1931; pharmacist, analytical chemist and botanist; after leaving school in 1873 he studied pharmacy in Lübben until 1876, worked in pharmacies in Germany and Switzerland until 1880, when he attended the University of Berlin, and qualified as a pharmacist in 1881; in 1883 he obtained a doctorate from Rostock for his thesis 'Die mechanischen Schutzmittel der Samen gegen schädliche Einflüsse von auszen.'

Encouraged by a school friend who had settled in Cape Town, Marloth came to Cape Town on 30 Dec. 1883 and worked for a year as pharmacist with the firm Wentzel and Schleswig. The day after his arrival he climbed Table Mountain and started his herbarium of South African plants; shortly afterwards he extended his botanical collecting to the Klein Winterhoek (Tulbagh), Du Toitskloof, Bain's Kloof and Sneeuokop. He started his own business in Cape Town in 1884 and, during 1885–86, was locum pharmacist in Kimberley. While in this area, he collected around Kimberley (Nov. 1885–Feb. 1886), northwest to Kuruman (Feb. 1886) including



E.I. Markötter



H.W.R. Marloth

the hill Ga-Mohana nearby and, from April to June 1886, travelled in South West Africa to Aus-Lüderitz Bay–Walvis Bay–Usakos–Ubib–Karibib–Otjimbingwe–Okahandja. His specimens were sent to Berlin where Engler and others wrote them up under the heading 'Plantae Marlothianae' in *Botanische Jahrbücher* Vol. 10 (1888).

In 1888 he was appointed to the Department of Chemistry at Victoria College (later Stellenbosch Univ.), becoming Professor in 1889, a post he held until 1891, after which he lectured part-time in the natural sciences at the Elsenburg agricultural school until 1904; at the same time he acted as a consulting and analytical chemist in Cape Town. In 1891 he married Marian van Wyk of Clanwilliam. He was a foundation member of the Mountaineering Club of South Africa in Oct. 1891, becoming chairman from 1901–06, and was awarded their gold badge in 1906. Combining mountaineering with botanical collecting, he explored the Groot Winterhoek Peak near Tulbagh, Michell's Pass, Stellenbosch and Knysna forest between 1887 and 1889, Matroosberg (1893 and 1895), and Jonkershoek (1896), during which he discovered many new species and a rare localised new genus, which he named *Charadrophila* Marloth (Gesneriaceae).

An important occasion was the visit, in 1898, of a German deep-sea exploratory party on board the *Valdivia*, under the leadership of Prof. Carl Chun. Among them was A.F.W. Schimper (q.v.) famous botanist and phytogeographer who, together with Marloth, made an excursion to the Montagu and Swartberg passes and to Knysna. Schimper died in 1901, so, when the report of the expedition came to be written, Marloth was asked to contribute the section on the phytogeography of the Cape. In order to supplement his knowledge, he undertook a series of expeditions: to the Gifberg and Cedarberg (1901); the Koue Bokkeveld, the Swarttruggens and Rhodesia (1903); Swellendam area and Johannesburg (where he read a paper on 'Notes on the vegetation of Southern Rhodesia' to the meeting of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science) in 1904; and the Roggeveld in 1905. Marloth's monumental work *Das Kapland* . . . appeared as Vol. 1, Part 3 of the *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer Valdivia 1898–99*, Jena 1908. In recognition of his major contribution, the German government awarded him the Imperial Order of the Red Eagle and the Prussian title of Professor.

A further expedition to the mountains around Prince Albert was undertaken in May 1907 and then he returned to southern S.W. Africa on several occasions, visiting the diamond fields (Nov. 1908), Lüderitz Bay (Aug. 1909) and Aus (Oct. 1910). When Dr I.B. Pole Evans initiated the official Botanical Survey of South Africa in 1918, Marloth became a member of the first advisory committee, which entitled him to certain travelling facilities, while the salary of his assistant Andreae (q.v.) was paid for from the Survey funds.

Marloth produced a number of papers on a wide range of subjects, such as plant adaptation and mimicry, phytogeography, ecology, anatomy, ethnobotany, economic botany and the teaching of botany, but the work for which he is most widely known is his *Flora of South Africa* which appeared in six magnificently illustrated volumes over the period 1913–32. The work was financed by Sir Lionel and Lady Phillips and the idea was conceived by Lady Phillips (q.v.) when she bought a large collection of original flower paintings in London, executed by Mrs M. Crossman (q.v.), wife of a civil servant, while she was in South Africa. Of course, Marloth's production far exceeds the original concept, both in scientific merit, and in the richness and extent of the illustrations. Vol. 1 appeared in 1913, Vol. 4 in 1915 Vol. 2 (in two parts) in 1915 and Vol. 3 (in two parts) in 1932. A volume of 'common names of plants' appeared separately in 1917. Vol. 3 was with the publishers when Marloth died and the final editing was done by his son Dr B.W. Marloth, assisted by Dr I.B. Pole Evans and Dr M.R. Levyns. It also gave Dr Pole Evans the opportunity to introduce, as frontispiece, a portrait of the author and a biographical note in which he paid a tribute to this 'simple, remarkable and lovable man' who was probably 'the most outstanding botanist that South Africa has seen'. The artists who contributed the colour plates were Miss Ethel M. Dixie of Cape Town, Miss Esther Smith of Port Elizabeth, Miss Florence Amy Thwaites of Wellington, Miss Millicent Franks of Durban and Mr Peter McManus of Cape Town.

In addition to his other activities, he worked at a revision of *Eriospermum* and *Euphorbia*, and encouraged Herre and Prof. G.C. Nel of Stellenbosch to cultivate and describe succulent plants. Honorary doctorates were conferred upon him by the universities of Stellenbosch (1922), Heidelberg (1929) and Cape Town (1929). He was also honoured by the leading scientific societies, which he actively supported. He was awarded honorary membership of the Deutsche Botanische Gesellschaft, and became president of the S. African Philosophical Society (1894–95), S.A. Chemical Society (1913 and 1925) and the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Sci. (1914), receiving their South African Medal and grant; in 1923 the S.A. Biological Soc. bestowed on him the Senior Capt. Scott Medal and, in 1926, he was made an honorary life member of the Botanical Society of South Africa.

His main herbarium of ± 15 000 sheets was presented to PRE. After his death, his family presented the original paintings of the *Flora of South Africa*, together with his collecting registers, photographic negatives and mineral collection to Stellenbosch University. In 1957 his library was auctioned, though several important items and periodical series had been destroyed in a fire at his laboratory in Cape Town in 1932.

Comm in the genera *Marlothia* Engl., *Marlothiella* Wolff and *Marlothistella* Schwant. and in several species names incl. *Aloe marlothii* Berger, *Euphorbia marlothii* N.E.Br., etc. *Eriospermum marianae* Marloth is named for his wife.

Specimens in B, BOL, GRA, K, PRE (orig.) STE, SAM. Collecting register 1–5 653 in PRE, remainder in STE.

Ref.: Phillips in *South African Journal of Science* 27: 39–80 (1930); Harms in *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 51: 220–230 (1933) with portrait and list of 93 publications; Jordaan in *Lantern* 13: 86–93; in *DSAB* 1: 518–521 (1968); Gutsche, *No ordinary woman*, Cape Town 1966; B.W. Marloth in *SESA* 7: 213 (1972); Woods in *Veld & Flora* 62: 10, 11 (1976).

Marrime, L. (fl. 1961–62)

Specimens from northern Mozambique; in LMA, K, PRE (IH 2,4: 504, 1976).

Marriott, William E. (1880–1965)

b. England ?, 1880; d. Pietermaritzburg, 3 July 1965; horticulturalist; trained at Royal Botanic Garden, Kew, and left in 1904 to join his brother who was farming at Thaba Nchu. Appointed later as Curator of the Botanic Garden, Pietermaritzburg. On active service in S.W. Africa and France during World War I, after which he farmed at Benmore Avocado Farm near Durban, retiring in 1950 to live in Pietermaritzburg.

Specimens in PRE, NH.

Ref.: *Journal of the Kew Guild* 8: 706 (1966); IH 2, 4: 504 (1976); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Marsh, Judith Anne (later Mrs **Hutchings**) (1941–)

b. Johannesburg, 29 Sep. 1941; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. On the staff of the National Herbarium, Botanical Research Institute, 1964–67, and stationed at Botanical Research Unit, Stellenbosch, Feb. 1967–Dec. 1970. Settled in Koelenhof after her marriage. Contributed revisions of *Widdringtonia* and *Cadaba* for *Flora of southern Africa*.

Specimens ± 1 500, from the former Transvaal, KwaZulu-Natal and southwestern Cape; in PRE, STE.

Marshall, Sir Guy Anstruther Knox (1871–1959)

b. Amritsar, Punjab, India, 20 Dec. 1871; d. London, England, 8 April 1959; entomologist; Kt., C.M.G., F.R.S., Hon. D.Sc. (Oxon). Knighted 1930. Spent from 1895–1906 in southern Africa, mainly Rhodesia. Director of the Imperial Institute of Entomology from 1913 until his retirement in 1942. Persuaded C.F.M. Swynnerton (q.v.) to leave Natal for Rhodesia in 1897.

Specimens collected in S. Africa, 1896; in K (IH 2, 4: 505, 1976).

Ref.: *Nature* 183: 1364 (1959).

Martin, Anthony R.H. (1926–)

b. Coventry, England, 1926; ed. Cambridge University, graduating 1945; botanist, ecologist. Appointed as lecturer in Botany, Rhodes Univ. in February 1946. Studies on the ecology of Groenvlei,

Wilderness (Western Cape) led to the award of a Ph.D. degree in 1955. Published *The flora of Albany and Bathurst* with D.R. Hill in 1960, and soon after this moved to Australia. Here he became a lecturer at Sydney University and specialised in palynology, retiring in 1991.

Specimens in RUH, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 18 November 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Martin, Alan (fl. 1993)

Nature conservationist; ed. Cape Technikon. Manager of Anysberg Nature Reserve, and most collections are from here. Has contributed to the Cape Nature Conservation database.

Specimens ± 100, in the Anysberg Nature Reserve field herbarium.

(HFG)

Martin, Bina Elizabeth (1900–?)

b. London, England, 7 Nov. 1900; horticulturalist and botanical assistant. After leaving school she worked in England for a while, then emigrated to New Zealand in 1926; from 1928 to early 1932 she was employed as horticulturalist in the Dunedin Botanic Gardens, during which time she obtained the Senior Certificate in Horticulture in 4 years (normally a 6-year course). On 13 March 1932 she arrived in Cape Town and from 1934–38 was employed as horticulturalist in the National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch. During World War II she reached the rank of Captain, W.A.A.S., and was mentioned in despatches. On her return to South Africa, she worked at Kirstenbosch in a secretarial capacity from 1947 until her retirement in 1965, when she settled in Fish Hoek.

Specimens number several hundred; in NBG.

Martin, J.D. (?–± 1941)

d. Southern Rhodesia, 1941 or 1942; forester. Joined the Forest Department in Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) in 1930. Collected particularly in Barotseland (over 1 000 specimens). Published '*Baikiaea* Forests of Northern Rhodesia' in *Empire Forestry Journal* 1940: 8–18 and *Report on Forestry in Barotseland*, Lusaka 1941 'written a short time before his untimely death in a motor-car accident in Southern Rhodesia [Zimbabwe]' (White, l.c.).

Specimens ± 1 300, mainly from Barotseland, over 200 from around Livingstone, in NDO, BM, EA, FHO, K, SRGH (IH 2,4: 508, 1976).

Ref.: White in *Comptes rendues AETFAT 1960* p. 188, 1962; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Martin, Joseph (fl. 1788–1826)

Trained in the Paris Botanic Garden. In 1788 the French Government sent him to Mauritius with a collection of different seeds, calling at the Cape *en route*. In 1789 he was in Martinique and later at Cayenne where, as director of the gardens, he paid particular attention to the culture of spice trees and plantations in the colony of French Guiana. On his return to France in May 1803 with a rich collection

of plants and specimens, he was captured by the British. He was soon repatriated but his specimens remained in Britain.

Cape specimens, incl. the type of *Leucadendron laureolum* (Lam.) Fourc., are in Herb. Lam. (P) and some in G (IH 2,4: 507, 1976), W (*Flora capensis* 5,1: 566, 1912); South American specimens in BM (Stearn, l.c.) etc.

Ref.: Lasègue, *Musée Botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*, Paris 1845; Stearn in *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique Bruxelles* 27: 243 (1957); Williams in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 11 (1972).

Martineau, Robert Arnold Schürhoff (fl. 1944–1980)

Specimens from western Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 508, 1976).

Martins, Emilio Victor (fl. 1933)

Specimens from Angola; in COI, PRE (IH 2,4: 509, 1976).

Mason, Miss E.

Specimens 116, from the former Transvaal; in K (received 1923) (IH 2,4: 511, 1976).

Mason, Marianne Harriet (1845–1932)

b. Morton Hall, Nottinghamshire, England, Feb. 1845; d. Rondebosch, Cape Town, 7 April 1932; social welfare worker and artist. Employed in the English civil service as the first woman inspector of boarded-out children and took a special interest in social problems. Came to S. Africa in 1910 and joined her brother, Canon Edward Mason, Principal of St Bede's Native College, Umtata, Transkei. Made leisurely journeys by cart and horses to out-of-the-way places in the Transkei, Pondoland, Tembuland and Griqualand East, where she collected seeds and bulbs and made water colour paintings of local plants. Also visited western Cape Province, Natal, Lesotho, Transvaal, Rhodesia and Uganda; finally settled at Rondebosch, where she became a member of the S. African Botanical Society. She read a paper to the R.H.S. in 1913 on 'Some flowers of eastern and central Africa' that was published in *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 39: 8–16 (1913), illustrated with black and white plates made from her paintings. About 110 large paintings of flowers and landscapes, and five books of plant studies, were presented to Kew.

Comm. in *Indigofera masoniae* N.E.Br., *Watsonia masoniae* L.Bolus, *Crocoshmia masonorum* (N.E.Br.) L.Bolus.

Specimens ± 160, in K (IH 2,4: 511, 1976).

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1932: 203, 204 (1932); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Masson, Francis (1741–1805)

b. Aberdeen, Scotland, Aug. 1741; d. Montreal, Canada, 23 Dec. 1805; gardener and traveller; F.L.S. 1796. Joined the gardening staff of the royal gardens at Kew and, on the advice of Sir Joseph Banks, the King agreed to send him to the Cape to collect seeds and plants for the Kew garden, resulting in two spells at the Cape. Sailed in the 'Resolution', on Capt. Cook's second voyage of discovery, and landed at the Cape on 30 Oct. 1772. During this, his first visit, he undertook three major col-



F. Masson

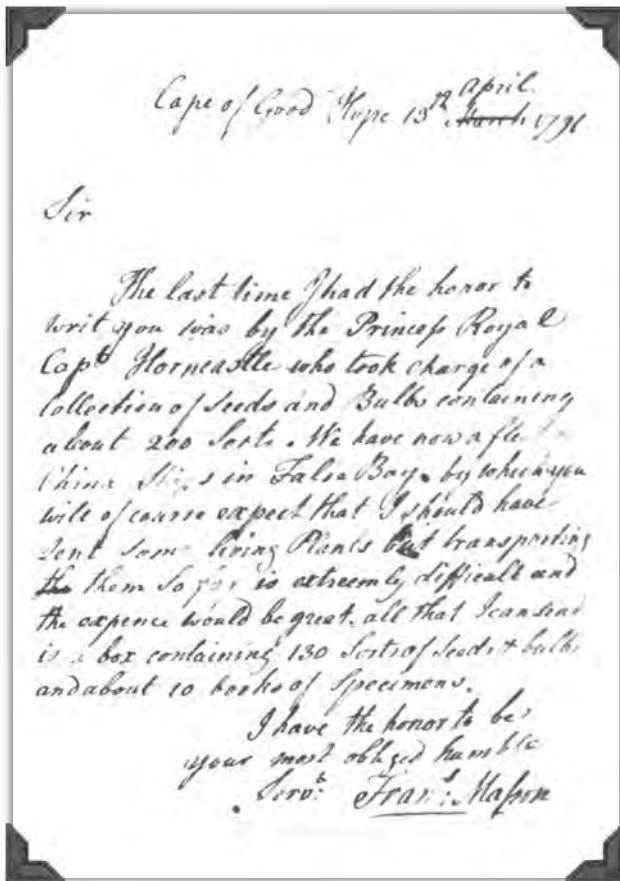
lecting expeditions which are briefly described in a paper published in the *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, 1776, pp. 268–317. Not only is this the first description in English of any extensive expedition into the interior of South Africa, but Masson was probably the first Englishman to travel any considerable distance from the original settlement at the Cape.

First Journey, Dec. 1772–Jan. 1773. Accompanied by Franz Pehr Oldenburg (q.v.), a Swedish ex-soldier formerly in the service of the D.E.I.Co., and with a wagon and eight oxen driven by a Hottentot, Masson set off on 10 Dec 1772 for Paarl and from there to the Fransch Hoek Valley, reaching Stellenbosch on 4 Jan. 1773; after crossing over the Hottentots Holland Mtns and the Palmiet and Bot Rivers, they came to the warm baths on the Swartberg (now Caledon). After crossing the Rivieronderend (10 Jan.), they spent five days at Zoetmelksvlei near the Breede River, then crossed that river (18 Jan.) to Swellendam where they spent two days. Returning by much the same route, they were back in Cape Town by the end of January 1773. Shortly before their return, C.P. Thunberg (q.v.) had got back from his first long journey and Thunberg suggested to Masson that the two should join forces in what was, for both of them, their second journey. In the interim, Masson collected around Cape Town, making one noteworthy excursion on foot with Col. Gordon and Thunberg round the mountains of the Peninsula from 13–19 May 1773.

Second Journey, Sep. 1773–Jan. 1774. The two collectors left Cape Town on 11 Sep. 1773 and travelled northwards past the Contreberg and across the Swartland to Saldanha Bay (22 Sep.) and St Helena

Bay (30 Sep.) From here they struck eastwards across the Berg River (7 Oct.) to the Twenty-four Rivers area, by the steep Kardouw Pass into the valley of the Olifants River, and down the valley to the present Citrusdal (15 Oct.). Here it was decided to send the wagons round by the present Greys Pass to Roodezand (Tulbagh), while Thunberg and Masson went eastwards on horseback via Elandskloof into the mountains of the Koue Bokkeveld, then southwards through the Warm Bokkeveld and, by a precipitous pass in the upper reaches of the Breede River, to Roodezand (22 Oct.) where their wagons awaited them. After climbing the Great Winterhoek Mtns, they continued on their journey down the Breede River on 28 Oct. to Swellendam (5 Nov.) after making a deviation to Kogmanskloof. Following the well marked track eastwards, they crossed the Duiwehoks and Kafferkuils River, beyond which Masson mentions the extraction of aloe sap by the peasants, and across the Gourits River to Mossel Bay (16 Nov.). From here they took the Attaquaskloof Pass into the Little Karoo (19–20 Nov.), keeping to the north of the Outeniqua Mtns and then following the Langkloof (22 Nov.) to the neighbourhood of present Humansdorp (1 Dec.), where they stayed with a German settler Jacob Kock. Here Masson describes the two species of cycad which the travellers had encountered. It is recorded that a young plant of *Encephalartos longifolius* was introduced to Kew by Masson in 1775 and grew from ground level to about 3.4 m tall by 1960 (Dyer, 1.c.). Leaving on 9 Dec. and crossing the Gamtoos and Van Stadens Rivers (12 Dec.), they reached the Zwartkops Salt Pan, near Algoa Bay, and the most easterly point of their journey, the Sundays River, on 17 Dec. Their guides and servants having refused to go further, the party returned along the same route, Masson and Thunberg making a detour on horseback to the hot spring (probably Toorwater) in the foothills of the eastern Swartberg (29–31 Dec.). Arriving at Groot Doring River on 3 Jan. 1774, the two collectors left the wagons to continue through Attaquaskloof while they made a foray northwards into the Karoo, during which many interesting succulent plants were collected. On their return journey they again visited Grootvadersbosch near Swellendam (14 Jan.) and were back in Cape Town on 29 Jan.

Third Journey, Sep.–Dec. 1774. Masson spent several months after his return in sending off quantities of plants and seeds to Kew, many of which were later described in Aiton's *Hortus kewensis*, while some were illustrated in L'Héritier's *Sertum anglicum*, Paris 1789–92. He also went on excursions on the Peninsula with Thunberg and a noble visitor from England, Lady Anne Monson (q.v.). Thunberg had planned an expedition to the Roggeveld and, although Masson showed some reluctance, he no doubt realised it was an opportunity not to be missed. He set off across the Cape Flats on 26 Sep. 1774 with a wagon and two Hottentots and met Thunberg at Paarl on 2 Oct. They climbed Paarlberg on 4 Oct., Paardeberg on 6 Oct. and to the top of Riebeeck-Kasteelberg on 9 Oct. The Berg River was in flood and delayed them for two days, after which they climbed the Piketberg (13 Oct.) and came to the Verloren Vlei on 18 Oct., following it to its mouth (23 Oct.). Continuing northwards, they crossed the Olifants River (30 Oct.) probably near Vredendal. Keeping to the west of the Windhoek and Matsikamma Mtns, they passed near the present Vanrhynsdorp and kept parallel with the Bokkeveld Mtns until they were able to find a difficult pass to the top of the range, probably near Die Hel (2 Nov.), where they discovered *Aloe dichotoma*. From here they



Masson's handwriting

turned south to Klaas Losper's farm (4 Nov.) on which Nieuwoudtville was later established, then eastwards to the Hantamsberg, where they spent several days from about 10–14 Nov. Travelling southwards, they climbed the Roggeveldberg (16 Nov.), crossed the Roggeveld past the present site of Sutherland and, swinging southwest to the Tanqua Karoo, across the Ongeluks (5 Dec.) and Doorn Rivers to Verkeerde Vlei (11 Dec.); from here they went via the Hex River Pass to the Breede River and Roodezand (17 Dec.), finally reaching Cape Town on 29 Dec. Masson sailed for England in March 1775 shortly after meeting Anders Sparrman (q.v.).

Second visit to the Cape, 1786–95. Masson's collection of over 400 species of living plants helped to bring Kew to a leading place among botanic gardens, and many of them, such as the pelargoniums, became widely cultivated. Masson was then sent on further collecting expeditions: 1776–82 to the Azores, Madeira, Tenerife and West Indies; 1783–85 to Spain, Portugal and Tangier. Leaving England on the 'Earl of Talbot' on 16 Oct. 1785, he landed at Cape Town on 10 Jan. 1786 and stayed over 9 years, leaving again in March 1795, shortly before the first British occupation. Unfortunately no journals of his relating to this period are known and only a small amount of information can be gleaned from his correspondence with Banks and Thunberg.

Banks had evidently instructed him not to undertake long expeditions inland (which tended to result in superficial collecting), but rather to concentrate on an area near the Cape, preferably around False Bay. However, although received in friendly fashion by the Governor Van de Graaff, Masson was dis-

appointed at being given strict instructions not to approach within three hours' journey of the coast. This decision seems to have arisen from the suspicion that the earlier traveller, William Paterson (q.v.), had abused the opportunities allowed him during his visit from 1777–81 and had acted as a spy. At first resenting this attitude, Masson asked to be sent on to India; this was not acceded to and an alternative suggestion that he should go to Botany Bay did not meet with Masson's approval.

Col. Gordon was away inland when Masson arrived at the Cape but he soon returned and the two, accompanied on occasion by the Austrian collectors Boos and Scholl (q.v.), made several short collecting trips around Cape Town. Thus Masson soon reconciled himself to the restrictions which, over the years, appear to have been relaxed. By 6 Feb. 1786 he was sending Banks over 100 samples of seed from Table Mtn and, in March 1786, he was allowed a 5-day visit to the Hottentots Holland Mtns which yielded a rich harvest. His activity may be inferred from the following letters he wrote to Banks informing him of consignments of seeds and plants sent during 1786:

- 8 March: 102 spp. sent by Danish Indiaman about 8 Feb.
- 117 spp. sent by Portuguese ship.
- 17 March: small collection on an English ship.
- 19 April: 62 spp. by Dr Anderson of the navy.
- 9 Nov.: 51 spp. by Dutch ship to Amsterdam.

In the last-mentioned letter he reports: 'It is now a very busy time with me. I have been some weeks in the country and am going again on another Journey in a few days.' In his reply dated 3 June 1787 Banks reacted, after congratulating him on the quality of the material sent, in a postscript: 'These letters mention your having undertaken 2 long Journeys, which surprised me, as your instructions are very absolute on that subject. What I recommend is a fixed residence during the ripening season at any place where plants are abundant; but more especially that my directions relative to False Bay be complied with; & until you have exhausted that place and Hart (Hout) Bay, which I expect will be prov'd rich, I trust you will remain quiet; afterwards you may propose excursions'.

Perhaps it was as well that communication between England and the Cape was so poor that Masson received this letter only in 1790, as appears from his letter of 30th April of that year. By that time he had undertaken several journeys. As he explained to Thunberg in a letter dated 21 March 1793: 'I however broke through my orders and made one Journey to the Namaqua Land and another to the Kleijn Roggeveld and Zwarteberg which proved productive to many beautiful plants. The rest of my time has been employed exploring the Mountains of Hottentot Holland, French Hoek, Roede Zant, Rivier Zonder Eijnde.' His journey to Namaqualand took him as far north as the Kamiesberg.

Masson also complained that the few English ships from the East which called at the Cape were so crowded with passengers that there was little chance of sending bulky consignments of bulbs and living plants: 'I put up several considerable collections to be ready, particularly one of very curious Bulbs which I have been obliged to unpack and Plant in Pots and Boxes . . . I have many new Succulent plants. Some very curious Stapelias, Eu-

phorbias &c. but how I shall get them home, God only knows.' Many of the plants were also planted out in the ground, but it is not known where Masson maintained his garden of living plants. He suggested in 1788 that he should return to England with his plants, but evidently changed his mind and planned an expedition to the Karoo and surrounding mountains for later in the year. In his letter of 2 Jan. 1789 he reports sending off a collection of 400 sorts and 22 herbarium specimens including 'a sp. of Palm from the Groot Vis River'. This is probably the most easterly point of his travels, unless the plant was brought by another collector, such as Scholl. A further three boxes containing 422 species followed in March and then he went off on another expedition; the mention of a fine plant of 'Strelitzia alba' in his letter of 21 Dec. 1789 may indicate that he visited the Knysna area.

Consignments followed at regular intervals during 1790 and 1791 but there is no evidence of long journeys during this period. In the consignment of 13 April 1791, mention is made of 'about 10 books of specimens'. Very little was sent off in 1792 though, at a later stage, Masson mentions in a letter to Banks dated 21 June 1794 that he filled in time drawing some of his new species of *Stapelia*, *Haemanthus*, *Amaryllis*, *Oxalis* etc. In the same letter he refers to a journey just completed which 'proved more expensive than usual having lost several of my oxen and was obliged to buy others to replace them'. This appears to have been his last major expedition and, judging by plants cited by Baker in *Journal of Botany London* 23: 225 (1885), was via the Olifants River to Namaqualand, again reaching at least as far north as the Kamiesberg, where a neat drawing of *Massonia laeta* Masson ex Baker was executed. The hardships encountered can only be guessed at from the terse sentence quoted above.

Masson probably left the Cape in March 1795. Although John Pringle, Hon.E.I. Co. Agent at the Cape, wrote to Banks on 6 March 1795 that Masson had left for Europe, there is a letter written to Banks by Masson from the Cape dated 16 March 1795 in which he makes no mention of his impending return, merely requesting the reimbursement of his 'expences for the year 1794 to the amount of one Thousand one Hundred Rix Dollars'. His next letter to Banks is from Kensington on 28 Aug. 1795. On his return he devoted his time to his only botanical publication, *Stapeliae novae*, dedicated to King George III, and containing 41 illustrations in colour with accompanying text. It appeared in four parts during 1796–97 and although some doubt was originally expressed as to who the artist was, it is now accepted that Masson was responsible for all except *Stapelia gordonii*, now *Hoodia gordonii* (Mass.) Sweet, which he acknowledges in his preface was a copy of one of Col. Gordon's plates. The British Museum library has over 100 paintings made by Masson in South Africa. These were in the possession of his friend James Lee of the 'Vineyard Nursery', Hammersmith, and were later presented to BM by the latter's great-grandson.

In 1797 Masson was sent to North America and arrived in New York after an adventurous voyage of four months, but did not return to England. It is generally accepted that his death in Montreal occurred in Dec. 1805. Sir James Smith, who wrote an account of his life and work in Rees's *Cyclopaedia* (1819), quotes James Lee as saying 'Masson was of mild temper,

persevering in his pursuits, even to a great enthusiasm; of great industry, which his specimens and drawings of fish, animals, insects, plants and views of the countries he passed through evince'.

Comm. in the genus *Massonia* Thunb. ex Hoult., *Erica massonii* L.f., *Thamnea massoniana* Dümmer and *Protea massonii* Poir.

Specimens in BM; some in CGE, G etc. (IH 2,4: 512, 1976).

Ref.: Masson letters to Banks in the Mitchell Library, Sydney, N.S.W. (copies in PRE); *Transactions of the Royal Society* 66: 269–317 (1776); Thunberg, *Travels*, London 1795; Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 22: 114–123 (1884); in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 41–43 (1920); Karsten in *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 203–218 (1958); 25: 167–188, 283–310 (1959); 26: 9–15 (1960); 27: 15–45 (1961); Dawson, *The Banks letters*, London 1958, pp. 590, 688; Willson, *James Lee*, London 1961, pp. 42, 43, 47; Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965, pp. 37–45; Dyer in *Bothalia* 8: 424 (1965); Schirach in *DSAB* 1: 521–523 (1968); Coats, *The quest for plants*, London 1969, pp. 254–256; Venter in *SESA* 7: 232 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Masterson, Mrs Gillian Margaret (1904–?)

Colld in Southern Rhodesia in 1954.

Specimens in SRGH (IH 2,4: 513, 1976).

Mathews, Joseph William (1871–1949)

b. Bunbury, Cheshire, England, 7 April 1871; d. Durban, Natal, 23 Sep. 1949; horticulturalist; trained at Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, and left in 1895 to take up a post in the Cape Town Public Gardens. Later set up as a nurseryman and florist in Roeland Street and, with the establishment of the National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch, under Prof. Pearson, was appointed as the first curator. In this capacity he was, together with Pearson, responsible for the basic design and layout of the garden. He contributed many articles on the cultivation of indigenous plants to the *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* and to the popular press and, after his retirement in April 1936, published a book on *The cultivation of non-succulent South African plants*. In recognition of his work the R.H.S. bestowed on him the distinction of Associate of Honour in 1932.

Comm. in *Geissorhiza mathewsii* L.Bolus, *Tritonia mathewsiana* L.Bolus.

Introduced many indigenous plants to cultivation, especially bulb plants, among which were undescribed species. Did not himself make herbarium specimens.

Ref.: Compton in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 35: 9 (1949); Creasy in *Journal of the Kew Guild* 6, No. 55: 781 (1949); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Mauch, Carl (Karl) Gottlieb (1837–1875)

b. Stettin, Germany, 7 May 1837; d. Stuttgart, Germany, 4 April 1875; explorer, geologist and cartographer. Qualifying as a teacher at Gmünd, he set his mind on exploration in Africa. Although always short of funds, he studied some botany, geology, mathematics and medicine, and made contact with



J.W. Matthews

August Petermann, publisher of *Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen*, in which he was later to publish some of his experiences. In 1863 he left Germany for England, where he spent some months at Kew and the British Museum until, penniless, he joined the crew of a German ship, arriving in Durban in Jan. 1865. After a short stay in Pietermaritzburg, he accompanied a German trader travelling to Rustenburg in the Transvaal, from where he travelled widely, mainly on foot, reaching northwards into present-day Rhodesia and eastwards into Mozambique, suffering considerable hardships during his travels. He finally left from Mozambique for Germany in Oct. 1872. During his stay he prepared the first geological map of the countries he traversed, recording the presence of gold in Rhodesia, the Tati area of Botswana and in eastern Transvaal, as well as the occurrence of many other minerals. Although he is not known to have collected plant specimens, he sent seeds to McKen (q.v.) at the Durban Botanic Garden, and these are entered in McKen's register. He made several excellent botanical drawings, two of which are reproduced in *The journals of Carl Mauch 1869–72*, published in Rhodesia in 1969, while references to plants are to be found in his writings. He is commemorated in the Mauchsberg, eastern Transvaal.

Ref.: Trümpelmann in *DSAB* 1: 524–527 (1968); *The journals of Carl Mauch 1869–72*, ed. Burke, Salisbury 1969.

Maugham, Reginald Charles Fulke (1866–?)

b. 19 Aug. 1866; diplomat; C.B.E. 1927; F.R.G.S., F.Z.S. Served in Inniskilling Dragoons; Secretary to the Nyasaland Administration 1893; British Vice-Consul at Quelimane 1898; Consul at Beira 1902 and Lourenço Marques 1908; then moved to Chile, Liberia and Senegal. Took part in the Kirk Mountain

Expedition, 1896; served in the Anglo-Boer War. Collected in Mozambique between 1898 and 1911.

Specimens in K (IH 2,4: 516, 1976).

Ref.: *Who's Who* 1929 p. 2065.

(HFG)

Maurin, Olivier G. (1973–)

b. Geneva, Switzerland, 7 January 1973; agronomist; trained at Lullier, Geneva. From 2001 involved in molecular phylogenetic studies at the Jodrell laboratory, Royal Botanic Gardens Kew, UK. Main focus: phylogenetic study of *Coffea* spp. and other Rubiaceae, phylogeny of large monocots and development of specific molecular tools (i.e. use of single copy nuclear genes in phylogenetic studies) for phylogenetic studies. While at Kew involved in intensive fieldwork in Cameroon and Madagascar. Since 2005, based at the University of Johannesburg as one of the main drivers of the project of DNA barcoding the flora of the Kruger National Park. The project involves large-scale plant collection in the Park and has led to the identification of a barcoding gene for flowering plants. Jointly enrolled as Ph.D. student since 2006 on the phylogenetic study of the family Combretaceae. The project involved collection in South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, and Zimbabwe. Since 2008, Co-PI of the African leg of the Tree-BOL project, which aims to provide DNA barcodes for all African tree species.

Specimens: vouchers mainly for DNA samples, in K, JRAU, PRE, and KNP.

(OGM & HFG)

Mauve, Mrs A.A.: see **Obermeyer, A.A.**

Mavi, Stephen (1948–2002)

b. Zimbabwe, 29 September 1948; d. Harare, Zimbabwe, 20 June 2002; botanist. Joined the National Herbarium of Zimbabwe at the age of 17 as a technician and retired from the same organisation in April 1998 with the rank of Senior Research Technician. An excellent field botanist, he was particularly interested in ethnobotany and co-authored three books: a revised edition of Wild's *Rhodesian dictionary of African and English plant names* (1972, with H.M. Biegel), *The traditional medical practitioner in Zimbabwe . . .* (1985, with M. Gelfand, R.B. Drummond and B. Ndemera) and *Food plants of Zimbabwe* (1986, with M.H. Tredgold and H.M. Biegel).

Specimens from Zimbabwe, in SRGH.

Ref.: Shava, S. 2002: obit., in *SABONET News* 7: 175.

(HFG)

Mazibuko, Jacob Vukani Godfrey ('Melusi') (1970–)

b. Durban, 23 April 1970; botanist; ed. Ohlange High School. Started working as a parking attendant; joined the staff of National Botanical Institute as a technician in 2000. Resigned April 2009.

Specimens ± 250, from KwaZulu-Natal, in NH.

(HFG)

Mazzocchi-Alemanni, N. (fl. 1923)

Specimens ± 240, from Angola; also collected in Somalia; in FI (IH 2,4: 520, 1976).

McCabe, Joseph (1816–1870)

b. Cape Town, 1816; d. Molepolole, Botswana, 1870; son of an Irish Army surgeon who resided at Graaff-Reinet for some years; trader, hunter and explorer. In the 1840s he acquired a farm some 20 km north of the present Potchefstroom, which he used as a base for his hunting expeditions, returning periodically to Grahamstown with skins and ivory. In 1850 he and the artist-explorer Thomas Baines set off from Grahamstown for Lake Ngami but the Transvaal Voortrekkers, who had regarded McCabe's activities with suspicion, fined them and placed them under arrest, but they managed to escape back across the Vaal. In May 1852 he set off from Bloemfontein and, keeping to the west of the Transvaal, he pioneered a route across the waterless Kalahari, reaching Lake Ngami on 28 July. He continued northwards across the Chobe River and, on his return journey, he met Dr Livingstone at Kolobeng (near Gaborones) who records that McCabe and his cattle survived for nearly three weeks without water by using the tsamma watermelons which, fortunately, were plentiful that year. Earlier, Dr Atherstone of Grahamstown had equipped McCabe with a plant press and instructions for preparing specimens, and McCabe brought back a small collection with him, the first to be received from the Ngami and Chobe areas. These were transmitted to Sir W.J. Hooker at Kew, under cover of a letter from Atherstone dated 4th March 1856, described as: 'a small collection of plants from the neighbourhood of the Great Lake Ngami, and the rivers to the Northward, collected for me by Mr Joseph McCabe, an enterprising traveller who has penetrated further to the North than any other traveller except Dr Livingstone, having gone beyond the Chobe and about 250 miles N. of the lake . . . Mr McCabe unfortunately lost his memorandum book and the notes of the locality of each plant and the slight note I have appended to each is what he gave me from memory after his return. I have kept duplicates of each, numbered to correspond . . .'

With his headquarters in Bloemfontein, McCabe continued trading in Bechuanaland (Botswana) and Matabeleland for a number of years, amassing quite a considerable fortune.

Specimens in K (Atherstone specimens are also present in GRA and SAM).

Ref.: Letters from Atherstone to W.J. Hooker, unpublished, at Kew, copies in PRE; Livingstone, *Missionary travels and researches in South Africa*, London 1857, p. 122; Leverton in *DSAB* 2: 418 (1972); Joubert in *SESA* 7: 86 (1972).

McCallum, Isobel Mary Stuart (later Mrs **Ringer**) (1899–1979)

b. Bulawayo, Rhodesia, 21 Dec. 1899; d. Johannesburg, Dec. 1979. Came to the Transvaal with her parents ± 1909 when her father, John McCallum, originally from Scotland (d. Tzaneen Oct. 1948), bought Pigeon Hole Farm near New Agatha. She worked in the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology in 1918 and made an extensive collection of plants around New Agatha between 1918 and 1920. Qualified as a nurse at Johannesburg General Hospital and married Frederick James Ringer ± 1927.

Specimens in PRE (also some colld by J. McCallum).

Ref.: Communication from her sister, Mrs Ruth Gibson of Tzaneen, March 1980.

McCallum-Webster, Miss M. (fl. 1950–1959)

Colld in Zambia in 1958–59. Also collected in Great Britain and Kenya.

Specimens in K; Kenyan and British material in E (IH 2,4: 477, 1976).

McClelland, Alan Percy Douglas (1902–?)

b. Dundee, Natal, 17 October 1902; plant pathologist; ed Natal Univ. Coll. 1919–23, graduating M.Sc., later D.Sc.; awarded Webb Research Scholarship 1924; collected with A.W. Bayer in the Natal Drakensberg during his student years. Appointed to the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology in 1925 and worked at first in the National Herbarium, studying Cyperaceae and Gramineae (especially *Pentastichis*), before being transferred to the Plant Pathology section. In mid-1926 he was transferred to the Botanic Station (including the Natal Herbarium), Durban, and worked on diseases (especially virus diseases) attacking sugarcane and other crops; also did some plant collecting in the Inchanga area. He was placed in charge of the Station in 1928 when the then Officer in Charge, Dr H.H. Storey, left for the Amani Research Station in Tanganyika. After military service, 1941–45, he was stationed in Pretoria and specialised on virus diseases of citrus; when Plant Pathology became a separate division, he was made Assistant Director. After going on pension in 1965, he continued with his studies, finally retiring in 1976.

Specimens (early ones jointly with A.W. Bayer) in NU, NH, PRE.

Ref.: Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 232 (1983).

McClounie, John (fl. 1893–1903)

Forester; appointed to British Central African (now Malawi) administration, 1893. In 1895, made a survey of forests on Mt Mulanje, and collected some specimens there; his report on the Mulanje cedar (*Widdringtonia nodiflora*), its management and timber potential was published in *Kew Bulletin* 1896: 216, 217, 1896. Appointed head of scientific department, 1897. Explored and collected plants on the Nyika Plateau (mostly Malawi but extending into Zambia in places) in 1903; his route on this expedition is written up in 'Journey across Nyika Plateau', *Geographical Journal* 22: 423–437, 1903.



A.P.D. McClelland and J.E. Vanderplank on the occasion of McClelland's retirement

Specimens in K, B, FHO, NY (IH 2,4: 478, 1976).

Ref.: Wild in *Comptes Rendues AETFAT 1960* p. 167, 1962; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

McConnell, R.H. (*fl.* 1955)

Specimens from southeastern Botswana; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 479, 1976).

McCosh, F.W.J. (1907–?)

Started collecting in 1947.

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 479, 1976).

McDonald, David Jury (1956–)

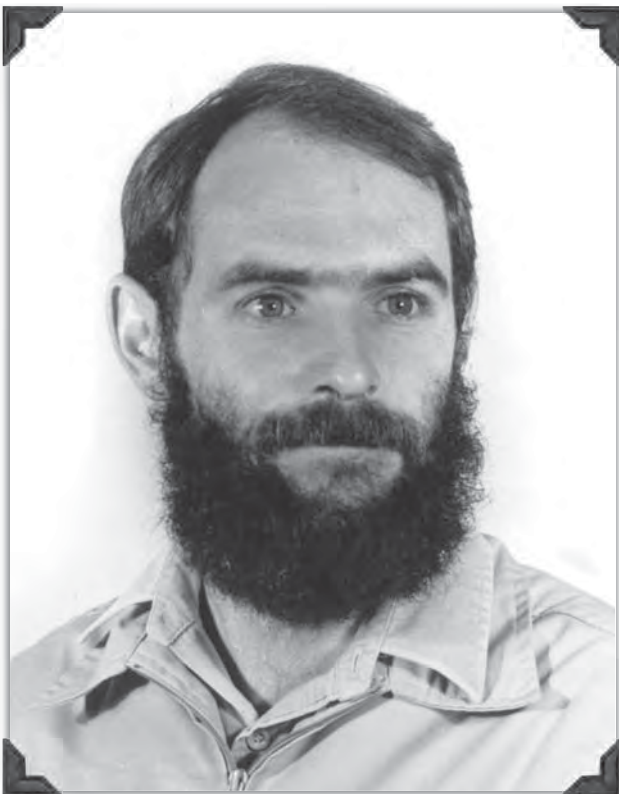
b. Florida, Transvaal, 7 Aug. 1956; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. in 1977, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1978 and M.Sc. (Univ. of Cape Town) in 1983. Appointed in 1981 to Botanical Research Unit, BRI, Stellenbosch, and studying phytosociology of mountain fynbos vegetation.

Specimens ± 900, from northern KwaZulu-Natal, Richtersveld and Western Cape; mainly in STE.

McEwan, Oliver (1918–1975)

b. Tarkastad District, C.P., 21 July 1918; d. Uitenhage, C.P., 6 April 1975; ed. Muir College, Uitenhage. In the Mechanical Engineering Dept, S. African Railways, stationed in Uitenhage until his retirement in 1975. On active service 1944–46. Interested in growing indigenous plants, especially succulents.

Some specimens in GRA, PRE.



D.J. McDonald

McGibbon (M'Gibbon), James (?–1886)

b. Inveresk, Scotland; d. Richmond, Surrey, England, ± 1886; gardener; trained at Dunrobin Castle, Golspie, Sutherlandshire, Scotland, and at Kew in 1848. Came to the Cape in 1849 and was employed in the Court of the Commissioner for the Suppression of the Slave Trade, and subsequently in the garden of William Billingsley. In 1850 the Botanic Garden Committee decided that Carl Zeyher (q.v.) was too botanically inclined and should be replaced by a more practical gardener, so McGibbon was appointed to the post. The duties also entailed the curatorship of the Colonial Herbarium but this did not receive much attention as he was more concerned with cultivating plants and making the garden pay for itself. However, he carried on an active plant exchange with gardens in other parts of the world, especially England and Australia, and sent indigenous plants to Sir W.J. Hooker at Kew, including a *Welwitschia* plant in 1864; he also forwarded on seeds and plant material collected by Livingstone and Kirk in East Africa. He published a *Catalogue of plants of the Botanic Garden, Cape Town, Cape Town 1858*, at his own expense, and contributed 'The Botany of Table Mountain' in *The Cape and its peoples*, ed. J. Noble, Cape Town 1869, pp. 255–261.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Unpublished correspondence of Sir W.J. Hooker, Kew; *Kew Bulletin* 1892: 12 (1892); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

McKen, Mark Johnston (1823–1872)

b. Maxwellton, Scotland, 1823; d. Durban, Natal, 20 April 1872; horticulturalist and collector. Spent some time on sugar estates in Jamaica and returned to Scotland in 1850. Came to Natal in October 1850 and immediately became associated with the recently formed Natal Agricultural and Horticultural Society; in their report dated 10 December 1850, his name appears as a committee member. The Society had obtained a grant of 50 acres of land on the Berea for the establishment of a botanic garden and, on 16 January 1851, McKen, who had brought a number of tropical crop plants from Kew, became curator. At the annual dinner of the Society held in 1852, he gave an account of the manufacture of the first sugar in the Colony at the estate of Mr Morewood, Compensation Flats. In 1853, having accepted the appointment as manager of Messrs Chiappini's sugar estate at Tongaat, he resigned from the Botanic Garden, being succeeded by Alexander Smith. Bishop Colenso records meeting him on Chiappini's estate in 1854 in *Ten weeks in Natal*, Cambridge 1855, p. 263. About this time he married Medley Wood's sister, who had come out to Natal some years earlier with her father. In his new post he had the opportunity of making trading trips into Zululand, at the same time collecting natural history specimens, but unfortunately contracted fever. On 22 December 1860 he resumed his post of Curator of the Botanic Garden and undertook one or two collecting excursions annually, some of which were made together with William T. Gerrard (q.v.) These specimens represent the beginnings of the Natal Herbarium. He also engaged in an active exchange of plants with nurseries and botanic gardens in various parts of the world. In the latter part of 1867 he visited Mauritius and brought back a number of plants for the Durban garden. In 1869 he published a small booklet on *The ferns of Natal*, and,



M.J. McKen

with Gerrard, *Synopsis flicum capensium*, Pietermaritzburg 1870. The memorandum book containing a record of his activities is in the Natal Herbarium.

Comm. in the genus *Mackenia* Harv. and many species names incl. *Cyrtanthus mackenii* Hook.f., *Haemanthus mackenii* Bak., *Eriospermum mackenii* Bak., *Pachycarpus mackenii* (Harv.) N.E.Br.

Specimens in K, NH.

Ref.: *The Natal Colonist and Herald*, Tuesday 23 April 1872; *The Gardeners' Chronicle* June 15, 1872, p. 806; Bayer in *South African Journal of Science* 67: 403 (1971); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; notes supplied by Mr R.G. Strey.

McKenzie, Bruce (1951–)

b. Kimberley, C.P., 4 Dec. 1951; ecologist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town, graduating B.Sc. 1974, B.Sc. (Hons) 1975, M.Sc. 1978, Ph.D. 1984. Lecturer, then senior lecturer at Univ. of Transkei from 1979–85; senior lecturer, then Associate Professor at Univ. of the Western Cape from 1986. Director of the Botanical Society of southern Africa from 1997 until his retirement in 2008. Research interests in community ecology, population dynamics, resource management and science education.

Specimens ± 200, mainly in KEI.

Ref.: L. Raitt, pers. comm.; Moll in *Veld & Flora* 94: 118 (2008).

(HFG)

McKeown, M. (fl. 1964)

Colld in Natal ± 1964; specimens ex NU in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

McLea, John Hunter (1836–1878)

b. Edinburgh, Scotland, 24 May 1836; d. Graaff-Reinet, C.P., 16 December 1878; horticulturalist; came to South Africa in the late 1850s and settled at Graaff-Reinet; here he developed a forestry nursery and laid out a municipal 'botanic garden' of which he became curator, and was secretary of the Graaff-Reinet Benefit Society. Encouraged by Harry Bolus (q.v.), then a resident of Graaff-Reinet, he began to study mosses, making drawings and dissections of those he collected. In February 1873 he left Graaff-Reinet and trekked with his family by ox wagon through Middelburg, Colesberg, across the Orange River to Philippolis, Jacobsdal and Kimberley. From here he crossed the Vaal River at Christiana and went through Bloemhof, Klerksdorp and Potchefstroom to Rustenburg, where he met Paul Kruger. Proceeding to Pretoria, he called on President Burgers, whom he had previously met in Graaff-Reinet, and then went on to the goldfields in the Lydenburg and Pilgrims Rest areas, returning via Sabie towards the end of 1873 to Pretoria, where President Burgers allowed him to camp alongside his residence on the east side of Market Square. Considering that Pretoria needed a public park or garden, the President appointed a committee of eight prominent citizens to form a botanical committee. McLea was made 'State Botanist' of the Transvaal Republic and a site was allocated to the south of Church Square for him to lay out a botanic garden; this was later named Burgers Park. In 1875 he resigned and returned to Graaff-Reinet, and O. Lincke was appointed in his place.

Comm. in *Sutera macleana* Hiern, *Pterygoneurum macleanum* Warnst.

McLea's specimens were purchased by Harry Bolus and are in BOL, but his collection of mosses was acquired from Bolus by A. Rehmann (q.v.); some duplicates of flowering plants in NH, SAM, K (Toelken 1971); mosses in BM, BOL, GRA, PRE.

Ref.: Erasmus, *Die Rand en sy goud*, Pretoria 1944; Bruins-Lich in *Park Administration* 7: 84 (1955).

McLeod, Mrs H.

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in GRA, K, PRE (Toelken 1971; IH 2,4: 485, 1976).

McLoughlin, Alfred George (1886–1960)

b. Jansenville District, C.P., 20 October, 1886; d. Knysna, C.P., 16 June 1960; obtained the degrees of M.A., LL.B. and a Diploma in Bantu Studies; joined the Dept of Native Affairs at an early age and served mainly in the Transkei; from 1936 until his retirement in 1946 he was President of the Native Appeal Court. During World War II he served in East Africa and Ethiopia and, as President of the Permanent Courts Martial, held the rank of Major.

He was a life member of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, and was interested in all branches of science, with a preference for botany and archaeology. His main interest was in orchids and, in the preface to Vol. 3 of his orchid studies (1913), Bolus acknowledged the assistance which he received from McLoughlin. While in tropical Africa he collected and painted 140 species of orchids and these paintings are preserved in PRE. During World War II his interest broadened to include succulent plants, especially aloes, euphorbias, ceropegias and stapeliaceae, and many living plants were sent to the Division of Botany, Pretoria. Several of his plants, including



A.G. McLoughlin (right) with Haille Selassie in Ethiopia, 1941

some new to science, were illustrated in *Flowering Plants of Africa*. After his retirement in 1946 he settled near Ruigte Vlei in the Knysna District.

Comm. in *Stapelia mcloughlinii* I.Verd., *Pterygodium macloughlinii* L.Bolus, *Aloe mcloughlinii* Christian and *Cynorkis mcloughlinii* L.Bolus (= *Stenoglottis mcloughlinii* (L.Bolus) G.McDonald ex J.M.H.Shaw).

Specimens in BOL, PRE.

Ref.: *South African Journal of Science* 57: 73 (1961).

McMurtry, Douglas Mervyn (1944–)

b. Durban, 5 February 1944; horticulturist, qualified in Johannesburg parks and Recreation Department 1966; first recipient of Kirstenbosch Horticultural Scholarship, 1967; first curator of Johannesburg Botanical Garden 1972 to 1989, during which time he founded the herbarium there with a fine collection of specimens of plants cultivated in and around the city. From 1989 to 1998 was horticulturist in charge of the orchid collection at Brenthurst Estate, Johannesburg. He then established a private botanical garden in the mountains east of Nelspruit

Comm. in *Haworthia mcmurtryi* C.L.Scott.

Specimens ± 12 000, in JBG, NBG, PRE and a private herbarium.

(HFG)

McNeil, Patrick Gordon (1908–1986)

b. Boksburg, Transvaal, 3 December 1908; farmer; settled near Ofcolaco in the northeastern Transvaal; interested in cultivating indigenous bulb plants, especially *Cyrtanthus* and *Gladiolus*, and has made some hybrids in *Cyrtanthus*; has frequently gone out of his way to help with the collecting of living material and seeds for other workers.

Specimens in PRE, BOL and plants in NBG.

McQueen, D. Ross M. (*fl.* 1956)

Specimens from northern Malawi; in BM (IH 2,4: 488, 1976).

Meara, Arnold Stanley (1914–?)

Colld in western Rhodesia in 1954.

Specimens in SRGH (IH 2,4: 521, 1976).

Medley Wood, J.: see **Wood, J. Medley**

Meebold, Alfred (1863–1952)

b. Heidenheim, Württemberg, Germany, 24 Sep. 1863; d. Havelock North, New Zealand, 6 Jan. 1952; collector and traveller; travelled to India, Ceylon and Burma from 1904–1912, collecting 18 000 numbers; to United States, Pacific Islands, Australia and New Zealand in 1928–30 and 1932–33, visiting Natal, Cape Province, Transvaal and Rhodesia in 1933, during which period a further 10 000 numbers were added. He maintained a private botanic garden on his property in Heidenheim.

Comm. in genus *Meeboldia* Pax & Hoffm. (India).

Specimens in M, dupl. in HBG, NY etc.; some in PRE (IH 2,4: 521, 1976).

Ref.: Pax & Hoffman in *Pflanzenfam.* 17b: 187 (1936); Suessenguth in *Boissiera* 7: 21 (1943); IH 2, 4: 521 (1976); Mr. R.O. Moffett, pers. comm. 1983.

Meese, Adrianus Dirk Jacob (1914–?)

b. Sukahumi, Java, 18 Oct. 1914; botanist; ed. Leiden Univ., 1932–38, graduating Dr.phil. From 1936–42 was Assistant in the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, and from 1941–42 Assistant for the Flora of Java; from 1942–52 Scientific Officer, Dept of Biological Technology, Fibre Research Inst., Delft; from 1952–60 on professional staff, National Herbarium, Pretoria; from 1960 Professor of Systematic Botany and Plant Geography, Hugo de Vries Laboratory, Univ. of Amsterdam. Author of books on taxonomy, morphology and phylogeny and, while in S. Africa, produced monographs of S. African Convolvulaceae, Cucurbitaceae and Sapotaceae.

Comm. in *Hibiscus meeusei* Exell.

Colld ± 1 500 specimens with Prof. H.J. Lam (q.v.) in S. Africa between Aug. and Nov. 1938: near Walvis Bay and Swakopmund (Aug.); Cape Peninsula–Knysna–Oudtshoorn–Grahamstown (Aug.); Bloemfontein–Fauresmith (Sep.); Witwatersrand–Pretoria–Waterberg–Soutpansberg–Nelspruit–Barberton–Swaziland (Sep.–Oct.). Between 1952–60 collected 2 000 specimens, mainly in Transvaal and Swazi-



P.G. McNeil



A. Meebold

land, some in E. Cape (Willowvale) and Natal (Umlali). 1938 collection in L (orig.), PRE etc. 1952–60 collection in PRE (orig.), K, SRGH, EA etc. Also collected in Europe, Angola, Madagascar, Mauritius, Reunion, Canary Islands.

Meinertzhagen, Richard (1878–1967)

b. Kensington, London, 3 March 1878; d. Kensington, 17 June 1967; soldier and ornithologist; ed. Harrow. Served in India 1899–1902, then in East Africa; In World War I in East Africa, Palestine and France. Chief political officer in Palestine and Syria, 1919–20; then in Colonial Office 1921–24. Collected in Rhodesia, Zambia and southern Malawi in 1936. Also collected in Algeria, the Middle East and the Pyrenees.

Specimens in BM, K (IH 2,4: 522, 1976).

Ref.: *Who's Who 1929* p. 2087. Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Meister, Georg (fl. 1675–1688)

Gardener to the Duke of Saxony, 1675; came to Amsterdam in 1677 and joined the D.E.I.Co., sailing for the Far East in May and calling at the Cape during Sep. 1677. In Java he worked as gardener and later majordomo for Andreas Cleyer, physician in the D.E.I.Co., and with him made two journeys to Japan. Despatched trees from the East for the Company's garden at the Cape, e.g. tea, camphor, guava, banana, pineapple, etc. On his return to Holland he was at the Cape in March–April 1688, bringing more plants for the Company's garden and, on behalf of the Governor, Simon van der Stel, took back 17 chests of soil and all sorts of plants: 3 chests for H.R.H. the Prince of Orange, 5 chests for Caspar Fagel, Pensionary of Holland, and 9 chests of trees, flowers and garden plants for the Medical Garden at Amsterdam. He also collected and bought bulbs which he took back to Holland with him, together with drawings which he obtained at the Cape. An account of his travels was published under the title *Der Orientalisch-Indianische Kunst und Lustgärtner*, Dresden 1692.

Ref.: Mia Karsten, *The old Company's garden*, Cape Town 1951; Raven-Hart, *Cape Good Hope 1652–1702*, Cape Town 1971.

Mell, C.O.

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in FHO (IH 2,4: 524, 1976).

Melle, Henry Augustus (1893–1957)

b. Robertson, C.P., 7 May 1893; d. Pretoria, 10 Nov. 1957; agrostologist; son of Dr George Melle; ed. S.A. College School, Cape Town, and Brasenose College, Oxford Univ., obtaining 1st class honours in Agricultural Science. Served with the artillery in World War I, joining the Dept of Agriculture, Pretoria, after its termination. Was placed in charge of the Groenkloof Botanic Station and, encouraged by Dr I.B. Pole Evans, became interested in grasses and published several papers on them. Resigned in the mid-1920s to farm in the Pretoria District. Later joined the Dept of Native Affairs and eventually became Deputy Director of Native Agriculture.

Comm. in *Acacia mellei* I. Verd.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Obit. in *Pretoria News* 11 Nov. 1957.

Meller, Charles James (1835–1869)

b. Surrey, England, 21 Jan. 1835; d. Berrima, Sydney, Australia, 26 Feb. 1869; surgeon-naturalist and horticulturalist; ed. Medical Schools of St. George and St. Mary's Hospitals, London, graduating MD, elected M.R.C.S. 1857, F.L.S. 1867. Accompanied D. Livingstone (q.v.) on his Zambesi expedition, 1860–65, and collected plants there, in Moçambique and on Mauritius. He not only collected in the Zambesi Valley of Moçambique and southern Malawi, but in much of what is now Niassa Province, as far north as the Rovuma River (border of Tanzania). Appointed British Vice-Consul in Madagascar, 1864; Superintendent of the Pampelmousses Botanic Garden, Mauritius, in 1865.

Comm. in *Mellera* S. Moore (Acanthaceae, tropical Africa).

Specimens in FHO, K, L, LE (IH 2,4: 524, 1976).

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 20: 38, 39, 1939; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Melo, A. de Almeida (fl. 1950)

Specimens from Mozambique; in LMJ (IH 2,4: 525, 1976).

Mendelsohn, Peter (fl. 1972)

Collected cultivated plants in Pretoria with H.J. Schlieben (q.v.). Agronomist in Kenya, later in Department of Landscape Architecture at University of Pretoria.

Specimens 384; in PRE.

Mendes, Eduardo José Santos Moreira (1924–?)

b. Lisbon, Portugal, 26 November 1924; botanist; ed. University of Lisbon, attaining Licenciata 1946. Joined the Botany Department staff there 1946, lecturing there until 1954. Joined Junta de Investigações do Ultramar in 1954, becoming Director of Centro de Botânica in 1974; retired May 1986. Collected in Angola in 1955–56 and again in 1959–60. This latter expedition was to an almost inaccessible part of Bihé Province, and yielded over 2 000 specimens. Apart from numerous publications in systematics of tropical African plants, he edited several journals and was one of the founding contributors to *Flora zambesiaca*.

Comm. in *Aloe mendesii* Reynolds.

Specimens over 4 000, from Angola and Portugal, in BM, C, LISC, LISU (IH 2,4: 525, 1976).

Ref.: Martins in *Garcia de Orta, Sér. Bot.* 12: 3–14 (1994).

Mendonça, Francisco de Ascensão (1889–1982)

b. Portugal, 1889; d. Portugal, 1982; botanist; made several important expeditions to Angola with Exell (q.v.) and others. In 1955 he, Exell and Wild (q.v.) made an extensive journey through Zimbabwe, Moçambique, Malawi and Zambia. Mendonça collected in Moçambique between 1942 and 1955. Also collected in Angola with J.D.S. d'Orey.

Specimens over 5 000, in BM, COI, K, LISC, LM, SRGH etc. (IH 2,4: 526, 1976).

Menezes, Oscar Jacob Azancot de

(fl. 1949–1975)

Started collecting in Portugal in 1949. In 1971 he was concerned with research on the vegetation of southern Angola, and was based at Sa de Bandeira (now Lubango). Collected in Moçambique in 1970, and was the last trained botanist to stay on in Angola, where his brother died in a post-independence skirmish, at independence in 1975.

Menyharth, Ladislaus (1849–1897)

b. Szarvas, Hungary, 30 May 1849; d. Zumbo, Moçambique, 16 Nov. 1897; Jesuit priest; ed. Erlau Gymnasium. Sent to Kalocsa as a prison missionary. Interested in natural history and published *Flora de Kalocsa*, Budapest 1877. Went to Innsbruck in 1876 and left in 1889 to undertake mission work in the Zambesi region. Arrived at Quelimane on 9 July 1890. Stationed at Boroma mission 1890–94 and at Zumbo 1894–97. Collected plants and insects and was responsible for meteorological data.

Comm. in *Craspedorhachis menyharthii* Hack., *Chlorophytum mentharthii* Schinz, *Crinum menyharthii* Baker, *Viscum menyharthii* Engler & Schinz, *Pyrenacantha menyharthii* Schinz, *Croton menyharthii* Pax.

Specimens over 1 200, in W etc. (IH 2,4: 527, 1976).

Ref.: Schinz, H. *Plantae Menyharthianae*, Vienna 1905; Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 18: 66, 78 (1939), with portrait.

(HFG)

Menzies, Archibald (1754–1842)

b. Stix House, Aberfeldy, Scotland, 15 March 1754; d. London, England, 15 Feb. 1842; naturalist, naval surgeon and explorer; F.L.S. 1790; worked for a time as gardener at Castle Menzies and then under Dr John Hope who taught Botany at Edinburgh Univ. Took his degree in medicine at Edinburgh in 1781 and practised for a time in Carnarvon, but soon joined the navy and served under Rodney. Was stationed for four years in Halifax on the east coast of N. America and sent his first consignment of seeds to Sir Joseph Banks in May 1784; also visited the West Indies. Appointed as surgeon on the *Prince of Wales* which sailed via Cape Horn to the north Pacific coast and thence round the world, returning to England in July 1789 after calling at the Cape. Recommended by Banks, he joined the expedition under Capt. George Vancouver as naturalist on the *Discovery* which, together with the *Chatham*, left England in April 1791. They spent from 10 July to 17 Aug. 1791 at Simon's Bay, which gave Menzies the opportunity to do some collecting; Harvey (l.c.) records that 'It was at Paradise (an estate near Kirstenbosch) that old Menzies got many of his beautiful mosses.' He also met Col. R.J. Gordon (q.v.) who gave his mercury barometer to Menzies. From the Cape, they sailed to New Zealand, Australia, Hawaii and spent some time along the west coast of North America. During their return journey the Viceroy of Chile gave them an official dinner at which some nuts were served which Menzies had not seen before; he put some in his pocket and succeeded in growing five on board, resulting in the introduction of *Araucaria araucana* to Kew.

Comm. in genus *Menziesia* Sm. (North America) and in several species names.



A.D.J. Meeuse



D.B.D. Meredith

Specimens in BM, E; his large herbarium of cryptogams was bequeathed to E (IH 2,4: 527, 1976).

Ref.: Lydia Fisher, *Memoir of W.H. Harvey*, London 1869; *Kew Bulletin* 1891: 299 (1891); *Kew Bulletin* 1923: 269 (1923); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists* edn 2, London 1931; Balfour in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1956: 170–183 (1945); Forbes in *Africana Notes and News* 9: 85, 86 (1952); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Meredith (olim Moses) Dudley Bertie David (1896–1975)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, July 1896; d. Johannesburg, 3 July 1975; pasture scientist and Anglican minister. Served in World War I and was taken prisoner at Delville Wood. After the war he studied in the United States, obtaining a B.Sc. at Univ. of Illinois and M.Sc. at Kansas State College. On his return he lectured in the Faculty of Agriculture, Potchefstroom, 1925–29, when he left to join the agricultural section of Messrs African Explosives and Chemical Industries as Agricultural Adviser; stationed first at Umbogintwini and later at Frankenwald Research Station near Johannesburg, which he managed for some years, he specialised in veld management, particularly the fertilising of veld, obtaining a D.Sc. (Wits.) in 1945 for a thesis on the subject. At the end of World War II, from 1946–48 he was seconded to the Univ. of the Witwatersrand to assist Prof. J. Phillips (q.v.) in running the soil conservation course being offered to ex-servicemen. Edited *Grasses and pastures of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1955. After his retirement in 1955 he was ordained in the Anglican Church, where he served until 1973.

Colld mainly grasses.

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Grassland Society of South Africa* 10: 7 (1975); pers. comm. from his son, Dr C.D. Mererdith, Pretoria, 1979.

Merkel, Arthur (fl. 1908)

Specimens from northern Zambia; in BM (IH 2,4: 528, 1976).

Merxmüller, Hermann (1920–1988)

b. München, Germany, 30 Aug. 1920; d. München, 8 Feb. 1988; botanist; ed. at Ludwigs-Gymnasium and Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität, München, graduating Dr. rer.nat. Since 1955 Director of the Botanische Staatssammlung, München, and, since 1958, also

Professor of Systematic Botany and Director of the Institute of Systematic Botany of München Univ. Has published on general systematics, the taxonomy of southern African and European plants, cytotaxonomy and plant geography. Was the driving force behind the production of the *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika*, which he edited and to which he contributed. Visited S.W. Africa on five occasions: Oct. 1957–May 1958; Aug.–Oct. 1963; 20 Aug.–10 Oct. 1972; March–April 1975; Sep.–Oct. 1977; made extensive collections, often jointly with W. Giess. Became a member of the Bavarian Botanical Society at the age of 17; Executive Committee and Council member, International Organization of Biosystematics, 1959–72; member and office-bearer in various other scientific societies; Dean of the Faculty of Natural Sciences, Univ. of Munich 1963–65; on the Senate 1963–68; awarded the Kirstenbosch Jubilee Medal, 1963; SAAB Special Award, 1982; Bavarian Order of Merit, 1983.

Comm. in genus *Merxmuellera* Conert and in many species incl. *Barleria merxmuelleri* P.G.Mey., *Carex merxmuelleri* Podlech, *Corchorus merxmuelleri* Wild, *Erica merxmuelleri* Dulfer, *Hermannia merxmuelleri* Friedr.Holz. etc.

Specimens 32 000 of which about 6 000 are from southern Africa, mainly Namibia, some from Little Namaqualand and the former Transvaal; in M, PRE, WIND, etc. Also collected in Europe, Canada, South America, Asia and North Africa.

Ref.: Grau in *Bothalia* 18: 325–327 (1988); in *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung München* 26: xvii–lii (1988).

Methuen, Paul Ayshford, 4th Baron **Methuen** (1886–1974)

b. Corsham near Bath, Somerset, England, 29 Sep. 1886; d. Bath, 7 Jan. 1974; artist; ed. Oxford Univ., graduating M.A. in 1914; studied under W. Sickert. Live Stock Officer in British Ministry of Agriculture 1925. Collected in Mozambique and Rhodesia in 1961. Also collected ± 125 specimens in south-western Madagascar in 1912. Trustee of the (British) National Gallery and Tate Gallery, 1938–45.

Specimens in K, PRE (IH 2,4: 531, 1976).

Ref.: *Who's Who 1929* p. 2101; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Meuron, Comte Charles Daniel de: see **De Meuron, Comte C.D.**

Meyer, Emanuel (fl. 1954)

Specimens from central Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 533, 1976).

Meyer, Heinrich (fl. 1861–1886)

b. Peterska, Hanover, Germany; medical practitioner; ed. Univ. of Würzburg, graduating M.D. in 1861; came to the Cape in mid-1860s and practised medicine at Calvinia. In 1886 he was in practice in Cape Town.

Comm. in *Mesembryanthemum meyeri* Engl.

Colld specimens in the Hantam area, north of Calvinia, and sent them to Berlin, where they were written up by Diels, Klatt, Knuth, etc., including a number of new species.



H. Merxmüller

Ref.: Klatt in *Linnaea* 41: 503–510 (1878/79); Diels in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 13: 471–496 (1897); Knuth in *Pflanzenreich* IV, 129, Geraniaceae (1912).

Meyer, Helmut Ernst (1908–1995)

b. Kommel, C.P., 8 Nov. 1908; d. Stellenbosch, Oct. 1995; horticulturalist; son of Rev. L.G. Meyer (q.v.). Appointed as assistant to A.G.J. Herre (q.v.) 1930, under whom he received 3 years training as horticulturalist. Additional training, with emphasis on care of succulent plants, in Germany at Tübingen (1933–1935), Hohenheim at Stuttgart (1935–1936), and München (1937). Returned to Stellenbosch in 1938 where he worked as horticulturalist in the botanic garden of the University until his retirement in 1973. Undertook collecting trips to Namaqualand together with Herre, under whose name the specimens were catalogued. Most of the specimens thus collected are no longer in existence. In his spare time grew *Disa uniflora* in his backyard greenhouse, where he produced numerous spectacular selections and hybrids.

Commemorated in *Conophytum helmutii* Lavis, *Lithops helmutii* L.Bolus.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr P. Vorster, Stellenbosch, July 1984.

Meyer, Jean (1962–)

b. Pretoria, 13 June 1962; botanist, bioprospector; ed. received Higher Education Diploma in 1986. Started working at the National Botanical Institute on Jan. 1993 as a scientific assistant and five years later appointed as a technician identifying plants. Involved in the CSIR's Bioprospecting Project, work on the Anti-malarial Project and is currently doing

medicinal plant collections for NDDP (Novel Drug Development Project).

Specimens 5 139 throughout southern Africa, mostly housed in PRE.

(JM & GG)

Meyer, Louis Gottlieb (1867–1958)

b. Near Kleine Marpe, Dettmold, Germany, 16 Oct. 1867; d. Stellenbosch, Sep. 1958; missionary; initially trained as agriculturalist; arrived in South Africa as missionary on 7 Nov. 1894 to practise in Namaqualand, firstly at Kommagas and later at Steinkopf, which also included the Richtersveld. Interested in natural history, especially plants, since childhood, his mission station became headquarters to Marloth on the latter's visits to Namaqualand, and they sometimes collected together. Meyer also sent plants collected on his own to Marloth and to Herre (q.v.), and insects to Dr H.K.C. Andreae (q.v.) which are at present housed in the South African Museum. Interned at Pietermaritzburg for a time during World War I. After his retirement he settled in Stellenbosch, where he died and was buried.

Commemorated in the genus *Meyerophytum* Schwant. and in *Aloe meyeri* Van Jaarsv., *Anacampseros meyeri* Poelln., *Cheiridopsis meyeri* N.E.Br., *Conophytum meyeri* N.E.Br., *Euphorbia meyeri* Nel, *Herreanthus meyeri* Schwant., *Lithops meyeri* L.Bolus, *Meyerophytum meyeri* (Schwant.) Schwant., *Nelia meyeri* Schwant., *Ruschia meyeri* Schwant., *Stomatium meyeri* L.Bolus.

Specimens from Namaqualand in STE (Toelken 1971); BOL, PRE.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr P. Vorster, Stellenbosch, July 1984.

Meyer, Luise (née **Olpp**) (1873–1956)

b. Gibeon, SWA, 1 June 1873; d. Stellenbosch, 1956; daughter of Johannes Olpp (b. 5 July 1837) who was one of the pioneer missionaries who landed at Angra Pequena (Lüderitz) in 1868; wife of Rev. L.G. Meyer (q.v.) whom she often accompanied on collecting trips.

Comm. in *Conophytum meyeri* Schwant., *Ruschia meyeri* Schwant. Both type plants were attributed to Rev. G. Meyer.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr P. Vorster, Stellenbosch, July 1984.

Meyer, Luise (1905–?)

b. Kommagas, C.P., 1905; daughter of Rev. L.G. Meyer (q.v.) and Luise Meyer (q.v.); she sometimes accompanied her parents on collecting trips.

Comm. in *Conophytum luisae* Schwant.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr P. Vorster, Stellenbosch, July 1984.

Meyer, M.A.

Specimens of cryptogams in NU (Toelken 1971).

Meyer, Nicole Laura (née **Van Bers**) (1967–)

b. Pretoria, 12 May 1967; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. graduating in 1988 with a Higher Education Diploma and in 1989, B.Sc.(Hons). Appointed as



J. Meyer



N.L. Meyer

a High School Maths teacher in Pretoria in 1990, as Bookshop assistant in Durham, England from 1990–1991, and to the professional staff of the National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Pretoria from 1992–1995 where she was interested in Asparagaceae, Liliaceae s.l. and *Astroloba* (Aloaceae). Since 1995 editor and technical editor of plant taxonomical publications for NBI and now SANBI.

Specimens 350 housed in PRE.

(NM & GG)

Meyer, Paul Gerhard (1934–)

b. Munich, 11 Apr. 1934; botanist and teacher; graduated Dr.rer.nat. at München, 1961; contributed Euphorbiaceae and Acanthaceae to Merxmüller's *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika*. Taught in Munich, 1958 and 1961, later spent a few years in Namibia as teacher at the Höheren Privatschule, Windhoek, and then returned to Germany. Author of *Einführung in die Pflanzenwelt Südwestafrikas*, Windhoek 1969.

Specimens in M, PRE.

Ref. Meyer, *Die Acanthaceae und Euphorbiaceae Südwestafrikas* (doctoral thesis), Munich 1961.

Michell, M.R.: see **Levyns, M.R.**

Michelmores, Alfred Philip Galabin

(fl. 1933–1936)

Colld in the eastern highlands of Rhodesia, mostly in the Melsetter District, in 1933–34 (82 specimens). In the same period, collected in northern Zambia. Also collected in Tanzania and Uganda.

Specimens in K (orig.), B (IH 2,4: 536, 1976).

Middlemost, Alexander John Milner

(1902–1970)

b. Cape Town, 27 May 1902; d. Cape Town, 25 March 1970; horticulturalist; trained in the Johannesburg Municipal gardens and a private nursery. Joined the garden staff of Kirstenbosch in 1922 and promoted to Assistant Curator, a post he held until his retirement in 1967; introduced many new and interesting plants into cultivation at Kirstenbosch. Was elected an Honorary Life Member of the Botanical Society of S. Africa and Fellow of the Institute of Parks and Gardens.

Comm. in *Watsonia middlemostii* L. Bolus, *Freesia middlemostii* W.F. Barker.

Specimens 1 780, in BOL, NBG.

Ref.: Barker in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 56: 11, 12 (1970); <http://www.aluka.org>.

Milford, Mrs Helen A. (1877–1940)

Of Chedworth, Gloucestershire, England; d. 11 Sep. 1940; interested in alpine plants and collected mainly living plants for propagation; spent some time on the Drakensberg escarpment on the Natal/Lesotho border on two occasions, in 1934/5 and 1938/39.

Comm. in *Helichrysum milfordiae* Killick and *Crassula milfordiae* Byles.

Only a few herbarium specimens were made, mainly orchids; in BM, K.

Ref.: Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, Cramer 1971, p. 63; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Miller, Oliphant Bell (1882–1966)

b. Scotland, 27 May 1882; d. Bulawayo, 4 Aug. 1966; forest officer; ed. Fettes School, Edinburgh, and Oxford Univ. where he read forestry but did not complete the course. Travelled in the Americas, especially Florida and the Caribbean. Joined the Forest Dept, Cape of Good Hope, in Aug. 1907 as a 3rd Class Forester and stationed at Kambi in the Transkeian Conservancy. At Union in 1910 he was made Assistant Forest Officer in the Transkeian Conservancy and for a number of years, apart from war service with the R.F.A. in France (1914–18), when he rose to the rank of Major, was employed mainly on the demarcation of the indigenous forests of the Transkei. Appointed District Forest Officer at Kokstad, Griqualand East, in 1925 but resigned two years later. After a short period in Zambia he returned to South Africa and joined the service of the High Commission Territories, being stationed for a short period in Swaziland and then in Botswana. Was elected F.L.S. in 1949 and was awarded the I.S.O. After his retirement in 1952 he set up as a Forest Consultant in Bulawayo and acted as caretaker of H.B. Dugmore's property in the Matopos.

He published lists of native names of trees and shrubs of the Transkei (1923) and Swaziland (1941), and notes on the mangroves at Sordwana Bay (1926) and the Mukusi Forests of Bechuanaland Protectorate (1939) etc. His major publication was a check list of the trees and shrubs of Bechuanaland Protectorate (Oxford, 1948) which was brought up to date in the *Journal of South African Botany* Vol. 18 (1952).

His specimens from South Africa and Botswana are in PRE (orig.) and PRF. The Matopos collection is mainly in Bulawayo Herbarium and SRGH.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr E.H. Ashton, Bulawayo; White in *Compt. Rend. AETFAT* 1960, p. 188, Lisbon 1962; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Miller, R.G.

Specimens from central and northern Zambia; in FHO, NDO, NY (IH 2,4: 540, 1976).

Miller, Thomas (fl. 1825–1831)

Civil Servant at the Cape of Good Hope ± 1825–31, where he was clerk to the Colonial Secretary, Sir Richard Plaskett and, in 1829, A.D.C. to the Governor, Sir G. Lowry Cole. He collected around Cape Town and corresponded with Dr W.J. Hooker of Glasgow; was acquainted with other collectors, such as Mund, Villet, Thom and George Rex of Kny-sna, encouraged them to collect and transmitted their specimens to Hooker.

Ref.: Hooker's correspondence at Kew; Robinson, *None daring to make us afraid*, Cape Town 1962, p. 154.

Mills, P.E. (fl. 1946–1947)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in FHO (IH 2,4: 541, 1976).

Milne, William Grant (?–1866)

b. Scotland, date ?; d. Creek Town, Old Calabar, West Tropical Africa (Nigeria), 3 May 1866; horticulturalist and traveller; trained as a gardener at Royal Botanic Gardens, Edinburgh. Accompanied MacGillivray (q.v.) on the expedition of H.M.S. *Herald* under Capt. H.M. Denham to the Pacific. Collected at Simon's Bay and Table Mtn, usually jointly with MacGillivray, on their outward journey during Nov. 1852–53, and in West Africa 1862–66.

Specimens in BM, K, E etc. (IH 2,4: 542, 1976).

Ref.: Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 363 (1950); Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; communication from Mr B.L. Burt, Edinburgh; Milne's journal at K.

Milne-Redhead, Edgar Wolston Bertram Handsley (1906–1996)

b. near Frome, Somerset, England 24 May 1906; d. 1996; botanist; ed. Cambridge. From 1936 until 1939 he was taxonomist in charge of the African section at Kew; in 1959 he was appointed Deputy Keeper. He was one of the prime movers, with Dr. A.W. Exell (q.v.) and Prof. J. Léonard, in the formation of A.E.T.F.A.T. (Association pour l'Etude Taxonomique de la Flore d'Afrique Tropicale) in 1949.

Milne-Redhead collected about 850 specimens in the Broken Hill (Kabwe) area and in the Solwezi and Mwinilunga Districts of Zambia in May 1930. At this time he was attached to an aerial survey being undertaken for the Colonial Office. He spent the rainy season of October 1937 to February 1938 collecting on and near Matonchi Farm, in the extreme north-western corner of Zambia, and was able to collect a few specimens from neighbouring parts of Angola at this time. In all, this expedition yielded some 2 150 specimens. He added many new records to the flora of Zambia, and *Aloe milne-redheadii* is named after him. He has also collected extensively in East Africa.

Specimens in BM, BR, K and PRE.

Ref.: White, F. in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT*: 190, 1962).

Mitchell, B.L. (fl. 1959–1962)

Specimens from southern Zambia and from Zimbabwe; in FHO, K, MPR, SRGH (IH 2,4: 544, 1976).



A.J.M. Middlemost



D.S. Mitchell

Mitchell, David Searle (1935–)

b. Bulawayo, Rhodesia, 19 March 1935; botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1954–58, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) and U.E.D.; PhD. (London Univ.) in 1970. Was a school teacher in Rhodesia, 1959–61; Research Fellow, University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 1961–62; from 1963 Lecturer, Dept of Botany, Univ. of Rhodesia, later becoming Senior Lecturer. Mainly interested in aquatic weeds, *Salvinia* and ferns generally.

Specimens ± 2 500; in BOL (Toelken 1971); later collections in SRGH.

Mockford, Harold Henry (1917–)

b. Pietersburg, Transvaal, 25 Aug. 1917; native recruiting officer; stationed for many years at Pafuri, N.E. Transvaal and submitted specimens to PRE for identification.

Moffett, Rodney Oliver (1937–)

b. Gumtree, O.F.S., 26 Dec. 1937; botanist; ed. Saasveld Forestry College, George, obtaining Dip. For.; Stellenbosch Univ. 1970–75, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. (1978). Employed in forestry 1957–62; as horticulturalist by Messrs Starke Ayres, seed merchants, 1963–69; Senior Technical Officer in Dept of Botany, Stellenbosch Univ., 1974–77, Lecturer in Botany, Univ. of the North, Turfloop, 1978; Senior Lecturer, Univ. of W. Cape, Belville, from 1979; later Professor of Botany and dean of the Faculty of Science at University of the North, Phuthaditjhaba until he took early retirement in 1999. After five years as a freelance editor he returned to Phuthaditjhaba as a temporary Associate Professor from 2004 to 2006; presently (2008) he is retired and lives in Kestell, Free State. Revised the genus *Sarcocaulon* for M.Sc. and *Rhus* for a doctorate; the latter formed the basis of his account of the genus in *Flora of southern Africa*.

Specimens ± 5 600, mainly *Rhus* (now *Searsia*) from all over South Africa; in STE (orig.), PRE etc.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 19 November 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Mogg, Albert Oliver Dean (1886–1980)

b. Newcastle, Natal, 27 April 1886; d. Johannesburg, 4 April 1980; botanist; ed. St. Andrews College, Grahamstown; Merchant Venturers Technical College, Bristol; Potchefstroom Agric. College

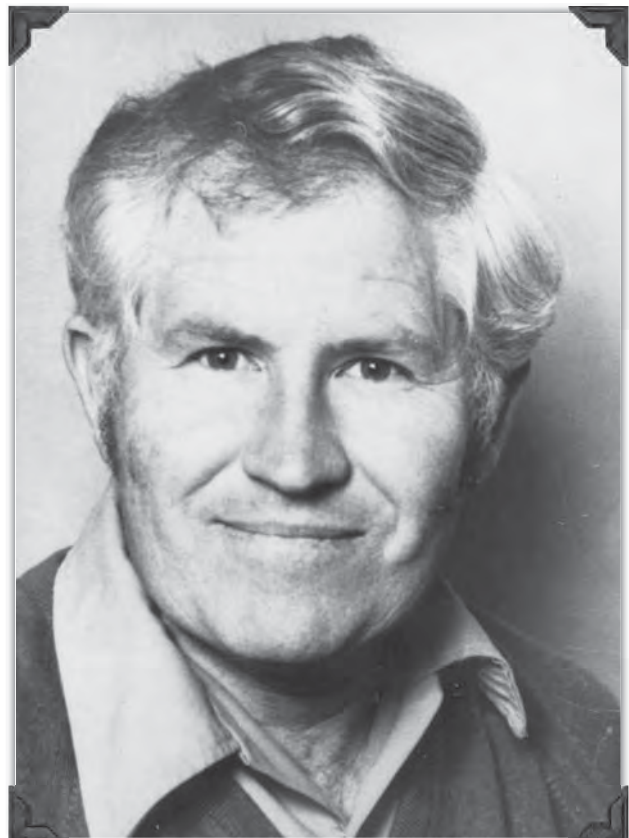
1907–08; Ontario Agric. College, Guelph, Canada, 1908–9; Cambridge Univ. 1910–3; graduating B.A. (Cantab) 1913, B.Sc. (Pretoria) 1921, M.A. (Cantab) 1922, Ph.D. (Rand) 1965. On active service in S.W. Africa 1914–15 as Staff Lieutenant under General J.C. Smuts, and in Medical Corps in Egypt during World War II.

Dr Mogg recalled vividly that in his childhood he lived next door to President Kruger of the then Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek in Pretoria. He joined his uncle's antique business in Bristol in 1901, although his ambition was to become an electrical engineer. Appointed Asst. Botanist, Division of Botany, Pretoria; 1913–17; ecologist and lecturer in Botany, Division of Veterinary Services, 1917–27; Botanist in Division of Plant Industry (later Division of Botany and Plant Pathology), 1927–46. After his retirement he lectured in Botany, Crop Production, Horticulture and Forestry in the post-war Soil Conservation Faculty set up in the Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1946–54; Curator of the Moss Herbarium 1956–59 and worked in the C.E. Moss Herbarium until 1975, a few months short of his 90th birthday. Life member of the S. Afr. Assoc. for Adv. of Science and Council member 1949–65, active supporter of the Tree Society of S. Afr. and Vice President for many years.

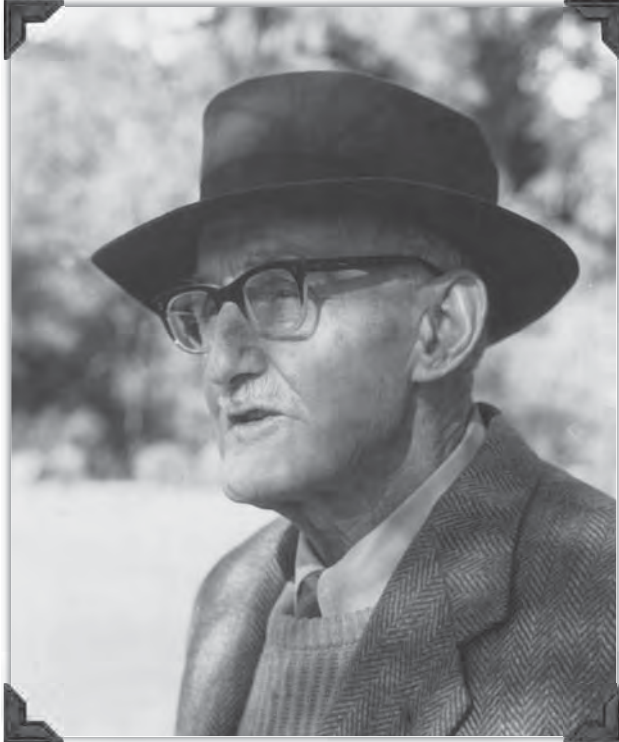
Comm. in *Moraea moggii* N.E.Br., *Eragrostis moggii* De Winter, *Combretum moggii* Exell.

Specimens ± 40 000 collected throughout S. Africa, Rhodesia and Mozambique, especially southern Mozambique and Inhaca Island; in PRE (orig. until 1946), J (orig. after 1946), K, BM, LMA, etc.

Ref.: *Trees in S. Africa* 28: 20–24 (1977).



R.O. Moffett



A.O.D. Mogg

Moll, Eugene John (1941–)

b. Bulawayo, Rhodesia, 23 July 1941; plant ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, from 1960, graduating B.Sc. in 1962, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1963, M.Sc. in 1965, Ph.D. in 1972. In 1964 appointed to the Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Research Inst. and undertook vegetation studies in the 'Three Rivers' region (catchments south of the Tugela River) and in Tongaland. In July 1973 appointed Senior Lecturer in Plant Ecology, Cape Town Univ. rising to Professor and Head of Department; studies concerned with ecological dynamics and conservation of Fynbos vegetation, with particular reference to Table Mtn, the Peninsula, Bain's Kloof area and remnant forest patches of the S.W. Cape. From Dec. 1992 to 1998 he was Chair of Natural Systems at Gatton College, Queensland University, Australia; then appointed to a 3-year contract as Director of the Southern African Wildlife College (1998–2001). Presently (2008) a freelance environmental and ecotourism consultant, and Chairman of Botanical Society Council, based in Cape Town. Took early retirement from the University of Queensland at the end of 2002 and returned to Cape Town.

Appointed Extraordinary Professor in the Biodiversity and Conservation Biology Department at the University of Cape Town.

Awarded the Cape Times Centenary Medal 1991, the Botanical Society's Flora Conservation Medal 1992 and Wildlife and Environmental Society's gold medal 1998. Author and editor of several tree books.

Specimens ± 6 000, mainly from Zimbabwe (in SRGH), KwaZulu-Natal (PRE, NH, NU) and south-western Cape (BOL).

Ref.: Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983); <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 19 Nov. 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Möller, H.

Specimens of cryptogams in PRE (Toelken 1971).

Molyneux, George Mary Joseph (1873–1959)

b. Tramore, County Waterford, Ireland, 16 March 1873; d. Durban, Natal, 22 June 1959; soldier, civil servant and keen gardener; ed. Stonyhurst, England. Came to Natal in 1893 and joined the Natal Royal Rifles (now the Durban Light Infantry) as a subaltern in Aug. 1893; served in the Mashona War in 1896 and, as adjutant of his regiment, in the S. African war of 1899–1902 and the 1906 Zulu Rebellion. From 1902 to 1933 he was the Licensing Officer of Durban. During World War I he served in S.W. Africa, East Africa and France, was seven times mentioned in despatches, and was awarded the D.S.O., the Croix de Guerre and Russian Order of St Stanislaus. He commanded the D.L.I. during the Rand riots of 1922 and was appointed a member of the Defence Council of the Union of South Africa in 1937; in 1944 he was promoted to Brigadier. He was interested in charitable organisations and in 1952 was granted the Papal Knighthood of the Order of St Gregory.

Largely due to his initiative, the Old Fort in Durban, that had fallen into disrepair, was restored and planted with trees and shrubs, many of which were grown from seed which he had collected. A lych-gate at the main entrance is dedicated to him. He also brought together an interesting collection of cycads, which is commented upon in *Flora capensis* 5,2 (Suppl): 25 (1933).

Ref.: Letter from Durban Museum & Art Gallery, 29 Dec. 1964.

Monod, André Théodore (1902–2000)

Also colld extensively in North and West Africa.

Specimens collected in Angola in 1955; in IFAN and elsewhere (IH 2,4: 551, 1976).

Monro, Claude Frederick Hugh (1863–1918)

b. London, 29 Apr. 1863; d. Weybridge, Surrey, England, 14 Aug. 1918. Collected plants while employed by the Mines Department of the British South Africa Co. in Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), 1900–16. Also collected in South Africa. Returned to England because of ill health in 1916 and worked on the Indian Trade Enquiry at the Imperial (now Commonwealth) Institute until 1918. Published 'Grasses in Rhodesia', *Proceedings of the Rhodesia Science Association* 6: 5–67, 1906 and 'Some indigenous trees of Southern Rhodesia', *ibid.* 8,2: 1–123, 1908.

This collector's name also appears as C.F.H. Munro.

Comm. in *Fockea monroi* S.Moore.

Specimens at BM, SRGH, STE (IH 2,4: 552, 1976).

Ref.: *Journal Botany, London* 56: 335, 1918; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Monson, Lady Anne (née Vane) (± 1714–1776)

b. England, ± 1714, d. Calcutta, India, 16 Feb. 1776; daughter of Henry, Earl of Darlington and his wife, Lady Grace Fitzroy, and great-granddaughter of Charles II. Married firstly to the Hon. Charles Hope Weir and, in 1757, to Col. George Monson (1730–76) of the Hon. E.I.Co. In 1774, during one of her

journeys to India, she visited the Cape of Good Hope where she met Thunberg who records: 'There had arrived from England, in order to proceed to Bengal, Lady Ann Monson, who had undertaken this long and tedious voyage, not only for the purpose of accompanying her husband, but also with a view to indulge her passion for natural history. This learned lady, during the time she staid here, made several very fine collections, and particularly in the animal kingdom. And, as I had frequently the pleasure, together with Mr Mason (i.e. Masson), of accompanying her to the adjacent farms, and, at the same time, of contributing greatly to the enlargement of her collections, she had the goodness, before her departure, to make me a present of a valuable ring, in remembrance of her.' Thunberg added: 'She was a lady about sixty years of age, who, amongst other languages, has also some knowledge of Latin, and had, at her own expense, brought with her a draughtsman, in order to assist her in collecting and delineating scarce specimens of natural history.'

Blunt, l.c., translates a whimsical letter which Linnaeus wrote to her when he named the genus *Monsonia* in her honour: 'I have long been trying to smother a passion which proved unquenchable and which now has burst into flame. This is not the first time that I have been fired with love for one of the fair sex, and your husband may well forgive me so long as I do no injury to his honour. Who can look at so fair a flower without falling in love with it, though in all innocence? Unhappy is the husband whose wife pleases no one but himself. I have never seen your face, but in my sleep I often dream of you. So far as I am aware, Nature has never produced a woman who is your equal—you are a phoenix among women. . . .

But should I be so happy as to find my love for you reciprocated, then I ask but one favour of you: that I may be permitted to join with you in the procreation of just one little daughter to bear witness of our love—a little *Monsonia*, through which your fame would live for ever in the Kingdom of Flora . . .'

Comm. in genus *Monsonia* L. and *Erica monsoniana* L.f.

Ref.: Thunberg, *Travels . . .*, Vol. 2, p. 132, J.E. Smith in Rees's *Cyclopaedia*, Vol. 23, 1819; Blunt, *The compleat naturalist*, London 1971, p. 224; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Monteiro, Antonio da Silva (fl. 1938)

Specimens from Huila Prov., Angola; in COI (IH 2,4: 552, 1976).

Monteiro, Joachim John (1833–1878)

b. London, 1833; d. Lourenço Marques, 6 Jan. 1878; mining engineer and naturalist; ed. Royal School of Mines and College of Chemistry, London. Son of Luiz António Monteiro. Visited Angola as a mining engineer at the Bembe copper mines in 1858. In the course of his stay in Angola, he collected plants and animals, including material of *Welwitschia mirabilis*, from which Hooker prepared his monograph of this remarkable plant. Published *Angola and the River Congo*, London 1875. Travelled to Lourenço Marques in 1876, but died less than two years later. Collected some plants in Moçambique; also collected in Bermuda and Cape Verde Is.

Comm. in various plant species, a lemur, *Galago monteiroi* and a bird, *Hirundo monteiroi*.



J.J. Monteiro



R. Monteiro

Specimens in K, BM, B, NY, P, W (IH 2,4: 552, 1976).

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 20: 66–71 (1939); *ibid.* 36: 39–44 (1944).

(HFG)

Monteiro, Rose (née Bassett) (1840–1898)

b. London, 19 April 1840; d. London, Feb. 1898; housewife and naturalist. Accompanied her husband, J.J. Monteiro (q.v.) to Angola and later to Moçambique, where she remained after his death until about 1890. Her house in Lourenço Marques was called 'Butterfly Cottage', and was situated near the present municipal market in the city centre. On her return to London she worked up her botanical and entomological specimens, and made illustrations of her butterflies. Published *Delagoa Bay: its natives and natural history*, London 1891.

Comm. in various plant species.

Specimens in K, some collected jointly with her husband (IH 2,4: 552, 1976).

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 36: 39–44, 1944.

(HFG)

Moran, Brother James Joseph Conleth

(1886–1959)

b. Athy, County Kildare, Eire, 19 April 1886; d. Kimberley, 27 Aug. 1959; science teacher at Christian Brothers' College, Kimberley; later left the Order to get married.

Colld mainly in the Kimberley area and on holidays at the coast, e.g. Mossel Bay; specimens in KMG, BOL, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Moreillon, Eric (fl. 1905)

From Switzerland; brother of a missionary in the Paris Evangelical Mission to Lesotho and visited Lesotho on at least two occasions for his health's sake; seems to have been interested in grasses and collected at Cana, a mission station in the Berea District.

Specimens ± 100, in Z.

Ref.: Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, Cramer 1971, p. 63.

Moreno, Mateus (*fl.* 1936)

Specimens from Huila Prov., Angola; in COI (IH 2,4: 557, 1976).

Morgado, Manuel

Specimens from Moçambique; in LMA (IH 2,4: 557, 1976).

Morgan, Kathleen E.

Came from Ireland and farmed in Natal; shared Dr E.M. Doidge's interest in breeding Pekinese dogs; collected fungi; in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Morgenstern (*fl.* 1900–1911)

Manager of Otavi Railway.

Colld in the Karibib–Otavi area, S.W. Africa, ± 1911; specimens in B (Urban, 1916), HBG (Strey, MS 1961).

Ref: Hintrager, *Südwestafrika in der deutschen Zeit*, München 1955.

Moriro, C.F.H. (*fl.* 1913)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; received 1913 in BM (IH 2,4: 558, 1976).

Moritz, Eduard (1864–1940)

Professor of Geography; also taught in high school in South West Africa; carried out geographical research and a cartographic survey of the Tiras-Plateau, Great Namaqualand, 1909–10.

Specimens in B (Urban 1916).

Ref.: *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender* 1976 (communicated by W. Giess).

Morris, Brian (1936–)

Specimens from southern Malawi, collected between 1963 and 1980; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 559, 1976).

Morris, D.G.: see Mrs **Grace Doreen Court**.**Morris, Florence Nightingale** (née **Seller**) (1897–?)

b. Cradock, C.P., 25 May 1897; housewife and plant lover; daughter of Rudolf Seller who was park curator in Cradock; mother of Mrs Grace Doreen Court (q.v.). Talented in music, she obtained Licentiate (Trinity College, London) in both piano and singing by the age of 18. After her marriage to Gilbert Morris they settled in Oudtshoorn until 1942 and became keenly interested in succulent plants, especially haworthias. She carried on an active correspondence and exchange with Grace Britten in Grahamstown, F.R. Long in Port Elizabeth and W. Triebner in Windhoek.

Comm. in *Haworthia morrisiae* Poelln.

Morris, Jeffrey William (1944–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 6 March 1944; ecologist and computer botanist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. (1964), M.Sc. (1967), Ph.D. (1973); appointed to Botanical Survey Section of Botanical Research Inst. in 1966 and promoted to Chief Professional Officer in 1973. Interested in quantitative ecological techniques and computerisation of botanical data; his M.Sc. thesis dealt with 'Descriptive and quantitative plant ecology of Ntshongweni,

Natal' and his Ph.D. thesis with 'Automatic classification and ecological profiles of South-western Transvaal Highveld Grassland'. Started the project of computerising the collections of the National Herbarium, Pretoria, in 1973; this was the first form of the PRECIS database. Left the then BRI to join the Data section in the Department of Agriculture ± 1982; later became a freelance IT consultant.

Specimens ± 2 500, colld mainly at Shongweni Dam, KwaZulu-Natal, and in North-West Province; in PRE, NU.

Morris, Rev. W.J.R. (*fl.* 1860–1881)

Stationed in Namaqualand in 1860 and collected specimens up to ± 1881; in BOL.

Morze, Jerzy (George) (± 1920–?)

b. Warsaw, Poland, ± 1920; forest officer; ed. Faculty of Forestry, Warsaw Academy of Agronomy, 1935–39. Employed in Forest Dept, Northern Rhodesia (Zambia), 1944–64; Forest Research Inst., Dept of Forestry, S. Africa, from Dec. 1964, and stationed at Saasveld Forest Research Station, George.

Specimens from Zambia in K, FHO; S. African specimens (cryptogams and cultivated forest trees) in SAAS, PRF (transferred to PRE in 1992 and 1993).

Moseley, Henry Nottidge (1844–1891)

b. Wandsworth, Surrey, 14 Nov. 1844; d. Parkstone, Dorset, 10 Nov. 1891; zoologist and collector; ed. Oxford Univ., graduating M.A. in 1868 and then studied medicine successively in Vienna, London and Leipzig. Went on an expedition to Ceylon in 1871 and accompanied the famous *Challenger* expedition round the world, 1872–76, as a naturalist, collecting plants in addition to his zoological, geographical and ethnological studies. Sailing from Portsmouth on 21 Dec. 1872 via West Indies, Madeira and Cape Verde Is, Brazil and Tristan da Cunha, he spent from 28 Oct. to 17 Dec. 1873 anchored in Simon's Bay, collecting plants and a wide range of zoological specimens, paying particular attention to the life history of the worm-like *Peripatus*. During his stay he also climbed Table Mtn. On his return he spent three years at Oxford working up his results and published a popular summary of the expedition entitled *Notes of a naturalist on the Challenger*, London 1879. Appointed Linacre Professor of Human Anatomy, Oxford, 1881. He was elected F.R.S. 1877 and F.L.S. 1880.

Comm. in *Moseleya* Hemsl. (*fide* Desmond; genus not listed by Mabberley, *The plant book*, Cambridge 1989)

Specimens in K.

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1891–92, p. 72; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 371 (1950); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Moses, Dudley: see **Meredith, D.****Moss, Charles Edward** (1870–1930)

b. Hyde, Cheshire, England, 7 Feb. 1870; d. Johannesburg, 11 Nov. 1930; son of a Nonconformist minister who moved to Halifax, Yorkshire, he became interested in plants at an early age. After his schooling he became a pupil teacher and only in 1895 entered Yorkshire College, Leeds, graduating B.Sc. in 1898, and taking part in some of the earliest stud-



F.N. Morris



J.W. Morris



H.N. Moseley



C.E. Moss

ies in Britain on plant associations. Became science master of Sexey's School, Bruton, Somerset, in 1901; in 1902 he joined the Municipal Training College in Manchester as lecturer in biology and obtained the M.Sc. degree at Manchester Univ. for his ecological observations in Somerset. In 1907 he was awarded the D.Sc. degree for a thesis entitled 'Vegetation of the Peak District', published in 1913, and he played a prominent part in the formation of the British Ecological Society. From 1908–16 he was curator of the Cambridge Univ. herbarium and turned his attention to taxonomy, being elected F.L.S. in 1912. In 1917 he took up the newly created post of Professor of Botany in the S. African School of Mines and Technology, later the Univ. of the Witwatersrand, where he built up the Department from scratch to an active concern. He applied himself to the study of the flora of the Transvaal and neighbouring regions and his herbarium laid the foundation of the University herbarium later named the C.E. Moss Herbarium after him.

Comm. in genus *Mossia* N.E.Br., *Orthosiphon mossianus* Good, *Myrica mossii* Burt Davy, *Thesium mossii* N.E.Br.

Specimens in J (orig.), BM, BOL, GRA etc. (IH 2,4: 563, 1976).

Ref.: *South African Journal of Science* 28: 596 (1931); Ramsbottom in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 143: 193 (1931); Tansley in *Journal of Ecology* 19: 209–214 (1931), with portrait; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Moss, Margaret (née **Heatley**) (1885–1953)

b. Blackburn, Lancashire, England, 1885; d. Johannesburg, 25 Oct. 1953; botanist; accompanied her parents to USA at age of 8 years; ed. Wellesley College, graduating A.B. in 1908, A.M. in 1910. Instructed in botany at Wellesley College for a time and in 1919 accepted appointment as lecturer in botany, Huguenot Univ. Coll., Wellington, Cape; joined the staff of the Botany Dept, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, in 1921, and married Prof. C.E. Moss in 1922. After his death she stayed on as Curator of the Moss Herbarium until 1950. She took student groups to Inhaca Island, Mozambique from time to time and was interested in marine Angiosperms, as well as in the genera *Gnidia* and *Lasiosiphon*.

Specimens in J, PRE, LM, WELC. (IH 2,4: 563, 1976).

Ref.: Gilliland in *Kew Bulletin* 1954: 34 (1954).

Mostert, Johan Wilhelm Christiaan (1923–)

b. Transvaal, 5 Sep. 1923; pasture scientist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1941–45, graduating B.Sc., M.Sc.; D.Sc. at Univ. of O.F.S. for a vegetation survey of Bloemfontein and Brandfort Districts (*Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 31, 1958). Worked as Pasture Research Officer, Potchefstroom Agric. College 1946–49 and at Glen Agric. College 1949–69; from 1970 until retirement Asst. Director (Research), Natal Region.

Specimens ± 1 000, mainly from Free State and N. Cape; in Glen (orig.), PRE, BLFU.

Motselebane, G.

Specimens in MASE (Toelken 1971).

Moubray, Duncan Mitchell (1919–?)

Specimens from Zambia; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 564, 1976).

Mowbray, Robert Mulhall (1931–)

Specimens coll'd 1955–58 from Zimbabwe; in BM, K, SRGH (IH 2,4: 565, 1976).

Mtombeni, J.P.

Specimens in ZULU (Toelken 1971),

Mubita, Progress (fl. 1961)

Specimens from Zambia; in CAH, SRGH (IH 2,4: 565, 1976).

Mucina, Ladislav (1956–)

b. Piestany (then Czechoslovakia) now Slovakia, 28 May 1956; Ecologist, ed. Bratislava University (M.Sc.), Slovak Academy of Sciences (CSC, equivalent of Ph.D.); Dr. habil. at Technical University of Berlin, Germany. Visiting Fellow and Professor at Botany Dept, University of Pretoria, 1997. Later Professor at University of the North, Qwaqwa branch. In 2004 he assumed a professorship in ecology at the Stellenbosch University. Interested in vegetation science, plant ecology, biogeography, floristics, taxonomy, data-banking. Co-editor with Michael C. Rutherford (q.v.) and co-author of all the chapters of *The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland* (2006).

Specimens ± 1 000 from southern Africa, in PRE; ± 6 500 from Central Europe, Mediterranean and Korea, in BRA, SAV and PRC.

(HFG & GG)

Mücke, M. (*fl.* 1910)

Colld ± 100 specimens between Walvis Bay and Windhoek in 1910 and then collected more extensively in East Africa.

Ref.: Strey, MS (1961).

Mudd, Christopher (1852–1920)

b. Cleveland District, Yorkshire, England, 1852; d. St Kilda, Victoria, Australia, 2 May 1920; horticulturalist and traveller; son of William Mudd (1830–79), a forester and student of lichens, who later became Curator of the Cambridge Botanic Garden. Worked in the Cambridge Univ. Museum for two years under Prof. C.C. Babington and was then sent out to Queensland and northern New South Wales to collect specimens for the Museum. After his return to Cambridge he became Assistant Curator of the University Garden. Appointed official botanist to H.R.H. Prince of Wales (later King Edward VII) who visited India and Ceylon in late 1875/76. During this visit he made an extensive botanical collection (including many timber specimens) which was presented to the Kew Herbarium. He then joined the firm of Messrs Veitch & Sons Ltd, nurserymen, of Chelsea, England, who sent him to South Africa in 1877 to collect seeds and bulbs. A short account of his travels appeared in the *Gardeners' Chronicle*, July and Aug. 1878, entitled 'A pedestrian trip across South Africa'. Arriving in Delagoa Bay, he left Lourenço Marques on foot on 8 Oct. 1877, following the Goldfields route through the Lebombo Mtns where the Komati River cuts through the range, to Pretorius Kop and to the Macmac Falls. Here he was evidently impressed by the luxurious growth of ferns and records having pressed 180 specimens. After spending some time in the Macmac area he continued on to Pilgrims Rest and then on to Lydenburg. Hearing favourable reports of the vegetation of the Soutpansberg, he wanted to go there but was prevented from crossing Sekukuniland by the chief of that territory; so he proceeded southwestwards to Middelburg and Pretoria, where he comments that 'judging from the insignificant botanic gardens, horticulture is a taste yet to be acquired'. This was shortly after the Burgers Park garden had been started by McLea, who had resigned and returned to Graaff-Reinet in 1875. From Pretoria he appears to have travelled to Natal and back, confirmed by cited specimens collected at Howick and Durban. The irrigated gardens of Potchefstroom impressed him favourably, but he found the journey across the Vaal River to Kimberley monotonous with 'nothing but flats, flats, grass, grass, day after day with nothing to relieve the eye . . . or to arouse the mind from that stupor which sameness and bleakness in a hot country throw over it' and 'in the whole journey across the Transvaal I saw nothing worth collecting or describing.' From the Diamond Fields he travelled south across the Orange River to Hopetown and then 'traversed the Roogeveld and the Karoo Desert to Buffalo River' from where he travelled to Cape Town by train. He noted the rapid growth of introduced *Eucalyptus* spp. and advocated the extensive planting of these trees in the Transvaal by which means 'the climate would eventually be improved and the bleak aspect abolished'. His employers were evidently disappointed in his efforts for James H. Veitch in *Hortus Veitchii*, 1906, p. 71, writes that 'Christopher Mudd . . . went on an expedition to South Africa in 1877, and great things were expected to result from the undertaking. These expectations, however, were not realised, for Mudd,



C. Mudd

who seemed to have no special aptitude for collecting, and entirely lacked the explorer's instinct, sent home little of horticultural value, and the mission, which was practically a failure, had to be recalled.'

In 1879 he went out to the Canterbury District of New Zealand and was engaged in tree planting under contract there for nearly four years, after which he crossed to Australia and was employed as Forester to the Ballarat Water Commission, finally settling in Victoria. He does not appear to have made herbarium specimens in Australia during this period, although he knew Baron von Mueller. He became an enthusiastic Methodist and is described as 'a complex and fascinating individuality' who could 'cast a spell over an audience and hold them oblivious to heat or cold or the flight of time; but when he attempted to put pen to paper, it was as though the man congealed'. He was elected F.L.S. in 1889 and was also F.R.G.S.

Comm. in *Ilysanthes muddii* Hiern, *Argyrobolium muddii* Dümmer, *Streptocarpus muddii* C.B. Clarke.

Specimens in E, K (IH 2,4: 565, 1976).

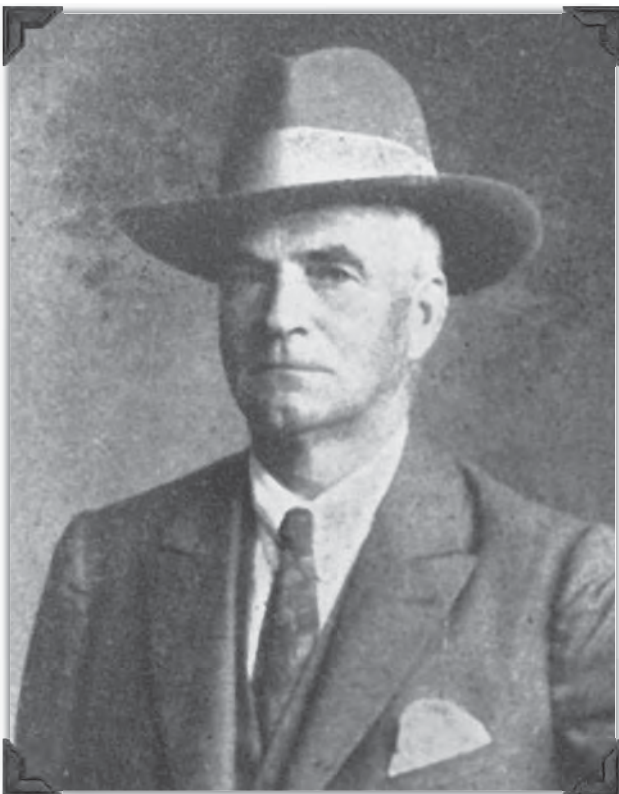
Ref.: pers. comm. from the Director, Royal Botanic Gardens and National Herbarium, South Yarra, Victoria, Australia, 16 May 1966.

Muir, John (1874–1947)

b. Castle Douglas, Scotland, 18 June 1874; d. Riversdale, C.P., 3 Aug. 1947; physician, naturalist and cultural historian; spent two winter sessions, 1890/91 and 1891/92 at St Andrew's Univ. studying Arts and Medicine; enrolled at Edinburgh Univ. in 1892, graduating M.B., C.M. in Aug. 1896, later M.D. in 1902. Came to the Cape in 1896 and practised at Worcester, Strydenburg, Sterkstroom and Albertinia, finally settling in Riversdale. He made a

comprehensive collection of the plants of the Riversdale District and paid particular attention to seeds found along the shore; in 1923 he retired to concentrate on these aspects of research and also on his collection of shells. A thesis on 'The flora of Riversdale, South Africa' earned him a D.Sc. from Edinburgh Univ. and was published as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 13 (1929); in 1929 he presented his collection of drift-seeds to Stellenbosch Univ., which awarded him an honorary D.Sc. He received a Carnegie Travelling Grant which he utilised by going overseas to study collections of ocean-borne fruits and seeds, and his observations were published under the title of 'Seed-drift of South Africa' as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 16 (1937). His personal herbarium was donated to the National Herbarium, Pretoria. He became interested in folklore and objects of historical significance leading to a publication 'Gewone plantname in Riversdal' and to contributions on vernacular names of birds, sea-shells and plants to the *Woordeboek van die Afrikaanse taal*. His collection of sea-shells was donated to the S.A. Museum and included some minute specimens which attracted considerable scientific interest. In addition to botany, he wrote on medicine and folklore, and contributed articles, many in Afrikaans, of a popular scientific, socio-historical and genealogical nature.

Comm. in genus *Muiria* N.E.Br. and in many species incl. *Leucospermum muirii* E.Phillips, *Erica muirii* L.Bolus, *Leucadendron muirii* E.Phillips, *Conophytum muirii* N.E.Br. His wife, née Susanna Steyn, is commemorated in *Protea susannae* E.Phillips and *Thesium susannae* A.W.Hill, while *Muiria hortensiae* N.E.Br. is named after his daughter. Vol. 17 of *Flowering Plants of South Africa* (1937) is dedicated to him.



J. Muir

Specimens in PRE (orig.), BOL, GRA, SAM, STE (Toelken, 1971).

Ref.: Van Blerk in *Fleur*, Feb. 1948; in *SESA* 7: 633 (1972); Hopkins in *DSAB* 2: 500 (1972); Nelson in *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 187–200 (1978).

Mulder, Jacob (fl. 1799)

In a letter to George Hibbert Esq., dated 30 Nov. 1799 (in the Bentham correspondence at Kew), R.A. Salisbury mentions a Cape collector, Jacob Mulder. In 'Species of *Erica*' in *Transactions of the Linnean Society* 6: 316–388 (1801), Salisbury lists Mulder's name under 33 species of *Erica*, 26 collected at Hottentots'Holland, 2 at 'Baay Fals', 2 at 'Duyvels Berg'. Many of these are types.

Specimens presumably in K.

Muller, Daniël Badenhorst (1944–)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 25 Jan. 1944; ecologist; ed. Univ. of O.F.S., Bloemfontein, 1962–69, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. Appointed as professional officer in the Botanical Survey Section, Botanical Research Institute 1969–71, and engaged on ecological studies in the Aliwal North area; from 1971 as ecologist with O.F.S. Dept of Nature Conservation with headquarters in Bloemfontein.

Specimens ± 2 000, colld in Free State National Botanic Garden, Bloemfontein, northeastern Cape and in the F.S provincial nature reserves; in BLFU, GRA, F.S. Nature Conservation and F.S. Botanic Garden herbaria.

Müller, Michiel Adriaan Nicolaas

(1948–1997)

b. Citrusdal, C.P., 25 Jan. 1948; d. near Noord-oewer, Namibia, 4 Apr 1997; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1966–69, Pretoria Univ. 1973–74, graduating B.Sc. (Stell.), M.Sc. (Pretoria), Ph.D. (Stell.), 1988. Appointed to the staff of the Windhoek Herbarium in 1970 and succeeded W. Giess (q.v.) as curator of the Herbarium in 1975, a post which he retained until his promotion to Deputy Director of Forestry in 1991. Researched the genus *Eriocephalus* (Asteraceae).

Specimens ± 1 000; in WIND, PRE.

Ref.: *Bothalia* 28: 123, 124 (1998).

(LEC & HFG)

Müller, Petrus Jacobus (1935–)

b. Cradock, 21 Oct. 1935; appointed as Technician in the Dept of Agriculture in 1958 and assisted with the development of equipment and techniques for undertaking botanical analyses of natural vegetation, first in the Pasture Research Section and later in the Botanical Research Institute; transferred in 1973 to Subtropical Horticultural Research Institute, Nelspruit.

Specimens ± 4 000; mainly in PRE (Toelken 1971).

Muller, Sandra Maude (1928–)

b. 28 July 1928; housewife; ed. Collegiate High School for Girls, Port Elizabeth. Started working as a volunteer in the Johannesburg Botanical Garden in 1976, with responsibility for maintaining the accessions register. At that time started collecting



P.J. Müller



T. Müller



D. Müller-Doblies



U. Müller-Doblies

specimens for their herbarium. In 1979 collaborated with Barbara Jeppe on South African Amaryllidaceae. Collected at Witzieshoek and in the Sani Pass area with a major J.B.G. expedition in 1987, and the next year in the Dullstroom area. Has also collected in Baviaanskloof (1992) and in Namaqualand. Helped initiate the building of a bulb house at J.B.G.

Specimens \pm 1 200 (including living material), of cultivated material and indigenous plants of the former Transvaal, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State and Namaqualand, in JBG (orig.), some in J and PRE.

(HFG)

Müller, Thomas (1932–)

b. Zürich, Switzerland, 4 September 1932; botanist; trained in botanical garden work in Zürich, gaining Swiss National Diploma in Horticulture 1952, and at Kew (Certificate, 1956); studied botany by correspondence through London University, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1972, and at University of Zimbabwe, graduating D.Sc. 1995. Employed as a horticulturist in Zürich from 1949, and Stadtische Sukkulentensammlung, Zürich, 1957–1958. After a spell as assistant to the *Flora zambesiaca* team at British Museum (Natural History) from October 1958, during which he was trained by A.W. Exell and concentrated mainly on Geraniaceae, he was appointed Curator of Harare Botanical Garden on 18 February 1962, and Head of Institute from 1975 to 1993. At the same time he was a frequent guest lecturer at the University of Zimbabwe. From 1989 to 1993 he was also chairman of the National Genetic Resources Committee of Zimbabwe and a Board member of the SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre. After retirement he has done much ecological, landscape and horticultural consulting work.

He has done ecological research on the rainforests of Zimbabwe, and has started a national vegetation survey of that country. Most of his scientific publications arise from this work. In 1988 he was given the GLOBAL 500 award for Environmental Achievements by the United Nations Environment Programme, and in 1994 the Presidential Award for Biology and Conservation by the Research Council of Zimbabwe.

Commemorated in *Pavetta mulleri* Bridson, *Veronia muelleri* Wild and *Ficus mulleri*.

Specimens over 4 000, mainly from Zimbabwe, in SRGH.

(HFG)

Müller-Doblies, Dietrich (1938–)

b. Berlin, Germany, 2 July 1938; botanist; attended Free Univ. of Berlin 1957, 1959, 1961–65, Univ. of Marburg 1958, Univ. of Innsbruck 1960, Univ. of Montpellier 1962; Dr.rer.nat. (Berlin) 1969. Appointed to Institute of Systematic Botany and Plant Geography, F.U. Berlin, in 1965, becoming Assistant Professor in 1971; Professor at P.H. Berlin 1975. Interested in morphology and systematics of Typhaceae and Amaryllidaceae and morphology of inflorescences. Visited S. Africa Dec. 1973–Jan. 1974, Sep.–Nov. 1977 and in 1979 together with his wife Ute, née Doblies, b. 28 Jan. 1938, ed. F.U. of Berlin 1957–65, graduating Dr.rer.nat.

Made about 400 gatherings, mainly living plants of Liliaceae, Amaryllidaceae and Iridaceae, at various places in S. Africa; also coll'd in Morocco; specimens in B.

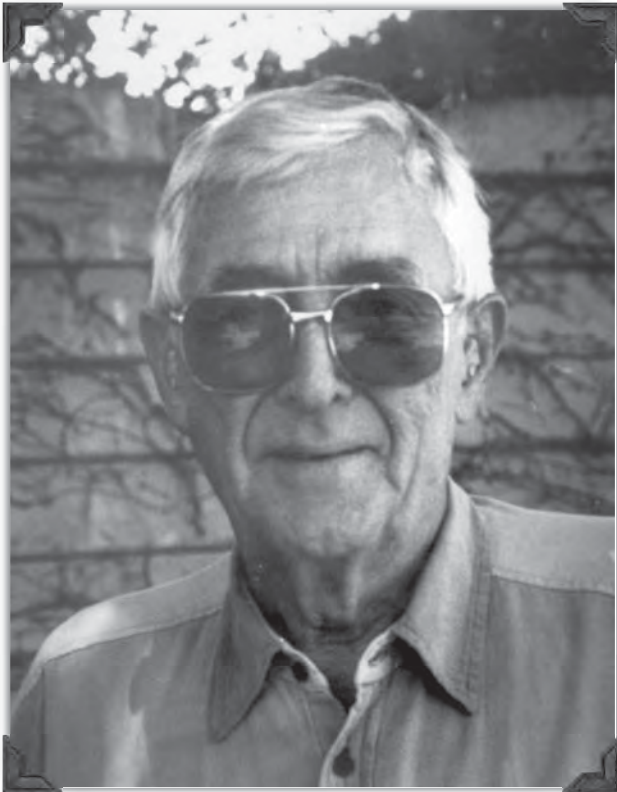
Mullin, James (fl. 1956)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,4: 570, 1976).

Mullin, Lyndsay John (1932–2003)

b. 27 March 1932, Fort Victoria, Rhodesia d. 2003, Harare, Zimbabwe; forester; ed. St. George's College, Salisbury, 1942–1948, Southern Rhodesia School of Forestry 1950–1952, obtaining a forestry diploma. Joined the Southern Rhodesia Forestry Department in 1952, and was based at Mtao Forest Reserve, Mvuma, and elsewhere; moved to Stapleford Forest Reserve (Mutare Dist.) in 1956. From 1963 until 1975 he was at John Meikle Research Station, Stapleford, and then moved to the Salisbury Forest Research Centre as tree breeder. In 1981 he became head of the research section, a post which he held until his retirement at the end of 1988. He then became forestry adviser to Hunyani Paper and Packaging until he retired at the end of 1992, when he started a private consultancy.

His main interest is forestry trees, and he has contributed checklists of the eucalypts (*Kirkia* 16: 95–107, 1996) and conifers (*Kirkia* 17: 199–217, 2000) grown in Zimbabwe. In 1956 and 1957 he went on two long assignments to the Kariba Basin



L.J. Mullin

during the construction of the dam, and conducted bush clearing experiments in areas marked for commercial fishing in the Sanyati Basin. In 1957 he also did a vegetation survey of parts of the south bank of the Zambezi that were to be flooded. On a student trip to Chipinda pools (Gona-re-Zhou) he collected the first record of *Drypetes mossambicensis* to be found in Zimbabwe in some 40–50 years.

His hobby interest in trees is shown by his service on the committee of the Tree Society of Zimbabwe.

Specimens ± 500, mostly forestry trees, in SRGH and PRE; his registers were lost in a move.

(HFG)

Mullins, A.

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in FHO (IH 2,4: 570, 1976).

Mullins, J. (fl. 1960–1964)

Specimens from South Africa; in UMT (IH 2,4: 570, 1976).

Munch, Raymond Charles (1901–1986)

b. Cape Province, 1901; d. Zimbabwe, January 1986. The Munch family moved to Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) in 1909, and Raymond completed his schooling there. He married Hazel Olga Elske (commemorated in *Aloe hazeliana*) in 1929. His interest in aloes was stimulated by a visit to H.B. Christian (q.v.) in 1930, and subsequent visits from Christian and G.W. Reynolds (q.v.). In addition to collecting a large number of specimens of aloe from Manicaland and so adding to our understanding of aloes in that area, he made many hybrids in his garden. He collected plants on a number of expeditions into Moçambique (Manica & Sofala and Zambésia Provinces) starting in 1948.

He was an honorary vice-president of the Aloe, Cactus and Succulent Society of Rhodesia (now of Zimbabwe) in 1973.

Specimens in K, MO, NBG and SRGH (IH 2,4: 570, 1976).

Ref.: Exell & Hayes 1967.

(HFG)

Mund, Johannes Ludwig Leopold

(1791–1831)

b. Berlin, 1791; d. at the Cape, 1831; pharmacist, botanical collector and later land surveyor; served as a field apothecary in the Prussian Army during the Napoleonic wars. through the influence of Minister Altenstein, he was released from military service and with Maire (q.v.) was sent to the Cape as official plant collector for the Prussian government; the House of Rothschild, Paris, advanced one hundred pounds sterling towards his voyage. On his arrival in Cape Town on 13 Oct. 1816 he contacted Carl Bergius (q.v.) with whom he had been at school, and who introduced him to a number of interesting collecting localities; yet later, towards the end of 1817 when Bergius was ill and poverty-stricken, Mund made no effort to be of assistance. He spent some time collecting in and around Cape Town before travelling eastwards. No record is known of his itineraries, but it is known that he visited Knysna and Plettenberg Bay at some stage, and probably travelled as far eastwards as Uitenhage. When Von Chamisso (q.v.) called at the Cape on the 'Rurik' in April 1818, he records that Krebs and Mund visited him on board. Mund evidently spent the night on board and woke to find the 'Rurik' had set sail. Fortunately a port-bound vessel passed them and Mund was transferred at Von Chamisso's expense. Dr Lichtenstein (q.v.), Director of the Berlin Zoological Museum, in a letter dated 3 March 1820, states: 'Mund and Maire . . . have not come up to expectations and so far have not sent me one single object of importance, and since two years now I have not heard the least bit of them.' The result was that the Prussian Government apparently decided that Mund and Maire should be recalled, but they ignored the instruction with the consequence that their services were terminated in 1821. However, Dr Thom may have exaggerated when he wrote to W.J. Hooker in 1824 that 'the collectors from Prussia . . . spent their time in sloth and gaiety in Town and are now sunk lower than any Colonist.'

Later Mund set up as a land surveyor but, judging from his letters to Hooker from Swellendam between 1827 and 1829, he continued to collect, though probably on a reduced scale. Both Thomas Miller (q.v.) and Dr Thom, who were purchasing specimens for Hooker, found difficulty in getting specimens out of Mund, who may have been relying on other collectors, for example Wehdemann, who was then at Uitenhage. Carl Drège records in his diary that he and his brother Franz visited Mund at Swellendam on 4 Feb. 1830 and found that he had been in bed since the previous November, paralysed down his left side. He remarks that, considering all Mund's learning, he had not made the best use of his time. When he died, Mund's personal herbarium went to Ecklon, who distributed it as Mund's estate.

Comm. in the genus *Mundia* H.B. & K. and in several species names incl. *Protea mundii* Klotzsch, *Leu-*

cospermum mundii Meisn., *Phoberos mundii* Arn., *Plectronia mundianum* Pappe. The epithets were sometimes published with a 't', e.g. *mundtii*, but should be corrected to *mundii*. In his letters to Hooker, he signed himself L. Mund.

Specimens in B, K, SAM, BR, FI, KIEL, MO (IH 2, 4: 570, 1976).

Ref.: Hooker's unpubl. correspondence at Kew with Mund, Dr Thom and Thomas Miller; ffolliott & Liversidge, *Ludwig Krebs*, Cape Town 1971.

Munday, Mrs Joan: see **Elffers, J.**

Mundy, Hugh Godfrey (1883–1964)
Colled in Rhodesia in 1915.

Specimens 150, in K, SRGH (IH 2,4: 571, 1976).

Mundy, Hugh Rodney Leslie Herbert
(1920–)

Specimens from eastern Zimbabwe; in RUH (IH 2,4: 571, 1976).

Munro, C.F.H. see **Monro, C.F.H.**

Munro, Hugh Kenneth (1894–?)

b. Pretoria, 1 July 1894; entomologist, graduated B.Sc. (S. Africa) and D.Sc. (Wits.). Appointed to the Division of Entomology (later Plant Protection Research Institute) in 1913 and on retirement was Officer in Charge of the National Collection of Insects, Pretoria. Specialized in the taxonomy of the Trypetidae and became interested in the association between these insects and the plant hosts. Was President of the Entomological Society of S. Africa and of the Biological Society of S. Africa; was awarded the Senior Capt. Scott Medal by the latter Society.

Comm. in *Gazania munroi* E.Phillips.

Specimens ± 1 000, mainly records of host plants; in PRE.

Munro, P.

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Murdoch, G.

Employed in the Dept of Agriculture, Swaziland, and sent specimens to Prof. Compton.

Ref.: Compton, 'The Flora of Swaziland', *Journal of South African Botany*, Suppl. 11: 2 (1976).

Murray, A.E.

Specimens from the Cape; in GRA, LY, MW (IH 2,4: 573, 1976).

Murray, Rev. Desmond Patrick (1887–1967)

b. London, England, 21 Aug. 1887; d. England, 2 March 1967. Ordained priest, St Edmunds College, 1911; attached to the Dominican Mission in the Transvaal 1924 to ± 1936 after which he returned to England. Desmond (edn 2, 1994) states that he returned to England in 1928, and became Priest at Holy Cross, Leicester, from then until 1950. Contributed a number of articles on S. African butterflies.

Colld ± 800 specimens in various parts of the Transvaal, especially Brakpan and Potchefstroom; specimens in PRE, OXF; also collected in the British Isles.



H.K. Munro



C.F. Musil

Ref.: IH 2, 4: 573 (1976); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Murray, Jean M. (later Mrs **Robinson**)
(fl. 1940)

Graduated at Witwatersrand Univ. ± 1939; appointed to the Pasture Research Section, Dept of Agriculture, and worked at Rietvlei Pasture Research Station, near Pretoria. Married an engineer in the Roads Dept and later emigrated to Australia.

Made a small collection while a student; specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Musil, Charles Frank (1947–)

b. Gwelo, Rhodesia, 20 Aug. 1947; botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1966–69 B.Sc.(Hons); Natal Univ. 1972 M.Sc., 1983 Ph.D. Appointed in 1970 to the Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Res. Inst. and stationed in Pietermaritzburg 1970–72, Durban 1973–79; Pretoria 1979–84; Cape Town 1985–2010. Expertise: Alien plants, fire ecology, climate change. Now Head of Alien Invasive Plant and Experimental Stress Ecology Research, Global Change and Bio-Adaptation Program of SANBI.

Specimens in NH, NU, PRE.

(LEC & GG)

Muskett, Edwin B. (?–1892)

b. ?; d. Hopetown, Northern Cape Province, 16 Feb. 1892; medical practitioner; graduated M.D. at Aberdeen Univ. in 1866 and practised at Hopetown for 27 years.

Corresponded with Harry Bolus, for whom he collected specimens; in BOL.

Musonda, F. (fl. 1954)

Specimens from western Zambia; in K (IH 2,4: 575, 1976).

Mutimushi, J.J. (fl. 1959–1971)

Specimens from western Zambia; in K (IH 2,4: 575, 1976).

Mylne, Michael (fl. 1951)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in FHO, SRGH (IH 2,4: 576, 1976).

Mylne, N.R. (*fl.* 1951)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in DAO, FHO (IH 2,4: 576, 1976).

Myre, Mário (1908–?)

Head of Divisão de Agro-Pecuária of the Instituto de Investigação Agronómica de Moçambique. Started collecting in Moçambique in 1948; also collected in Portugal 1926–1951. Some specimens collected together with Manuel Fidalgo de Carvalho in Moçambique. Contributions to literature on grasses and pastures of Moçambique.

Specimens in COI, EA, K, LM, PRE, SRGH etc. (IH 2,4: 576, 1976)

Ref.: *Memórias, IIAM* 3, 1971.

(HFG)

Myres, Miss R.J. (*fl.* 1931–)

Specimens over 360, from Zimbabwe; in K (IH 2,4: 576, 1976)



Nachtigal, Gustav Hermann (1834–1885)

b. Stendal, Germany, 1834; died at sea near Las Palmas, 20 April 1885; medical practitioner and consular official. Practised medicine in Cologne from 1859–63, when he moved to Algiers because of a lung complaint and, later, in 1869 to Tunis. He travelled in North Africa and was appointed German Consul for Tunis in 1882 and for West Africa in 1884; in the latter capacity, one of his first tasks was to confirm the German government's interest in the land acquired in S.W. Africa the year before by Adolf Lüderitz (q.v.). He arrived at Angra Pequena (later Lüderitz Bay) on the warship *Möwe* on 7 Oct. 1884 and met the Nama chief Josef Fredericks at Bethanien on 28 Oct. Pohle (q.v.), who met him on the journey, records him saying 'I would rather travel through the Sahara, where I should at least find oases, than make a single journey through this country.' He left Angra Pequena early in November 1884 and died of malaria a few months later on board the *Möwe* between Lagos and Las Palmas on his way back to Germany.

Comm. in *Walafrida nachtigalii* (Rolfe) Rolfe.

Specimens in B (Urban, 1916).

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society* n.ser. 8: 595 (1886); Schinz, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Leipzig 1891; Von Weber, *Geschichte des Schutzgebietes Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Windhoek ± 1973.

Nägelsbach, Dr E. (*fl.* 1930)

Sent specimens from S.W. Africa to the Transvaal Museum Herbarium in the 1930s.

Specimens 2 230, from Namibia, in B, M. (IH 2,5: 577, 1983), PRE.

Ref.: Strey, MS 1961.

Nanni, U.W.

Specimens in CPF (Toelken 1971; IH2,5: 579, 1983).

Nash, Edna J. (*fl.* 1951–1956)

Specimens from Zambia (Abercorn Dist.); in BM, DPU. (IH2,5: 580, 1983)

Nataundi, S.G.G. (*fl.* 1941)

Specimens from southern Zambésia, Mozambique; in SRGH. (IH2,5: 580, 1983)

Nation, Olive (*fl.* 1903–1911)

Teacher in the Transvaal Education Dept; coll'd around Rustenburg, 1903–11.

Comm. in *Thesium nationiae* A.W.Hill, *Cleome nationiae* Burt Davy, *Mesembryanthemum nationiae* N.E.Br.

Specimens in K, BOL, GRA.

Naumann, Friedrich Carl (1841–1902)

b. Ehrenbreitstein, Germany, 1841; d. Kloster Lausnitz, Germany, 1902; ed. Universities of Berlin and Heidelberg, qualifying 1865; medical doctor. Joined the German Navy as a fleet surgeon and participated in two major expeditions. One was to South America; the longer was a circumnavigation on S.M.S. 'Gazelle' (1874–1876), which included stops in West and South Africa. His health was badly affected by this expedition, and when he returned to Germany he left the navy and went into private practice in Gera.

Comm. in *Naumannia* Warb. (Zingiberaceae) and many species epithets.

Specimens in B,E, FH, JE, KIEL, MO.

Ref.: IH2,5: 581, 1983; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 19 November 2008.

(HFG)

Neethling, Marie Murray: see **Vogts, M.M.**

Nel, F.P.

About 300 specimens in PRE.

Nel, Gert Cornelius (1885–1950)

b. Greytown, Natal, 6 April 1885; d. Stellenbosch, March, 1950; botanist; ed. Victoria College (later Stellenbosch Univ.) 1904–6, graduating B.A. From 1907–09 he obtained further qualifications in chemistry at Halle, Germany, and from 1910–14 studied under Engler at Berlin, being awarded the Ph.D. degree for a thesis on the Hypoxidaeae. After his return to S. Africa in 1914, he taught at Lindley, O.F.S., and Bloemfontein, being appointed as lecturer in the Bloemfontein Normal College in 1920. In the same year a post of Professor of Botany was created at Stellenbosch Univ. and was offered to him, a post which he held from March 1921 until shortly before his death.

With the help of Hans Herre (q.v.), head of the University garden, he took a particular interest in succulent plants, and described several Stapelieae and euphorbias. He then turned his attention to the mesemes, producing an illustrated volume on *Lithops* (undated) and one on *Gibbaeum* (1953, ed. P.G. Jordaan). He collected extensively in the drier parts of S. Africa and, in 1935, made a tour through Mozambique, Transvaal, Botswana and S.W. Africa. His plants were cultivated in the University Botanical Garden but, unfortunately, herbarium specimens of these were rarely made.



G.C. Nel

Comm. in the genus *Nelia* Schwant., *Euphorbia nelii* A.C.White, R.A.Dyer & B.Sloane, *Conophytum nelianum* Schwant.

Specimens in STE, STE-U (Toelken 1971); some of his type material is preserved in spirit.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae* 1: 139, 140 (1937), with portr.; Jordaan in *Tydskrif vir Wetenskap en Kuns*, nuwe reeks, 10: 15–22 (1950); G.C. Nel, *The Gibbaeum handbook*, London 1953, biographical note by P.G. Jordaan, with portr.

Nel, Miss M.A.

Specimens in A (IH2,5: 585, 1983).

Nel, T.G.

Specimens in KNP (Toelken 1971).

Nels, Louis (1855–1910)

Personal assistant to Dr Heinrich Göring when the latter came to S.W. Africa in Aug. 1885 to negotiate with Herero and Nama chiefs for land concessions. From Walvis Bay they travelled to Otjimbingwe and Okahandja and were successful in establishing a German Protectorate. When Göring returned to Germany in 1886, Nels remained as representative of the German government. Göring returned to S.W. Africa from Jan. 1887 to mid-1890 as the first plenipotentiary of the German government. When Hugo von François (q.v.) and his brother Curt arrived with a small armed force in June 1889, they met Göring and Nels. Göring returned to Germany in 1890 and was replaced by Curt von François. Nels accompanied Von François to Otjimbingwe, finally leaving S.W. Africa at the end of June 1891.

Comm. in *Lonchocarpus nelsii* (Schinz) Schinz ex Heering, *Euphorbia nelsii* Pax, *Aptosimum nelsii* F.E.Weber.

Specimens in Z, B (IH 2,5: 585, 1983).

Ref.: Schinz, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Leipzig 1891; Hintrager, *Südwestafrika in der deutschen Zeit*, München 1955; Von Weber, *Geschichte des Schutzgebietes Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Windhoek ± 1973.

Nelson, David (?–1789)

b. England ?; d. Koepang, Timor, 20 July 1789; gardener and collector; recommended to Banks by James Lee, Vineyard Nursery, Hammersmith, in April 1776, as well qualified for botanical collecting abroad. Attached to Capt. Cook's third and last voyage of circumnavigation, 1776–80, to assist W. Anderson (q.v.), surgeon-naturalist, who was in charge of the botanical work and who died at sea in Aug. 1778. Collected at the Cape, with Anderson while Cook's ships 'Resolution' and 'Discovery' were at Simon's Bay in Nov. 1776. On Banks's recommendation he was sent with Capt. Bligh on the 'Bounty' with the object of introducing breadfruit trees to the West Indies and called at the Cape in May 1788. When the crew mutinied, he was set adrift with Capt. Bligh and, although he survived to reach Timor, he died shortly afterwards of a fever.

Comm. in genus *Nelsonia* R.Br.

Specimens in BM (IH 2,5: 586, 1983).

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 54: 351, 352 (1916); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 382 (1950); *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; Willson, *James Lee and the Vineyard Nursery*, London 1961; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Nelson, William (1852–1922)

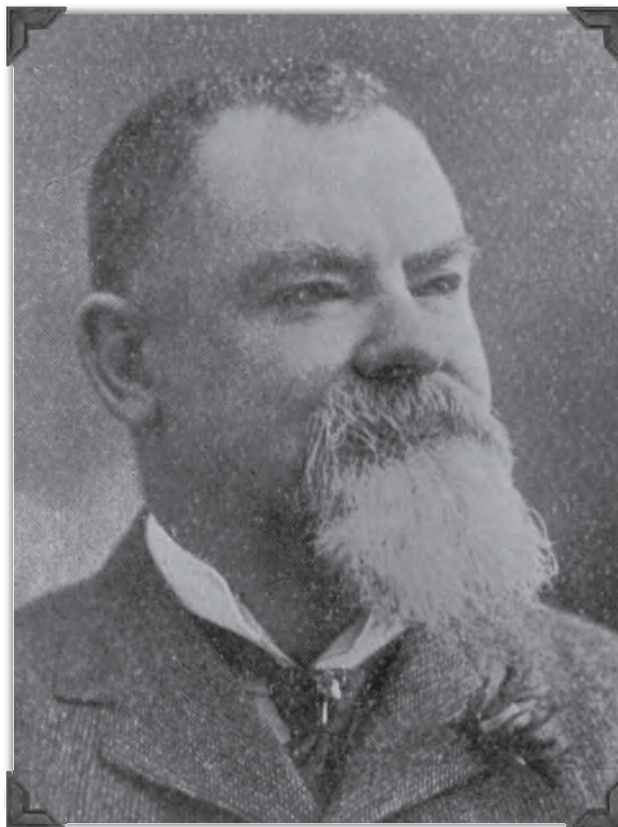
b. Parkfield Nurseries, Sheffield, England, 5 March 1852; d. Boksburg, Transvaal, 1922; nurseryman and collector. He came to S. Africa on the 'Windsor Castle' which ran aground off Dassen Island on 19 Oct. 1876; on the same boat Harry Bolus (q.v.), returning from a visit to Kew, lost his notes and herbarium specimens which he had taken with him for naming. Nelson called on McGibbon, Curator of the Cape Town Botanic Garden, who offered him a situation, but he preferred to accept a post on the Diamond Fields, offered to him by a passenger with whom he had shared a cabin during the voyage.

He left Cape Town on 31 Oct. by mule wagon, following the route through Wellington, Bain's Kloof, Ceres, Hottentotskloof and across the Karoo to Beaufort West, Victoria West and Hopetown, reaching the diamond fields over a month later. As he explains in his long letters home, which were published in *The Masbro' Advertiser* and reproduced in *Africana Notes and News*, Vol. 20, No. 5 (March 1973) and No. 6 (June 1973), he did not collect on the journey because his papers were packaged away in his chest. He spent a year in Kimberley as overseer of a gang of natives engaged in digging for diamonds; towards the end of his stay he sent home a case containing curios, skins, birds' eggs and other natural history specimens, geological specimens and a box of dried grasses. He also mentions paying two shillings and sixpence to see a 'museum of curios and scientific specimens' assembled by Dr Holub (q.v.) during his travels into the interior.

Having saved enough to equip himself with a wagon, oxen and other necessities, he set off on 18 Nov. 1877 for the Transvaal and, later, Natal, with a coloured companion with whom he had become friendly. Crossing the Vaal River at Barkly West, he travelled through Bloemhof, Klerksdorp, Potchefstroom, Pretoria and, keeping to the east of the Waterberg, to Potgietersrus, Groot Spelonken and as far north as the farm of Antonio d'Albasini in the foothills of the Soutpansberg, which he reached in Feb. 1878. He then turned southwards to the Houtboschberg, where he botanised for two weeks in the Woodbush forest, making a diversion down to Modjadji's kraal, and continued past Eersteling to Zebediela and on to Botsabelo (near Middelburg). From here he turned eastwards to Lydenburg and then southwards, across the Crocodile River to the New Scotland area. Keeping to the east of Lake Chrissie, he crossed the Natal border near Ingogo and followed the well-worn road through Estcourt, Colenso, Howick and Pietermaritzburg to Durban, which he reached in May 1878. He returned to England shortly afterwards with a large collection of seeds, bulbs and herbarium specimens; the latter were presented to Kew in Aug. 1880. Among his plants were many new to science and one of these flowered in Nelson's nursery and was named *Albuca nelsonii* N.E.Br.

At that stage he indicated his intention to visit Basutoland and the next that is known of him is that he came to work for Charles Newberry, diamond pioneer, who had invested his money in farms in the eastern O.F.S. He signed a contract for four years on 31 Oct. 1881 in terms of which he was to plant 40 000 trees and shrubs annually on the farm Prynnsberg, east of Clocolan, and for which he would receive three hundred pounds sterling per year. The contract was terminated by mutual consent on 7 Feb. 1885, by which time Nelson had hired the farm Umpukane in the Ladybrand District, also on a four year contract. This gave him the opportunity to collect specimens in the eastern O.F.S. and adjoining Lesotho, among which was the type of *Kniphofia nelsonii* Baker.

During 1885/86 he paid another visit to England but soon returned to settle permanently in S. Africa. In the early 1890s he acquired a 450-acre estate at Turffontein, in the Booyens area, Johannesburg, on which he developed one of the leading nurseries in the country. By 1896 it is said that he had grown some 30 million trees, shrubs and plants for general distribution. Most of the old stately homes of Johannesburg, for example, 'Bedford View' (Sir George Farrar), 'Sunnyside' (Sir Lionel Phillips), 'Marion Court' (Sir Drummond Chaplin), 'Hohenheim' and many others, were supplied with trees from 'The Nurseries, Nelsonia'. In the days when there was no municipal Parks Department, Nelson contracted to plant trees along the streets of new property developments. This is commented on in *The Transvaal Critic* of 10 April 1903, which commends him and his son Stanley for planting 66 miles of trees along the streets of the newly established suburb of Kensington. This is probably the first time that street trees were planted on such a scale in S. Africa. In recognition of the many species of plants which he sent to Kew, he was made a Life Fellow of the R.H.S. and a Life Member of the Council of Arboriculture of Belgium (L.M.C.A.). Nelson Road in Booyens is named after him.



W. Nelson

Comm. in many species names incl. *Indigofera nelsonii* N.E.Br., *Disperis nelsonii* Rolfe, *Heliotropium nelsonii* C.H.Wright, *Pelargonium nelsonii* Burt Davy, *Triaspis nelsonii* Burt Davy.

Specimens in K (orig.); a good set of duplicates was supplied by Kew to the Transvaal Museum Herbarium, now in PRE; after his death his own personal collection was donated to PRE. In *Flora capensis* Vol. 7 (grasses), Nelson's numbers always have an asterisk. The significance of this is not clear, although it suggests that he kept a separate series of numbers for his grasses.

Ref.: Anna H. Smith, *Johannesburg street names*, Johannesburg 1971; in *Trees in South Africa* 23: 76 (1971) and 23: 86 (1972); extracts from *The Masbro' Advertiser* for 1877, reprod. in *Africana Notes and News*, 20: 164-189 (1973) and 20: 195-227 (1973); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; pers. comm. from William Nelson's granddaughter, Mrs Hazel King, Johannesburg, 1972.

Netshiungani, Eric Ntshengedzeni (1952-)

b. Mauluma, Dzanani Distr., Venda, 1952; forester; ed. Fort Cox College, Ciskei, obtaining the diploma in Forestry. Appointed as a forester in Venda Dept of Agric. and Forestry in 1977 and transferred to Venda Herbarium, Tate Vondo, in June 1978 as assistant to G. Hemm; later curator of the herbarium. Transferred to headquarters of provincial agriculture department after 1994.

Specimens in VENDA, PRE, PRU.

Neves Evaristo (fl. 1954)

Specimens from Sul do Save, in LM, LMA (IH2,5: 590, 1983)

Newdigate, Caroline Barbara (1857–1937)

b. on the farm 'Buccleugh' in the Field Cornetcy of Plettenberg Bay, eastern C.P., 1857; d. 'Forest Hall' near Plettenberg Bay, 1937; collected natural history specimens. Her father, William Henry Newdigate, came from England to the Cape in 1847 and purchased extensive lands in the Plettenberg area which he named 'Redbourne' and 'Buccleugh', and subsequently purchased a large estate in the Tsitsikama Forest where, in the 1860s, he built a mansion called 'Forest Hall' in a glade in the indigenous forest. Her mother, born Caroline Duthie, was the daughter of Capt. T.H. Duthie of Belvidere, Knysna, and his wife, born Caroline Rex. The Newdigate family consisted of nine children, Caroline being the eldest of six daughters.

Most of her plant collecting was done in the Plettenberg Bay area, from where she sent orchids to Harry Bolus, who acknowledges her assistance in the preface to his work on the *Orchids of South Africa*, preface to Vol. 2 (1911). Together with some of her sisters she collected moths, butterflies and sea shells; the moths were sold to museums overseas and the money was used to build a small chapel on their estate. She also sent herbarium specimens to MacOwan at the Government Herbarium, Cape Town.

Comm. in *Pterygodium newdigatae* Bolus.

Specimens in BOL, SAM, B, BM, K, NY, PRE (IH 2,5: 590, 1983).

Ref.: Carlson, *Transplanted*, ± 1947; *Reminiscences of Georgina Lister*, Johannesburg 1960; Pamela folliott in *Eastern Province Herald*, June 1971.

Newman, Edward I. (1935–)

Specimens from Malawi (leg. 1956); in BM, SRGH (IH2,5: 590, 1983)

Newton, A. (fl. 1939–1947)

Specimens from Zimbabwe, in NTSC, SRGH (IH2,5: 590, 1983)

Newton, Francisco Xavier Oakley de Aguiar (1864–1909)

Colld in many Portuguese territories, notably in Angola 1885–86; also in Dahomey.

Comm. in genus *Newtonia* Baillon (Fabaceae, Mimosoideae).

Specimens 465 from Angola, in B, COI (IH2,5: 590, 1983).

Ngwenya, Mkipheni Alfred (1960–)

b. Power Village, Newcastle, KwaZulu-Natal, 28 November 1960; ed. Chesterville, Durban; botanist. Joined the then Botanical Research Institute on 3 January 1983 and has been at KwaZulu-Natal Herbarium ever since. Here he has developed an encyclopaedic field knowledge of the plants of his province. At present (2008) he is in charge of the Zulu Botanical Knowledge project, which aims to record Zulu traditional names and uses (especially medicinal) of indigenous plants; the project has already produced a book under his co-authorship: *Ulwazi LwamaZulu Ngezimila: isingeniso / Zulu Botanical Knowledge: introduction* (2003).

Specimens ± 3 500, mainly from KwaZulu-Natal, few from Mozambique, in NH.

(MAN & HFG)

Nicholas, Ashley (1954–)

b. Chingola, Zambia, 15 Aug. 1954; botanist; ed. Natal Univ. Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. in 1976; B.Sc.(Hons) in 1979; M.Sc. in 1982; Ph.D. in 1999. Appointed in 1981 as Curator of the Donald Killick Herbarium, Dept of Forestry, Natal (CPF); moved to Botanical Research Institute 1986. Served as SABLO at Kew 1988–1990, at PRE on return until he joined University Durban-Westville in 1994; became Associate Professor in 2005. Interested mainly in *Asclepias* and its allies (Apocynaceae), also Dros-eraceae and forest flora. Awarded the SAAB Bronze Medal for the best Ph.D. thesis produced in 1999.

Colld ± 3 000 specimens in South Africa, mainly KwaZulu-Natal, in CPF, NH, NU, PRE, K, MO, UDW; ± 500 in Zimbabwe, in SRGH.

Nichols, Geoffrey Richard (1953–)

b. Nairobi, Kenya, 22 Oct. 1953; horticulturalist; obtained Diploma in Agriculture, Cedara, 1974; National Diploma in Horticulture, Durban, 1977; National Diploma in Park and Recreation Admin. 1980. Horticultural scholar at Kirstenbosch, 1979. Since 1974 with the Durban Parks Dept; left 1996 and presently an independent horticultural consultant. Established the Silverglen Medicinal Plants Nursery in 1983, the first facility in South Africa for growing indigenous medicinal plants. Has written a book on the cultivation of rare indigenous plants, published by SABONET (2003). Named Conservationist of the Year by KwaZulu-Natal (1987) and Umhlanga (2001) branches of the Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa.

Specimens ± 1 500, collected mainly in KwaZulu-Natal; in NH, NBG.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 20 November 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Nicholson, Bertram (1875–1943)

b. Richmond, Natal, 14 Jan. 1875; d. Mbabane (?), Swaziland, 25 July 1943; C.M.G., C.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.; ed. Maritzburg College and held various appointments with distinction in Swaziland Civil Service 1902–33. Natal Civil Service 1894–99 and with 2nd Imperial Light Horse 1899–1902, D.S.O. (1902). Joined Swaziland Civil Service 1902; Assistant Commissioner, Hlatikulu, 1907, Served in South West Africa during World War I, M.C. (1915). Returned to Swaziland in 1917 as Government Secretary and Deputy Resident Commissioner, and acted as Resident Commissioner on several occasions, C.B.E. (1924), C.M.G. (1932); retired in 1933. In command of 4th Battalion of the Native Military Corps in World War II and retired with rank of Lieut. Col. in 1942.

A keen hunter, angler and conservationist, he collected plants for Dr I.B. Pole Evans during the 1930s, mainly *Aloe* and *Kniphofia*; specimens probably less than 100, but including several interesting records, in PRE.

Ref.: *Who's Who 1931*, London 1931; *Who Was Who 1941–50*, London, 1964; pers. comm. from Mr T.A. Linley, Durban, Dec. 1984.

Nicholson, Hugh Barry (1906–1998)

b. Ermelo, Transvaal, 21 June 1906; d. Margate, KwaZulu-Natal, 1998; retired businessman and collector; ed. St Andrews College, Grahamstown, and the Univ. of Oregon, Corvallis, Oregon, USA,



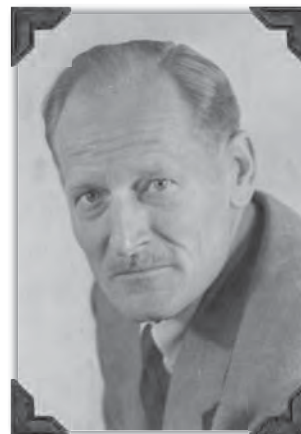
A.M. Ngwenya



A. Nicholas



G.R. Nichols



H.B. Nicholson

1930–33; after a period of farming at Allendale near Nottingham Road, he became concerned with timber exploitation and formed a company, Mine Props (Pty) Ltd, Johannesburg, in 1937; he retired in 1960. After his retirement he settled on his property 'Skyline', St Michaels-on-Sea, where he took an active interest in the indigenous flora and in nature conservation generally. At Skyline he and his wife, Joyce, developed an arboretum, with a section of indigenous trees and a display of trees from other parts of the world. Attached to the arboretum was his personal herbarium, which is now housed at Umtamvuna Nature Reserve; the arboretum itself was donated to the nation and is now run by KwaZulu-Natal Conservation Services. Mr Nicholson conducted monthly botanical gatherings at Skyline and weekly botanical walks in various parts of the South Coast; these awakened in many amateurs an interest in botany. He assisted in the creation of the Uvongo Nature Reserve and in the reassignment of the Umtamvuna Nature Reserve from the Department of Forestry to the KwaZulu-Natal Conservation Services. He served on the Natal Branch of the Wildlife Society of South Africa, and earned their gold medal. The Botanical Society of South Africa also awarded him a gold medal for Flora Conservation. He and Joyce Nicholson were awarded the Port Shepstone Jaycees' District Service Award for 'vigorous and efficient services to the community.' He was also the recipient of the Borough of Uvongo Award of Merit, the Rotary Club of Uvongo Merit Award and the Lions of Margate Award for Conservation.

Comm. in *Colubrina nicholsonii* A.E.van Wyk & Schrire, *Cussonia nicholsonii* Strey and *Manilkara nicholsonii* A.E.van Wyk.

Specimens ± 1 000; in NH, NU, PRE and a private herbarium, now at Umtamvuna Nature Reserve.

Ref.: Abbott in *PlantLife* 20: 5, 6 (1999).

Nicholson, J.G. (fl. 1896–1897)

Specimens from Luangwa Valley, Zambia, and Malawi, in K (IH2,5: 593, 1983)

Nicholson, T.J. (fl. 1897)

Specimens from British Central Africa (now Malawi), in K (IH2,5: 593, 1983)

Nilsson, Eva Birgitta Maria (1955–)

b. Borås, Sweden, 3 Sep., 1955; botanist; ed. Stockholm Univ. 1977–80, graduating B.Sc. At Kirstenbosch Sep. 1980 to Feb. 1981 studying *Wachendorfia*.

Specimens ± 200; in S, NBG.

Niven, James (1774–1827)

b. Penicuik, near Edinburgh, Scotland, ± 1774, bapt. 29 Sep. 1776; d. Penicuik, 9 Jan. 1827; gardener and collector at the Cape; employed for a year at Edinburgh Botanic Garden, March 1795–Feb. 1796, at nine pence per day, then went to Syon, Middlesex, as gardener to the Duke of Northumberland. In 1798 he was engaged by George Hibbert Esq. of Clapham, one of the most ardent cultivators of plants of his time, to go to the Cape as his resident collector, and he was at the Cape from 1798–1803. Three months after his return to England he went back to the Cape, this time as botanical collector for the Empress Josephine of France and for Messrs Lee & Kennedy of the Vineyard Nursery, Hammer-smith, near London. On this occasion he spent nine years at the Cape, returning to England in 1812. His collecting area extended to the Albany Division in the eastern Cape and to Clanwilliam in the north-west, and his large collections of bulbs, seeds, living plants and herbarium specimens contained many novelties. He was a competent linguist and during his second visit he was at times called upon to act as guide and interpreter in the course of the Kaffir Wars. On his return to England in 1812 he gave up botanical and gardening pursuits and went into business in his native village of Penicuik, where he married Alison Abernethy.

Comm. in *Nivenia* Vent. (Iridaceae), *Nivenia* R.Br. (Proteaceae), and in several species names incl. *Erica nivenia* Andr., *Serruria nivenii* R.Br., *Gladiolus nivenii* Baker, all of which are now placed in synonymy.

Specimens in BM, BR, G, K, LINN, PH, S (Williams, l.c.)

Ref.: Lasègue, *Musée Botanique Delessert*, Paris 1845, p. 447; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Williams in *Contributions to the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 12 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; pers. comm. from Miss J.M. Allford, Librarian, Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh, 1959.

Niven, Ninian (1799–1879)

b. Kelvin Grove near Glasgow, Scotland, ± 1799; d. Dublin, Ireland, 18 Feb. 1879; horticulturalist. Curator of Glasnevin Botanic Garden, Dublin, 1834–38, after which he designed various public and private gardens.

Specimens 689, from the Cape Colony; in K (IH2,5: 598, 1983).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Noak, Mrs J.L. (fl. 1957–)

Specimens from near Lusaka, Zambia; in BM, K, SRGH (IH2,5: 599, 1983)

Nobbs, Eric Arthur (1877–1956)

b. Edinburgh, Scotland, 3 July 1877; d. Cape Town, 25 Oct. 1956; grandson of Rev. J. Croumbie Brown (q.v.), Colonial Botanist at the Cape 1863–66, and cousin of Dr M.R. Levyns (q.v.). His father was a banker in St Petersburg, Russia, and he studied at the Univ. of Edinburgh, Berlin and Giessen, Germany, graduating B.Sc., Ph.D. Served in 1st Roy. Scot. Reg. in Anglo-Boer War of 1899–1902. Worked from 1902–08 as agricultural assistant in the Cape Dept of Agric. and then as Director of Agriculture, S. Rhodesia, 1908–25, where he was also a member of the Legislative Assembly. During this time he had the opportunity of studying agricultural problems in African countries, Australia, North and South America and Europe. Served in World War I in 1st Rhodesia Reg. and on staff of General Botha in S.W. Africa. Wrote on agricultural subjects and published a monograph of 58 pp. entitled *Veld* in 1942 in which the various types of veld recorded in S. Africa and Rhodesia are discussed.

Colld grasses, mainly in Botswana; in CT, K, SRGH (IH 2,5: 599, 1983).

Ref.: *South African Who's Who*, Cape Town 1937.

Noel, Anthony Robert Alistair (1927–)

b. London, England, 19 Jan. 1927; botanist; ed. London Univ., 1945–49, graduating B.Sc. (Lond.) and later Ph.D. (Lond.). Lecturer in Botany, Nottingham Univ., 1949–52; Rhodes Univ., 1953–58; Univ. of Rhodesia, 1959–67; Senior Lecturer and later Associate Professor, Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, from 1967 until retirement; has contributed to literature in fields of ecology, anatomy and morphology.

Specimens 2 600, colld in eastern Cape, Zimbabwe, Botswana and Mozambique; in RUH, GRA, SRGH.

Nordenstam, Rune Bertil (1936–)

b. Nyköping, Sweden, 20 Feb. 1936; botanist; after matriculating in 1954 he attended Lund University, where he graduated B.Sc., M.Sc., Fil.lic., Fil.dr. and Docent. Held the post of Assistant at the Botanical Museum, Lund, 1956–69; appointed as Curator, Section for Botany, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, in 1969 and made Chief Curator in 1974. Visited S. Africa and S.W. Africa on two occasions: May 1962–May 1964 with the Smuts Memorial Fellowship, and from June–December 1974. Interested mainly in taxonomy and phytogeography of S. African Compositae and Liliaceae.

Comm. in *Oophytum nordenstamii* L.Bolus, *Conophytum nordenstamii* L.Bolus, *Ruschia nordenstamii* L.Bolus, *Drosanthemum nordenstamii* L.Bolus, *Nidorella nordenstamii* Wild, *Felicia nordenstamii* Grau, *Relhania nordenstamii* Bremer.

Specimens ± 14 500, incl. ± 1 000 colld in Egypt during 1969; in LD, S, M, NBG (IH 2,5: 601, 1983).

Norlindh, Nils Tycho (1906–?)

b. Glimåkra, Sweden, 13 May 1906, botanist, graduated M.Sc. (1930), Lic.Phil. (1935), D.Sc. (1943); Associate Professor 1943–61 and Acting Professor of Botany, Lund, 1948–49; Curator of the Botanical Museum of Lund, 1950–61; Director and Acting Professor of Botany, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, from 1 July 1961; Professor from 1965–72, and then Professor Emeritus. Awarded Order of the North Star, 1964; elected Honorary Member of S. African Association of Botanists, 1974. Interested in taxonomy, morphology, phytogeography, cytology and ecology; especially S. African Compositae (Calenduleae) and flora of Mongolia.

Visited S. Africa 1930–31 together with Thore Fries (q.v.) and Henning Weimarck (q.v.), and collected jointly about 3 200 numbers (± 15 000 specimens). The route followed was: Port Elizabeth–Cape Town–Worcester–Beaufort West–Kimberley–Potchefstroom–Pretoria–Pietersburg–Beit Bridge–Rhodesia (mainly the eastern part, particularly Inyanga District and a visit to the Victoria Falls), returning to Pretoria and then by a more easterly and southerly route to Bloemfontein–Graaff-Reinet–Willowmore–Oudtshoorn–Worcester–Cape Town.

A second visit was paid in 1963 on the occasion of the Kirstenbosch Jubilee, when collecting was done in the southwestern Cape and Karoo mountains.

Comm. in *Cliffortia tychonis* H.Weim., *Eulophia norlindhii* Summerh., *Philippia norlindhii* H.Weim.

Specimens ± 6 000; of first journey in LD (orig.) and of second journey in S (orig.). Also colld in Mongolia, 1970 and 1972.

Norman, L.S. (fl. 1926)

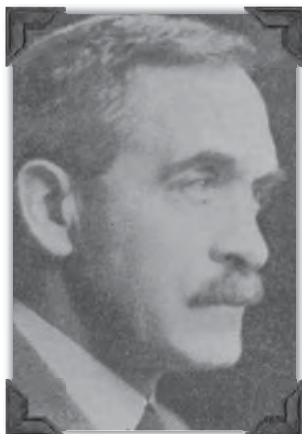
Specimens from southern Malawi; in PRE (IH2,5: 603, 1983)

Norrgran, Gunvor (née **Roos**) (fl. 1974)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in H (IH2,5: 603, 1983)

Norris, F.M. see **Getliffe, F.M.****North, Miss Marianne** (1830–1890)

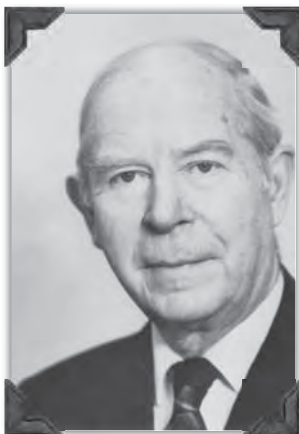
b. Hastings, Sussex, England, 1830; d. Alderley, Gloucestershire, England, 30 Aug. 1890; traveller and painter of wild flowers; after travelling and painting flowers in Europe, North and South America, India and the Far East, Australia and New Zealand, she spent about nine months in South Africa from Aug. 1882 to 1883. Arriving in Cape Town on the *Gran-tully Castle* she spent about two weeks at Wynberg after which, on 7 Sep., she left for the Duckitts' farm, 'Groote Post', near Malmesbury and then spent a few days in Stellenbosch. On 10 Oct. she went by rail to Tulbagh and visited Mitchell's Pass, Ceres, Bain's Kloof, Wellington and Worcester, before continuing by rail to Beaufort West, then the end of the line. Proceeding from here to Aberdeen Road, she took



E.A. Nobbs



R.B. Nordenstam



N.T. Norlindh



M. North

the train to Port Elizabeth. On the recommendation of Russell Hallack (q.v.), she stayed several days at 'Cadles' (now Woodridge School), near Van Stadens Pass, where she found the surroundings so congenial that 'it was hard work to paint all the beautiful things' (including *Protea cynaroides*) that were brought to her. Following on a visit to Port Alfred (6 Jan. 1883) and the Addo bush, she made a journey through Grahamstown to Fort Beaufort and over the Katberg to Queenstown and back to King William's Town. After being delayed four days in the Pirie Forest by rain, she travelled to Port St Johns, where she stayed until 11 April when she was able to get a steamer to Durban. Taking the train to Verulam, she reached Tongaat and stayed some days with Mrs Saunders (q.v.), who also had devoted some time to painting wild flowers. There followed a rather trying stay with Bishop Colenso at Pietermaritzburg, after which she took a boat from Durban, calling at Port Elizabeth and Cape Town on her way back to England, which she reached on 17 June 1883. A typically Victorian account of her travels was published posthumously in two volumes entitled *Recollections of a happy life*, London 1892, in which she commented on the plants, people and customs which she encountered on her often arduous journeys.

Her extensive collection of paintings, together with funds for a gallery to house them, were presented to Kew and the gallery was opened to the public in 1882. In a catalogue issued in 1886, the paintings in the 'North Gallery' are listed and described; of the 842 paintings, over 100 were done in South Africa.

Comm. in genus *Northea* Hook.f. (Seychelles) and in *Kniphofia northiae* Baker, based on her painting made from a plant cultivated in Grahamstown, which she brought to Kew where it flowered and was figured again in *Botanical Magazine* t. 7412 (1895).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; North, *A vision of Eden*, Kew 1980.

Norval, C.M.

Specimens from the former Transvaal, in PRE (IH2,5: 605, 1983)

Nutt, Rev. William Harwood (1869–1943)

b. Beeston, Nottinghamshire, England, 1869; d. Bournemouth, England, 1943; missionary at the L.M.S. Mission at Fwambo (1892) near Abercorn, and Kambole (1894), Zambia. Made an expedition

from there to the Rukwa Valley, Tanzania, in 1894, written up in *British Central Africa Gazette* 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1895. Returned to Britain for health reasons in 1896.

Specimens coll'd in S. Africa in 1900, in E; Zambian and Tanzanian material in K, B (IH 2,5: 608, 1983).

Ref.: Wild in *Compt. Rend. AETFAT* 1960, Lisbon 1962, p. 167; Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970.

(MDG & HFG)

Nye, M.E. (fl. 1957)

Specimens from northern Zambia; in BM (IH2,5: 609, 1983)



Oates, Allon Vaughan (1921–)

Specimens from Zimbabwe, coll'd 1955, in K, SRGH Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 20 Nov. 2008.

Oates, Frank (Francis) (1840–1875)

b. Meanwoodside, near Leeds, England, 6 April 1840; d. Jantje's Kraal, western Matabeleland, Rhodesia, 5 Feb. 1875; naturalist and traveller; enrolled at Oxford in 1860 but was obliged to leave in 1864 without obtaining a degree owing to a breakdown in his health. After a visit to central and North America, he made up his mind to undertake a journey from Natal to the Victoria Falls. Together with his brother, W.E. Oates, he left England on 5 March 1873, called at St Helena on 25 March, Cape Town 3–8 April, and arrived in Durban on 19 April. Three weeks were spent at Pietermaritzburg where they acquired two wagons and other necessities for their journey. On 15 May 1873 they left on the usual trading route to the north, through Ladysmith (24 May), Newcastle (31 May) and Pretoria (23 June). Leaving Pretoria on 30 June, they struck northwestwards across the Hex and Elands Rivers and then northwards, across the Crocodile River, reaching Shushong (the headquarters of the Bamangwato area) on 29 July, and Tati (where there was a small gold mine) on 26 Aug. Here



F. Oates

W.E. Oates left his brother and returned to England. The country to the north being under the control of the Matabele chief Lobengula, it was necessary to obtain permission from him before proceeding further. As the consequent delay would mean arriving at the Victoria Falls in the unhealthy season, Frank went northeastward to Lobengula's headquarters, Gubuluwayo, where he was well received (15 Sep.), and continued beyond to Inyati (5 Oct.) and to the Umgwanya River, spending from 12 Oct. to 16 Nov. hunting and collecting in the area. He was back at Gubuluwayo from 5 Dec. to 25 Jan. 1874, at Tati 23 Feb. to 3 Apr. and returned to Shushong on 11 Apr., where he made preparations for his journey to the Victoria Falls. Leaving on 13 May he was at Tati on 21 May and left on the northwestern route to the Zambesi on 9 June. Finding his way obstructed after several days by hostile tribes, and suspecting Lobengula to be the cause, he returned to the chief's headquarters and obtained the latter's support. However, further delays occurred and it was not until 21 December that his objective of reaching the Falls was achieved. Leaving again early in January he began suffering from the dreaded fever and was at Panda-ma-Tenka from 13–19 Jan. The trader Westbeeck and Dr Bradshaw met him here and they decided to push on as quickly as possible to Tati but he died while several days' journey from Tati. Dr Bradshaw ensured that his wagon and all his collections were delivered safely to the Rev. John Mackenzie at Shushong, from where they were eventually returned to England. His journal and letters home were edited by C.G. Oates and published under the title *Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls*, London 1881, in which his extensive scientific collections were written up by different authorities in an appendix under the chapter headings Ethnology, Ornithology, Herpetology, Entomology and Botany.

In the second edition (1889) the botanical text was completely revised by Rolfe and a number of additional new species described. Oates also collected in Central America and California.

Comm. in a number of species names, incl. *Adiantum oatesii* Baker, *Anthericum oatesii* Baker, *Erica oatesii* Rolfe, *Combretum oatesii* Rolfe, *Hebenstretia oatesii* Rolfe as well as in names of birds, reptiles and insects.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Oates, Lawrence Grace (1943–)

b. Cape Town, 13 March 1943; nature conservationist; great-grand nephew of the naturalist-collector Frank Oates (q.v.) and grand nephew of Capt. Oates of Scott's Antarctic Expedition; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1962–66, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.), and Pretoria Univ. 1967, B.Sc.(Hons) (Wildlife Management). Agricultural Extension Officer, Dundee, 1968–69; joined Division of Nature Conservation, Transvaal, in 1969 and engaged on an ecological study of the Hans Merensky Nature Reserve, 1969–71; officer in charge of S.A. Lombard Nature Reserve, 1971–73; Regional Representative (Management) from 1973, concerned mainly with the balanced management of nature reserves in western Transvaal.

Specimens ± 1 000, coll'd mainly on the Hans Merensky Nature Reserve, Letaba District, Limpopo Province; in PRE and in a local herbarium in the Reserve.

Oatley, Terence Barry (1934–)

b. London, England, 15 March 1934; conservationist; came to S. Africa Aug. 1948 and ed. at Glenwood High School, Durban, 1949–52. Technical Assistant with Wattle Research Inst., Univ. of Natal, 1953–56; Nature Conservation Officer with Natal Parks, Game and Fish Preservation Board, 1956–74 and from 1977. Mainly interested in ornithology.

Specimens ± 100, mainly from northern KwaZulu-Natal; in NPB, PRE.

Oberdieck, H.D. (fl. 1958)

Horticulturalist; 'Obergartenmeister' in the Botanic Gardens, Berlin-Dahlem. Accompanied Prof. E. Werdermann (q.v.) during his collecting tour of S. Africa and S.W. Africa, Sep. 1958–Mar. 1959, during which 2 427 numbers with many duplicates were collected.

Specimens coll'd jointly by Werdermann & Oberdieck; in B, PRE etc.

Obermeyer, Anna Amelia (later Mrs Mauve) (1907–2001)

b. Pretoria, 30 July 1907; d. Cape Town, 10 October 2001; botanist; ed. Transvaal Univ. College 1926–29, graduating M.Sc. From 1929 until her marriage in 1938 to Anton Mauve, a civil engineer who qualified at Delft, Holland, and who came to S. Africa in 1935, she was Curator of the Transvaal Museum Herbarium, during which time she published revisions of *Barleria*, *Petalidium* and *Blepharis*. In Dec. 1957 she joined the staff of the Botanical Research Institute, specialising in the petaloid monocots, aquatic plants and other groups. After her retirement in 1972 she continued working in the National Herbarium until 1985, her many contributions being published mainly



A.A. Obermeyer (Mrs Mauve)

in *Bothalia*, *Flora of southern Africa*, *Flowering Plants of Africa* and *Kirkia*. After the death of Dr G.J. Lewis, she completed the revision of the S. African species of *Gladiolus* that was published under joint authorship. Two journal volumes were dedicated to her, namely *The Flowering Plants of Africa* vol. 42 (1970–72) and *South African Journal of Botany* vol. 53 part 6 (1987).

Comm. in *Hemizygia obermeyerae* Ashby, *Asparagus obermeyerae* Jessop, *Barleria ameliae* Meeuse, *Blepharis obermeyerae* Vollesen and *Lachenalia ameliae* W.F.Barker.

Specimens ± 4 500, incl. some colld in eastern Zimbabwe; in PRE (orig.) etc.

Ref.: Glen in *Bothalia* 32,1: 127–130 (2002).

(LEC & HFG)

O'Connor, Alexander James (1884–1957)

b. Graaff-Reinet, C.P., 22 Dec. 1884; d. Magoebaskloof, Transvaal, 2 Oct. 1957; forest officer; after matriculating in Stellenbosch, he served in the Royal Light Horse and joined the Cape Forestry Dept in 1903. He was given the opportunity to attend the South African School of Forestry, Tokai, and graduated in 1908. Worked successively in Western Province, Transkei, the Knysna region and northern Transvaal, becoming Deputy Director of Forestry in 1936 and Director in 1942. Retired in 1944 and settled in Magoebaskloof, where he was a pioneer of afforestation with conifers.

Comm. in *Ochna oconnorii* E.Phillips (now *O. arboorea* Burch. ex DC. var. *oconnorii* (E.Phillips) Du Toit).

Specimens in PRF (transferred to PRE 1993).

Ref.: *Civil Service List*, *Cape of Hope*, 1909; *Public Service List*, 1938; *Journal of the South African For-*

estry Association 31: 5 (1958); pers. comm. from his daughter, Mrs Doreen Retief, Pretoria, Oct. 1976.

Odendaal, H. (fl. 1940)

Specimens from Zimbabwe, in SRGH (IH2,5: 613, 1983)

O'Donnell, Henrique (fl. 1929–1933)

Specimens from Benguela Prov., Angola; in COI (IH2,5: 613, 1983)

Oertendahl, I.A.: see **Örtendahl, I.A.**

Ogilvie, Barbara M.L. (later Mrs Mathews)

(fl. 1930)

Graduated at Natal University, Pietermaritzburg, and worked as Assistant in Natal Herbarium, Durban, in the mid-1930s and later for a few years in Pretoria at the Prinshof Experiment Station.

Colld in KwaZulu-Natal; specimens in NH.

Oldenburg, Franz (Frantz) Pehr (1740–1774)

b. Stockholm, Sweden, 1740; d. Madagascar, 1774; soldier in the service of the Dutch East India Co. who acquired a good knowledge of botany. Met Banks and Solander (q.v.) when they called at the Cape in March 1771. Accompanied Thunberg (q.v.) on collecting excursions around Cape Town in 1772, and also Masson (q.v.), with whom he went as interpreter, on the latter's first journey, Dec. 1772–Jan. 1773, from Cape Town to Swellendam and back. Corresponded with Solander in London and Bergius in Stockholm. In 1774 he was sent as surgeon's mate on board the 'Hoeker' to Madagascar to barter for slaves, but died of fever there. Governor van Plettenberg had originally intended that Thunberg should go as surgeon to the ship but Thunberg, having plans for further excursions into the interior, asked to be excused and recommended his countryman 'who had been practising botany for the space of two years (and) had accompanied me in my excursions'.

Comm. in genus *Oldenburgia* Less.

About 1 000 of his specimens, colld ± 1772, as well as drawings of plants, were acquired by Sir Joseph Banks and are in BM; ± 1 350 in SBT. Numbers as high as 1 600 have been cited in literature. His Madagascar specimens are in BM, SBT and UPS (IH 2,5: 619, 1983).

Ref.: Thunberg, *Travels*, London, Vol. 1: 316, Vol. 2: 133; *Flora capensis* ed. Schult., 1823, p. x; MacOwan in *Transactions of the Philosophical Society* 4: xl (1887); Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 40 (1920); Karsten in *Journal of South African Botany* 5: 136 (1939); in DSAB 2: 524 (1972); Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, Feb. 1977, with copy of letter to Bergius, Vol. 16, p. 465 in Bergianska Ovskriftsamlingen.

Oldenland (Oldeland), Heinrich (Hendrik) Bernhard (1663–1697)

b. Lübeck, Germany, ± 1663; d. Cape Town, early 1697; physician, botanist and land surveyor; enrolled in May 1686 at Leiden Univ. where he studied medicine for three years under Hermann (q.v.), who stimulated his interest in botany. Came to the Cape towards the end of 1688 in the employ of the Dutch East India Co. and, shortly after his arrival, partici-

pated in the expedition under Ensign Isaq (Isaak) Schrijver from 4 Jan. to 10 April 1689. The route followed was from Cape Town through present day Caledon, Swellendam, Riversdale, over the Attaquasberg to near Oudtshoorn, eastwards to near Uniondale, through the Suurbergpoort to Willowmore and thence northwards to the Camdeboo Ranges in the Sneeuwberg, ± 30 km northwest of Aberdeen. This expedition was the first to penetrate so far into the interior of the eastern Cape and gave Oldenland the opportunity of collecting many new and interesting plants, some of which were planted in the Company's Garden, e.g. *Aloe humilis*, which is known to occur only as far west as Oudtshoorn and Uniondale (see Reynolds, *l.c.*).

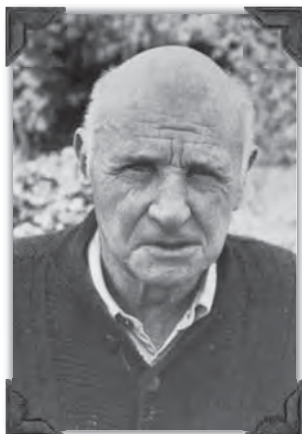
It cannot be established with certainty if Oldenland was employed in the garden at the time of the Schrijver expedition, but this may have been the case. In a letter dated 17 Dec. 1690 from The Seventeen (Directors of the D.E.I.Co.) to the Commander at the Cape, Simon van der Stel, it is advised that: 'As we have been informed, there should be with you in the Garrison—of which likewise the pay books give evidence—a certain Hendrick Bernard Oldeland of Lübeck, a very good botanist or connoisseur of herbs who studied medicine with much success for three years at the University of Leyden. Your Honour would do well by appointing and employing him to grow and collect any medicinal herbs and plants which might be found or discovered with you' (Karsten 1951). In the same letter the employment in the Garden of Jan Hartog (q.v.), who was sailing for the Cape as a naval cadet in the 'Pampas', is suggested. Hartog arrived on 29 May 1691 and was immediately appointed, but Oldenland had become a free burgher and it was not until late 1692 or early 1693 that he accepted the post of master-gardener and land-surveyor for the Government. Shortly afterwards he was also made the equivalent of town-engineer (superintendent of all roads, streets, bridges and buildings) with a salary of 100 guildens per annum. On 12 July 1693 he married Margaretha Hendrina van Otteren, widow of the Garrison bookkeeper Johann Heinrich Blum. They resided at Leeuwenhof, in the 1980s the Cape Administrator's home in the suburb The Gardens.

Encouraged by Governor Simon van der Stel, Oldenland and Hartog greatly improved and beautified the Company's Garden, making it the subject of much favourable comment from passing travellers. As well as adding many indigenous plants to the Garden, Oldenland, being the more scientifically trained of the two, prepared a 'Kruid Boek' of dried and mounted plants, together with a catalogue of Latin descriptions and phrase names. His intention was, no doubt, to send these to Holland but unfortunately his untimely death in 1697 put an end to these plans. His widow remarried in 1700 to Hendrik Donker and it seems that he realised the value of the 'Kruid Boek', because it was seen and admired by subsequent visitors to the Cape. The first author to mention it is Peter Kolbe (*l.c.*) who was at the Cape from 1705 to 1713 and published his famous book on the Cape in Germany in 1719; he includes two lists of plants, indigenous plants with Latin descriptions, and exotic; these lists he obviously obtained from Hartog, Oldenland's successor as superintendent of the Garden, and whose assistance he acknowledges during the 'daily intercourse with Joh. Hartog, Gardener in this world-famous Garden, . . . and finally to the *Herbaria viva* of the late Mr N. Oldeland'.

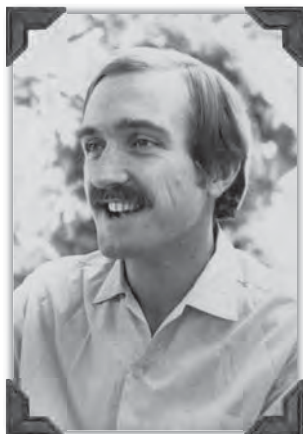
François Valentijn, a Dutch minister who wrote a history of the East India Company, visited the Cape in 1685, 1695, 1705 and 1714. In his book (*l.c.*) published in Holland in 1726 he writes 'I saw a *Herbarius vivus* of the plants which Mr Hendrik Bernard Oldeland had collected, a good botanist whom I knew here as superintendent of the Company's Garden in the year 1695, consisting of fully 13 or 14 volumes in folio, with a very fine description in Latin of each plant. I saw this work in 1714 after his death, and often read it with great pleasure. There were some Englishmen who took a great interest in it, but the owner, Mr Donker, his heir, asked too much for it in their opinion. The specimens were unusually lovely, exceptionally well dried, and still so living in colour that it was a pleasure to see them.' There follows a list of some 380 indigenous plants with Latin phrase names, and then a second list of exotic plants growing at the Cape, which were much the same as Kolbe's lists.

Donker must have disposed of the 'Kruid Boek' in Holland because it came into the possession of Johannes Burman (1707–79), Professor of Botany, University of Amsterdam who in 1737, published a list of the plants as an Appendix to his *Thesaurus zeylanicus* under the title 'Catalogus alter plantarum africanarum'. The list of phrase names is practically identical with Valentijn's, and Burman states that the plants were collected at the Cape and so named by Oldenland and Hartog. The collection then passed to N.L. Burman (1733–93), son of Johannes, who succeeded him as Professor of Botany at Amsterdam and in turn published his *Flora indica* in 1768, which has an appendix entitled 'Prodromus florum capensis'; in the preface the author states it contains, besides others, a list of plants collected by Oldenland and found in his Herbarium. The younger Burman took a large collection of Cape plants, including those of Oldenland, on his visit to Linnaeus, who refers to them in two works presented by his students: *Flora capensis* by C.H. Wänman (1759) and *Plantae rariores Africanae* by Jacob Printz, which was defended in 1760 (see also Nordenstam in *Botaniska Notiser* 114: 278, 279, 1961). Linnaeus points out that Oldenland was the second trained botanist to collect at the Cape (the first being Hermann, q.v.). Thunberg records seeing the collection with Johannes Burman in 1771. When the effects of N.L. Burman were disposed of in 1800, his herbarium of some 29 000 specimens was acquired by the French banker, Benjamin Delessert, and was later incorporated in the Geneva herbarium (G), where Oldenland's main collection should be found. J. Burman wrote to Linnaeus that he could not let Linnaeus have specimens or even bits of specimens from the Oldenland Herbarium because they were so firmly gummed on thick sheets. As there were probably several specimens on the same page, they would have been excised and remounted when they were incorporated in N.L. Burman's herbarium, e.g. the lectotype of *Gladiolus alatus* L. in G (see Lewis, Obermeyer & Barnard, *l.c.*).

The Sloane Herbarium (BM) includes a considerable number of Oldenland's specimens mainly scattered in Petiver's 'Hortus siccus capensis' (Vol. 156 of Herb. Sloane, comprising 298 pages). Britten (*l.c.*) considers that some of these were sent to Petiver by Oldenland himself, others by his widow. It is also possible that some were sent to Petiver by the Landrost Johannes Starrenburg (q.v.) or were



A.J. O'Connor



E.G.H. Oliver



E.G.H. Oliver and T.M. Salter



M.C. Olivier

brought to him by travellers calling at the Cape, e.g. the ship's surgeon Sylvanus Landon (Dandy, *l.c.*). Similarly some found their way into the Oxford University Herbarium, through the agency of Du Bois (Clokje, *l.c.*).

Oldenland sent seeds to Hermann at Leiden as is evidenced by several references in the latter's *Paradisus Batavus* (1698), which contains over 100 descriptions and illustrations of plants, including a few Cape species, some of which were acknowledged as being grown from seed supplied by Oldenland. Similarly, many of the Cape plants grown in the Amsterdam Botanic Garden and figured by Jan and Caspar Commelin, although stated to have been sent by Simon and Willem Adriaan van der Stel, were undoubtedly supplied by Oldenland and Hartog. It is noteworthy that the phrase names in such cases were the same as those assigned by Oldenland and printed later by Kolbe, Valentijn and J. Burman. MacOwan (*l.c.*) regards it as appropriate that the names of the gardeners are perpetuated in the generic names of plants but not those of the Governors.

Oldenland was a competent draughtsman and it is thought that the 24 drawings of Proteaceae reproduced by Boerhaave in his *Index alter plantarum* . . . (Leiden 1720) and which were attributed to Hartog were, in fact, originally drawn by Oldenland, the better scientist of the two. These and many other originals are in the IPA volume in the Africana Museum, Johannesburg (see Part 1).

The genus *Oldenlandia* L. was first proposed by Plumier (1703) in recognition of Oldenland's outstanding contribution to our knowledge of Cape plants. According to C.A. Smith (*l.c.*), the first systematic records of Cape vernacular names of native plants was begun under Simon van der Stel's regime, probably by Oldenland.

Specimens in BM, G, OXF.

Ref.: Kolbe(n), *Caput Bonae Spei Hodiernum*, Nuremberg 1719; Valentijn, *Beschryvinge van de Kaap der Goede Hoop* which is Vol. V part 2 of his *Beschryvinge van Oud en Nieuw Oost-Indien*, Amsterdam 1726, reprinted by V.R.S. in 2 vols., Vol. 1 in Ser. 2,2 (1971) and Vol. 2 in Ser. 2,4 (1973); Lasègue, *Musée Botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*, Paris 1845; MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxiii (1887); Theal, *History of South Africa before 1795*, Vol. 2, London 1909; Britten in

Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany) 45: 34 (1920); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Hoge in *Africana Notes and News* 3: 125 (1946); Reynolds, *Aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Karsten, *The Old Company's garden*, Cape Town 1951; Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Clokje, *Herbaria of the Dept of Botany, Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964; C.A. Smith, *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 35: 3 (1966); Lewis, Obermeyer & Barnard, 'A revision of the South African species of *Gladiolus*', *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 10: 163 (1972); Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 524 (1972); De Vos in *SESA* 8: 314 (1973); pers. comm. from Prof. T.T. Barnard, Nov. 1976.

Oliver, Edward George Hudson (1938–)

b. Rondebosch, C.P., 14 Oct. 1938; botanist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town, 1958–64, graduating M.Sc.; graduated Ph.D. in 1999. Joined the staff of the Botanical Research Institute and was Curator, Government Herbarium, Stellenbosch, 1964–67; Liaison Officer at Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1967–69, Flora Research Officer, Stellenbosch, 1969–72; Chief of Herbarium Services Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, from 1976, but later returned to STE, and moved to NBG when the two herbaria were amalgamated. Retired 2003. Particularly interested in Ericaceae and joint author with H.A. Baker of *Ericas in southern Africa*, Cape Town 1967; with Dolf Schoeman and Gerhard Kirsten of *Ericas of South Africa*, Cape Town 1992. Often collected and published with his wife, Inge Magdalene Oliver (née Nitzsche) (1947–2003).

Comm. in *Erica oliveri* H.A. Baker.

Specimens ± 10 500; in STE (now NBG), PRE.

Oliver, G.E.

Colld in S. Africa; specimens in NH (IH 2: 131, 1954).

Olivier, Maria Catherina (née Schoeman) (1927–)

b. Somerset East, 16 July 1927; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch University, graduating B.Sc. 1947, D.Sc. 1966, and University of Cape Town, graduating M.Sc. 1949. Lectured in plant taxonomy at University of Port Elizabeth, 1967–1987. Main contributions include systematic checklists and studies of the *Pelargonium peltatum* and *Rhoicissus tridentata* complexes.

Specimens \pm 3 500, from Worcester Veld Reserve and Port Elizabeth–Uitenhage area, Eastern Cape; in PRE, NBG, PEU and GRA; also STE (Toelken 1971).

(GFS)

Ommanney, Henry Travers (1849–1936)

b. England, 25 Dec. 1849; d. England, 30 May 1936; ed. Cheltenham College. Joined Indian Civil Service in 1868 and arrived in Bombay 1870. Served in various capacities in the Bombay Service: was acting Under Secretary in the Revenue Dept, in 1886, acting Inspector General of Police in 1888 and member of the Hemp Drug Commission, 1893–94. Retired Oct. 1896. In 1901–2 he was in S. Africa as Lieut., later Capt., in the South African Mounted Irregular Forces; while stationed in the Johannesburg area he made a collection of plants which he presented to BM in 1902, while some were given to E.E. Galpin (q.v.).

Comm. in *Ipomoea ommaneyi* Rendle and *Senecio ommaneyi* S.Moore.

Specimens \pm 100, from Johannesburg area, in BM, MO (IH 2,5: 623, 1983).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Prof. F.D. Ommanney, Hong Kong, 1958; India Office Library, London, 1960.

Onderstall, David (1953–)

b. Harrismith, O.F.S., 10 Sept 1953; attended Rhodes Univ. 1972–73; son of Jo Onderstall (q.v.). Gecko taxonomist with interest in wildlife in general; collected about 100 specimens of creepers in the eastern Transvaal and Natal; in PRE.

Onderstall, Jacoba Johanna ('Jo') Haumann (née **De Beer**) (1929–)

b. Harrismith, O.F.S., 17 May 1929; studied physical education at Univ. Coll. of O.F.S. in 1948 and taught during 1949. Married Dr William John Onderstall, medical practitioner, 5 Aug. 1950, who finally retired in the Nelspruit District. For some years Chairman of the Lowveld Branch of the Botanical Society of S. Afr. Wrote *Transvaal Lowveld and Escarpment Wildflower Guide*, Cape Town 1984 and *Mpumalanga wild flowers*, 1996.

Collected \pm 1 500 specimens in Mpumalanga Lowveld and Escarpment; in Lowveld Bot. Gdn. Herb. and PRE.

O'Neil, Henry E. (fl. 1883)

Specimens from Sul do Save, Moçambique, in K (IH 2,5: 623, 1983).

Oranje, P. (fl. 1903–1905)

Appointed in the Transvaal Dept of Forestry as Ranger, 1903; collected in the Barberton District for the Transvaal Museum.

Specimens in PRE; some in K, e.g. type of *Schotia transvaalensis* Rolfe.

Ref.: *Civil Service List of Transvaal*, 1905.

Ornduff, Robert (1932–2000)

b. Portland, Oregon, USA, 13 June 1932; botanist; ed. Reed College, Univ. of Washington, and Univ. of California (Berkeley), 1949–61 graduating A.B., M.Sc., Ph.D. On faculties of Reed College, Duke University and, from 1963, Univ. of California,

Berkeley. Director of the University Herbarium and Jepson Herbarium, 1968–83, University Botanical Garden from 1973, and Professor from 1969. Interested in reproductive biology, phytogeography and chemosystematics, and specialist in reproductive systems of heterostylous Cape plants. Publications on heterostyly in South African plants (review); cytology of *Villarsia*, *Lachenalia*, *Cyanella*, Haemodoraceae; reproductive systems of *Wachendorfia*, *Cyanella*, *Nivenia*; taxonomy of *Oxalis*.

Visited South Africa in 1970–71, 1974 and 1981 and collected \pm 800 specimens as well as living plants for the University of California Botanical Garden, Berkeley, from the southwestern Cape; in UC.

Orpen, Kate (1870–1943)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 13 July 1870; d. 'St Clair', Belmont, C.P., 27 May 1943; younger daughter of Francis Orpen, who came from Ireland to S. Africa in 1844, and Sarah Ann Murray of Colesberg; Francis Orpen was a surveyor in Griqualand West; the farm 'St Clair', on the banks of the Vaal River, was granted to him by Waterboer, Chief of the Griquas, for his services in surveying his land for him. Kate Orpen wrote poetry and sent succulents and other plants to MacOwan and, later, to Kew.

Specimens in SAM, K.

Ref.: *Report of Government Botanist, Cape, for 1899, 1902*; pers. comm. from Miss Gladys L. Murray, 27 Jan. 1961.

Orpen, Lilian (1866–1947)

b. Grahamstown, 22 March 1866; d. 'St Clair', Belmont, C.P., 27 Jan. 1947; elder sister of Kate Orpen (q.v.). Both sisters died and are buried, together with their parents, on the family farm 'St Clair'.

Specimens in KMG (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Miss Gladys L. Murray, 'St Clair', Belmont, C.P.

Örtendahl, Ivar Anders (1870–1935)

b. Degerfors, Örebro County, Sweden, 26 February 1870; d. Uppsala, Sweden, 21 August 1935; horticulturalist; trained at the Royal Academy of Agriculture, Stockholm, and later at the Botanic Garden of Berlin-Dahlem. Chief Gardener at Hortus Botanicus Bergianus, Stockholm, 1 April 1898–31 July 1904; Academy Gardener at the University Botanic Garden, Uppsala, from 1 August 1904 until his death. In 1931 he came to S.W. Africa to visit his brother who was farming in the Karas Mountains. He was awarded Czar Peter I's Order of the 'Jardin Botanique's Jubilee' in St Petersburg (Leningrad).

Comm. in *Plectranthus oertendahlii* T.C.E.Fr.

Specimens \pm 500, together with many lichens, collected mainly in the Klein-Karas area and adjoining Kalahari; in UPS (orig.), GB, LD, S, PRE.

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 38, 74 (1950); communication from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, March 1977; Norlindh in *Veld & Flora* 70: 46 (1984), with portrait.

Osbeck, Carl Gustaf (1766–1841)

b. Hasslöf, Halland, Sweden, 2 Aug. 1766; d. Stockholm, Sweden, 24 Nov. 1841; son of Pehr Osbeck (q.v.); ed. Univ. of Lund 1775–89, qualifying as



J.J.H. Onderstall



C.G. Osbeck



P. Osbeck



M. Otzen

a surgeon and becoming Chief Surgeon in 1793. He went on two voyages to the Far East as ship's surgeon on the Swedish East India Company's vessel 'Gustaf Adolph', in 1797–98 and 1799–1800, during which he collected at the Cape; according to the ship's journal, during the latter voyage the vessel lay in Saldanha Bay from May 1799 to March 1800 undergoing repairs, which gave him a good opportunity for collecting (Malagas and Marcus Islands and in some other places at the Cape). He later became Assessor of the Royal Collegium Medicum, Stockholm. Also collected in East India, China and Sumatra.

Several hundred specimens in S.

Ref.: Communication from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, Nov. 1977.

Osbeck, Pehr (1723–1805)

b. Oset, Västergötland, Sweden, 9 May 1723; d. Hasslöv, Halland, Sweden, 23 Dec. 1805; clergyman and naturalist; ed. Göteborg and Uppsala 1740–45, where he studied under Linnaeus. Sailed from Sweden on 18 Nov. 1750 as chaplain on the Swedish East India Company's 'Prins Carl' for China and the East Indies where he made a collection of plants, animals and natural history specimens. On his return he published an account of his voyage in *Dagbok öfver en ostindisk resa åren 1750, 1751, 1752*, Stockholm 1757. This was translated into German in 1765 and from German to English in 1771.

On both the outward and return journey they rounded the Cape without Osbeck having an opportunity of disembarking, so his observations in this region relate only to marine objects. He records that on 10 March 1752 'a species of sea-weed swam by our ship several times this afternoon, and was called "Trumpet-weed" by our sailors . . . When the sailors see "Trumpet-weed" on their voyage, they are pretty certain that the Cape is not above ten Swedish miles off.' He described it as *Fucus maximus* Osbeck (transferred to *Ecklonia* by Norlindh) and this name appears to have been overlooked or ignored by Linnaeus, who described it again as *F. buccinalis* L. (1771).

Comm. in *Osbeckia* L., *Osbeckiastrum* Naud.

Ref.: *Flora malesiana* 1,1: 395 (1950); Gunnell & Bo Peterson in *Varbergs Museum Yearbook* 1967; Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora*, Stockholm, 5, 6: 221

(1969) and pers. comm. Nov. 1977; Hansen & Maule in *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 67: 189–212 (1973).

Otteren, Margaretha Hendrina van (fl. 1693–1700)

b. Maastricht, Netherlands; widow of the Garrison bookkeeper at the Cape, Johann Heinrich Blum, and married H.B. Oldenland (q.v.) in 1693. After Oldenland's death in 1697, she continued to send specimens to Petiver in London until 1700 when she married Hendrik Donker who, according to Starrenburgh (q.v.), would not 'trouble his head with those foelerys'.

Some specimens in Herb. Sloane 46 and 156, in BM (Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958).

Otterson, G.W. (fl. 1931)

Specimens from Zimbabwe, in L, SRGH (IH 2,5: 630, 1983).

Ottley, Alice Maria (1882–1971)

b. Seneca Castle, New York, 20 Nov. 1882; d. Chula Vista, California, 22 July 1971; botanist; A.B. (Cornell Univ.) 1904; M.A. (Wellesley College) 1906; Ph.D. (Univ. of California) 1921. Assistant and instructor in the Botany Department, Wellesley College, 1907–19; Associate Professor 1922–34 and full Professor from 1934 until her resignation in 1939. In 1925 she was Exchange Professor at Univ. of the Witwatersrand and collected ± 600 specimens in Transvaal and Mozambique, often together with Margaret Moss, who was a contemporary of hers at Wellesley College, and with R.G.N. Young.

Specimens in WELC, J. Also coll'd in the USA.

Ref.: IH 2,5: 630 (1983); communication from Wellesley College, Feb. 1984.

Otzen, Max (?–± 1947)

b. in Schleswig-Holstein; d. Cape Town, ± 1947; came to South Africa in the 1880s. Moved to Namibia when the diamond boom was on; Secretary of the Consolidated Diamond Mines and stationed at Lüderitz Bay 1920–30; retired to Cape Town where he maintained an extensive collection of succulent plants. Collected succulent plants, especially euphorbias, from the Cape Province, O.F.S. and S.W. Africa, and grew them in his garden. His collection was eventually donated to Stellenbosch Univ. garden.

Comm. in *Haworthia otzenii* G.G.Sm., *Drosanthe-mum otzenianum* (Dinter) Friedrich (now *Lampranthus otzenianus* (Dinter) Friedrich

Ref.: White, Dyer & Sloane, *The succulent Euphorbiae*, Pasadena 1941; Strey, MS 1961; Krueger in *Veld & Flora* 68: 87 (1982), who took some of the photographs of euphorbias published in White, Dyer & Sloane, l.c.

Owen, Miss M.C. (1802–1854)

b. Chelsea, England, 1802; d. Alexandria, Egypt, 1854; sister of Rev. Francis Owen who, in response to an appeal from Capt. Allen F. Gardiner for mission assistance in Natal, offered his services to the Church Mission Society, and left for S. Africa on 24 Dec. 1836 with his wife, sister and servant, Jane Williams. They arrived at Table Bay on 2 March 1837 and left again on 16 March, anchoring in Algoa Bay on 25 March. Three weeks were spent in Grahamstown purchasing oxen and equipping wagons and, before leaving for their overland journey to Port Natal on 28 April, they requested the firm of H.E. Rutherford & Brother to act as their agents. On 6 May they met the Rev. John Brownlee at his L.M.S. station on the Buffalo River that had recently been given the name King William's Town and, after being delayed by rain, arrived at the Wesleyan mission station, Butterworth, on 15 May. From here the route taken was much the same as that followed by Drège (l.c.): across the Umtata River (26 May) to Buntingville, which they left on 7 June, to the Umzimvubu (12 June), the crossing of which provided one of the most perilous experiences of their whole journey, across the Umsikaba above the waterfall (19 June), the Umtentu (22 June), Umzimkulu (3 July) and reached Port Natal on 17 June. Owen pushed on alone on 4 Aug. and, after a satisfactory meeting with Dingaan on 19 Aug., returned to Port Natal on 28 Aug. The whole party then set off on 15 Sep., called in to see Capt. and Mrs Gardiner at their mission station near Tongaat, and were at Dingaan's kraal on 10 Oct., where a hut on a bare hill overlooking the kraal had been built for them. Here they were joined by William Wood, who acted as interpreter, and the whole party lived in three tents and the hut. It was from here that they witnessed the massacre of Pieter Retief and his party on 6 Feb. 1838. Realising their lives were in danger, Owen decided to abandon the mission and his group were allowed to leave on 13 Feb. after Dingaan had seized one of their wagons and most of their possessions. After an arduous journey due to sickness and flooded rivers, they were back in Port Natal on 13 March. In the meantime, the lay preacher Wallace Hewetson (q.v.) and his wife had arrived on 8 March to join Owen. The two families left on 11 May on board the 'Comet' for Lourenço Marques, which was reached on 20 May, and here they saw the shattered remains of Louis Trichardt's party.

Leaving Delagoa Bay on 16 June, they were in Algoa Bay on 22 June. After several months spent in this area, in Port Elizabeth (where they started a school), Fort Beaufort and Grahamstown, the Rev. Prosper Lemue (q.v.) arrived from Motito (Bothithong?), northwest of Kuruman, in April 1838, and encouraged Owen to consider opening the abandoned French mission station at Mosega (or Mosika, now Ot-toshoop) near Zeerust in the Transvaal. In order to re-awaken interest and enthusiasm in his mission work, Owen embarked on 10 May for Cape Town, where he heard from the Rev. Wright, missionary at Griquatown,

that conditions in that part of the country were unfavourable. Back in Grahamstown on 13 July he made preparations for his journey to the north, having been advised in a letter from Lemue to travel via Campbell and Kuruman, avoiding Griquatown.

The party, consisting of Owen, his wife, and his sister, equipped with two ox-wagons, moved out of Grahamstown on 8 Aug. 1839. The Hewetsons left some days earlier. Crossing the Fish River at Bruin's Drift (now Carlisle Bridge) they passed Lt. Governor Andries Stockenström's farm near Bedford and spent 17–21 Aug. at Cradock. Avoiding Colesberg because of an epidemic of measles, they crossed the Orange River on 31 Aug. near the French mission station of Bethulie, where they met Rev. J.P. Pellissier, and caught up with the Hewetsons at Philippolis, on 5 Sep. Proceeding northwards across the Vaal River, they were in Campbell on 2 Oct. and Kuruman, where the missionary, Roger Edwards welcomed them, on 8 Oct. Hewetson went off on a separate expedition and the Owens turned northeastward to Motito, where they were received by Rev. P. Lemue and, making a detour to Taung, reached Mosega early in December 1839. Owen went off alone to the Bakwain country and returned on 28 Dec., while Hewetson arrived on 9 Jan. 1840. Owen and his wife returned to Kuruman on 24 Jan., leaving Miss Owen behind, and on 3 April they were back at Mosega. Another journey to Kuruman was made by Owen in May, returning in July. Then in mid-September he received a letter from the C.M.S. announcing that their S. African church mission was to be abandoned and, within 10 days, they were ready to quit. Hewetson remained behind to harvest the wheat crop, but the Owens, with three wagons, left Mosega on 30 Sep., were at Motito on 9 Oct. and arrived at Kuruman on 14 Oct. Here they remained for five months, being delayed partly by heavy rains and also because Miss Owen had met with an accident and could not easily be moved. They eventually left Kuruman on 18 March 1841, were in Grahamstown in May and sailed for England on 30 Sep. 1841.

Owen then severed his connection with the Church Missionary Society and became a priest at Crookes, Sheffield, but it is not known what happened to Miss Owen.

In the first three volumes of Harvey & Sonder's *Flora capensis*, over 40 specimens are recorded as collected by Miss Owen at 'Port Natal' or in the 'Zooloo Country'. The specimens are in TCD, have no original collector's labels and are annotated on the sheet with locality and name in Harvey's writing. In describing *Clematis oweniae*, Harvey says: 'Miss Owen accompanied her brother, the Rev. Francis Owen, on a mission to the Zooloo Country about the year 1839–40, and the botanical specimens collected during the route were given to me shortly afterwards by Mr Henry Rutherford of Grahamstown'. As pointed out by Dyer (l.c.), *Clematis oweniae* and most of the plants attributed to Miss Owen do not occur in Natal and the evidence indicates that most, if not all of the specimens, were collected on the subsequent journey to near Zeerust in the Transvaal. Harvey's reference to the collection being made about the year 1839–40 supports this view.

Attention may also be drawn to the following acknowledgement by Harvey in his *Genera* p. 419 (1838): 'Whilst this sheet is passing through the press, I have received from Mr Hewitson (sic), lately a Missionary in the Zooloo country, a small collection

of dried plants made during his short stay near Port Natal, and I am unwilling to lose this opportunity of publicly expressing my thanks to him for what has proved a *most interesting* parcel. I feel the more obliged to Mr Hewitson, on the present occasion, from the fact of this collection having been made at a time when the lives and properties of all connected with the mission were in a state of hourly jeopardy,—and when it required no ordinary stretch of kindness and good-nature, even to think of a request made by a perfect stranger.’ These specimens were genuinely from Natal and included two new generic records for South Africa. Harvey (q.v.) was in Cape Town at the time and regularly appealed to travellers to distant parts of the territory to collect plant specimens for him. Resulting from this was the parcel of genuine Natal plants sent by Hewitson in 1838 and a parcel of mainly western Transvaal and northern Cape plants forwarded on in 1841 by Henry Rutherford, the Owens’ agent in Grahamstown, and recorded by Harvey as coming from Port Natal or the Zooloo Country. There is, therefore, some uncertainty as to who collected the plants in the second parcel, and it may also be possible that they were collected jointly. Hewitson stayed on in S. Africa and collected some specimens around Port Elizabeth.

Comm. in *Clematis oweniae* Harv.

Specimens in TCD.

Ref.: Harvey, *Genera of South African Plants*, Cape Town 1838, p. 419; *Thesaurus capensis*, London 1859, pp. 6–11; Bird, *Annals of Natal*, Pietermaritzburg 1888; Owen, *The diary of the Reverend Francis Owen*, ed. Cory, V.R.S. No. 7 (1926); Dyer in *South African Journal of Science* 55: 319, 320 (1959); Du Plessis, *A history of Christian Missions in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; Bayer in *South African Journal of Science* 67: 402 (1971).

Owen, Commodore (*fl.* 1835)

Specimens from Lourenço Marques [Maputo], in NBG (IH 2,5: 632, 1983).

Owen-Smith, Norman (1942–)

b. Durban, Natal, 10 Jan. 1942; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ. and Univ. of Wisconsin, graduating M.Sc. and later Ph.D. for a study on behavioural ecology of the white rhinoceros. Lecturer, University of Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe), 1975–78; research ecologist in Centre for Resource Ecology, Univ. of the Witwatersrand from 1979, studying interrelations between vegetation and large herbivores.

Specimens ± 200, in NPB (Toelken 1971).



Pagan, H.H.

Specimens in KMG (Toelken 1971).

Page, Mary Maud (1867–1925)

b. London, England, 21 Sep. 1867; d. Cape Town, 8 Feb. 1925; botanical artist; daughter of Nathaniel Page who for a time was Mayor of Croydon; studied at the School of Art (Caldrons) until her eyesight failed, then took a course in wood-carving and learnt to work with metals and enamels; excelled in

needlework, embroidery and lace-making and learnt braille to help a blind friend. In failing health she left for S. Africa in July 1911 shortly after her father died. She first spent some months at Dealesville, O.F.S., and moved to Bloemfontein early in 1912; from Aug. 1912 she spent three months in Palapye in Botswana, then visited Pretoria, Rhodesia and Lesotho, a country she returned to several times. While there her botanical interests were aroused and she made some important collections and also helped her friend Mrs Beaumont to form a teaching herbarium for the use of the children at Morija.

In Jan. 1915, while at the Cape, she showed some of her flower paintings to Mrs Louisa Bolus, who was impressed by their quality. Encouraged by Mrs Bolus she learnt ‘to paint from the botanical point of view’ and this began her association with the Bolus Herbarium that lasted until her death. Over 200 of her paintings, including many mesems, orchids and Iridaceae, are in the Bolus Herbarium. Many of them have been published in *Flowering Plants of Africa* and by Herre (l.c.)

Comm. in *Pagella* Schönland.

Ref.: Louisa Bolus in *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 4: 56–61 (1926); Herre, *The genera of the Mesembryanthemaceae*, Cape Town 1971, p. 58.

Pallas & Poleman (1810–1839)

Pharmacists, who played a significant role in plant collecting in S. Africa through the employment of young German pharmacists, among whom were the following noteworthy naturalists, with their dates of employment: Bergius (1815–17), Krebs (1817–21), C.F. Drège (1821–26) and Ecklon (1823–27).

Dr Dietrich Pallas, born in Alsace ± 1768, qualified in medicine in Paris and came to the Cape in 1791 as surgeon in Comte de Meuron’s Swiss Regiment, later becoming surgeon-major to the Cape Garrison. He started the first apothecary shop in Cape Town and, in 1802, engaged Pieter Heinrich Poleman (q.v.) to manage it for him. They became partners in 1810 and the firm lasted until Poleman’s death in 1839, when the shop in Strand Street was sold to S.H. Scheuble & Co. Pallas, who had been in his dotage for some years (C.F. Drège records in his diary in the middle 1820s: ‘he goes about in his underclothes and night shirt all day, wandering about and grumbling’), died a year later, in 1840.

Pallas is not known to have collected plants, though a few specimens are credited to Mme Pallas. Poleman, on the other hand, was an active collector and Dr Lichtenstein (q.v.), who was at the Cape from 1802–06, records making botanical excursions nearly every Sunday with his friend Poleman. When Lichtenstein became director of the Berlin Zoological Museum, he realised he could enrich his collection by sending out promising naturalists as assistants to Pallas & Poleman. Carl Bergius, who was sent out to join Pallas & Poleman in 1815, was not an unqualified success from the firm’s point of view. Perhaps his enthusiasm for collecting led him to neglect his daily duties at the pharmacy, but Bergius also made the mistake of staying with the Pallas family and apparently the smells emanating from some of his zoological specimens provided a source of friction. Finding conditions uncongenial, he asked for his contract to be annulled and left the firm in June 1817. Unfortunately he suffered from consumption which led to his death shortly after-

wards in Jan. 1818. Thereafter Pallas & Poleman did their own recruiting in Germany.

Ref.: folliott & Liversidge, *Ludwig Krebs*, Cape Town 1971.

Palmer, Antony Riordan (1954–)

b. Springs, Transvaal, 8 Aug. 1954; ecologist and computer botanist; ed. Univ. of Natal, Durban, 1973–76, graduating B.Sc.(Hons); Rhodes Univ. 1979–81, M.Sc. with a thesis dealing with the vegetation of the Andries Vosloo Kudu Reserve (1982); Ph.D. (1988). Appointed to Cape Dept of Nature and Environmental Conservation from 1979 to 1987 when he joined the then Botanical Research Institute; transferred to Grassland Research Centre of ARC in 1991. Interested in floristics of conservation areas in semi-arid parts of the Eastern Cape, rehabilitation of degraded rangeland and the interpretation of satellite imagery for mapping and monitoring vegetation.

Specimens ± 1 200, mainly from Great Fish River Valley and the mountains near Graaff-Reinet; in GRA, PRE.

Palmer, Evelyn (Eve) Mary: see **Jenkins, Mrs E.M.**

Palminha, F. (*fl.* 1958)

Also colld on Cape Verde Islands.

Specimens from Angola; in M, LISC, COI(?) (IH 2,5: 640, 1983).

Papendorf, Max Cilliers (1917–1990)

b. Benoni, 5 June 1917; d. Potchefstroom, 3 Aug. 1990; botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1936–44; Univ. of Groningen 1956–57; Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures, Nederland, 1957; graduating M.Sc., Ph.D. Taught for a while between 1941 and 1945; Lecturer, Dept of Botany, Potchefstroom Univ., 1945–55; Senior Lecturer 1956–65; Professor from 1966 until his retirement in 1982. Contributions in the fields of Angiosperm taxonomy and cytology, and in systematic mycology.

Comm. in *Drechslera papendorfii* (Aa) M.B.Ellis.

Specimens ±1 500 Angiosperms, 300 fungi; from Potchefstroom, East Rand and Drakensberg; in PUC, PREM.

Papenfus, J.N.

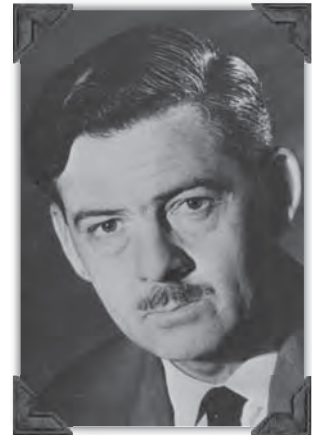
Specimens of cryptogams in J (Toelken 1971).

Papenfuss, George Frederik (1903–1981)

b. Harrismith, O.F.S., 4 Nov. 1903; d. Berkeley, California, 8 Dec. 1981. phycologist; B.Sc. (North Carolina State Univ., Raleigh, N.C., 1929); Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Maryland, 1933). Junior Lecturer, Johns Hopkins Univ. 1933–34; post-doctoral research at Universities of Lund and Uppsala 1934–35, Univ. of Cape Town 1935–39 and Univ. of Lund 1939–40; Assistant Professor, Univ. of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1940–42; from 1942 at Univ. of California, Berkeley, as Assistant Professor 1944–48, Associate Professor 1948–53, Professor of Botany 1953–71 and Professor Emeritus from 1971; Curator of Algological collections, Univ. of California, 1946–71. Has published extensively on the morphology and taxonomy of marine green, brown and red algae. Member of a number of scientific societies; President



A.R. Palmer



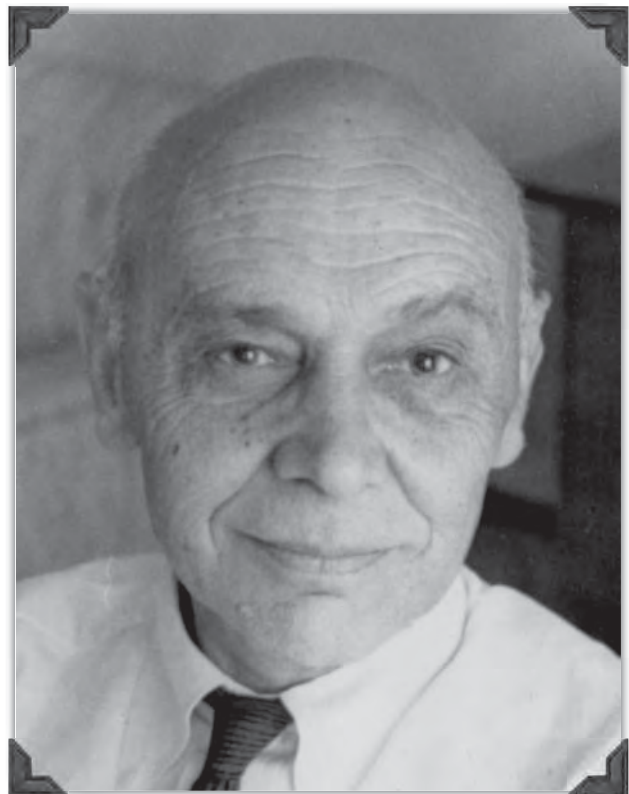
M.C. Papendorf

of California Botanical Society, 1951, of Phycological Society of America 1956, and Western Society of Naturalists 1967; Certificate of Merit from Botanical Society of America 1966; Fellow of California Academy of Sciences and of American Association for the Advancement of Science; Hon. F.R.S.S.Afr. and Hon. Member of the S. Afr. Assoc. of Botanists.

Comm. in genera *Papenfussia* Kylin, *Papenfussiella* Kylin, *Papenfussiomonas* Desikachary and in over 20 species names incl. *Pocockiella papenfussii* Taylor, *Ceramium papenfussii* Simons, etc.

Specimens ± 12 000, worldwide; ± 6 000 from the coast of East and southern Africa together with R.F. Scagel, Sep.–Dec. 1962; in UC (orig.)

Ref.: *Forum Botanicum* 20: 33 (1982); *Taxon* 31: 613–615 (1982).



G.F. Papenfuss

Pappe, Carl Wilhelm Ludwig (1803–1862)

b. Hamburg, Germany, in 1802 or 1803; d. Cape Town, 14 Oct. 1862; physician and botanist; studied medicine at Leipzig Univ. obtaining the M.B. degree in 1827 for a dissertation on the local flora; this was later expanded into *Synopsis plantarum phaenogamarum Lipsiensium indigenarum* of 85 pp. published in 1829. Pappe always signed himself M.D. Towards the end of 1830 he emigrated to S. Africa, landing in Table Bay on 4 Jan. 1831, and immediately started a medical practice. It is, however, obvious that plants were his main interest and he became more and more involved in botanical affairs. He was soon making collections around Cape Town: in April 1831 on Lion's Rump and Devil's Peak, and in Oct. 1831 at Groenkloof (now Mamre); for several years he did not move far from Cape Town, the furthest being to the Houwhoek Mountains and Caledon in Oct. 1835.

He became friendly with Baron von Ludwig (q.v.), who had built up a unique garden of exotic and indigenous plants known as Ludwig'sburg, and the two became foundation members of the S. African Literary and Scientific Institution in 1834. His botanical interest was first directed to medicinal plants and, in 1847, he published *A list of South African indigenous plants used as remedies by the colonists of the Cape of Good Hope*, Cape Town 1847. This formed the basis of his *Florae capensis medicae prodromus*, Cape Town 1850, of which an enlarged edition appeared in 1857, and was 'intended as a commentary to a choice collection of Cape medical drugs sent by Messrs S.H. Scheuble & Co. to the Great London Exhibition of 1851 and for which they obtained a well-merited prize'. Ecklon probably helped to assemble the collection.

At Ludwig'sburg he met the gardener and collector Carl Zeyher (q.v.) who, in 1844, wished to visit Europe to dispose of his large collections; in order to raise funds for the journey, he pledged his personal herbarium to Pappe. Zeyher took with him to Kew a painting by J. Villet (q.v.) of a new Proteaceous genus, together with a description under the name *Orothamnus* drawn up by Pappe, which was published in *Botanical Magazine* t. 4357 (1848). After a stay of nine months at Kew, Zeyher visited his birthplace in Germany and then spent some time with J.F. Drège (q.v.) at the latter's nursery near Hamburg. By 1847 Zeyher was running short of funds and was helped to return to Cape Town by Dr O.W. Sonder of Hamburg. Returning penniless to Cape Town he was unable to repay the loan to Sonder and Pappe settled the debt with the result that Zeyher made over his herbarium, including a number of duplicates, to Pappe, after which it was housed in Pappe's residence at 63 Loop Street.

When Von Ludwig died in Dec. 1847, there was an urgent appeal to the Government either to purchase his garden or, at least, to acquire the plants for transfer to the existing Botanic Garden, which had fallen into a state of neglect. This led the Governor, Sir Harry Smith, to establish a Government Botanical Gardens Commission in 1849, on which Pappe was nominated as a member. Through his influence Zeyher was appointed as superintendent of the Botanic Garden, but he was dismissed in 1850, partly due to the lack of funds, though the reason given was that Zeyher was essentially a botanist and not a gardener. As a result, Pappe resigned from the Commission in disgust.

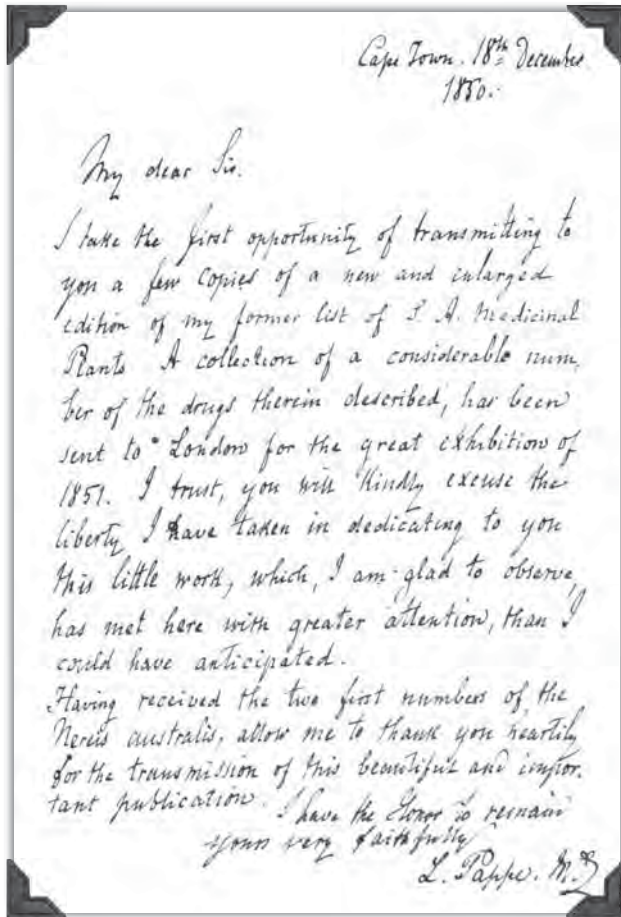


C.W.L. Pappe

Pappe's interests extended to insects and marine life and, in 1852, he published a pioneer work entitled *Synopsis of the edible fishes of the Cape of Good Hope*, Cape Town, with a second edition in 1866. However, essentially he was an economic botanist and about this time he turned to trees and their products, which he collected on visits to the eastern Cape and Knysna. The results were described in his *Silva capensis: or, a description of South African forest trees and arborescent shrubs used for technical and economic purposes by the colonists of the Cape of Good Hope*, Cape Town 1854. This was used as a commentary on 77 wood samples sent to the Paris Universal Exhibition of 1855. A second edition appeared in 1862.

In 1854 the post of Colonial Secretary at the Cape was filled by the Hon. Rawson W. Rawson (q.v.), a keen and versatile naturalist, and he and Pappe were appointed as trustees of the newly revived Museum in 1855. The two collaborated in a study published as *Synopsis filicum Africae Australis: or, an enumeration of the South African ferns hitherto known*, Cape Town 1858. Pappe had corresponded for many years with Sir William Hooker at Kew who, as early as 1846, was trying to get a Colonial Botanist appointed at the Cape, and Pappe had indicated his willingness to accept such a post. Thus when the post was created in 1858, Pappe was an almost automatic choice for appointment, on 1 Aug. 1858, as the first Colonial Botanist, at a salary of four hundred pounds sterling per annum, plus travelling expenses. Later in the same year a Chair of Botany was created at the South African College and Pappe became South Africa's first Professor of Botany, though with no additional salary.

Before embarking on his teaching commitments, Pappe undertook a collecting expedition to Tulbagh, where he expressed amazement at the richness of



Pappe's handwriting

the flora, and to Knysna, where he collected material for a second edition of his *Silva capensis* and reported on the extensive invasion of burrweed, *Xanthium spinosum*. In addition to his annual reports and articles in the local *Cape Monthly Magazine*, he advised the United States Government on indigenous plants of economic value and the Madras government on the value of millet. Locally he advocated further experiments with crop plants and was called in to investigate a serious outbreak of mildew in Cape vineyards, for which he recommended flowers of sulphur with satisfactory results. He sent duplicates of his specimens overseas, notably to Harvey in Dublin, who acknowledges the assistance received in *Flora capensis* Vol. 1: xi (1860), stating: 'The Cape government is fortunate in being able to secure, on the spot, the services of a gentleman so fully competent to render assistance; and the authors of this *Flora* deem themselves equally fortunate in participating in the fruits of Dr Pappé's old and new explorations. It is a real pleasure to receive a packet, large or small, of Dr Pappé's personal collections; for not only are the specimens themselves well selected and complete, but they are most carefully dried.'

Although meticulous and indefatigable in his botanical and museum work, he lacked the ability or personality for teaching and his class dwindled from 15 to 20 students in 1850 to two in 1861. In this year Pappé assembled a further collection of 70 different named wood samples, of which five sets were made. The best set was sent to the London Exhibition of 1862, and one each went to the S.A. Museum, Albany Museum, Grahamstown, and mu-

seums at Port Elizabeth and Graaff-Reinet. His last expedition was to Namaqualand in 1862.

His personal herbarium (including the Zeyher collection) was kept separate from the official one and, on his death, it was purchased by the Government for four hundred pounds sterling and formed the nucleus of the South African Museum Herbarium, the oldest in the country. In 1956 this herbarium was transferred on permanent loan to the Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch. Pappé was succeeded by J. Croumbie Brown (q.v.) from 1863 until 1866 when the post of Colonial Botanist was abolished and was not reinstated until the appointment of Peter MacOwan (q.v.) in 1881. MacOwan found the herbarium much neglected, and he also discovered that Pappé had rewritten Zeyher's labels in his own clear handwriting, discarding the originals or, in MacOwan's words 'Pappé, by a strange misapprehension of the value of autographic evidence as to the authenticity and origin of type specimens, had continually suppressed the original distribution labels and substituted others in his own exquisitely neat handwriting. What this set, thus excerpted, gained in elegance and uniformity it certainly lost in proved authenticity. The original rotation numbers and even the collector's name are often omitted, so that a casual observer might easily suppose that the plants are to be referred to Pappé's and not to Zeyher's labours.' (*Report of Cape of Good Hope Govt. Botanist*, 1896, p. 4).

Pappé was buried in the old Somerset Road Cemetery in Cape Town that was closed in 1886. In the 1920s the cemetery was demolished and unclaimed stones were removed to the Maitland Cemetery where, in 1968, the abandoned headstone of Pappé's grave was rediscovered, removed to Kirstenbosch and set into a wall in the Compton Herbarium.

Comm. in genus *Pappea* Eckl. & Zeyh., *Asplenium pappei* Moore, *Lessertia pappeana* Harv.

Specimens in SAM, TCD, B, FI, K, S etc.

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: li (1887); Burrows, *A history of medicine in South Africa*, Cape Town 1958; Bradlow, *Baron von Ludwig*, Cape Town 1965; Langham-Carter in *DSAB* 2: 532 (1972); Lewcock in *SESA* 8: 442 (1973); Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975; Geary-Cooke in *Veld & Flora* 61: 12–14 (1975); Enid du Plessis, Kolbe Lecture, unpublished; D.P. & E. McCracken, *The way to Kirstenbosch*, Cape Town, 1988.

Pardy, Angus A. (1902–?)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH, NDO, K etc. (IH 2,5: 644, 1983).

Parker, Richard Neville (1884–1958)

b. England, 4 Dec. 1884; d. Cape Town, 12 April 1958; forest botanist; entered the Indian Forest Service on 10 Nov. 1905 and was posted to the Punjab. From 1922–32 he was Forest Botanist at the Forestry Research Institute at Dehra Dun; from 1932 until his retirement on 4 Dec. 1939 he was Chief Conservator of Forests for the Punjab. Published *A forest flora of the Punjab with Hazara and Delhi*, Lahore 1918, and also several papers on the taxonomy of Indian trees. After retirement he settled at Somerset West, C.P., and took a special interest in plants introduced to South Africa.

Comm. in *Jasminum parkeri* Dunn (India).

Specimens over 4 000, cold mainly around Somerset West and Stellenbosch; in BOL, K, PRE; also cold in India, in DD.

Ref.: *Indian Forester* 85: 270 (1959); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; pers. comm. from his cousin, Mr J.P.M. Brenan, Kew.

Passarge, Otto Karl Siegfried (1867–1958)

Also cold in Algeria (specimens in WRSL), Nigeria and Cameroun.

Specimens from Namibia and Botswana; in B (IH 2,5: 651, 1983).

Patel, B.M. (*fl.* 1961)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,5: 651, 1983).

Patel, Indra Hassam (1942–)

b. 8 May 1942 in Kaduy village, Mulanje, Malawi; educated in Malawi; Senior Laboratory Assistant in the National Herbarium of Malawi. He is a keen and vigorous collector, who has collected some 3 600 specimens in Malawi. In the 1970s and 1980s, he was a frequent companion of R.K. Brummitt (q.v.).

Specimens in K, MAL, SRGH.

Ref.: R.K. Brummitt, pers. comm.; Patel, pers. comm.

(HFG)

Paterson, Florence Mary (née Hallack) (1869–1936)

b. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 15 July 1869; d. Redhouse, near Port Elizabeth, 5 June 1936; youngest of nine children of Russell Hallack (q.v.) and his wife Sarah Geard. Encouraged by her father in her young days, she learned to observe the local flora and to take an interest in natural history, an interest that she maintained throughout her life. Married Mr T.V. Paterson of Redhouse, between Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage, and made a comprehensive collection of specimens in the surrounding area, many of which had not been collected since Zeyher's time. Her specimens went mainly to Prof. Schonland (q.v.) who in *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 1 (1919), dealing with the flora of the Divisions of Uitenhage and Port Elizabeth, acknowledges the assistance of 'especially Mrs T.V. Paterson, of Redhouse, who has inherited from her father, the late Mr Russell Hallack, an ardent love of the flora of her native country, and who has for a number of years indefatigably laboured in the exploration not only of the divisions of Uitenhage and Port Elizabeth, but also of other parts of South Africa which she has visited.' Harry Bolus, in *Orchids of South Africa* Vol. 3 (1913), also acknowledges the receipt of plant material.

Comm. in genus *Neopatersonia* Schönland.

Specimens in GRA, BOL.

Paterson, M. (*fl.* 1926)

Specimens in MO (orig.), BR (IH 2,5: 651, 1983). According to Dr Peter Goldblatt, Curator of African Botany, MO (pers. comm.), this is a relatively small collection of ± 70 specimens acquired with the herbarium of Adèle Grant (q.v.). The specimens were collected mainly in the Hermanus area in 1926 and 1927.

Paterson, William (1755–1810)

b. Montrose, Angus, Scotland, 10 Aug. 1755; d. off Cape Horn on voyage from Australia, 21 June 1810; naturalist, traveller and administrator; son of a gardener in the employ of a Mr Douglas of Brighton; trained in horticulture at Syon House, London, under William Forsyth (1737–1804), with whom he regularly corresponded, with expressions of gratitude, in later years. He was sent to the Cape as a plant collector by the eccentric Countess of Strathmore, arriving at Table Bay in the 'Houghton' in May 1777. Thunberg (q.v.) comments: 'he possessed some small knowledge of botany, but was in fact a mere gardener' (*Travels . . .* Vol. 4, p. 271, 1796).

He undertook four journeys into the interior between May 1777 and his departure in March 1780, which are described in his book *A narrative of four journeys into the country of the Hottentots and Caffraria*, London 1789. This has the distinction of being the first book of travel in South Africa written in English; earlier, in 1776, Masson (q.v.) had published a brief account of his first visit to the Cape, while Sparrman's volumes were translated into English in 1785. He became friendly with Col. (then Capt.) R.J. Gordon (q.v.) with whom he climbed Table Mtn on an occasion when the latter entertained a group of English visitors in July 1777, including William Hickey, who published his somewhat racy memoirs in several volumes, and who later assisted Paterson financially to return to England in 1780.

First journey, Oct. 1777–Jan. 1778. Accompanied by Gordon, who took a draughtsman with him, he left Cape Town on 6 Oct. 1777, on what was also Gordon's first expedition. Proceeding to Muizenberg, they skirted the coast of False Bay to Cape Hangklip and he notes that loads of firewood were taken from the Cape Flats for Cape Town. They collected plants at Houhoek, where lions were still plentiful and spent the night at the warm bath at the Swartberg (now Caledon). A few days were spent at Swellendam, where they visited the Grootvadersbos on 26 Oct. and, further east, crossed the Langeberg into the Little Karoo, where they were struck by the difference in the vegetation; continuing eastwards across the Groot and Gamka Rivers, where there were numerous hippos, they followed the Olifants River between the Kammanassie and Swartberg and reached the hot spring at Toorwaterpoort on 2 Nov. On 3 Nov. they were near the present Willowmore and on the following day reached Beervlei, where Paterson was obliged to turn back because of ill health. Retracing his steps he spent several days at a farm Good Hope which he said was near the source of the Olifants River, returning over Attaquas Pass and making a detour eastwards to Witels River, before returning to Cape Town on 13 Jan. 1778.

Second journey, May–Nov. 1778. On this journey he had as companion Sebastian van Reenen, a member of the largest land-owning family at the Cape. Travelling via Stellenbosch and Hottentots Holland, he crossed the Rivieronderend on 8 June on his way to Swellendam and mentions making an extensive collection on the Buffeljag River; turning northwest along the Breede River he crossed the Plattekloof (8 July) to Verkeerde Vlei at the head of the Hex River Pass and on to Ceres, where he went northwards to the Koue Bokkeveld and on to the Hantam area (4 Aug.). Here they stayed with the father of Sebastian van Reenen, who had a farm near the foot of the Hantamsberg, until 9 Aug., and a description

together with a figure is given of *Amaryllis disticha* (now *Boophone disticha*) which caused poisoning of cattle and was used as a Bushman's poison. Proceeding northwest to the Bokkeveldberg, they descended (12 Aug.) by a dangerous kloof and later joined the well-beaten track to Namaqualand southwest of the Kamiesberg. From here they travelled northwards across the Buffels River, near to present-day Springbok, and northeastward to the Orange River, which they reached near Goodhouse on 7 Sep. They spent about three weeks along the Orange River, collecting plants, and Paterson made a day's journey north of the river, while Van Reenen hunted giraffes. On their return they spent several days examining the copper 'mines' around Springbok and then continued southwards, making a detour to the Kamiesberg, collecting many species of *Moraea*, *Ixia*, *Oxalis* and *Crinum*. Ascending the Bokkeveldberg again, with another visit to the Hantam, they then descended from the Bokkeveld further south (6 Nov.) and, travelling southwestward, crossed the Olifants River probably near the present Vredendal ('30 miles from the Atlantic'). Continuing southwards towards Cape Town, they called at the Heerenlogement, followed the Berg River to Piketberg and, travelling through the Swartland, returning to Cape Town on 20 Nov. 1778, having covered about 2 200 km in six months.

Third journey, Dec. 1778–March 1779. Determined to visit 'Caffraria', Paterson set off, after a short delay, in December, again accompanied by Sebastian van Reenen. They passed through Swellendam on 3 Jan. 1779, crossed the Duiwehoks, Kafferkuils and Gourits Rivers, went over the Attaquaskloof (12 Jan.) into the Little Karoo and, eastwards, along the Langekloof, where he says he collected many plants and specimens. By 20 Jan. he was at the Krom River and crossed the Gamtoos (23 Jan.), the Van Stadens and, beyond the famous salt pan, the Swartkops, Coega and Sundays Rivers. The last-named was forded near Addo and, after crossing the Bushmans River, they ascended the high grassy slopes near the present Grahamstown; continuing eastwards, they crossed the Great Fish River \pm 30 km from the sea (Trumpeter's Drift ?), where he saw *Phoenix reclinata*. They penetrated to just short of the Keiskamma River and, although he was not the first European to reach so far east, as he claimed, Paterson was the first botanical collector in this region. Returning by much the same route, they were in Cape Town on 23 March.

Fourth journey, June–Dec. 1779. Accompanied again by Sebastian van Reenen and, for part of the time by Capt. Gordon, the objective this time was the mouth of the Great (Orange) River. The route followed was at first the usual one to the north through Riebeeck-Kasteel, Piketberg and across the Olifants River at Piet van Zyl's (now Vredendal). From here they ascended the Bokkeveldberg and then went northwest along much the same route as on the second journey, to Ellenboogfontein (6 km SW of present Kamieskroon) where they met the deserter Hendrik J. Wikar, who was returning to the Cape. Capt. Gordon wanted to map the northern coastline, so they struck northwest to the mouth of the 'Koussie' (Buffels) River, where they spent a few days. Leaving on 8 Aug. on the arduous journey along the coast, they passed the present Port Nolloth, where they saw heaps of shells left by Strandlopers, and reached the mouth of the Great River on 17 Aug. Gordon had brought a boat with him and Paterson describes the occasion when



W. Paterson

they launched the boat, hoisted the Dutch colours, and Gordon gave the river the name of the Orange River in honour of the Prince of Orange. They were probably the first Europeans to reach the mouth of the Orange River overland along the coast and Paterson was certainly the first to describe the vegetation there. After following the river upstream for a short distance and crossing to the north bank on one occasion, they set off on their return journey on 29 Aug., following their original tracks back to Ellenboogfontein. Here Gordon left Paterson, who again took the usual route to the Orange River, which he had taken on his second journey, and again reached the river in the neighbourhood of Goodhouse or Ramans Drift. On this occasion he travelled upstream for about 40 km and then, leaving the wagons on the south bank, crossed the river near the junction of the Houms River (which he calls the Lions' River) and, following the course of the latter northwards, reached a plain near Warmbad within sight of the Karasberg to the north. During the journey he encountered specimens of the striking plant, later described as *Pachypodium namaquanum*, of which he reproduces an excellent painting. After eight days he returned to the Orange because, being October, there was a danger of the river rising and cutting him off. Returning to Ellenboogfontein by his outward route, he again made a detour to the Bokkeveldberg and, northeastwards, to the Kubiskow Mtns north of Loeriesfontein. On his southward journey he made a detour to the Tulbagh Valley and was back in Cape Town on 21 Dec. 1779.

On his return Paterson found himself in financial difficulties due to Lady Strathmore refusing or not being able to honour the bills he had drawn on her. He returned on the 'Held Woltemade' which sailed from Cape Town on 10 March 1780, having been

able to borrow about nine hundred pounds sterling from two of the passengers, one of whom was Hendrik Prehn (q.v.). By a coincidence William Hickey, with whom he had climbed Table Mountain in 1777, was also a passenger and indiscreetly gave some assurance that he would approach Lady Strathmore for repayment. When eventually this was not forthcoming Hickey was obliged to pay up.

Shortly after his arrival in England, Paterson obtained a commission in the 98th Regiment and was stationed in India from 1781–85. On their way to India the fleet called at Saldanha Bay in June 1781 and captured several Dutch ships (Britain was then at war with the Netherlands and France). The presence of Paterson led to accusations, probably unjustified, being made at the Cape that his earlier lengthy visit had been undertaken with the object of espionage (see Masson). Back in Britain in the summer of 1785 he made Montrose his headquarters for some time, suffering from a liver complaint contracted in India. He occupied his time writing an account of his travels at the Cape, entitled *A narrative of four journeys into the country of the Hot-tentots and Kaffraria . . .*, London 1789, from his field journals; a fair copy of the latter was found in a church in London. Included in the book are several illustrations that are possibly the work of the draughtsman, Schumacher, who accompanied Gordon on his expeditions. In 1913 Gordon's collection of paintings and maps came on the market and they were acquired by the Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam. Photographic copies of the botanical illustrations are in the Botanical Research Institute (now the South African National Biodiversity Institute), Pretoria, and it is evident that contemporary travellers at the Cape such as Masson, Paterson and Le Vaillant made use of a number of these illustrations in their publications (see Dyer, l.c.) Some species names have been based on Paterson's illustrations that must, therefore, be regarded as types. Paterson's own collection of paintings is now in the Oppenheimer Library, Johannesburg. His map is copied from Sparrman's map, with a few additions beyond the Great Fish River in the east and north of the Olifants River in the west, while the latitude values have been shifted about 20 degrees northwards in Paterson's map to agree with Gordon's observations at the Orange River mouth.

During the latter period in England he must have met Sir Joseph Banks (q.v.), to whom his book is dedicated and who no doubt supported his election as F.L.S. in 1797 and F.R.S. in 1799. In 1791 he sailed, as a Captain in the 102nd Regiment, to the newly-established convict settlement at Botany Bay, rising to the rank of Colonel and becoming Lieut. Governor of New South Wales from 1800 to 1810.

From the Cape he sent plants and seeds to Lady Strathmore, some of which were passed on to Aiton at Kew. Some were also sent from the Cape and later from Australia to William Forsyth, to James Lee of the Vineyard Nursery, Hammersmith, and to Joseph Banks so that a few illustrations in Curtis's *Botanical Magazine* and Andrews's *Botanist's repository* owe their origin to Paterson. Although he frequently refers in his book to making specimens, the whereabouts of these is not known. Occasional Paterson specimens are cited in *Flora capensis* but it is not always clear if these are from cultivated plants or not. Later, in Australia, he continued to collect and his specimens are in BM.

Comm. in genus *Patersonia* R.Br. (Australia), *Erica patersonia* Andr., *Sarcocaulon patersonii* (DC.) Harv.

Ref.: Forsyth letters in *Cottage Gard.* Vol. 8 and 9 (1852); Hickey, *Memoirs*, Vol. 2, ed. 7, London 1913; Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 45 (1920); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Dyer in *South African Biological Society Pamphlet* 14: 44–62 (1949); Reynolds, *Aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Bassett, *The governor's lady*, O.U.P. 1956; *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; Wilson, *James Lee and the Vineyard Nursery*, London 1961; Forbes, *Pioneer travellers of South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; Varley in *SESA* 8: 474 (1973); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Pateshall Thomas, H.E.: see **Thomas, H.E. Patershall**

Paton, M.

Specimens in KMG (Toelken 1971).

Patterson, M. (*fl.* 1958)

Specimens from southeastern Botswana; in SRGH (IH 2,5: 651, 1983).

Paulay, Stefan (1839–1913)

Ship's surgeon. Collected at the Cape and Mozambique while on the *Saida* in 1887; also collected on Socotra in 1889.

Specimens in W, WU.

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 99 (1967); IH 2,5: 654 (1983).

Pawek, Jean L. (1927–)

b. 1927; teacher. Colld ± 14 360 specimens in Malawi, many on the Nyika Plateau, between 1966–78.

Specimens in K, MAL, MO, PRE, SRGH and elsewhere.

Comm. In *Isoglossa pawekiae* (Acanthaceae).

Ref.: Willis in *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report* No. 31 (2005).

(GG & HFG)

Pearse, Reginald Oliver (1900–?)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 9 March 1900; teacher and conservationist; ed. Natal Univ. College 1918–22, graduating M.A. Taught at Dundee High School 1923–34, Maritzburg College 1935, Headmaster of Newcastle High School 1936–41 and of Estcourt High School 1941–65. An authority on the Drakensberg and its flora and author of *Mountain splendour: wild flowers of the Drakensberg*, Cape Town 1978.

Comm. in *Crocsmia pearsei* Oberm.

Some 100 specimens and several thousand colour slides of Drakensberg flora, in private collection.

Pearson, Arthur Anselm (1874–1954)

b. London, England, 12 April 1874; d. Hindhead, Surrey, England, 13 March 1954; business man and mycologist. Joined the British Belting and Asbestos Ltd at the age of 15 and rose to be managing

director and chairman. Became interested in botany as a hobby and especially in the study of the larger fungi, on which he became an authority. President of the British Mycological Society in 1931 and 1952. In the autumn of 1948 he came to S. Africa at the invitation of Univ. of Cape Town and collaborated with Miss E.L. Stephens in a study of local Agaricales. A list of over 160 species, with many undescribed, was published in *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* 33: 276–316 (1950).

Specimens and MSS at K.

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 165: 218 (1955); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Pearson, Henry Harold Welch (1870–1916)

b. Long Sutton, Lincolnshire, England, 28 Jan. 1870; d Wynberg, Cape Town, 3 Nov. 1916; botanist; ed. privately and apprenticed for a time as a chemist's assistant, his interest in botany was awakened when he attended a course of lectures on Plant Life by Prof. A.C. Seward at Eastbourne in 1892. After teaching for a while, he was awarded a scholarship to Cambridge in 1896, where he achieved a first class in the Natural Science Tripos. His first two published papers, in 1898, dealt with the anatomy of the seedling of an Australian Cycad, *Bowenia spectabilis*. In the same year he spent six months in Ceylon on a Wort's Travelling Scholarship, chiefly making an ecological study of the Patanas (high altitude grasslands), for which he was awarded the Walsingham Medal. Returning to Cambridge in 1898, he was made Assistant Curator of the University Herbarium under Marshall Ward and his attention turned to taxonomy; at the same time he was elected to a Frank Smart Studentship. In 1899 he was appointed to the Herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, as Assistant for India, where he became interested in the Verbenaceae and wrote up the family for *Flora capensis*, Vol. 5,1 (1901).

With the creation of the Harry Bolus professorship of botany at the South African College (later Cape Town University), Pearson was appointed as the first incumbent in 1903 and his first task was to plan accommodation for his department in the new science block which was due to be erected. Shortly after his arrival he wrote to Seward: 'When I was first appointed here I had a dream the purpose of which was that *Welwitschia* was delivered into my hands.' Determined to study the strange plant in its natural environment, he set off in 1904 on the first of several expeditions to S.W. Africa; on this occasion, however, his work was interrupted by the war between the Germans and Hereros, and he had to leave in a hurry. In 1907 he returned with E.E. Galpin (q.v.) who had, in the meantime, accompanied him on several excursions to cycad localities in the eastern Cape Province. These studies led to a series of papers on the morphology, embryology and ecology of *Welwitschia* and earned him the degree of Sc.D. (Cantab). He also published some notes on South African cycads.

His 1907 expedition, described in *Kew Bulletin* 1907: 339–360 (1907), took him to Windhoek and Okahandja, where he stayed some days with Dinter (q.v.), and this evidently stimulated his interest in the desert flora. With the help of funds from the Percy Sladen Memorial Trust (William Percy Sladen was a British naturalist who died in 1900), he undertook two extensive collecting expeditions in the arid western parts of southern Africa, in Nov. 1908–June



H.H.W. Pearson

1909 and in Nov. 1909–Jan. 1910. His first journey took him through Calvinia–O'okiep–Pella–Abbas–Ramansdrift and back to O'okiep–Ramansdrift–Warmbad–Keetmanshoop–Lüderitz Bay (24 Feb. 1909); taking a boat from Lüderitz Bay, he spent from March–June 1909 in Angola. On the second journey he travelled northwards through Clanwilliam to O'okiep and concentrated largely on the Kamiesberg and Richtersveld. The plants collected on these expeditions were written up by various specialists in the *Annals of the South African Museum* Vol. 9, between 1911 and 1915. Many new species were described and probably not since the time of Drège had so much phytogeographical information on Namaqualand been assembled.

His work on *Welwitschia* led to an interest in *Gnetum* and his visit to Angola in 1909 was largely with the object of collecting material of the genus for study. As he anticipated, the embryology of the two genera showed marked similarities and his work laid the foundation for a classification of the Gnetales. About this time his account of the Thymelaeaceae for the *Flora of tropical Africa* 6,1: 212–255 (1910) also appeared, while, at the request of Dr I.B. Pole Evans, he undertook an investigation into the witchweed (*Striga asiatica*) problem.

Always interested in economic botany, he kept a look-out for new fodder plants, useful succulents, sand-binders, etc., but above all he felt the need for a botanic garden worthy of its name in which the rich flora of his adopted country could be grown and displayed. Others before him had expressed this view but in his presidential address to Section C of the S. African Association for the Advancement of Science in 1910 he warmly advocated the establishment of such a garden and followed this up with appeals to the public. In 1912 a Botanical Society of South Af-

rica was formed which led a deputation to the Prime Minister, Louis Botha, and in 1913 Sir Lionel Philips, who had strongly supported the proposal, introduced a bill in the House of Assembly as a result of which the National Botanic Gardens at Kirstenbosch came into being. Pearson became honorary director and, with J.W. Mathews (q.v.) as curator, began planning and laying out the new garden. At the same time he was able to maintain the highest standards of teaching and research at the University and, by his example, was able to inspire enthusiasm and devotion in his students. He was an F.L.S., F.R.S. and F.R.S.S. Afr. and by his force of personality, charm of manner and ability was able to achieve so much in so many fields, but the work involved no doubt undermined his constitution. He was buried at Kirstenbosch near the Cycad amphitheatre, which he had planned as one of the main features of the garden. The epitaph on his tomb is appropriate: 'If ye seek his monument, look around.'

Comm. in the genus *Pearsonia* Dümmer and *Aloe pearsonii* Schonland, *Phyllica pearsonii* Pillans, *Stapelia pearsonii* N.E.Br., *Leucadendron pearsonii* E. Phillips, *Ornithogalum pearsonii* F.M. Leight. etc. Vol. 140 (1914) of *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* is dedicated to him and at Cape Town University the Harold Pearson Chair of Botany was created, to be occupied by the Director of the National Botanic Gardens.

Specimens in SAM, BOL, K, GRA, etc.

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1913: 309 (1913); Bews in *Report of the South African Association for the Advancement of Science* 14th session: 352–355 (1916); Seward in *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 2: 131–147 (1917); Pole Evans in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 3: 139–145 (1918); Levyns in *DSAB* 2: 536 (1972); Rycroft in *SESA* 8: 485 (1973); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; D.P. & E.M. McCracken, *The way to Kirstenbosch*, Cape Town 1988.

Pechuël-Loesche, Eduard (1840–1913)

b. Zöschen near Merseburg, Germany, 26 July 1840; d. Munich, Germany, 29 May 1913; geographer. After leaving school he travelled widely in the merchant navy for several years before attending Leipzig Univ. where he studied natural history and geography, graduating Dr. Phil. in 1872. Took part in the Loanga Expedition of 1873–75 under Dr Paul Güssfeldt and later wrote an account of the expedition in two volumes (1882, 1907). After a further period of study at Leipzig Univ. he visited the Congo in 1882 and was then commissioned by a large Rhenish company to visit Hereroland in 1884–85, calling at the Cape *en route*. His young wife Elsbeth (née Von Leubnitz) accompanied him and they made a collection of plants. They travelled to Okahandja to negotiate a concession of territory with the chief Kamaherero, but were unsuccessful. On his return he was appointed, in 1886, as lecturer in Leipzig Univ. and, in 1895, Professor of Geography at Erlangen Univ.

Comm. in genus *Pechuel-Loeschea* O.Hoffm., *Adenia pechuelii* (Engl.) Harms, *Adenolobus pechuelii* (Kuntze) Torre & Hillc., *Aerva pechuelii* Kuntze. *Pechuel-Loeschea leubnitziae* (Kuntze) O.Hoffm. is named in honour of his wife, a possibly unique case of genus and species being named in honour of husband and wife respectively.

Specimens originally in B.

Ref.: Dreyer in *Biogr. Jahrb. und Deutscher Nekrolog* 18: 179–182 (1913); Reindl in *Geographische Zeitschrift* 20: 361–367 (1914); Urban p. 163, 183 (1916).

Peddie, John (?–1840)

Date and place of birth unknown, d. Newara, Ceylon, Aug. 1840; soldier; joined 38th Regiment as Ensign in 1805 and attained the rank of Lieut.-Col. in 1827; K.H., 1832. Commanded 72nd Regiment in S. Africa 1828–40 and sent specimens to William Harvey (q.v.) at Dublin. Among these was a plant from Port Natal on which Harvey based the genus *Peddiea* 'in compliment to its discoverer, who collected in the same interesting country many other novelties'. Peddie had earlier lost an arm at Salamanca so it is unlikely that he did the collecting himself, though it is known that a soldier in the 72nd Regiment, Thomas Williamson (q.v.), did collect, possibly at his instruction. Williamson was one of a small detachment of the 72nd Regiment under command of Capt. Jervis sent to take military occupation of Natal in 1838–39. There is no evidence that Peddie was in Natal. In 1840 he was sent to Ceylon and he retired on 9 July 1840, shortly before his death.

Comm. in genus *Peddiea* Harv. and in the town Peddie in Eastern Cape Province.

Ref.: Lydia Fisher, *Memoir of W.H. Harvey*, London 1869; Theal, *History of the Cape Colony* 2: 94 (1915); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, ed. 2, London 1931; Snyman in *SESA* 8: 487 (1973); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Pedro, Egberto (1922–1962)

Specimens from Mozambique; in LISC, LISJC (IH 2,5: 660, 1983).

Pedro, José Gomes (1915–?)

b. Almada, Portugal, 27 March 1915; botanist; ed. in Lisbon; settled in Moçambique in 1945, where he joined the *Centro de Investigação Científica Algodoeira* and started agroecological studies in 1946. He and Pedrogão (q.v.) collected widely, mainly in Manicaland, adding much useful detail to our knowledge of the distribution of many plant groups in that area.

Specimens in COI, EA, K, LMJ, PRE, SRGH etc. (IH 2,5: 660, 1983).

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967; Medonça, F.A. in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT*: 150, 1962.

(HFG)

Pedrogão de Jesus, José (1920–)

Pedrogão lived in Moçambique from 1944 onwards and coll'd extensively in Manica Province, in collaboration with Pedro (q.v.).

Specimens in LISC, LMJ, PRE etc. (IH 2,5: 660, 1983).

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104, 1967; Gomes e Sousa 1961.

(HFG)

Peek, Sir Henry William (1825–1898)

Specimens from South Africa; in K, BM. (IH 2,5: 661, 1983).

Peers, Victor Stanley (1874–1940)

b. Deniliquin, N.S.W., Australia, 20 Dec. 1874; d. Cape Town, 1940; civil servant, amateur archaeologist and collector. Came to S. Africa during the Anglo-Boer war in 1899; was wounded and returned to Australia where he married and then emigrated to S. Africa in 1902, settling at Wynberg, C.P., and employed as a clerk in the S.A. Railways. Between 1915–31 he collected numerous living plants for Kirstenbosch and Bolus Herbarium, particularly succulent plants and bulbs. In 1920 he settled at Fish Hoek and in 1927, together with his son Bertie, he began excavating the Skildergat cave near Fish Hoek, later renamed Peers Cave; among their discoveries was the skeleton of 'Fish Hoek Man', a type of early Bushman.

Comm. in genus *Peersia* L.Bolus and in a number of species names incl. *Aloinopsis peersii* L.Bolus [now *Deilanthus peersii* (L.Bolus) N.E.Br.], *Argyroderma peersii* L.Bolus, *Conophytum peersii* Lavis, *C. victoris* Lavis, *Lithops peersii* L.Bolus, *Ruschia peersii* L.Bolus [now *Antimima peersii* (L.Bolus) H.E.K.Hartmann], *R. victoris* L.Bolus, *Lachenalia peersii* Marloth ex W.F.Barker.

Specimens in BOL, NBG.

Ref.: White, Dyer & Sloane, *The succulent Euphorbiae*, Pasadena 1941; corresp, from his daughter, Mrs D. Reid of Cape Town; Miss W.F. Barker in *Veld & Flora* 66: 25–27 (1980) and pers. comm.

Peeters, Christian Paul (1956–)

b. Brussels, Belgium, 30 April 1956; took up residence in Johannesburg in 1971; entomologist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand graduating B.Sc. (Botany and Zoology) in 1978, B.Sc.(Hons) (Zoology) in 1979. Later part-time lecturer engaged on post-graduate study in entomology at Witwatersrand Univ.; subsequently returned to Europe and is presently (2008) Director of Research in the Ecology Laboratory of CNRS, Paris; with a particular interest in ants.

Undertook a survey of Bophuthatswana with two of his fellow-students, Gericke (q.v.) and Burelli (q.v.), and collected ± 900 specimens; in J, BOL, PRE and in a collection maintained in Mafikeng.

Ref: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 25 November 2008.

(LEC & HFG)



J.G. Pedro



V.S. Peers



A.M. Pegler

Pegler, Alice Marguerite (1861–1929)

b. Keiskammahoeck, C.P., 21 July 1861; d. Umtata, Transkei, 17 June 1929; teacher, diligent observer and collector; daughter of Samuel Mackin Pegler, a boot maker, and educated at the Dominican Convent, King William's Town. A teacher by training, she early gave up her profession and settled at Kentani, where she brought up and educated her nieces, the Misses Abernethy. She was never robust and all her life suffered from eye trouble. She made a comprehensive collection of the flora mainly within a radius of 8 km of the village of Kentani and corresponded with the leading botanists in South Africa, including MacOwan, Bolus, Pearson, Schonland, Pole Evans, Kolbe and others. Her observations 'On the Flora of Kentani' were published in *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 2: 1–32 (1918) and include notes on the characteristic features of the plants as seen month by month during the year. In addition she collected beetles, gallflies, spiders and scorpions. A break from Kentani occurred in 1903 when she visited the Transvaal and collected around Rustenberg and the neighbourhood of Johannesburg. In 1912 the Linnaean Society paid her a signal honour by making her an A.L.S. With increasing ill health, she turned her attention to algae and fungi and a tribute to her was paid by Pole Evans in his presidential address to Section C of the S.Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, 1911, for making probably 'a more exhaustive collection of the flora of her district than has been attempted in any other part of South Africa'. An enumeration of her Kentani fungi from 1911–14 by Pole Evans and Bottomley appeared in *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 2: 184–193 (1918). Bolus in the preface to Vol. 2 of his *Orchids of South Africa* (1911) expresses his warmest gratitude to Miss Pegler 'who, in spite of delicate health, has been indefatigable in exploring the flora of her neighbourhood'. She was a helpless invalid for seven years before her death.

Comm. in the genus *Peglera* Bolus, *Chironia peglerae* Prain, *Olea peglerae* C.H.Wr., *Rhynchosia peglerae* Baker f., *Schizoglossum peglerae* N.E.Br., *Eulophia peglerae* Rolfe and the fungi *Puccinia pegleriana* Doidge, *Ravenalia peglerae* Pole Evans, *Uromyces peglerae* Pole Evans, *Ustilago peglerae* Bubak & Syd. etc.

Specimens over 2 000 numbers; it may be noted that when she collected what she considered to be the same species more than once, she gave each gathering the same number. Her personal herbarium was donated to PRE; specimens also in GRA, BOL, NH, NU, SAM, STE, K etc.

Ref.: Pole Evans in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 142: 215 (1931); Doidge in *Bothalia* Vol. 5 (1950).

Pelletier, M.

Specimens from South Africa; in J (IH 2,5: 662, 1983).

Penfield, D.

Specimens from South Africa; in PRE (IH 2,5: 663, 1983).

Penfold, Oliver Crace (± 1875–1954)

A dentist by profession who grew up in England and qualified L.D.S. and R.C.S. in London in 1898. Came to South Africa in 1900 and registered with the S.A. Medical and Dental Council on 1 Oct. 1900. Practised in Cape Town until his retirement in 1940 and died on 16 September 1954. At first he collected moths but soon turned his attention to plants and was friendly with Dr G.J. Lewis, Prof. R.H. Compton, Miss W.F. Barker and Capt. T.M. Salter. He was a member of the Botanical Society of S. Africa from 1919. His wife ran the tearoom at Kirstenbosch for a number of years until into the 1940s.

Specimens in NBG, SAM (Toelken 1971), PRE (IH 2,5: 663, 1983).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr C.D.C. Dickson, Cape Town; from his stepdaughter, Mrs D.E. Clark, Durban; and from the Registrar, S.A. Medical and Dental Council, Pretoria; Codd & Gunn in *Veld & Flora* 70: 67 (1984).

Penn, E.G. (*fl.* 1947)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in FHO (IH 2,5: 663, 1983).

Pennefeather, M.

Specimens from South Africa; in NU, PRE (IH 2,5: 663, 1983).

Penther, Arnold (1865–1931)

b. Rome, Italy, 15 Oct. 1865; d. Vienna, Austria, 6 April 1931; zoologist; ed. Bielitz Gymnasium, Czechoslovakia, and Seitenstetten, Lower Austria; Ph.D. Univ. of Vienna 1892. Worked in the Dept of Zoology, Natural History Museum, Vienna, from 1898 until his retirement in 1924. Collected in S. Africa and Rhodesia 1894–95 and his plants were written up by various authorities in a series under the title 'Plantae Pentherianae', ed. A. Zahlbruckner in *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museum in Wien* 1900, 1903, 1905, 1910. In the absence of an itinerary, his route can be pieced together from specimens cited. In Jan. 1894 he was at Muizenberg



A. Penther

and during Feb. 1894 he collected on Table Mtn. In Aug. 1894 he set off northwards to Tulbagh, 24 Rivers Mtns (22 Aug.) to Clanwilliam (Sep.), where he joined Rudolf Schlechter (q.v.), and returned through Pikenierskloof, Piketberg, Hopefield and Darling (Sep.). The following month he and Schlechter travelled eastwards through Sir Lowry's Pass to Caledon (18 Oct.), Swellendam, Heidelberg (24 Oct.), Mossel Bay, George and Montagu Pass, Knysna (9 Nov.), Clarkson, Humansdorp, Uitenhage and Port Elizabeth (29 Nov.).

At Port Elizabeth he linked up with P. Krook (q.v.), about whom nothing is known except that he collected plants for Penther from Port Elizabeth eastwards through the Transkei and Natal, ending at Harrismith in March 1895. Penther appears to have accompanied Krook through Grahamstown, across the Great Fish River to Peddie and Komga because Penther specimens are cited from these localities. It may also be that he was with Krook during the whole journey to Transkei, and through Natal to Harrismith but left the plant collecting to Krook during this period. Schlechter left them on 6 March and returned to Europe. The last known gathering made by Krook was at 'Vaal River' on 15 March 1895. Penther spent the winter of 1895 in northern Transvaal and western Rhodesia (Matabeleland) but very few plants were collected, due to the dormant season. Among Transvaal localities noted are Buyskop, Badsynloop, Moord Drift; while Rhodesian localities include Tuli River, Bulawayo, Matopos, Ligombwe and, the furthest north: 'Land der 1 000 vleys' which is near Wankie.

There are also a few Penther gatherings from Port Alfred, Kowie and Bathurst for which the months of July and August are recorded, but it is not known if these were collected in 1894 or 1895.

Comm. in genus *Pentheriella* O.Hoffm. & Muschler, *Ornithogalum pentheri* Zahlbr., *Coleus pentheri* Gürke, *Diascia pentheri* Schltr., *Brownleea pentheriana* Kraenzl ex Zahlbr. and *Rhynchosia pentheri* Schltr. ex Zahlbr.

Specimens in W, some in BOL. The Krook gatherings are incorporated in Penther's series of numbers. It is apparent that the numbers were added after the material had been sorted into families.

Pentz, James Alexander (1896–1967)

b. Wellington, C.P., 1896; d. Durban, Natal, 24 March 1967; self-taught ecologist and conservationist; grew up in Vryburg and was educated at Christian Brothers' College, Kimberley; saw service during World War I in S.W. Africa, East Africa and France and, after the war, was manager of a ranching concern in northern Transvaal. In 1924 he joined the Dept of Agriculture as assistant to Dr I.B. Pole Evans (q.v.) in the grass introduction and testing work on Prinshof Experimental Station, Pretoria, where the value of indigenous grasses was established. In 1935 he was transferred to Estcourt and placed in charge of the research work on soil conservation and reclamation in Natal. He was the first to point out the link between erosion and the system of farming practised and, from this, he developed the concept that the vegetation type indicates the correct land use pattern for optimum production in a particular area. These views were presented in *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 19 (1938), which included a vegetation map of the Estcourt area and a provisional agro-ecological map of S. Africa. After his retirement in 1956 he continued working as an extension officer in the Shongweni Soil Conservation Area. In 1959 the University of Natal awarded him an honorary Ph.D. degree.

Comm. in *Digitaria pentzii* Stent.

Specimens coll'd mainly in KwaZulu-Natal, usually jointly with J.P.H. Acocks; in NH, PRE.

Ref.: Agricultural News, 7 April 1967.

Percy-Lancaster, Alan (1944–1995)

b. Delhi, India, 19 June 1944; d. Pietersburg, South Africa, 3 June 1995; business man and field naturalist; ed. Ellis Robins High School, Zimbabwe; spent his early years in India. His deep love for and appreciation of plants in general undoubtedly stems from the fact that his father, grandfather and great grandfather were all professional horticulturists. After his schooling, he completed a three-year contract with the British South African Police in 1965. He then joined the Government Veterinary Department and spent the next 9 years at various stations in Zimbabwe. In 1974 he moved to South Africa and settled in Gravelotte in the eastern Transvaal Lowveld. He subsequently spent periods of residence in Tzaneen and at his untimely death lived in Pietersburg, South Africa, where he was for a time a Stores Controller for Lebowa Transport (Pty) Ltd., and was later self-employed.

He was initially interested in exotic orchids and hybrids of *Amaryllis* L. One wonders whether his grandfather who was a noted hybridiser of *Amaryllis* and other genera stimulated this interest. However, dur-

ing his career with the Government Veterinary Department in Zimbabwe, particularly whilst stationed at Melsetter (now Chimanimani) and Chipinga, Alan's interest was extended to the genus *Aloe* L., and indigenous orchids. In 1970 he joined the Aloe, Cactus and Succulent Society of Zimbabwe and thereby started a long involvement in succulent plant collecting and field observations. His numerous field trips soon led to the discovery of new localities for known species (e.g. *Euphorbia halipedicola* Leach and *Polystachya golungensis* Reichenbach f.), a trend that continued after his emigration to what then was the Transvaal Province of South Africa. Some of his other collecting achievements include finding a number of new species of *Brachystelma* R.Br., e.g. *B. gemmeum* R.A.Dyer, and new species of *Ceropegia* L. and *Raphionacme* Harv., and a new variety of *Euphorbia lydenburgensis* Schweick. & Letty.

He has contributed various papers on the genera *Aloe* and *Euphorbia* to *Excelsa*, the journal of the Aloe, Cactus and Succulent Society of Zimbabwe. He was also a popular lecturer at congresses where he freely shared his vast knowledge of succulents from Zimbabwe and the northern territories of South Africa. In his spare time he was working on the Zimbabwean species of *Brachystelma* and *Ceropegia*, and was a keen stamp collector.

Comm. in *Pachycymbium lancasteri* Lavranos and *Brachystelma lancasteri* Boele (Asclepiadaceae).

Specimens ± 2 000, mostly from Zimbabwe and the northern parts of South Africa, in SRGH and PRE.

Ref.: Kimberley, M.J. *Excelsa* 10: 2, 3 (1982); *ibid.* 13: 2, 3 (1988); *ibid.* 14: 2–10 (1989); Percy-Lancaster, pers. comm.

(GFS & HFG)

Pereira, José Alves (1912–?)

Started collecting in 1951.

Specimens from Zambésia Province, Mozambique; in COI (IH 2,5: 666, 1983).

Perks, A.M.

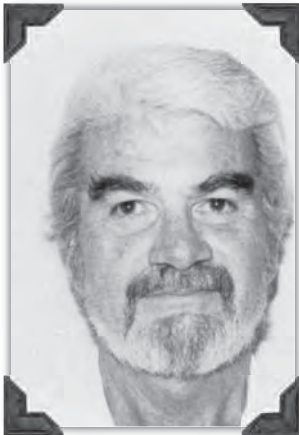
Specimens from South Africa; in GRA (Toelken 1971; IH 2,5: 668, 1983).

Perold, Sarie Magdalena (née Lombard)

(1928–)

b. Johannesburg, 19 May 1928; research technician, later hepaticologist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1946–49, graduating B.Sc. in anatomy and histology; Pretoria Univ. 1977–78 (2nd year courses in botany and zoology); graduated M.Sc. (1990) and Ph.D. (1992). Recipient of the Dyer Prize (1992) and Junior Captain Scott Memorial Prize (1993). Worked in S.A. Inst. Medical Res. as technician, 1950–52; with a private firm of pathologists, 1952–56; scientific assistant (chemical pathology) in Univ. of the Witwatersrand Medical Faculty, 1956–67; Appointed 1979 at BRI (now SANBI), responsible for electron microscopy and revisionary studies in Hepaticae (Marchantiales and Metzgeriales). Retired May 1993, but reappointed on part-time temporary basis. Guest lecturer at Pretoria University in Bryology for some time. Described several new species of *Riccia*, some co-authored by Prof. O.H. Volk (q.v.) of Würzburg. Married to J.M. Perold in 1953.

Specimens ± 3 500, in PRE.



A. Percy-Lancaster



S.M. Perold

Perry, Pauline Lesley (1927–)

b. London, England, 13 Aug. 1927; horticulturist; ed. Wye College, Univ. of London, 1946–49, graduating B.Sc. Taught in the United Kingdom for some years and came to S. Africa in Jan. 1972 as biology teacher at St Mary's D.S.G., Kloof, Natal. From 1976 with the National Botanic Gardens of S. Africa, stationed at the Karoo Botanic Garden, Worcester where she specialised in geophytes from the winter-rainfall region of the Cape, especially Namaqualand. This led to 'A revision of the genus *Eriospermum* (Eriospermaceae)' in 1994 and '*Bulbinella* in South Africa' in 1999 based on part of a M.Sc. thesis submitted to the Botany Dept of the Univ. of Cape Town. She retired in 1989.

Specimens ± 500; in NBG.

(LEC & GG)

Persoon, Christiaan Hendrik (1762–1836)

b. Cape Town, 31 Dec. 1762; d. Paris, 16 Nov. 1836; eminent mycologist; although not a collector, his name is included as being the first South African-born botanist who, in addition, achieved international distinction in his specialist field; son of Christiaan Daniel Persoon (originally 'Persohn') of Prussian Pomerania, who joined the service of the D.E.I. Co. and came to the Cape in 1748, and Elizabeth Wilhelmina Groenewald.

In 1775 he was sent to Europe to be educated and, on completing his studies at the gymnasium at Lingen in Germany, proceeded to Halle to study theology; finding himself more interested in medicine and the natural sciences, he then continued his studies at Leiden and Göttingen. In 1799 he received his doctorate at Erlangen and, by that time, had acquired a reputation as a botanist and was exerting considerable influence through his detailed studies on the classification of the fungi. He is generally regarded as the 'Father of Systematic Mycology' and his *Synopsis methodica fungorum* (1801) is the starting point for the nomenclature of certain groups of fungi. Among other important works he published was his *Synopsis plantarum* . . . in two volumes (1805–7), dealing with Phanerogams. From about 1803 he lived in Paris, for many years in great poverty; in return for a small annuity from the Dutch government, his collections were made over to the Rijksherbarium at Leiden. He was buried in the 'Cimetière Le Père La Chaise' in Paris and his grave

had fallen into a state of neglect when, through the efforts of the Director of the National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch, it was restored in 1966.

He was honoured in Holland when, in 1959, the mycological journal 'Persoonia' was named after him.

Ref.: Franken in *Annals of the University of Stellenbosch* 15 (Oct. 1937); Verduyn den Boer in *Die Huisgenoot*, 29 Oct. 1937; *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 52: 13–16 (1966).

Peter, Gustav Albert (1853–1937)

b. Gumbinnen, East Prussia (now in Russia), 21 Aug. 1853; died Göttingen, Germany, 4 Oct. 1937; botanist; ed. Königsberg Univ. 1870–74. After graduating with a doctorate, he was appointed at München Univ. where he and Prof. Nageli worked on the genus *Hieracium*. From 1888 to 1923 he was Professor of Botany at Göttingen Univ. and, although he did not publish a great deal, he built up the botanic garden and was interested in comparative anatomy and cryptogams. In 1891–93 he contributed the Convolvulaceae, Polemoniaceae and Hydrophyllaceae for Engler & Prantl's *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*. In 1903 he travelled extensively in Europe and in 1907 embarked on a two year worldwide tour.

In July 1913 he left on an extended collecting tour in Africa which lasted until Feb. 1919. In Namibia from 20 Aug.–17 Oct. 1913, he collected 540 numbers, travelling from Swakopmund–Okahandja–Tsumeb–Waterberg–Windhoek–Keetmanshoop and Fish River–Lüderitz. In South Africa from 24 Oct.–29 Nov. 1913, he collected ± 1 000 numbers, in Cape Town (where he met Dr Marloth), the Peninsula–George–Knysna–Avontuur–Port Elizabeth–Graaff-Reinet–Pretoria. He then proceeded to Bulawayo–Victoria Falls–Harare–Umtali–Beira and the Mozambique coast. The rest of the time was spent in Tanzania but unfortunately much of his material remained behind in Dar-es-Salaam when he left and had to be destroyed because of insect infestation. A second journey to Africa was made in 1925–26 during which he collected 75 numbers in Namibia (Swakopmund and Walvis Bay) from 7–11 Aug. 1925, and 310 numbers in South Africa (Cape Town and coastal ports) from 14–24 Aug., followed by further extensive collecting in Tanzania. His studies were presented in his 'Flora von Deutsch-Ostafrika' in *Feddes Repertorium* Beih. 40, Part 1 (1929–38) and 40, Part 2 (1932–38).

Apparently the specimens were numbered after his return to Germany but he died before the numbering was complete. His herbarium of ± 50 000 numbers was acquired by Berlin-Dahlem in 1936. The numbering was continued in B, starting with No. 50001, but not in chronological order because the material had been sorted into families in the meantime. Duplicates are in BR, GOET, K, MO WAG and possibly W.

Ref.: *Notizblatt des Königl. botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 13: 166 (1936); Schmucker in *Berichte der Deutschen botanischen Gesellschaft* 56: (203) (1938), with portrait reproduced herewith; Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85 (1967); pers. comm. in 1983 from Prof. P. Hiepko, Berlin-Dahlem, and Mr R.O. Moffett of Bellville, C.P.

Peters, Wilhelm Carl Hartwig (1815–1883)

b. Colden Buttell, Eiderstadt, 22 Apr. 1815; d. 20 Apr. 1883; zoologist and explorer; ed. Copenhagen and Berlin. Travelled to Moçambique in 1842 and collected there from 1843 to 1847; the expedition was financed by King Friedrich Wilhelm IV of Prussia. Although many of his plant specimens were destroyed in World War II, post-war collecting in the type localities has enabled the identities of names based on these specimens to be fixed with reasonable certainty. Peters was appointed Professor of Zoology at the University of Berlin in 1856. He published the results of his expedition in a work of six volumes, four on zoology and two on botany, commencing in 1852.

Specimens in B (orig; partly destroyed), BR, CGE, EA, K, LE (IH 2,5: 672, 1983).

Ref.: Gomes e Sousa, *Moçambique* 18: 61–67, 1939; Exell in *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 24, 1960.

Comm. in *Ancylobotrys petersiana* (Klotzsch) Pierre, *Bauhinia petersiana* Bolle, *Cassia petersiana* Bolle (now *Senna petersiana* (Bolle) Lock), *Ficus petersii* Warb. and *Thunbergia petersiana* Lindau, to name a few.

(HFG & GG)

Peterson, Bo Hagard (1918–1990)

b. Varberg, Sweden, 15 May 1918; d. Sweden, 1990; botanist; ed. Sweden, graduating Fil. Lic. Worked as amanuensis, Natural History Museum, Stockholm, 1946–50; Assistant, Botanical Garden, Lund Univ., 1951–57; student 1958–59; at Botanical Garden, Göteborg, as Curator 1960–June 1962, Acting Director, July 1962–June 1965; Curator and Head of Botanical Museum, Göteborg Univ., from July 1965. Visited S. Africa with Rolf Dahlgren (q.v.) July 1956–Feb. 1957 and collected in western, southern and eastern Cape, southern S.W. Africa, western Lesotho, and Swaziland. Also collected in Rhodesia, Zambia and Mozambique. Specially interested in Thymelaeaceae.

Comm. in *Wikstroemia pulcherrima* Skottsbo. var. *petersonii* Deg. & Deg.

Specimens from southern Africa and the *Flora zambesiaca* area; in LD (orig.), GB, B, BOL, K, M, P, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,5: 673, 1983).

Pettifer, Howard Hawce (1948–)

b. Salisbury, Rhodesia, 15 Aug. 1948; ecologist; went to school at first in Kenya and later in Cape Town, coming to S. Africa in Oct. 1963; Pretoria Univ. 1970–74, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) in Zoology. Professional Officer (later Senior P.O.) with Transvaal Dept of Nature Conservation, from 1974, concerned with wild-life ecology.

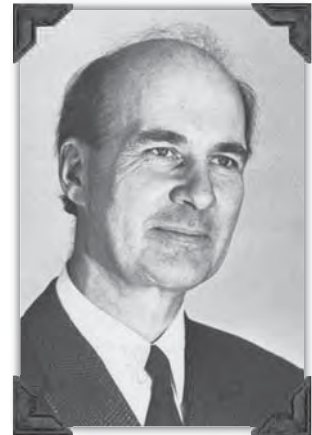
Specimens ± 500, cold in the former Transvaal; in Transvaal Nature Conservation Herbarium, Pretoria, and PRE.

Pfeil, Joachim Friedrich Graf von (1857–1924)

b. Neurode, Silesia, Germany (now Poland), 30 Dec. 1857; d. Germany, 12 March 1924; geographer and colonial politician. Educated at Göttingen and, inspired by the writings of Livingstone, emigrated as a youth of 16 with a group of Hermannsburg missionaries to Natal, where he engaged in a farming venture, and undertook a journey across the O.F.S.



G.A. Peter



B.H. Peterson

to the Kalahari border. Returned to Berlin in 1884 and travelled widely to the south Pacific and New Guinea, playing an active part in the acquisition of colonies including, with Carl Peters, concessions in East Africa (later German East Africa). In 1888 he was in the Transvaal and accompanied Bishop Webb to Lobengula's territory. Came to S.W. Africa in 1891–92 in response to the Siedlungsgesellschaft and his route is briefly described in the *Geographical Journal* 2: 29–43 (1893) as follows: from Port Nolloth–O'okiep–near Pella–Pofadder–across the Orange River at Schuitdrift–northwards to Burghers Dam–down to Upington and back–Windhoek–Swakopmund. Later in the Cape Province. He tried to colonise the area around Windhoek by allocating small farms to German or South African farmers, but met with little response. Awarded Dr.phil. from Jena in 1904. Wrote two books on the time he spent in southern Africa (1907, 1912).

Comm. in *Euphorbia pfeilii* Pax, *Zygophyllum pfeilii* Engl., *Mesembryanthemum pfeilii* Engl., *Hermannia pfeilii* K.Schum. and the truffle, *Terfezia pfeilii* P. Henn.

Specimens originally in B.

Ref.: Meyers *Grosses Konversations-Lexicon* edn 6, 15: 700 (1908); Urban, p. 184 (1916); Liebert in *Deutschlands Erneuerung* 8: 342–347 (1924); Gross, *Rhodes of Africa*, London 1956; Von Weber, *Geschichte des Schutzgebietes Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Windhoek ca. 1973.

Phelps, Robert John (1928–)

Cold in Northern Rhodesia 1953; in Southern Rhodesia 1957.

Specimens from former Northern and Southern Rhodesia; in K, SRGH (IH 2,5: 677, 1983).

Phillips, Lady Dorothea Sarah Florence Alexandra (née **Ortlepp**) (1863–1940)

b. Cape Town, 14 June 1863; d. 'Vergelegen', Somerset West, 23 Aug. 1940; patron of arts and science; only daughter of Albert Frederick Ortlepp, land surveyor and naturalist; married Lionel (later Sir Lionel) Phillips, mining magnate and politician. Among her many acquisitions in London was a large collection of original flower paintings done in S. Africa by Mrs M. Crossman (q.v.) wife of a civil servant. This suggested to her the need for an illustrated book on South African wild flowers and she

commissioned Dr Marloth (q.v.) to write one. The result was his magnificent *Flora of South Africa* that far exceeded the original concept in scientific merit and, of course, cost. It was largely through her insistence that her husband agreed to support Prof. H.H.W. Pearson by raising in Parliament the need for a national botanic garden, which led to the establishment of Kirstenbosch and the Botanical Society of South Africa. Vol. 18 of *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* is dedicated to Sir Lionel and Lady Phillips in recognition of their continued support of conservation projects.

Comm. in *Montbretiosis florentiae* (Marloth) L.Bolus.

Ref.: Thelma Gutsche, *No ordinary woman*, Cape Town 1966; in *DSAB* 2: 543 (1972).

Phillips, Edwin Percy (1884–1967)

b. Sea Point, Cape Town, 18 Feb. 1884; d. Cape Town, 12 April 1967; botanist; ed. South African College (later Cape Town Univ.), graduating under Prof. H.H.W. Pearson, B.A. in 1905, M.A. in 1908 and, later, D.Sc. in 1915 for a study of the flora of the Leribe Plateau, Lesotho. In 1907 he was appointed as assistant in the herbarium of the South African Museum, of which Prof. Pearson was then Honorary Curator; in 1910 he spent ten months in the Herbarium of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, where he wrote up the Proteaceae for *Flora capensis* in collaboration with Otto Stapf and John Hutchinson. In 1911 he was made Curator of the S.A. Museum Herbarium when Prof. Pearson resigned to become custodian of the Bolus Herbarium. In September of the same year he was a member of the Percy Sladen Memorial Expedition to the Kamiesberg while, in 1913, he carried out field studies on the Leribe Plateau, Lesotho, described in *Annals of the South African Museum* 16: 1–379 (1917).

In 1918 he joined the Dept of Agriculture as Curator of the National Herbarium, Division of Botany, Pretoria, which under Dr I.B. Pole Evans had started a period of rapid expansion with the initiation of a botanical survey of South Africa. Shortly after his appointment, Dr Pole Evans started three scientific publications. To the first of these, the *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa*, Phillips contributed *Memoir* No. 9 (1926) on poisonous plants, and *Memoir* No. 10 (1926) entitled *The genera of South African flowering plants*, revised after his retirement as *Memoir* No. 25 (1951); to the second, *The Flowering Plants of South Africa*, he produced the major part of the text in the first 20 volumes; while the third, *Bothalia*, provided the venue for many of his botanical papers. In addition he produced two major works: on *South African Grasses* (1931) and *The weeds of South Africa* (1939). With the retirement of Dr Pole Evans in 1939, he became Chief of the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, a post he held until his retirement in 1944, by which time he had published over 200 papers. His last major contribution to botany was the editing of *The common names of South African plants* as a tribute to his former friend and colleague, C.A. Smith (q.v.).

He was a strong supporter of scientific activities in S. Africa: an F.R.S.S.Afr. and F.L.S.; was secretary of the S.A. Biological Society from 1919 to 1944, received their Senior Capt. Scott Medal and was president in 1925; served on the Council of the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science for many years,



E.P. Phillips

was president of Section C in 1930, received the S.A. Medal in 1935 and was president of the Association in 1942; in 1931 he was one of the delegates chosen to represent S. Africa at the meeting of the British Association and, in 1934, he visited the U.S.A. and Canada with a Carnegie Travelling Scholarship. He also played an active part in the Public Service Association and on the Council of the Pretoria Technical College. From 1946–48 he was Scientific Liaison Officer for the C.S.I.R. in Washington, D.C. He was a keen mountaineer and while resident in Cape Town was for a time Secretary of the Mountain Club.

Comm. in *Leucadendron phillipsii* Hutch., *Agathosma phillipsii* Dümmer; Vol. 25 of *The Flowering Plants of Africa* was dedicated to him.

Specimens in SAM, PRE, BOL etc.

Ref.: *The Public Servant*, May 1967, p. 7; *South African Journal of Science* 63: 332 (1967); Leistner in *Taxon* 16: 572 (1967); Gunn in *Bothalia* 10: 1–3 (1969); Summers, *The South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.

Phillips, John Frederick Vicars (1899–1988)

b. Grahamstown, 15 March 1899; ecologist; ed. Edinburgh Univ. 1919–22, graduating B.Sc. with Forestry and Botany at Honours level; D.Sc. (Edinb.) in 1927 for a thesis on 'Forest succession and ecology in the Knysna region' published as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 14 (1931). Appointed Research Officer, Dept of Forestry, Knysna, 1922–27; ecologist and Deputy Director, Dept of Tsetse Fly Research, Tanganyika, 1927–31; Professor of Botany, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1931–48; Adviser to Ministry of Food, British Government (in Tanganyika), 1948–51; Dean, Faculty of Agriculture, Univ. of Ghana, and Consultant to the World Bank

(agric. and forestry), 1951–60; Adviser to Ministry of Agriculture, Rhodesia, 1960–63; Senior Research Fellow, Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal, 1963–68; Consultant to Aircraft Operating Co. on the agricultural and forestry development of the Homelands, S. Africa. In 1966 he was Hon. Visiting Professor in Applied Ecology, Univ. of Pennsylvania and in 1966–67 headed a United Nations mission to the hill tribes of Thailand.

His publications deal mainly with the ecology of forests, grasslands and wooded savanna of Africa south of the Sahara, and the application of the ecological approach to agricultural systems in Africa. In 1973 he published a report on *Agricultural and related development of the Tugela Basin and its influent surrounds* that provides a basis for agricultural policy in Natal.

He is a F.R.S.E., F.R.S.S.Afr. and was President of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1969, the same year in which Rhodes Univ. conferred on him an honorary D.Sc.

Comm. in *Morenoella phillipsii* Doidge, a fungus from Knysna.

Specimens cold in Knysna (1922–27) and elsewhere in S. Africa in BOL, PREM, SAAS, PRE, NU; also cold in Tanzania (1927–31), Ghana, etc.

Phillipson, Peter Burton (1957–)

Botanist; sometime lecturer at Rhodes University and now (2008) at Museum National de l'Histoire Naturelle, Paris. Interested in Campanulaceae, Lobeliaceae and electronic systems applied to systematics. Played a major role in the African Plants Initiative.

(HFG)

Philomela, Sister (*fl.* 1919)

Specimens from C. and E. former Rhodesia; in K, SRGH (IH 2,5: 679, 1983).

Phipps, James Bird (1934–)

Also cold in Canada and USA.

Specimens from Malawi, former Rhodesia and Mozambique; in SRGH (orig.); BM, BR, EA, K, PRE (IH 2,5: 680, 1983).

Pickering, Charles Howard C. (1906–1976)

Elected F.L.S. 1970. Also cold in Canary Islands, Madeira etc.

Comm. in *Saxifraga pickeringii* C.Simon.

Specimens from Lourenço Marques (now Maputo) Dist., Mozambique; in BM, C, K.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; IH 2,5: 681, 1983.

Pienaar, Barendina ('Barnie') Jacoba (née De Villiers) (1926–)

b. Somerset East, C.P., 26 Sep. 1926; botanical technician; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1944–47, graduating B.Sc., U.E.D.; Pretoria Univ. 1982–83, B.Sc.(Hons); M.Sc. degree in 1992 with a thesis entitled 'A taxonomic revision of the genus *Vigna* (Fabaceae) in southern Africa'. Taught geography at Newcastle school 1948–52; temp. lecturer (geography) Pretoria Onderwyskollege 1956 and at

Univ. College of Zululand 1960; Herbarium technician, Univ. College of Zululand, 1963–66; Natal Herbarium, Durban, 1979–81; National Herbarium, BRI, from 1981. Married Dr Benjamin Pienaar (1923–81), educationist, in 1949.

Specimens ± 50 Leg. De Villiers in NU; ± 670 leg. Pienaar in ZULU (50), NH, PRE, incl. ± 360 cultivated plants collected in Durban.

Pienaar, D. (*fl.* 1951)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,5: 682, 1983).

Pienaar, H.R.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Pienaar, Jacobus Nicolaas (1950–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 14 Feb. 1950, economic botanist, ed. Potchefstroom Univ. graduating B.Sc. in 1972, B.Sc.(Hons) (Pretoria), 1974. Professional Officer in Economic Botany Section of Botanical Research Inst. 1973–75; from 1975 with Noristan Ltd, Pretoria, engaged on a study of native medicinal plants.

Specimens ± 1 500 from Limpopo Province, east and west Caprivi, Botswana, Namaqualand; in PRE.

Pienaar, K.J.

Specimens in UWC (Toelken 1971).

Pienaar, P.J. (*fl.* 1909–1916)

A clerk on the staff of the Division of Plant Pathology in 1909; became interested in fungi and made a very comprehensive collection on Garsfontein, a farm where he lived near Pretoria. In 1916 he was pressed into the service of the citrus canker campaign and made inspection trips over a wide area from which he brought back interesting specimens of fungi and flowering plants.

Comm. in *Aloe pienaarii* Pole Evans, *Ravenelia pienaarii* Doidge.

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 40 (1950).

Pienaar, Uys de Villiers (1930–)

b. Johannesburg, 12 Aug. 1930; biologist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. 1947–54, graduating B.Sc. in 1949, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1950, Ph.D. in 1954. Lectured in Univ. of the Witwatersrand Medical School 1950–54; appointed to the Kruger National Park in 1955, first as Assistant Biologist, later Biologist and subsequently Warden.

Specimens in KNP and PRE.

Pierce, J.H. (*fl.* 1920)

Specimens from Swaziland; in NMW, PRE (IH 2,5: 682, 1983).

Pike, Rosalie Barbara (née Elzas) (1933–)

b. Johannesburg, 29 Mar. 1933; artist; ed. B.Sc. degree from Univ. of the Witwatersrand and a teacher's diploma at the Johannesburg College of Education. Worked as botanical artist in the Dept of Botany at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1957–58, and as an artist to the Geological Survey Museum in Pretoria. Has participated in numerous group exhibitions, including specialist botanical exhibitions



B.J. Pienaar



R.B. Pike

at the Gertrude Posel Gallery at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand, the Everard Reed Gallery in Johannesburg and at Kirstenbosch. Contributed to many scientific papers and books, and illustrated *Wild flowers of the Witwatersrand* by A. Lucas in 1971 and *Ferns of the Witwatersrand* by F.D. Hancock and A. Lucas in 1973.

(GG)

Pillans, Charles Eustace (1850–1919)

b. Rosebank, Cape Town, 1850; d. Rosebank, 15 March 1919; civil servant. As a young man he served as Acting Adjutant in Carrington's Frontier Light Horse. Held various offices in the civil service including Surveyor of Provincial Post Offices, Agricultural Assistant, Director of Information Bureau etc. and, in 1905, Horticultural Assistant in the Cape Dept of Agriculture. Interested in gardening and collecting succulent plants that he grew in his garden at Rosebank, many of which were communicated to N.E. Brown at Kew, including several new species. His collection was taken over and expanded by his son N.S. Pillans (q.v.).

Comm. in *Euphorbia eustacei* N.E.Br., *Erica eustacei* L.Bolus.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937.

Pillans, Neville Stuart (1884–1964)

b. Rosebank, Cape Town, 2 May 1884; d. Plumstead, Cape Town, 23 March 1964; botanist; only son of Charles Eustace Pillans (q.v.) and Mary Porter; ed. Diocesan College, Cape Town, and spent two years at Cambridge Univ. studying for an agricultural diploma but had to give up because of ill health. Worked as customs clerk, agricultural assistant, etc. until, in 1918, he joined the staff of the Bolus Herbarium, where he spent the rest of his life; after his retirement he continued working with the aid of various grants.

While still at school he started growing indigenous plants, especially succulents, and his collection came to the notice of leading botanists of the day, including N.E. Brown who was doing the Stapelieae for *Flora capensis*, Vol. 4,1 (1909). White & Sloane (l.c.) refer to him as 'the most eminent collector of Stapeliads in the eventful history of the tribe'. In 1910 he wrote an article in the *Agricultural Journal* advocating the establishment of a garden

for the indigenous flora and assisted Prof. H.H.W. Pearson (q.v.) in choosing the Kirstenbosch site for the future National Botanic Garden. He devoted his time to the taxonomy of the South African flora and his monographs on Restionaceae, Bruniaceae, *Phyllica*, *Agathosma* and *Metalasia* are examples of his careful and patient work on which his reputation is built. He was engaged on a revision of the S. African species of *Hermannia* until, acting on medical advice, he gave up this work two years before his death.

Comm. in genus *Pillansia* L.Bolus and *Caralluma pillansii* N.E.Br., *Aloe pillansii* Guthrie, *Eucomis pillansii* Guthrie, *Duvalia pillansii* N.E.Br., *Huernia pillansii* N.E.Br., *Stapelia pillansii* N.E.Br., *Erica nevillei* L.Bolus etc.

Specimens in BOL, J, NBG, STE, SAM, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena, 1: 129 (1937); Oliver in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 51: 42 (1965).

Pimenta, Atouguia de Aguiar (fl. 1944–1947)

Specimens from Mozambique; in LISC, LM, SRGH (IH 2,5: 685, 1983).

Pinhey, Elliot (1910–?)

Specimens from eastern Zimbabwe and western Zambia; in FHO, SRGH (IH 2,5: 686, 1983).

Pittard, Miss P. (fl. 1937–1938)

Specimens from Angola; in BM, COI, MO (IH 2,5: 688, 1983).



N.S. Pillans

Plant, Robert W. (?–1858)

Of Cheadle, Staffordshire; d. St Lucia Bay, Natal, between 13 and 15 March 1858; nurseryman, who was already known as a naturalist when he sailed for Natal in 1850 or early 1851. *Hooker's Journal of Botany* 4: 222 (1852) reports: 'a zealous naturalist and able collector, Mr R.W. Plant, sailed a year and a half ago for Port Natal, with a view to make researches in the interior'; in this notice it is recorded that a small collection had arrived at Kew and was being dealt with by Bentham. The reason for the collection not being more extensive is explained in the same journal, pp. 257–265, under the heading 'Notice of an Excursion in the Zulu Country' by R.W. Plant, which is the first botanical paper by a resident of Natal to appear in a scientific journal. He set off with a wagon and oxen about June 1851, crossed the Tugela and Mlalazi Rivers and, at the 'Umpongo River' (Empangeni ?), left the wagon and continued with a riding ox and a pack ox to St Lucia Bay (Bayer, l.c., considers he got only as far as Richards Bay). In September he started on his return journey and turned inland where he repeatedly had to avoid foraging parties of Zulus; he was forced to abandon his collections from time to time and lost a number of oxen through sickness or by being obliged to kill them for food. He claims to have travelled to near the source of the Tugela, but this seems unlikely, as he was only about 150 km north of Pietermaritzburg. By Feb. 1852 he was back in Durban and sent off a consignment of bulbs, seeds and plants to his agent, Samuel Stevens of London. In *Hooker's Journal of Botany* 5: 225 (1853) the ferns sent by Plant are listed by Thomas Moore of the Chelsea Botanic Garden, and it is recorded that a set of his living plants was in cultivation at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

Apparently Plant left Natal in 1853 to see something of Madagascar, Tanzania, Kenya, Mauritius and the Seychelles, but returned to Natal, which seemed to hold out better prospects than these other countries (Bayer, l.c.). At some stage his wife and children joined him and, from Aug. 1854–Jul. 1856, he was curator of the Durban Botanic Garden at a salary of sixty pounds sterling per annum. He then went farming at Tongaat where he grew tea (which he is said to have introduced into Natal), coffee, arrowroot etc. He continued to undertake expeditions into Zululand and further afield, during which he collected beetles, butterflies, shells and plants. Living plants were despatched to England from time to time in Wardian cases and he received other plants in return. His last and most ambitious journey was undertaken early in 1858 when he penetrated northwards to the neighbourhood of Delagoa Bay but, on his return, contracted fever and died at St Lucia Bay on 13 or 15 March. His effects were brought back by his native servants and among his collections was a plant later described as *Stapelia gigantea* N.E.Br. This plant flowered in Durban in 1860 and a drawing of it made by Sanderson is at Kew. Thomas Cooper brought back a living piece of it to England in 1862 and it was figured in the *Botanical Magazine*: t. 7068 (1889).

Comm. in *Stapelia plantii* Hook.f. and the fern *Lastrea plantii* T.Moore.

Specimens in BM, K, CGE, FI etc. (IH 2,5: 689, 1983).

Ref.: *Hooker's Journal of Botany* 4: 222, 257–265 (1852); *ibid.* 5: 225 (1853); N.E.Br. in *Kew Bulletin* 1899: 55 (1899); Medley Wood, *Report on Natal Botanic Gardens and Colonial Herbarium from Jan. 1st to June 30th, 1901*, Natal 1901, pp. 22, 23; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists* edn 2, London 1931; White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937, p. 102; Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, p. 643; Bayer in *South African Journal of Science* 67: 404 (1971); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; pers. comm. from Mr A.W. Hamp of Durban (1955), whose grandfather, E.A. Hamp (1840–1917), worked for a time for R.W. Plant and had the unpleasant task of breaking the news of Plant's death to his wife. Plant's notebook is in the Killie Campbell Library, Durban (Bayer, l.c.)

Platt, G.G.

Specimens in MASE (Toelken 1971).

Plowes, Darrel Charles Herbert (1925–)

b. Estcourt, Natal, 4 April 1925; naturalist; ed. Estcourt, Natal and University of the Witwatersrand, graduating B.Sc. (Soil Cons.); son of Charles Merrick Plowes, a magistrate, who served in various parts of S. Africa. On leaving school he spent a year prospecting at Oranjemund, S.W. Africa, and spent his spare time collecting birds, reptiles, beetles and mammals for the Transvaal Museum, among which were a new legless lizard and a new mole rat. Saw active service in S.A. Engineering Corps 1943–44. Appointed to Dept of Agriculture, Rhodesia, 1949, and served as Pasture Research Officer, Matopos, 1949–52, Nyamandhlovu 1952–56, becoming Provincial Agricultural Officer, Manicaland, with headquarters in Umtali, from 1 Sep. 1956. Has built up an extensive birds' egg collection, which is housed in the Umtali Museum, and butterfly collection; made a special study of the Stapelieae of which he has a large collection from southern and Central Africa. He is a competent photographer, both in colour and black-and-white, of a wide variety of natural history objects. Joint author with R.B. Drummond of *Wild flowers of Rhodesia*, Salisbury 1976. After retirement he moved to Gaborone, Botswana. In 1986 he moved to Khartoum, Sudan.

Comm. in *Aloe plowesii* Reynolds.

Specimens over 7 000; in BOL, FHO, SRGH, UMT, PRE, LISC, K etc.

Ref.: Kimberley in *Excelsa*, No. 3 (Dec. 1973).

Plumstead, Edna Pauline (née Janisch) (1903–1989)

b. Cape Town, 1903; geologist and palaeobotanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1923, M.Sc. 1926, D.Sc. 1959 for her work on *Glossopteris* fructifications. Lecturer in Geology Dept, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1928–34, when she married Edric Plumstead. From 1946 senior part-time lecturer in Geology at Wits. and honorary Research Associate of the Bernard Price Institute. Has published extensively in the field of palaeobotany and was one of the early supporters of the theory of continental drift.

Specimens cold widely in S. Africa; in Bernard Price Inst.

Pocock, Mary Agard (1886–1977)

b. Rondebosch, Cape Town, 31 Dec. 1886; d. Grahamstown, C.P., 10 July 1977; algologist. B.Sc. (London) in 1908 and taught for several years in England before returning to teach at Wynberg Girls' High School 1913–17. Continued studies at Cambridge Univ. 1919–21, obtaining B.Sc.(Hons). In 1925–26 she undertook a six months' expedition, mainly on foot, from Rhodesia across Angola to Lobito, together with Dorothea Bleek (q.v.), during which she collected a large number of flowering plants, many of which she painted in water colour. Worked on her Angolan plants at Kew and BM during 1927 and in 1928 started studying freshwater algae, especially *Volvox*, obtaining Ph.D. (Cape Town) in 1932. Worked as temporary lecturer at Rhodes Univ. (1924, 1929, 1938, 1942 and in the 1950s) and, while acting as head of the Botany Dept in 1942, was instrumental in founding the University herbarium. Became interested in marine algae, of which she built up a fine collection during travels to various parts of the world. Elected F.L.S., F.R.S.S.Afr. and an Honorary Life Member of the S. Afr. Assoc. of Botanists; awarded the Crisp Medal of the Linnaean Society and an honorary D.Sc. by Rhodes Univ. in 1967.

Specimens in GRA (orig. collection of algae), BOL, KMG, PRE, RUH, SAM, STE, K etc.; her paintings, notebooks and manuscript notes are in RUH.

Ref: Jacot Guillarmod in *The Bluestocking* 31: 40 (1970); in *Phycologia* 17: 440–445 (1978), with portrait, reproduced herewith; Balarin *et al.* in *Bothalia* 29,1: 169–201 (1999).

Pocock, T.W.

Specimens ± 15 000, in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Poeppig, Eduard Friedrich (1798–1868)

Professor of Zoology, Leipzig Univ., who collected extensively in tropical and South America but never visited S. Africa. Specimens quoted in the literature as having been collected at the Cape and Port Natal by Poeppig were probably sent to him by Gueinzus (q.v.) and should be cited Hb. Poeppig.

Pogge, Paul Friedrich Johann Moritz (1838–1884)

b. Teterow, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany, 27 Dec. 1838; collected in Angola, 1875–6; also in Cape Verde Islands, Portuguese Guinea and Zaïre.

Specimens in B, COI (IH 2,5: 693, 1983).

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> and <http://www.familysearch.org> accessed 26 November 2008.

(HFG)

Pohle, H. (fl. 1885)

Mine manager from Freiburg who, at the instigation of Adolf Lüderitz, led an expedition to look for copper-bearing formations in southern S.W. Africa. With the geologist Schenck (q.v.) and botanist Schinz (q.v.) he arrived in Cape Town in Oct. 1884 and transferred to the 'Formica' which took them to Angra Pequena (now Lüderitz Bay). Schinz left the others to travel into the northern part of S.W. Africa. Pohle and Schenck departed from Lüderitz Bay on 10 Feb. 1885 and reached Aus on 23 Feb. where they stayed until 10 March. Travelling southeast, they were at Pockenbank on 13 Mar., then southwards to Ubib (Obib) on 21 Mar. making their first contact with the Orange



D.C.H. Plowes



M.A. Pocock

River on 23 Mar. near Sendelings Drift. After retracing their route halfway to Ubib, they turned slightly southwest and again reached the Orange River at Arris Drift on 25 Mar. From here they took a course parallel to the river and were at the mouth of the Orange on 23 Apr. Returning by much the same route, they called at Arris Drift on 1 May, Ubib on 4 May and were back at Aus on 8 May. They eventually left Lüderitz Bay for Germany on 25 July 1885 without finding any promising mineral deposits.

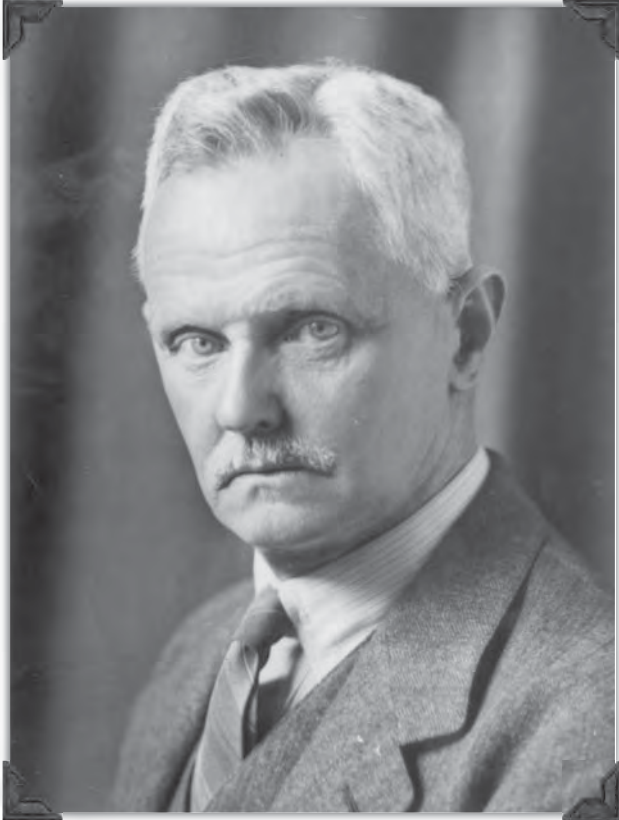
Specimens in Z?

Ref: A. Petermann's *Mitteilungen aus J. Perthes' Geogr. Anstalt* (1886); Schinz, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Leipzig 1891.

Pole Evans, Iltyd Buller (1879–1968)

b. Llanmaes, near Cardiff, Wales, 3 Sep. 1879; d. Umtali, Rhodesia, 16 Oct. 1968; botanist; son of an Anglican clergyman, Rev Daniel Evans M.A. and Caroline Jane Pole; ed. University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire, graduating B.Sc. in 1903, and proceeded to Cambridge where he specialised in mycology and plant pathology under Prof. H. Marshall Ward F.R.S., gaining his M.A. in 1905; F.L.S. 1907. On 1 July 1905 he was appointed to the post of Mycologist and Plant Pathologist in the newly constituted Transvaal Dept of Agriculture, where he joined J. Burt Davy (q.v.) who, two years earlier, had been appointed as Botanist.

Starting from scratch with no office or laboratory facilities, a programme of research was soon under way and a steady flow of scientific papers and popular articles began. In 1912 he was put in charge of the newly formed Division of Mycology and Plant Pathology and, with the retirement of Burt Davy in 1913, the two divisions were amalgamated into the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology. In the same year, under an agreement with Medley Wood, the Natal Herbarium at Durban was placed under the Division, which began to assume a national character. With the provision of better accommodation at Vrede Huis (590 Vermeulen Street), Pole Evans began to pay more attention to the rich flora of the country. At first the aloes received special attention and the collection that he brought together in the grounds of the Division was probably the best in existence at that time. From these he described a number of new species in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* for 1915 and 1917.



I.B. Pole Evans

An example of the strong and decisive action he was always prepared to take occurred in 1916 when Citrus Canker began to spread in the Transvaal. Drastic action, involving the complete destruction of infected nurseries and orchards was called for and, after a lengthy campaign involving considerable expenditure in compensation, the disease, which otherwise could have crippled the citrus industry, was eradicated.

He travelled widely throughout South Africa and S.W. Africa recording and photographing the major types of vegetation, and a preliminary account of his observations appeared in the official Yearbook for 1917 entitled 'The Plant Geography of South Africa.' The theme was enlarged in his presidential address of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science (*South African Journal of Science* 17: 1–34, 1920) under the title 'The Veld, its Resources and Dangers.' In this paper he classified the country into 19 botanical regions, giving a brief ecological characterisation of each region. On his recommendation, a Botanical Survey Advisory Committee was formed in 1918, with himself as chairman, to co-ordinate botanical research in various parts of the country. The results were published in a series of *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa*, the first of which appeared in 1919. Two further publications initiated by Pole Evans about this time were *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* (1920) and *Bothalia* (1921).

Another problem referred to him in 1919 concerned the serious wastage experienced in shipments of citrus and other fruits. His findings on the cold storage conditions for export fruit were published in 1920 and 1921, and led to the creation of a Low Temperature Research Laboratory in his Division at Cape Town in 1925. In 1926 the Veld Reserve at Fauresmith was established to cater for

plant physiological research on indigenous grasses and karoo bushes. The field of research under his direction was further enlarged in 1927 to include the Divisions of Entomology and Horticulture and, with the inclusion of a Field Husbandry section in 1929, the title of the organisation was changed to the Division of Plant Industry.

On the occasion of the visit of the British Assoc. for the Adv. of Science to South Africa in 1929, a handbook entitled *Science in South Africa* was published in which the chapter on 'Vegetation of South Africa' with an accompanying map was contributed by Pole Evans. This was the forerunner of the well-known vegetation map on the scale 1: 3 000 000 published as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 15 (1936), which remained the standard vegetation map of the country until replaced by the more elaborate one compiled by Acocks in 1953.

He was a member of the editorial board of the *Empire Journal of Experimental Agriculture* and contributed articles on African grasses and pastures in Vol. 1 (1933), Vol. 4 (1936) and Vol. 18 (1950). In 1934 the House of Assembly expressed concern at the serious deterioration of the natural vegetation cover and threat to the country's water resources caused by indiscriminate veld burning. A programme submitted by Pole Evans was adopted as a basis for immediate action and this included the formation of a Pasture Research and Veld Management Section within the Division of Plant Industry. A series of Pasture Research Stations was established in representative vegetation regions in the Transvaal, Natal and the Cape Province in order to formulate sound principles of veld management.

He undertook expeditions beyond the borders of S. Africa on several occasions. From June–July 1930 he accompanied Dr John Hutchinson and General Smuts through Rhodesia and Zambia to Malawi, reaching as far north as Lake Tanganyika. Even before the creation of the Pasture Research organisation, he had been active in introducing promising indigenous grasses which were grown and tested in Pretoria, first on the Prinshof Experiment Station by J.A. Pentz (q.v.) and, later, on the Rietondale Experiment Station by C.J.J. van Rensburg (q.v.). Two expeditions were undertaken to Botswana, when many valuable grazing grasses were added to the collection. The first of these was from 9–29 April 1931 and proceeded to Mafeking and thence northwards along the eastern part of the territory to the Makarikari Lake, returning through Bulawayo and western Rhodesia. On the second journey, in June–July 1937, he penetrated deeper into the territory to Maun, Ghanzi and, after exploring Lake Ngami and the Okavango swamps, proceeded northeastwards to the Chobe River and returned via the Victoria Falls and Bulawayo.

His last and most ambitious expedition resulted from an invitation from the Kenya government to give them some advice on soil erosion and pasture problems. Provided with three vehicles, the party included C.J.J. van Rensburg to look out for promising grasses and J. Erens (q.v.) to attend to herbarium specimens and to collect seeds of ornamental species, many of which were subsequently illustrated in *The Flowering Plants of South Africa*. Leaving Pretoria on 27 May 1938, they travelled through eastern Rhodesia, across the Zambesi River at Tete, through Tanzania to Kenya, where they spent some time in various parts of the territory, reaching as far north as the border with



Pole Evans among *Aloe cryptocoda* in Pietersburg [Polokwane] District

Sudan and Ethiopia. Their return journey took them across Uganda to Mt Ruwenzori and, southwards, through Zaïre, Zambia and Rhodesia, arriving back in Pretoria on 10 Sep. 1938 after a journey of some 20 000 km. His observations on these expeditions were published in two *Botanical Survey Memoirs* after his retirement: on eastern Botswana and Ngamiland in *Memoirs* No. 21 (1948) and on East and Central Africa in *Memoirs* No. 22 (1948).

Inspired by his dedication and energy, research on the plant sciences in the Dept of Agriculture showed great expansion and maintained a high standard, while his lead on grazing research came at a critical time and had a considerable impact on subsequent conservation thinking in South Africa and beyond its borders. After retirement in Sep. 1939 the various sections of the Division of Plant Industry each became independent divisions, due to the sound foundations laid by Pole Evans. Probably nowhere had the expansion been so marked as in the National Herbarium that grew from Burt Davy's small collection to the largest and most active herbarium in the country. Not only was this due to the stimulating effect of the Botanical Survey but, through his influence, important private herbaria were acquired, for example, the collections of Galpin, Dieterlen, Flanagan, Marloth, Sim's mosses, Pegler and Tyson. A similar expansion took place in the botanical library, while the creation of a post for a botanical Liaison Officer at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, also provided an important stimulus to sound taxonomic research in South Africa.

A strong supporter of scientific associations and activities, he was an F.L.S. and F.R.S.S.Afr. A foundation member of the S.A. Biological Society, he was

President in 1911 (then the Transvaal Biological Society), received their major award, the Senior Capt. Scott Medal in 1919, and was again President in 1926. Of the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, he was President of Section C in 1916, President of the Association in 1920 and received their S.A. Medal and Grant for outstanding scientific achievements in 1922. The C.M.G. was conferred on him in 1921 and, in 1933, Witwatersrand Univ. awarded him an honorary LL.D. degree. In 1922 he married Miss Mary R.H. Thompson B.A. (Cape), M.Sc. (Lond.), who had joined his staff as Mycologist in 1919.

During the early 1920s the Dongola Reserve in northern Transvaal had been established to preserve a sample of the interesting bushveld vegetation. After his retirement, Dr Pole Evans's services were retained in an advisory capacity by the Dept of Lands and he persuaded the then Minister of Lands to extend the Reserve considerably to reach the Limpopo River on a broad front. Some of the farms were acquired by expropriation that roused a good deal of opposition and, when there was a change of government in 1948, the entire Reserve was scrapped. In 1955 he moved to Umtali, Rhodesia, where he continued to collect indigenous plants, especially *Dioscorea* and Asclepiadaceae, for a number of years.

Comm. in the genus *Polevansia* De Winter, *Aloe pole-evansii* Christian, *Dinteranthus pole-evansii* (N.E.Br.) Schwantes, *Gladiolus pole-evansii* I.Verd., *Puccinia pole-evansii* Doidge, *Ravenelia evansii* Syd.; *Haemanthus pole-evansii* Oberm. commemorates his son Reginald. Vol. 20 (1940) of *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* is dedicated to him.

Specimens in PRE (including his Zimbabwean collections), PREM, K etc.; registers in PRE.

Ref.: *The Public Servant*, Oct. 1939; Gunn in *Bothalia* 10: 131–35 (1971); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Poleman (Polemann, Pohlmann), Peter Heinrich (± 1780–1839)

b. Altona, Holstein (then Denmark), 1779 or 1780; d. Cape Town, 16 April 1839; chemist and apothecary. Came to the Cape in 1802 to join pharmacist Schmidt but instead was engaged by Dr Pallas to run his apothecary shop in Strand Street; in 1807 the Supreme Medical Committee at the Cape confirmed his license to act as apothecary, chemist and druggist; became a partner with Pallas in 1810 and, in 1811, he married the eldest daughter of Mrs Pallas by a former marriage to J.C. Schweinhagen. A competent chemist, in 1803 he applied to the governor for permission to manufacture volatile oil from the buchu plant. He was also a keen naturalist and was friendly with Lichtenstein during his four years at Cape Town who reports that ‘accompanied by my friend Poleman, every Sunday I made some botanical excursion’. He climbed Table Mtn with Burchell and was on friendly terms with Harvey and Latrobe. In 1819 he visited Germany and renewed his acquaintance with Lichtenstein. In 1835 he was elected a member of the Colonial Medical Committee, a measure of the esteem in which he was held as a pharmacist. He did not travel extensively but visited Swellendam and made a journey with his wife to the Cango Caves in 1818.

The firm of Pallas & Poleman (q.v.) had a considerable influence on the study of Cape natural history through their employment of young German pharmacists, several of whom were competent naturalists and collectors, e.g. Bergius, Krebs, C.F. Drège and Ecklon. Krebs in particular became his friend as much as his employee and, when Krebs moved to the Eastern Cape, Poleman rendered him considerable assistance in transmitting his collections to Lichtenstein in Berlin.

Comm. in genus *Polemannia* Eckl. & Zeyh., *Mystropetalon polemanii* Harv.

Specimens in B.

Ref.: Hoge in *Archives Yearbook for South African History*, 9th Year (1946); ffolliott & Liversidge, *Ludwig Krebs*, Cape Town 1971.

Pollitt, Col. (*fl.* 1953)

Specimens from Zambia; in SRGH. (IH 2,5: 697, 1983).

Pomba, D.S. (*fl.* 1932–1936)

Specimens from Mozambique; in MO (IH 2,5: 697, 1983).

Pont, Johannes Wilhelm (1898–1977)

b. Utrecht, Holland, 8 Oct. 1898; d. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 1977; plant physiologist; ed. in Holland and at Grey Univ. College, Bloemfontein, where he studied osmotic pressures in S. African plants. Appointed to the Division of Plant Industry in Dec. 1929 and stationed at the Fauresmith Veld Reserve. Later transferred to the Division of Horticulture and stationed in Pretoria. Resigned in the late 1950s to join a firm of seed merchants in Johannesburg, later starting up his own firm.

Specimens ± 1 000, mostly from the Free State, in PRE.

Pooley, Elsa Susanna (née **Bond**) (1941–)

b. Johannesburg, 4 Feb. 1941; housewife, self taught botanical artist and amateur botanist; wife of a Natal Parks Board official stationed in Zululand where she explored the flora of the region. Author of photographic illustrated books, *The complete field guide to the trees of Natal, Zululand and Transkei*, Durban 1993; *Field guide to wild flowers of KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Region*, Durban 1998; and *Mountain flowers, a field guide to the flora of the Drakensberg and Lesotho*, Durban 2003 and *Forest plants in the forest and in the garden* in 2006. She has taken part in group exhibitions since 1969 and has sold and exhibited work both locally and internationally. She was founder member of the Botanical Artists Association of SA and chairperson of the KwaZulu-Natal Branch; was awarded the SA Association of Botany's Certificate of Merit for her contribution to botany in 1999, and was voted the Wildlife and Environment Society (Natal Branch) Conservationist of the year in 1996; received a Kirstenbosch Bronze Medal for her art at the inaugural Kirstenbosch Art Exhibition in 2000 and the Marloth Medal for her artwork and field guides. Awarded an honorary doctorate by University of KwaZulu-Natal in 2007 for her work in making the plants of the province intelligible to the layman.

Specimens ± 1 100 numbers, collected mainly in the Ndumu Game Reserve, KwaZulu-Natal; in NU, NPB.

(LEC, GG, HFG)

Pope, Gerald Vernon (1941–)

Botanist, first at University of Zimbabwe, later at Kew, where he edited *Flora zambesiaca* until his retirement.

Specimens from Zimbabwe, Zambia and Malawi, in K.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 26 November 2008.

(HFG)

Popkess, E.B. (*fl.* 1957)

Specimens from Zambia; in SRGH (IH 2,5: 699, 1983).

Porter, Harold Nixon (1883–1958)

b. Cape Town, 1 July 1883; d. Betty's Bay, 21 February 1958; architect, town planner, farmer and conservationist. He moved from Cape Town to Johannesburg in 1909 and practised as a private architect after World War I. Was president of the Transvaal Horticultural Society, a member of the Council of the Botanical Society of South Africa and of the Wild Flower Protection Committee. As chairman of the Hangklip Beach Estates, a Johannesburg company which developed the area around Betty's Bay, he was able to set aside a nature reserve of 400 acres on the mountain-side overlooking Betty's Bay in 1950 and which was officially opened by Prof. H.B. Rycroft in 1955. Known originally as ‘Shangri-la’, it was bequeathed to Kirstenbosch and became one of their regional gardens under the name Harold Porter National Botanical Garden. He also had property in southern Natal. He devoted much time to the conservation of wild flowers and introduced many species into cultivation. On his retirement at the age of 70, he left Johannesburg to live at Betty's Bay.



E.S. Pooley



H.N. Porter



T. Potgieter



G. Potts

Comm. in *Erica porteri* Compton.

Ref.: *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 44: 7 (1958); *ibid.* 46: 20 (1960); Lighton, *Cape floral kingdom*, Cape Town 1960; communication from his son, Arthur Porter, Johannesburg, February 1977.

Porter, Roger Nixon (1944–)

b. Johannesburg, 15 July 1944; ecologist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. 1964–68, 1973–75, Pretoria Univ. 1969, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), B.Sc.(Hons, Wildlife Management), M.Sc. Served as ecologist with Timbavati Private Nature Reserve in 1970, and as biologist, Hluhluwe Reserve, Natal Parks Board, from 1971.

Specimens ± 500, from Mpumalanga and northern KwaZulu-Natal; in NPB, J, PRE, NU.

Potgieter, Johannes ('Hannes') Hermanus Jacobus (19??)

b. Bloemfontein, 3. Jun. 19??; pasture scientist; ed. UOVS, graduating B.Sc.(1986), B.Sc. (Hons) (1989), M.Sc. (1992). Clerk with Transnet, 1981–86, then joined Glen Agricultural Development Inst. as Agricultural Research Technician; promoted to Asst. Agricultural Researcher 1989, Agricultural Researcher 1991. Chiefly interested in leaf anatomy of grass species of the Central Grassveld and in diet preferences of domestic stock and game.

Specimens ± 350, at Glen ADI Herbarium.

(HFG)

Potgieter, Theo (fl. 1920)

Taught botany at Bethlehem High School and collected ± 600 specimens around Bethlehem, O.F.S., in the 1920s; in PRE.

Pott, Mrs R. Leendertz: see Leendertz, R.

Potter, P.E. (fl. 1919–1950)

Technician, appointed in 1919 to the Division of Veterinary Services, Onderstepoort, and later transferred to the Division of Plant Industry; assisted Dr M. Henrici with chemical analyses at the Veld Reserve, Fauresmith, in the 1930s and collected with her in the Ermelo District. Later transferred to the Pasture Research Section and assisted with the administration of the Rietvlei Research Station in the 1940s and Estcourt Research Station in the 1950s.

Specimens ± 200, mainly from Ermelo and Fauresmith Districts; in PRE.

Potts, George (1877–1948)

b. Northallerton, Yorkshire, England, 8 April 1877; d. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 11 July 1948; botanist; ed. British Dairy Inst., Reading; Armstrong College, Newcastle-on-Tyne; Halle University; Durham University, 1899–1902; graduating N.D.A., N.D.D. (Reading), B.Sc. (Dunelm.), Ph.D. (Halle). Lecturer in Agriculture, Armstrong College, Newcastle, 1902–5; Professor of Botany, Univ. Coll. of O.F.S., Bloemfontein, from 1905 until his retirement in Dec. 1937. He was a member of the Botanical Survey Advisory Committee initiated by Dr Pole Evans in 1918.

Comm. in *Puccinia pottsii* Doidge, *Gymnostomum pottsii* Dixon.

Collected mainly in the O.F.S. and his specimens formed the basis of the University Herbarium; in BLFU, PREM, BOL, NU, PRE, SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Powell-Cotton, Miss A. (fl. 1936–37)

Specimens from Angola; in BM, COI, MO (IH 2,5: 706, 1983).

Power, John Hyacinth (1884–1964)

b. Waterford, Ireland, 2 Nov. 1884; d. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 21 Dec. 1964; teacher and naturalist; trained for the ministry and as a teacher in Dublin. Came to S. Africa in 1904 to a teaching post at Christian Brothers' College, Kimberley. In March 1920 he was appointed principal of the S.A. School of Mines, later the Northern Cape Technical College. In June 1947 he succeeded Dr Maria Wilman as Director of the Alexander McGregor Memorial Museum, Kimberley, a post he held until his retirement in June 1958, after which he lived in Pietermaritzburg.

Always a keen collector, at the advice of Dr Peringuey, Director of the S.A. Museum, Cape Town, he started studying reptiles and amphibians but, from 1910 onwards, he became increasingly interested in archaeology.

He was elected F.L.S., F.Z.S., F.R.S.S.Afr. and was a foundation member of the S. Afr. Archaeological Society. A strong supporter of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, he was President of Section F (1929)

and Section E (1949) and was awarded their Certificate of Merit in 1947.

His plant specimens are in KMG (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Obit. by Dr G.J. Fock (copy supplied by KMG).

Powrie, Elizabeth (née **Coates**) (1925–1977)

b. Springs, Transvaal, 13 Dec. 1925; d. Cape Town, 4 April 1977; housewife, botanist and conservationist; qualified with a medical degree from Cape Town Univ. and married in 1950 to Walter Powrie, Resident Engineer at the Stettynskloof Dam, which brought her in close contact with the veld. Later moved to Cape Town where she took up a study of botany seriously, acting as a staff member of the Bolus Herbarium in 1966 during the absence of Prof. Schelpe, and starting a revision of the Bruniaceae; she edited and illustrated the first two volumes of *Veld & Flora*, published by the Botanical Society of S. Africa, 1970–74.

Specimens in BOL.

Ref.: Sybella Schelpe in *Veld & Flora* 63: 31, 32 (1977).

Poynton, Richard James (1925–)

b. Pretoria, 23 June 1925; forest botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating M.Sc. (Forestry), later Ph.D. (Wits.). Appointed to Forestry Research Institute, Dept of Forestry, Pretoria; in charge of the Herbarium for many years; from 1975 until his retirement, Deputy Director, Research. Set up a freelance forestry consultancy after his retirement. Publications mainly on trees, indigenous and exotic.

Specimens ± 1 500 from all over S. Africa and adjoining territories; in PRF (now transferred to PRE).

Prager: see **Schanderl**

Prehn (von Prehn), Hendrik (1733–1785)

b. Cape Town, 31 July 1733; d. Heilbron, Germany, 11 Aug. 1785; Company official at the Cape; ed. in Holland; became a lieutenant in the Hanoverian army and served in the Seven Years' War, returning to the Cape with the rank of Major and appointed as Commandant in charge of the garrison. He was an accomplished man and interested in science; when J.R. and J.G.A. Forster (q.v.) visited the Cape with Capt. Cook's second voyage in 1772, he introduced them to Anders Sparrman, which led to the latter being included in the expedition. After minor charges were preferred against him, he was honourably discharged and replaced by R.J. Gordon (q.v.). He assisted William Paterson (q.v.), who was in financial difficulties, and the two returned together to Europe on 'De Held Woltemade'. On his return journey he took with him a collection of dried plants which are commented on by A.W. Roth in his *Botanische Abhandlungen . . .*, Nuremberg 1787.

Ref.: Raum in *DSAB* 2: 558 (1972).

Preiss, Johann August Ludwig (1811–1883)

b. Herzberg am Harz, Germany, 21 Nov. 1811; d. Herzberg am Harz, 21 May 1883; naturalist, apparently of independent means; graduated Dr.phil. and became a member of the Academia Caesarea Leopoldino-Carolina Naturae Curiosorum at Halle. Visited Australia during 1838–41; called at the Cape

in Oct. 1838 and collected around Cape Town (Table Mtn, Cape Flats etc.) and as far north as the Winterhoekberg, north of Tulbagh. Returned to Germany with about 200 000 plant specimens (i.e. including duplicates, no doubt), 200 species of insects, 181 species of birds and 60 to 80 species of reptiles. His plants were enumerated by J.G.C. Lehmann in *Plantae Preissianae*, 2 vols., Hamburg 1844–48. The work was a compilation by a number of collaborators, one of whom, O.W. Sonder (q.v.), is said to have had a nearly complete set.

Comm. in *Eucalyptus preissiana* Schau. and other Australian plants.

Part of the Sonder Herbarium, containing most of the Cape plants, was purchased by the Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet, Stockholm; a large part was acquired by Baron von Mueller and is now in the Victoria National Herbarium, Melbourne, while part is said to have been acquired by Gandoger Herbarium in the Faculté des Sciences, Lyon.

Ref.: Stearn in *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 1: 203–205 (1939).

Prentice, A.N. (fl. 1959–1960)

Specimens from Zambia; in MPR (IH 2,5: 709, 1983).

Priestley, Joseph Hubert (1883–1944)

Specimens from Matabeleland, Zimbabwe; in BM (IH 2,5: 711, 1983).

Primos, R.

Comm. in *Conophytum primosii* Lavis, *Meyero-phytum primosii* (L.Bolus) L.Bolus, *Ruschia primosii* L.Bolus and *Vanheerdea primosii* (L.Bolus) L.Bolus ex H.E.K.Hartmann.

Specimens in SAM, STE (Toelken 1971).

Pringle, B.C. (fl. 1960)

Specimens from Matabeleland, Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,5: 712, 1983).

Pringle, John (1769–1815)

b. Edinburgh, Scotland, 3 Feb. 1769; d. at his residence 'Cowfold', Rondebosch, Cape Town, 24 June 1815; agent for East India Co.; son of John Pringle of Haining and Elizabeth Taylor. Appointed as Writer on the Bombay establishment of the East India Co. in 1789 but returned to England on grounds of ill-health in 1792; appointed Agent of the Company at the Cape on 26 Nov. 1793 and became an important figure in the Colony during the first and early part of the second British occupations; he was sent to St Helena from April to June 1795 and returned to England in 1804. In 1807 he was again sent to the Cape where he remained until his death.

He transmitted bulbs and seeds from the Cape to Messrs Lee and Kennedy of the Vineyard Nursery, Hammersmith, London, and several were illustrated by H.C. Andrews (son-in-law of John Kennedy) in his series *The botanist's repository* e.g. Vol. 1, tt. 5, 14, 19 (1797). These were not necessarily collected by Pringle but may have originated from other collectors at the Cape such as Masson and Gordon. On 6 March 1795 he wrote a letter to Banks that he was sending a box of seeds for Kew at the request of Masson, who had left for Europe.

Ref.: *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; Arkin, 'John Company at the Cape' in *Archives Year Book for South African History* 23: 187–324 (1961).

Prior, Richard Chandler (*olim Alexander*)
(1809–1902)

b. Corsham, Wilts., England, 6 March 1809; d. London, England, 5 Dec. 1902; medical practitioner and amateur botanist; B.A. (Oxon) 1830, M.B. (Oxon) 1837, F.R.C.P., F.L.S. 1851. His father's surname was Alexander but in 1859 his maternal uncle died leaving him his landed property with the request that he should change his name to Prior, which he did. In April 1846 he sailed for the Cape with a letter of introduction to Pappe from Sir W.J. Hooker and lived for 13 months in Cape Town; in 1847 he travelled to George and Uitenhage, where he assembled a large collection of plants, and also made a journey by ox-wagon into the Karoo, returning to England in May 1848. The following year he botanised in the United States, Canada and Jamaica and continued to pay periodic visits to various parts of Europe. In 1863 he published *Popular names of British plants*.

Comm. in *Sterculia alexandri* Harv., *Aspalathus priorii* Harv., *Erica priorii* Guthr. & Bolus, *Stachys priorii* Skan, and the genus *Prioria* Griseb. (West Indies).

His herbarium of ± 30 000 sheets, including some 7 000 South African specimens, was bequeathed to K; South African specimens also well represented in BM; some in PRE (leg. 'Alexander').

Ref.: *The Gardners' Chronicle* 20 Dec. 1902; *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 115: 35–37 (1903); *Kew Bulletin* 1903: 32 (1903); *Journal of Botany London* 41: 108 (1903); *Collections in the Natural History*



R.C.A. Prior



L.N. Prosser



C. Puff

Departments of the British Museum, London 1904; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Pritzel, Ernst Georg (1875–1946)

Also colld in Australia and Europe.

Specimens from Cape Colony; in B (some destroyed) (IH 2,5: 713, 1983).

Procter, John (*fl.* 1956–1967)

Specimens from northern Zambia; in BR, EA, FHO, K (IH 2,5: 714, 1983).

Prosser, Leslie Norman (1910–1970)

b. Worthing, Sussex, England, 20 March 1910; d. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 22 March 1970; horticulturalist; trained at J. Cheal & Sons nurseries, Sussex, and Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (1934–38); obtained the Kew Diploma, Senior Certificate in Horticulture of the R.H.S., and Diploma in Park Administration. Worked in the Parks Department, Salford, England, 1938–48; joined the Parks Department, Johannesburg, in March 1948; appointed Deputy Superintendent of Parks, Port Elizabeth in 1957, becoming Superintendent (later changed to Director) in 1958. During 1966 he was President of the Institute of Park Administration (S. Afr.). He was particularly interested in indigenous plants and devoted much time to the development of 'The Wilds' in Johannesburg and Settler's Park in Port Elizabeth.

Specimens 2 000; in PRE, K, BOL, J, JBG, NBG, PEU.

Ref.: *Park Administration* 19: 12 (1966); *ibid.* 23: 27 (1970); *Farmer's Weekly* 14 June 1967; *Journal of the Kew Guild* 1970: 1159, 1160; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Puff, Christian (1949–)

b. Graz, Austria, 8 Dec. 1949; botanist; ed. Univ. of Graz and Univ. of Vienna, graduating Dr.phil. Also studied at Harvard Univ. and Univ. of Iowa, USA. Lecturer, Univ. of Vienna 1974–78 with a break from Feb. 1976–Jan. 1977 when he was Visiting Lecturer at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg; Senior Lecturer in Botany, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, Feb. 1978–Dec. 1979 after which he returned to Vienna. Interested mainly in systematics of Rubiaceae.

Colld widely in S. Africa and adjoining territories and also further afield in Malawi and Kenya; specimens mainly in WU, J, NU, BR.

Puffet(t) (*fl.* 1953)

Specimens from central Zambia, in K, PRE (IH 2,5: 717, 1983).

Purcell, William Frederick (1866–1919)

b. London, England, 18 Sep. 1866; d. Cape Town, 3 Oct. 1919; zoologist; came to S. Africa with his parents in 1868; ed. South African College, 1881–87 (M.A.) and Berlin, Germany (Dr.phil.) in 1896, later C.M.Z.S. Appointed to the South African Museum in 1896 and specialised on the Arachnidae; retired due to ill-health in 1905 and spent the rest of his life on his farm Bergvliet, Constantia (that he inherited from his mother and aunt), where he continued to collect arachnids and insects and made a comprehensive collection of the flora of the farm. Also collected a few plants near Bethanien in S.W. Africa ± 1895. Interested in Cape history, he acted as honorary curator of the Koopmans-de Wet house when it was acquired by the Museum in 1911.

His Bergvliet collection was presented to SAM by his widow and is now in NBG.

Ref.: Rosenthal, *Southern African Dictionary of National Biography*, London 1966; Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975; Dr J.P. Rourke, pers. comm. Feb. 1978; Rourke *et al.* in *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 547–566, 1981.

Purves, John McLennan (1876–?)

b. 11 Dec. 1876; horticulturalist; ed. at Kew, 1899–1900. Appointed Government Forester in Nyasaland 1900; becoming head of Botany and Forestry Dept 1906–23.



W.F. Purcell

Specimens ± 500; in FHO, K, PRE (IH 2,5: 720, 1983).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Püschel, Lieut.

Made a small collection in the Grootfontein area, S.W. Africa.

Comm. in *Cephalocroton püschelii* Pax.

Ref.: Strey, MS 1961.

Putterill, Kathleen Margaret (later Mrs **Abbott**) (1910–1982)

Assistant in the Cryptogamic Section of the National Herbarium, Pretoria, ± 1950.

Specimens in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Putterill, Victor A. (*fl.* 1917–1954)

b. Harrismith, O.F.S.; M.A. (Univ. Coll. of O.F.S.); mycologist; appointed as Fruit Inspector in Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, July 1917. In 1918 he was put in charge of the newly formed mycological laboratory in Cape Town, where he studied diseases of plants in the southwestern Cape, becoming Chief Fruit Inspector in 1926.

Comm. in *Ruschia putterillii* (L.Bolus) L.Bolus.

He recorded a number of organisms associated with fruit decay or found in packing sheds; specimens in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Public Service List* 1936; Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 41 (1950).

Pye, Thomas (*fl.* 1876)

Retired road overseer, gardener at Firlands, sent by J. Storr Lister to Worcester, where he grew and made a specimen of the first crop of gums for timber to be cultivated in South Africa. The problem which caused the magistrate at Worcester to apply to Lister for assistance was the presence of a portion of swampy, low-lying ground which was causing illness in the town. The species in question was *Eucalyptus globulus* Labill., the true Sydney Blue Gum, which is no longer grown in this country due to attack by an indigenous fungus.

The covering letter, addressed to J. Storr Lister (Superintendent of Plantations, Cape Colonial Government, later Chief Conservator of Forests), attached to this specimen reads as follows:-

WORCESTER
May 2nd 1876

Sir,

Mr. Oslen objects to having any soil removed from the Garden to fill the Tins with. He told me he would write to you to get a Bullock waggon to draw soil to the corner of the Embankment where you proposed to have a gateway at 2/6 per load but I hardly credit they would convey it at that price.

Some of the Seedlings are now growing very fast. I enclose one for your Papa's inspection it is one amongst many in the Middle of the bed.

The sooner they are removed into the Tins the better as they are crowding one another.

I received the Wire pinchers etc. at the Masonic Hotel postage 1/-. Several gentlemen there said they hoped you would accommodate the inhabitants by leaving a roadway into the forest so that they might be able to drive in with a Cart for a Pick Nick as there was no place in Worcester where they could enjoy themselves on such occasions.

The sooner you can send the Tins it will be all the better to get some of the larger plants shifted.

I am Sir,
Yours Obediently,
(signed) Thos. Pye.

Specimen 1, in PRE.

Ref.: Lister in *Journal of the South African Forestry Association* 29: 10–18.

(HFG)



Quintanilha, Aurélio Pereira da Silva

(1892–?)

Colld in the Lourenço Marques Dist. in 1949–1957.

Specimens from Mozambique; in LMJ (IH 2,5: 723, 1983).

Quintas, Francisco Joaquim Dias

(fl. 1886–1893)

Colld ± 200 specimens in Lourenço Marques Dist., Mozambique, in 1893. One wonders if the collection from the Z.A.R. referred to in IH was made in the same expedition. Also collected in Madagascar and São Tomé e Príncipe.

Specimens in B, BM, BR, COI (orig.), K, MO (IH 2,5: 723, 1983).



Rademacher, B.A. (fl. 1915)

Colld ± 200 specimens in the Carolina District for the Transvaal Museum Herbarium ± 1915; in PRE.

Radloff, Ellen Miranda (?–1982)

b. Kimberley, date ?; d. Kimberley, 6 July 1982; physiologist; ed. Huguenot Univ. College, Wellington, obtaining the Diploma in Domestic Science and B.Sc. Awarded the Abe Bailey Travelling Scholarship and took courses in nutrition, pathology and public health at Cambridge Univ. and Bedford College, London, obtaining the M.Sc. degree. With the award of a Stirling Research Scholarship she attended



A.P. da S. Quintanilha



S. Ramdhani

Yale Univ. for three years doing research in respiration and circulation for which she received the Ph.D. degree. Returning to S. Africa she lectured in the Physiology Dept of the Medical School, Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1936–43. At the request of Fort Hare Univ. she established the Physiology Dept and served as Professor until 1946 when she returned to her home, Sekretarius Farm near Kimberley.

She collected specimens near Kimberley; in KMG.

Ref.: pers. comm. from A. Gubb, KMG.

Rail, R.W.

Specimens from Rhodesia; in FHO (IH 2,5: 729, 1983).

Raimundo, Antonio Rodrigues Fonseca

(1926–)

Also colld in Portuguese Guinea.

Specimens from Angola; in BR, LUA (orig.) (IH 2,5: 729, 1983).

Raitt, Lincoln Miles (1948–)

b. Somerset West, C.P., 7 June 1948; plant ecophysicist; ed. Helderberg College and Stellenbosch Univ., B.Sc. (S.A.) in 1970, B.Sc.(Hons) (Stell.) in 1971, M.Sc. (Stell.) in 1974; Ph.D. (Stell.) 1988. Technical Officer in the Botany Dept, Univ. of Stellenbosch, 1971–80; from 1980 Lecturer later Senior Lecturer and then Associate Professor, Univ. of the Western Cape. Research interest in ecophysiology and reproduction.

Specimens ± 800, mainly Western Cape; in STE, UWC.

Ram, M. (fl. 1964–1967)

Specimens colld in Natal 1964–67, in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Ramalho, A. de Melho (fl. 1894)

Specimens from Humpata, Moçâmedes Dist., Angola; in B (IH 2,4: 523, 1976).

Ramdhani, Syd (1976–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 3 June 1976; botanist, ed. in schools in Nottingham Road and Howick, KwaZulu-Natal, then University of Durban-Westville, graduating B.Sc. 1998, B.Sc. (Hons) 1999 and M.Sc. 2001

and Rhodes University, graduating Ph.D. 2006. Engaged in post-doctoral studies at Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University from 2007. Interest in taxonomy, anatomy and molecular phylogeny of various groups of petaloid monocots, such as *Kniphofia*, *Bulbine* and *Haworthia*; also in *Schotia* (Fabaceae), *Heliophila* (Brassicaceae) and some other genera.

Specimens over 900, mostly in GRA, NH and UDW.

(SR & HFG)

Rand, Richard Frank (1856–1937)

b. Plaistow, Essex, England, 12 Oct. 1856; d. Brightlingsea, Essex, 3 Jan. 1937; medical practitioner and pioneer collector in Rhodesia; M.D. (Edinb.) 1889, F.R.C.S. 1883, F.L.S. 1898. After qualifying he practised in the West Indies where a severe attack of yellow fever impaired his hearing. Came to S. Africa and, influenced by Rhodes, he agreed to serve as a medical officer with the pioneer column to Mashonaland in 1890, then as medical officer to the Chartered Company's Police, and later as the first hospital surgeon at Fort Salisbury. Returning to the Cape, he paid a business cum holiday visit to Rhodesia during 1897–98; travelling by train to Bulawayo and by coach to Salisbury, he made a collection of plants around the two towns and along the coach route, which were sent to the British Museum (Natural History), accompanied by useful field notes.

During the Anglo-Boer War (and also in the First World War) he served in the Medical Corps with the rank of Lt.Col. In Johannesburg from Sep. 1902–July 1903 he again made a collection, extending as far west as Witpoortjie and southeastwards to Greylingstad (June 1903). Having settled in Salisbury in 1908, he resumed his collecting, but ill health caused him to leave in 1910. In April 1915 he was with the S.A.M.C. in S.W. Africa, a territory he visited again in 1919 when he travelled by rail as far north as Windhoek and, westwards, to Lüderitz Bay, but there is no evidence that he collected in S.W. Africa. His next spell of collecting occurred in 1926 when he returned for a short visit on mining business to the Miami area of Rhodesia. From time to time he returned to England, where he spent the last years of his life.

His 'Wayside observations', published in *Journal of Botany London*, contain interesting and often very detailed notes on floral structure, floral biology, pollination and seed dispersal, which are apt to be overlooked. They were published as follows:

'Wayfaring notes in Rhodesia' in *Journal of Botany London* 36: 141, 345 (1898); *ibid.* 37: 204 (1899).

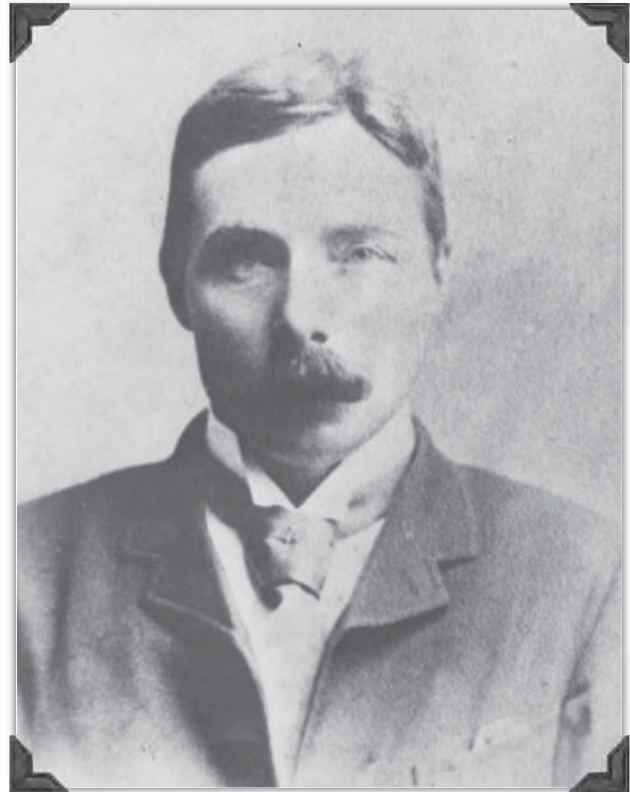
'Wayfaring notes from the Transvaal (Johannesburg)', *ibid.* 41: 52, 194, 334 (1903); *ibid.* 42: 21 (1904).

'Wayfaring notes in Rhodesia', *ibid.* 47: 81, 130 (1909); *ibid.* 50: 58 (1912).

'Wayfaring notes from Great Namaqualand', *ibid.* 58: 53 (1920).

'Wayfaring notes from Southern Rhodesia (Miami)', *ibid.* 64: 227 (1926).

His plants were written up by Rendle, Hiern, S. Moore and E.G. Baker in the same journal, Vols. 37 (1899), 38 (1900), 41 (1903), 49 (1911), 50 (1912) and 64 (1926), in which many novelties were described, many of which have not stood the test of time.



R.F. Rand

Comm. in *Moraea randii* Rendle, *Holothrix randii* Rendle, *Melhaniania randii* Baker f., *Buchnera randii* S.Moore, *Lopholaena randii* S.Moore, *Harveya randii* Hiern etc.

Specimens in BM; some in BOL, GRA (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Collections in the Natural History Departments, British Museum, London* 1904; Rendle in *Journal of Botany London* 75: 79 (1937); Wild in *Comp. Rend. IV Reunion A.E.T.F.A.T.*, Lisbon 1962; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; also references cited above.

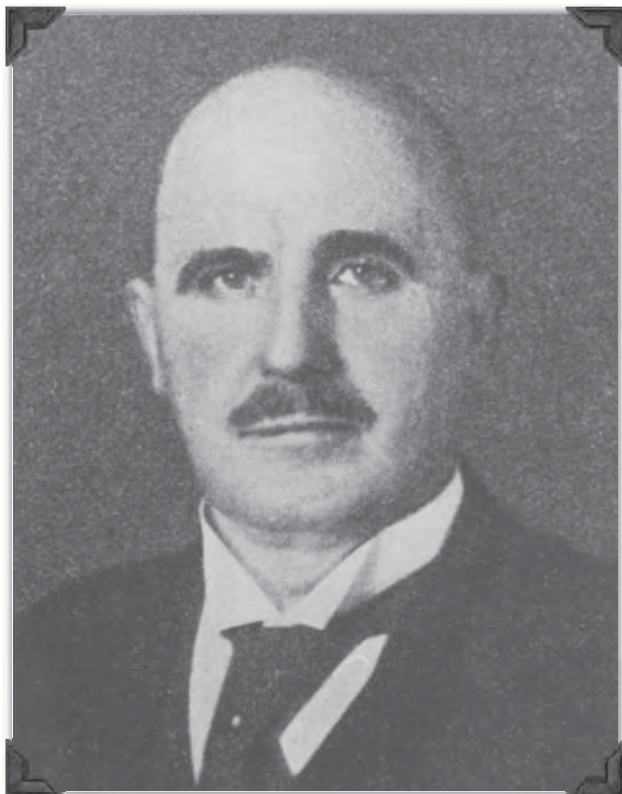
Randall (fl. 1858–65)

Appears to have colld mainly ferns.

Specimens from Cape Colony; in E (IH 2,5: 733, 1983).

Range, Dr Paul Theodor (1879–1952)

b. Lübeck, Germany, 1 May 1879; d. Lübeck, 29 Aug. 1952; government geologist in S.W. Africa, 1906–14; spent most of his time in the southern half of the territory which he refers to as Namaland, i.e. from about Rehoboth southwards to the Orange River. He was concerned with the development of artesian water and was the first to announce to the Government, in 1908, that diamonds had been discovered along the southwestern coast; he also produced the first geological map of S.W. Africa. During his travels he amassed a considerable herbarium of 1 940 numbers which, together with a number of duplicates, were sent to Berlin, and resulted in the descriptions of many new species. When Prof. Adolf Engler (q.v.) visited S.W. Africa in 1913, Range came from Port Nolloth to meet him at Kuibis in early May and accompanied him to Lüderitz Bay. During



P.T. Range

World War I Range served in France and in the Middle East. His personal herbarium remained in S.W. Africa during the war years and, in 1920, it was acquired by the S.A. Museum, Cape Town, where Miss Garabedian (q.v.) had the task of identifying the specimens and remounting a large number. In 1929 he again paid a short visit of three months to Namaland and collected a further 210 numbers.

His botanical observations were written up in a series entitled 'Die Flora des Namalandes', published in *Feddes Repertorium* between 1932 and 1938 and contain much useful information. Apart from the enumeration of species, in which a number of little-known collectors are cited, he provides chapters on the climate of Namaland, its floral regions and floral characteristics, a comparison of the flora with that of the deserts of northeast Africa and the Sinai Peninsula (which he saw during the war years 1915–18), literature references, botanical personalities, place names and maps showing the collecting sites. The thirteen parts appeared as follows: I, 30: 129–58 (1932); II, 33: 1–22 (1933); III, 35: 35–42 (1934); IV, 36: 1–19 (1934); V, 36: 97–109 (1934); VI, 36: 241–264 (1934); VII, 38: 122–130 (1935); VIII, 38: 256–274 (1935); IX, 39: 55–60 (1935); X, 39: 283–287 (1936); XI, 43: 251–256 (1937); XII, 43: 262–271 (1937); XIII, 44: 101–104 (1938). He travelled extensively in Europe and attended the International Geological Congress in Pretoria, 1931.

Colld 1940 specimens in Namaland during 1906–14 which, with several duplicates, were sent to B; his personal herbarium, consisting of about 2 100 sheets is in SAM; some in BOL; 210 specimens collected in Namaland in 1929, in B.

Ref.: Urban (1916); Range, 'Flora des Namalandes, I' in *Feddes Repertorium* 30: 129–58 (1932);

Dammer in *Geologisches Jahrbücher* 67: xxiii–xxxvi (1953); Hintrager, *Südwestafrika in der deutschen Zeit*, München 1955; Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.

Ranger, Gordon Arthur (1903–?)

b. Kei Road, King William's Town District, C.P., 8 March 1903; farmer and self-taught naturalist; ed. Selborne College, East London, matriculating in 1921. Settled on the farm 'Gleniffer' near Kei Road and has made a study of the birds, reptiles, insects, spiders and plants of the neighbourhood, in which he has co-operated with the museums at King William's Town and Grahamstown and with the National Herbarium, Pretoria.

Comm. in the names of a spider, a lizard and a toad.

Plant specimens ± 300 in GRA, PRE.

Ratray, George (1872–1941)

b. Aberdeenshire, Scotland, 1872; d. East London, C.P., 13 May 1941; teacher and naturalist; ed. Aberdeen Univ., graduating M.A. After teaching for a while he came to S. Africa and was on the staff of the Graaff-Reinet High School for three years. He then returned to Aberdeen Univ. and took his B.Sc. degree, majoring in botany and zoology. In 1903 he came back to S. Africa and taught for a year at the Boys' High School, Wellington. In 1904 he was appointed principal of Selbourne College, East London, a post that he held with distinction for 27 years. He collected extensively in the eastern Cape Province but his main interest was in cycads and he spent his holidays examining the various species in their natural habitats. For a thesis on the S. African Cycadaceae, Aberdeen Univ. conferred on him the degree of D.Sc. in 1910. He collaborated with Dr Hutchinson in preparing the account of the group in *Flora capensis* 5,2 (Suppl.): 24–44 (1933). He was an active supporter of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science and served on the East London Public Library Committee and on the Museum Board. Collected in western Rhodesia as well as in the Eastern Cape.

Specimens in GRA, BOL, PRE, SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Journal of South African Botany* 7: 213 (1941), with portrait; Dodds in *South African Journal of Science* 40th Session: xviii (1942); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

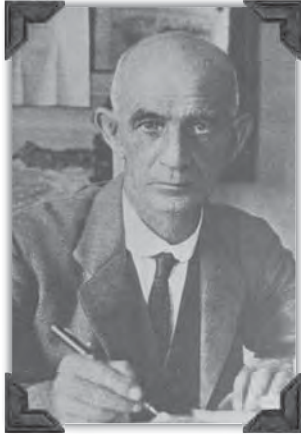
Ratray, James McFarlane (1907–1974)

Active between 1930 and 1951.

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in K, L, MO, SRGH (IH 2,5: 736, 1983).

Rauh, Werner (1913–2000)

b. Niemegek, Bitterfeld, Germany, 16 May 1913; d. Heidelberg, Germany, 7 April 2000; botanist; Dr, Professor (from 1960) and Director of the Institute of Systematic Botany, University of Heidelberg, Germany, and the associated botanic garden; continued working after his retirement in 1981. Particularly interested in succulent plants and has collected extensively in tropical and South America, South Africa (Namaqualand, Karoo, eastern Cape and Transvaal) North Africa, Arabia, southern Europe and Madagascar. Rauh was the recipient of numer-



G. Rattray



W. Rauh

ous honours and awards, including the first *Cactus d'Or* of the International Organization for Succulent Plant Study.

Comm. in the genera *Rauhia* Traub. (Amaryllidaceae), *Rauhocereus* Backeb. (Cactaceae) from Peru, *Rauhiella* Pabst & Braga (Orchidaceae) from Brazil and *Warauhia* J.R.Grant (Bromeliaceae), and in the species, *Aloe rauhii* Reynolds.

Specimens mostly in HEID; some in M, succulents (living material?) in ZSS. (IH 2,5: 736, 1983).

Ref.: Barthlott & Smith in *Bothalia* 30: 223, 224 (1941).

(LEC, GG & HFG)

Rautanen, Rev. Martti (Martin) (1845–1926)

b. Novasolka, Inkeri (Ingermannland, between St. Petersburg and the Estonian border), Russia, 10 Nov. 1845; d. Olukonda, Ovamboland, S.W. Africa, 19 Oct. 1926; missionary of the Finnish Mission Society; completed his training at the mission school in Helsinki in 1867 and arrived in Table Bay on 30 Dec. 1868 with his colleagues on their way to establish mission stations in Ovamboland. After spending some time at Otjimbingwe, where he learnt the Herero language, they journeyed on, arriving in Ovamboland in July 1870. In 1880 he was sent to the Olukonda Mission Station, where he spent the rest of his life, becoming head of the Finnish Mission in Ovamboland in 1885. An outstanding missionary and linguist, he became counsellor and personal physician to two successive chiefs, also acting as mediator between the chiefs and the German government. Interested in ethnology and natural history, his plant collecting was no doubt stimulated by the botanist, Dr Hans Schinz (q.v.), who, during his expedition through S.W. Africa 1884–87, spent about seven months at and around Olukonda where he was greatly assisted by Rautanen and the two became firm friends. Spent 1891–1903 in Finland. Returned to Amboland in 1904 and retired there in 1920, after which he continued with translations of the Bible into Oshindonga.

Comm. in *Rautanenia* Buchenau, *Neorautanenia* Schinz, *Anthericum rautanenii* Schinz, *Barleria rautanenii* Schinz, *Combretum rautanenii* Engl. & Diels, *Crinum rautanenianum* Schinz, *Ornithogalum rautanenii* Schinz, *Petalidium rautanenii* Schinz.

Specimens in Z (orig.), B, H, GRA. (IH 2,5: 737, 1983)

Ref.: Schinz, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Oldenburg 1891; Stals in *DSAB* 1: 665 (1968); Roivainen in *Annales Botanici Fennici* 11: 231 (1974), and letter dated March 1977.

Rawson, Sir Rawson William (1812–1899)

b. London, England, 8 Sep. 1812; d. London, 20 Nov. 1899; civil servant and pteridologist. Appointed as a clerk in the Board of Trade 1829; Government Secretary, Canada, 1842; treasurer and paymaster-general, Mauritius, 1844; Colonial Secretary at the Cape, 1854–64; Governor of the Bahamas, 1864; Governor of Jamaica, 1865; Governor of the Windward Islands, 1869 until his retirement in 1875; K.C.M.G. (1875). When the South African Museum was revived in 1855 he was appointed to the Board of Trustees. Particularly interested in shells and ferns, he and Pappe (q.v.), also a member of the Museum's Board, collaborated in the production of *Synopsis filicum Africae australis: or, an enumeration of the South African ferns hitherto known*, Cape Town 1858. He corresponded with Sir William Hooker at Kew on questions relating to ferns (of which he sent specimens to Kew) and also regarding contributions of museum objects, living plants and seeds. When Pappe died in 1862, Rawson was instrumental in getting the Government to purchase his personal herbarium (including Zeyher's collection) for four hundred pounds sterling.

Comm. in genus *Rawsonia* Harv. & Sond. and in the village of Rawsonville. Harvey's *Thesaurus capensis*, Vol. 1 (1859), is dedicated to him.

His personal herbarium of ± 2 000 ferns collected in Mauritius, the Cape and the West Indies was purchased by BM in 1900; specimens also in K, SAM (Toelken 1971).



R.W. Rawson

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London*. 34: 118 (1896); *ibid.* 38: 63 (1900); *Kew Bulletin* 1899: 221 (1899); *Collections in the Natural History Departments, British Museum*, London 1904; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists* edn 2, London 1931; Fryer in *DSAB* 2: 571 (1972); Calitz in *SESA* 9: 250 (1973); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Rea, W.H.J.

Specimens from Zambia; in FHO, K, SRGH (IH 2,5: 738, 1983).

Read, J. Gordon (fl. 1933–1935)

Specimens from Namwala Dist., Zambia; in BM, FHO, K (IH 2,5: 738, 1983).

Reade, Robert W. (fl. 1865)

A pupil of Shaw College, Grahamstown, at the time that Peter MacOwan (q.v.) was principal. According to *Flora capensis* 3: vi (1865): 'Among his most promising pupils is Mr R.W. Reade, who has contributed many interesting species, especially of Compositae, and whose well dried specimens do credit to his teacher'. His plants were collected at 'Fuller's Farm, Grahamstown', a locality which has not been placed with certainty.

Comm. in *Dipcadi readii* Baker, *Habenaria readei* Harv. ex Rolfe.

Specimens in TCD, GRA (Toelken 1971).

Reed, J.E.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Rees, Mrs (fl. 1952)

Specimens from northern Malawi; in BM (IH 2,5: 738, 1983).

Reeves, John (1774–1856)

b. Westham, Essex, England, 1 May 1774, d. Clapham, Surrey England, 22 March 1856; tea specialist and amateur naturalist; youngest son of the Rev. Jonathan Reeves of Westham and, left an orphan at an early age, he was educated at Christ's Hospital School. He joined the firm of a tea broker and, in 1808, entered the service of the East India Co. as Inspector of Tea in England. In 1812 he was sent to China as Assistant and subsequently Chief Inspector of Tea at Canton and Macao. He corresponded with Sir Joseph Banks and, during his long period of residence in China, sent back large numbers of attractive plants that enriched European gardens; he also employed Chinese draughtsmen to execute coloured drawings of fish and of local ornamental plants. Elected F.R.S., F.L.S., F.R.H.S., F.Z.S. At the end of his service in 1831 he returned to England via the Cape where he made a collection of plants.

Comm. in *Reevesia* Lindl. (Sterculiaceae, China).

Specimens in K.

Ref.: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 1956: xliii; *Kew Bulletin* 1901: 55 (1901); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Bretschneider, *History of European botanical discoveries in China*, Leipzig 1962, Vol. 1: 256; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Rehm, Sigmund Eugen Adolf (1911–?)

b. München, Germany, 4 Jan. 1911; plant physiologist; ed. University of München 1930–34, graduating Dr.phil. Botanical Assistant 1935–39 at Univ. of München, Königsberg and Darmstadt. Came to S.W. Africa in Aug. 1939 and was interned in S. Africa during World War II. Appointed as plant physiologist, Horticultural Research Institute, Pretoria, and rose to Assistant Chief before resigning in 1968 to take up the post of Professor at Göttingen Univ.

Comm. in *Cyperus rehmii* Merxm., *Wormskioldia rehmii* Suesseng., *Pentatrichia rehmii* Merxm.

Specimens ± 500, in M, PRE.

Rehmann (Rehman), Anton(i) (1840–1917)

b. Cracow or Krakow (then in Austria), 13 May 1840; d. Lwow, Galizia, Ukraine, 13 Jan. 1917; botanist and geographer; ed. Jagiellonian University, Cracow, where he made a special study of the bryophytes; published a number of papers on the flora of Galizia and Eastern Europe, bryology and phytogeography. When he wrote in Polish he spelt his name with one 'n' and in German with two 'n's'. In an obituary written in Polish his name is spelt Antoni Rehman. He paid two visits to South Africa during the years 1875–77 and in 1879–80, collecting over 9 000 numbers (probably over 3 000 species). A start was made with the listing of these plants by Ignaz von Szyszyłowicz, Professor of Botany, Lemberg (now Lwow) Univ. Two parts appeared in the journal *Rozprawy i Sprawozdania z Posiedzen wydzialu Matematyczno-Przyrodniczego* entitled 'Polypetalae Thalamiflorae Rehmannianae' in Vol. 17: 96–167 (1887) and 'Polypetalae Disciflorae Rehmannianae' in Vol. 18: 1–75 (1888). Later a misunderstanding arose between Rehmann and Szyszyłowicz and the plants were returned to Rehmann, who sold them to Schinz of Zurich in 1889. His mosses were listed by Dixon & Gepp in *Kew Bulletin* 1923: 193–238 (1923); numbered 1–680, the specimens include collections by McLea (q.v.) and Medley Wood (q.v.) which Rehmann acquired while in S. Africa. In 1882 he was appointed Professor of Geography at Lwow University in Galizia, and although he paid some attention to the genus *Hieracium*, most of his time was devoted to geographical and ethnographical studies. His best-known work was entitled (translated): 'The land of ancient Poland and the neighbouring Slav regions.'

Unfortunately few details are available concerning Rehmann's itineraries and dates of his collections. After his first visit in 1875–77 he published a paper *Geo-botaniczne stosunki południowej Afryki*, Cracow (1879), in which is included a map showing broad phytogeographical regions and the route which he followed. He collected around George (Montagu Pass) and Knysna, spent some time in Cape Town, and then travelled inland to Tulbagh, Ceres, Worcester, across the Karoo to Beaufort West, Victoria West, across the Orange River at Hopetown, to Kimberley and Bloemfontein. From here he struck eastwards touching at the Koranaberg, reaching the Caledon River near the Witteberg (north of Ficksburg) and then to Harrismith, over Van Reenen's Pass to Ladysmith, Pietermaritzburg and Durban. On his second visit during 1879–80, he concentrated on the Transvaal, travelling as far north as the Houtbosch (Woodbush). He was one of the first to collect in this area and certainly the first to make a substantial collection.



A. Rehmann

Whether he again travelled from Cape Town on this occasion is not known, as no route was published. Information pieced together from the lists published by Szyszyłowicz indicate that Rehmann's collecting numbers are in the following sequence: Cape Province (1–3233), O.F.S. (3351–4006), Transvaal (4083–6837), Natal (6883–9067). This suggests that the specimens were numbered after his return from his second visit. It may be thought that herbarium specimens would throw light on the dates of collection but this is not so. Rehmann's specimens bear a standard printed label: 'Dr A. REHMANN: Exsiccata Africae austr. ex ann. 1875–1880.' On the label there is also a number (hand-written), the province (printed) and locality (rubber stamp). Many of the localities present problems because (a) Rehmann often used his own phonetic spelling, e.g. 'Vildshill' for Fields Hill; (b) he used farm or local names which are difficult to trace or have disappeared from use; (c) he sometimes used the farmer's name (frequently misspelt); and (d) spelling mistakes were introduced by Szyszyłowicz.

A summary of his numbers and collecting localities which have been noted (by no means complete) is given below:

Numbers	Locality
141–293	Montague Pass, Outeniqua Mtns
354–367	Portland (Knysna area)
398–478	'Belveder' (Belvidere, Knysna area)
486–493	'Esternek' (Knysna area)
555–563	George Town (George)
783–840	Table Mtn, Cape Town
971–1157	monte Diaboli (Devils Peak)
1245–1382	'Stinkwater' (Stink River near Cape Town)
1489–1553	Cape Flats

1589–1612	Camps Bay and Hout Bay
1653–1701	Rondebosch
1981–2219	Cape Flats
2238–2243	Drakenstein Mtns, Tulbagh
2290–2328	Bain's Kloof
2232–2347	Michell's Pass, Ceres
2452–2853	Worcester area, Hex River Valley and Mtns, 'Axallsfarm', Verkeerde Valley, Groote Tafelberg (between Touws River and Sutherland)
2911–2952	Witteberge, Maggisfontein (Matjesfontein ?)
2975–2982	Koup, 'Flakkraal'
3003–3050	Karoo, 'Grootfontein', 'Draaikop', 'Potatosriver'
3055–3095	Bokkeveld, Ceres
3131–3157	Beaufort West
3180–3281	Roggeveld, 'Korlanskloof', 'Rhenosterkop', 'between Salt and Brakriver', 'Victoria' (Victoria West ?), 'Rietpoort', 'Kapisdam' or 'Kopiesdam'.
3220–3223	Hopetown
3351–3428	Griqualand West, 'Eitalersfontein', 'Junction', 'Hünernestkloof'
3420–3461	Kimberley
3483–3518	'Olifantsfontein'
3544–3566	'Kanonfontein'
3573–3610	'Mudriverdrift' (Modder River)
3639–3720	'Drainfontein', 'Rietfontein'
3795–3906	Bloemfontein
3941–3992	Witteberge, near Caledon River (north of Ficksburg), 'Kadziberg' (i.e. Catjasberg or Katjiesberg)
4000–4006	Korannaberg
4083–4754	Pretoria, Wonderboompoort, Apiespoort, Apies River, Kuduspoort
4784–4790	Derdepoort, Pienaars River
4801–4826	between Kameelpoort and Elands River
4851–4882	'Menaarsfarm'
4883–5016	Elands River, 'Kleinsmit', 'Neu Halle'
5015–5328	Klippan (on the Springbok Flats, south of the present Grassvalley, where water could be obtained on the old road to the north)
5440–5556	Makapansberge, 'Streydpoort'
5557–6518	Houtbosch
6522–6575	Donkerhoek and Bronkhorstspruit
6580–6584	'Porter' at Wilge River
6600–6677	between 'Porter' and 'Trigardsfontein' (Trichardt)
6697–6731	'Trigardsfontein' (now Trichardt, west of Bethal)
6735–6768	between 'Trigardsfontein' and 'Standarton'
6788–6819	'Standarton' (Standerton)
6837–6864	'Perekopberg' (Perdekop) and Page's Hotel (near Perdekop)
6869–6870	Sandspruit (between Perdekop and Volksrust)
6883–6940	Coldstream (now Charlestown, near Volksrust)
6941–6961	Laingsnek
6963–7009	Mt Prospect
7024–7052	Newcastle, 'Arnoldsfarm' (the farmer in question was probably Adendorff, whose descendants still farm near Newcastle)
7053–7103	Biggarsberg
7125–7136	Ladysmith
7163–7181	Colenso, Tugela River
7200–7281	Van Reenen's Pass



Label used by Rehmman

- 7323-7352 Estcourt, Griffins Hill, Westtown (Mooi River)
 7359-7404 Karkloof
 7437-7442 'Umgeni Falls' (Howick Falls)
 7494-7612 Pietermaritzburg
 7640-7650 'Umsondusriver' (Umsindusi River)
 7659-7683 'Farkkop' (probably Vaalkop, shown on old maps between Pietermaritzburg and Camperdown)
 7690-7803 Camperdown
 7871-7924 'Intschanga' (Inchanga)
 7991-8032 'Vildshill' (Fields Hill, near Pinetown)
 8033-8068 between Pinetown and Umbilo
 8105-8170 Umbilo Falls
 8175-8404 Inanda
 8429-8544 Umhloti River, Oakfort (Oakford)
 8763-9057 Durban and Umgeni
 9064-9067 Verulam

Comm. in moss genus *Rehmanniella* C.Müll. and in many species names incl. *Triaspis rehmannii* Szyszyl., *Ochna rehmannii* Szyszyl., *Rhus rehmanniana* Engl., *Commiphora rehmannii* Engl., *Acacia rehmanniana* Schinz, *Coleus rehmannii* Briq., *Plectranthus rehmannii* Gürke, *Sebaea rehmannii* Schinz etc.

Specimens: His European collections were presented to Lwow and are represented in several European herbaria. S. African phanerogams are in Z (orig.), B, BM, K, BOL; his mosses were distributed in two series (see Dixon & Gepp, l.c.), the first comprising Nos. 1-423 and the second Nos. 424-680; several sets of each were sent out, none of which was complete and specimens sent to one herbarium may or may not be found in another; one of the best sets is in BM and good sets are in BOL, NH and GRA; the fragments in the Sim herbarium in PRE are derived from the BOL specimens. Urban (l.c.) records that his personal moss herbarium was acquired by Berlin-Dahlem in 1892; it consisted of some 5 800 sheets and included about 2 300 species, of which

2 800 sheets and 500 species were from South Africa. He also collected fungi and lichens. It is evident that, shortly after Rehmman's return, Engler borrowed specimens from him in connection with the revisions of Anacardiaceae and Burseraceae in DC., *Monographiae phanerogamarum* Vol. 4 (1883), and of *Zantedeschia* in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 4: 63 (1883). Engler retained some material but returned the bulk to Rehmman. Type material of such species may, therefore, be sought in Berlin-Dahlem and Zürich [see Letty in *Bothalia* 11: 13, 25 (1973)]. Dr Christian Puff kindly searched through the collection in W for types of species described by Szyszylowicz, but found none except *Greyia radlkoferi* Szyszyl.

Ref.: Urban, *Geschichte des Königlichen Botanischen Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem*, Dresden 1916, p. 124; 'Antoni Rehman' by K. Rouppert in *Sprawozdanie komisii fizjograficznej* 51: xxx-xxxiv (1917); Dixon & Gepp in *Kew Bulletin* 1923: 193-238 (1923); Sim in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 2 (1926); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 36, 37, 74 (1950); pers. comm. from Albert Pilat and Pavel Tomsovic of Prague; Codd & Gunn in *Bothalia* 14: 1-14 (1982), with portrait. Prof. Dr Kornás of the Jagiellonian Univ. Krakow, Poland, informs us (March 1984) that Rehmman wrote two books, in Polish, on his travels in South Africa in 1875-77 and 1879-80, in which information on his itineraries is recorded.

Reid, Clare: see **Archer, C.**

Reinecke, L.

Specimens of fungi in PREM (Toelken 1971); phanerogams in GOET (IH 2,5: 747, 1983), mainly from KwaZulu-Natal.

Reinwardt, Casper Georg Carl (1773-1854)

b. Lüttringhausen, near Remscheid, Germany, 3 June 1773; d. Leiden, Holland, 6 March 1854; botanist; ed. in Holland and was appointed Professor of Natural History at Harderwijk in 1801; Director of the Menagerie of Louis Napoleon in 1808, and Professor of Chemistry, Pharmacy and Natural History at Amsterdam in 1810. On 29 Oct. 1815 he sailed for the East Indies and spent about six weeks at the Cape, Jan.-Feb. 1816, during which time he collected around Cape Town, Hottentots Holland, Stellenbosch, Drakenstein and Paarl. During his stay he met the Rev. Hesse (q.v.), Polemann (q.v.) and Bergius (q.v.). In his collecting he was assisted by William Kent, a gardener by profession and formerly curator of the academical garden at Harderwijk, who accompanied him to Java. Some of the seeds and bulbs were despatched immediately to his friend Dr Martinus van Marum of Haarlem, who maintained a famous garden at his country seat 'Plantlust' near Haarlem. However, further collections, which were sent back on a return vessel from Java, were lost in a shipwreck, as were some later consignments of herbarium specimens. He reached Java on 27 April 1816 where he founded the famous Buitenzorg Botanic Gardens, of which he became the first Director. In 1822 he returned to Europe to become Professor of Botany at Leiden Univ. in 1823.

Comm. in *Reinwardtia* Dum., *Reinwardtia* Spreng. (East Indies), *Haworthia reinwardtii* Haw. and the journal *Reinwardtia* of Herbarium Bogorensis, Indonesia.

Specimens in L etc. (*Flora malesiana*, l.c.).

Ref.: Hook. *Journal of Botany & Kew Garden Misc.* 7: 21–23 (1855); Karsten in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 23: 18–22 (1937); *Flora malesiana* 1: 429 (1950); ffolliott & Liversidge in *Bulletin of the South African Library* 3: 134–142 (1964).

Rendle, Alfred Barton (1865–1938)

b. London, England, 19 Jan. 1865; d. Leatherhead, Surrey, England, 11 Jan. 1938; botanist; ed. Cambridge Univ., graduating B.A. 1887 and London Univ., graduating D.Sc. 1899. Elected F.L.S. 1888, F.R.S. 1909; awarded V.M.H. 1917, V.M.M. 1929. Joined the British Museum (Natural History) in 1888, becoming Keeper of Botany in 1906 until his retirement in 1930. Collected in Canada, 1924 and 1926; at the Victoria Falls, 1929. Edited *Journal of Botany* 1924–38, and made numerous contributions to the literature of taxonomic botany.

Comm. in *Rendlia* Chiov.

Specimens in BM (IH 2,5: 749, 1983).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Rennie, John Vernon Lockhart (1903–?)

b. Cape Town, 26 Nov. 1903; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1922–25, Cambridge Univ. 1926–28, graduating M.A. (C.T.), Ph.D. (Cantab), Hon. LL.D. (Rhodes). Lecturer in Geology, U.C.T., 1929–30; Lecturer in Geology, Rhodes Univ., 1931–35; Lecturer and Senior Lecturer in Geography, Rhodes, 1936–44 and Professor 1944–63; Vice Principal 1964–70.

Specimens ± 450, in GRA, RUH, BOL, cold mainly in Albany Dist., Eastern Cape jointly with his wife, Beatrice Enid (née von Linsingen), b. Queenstown, 6 March 1905, M.A. (Botany), U.C.T. 1929.

Rennie, Margaret Anne (née Campbell) (1949–)

b. Rickmansworth, Herts., England, 17 April 1949; ed. St Andrews Univ., Scotland, 1947–51, graduating B.Sc. Married Ian Fraser Rennie of London and came to S. Africa in Dec. 1952, settling in Kloof, Natal. Interested in early Natal collectors.

Specimens ± 500, mainly from Marwaqa Mtn, near Bulwer, KwaZulu-Natal; in NU.

Renny, Alexander Timbrell (1903–1983)

b. London, England, 28 Nov. 1903; d. Tzaneen, Transvaal, 28 June 1983; farmer; ed. Eastbourne College 1917–21; came to S. Africa in June 1923 and, after a period of learner-farming, settled near Ofcolaco, Letaba District, N. Transvaal. Has made over 300 paintings of local plants including about 75 of orchids. His grand-uncle was John McWhirter R.A.

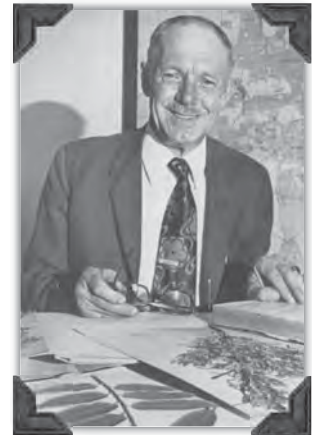
Specimens ± 300, from Letaba Distr., Limpopo; in PRE.

Repton, John Edmund (1907–?)

b. Pretoria, 23 Oct. 1907; horticulturalist; undertook his horticultural training with the Pretoria Parks Dept to which he was appointed in 1930, becoming Assistant Director in 1948 and Director from 1968–72. After his retirement he continued to lecture to Learner Horticulturalists at the Pretoria Technical



A.T. Renny



J.E. Repton

College. He was President of the Institute of Parks Administration (S.A.) and served on the Council for many years, as well as contributing a number of articles to their journal, especially on technical training. He was particularly interested in nature conservation and indigenous plants, and undertook botanical surveys of nature reserves falling within Pretoria's municipal jurisdiction, e.g. Wonderboom Reserve, Fountains Valley Reserve and Rietvlei Reserve. In addition he collected in other parts of South Africa as well as making a collection of cultivated plants.

Specimens ± 10 000; his private set was donated to Pretoria City Council and is now in Pretoria Technikon; also in PRE.

Retief, Elizabeth (1947–)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 11 Oct. 1947; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1969, M.Sc. 1978 (revision of S. African *Thunbergia* spp.). On the professional staff of the Bot. Res. Inst. (now SANBI) from 1970, stationed in the National Herbarium, Pretoria. At present undertaking a study of the families Boraginaceae (for which she was awarded the degree of Ph.D. in 2004 with a thesis entitled 'Contributions towards the systematics of southern African Boraginaceae'), and Vitaceae. Currently working on the Free State flora.

Specimens ± 2 200, from the former Transvaal, from KwaZulu-Natal, Cape, Namibia; in PRE.

Retief, Mrs I.M.

Specimens from Zambia; in PRE (IH 2,5: 751, 1983).

Rex, George (1765–1839)

b. Whitechapel, London, England, 29 July or 29 Aug 1765; d. Melkhoutkraal, Knysna, C.P., 3 April 1839; notary and pioneer of Knysna. Although there is a persistent legend that he was the legitimate son of Prince George (later George III) of Great Britain and Hannah Lightfoot, who were said to have been married legally in 1759, facts which have recently come to light indicate that he was the son of John Rex, a distiller of comfortable means and his wife Sarah. In support of this it is known that in 1834 he was nearly seventy years of age, putting the year of his birth at 1765, five years after George III had ascended the throne and ended his morganatic affair.



E. Retief



W.F. Reyneke

George Rex qualified as a Notary Public in 1786 and as a Proctor of the Doctors' Commons in 1789. This would have brought him in contact with the High Admiralty Court and in 1797 he was sent to the Cape with the appointment of marshall of the Vice-Admiralty Court. In Cape Town he acquired the property Schoonderzicht that had belonged to Col. Robert Gordon (q.v.). When the first British occupation ended in 1803, he obtained permission to acquire a tract of land named Melkhoutkraal at Knysna. In subsequent years he increased his land holdings by the purchase of additional farms such as Portland and Belvidere. All the leading naturalists of his day were well received at Melkhoutkraal, one of the first being Burchell in 1814, while Bowie (q.v.), in particular, spent several months at a time there. There is some evidence that he also collected, though to a limited extent, because Thomas Miller (q.v.), writing to Prof. W.J. Hooker from the Cape in May 1827 states: 'Another small collection which I send you was made at Knysna by Mr Rex, a gentleman of considerable information and acquirements, who resides there.' His farm Belvidere was given to his daughter Caroline when she married Capt. Thomas Henry Duthie (q.v.).

Comm. in *Streptocarpus rexii* (Hook.) Lindl., collected on Melkhoutkraal by Bowie.

Ref.: Robinson & Tapson in *SESA* 9: 312 (1973); Storrar, *George Rex: death of a legend*, Johannesburg 1974.

Reyneke, Rev. J.L. (fl. 1950–1955)

Missionary in the Dutch Reformed Church. Spent some time in Malawi and, in the 1950s, in Botswana. Made a study of the Tswana magic, superstitions and plant-lore, for which he obtained a doctorate at Pretoria Univ.

Specimens in PRE.

Reyneke, William Frederick (1945–)

b. Boksburg, Transvaal, 19 July 1945; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1966, B.Sc. (Hons) in 1967 and M.Sc. in 1971. Appointed Lecturer in Botany, Pretoria Univ., in 1969. Interested in morphology and cytotaxonomy and studied the genus *Eucomis* for M.Sc. and *Cussonia* for Ph.D.

Specimens ± 400, in PRU.

Reynolds, Gilbert Westacot (1895–1967)

b. Bendigo, Victoria, Australia, 10 Oct. 1895; d. Mbabane, Swaziland, 7 April 1967; optometrist and authority on the genus *Aloe*. Came to Johannesburg with his parents in 1902 where his father set up a business as an optician. Educated at St John's College, Johannesburg, where he was *Victor Ludorum*, and saw active service in S.W. Africa and Nyasaland with the rank of Captain (Acting Major). Qualified as an optometrist and returned to Johannesburg in 1921 to join his father's business. A keen grower of indigenous bulb and succulent plants, he started a country practice about 1930 and travelled extensively in S. Africa, paying particular attention to *Dierama* and *Aloe*, later concentrating almost entirely on *Aloe*. Guided by Dr I.C. Verdoorn and Dr R.A. Dyer of the Botanical Research Institute in the early stages, he later became the leading authority on the genus, making a point of studying each species in the field as well as in cultivation. His book *The aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950, was an outstanding production, freely illustrated with black and white and colour photos of most of the species in their natural habitats.

He then turned his attention to the tropical African species and travelled some 90 000 km in east tropical Africa from Rhodesia and Mozambique to Ethiopia, Sudan and Somalia, in Madagascar and later in Angola and Nigeria. His two resulting books: *Les aloes de Madagascar*, Tananarive 1958, and *The aloes of tropical Africa and Madagascar*, Cape Town 1966, maintained the high standard set in his first book. In his 1966 book he included a map of Africa showing the areas he visited, while more detailed route maps are shown in the articles he published on his travels, mainly in *African Wild Life*, as follows:

'Hunting aloes in East Africa', *African Wild Life* 6: 308–322 (1952)



G.W. Reynolds

- 'Hunting aloes in Nyasaland', *ibid.* 7: 102–111 (1953)
 'Hunting aloes in Ethiopia and Somaliland', *ibid.* 8: 14–25 (1954)
 'The Murchison Falls National Park', *ibid.* 8: 271–279 (1954)
 'The Queen Elizabeth National Park', *ibid.* 9: 109–114 (1955)
 'Hunting aloes in Madagascar', *ibid.* 9: 299–320 (1955)
 'Hunting aloes in Eritrea and Ethiopia', *ibid.* 10: 205–214 (1956)
 'Hunting aloes in Somaliland Protectorate', *ibid.* 12: 101–114 (1958)
 'Hunting aloes in Nyasaland and Tanganyika Territory', *ibid.* 13: 35–52 (1959)
 'Hunting aloes in Angola', *ibid.* 14: 13–25 (1960)

He was elected F.L.S. in 1951, was awarded an honorary D.Sc. by Cape Town Univ. in 1952, the Certificate of Merit by the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1951 and, in 1966, the Bolus Medal by the Botanical Society of S. Africa. Most of his scientific articles on *Aloe* species were published in the *Journal of South African Botany*. In 1960 he settled in Mbabane, Swaziland.

A summary of his journeys in tropical Africa is given below. Many of these were undertaken with a standard American car towing a caravan, involving a considerable strain on both car and driver.

July 1951: By car and caravan to Rhodesia. This was in the nature of a pilot trip that nearly ended in misfortune when a kudu leapt over the car between Louis Trichardt and Messina, landing on the bonnet and breaking the windscreen. The route followed was to Bulawayo, Victoria Falls, Salisbury, Umtali, Fort Victoria.

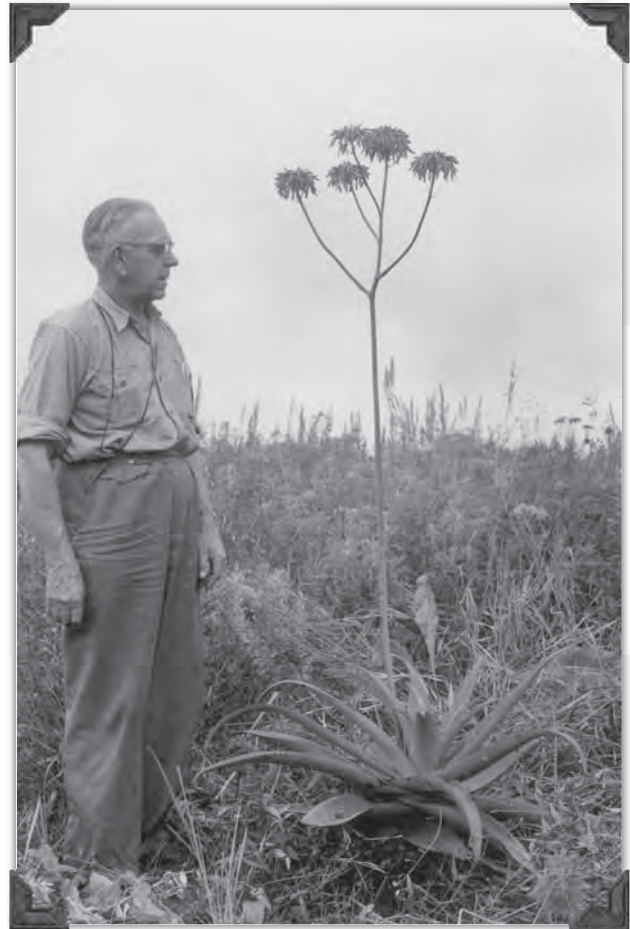
15 Mar.–9 May 1952: By air to Nairobi from where he was taken on tour through Kenya and Uganda by Mr Peter R.O. Bally, then botanist at the Coryndon Museum, Nairobi.

July–Aug. 1952: By car and caravan, with his wife and two daughters, to Salisbury, Tete, Blantyre, southwards to near Sena and return to Fort Johnston, Zomba Mtn, Lilongwe, Fort Jameson, Lusaka, Kafue, and back through Salisbury.

Aug. 1953: With Peter Bally on a collecting expedition to Ethiopia and Somalia. By air to Nairobi and by road to Isiolo, Wajir, Moyale, Agere Miriam, Neghelli, Dolo (Somalia), Ischia Baidoa, Bardera, Gelib, up the coast to Mogadishu and northwards to Buloburdi, returning through Gelib, Kismayu and Garissa to Nairobi.

17 May–17 Sep. 1954: With caravan to Salisbury, Lusaka, Elisabethville (Congo), Albertville, Uvire, Usumbura, Bukavu, Goma, Dungu, Murchison Falls (Uganda), Fort Portal, Kampala, Entebbe, Kisumu, Eldoret, Nairobi, Dodoma, Abercorn, Lusaka, Salisbury.

June–Oct. 1955: By air to Nairobi and thence by air to Tananarive (Madagascar) at the invitation of Prof. J. Millot, who provided transport to the northernmost tip of the island at Diego Suarez and southwards to Tulear, Fort Dauphin and several other localities. Returning to Nairobi, he was met by friends who took him on a collecting expedition in Uganda.



G.W. Reynolds in Malawi

Mar.–May 1956: Collecting expedition in Eritrea and Ethiopia with Khalid Mohamed Ali, Conservator of Forests for the Kassala Province.

July 1956: With caravan to Bulawayo, Salisbury, Rusape, Umtali, Zembe Mtn (Mozambique), Melseter, Zimbabwe.

22 Aug.–28 Sep. 1957: By air to Hargeisa, Somaliland Protectorate, at the invitation of the Governor, who provided a collecting expedition in the territory.

1958: With Dr N.R. Smuts (q.v.) by car and caravan to Malawi and Tanzania and return through Zambia.

1959: Again with Dr Smuts and travelling by car and caravan to Angola. Entered Angola from Zambia at Texeira de Sousa and travelled mainly in the western half of the country. Due to the difficult terrain, they had to abandon the caravan.

Aug.–Sep. 1960: Spent four weeks at Kew during August and then flew to Kano, Nigeria, and explored for aloes around Kano, Jos, Kaduna and Ibadan where he was taken around by R.J. Keay, then Director of Forest Research.

Comm. in *Aloe reynoldsii* Letty, *Streptocarpus reynoldsii* I. Verd., *Dierama reynoldsii* I. Verd., *Kniphofia reynoldsii* Codd; *Flowering Plants of Africa* Vol. 34 (1961) is dedicated to him.

Specimens in PRE (orig.), K, BM, EA etc. Living specimens from some of his types growing at Mbabane were transplanted to PRE while the re-

mainder were removed to Mlilwane Game Sanctuary, Swaziland.

Ref.: *Rand Daily Mail*, 8 April 1967; *Cape Times*, 10 April 1967; *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 53: 9 (1967); Kimberley in *Excelsa* 1: 3–6 (1971) with photo; Kennedy in *SESA* 9: 313 (1973).

Reynolds, H.

Colld mainly bryophytes.

Specimens from South Africa; in J, PRE (IH 2,5: 754, 1983).

Rhoades, E.L. (fl. 1923)

Specimens from Malawi; in MO (IH 2,5: 754, 1983).

Rhodes, J. (fl. 1958)

Specimens ± 200, from Gwembe Valley, Zambia; in MPR, SRGH (IH 2,5: 755, 1983).

Rhyne, Willem ten: see Ten Rhyne, W.

Ribeiro, Queiroz (fl. 1934)

Specimens from Mozambique; in LISC (IH 2,5: 756, 1983).

Ricardo, Miss Cecily Kate (later Mrs Bertram) (1912–1999)

Also colld in Tanzania.

Specimens from Zambia; in BM (IH 2,5: 756, 1983).

Rice, Elsie (née Garrett) (1869–1959)

b. Elton, Derbyshire, England, 25 Nov. 1869; d. Cape Town, 27 April 1959; botanical artist; daughter of Rev. Feydell Garrett and younger sister of Edmund Garrett, a member of the old Cape Parliament; studied at the Slade School of Art in London and completed her studies in Florence after which she became an art teacher at Bedales School. Here she met and married Charles Rice, who was a science and mathematics master, and who qualified as a doctor in 1918. In 1933 they emigrated to South Africa and settled in Cape Town. She began painting wild flowers, which led to the production of the book *Wild flowers of the Cape of Good Hope*, Cape Town 1951, for which Prof. R.H. Compton (q.v.) wrote the text. She also provided the illustrations for *Common South African succulents*, Cape Town 1955, by Harry Hall.

Ref.: *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 45: 6 (1959); Letty & Gunn in *The Transvaal Gardener* 45: 65 (1975); Heesom in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 63,1: 23–26 (1977); *ibid.* 63,2: 21 (1977).

Richards, Mary Alice Eleanor (née Stokes) (1885–1977)

b. Dolserau near Dolgellau, Wales, 1885; d. Dolserau, April 1977; field botanist; came to Africa in about 1951, when she was over 60 years old. She collected over 16 000 specimens including many new records, mostly in the Abercorn (Mbala) Dist. of Zambia and surrounding areas, but also in Botswana. Referred to by e.g. Gillett (l.c.) and White (l.c.) as 'Mrs H.M. Richards'.

Comm. in *Richardsiella* Elffers & Kennedy-O'Byrne (Poaceae, Zambia).

Specimens in B, BM, BR, EA, K, LISC, LMJ, NDO, P, PRE, S and SRGH (IH 2,5: 757, 1983).

Ref.: Exell in *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 30, 1960; Gillett in *Compt. rend. IV AETFAT* 205–229, 1962; White, *ibid.* 175–203, 1962; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Richardson, A.J. (fl. 1902)

Colld in Bethlehem Dist. and on the Orange River, Orange River Colony.

Specimens ± 300, in K (IH 2,5: 756, 1983).

Riley, Edward Angus (1926–)

Colld in Northern Rhodesia from 1933 on, and in Rhodesia since 1941.

Specimens in IMI, MPR (IH 2,5: 762, 1983).

Riley, Herbert Parkes (1904–1988)

b. Brooklyn, New York, 28 June 1904; cytogeneticist; ed. Princeton Univ. graduating A.B. (1925), A.M. (1929), Ph.D. (1931); Hon. D.Sc., Univ. of Kentucky, 1976. National Research Council Fellow, Harvard Univ. 1932–34; Asst Professor, Tulane Univ. 1934–38; Univ. of Washington (Seattle) 1938–42; at Univ. of Kentucky as Professor, 1942–56, Distinguished Professor, 1956–74 (Head of Department, 1942–65), and, since his retirement in 1974, Distinguished Professor Emeritus. As Fullbright Lecturer at Pretoria Univ. Aug.–Dec. 1955 and at Cape Town Univ. Dec. 1955–May 1956. Publications include *Families of flowering plants of southern Africa*, Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1963, and *The Aloineae, a biosystematic survey* (with S. K. Majumdar), Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1979.

Specimens colld in S. Africa in PRU, MEM; also collected in USA.

Ref.: IH 2,5: 762 (1983)

Ringgold, Cadwalader (1802–1867) & Rodgers, John (1812–1882)

Commanders in the United States North Pacific Surveying Expedition (1853–56), comprising five well-equipped ships. Leaving Norfolk, Virginia, in June 1853, they spent seven weeks in Simon's Bay undergoing repairs and refitting. A substantial collection was made by the naturalist, Charles Wright (q.v.) and to lesser extent, assistant naturalist, A.H. Ames (q.v.). Some specimens are in PH, leg. Ringgold & Rodgers. The expedition also yielded some of the initial collections of the Smithsonian Institution.

Ref.: Mears in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 133: 155 (1981) and pers. comm. April 1983.

Riou, Edward (1762–1801)

b. Faversham, Kent, England, 1762; d. in attack on Copenhagen, 1801; ship's captain. As a midshipman on H.M.S. *Discovery*, he called at the Cape in Oct. 1776 during Capt. Cook's third and fatal voyage to the Pacific. In command of the British transport 'Guardian' en route to Australia, he took on stores at the Cape in Nov. 1789; on 23 Dec., when ± 1 900 km from Cape Town, his boat struck an iceberg and

was badly damaged. He ordered as many of the crew as possible to take to the boats, all except one of which, with 15 survivors, perished. Riou remained with the *Guardian* and managed to bring it, in its damaged and waterlogged condition, into Table Bay in Feb. 1790. While trying to salvage the boat and its cargo, he met Col. Gordon (q.v.) and Francis Masson (q.v.). When he left for England on H.M.S. *Sphinx* in March 1791 he took with him two boxes of seeds and bulbs and a living *Strelitzia* plant from Masson to Sir Joseph Banks. *Pelargonium crithmifolium* Sm., *Icones pictae plantarum rariorum*: t. 13 (1793), is said to have been grown from seed brought by the 'celebrated sailor' Capt. Riou. He was elected F.R.S. in May 1796.

Ref.: Kennedy, *Shipwrecks on and off the coasts of southern Africa*, Johannesburg Public Library, 1955, p. 61; *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; ffliott in *Eastern Province Herald*, 16 Nov. 1972; Nash, *The last voyage of the 'Guardian': lieutenant Riou, Commander: 1789-1791*, Van Riebeeck Society 1990.

Robbertse, Petrus Johannes (1932-)

b. Rustenburg, Transvaal, 9 Oct. 1932; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc., M.Sc., D.Sc. Appointed Professional Officer, Dept of Agricultural Technical Services, Pretoria, 1957-63; Lecturer in Botany, Pretoria Univ., 1964-69; Senior Lecturer, Fort Hare Univ, and Port Elizabeth Univ., 1969-72; from 1972 until retirement Associate Prof. of Botany, Pretoria Univ. Contributions mainly in the field of morphology, with special attention to the genus *Acacia*.

Specimens 1 200, in PRU.

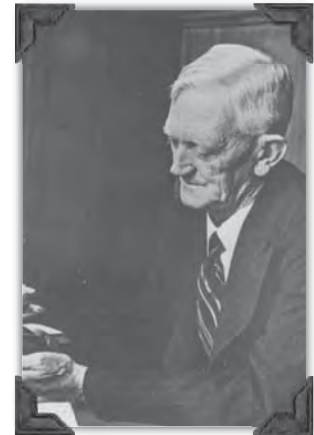
Roberts, Austin (1883-1948)

b. Pretoria, 3 Jan. 1883; d. near Luisikisiki, Pondoland, in a motor accident, 5 March 1948; naturalist; son of Archdeacon and Mrs Roberts (née Marianne Edwardine Fannin, q.v.). Educated mainly by his father, he spent his early days in Lydenburg and later Potchefstroom, where he was influenced by the naturalist Thomas Ayres (q.v.). From 1901 he worked first in the Standard Bank, then in the Civil Service, leaving in 1905 to accompany the noted hunter F.V. Kirby on a lion hunting expedition to northern Mozambique, where he made a collection of small mammals and birds. In 1910 he was appointed to the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, where he was placed in charge of the bird and mammal collections. His expeditions took him to every corner of South Africa and also to adjoining territories making extensive collections not only of birds and mammals, but also of internal and external parasites, and plants (including fungi). In World War I he saw active service in East Africa and Palestine.

He took an active part as a member and office bearer in many scientific societies; founder member of the S. Afr. Biological Soc., president in 1933 and received the Senior Capt. Scott Medal in 1938; founder member and later hon. life member of the Wild Life Soc. of S. Afr.; received the Medal and Grant from the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1940; Hon. D.Sc. (Pretoria) in 1935. In 1938 his best known work *Birds of South Africa* appeared and, posthumously in 1951, another major work *Mammals of South Africa* edited by Bigalke, FitzSimons and Malan.



E. Garrett Rice



A. Roberts

He is commemorated in the Austin Roberts Bird Sanctuary, Pretoria, and in the Austin Roberts Wing of the Transvaal Museum.

Phanerogam specimens in PRE, fungi in PREM.

Ref.: *South African Biological Society Pamphlet* 14: 71-74 (1948); *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 21: 153 (1949); FitzSimons in *DSAB* 2: 597 (1972); Meiring in *SESA* 9: 379 (1973).

Roberts, Brian Ross (1933-)

b. Cathcart, C.P., 17 July 1933; pasture ecologist; ed. Natal Univ. 1951-59, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.), M.Sc. (Agric.) and later Ph.D. Appointed Asst. Professional Officer (Pasture Research), Dept of Agricultural Technical Services, 1956-59; Lecturer and Senior Lecturer in Pasture Science, Univ. of O.F.S., Bloemfontein, 1960-66. Later emigrated to Australia.

Specimens ± 3 000, collected mainly at Thaba Nchu, Cathcart, Zastron, Queenstown, Lesotho, northern Cape (Molopo); in Faculty of Agric., Univ. of O.F.S. and in PRE.

Robertson, Colin Charles (?-1946)

d. Winterskloof, Natal, 2 Dec. 1946; forest officer; ed. Yale University. First employed in the Forestry Dept of the Orange River Colony, where the Conservator, Mr K.A. Carlson, arranged for him to study overseas. In 1906 he visited Mexico, where he collected some of the first seeds of New World pines to be grown in this country, and arranged with the owner of a sawmill at Mesa de Sandia, Durango State, to send other species to South Africa. Although the reports in the *Journal of the S.A. Forestry Society* imply that only seeds were collected, there are many herbarium specimens collected in Mexico by Robertson in 1906 in PRE. He was appointed in 1913 as head of the Research Section, Dept of Forestry, Pretoria, and saw active service in World War I. In the early days of the Forestry Dept, it seems that staff were expected to do a much wider variety of tasks than would be normal today, and Legat (l.c.) praises Robertson's ability in managing staff, cartography, timber sales and seed introduction, as well as activities more strictly related to forestry research.

Specimens in A, PRF (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Immelman, Wicht & Ackerman, *Our green heritage*, Cape Town 1973; IH 2,5: 768 (1983); Jour-

nal of the South African Forestry Association 15: 1, 2 (1947); Legat in *Journal of the South African Forestry Association* 15: 6, 7 (1947).

(HFG)

Robertson, David (fl. 1948–1952)

Colld in Botswana 1948–50 and in Zambia ± 1952.

Specimens in BM, K, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,5: 768, 1983).

Robertson, James (fl. 1768–1775)

Surgeon and naturalist; ed. Edinburgh, Scotland, where he studied under Prof. John Hope. On his way to India, collected at the Cape in 1772, where he met Masson. Later appointed to Hon. E.I.Co. in India and sent specimens to Banks, mentioning that he had met Lady Anne Monson; also collected in China, St Helena and India.

Specimens in BM.

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 37: 87 (1899); in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 51 (1920); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; Bretschneider, *History of European botanical discoveries in China*, Leipzig 1962, Vol. 1: 154; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Robertson, K.G.

Specimens of algae in J (IH 2,5: 768, 1983).

Robertson, Rosemary Gwladys (later Mrs **Giliam**) (1924–)

b. Ermelo, Transvaal, 11 May 1924; botanical assistant and housewife; ed. Pretoria Girls' High School, matriculating 1941. Technical Assistant, National Herbarium, Pretoria, January 1942–April 1953.

Colld with Miss O. Hillary and O.B. Miller in Botswana and with Miss Bruce in Lesotho; also collected with Miss J. Elffers in Zambia in 1952; specimens ± 300, in PRE.

Robinson, D.A. (fl. 1947–1950)

Specimens ± 500, from Fort Victoria area, Zimbabwe; in MO, SRGH (IH 2,5: 770, 1983).

Robinson, Edward Armitage (1921–)

Born Canterbury, U.K., 1921; secondary school teacher, inspector of schools, and headmaster; ed. Marlborough College and Christ Church, Oxford, graduating MA, 1947. His formal education was in classics: Latin, Greek, Ancient History and Philosophy. His interest in botany began at an early age. He now (2001) lives in retirement at Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.

Edward Robinson came to Northern Rhodesia in 1952, as a lay teacher working for the Universities' Mission to Central Africa. He was posted to the Anglican Mission at Mapanza, in Southern Province, where he spent six years. It was here that he started his botanical collection, which was to continue throughout his stay in the country, spanning 15 years. After a year-long break in England, he returned in January 1960, to work for the Education Dept of the Northern Rhodesian Government.

Before his final departure from Zambia, in September 1967, Robinson had postings to the Copperbelt (Ndola), Northern Province (Mungwi), Western Province (Mongu) and Lusaka. In addition to the vicinities around his postings, he collected at various localities around the country, including Choma, Victoria Falls, Fiwila (Mkushi Dist.), Chipili, Mbala, Shiwa Ngandu, the Nyika Plateau and Mafinga mountains of the eastern border, and Mwinilunga. After leaving Zambia he spent some time at the Kew Herbarium revising the genus *Scleria* for *Flora of tropical East Africa*, which has still to be published. This was his final contribution to African botany. After his stint at Kew, Robinson worked with Sir Alister Hardy in his Religious Experience Research Unit, at Manchester College, Oxford, succeeding Hardy as Director in 1977, when the Unit became the Alister Hardy Research Centre. Robinson also set up, in 1979, the Centre for the Study of Spirituality and the Arts, at the West London Institute of Higher Education, which has now moved to Lampeter Univ. Robinson's other interests include wood carving and landscape painting. His wood sculpture is represented in Southwark and Portsmouth Cathedrals in the U.K., and elsewhere. He has raised ± £11 000 from the sale of his carvings for rainforest conservation projects in Columbia, Thailand and India. In 1992 he was awarded the Silver medal of the Reserva Ecologica de Chamela, Cuixmala, Mexico, for his contribution to rainforest conservation projects.

Like that other prolific collector of Zambian flora, Mary Richards, Edward Robinson was encouraged to collect by Edgar Milne-Redhead, who remained a close friend until his death. Nearly 7 000 specimens were collected between December 1952 and April 1966, mostly from Zambia, with a few from DRC, Tanzania, Malawi, Mozambique, Zimbabwe, Botswana and Natal.

His botanical publications mainly concern the Cyperaceae of Zambia and tropical East Africa.

Specimens over 1 000; mainly from Zambia; in K, SRGH, PRE, NU, EA, TAN, M, P, L, NY. His personal herbarium, consisting largely of *Cyperaceae* and *Gramineae*, both of his own collections and other material received by exchange, he sent, on leaving Zambia, to New York.

Robinson's collections are to be found at Lusaka (Mt Makulu), Accra, Montreal, Minneapolis and New York.

Comm. in *Indigofera robinsonii* Schrire, *Melanthera robinsonii* Wild, *Nesaea robinsoniana* Fernandes, *Oldenlandia robinsonii* Verdc., *Scleria robinsoniana* J.Raynal, *Vernonia robinsonii* Wild, *Syngonanthus robinsonii* Moldenke, *Tephrosia robinsoniana* Brummitt, and other species.

Reference: Bingham, M.G. in press. Edward Robinson's Contribution to Zambian Botany, *Kirkia*.

(MGB & HFG)

Robinson, Ernest Richard (1948–)

b. Ixopo, Natal, 26 Sep. 1948; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1967–71, graduating B.Sc. (Hons) and later M.Sc. for a botanical survey of the Namib Desert while research assistant with the Namib Desert Research Unit 1972–74. From 1974 Lecturer in Botany at Univ. of Fort Hare; later at University of the Witwatersrand.



B.R. Roberts



C.L. Rochat

Specimens \pm 2 000, from the Namib, Kaokoveld and Eastern Cape; in Univ. Fort Hare herbarium, NU, PRE.

Robson, Norman Keith Bonner (1928–)

Colld in Zambia and Malawi, 1958–59.

Specimens in BM, BR, K, LISC, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,5: 771, 1983).

Rocha da Torre, Antonio see Torre, Antonio Rocha da

Rochat, Clarence Louis (1913–?)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 23 March 1913; officer in S.A. Police; ed. Grahaeme College, Grahamstown, 1919–29. Station Commander and Public Prosecutor, Northern Transvaal, 1940–46; Controller of Stores, S.A.P., Pietersburg Dist., 1947–54; Section Head, Govt. Property Accounts, S.A.P., Pretoria, from 1954 until retirement. Interested in the wood of indigenous trees.

Specimens \pm 300 kept privately and in PRE.

Rodda, T. (fl. 1954)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,5: 772, 1983).

Rodin, Robert Joseph (1922–1978)

b. Sacramento, California, USA, 15 July, 1922; d. California, 27 June 1978; botanist; ed. Univ. of California, Berkeley, graduating A.B. (1943) and Ph.D. (1951). Botanist with the Univ. of California African Expedition 1947–48, when he made a collecting tour throughout S. Africa, S.W. Africa, Rhodesia, southern Mozambique and Swaziland. Herbarium botanist and lecturer, US Botany Dept, 1948–51; Professor of Biology, Foreman Christian College, Lahore, W. Pakistan, 1951–52; Associate Professor, later Professor, U.C. Dept of Botany from 1953. Mainly interested in morphology and evolution of Gnetales (*Welwitschia* and *Gnetum*) and ethnobotany of Ovamboland. Returned to Ovamboland for further study Feb.–Aug. 1973.

Also collected in USA, Guam, Pakistan and India.

Comm. in *Adromischus rodinii* Hutchinson.

Specimens \pm 5 000 numbers in 7 sets from southern Africa and over 2 000 living plants; in UC (orig.), BOL, BM, K, PRE.

Rogers, Archdeacon Frederick Arundel (1876–1944)

b. Chetnole, Sherbourne, Dorset, England, 3 Jan. 1876; d. London, England, 27 June 1944; missionary; son of Rev. William Moyle Rogers (q.v.); ed. Oxford Univ., graduating B.A. (1898) and M.A. (1904). Joined the S. African Railway Mission as a layman. In 1908, while working in Bloemfontein, the Mission extended its field of labour across the Zambesi and he did pioneering work in this area. He had several attacks of fever and was sent back to England for 18 months, during which time fire destroyed his cottage in Bulawayo and the MS of his history of the Mission. From 1911–15 he was Chaplain of the Railway Mission and paid two visits to Elizabethville, capital of Katanga Province, and also had a further spell of leave in England. In 1922 he was appointed Archdeacon of Pietersburg, Transvaal, and from 1923–24 General Treasurer of the Diocese of Grahamstown. He was a prolific collector in all four provinces of S. Africa, in S.W. Africa, Botswana, Zambia, Rhodesia and eastern Congo (Zaire), also encouraged others to collect for him. His only botanical publication is a *Provisional list of flowering plants and ferns of Albany and Bathurst*, Grahamstown 1909. Spencer Moore wrote up a number of new species from his collections in 'Plantae Rogersianae' in *Journal of Botany London* 51: 183 (1913); 55: 101 (1917); 56: 4 (1918); 57: 86, 160 (1919); 58: 74 (1920); 59: 226 (1921).

Also collected in Great Britain, Iraq, Syria, Cyprus, Greece and Switzerland.

Comm. in many species names incl. *Anisotes rogersii* S.Moore, *Thespesia rogersii* S.Moore, *Polygala rogersiana* Baker f, *Oldenlandia rogersii* S.Moore, *Albizia rogersii* Burt Davy etc.

Specimens over 24 000 numbers; in BM, K, G, BOL, BUL, GRA, J, PRE, SAM, STE (Toelken 1971). Among the collectors included in his series were the Harbors in Botswana, Thorncroft at Barberton and the Rev. William Smart, who came to Cape Town in 1895 as a lay missionary and was appointed rector at Plettenberg Bay 1920–24, after which he was transferred to Graaff-Reinet.

Ref.: *Compt. Rend. AETFAT* 1960: 169, 170, 185, 186 (1962); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; corresp. with United Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, London, 1967.

Rogers, Rev. William Moyle (1835–1920)

b. Helston, Cornwall, England, 12 July 1835; d. Bournemouth, England, 26 May 1920; clergyman and specialist on *Rubus*; father of Archdeacon F.A. Rogers (q.v.). Brought to the Cape by Bishop Gray in 1860 and appointed Vice-Principal of Bishop's College, Cape Town. He was admitted to holy orders and stationed at Riversdale Jan.–June 1860, and at George June 1860–Sep. 1862, collecting plants in these areas and at Caledon in Oct. 1862. Due to ill health, he returned to England towards the end of 1862, where he contributed articles on plants and county floras, and became interested in the genus *Rubus*; his major work was *Handbook of British Rubi*, which earned him the reputation for 'splitting'. He was elected F.L.S. in 1881.

Comm. in *Gladiolus rogersii* Baker, *Ornithogalum rogersii* Baker, *Lachenalia unifolia* var. *rogersii* Baker, *Scilla rogersii* Baker, *Moraea rogersii* Baker.

His specimens of Cape Monocots were sent in Jan. 1880 to J.G. Baker at Kew, who kept 60 of the 260 sent and returned the rest; in Feb. 1885 he donated his whole Cape collection of 617 sheets to Britten at BM, including those identified and returned by Baker in 1880.

Ref.: Linton in *Journal of Botany London* 58: 161 (1920); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; pers. comm. from Prof. T.T. Barnard, March 1977.

Röhrbeck, Matilda Augusta (1938–)

b. Pietersburg, 25 July 1938; teacher and botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. (1959), T.H.O.D. (1960) and B.Sc.(Hons) (1969). Taught in Transvaal 1961–74 and appointed lecturer, later senior lecturer at Pretoria Onderwyskollege, from 1974 until retirement. Mainly interested in freshwater algae.

Specimens 350 from Lake Chrissie, Mpumalanga; in PRU.

Rood, Petrusa Benjamina (née van Rhyn) (1861–1946)

b. Troe-troe (later Vanrhynsdorp), C.P., 26 Aug. 1861; d. Vanrhynsdorp, 21 June 1946; housewife and plant collector; daughter of the Hon. Petrus B. van Rhyn, who was a member of the Legislative Council, business man and landowner, and founded the town of Vanrhynsdorp in 1880. She attended school at Clanwilliam and one of her companions there, Marian van Wyk, later became the wife of Rudolf Marloth (q.v.). A woman of remarkable character and energy, she took an active part in social and political work and became a keen collector of seeds, succulents and bulbous plants which she sent to various botanists, such as N.E. Brown at Kew, I.B. Pole Evans in Pretoria, N.S. Pillans in Cape Town and T.N. Leslie in Vereeniging. She also sent grasses to General Smuts. Many of her plants were illustrated when they flowered in Pretoria and appeared in the early volumes of *The Flowering Plants of South Africa*. Several years after her first husband's death she married J. Lambrechts of Ceres and, after his death, she returned to Vanrhynsdorp.

Comm. in genus *Roodia* N.E.Br., *Lachenalia roodiae* E.Phillips, *Veltheimia roodiae* E.Phillips, *Punctillaria roodiae* N.E.Br., *Rimaria roodiae* N.E.Br., *Pleiospilos roodiae* Schwantes.

Ref.: Correspondence with her daughter, Julia Marais of Somerset West.

Rooper, Edward (1818–1854)

b. Huntingdon, England, 25 Jan. 1818; d. of wounds received at the battle of Inkerman in the Crimea on board the steamer *Golden Fleece* on its way to Malta, 11 Nov. 1854; soldier and painter of flowers and landscapes; fourth son of the Rev. Thomas Richard Rooper of Wick Hill, Brighton (1782–1865), and his wife Persis Standley (1783–1871); grandson of John Rooper of Berkhamstead Castle and Abbots Ripton Hall, Huntingdon. Commissioned as 2nd Lieut. in the Rifle Brigade on 2 Sep. 1834 and promoted to Capt. on 2 Sep. 1842 and Major on 26 Sep. 1854. Served with the 1st Bn. Rifle Brigade in S. Africa Nov. 1846–June 1850 and from March 1852–Nov. 1853. Arrived at Algoa Bay on 20 Nov. 1846 and left immediately for the Kei, where he served in the 7th Kaffir War ('War of the Axe') 1846–47, mainly in

the Amatolas. Appointed Resident Magistrate of East London on 1 Jan. 1849 and held the post until he returned to England with his regiment in June 1850. On 30 March 1852 he arrived at Algoa Bay with his regiment on their second visit to S. Africa and took part in the 8th Kaffir War of 1850–53, again mainly in the mountains north of Adelaide and Fort Beaufort. He sailed from Algoa Bay for England on 12 Nov. 1853 and lost his life in the Crimean campaign the following year.

He collected seeds and bulbs and sent them to his father in Brighton who in turn referred some of the more interesting plants to Sir William Hooker at Kew and Thomas Moore of the Chelsea Botanic Garden. Having some knowledge of drawing and botany, Capt. Rooper made watercolour paintings of the local flora, military sketches and landscapes. The artist and explorer Thomas Baines (q.v.) mentions meeting him near East London on 10 Aug. 1849, and accompanying him to his headquarters at Fort Glamorgan, where he saw some 100 watercolour sketches of wild flowers growing in the neighbourhood. These sketches were lost sight of for many years but, with the assistance of Mr J.R. Rooper of Guildford, they were traced in 1956 to a kinsman, Mr Norman N. Daykene, and were purchased by the Botanical Research Institute for 50 guineas. The portfolio contains 77 sketches while, according to an inscription by the artist dated 1848, there were originally 109. The Africana Museum in Johannesburg acquired 31 landscape sketches in watercolour from the dealer Francis Edwards in London. These include two painted near Cape Town, one each at Algoa Bay and East London, a number in the Amatola Mtns, at Waterkloof, Hogsback and Tyumie etc., one at Burgersdorp and one at Graaff-Reinet.

Comm. in *Hypoxis rooperi* T.Moore, *Kniphofia rooperi* (T.Moore) Lem.

Ref.: Kennedy, *Catalogue of pictures in the Africana Museum*, Johannesburg 1968, Vol. 4; correspondence with J.R. Rooper, Winter's Grace, Shamley Green, Guildford, England, 1954; T.A. Linley, East London, 1954; J.R.B. Evison, Brighton, England, 1954.

Rösch, Margaretha Wilhelmine later Mrs Van Rooyen (1950–)

b. Pretoria, 13 April 1950; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1968–70, graduating B.Sc., later H.N.O.D., B.Sc.(Hons) (1973), M.Sc. (1978). Appointed to Dept of



R.J. Rodin



P.B. Rood

Botany, Pretoria Univ., as Technial Assistant, 1972–73, and Junior Lecturer from 1974, later Lecturer.

Specimens ± 1 400, colld mainly in the Hester Ma-
lan Nature Reserve, Namaqualand, many of which
jointly with Annelise le Roux (q.v.); in PRE, PRU.

Rose Innes, Reginald (1915–?)

b. Cambridge, East London, C.P., 28 Feb. 1915;
botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ. College 1933–35, gradu-
ating B.Sc.; Univ. of the Witwatersrand, M.Sc. (1938)
and Univ. of Texas 1940–41. Worked as ecologist,
Plague Research Laboratory, Johannesburg, 1947–
53; Lecturer and later Associate Professor, Faculty
of Agriculture, Univ. of Ghana; and from 1968 as
Principal Scientific Officer, Land Resources Divi-
sion, Ministry of Overseas Development, London.

Colld on the Magaliesberg and around the Wit-
watersrand; specimens in J; also collected in Texas
(specimens in J) and Ghana (specimens in GC, J, K,
PRE). (IH 2,5: 785, 1983)

Rosenbrock, Alexander Johann (1880–1955)

b. Sittensen, Bezirk Stade, Germany, 17 July 1880;
d. Verden an der Aller, Germany, 28 June 1955;
teacher at the German School in Port Elizabeth about
1907–1910. Married the daughter of I.L. Drège (q.v.).

Specimens over 1 000; see Weimarck, *Monograph
of the genus Aristeia*, Lund 1940, pp. 59, 69, who
cites Nos. 1039 and 1 040 colld at Van Stadens Riv-
er, Oct. 1907; in B.

Ref.: Correspondence with his son, H. Rosen-
brock of Cape Town, 1970.

Roser, Rev. Rudolph Ferdinand (1819–1883)

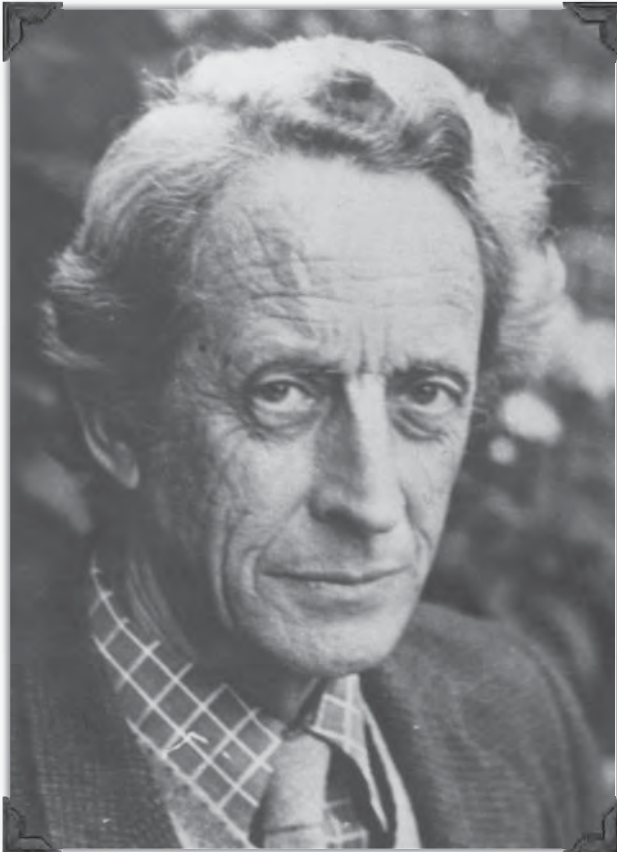
b. Stuttgart, Germany, 12 April 1819; d. Stutt-
gart, 1883; Minister of the Moravian Church; gradu-
ated M.D. (Stuttgart). Arrived in South Africa in 1848
and was stationed at the Gnadenthal (Genadendal)
Mission Station for Hottentots, 1849–69. Published
*Naturhistorische und Medicinische Beobachtungen
über Gnadenthal in Süd-Afrika*, Tübingen 1856, in
which he gives a list of the flora around Gnadenthal,
a list of indigenous trees with their common names,
characteristics and uses, and a descriptive list of
medicinal plants, with common names, used by the
Hottentots.

The Rev. L.R. Baur (q.v.), who was trained as an
apothecary and came to the Cape in 1847, made a
collection of plants around Cape Town and, when
he joined the Moravian Mission in 1855, he present-
ed the collection to Rev. R.F. Roser who took it, to-
gether with his own plants to Germany, presumably
to Stuttgart. Some specimens in SAM, TCD.

Ref.: Correspondence with Rev. L.R. Schmidt of
P.O. Greyton, Caledon District, C.P.

Ross, James ('Jim') Henderson (1941–)

b. Durban, Natal, 6 Feb. 1941; botanist; ed. Natal
Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1959–66, graduating B.Sc.,
B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc., Ph.D. Appointed Senior Profes-
sional Officer, Botanical Research Institute, 1968,
first in Durban, later in Pretoria, promoted Chief Pro-
fessional Officer, 1973; served as Liaison Officer at
Kew, 1971–74; resigned Sep. 1975 to take up a post
at Royal Botanic Gardens, South Yarra, Victoria, Aus-
tralia, where he rose to become Director and eventu-
ally retired. Awarded Junior Capt. Scott Medal by Bio-



R.R. Innes



J.H. Ross

logical Society of S. Africa in 1966; F.L.S. Specialist on *Acacia* spp. of Africa; published numerous articles in *Bothalia*, *Flowering Plants of Africa*, etc., 'Flora of Natal' (*Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 39, 1972), Mimosoideae and the greater part of Caesalpinoideae for *Flora of southern Africa*.

Specimens \pm 2 400; in NH, NU, PRE.

Ross Frames, Percival: see **Frames, P.R.**

Rottler, Joh(a)n Peter (1749–1836)

b. Strasburg, June 1749; d. Vepery, Madras, India, 27 Jan. 1836; Danish missionary, orientalist and collector; ed. Vienna, graduating Ph.D. 1795. Dr N. Wallich, l.c., saw 'Dr. John Röttler' in Madras in 1812 and 1813, and refers to him as a devoted missionary, an excellent botanist and pupil of König (q.v.) (who was at the Danish Mission at Tranquebar from 1768 until his death in 1785). He evidently collected a few specimens at the Cape, e.g. *Thamnochortus dichotomus*, cited in A.DC., *Monographiae phanerogamarum* 1: 319 (1878).

His herbarium was presented after his death to King's College, London, from where it was later transferred to K.

Ref.: Lasègue, *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*, Paris 1845; *J. Bot. & Kew Gard. Misc.* 1: 67 (1851); *Kew Bulletin* 1926: 221 (1926); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

Roupell, Arabella Elizabeth (née **Piggott**)

(1817–1914)

b. Newport, Shropshire, England, 23 March 1817; d. Swallowfield, Berkshire, England, 31 July 1914; painter of flowers; daughter of Rev. John Dryden Piggott, rector and squire of Edgmond; married on 16 Sep. 1840 to Thomas Boone Roupell, official in the Hon. East India Co., with whom she spent a period of service leave at the Cape in 1843–44, shortly after the birth of her eldest son, Norton Aylmer. To occupy her leisure hours she made paintings of the local flora that aroused the interest of another visitor to the Cape at the time, Dr Nathaniel Wallich (q.v.), superintendent of the botanic garden at Calcutta, who happened to be staying at the same hotel as the Roupells. She allowed him to take a selection of her paintings to England where he showed them to Sir William Hooker of Kew who, impressed by their excellence and accuracy, recommended the publication of a portfolio of ten plates. Nine of these were Cape flowers and the tenth, *Roupellia grata* from Sierra Leone, was included because of its generic name. The plates were processed by the eminent French lithographer M. Gauci and were issued in 1850 (1849 on title page) under the title *Specimens of the flora of South Africa by a lady*, with text by William Harvey (q.v.). The artist modestly withheld her name though a clue to her identity is to be found in the text to *Roupellia grata* in *Botanical Magazine*: t. 4466 (1849). The book was well received in England, with Queen Victoria heading the list of subscribers, and on the Continent, where Mrs Roupell was elected a member of the Regensburg Society of Arts. She donated a copy of her book to the Public Library, Cape Town.

Knowledge of the remaining hundred or more plates was lost until they were eventually traced in the 1930s. Through Elizabeth Chute Roupell, widow of Norton Aylmer Roupell and daughter-in-law of



A. Roupell

the artist, then in her eighties, it was found that the unpublished paintings of Cape flowers by Arabella Roupell were in the possession of George Roupell, a grandson of Arabella and nephew of Elizabeth. Repeated letters to George from his aunt Elizabeth and from Pretoria remained unanswered. Bird (l.c.) takes up the story: 'After the war, during General Smuts's last illness, a package from England arrived at his home at Irene. It remained unopened until after his death. Dr Pole Evans asked Miss Gunn to examine the paintings. She was able to identify them immediately as being the much sought-after collection. It seems that Arabella's grandson George, although unwilling to enter into any correspondence about the paintings, had decided nevertheless to bequeath them to South Africa's wartime leader.' An exhibition of the paintings, opened by Dr Pole Evans, was held in the Johannesburg Public Library in Nov. 1951. The paintings were subsequently presented by General Smuts's son, Jan, to the University of Cape Town and are housed in the library of the Bolus Herbarium. Eleven of these paintings were printed by Allan Bird under the title *More Cape flowers by a lady*, Johannesburg 1964, and, with two additions, he reproduced them with photographs and biographical information about the artist under the title *Arabella Roupell*, Johannesburg 1975.

Comm. in *Protea roupelliae* Meisn. The genus *Roupellia* Wall. & Hook. ex Benth. is named 'in honour of the family Roupell, of whom not a few have served the cause of Botany'.

Ref.: Gunn in *African Notes and News* 8: 55 (1951); Anon., *ibid.* 9: 33–35 (1952); Hyams in *Il-*



Title page of Arabella Roupell's book of flower paintings

Illustrated London News, Dec. 19 (1964); Richings in *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* 27: 4–13 (1972); Gunn in *SESA* 9: 412 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Rourke, John Patrick (1942–)

b. Cape Town, 26 March 1942; botanist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town 1961–70, graduating B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. Appointed to professional staff, Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden, Feb. 1966, and succeeded Miss W.F. Barker as Curator, Compton Herbarium, from Oct. 1972 until retirement. Currently (2008) President of the Botanical Society of South Africa. F.L.S. Specialist on taxonomy of Cape flora, especially Proteaceae; revisions of genera published in *Journal of South African Botany* and elsewhere.

Comm. in *Dorotheanthus rourkei* L.Bolus, *Leucadendron rourkei* I. Williams, *Diosma rourkei* I. Williams, *Grubbia rourkei* Carlquist.

Specimens ± 2 000, mainly from southwestern and southern Cape, Namaqualand, Mpumalanga; in NBG, PRE, STE.

Roux, Cecilia (1947–)

b. Pretoria, 31 Dec. 1947; mycologist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1967 and B.Sc.(Hons) in 1974, and Rand Afrikaans Univ., M.Sc. in 1978. Appointed as taxonomic mycologist in Plant Protection Research Institute, Pretoria, from 1975; retired in 2003 and went to live in Porterville, Western Cape.

Specimens ± 120, chiefly mycotoxic samples cold in the Karoo, also some collections in S.W. Africa and Mozambique; in PREM.

Roux, C.H.D. (fl. 1935)

Lived in the Victoria West–Carnarvon area and collected plants, especially mesems, for Mrs L. Bolus (q.v.).

Comm. in *Pleiospilos rouxii* L.Bolus, *Rhinephylum rouxii* L.Bolus, *Stomatium rouxii* L.Bolus

Specimens in BOL (Toeken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs O'Connor-Fenton, Bolus Herbarium.

Roux, Daniël Jacobus (1931–)

b. Paarl, Western Cape, 21 Dec. 1931; farmer and agricultural technician. Farmed 1953–67; then joined Dept of Agriculture as a technician, stationed in Burgersdorp.

Specimens ± 300, from Prieska and Hopetown Districts, Northern Cape; in Extension Office, Prieska.

(HFG)

Roux, Edward Rudolph 'Eddie' (1903–1966)

b. 24 Apr. 1903; d. Johannesburg, 2 Mar. 1966; plant physiologist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1922–26, graduating B.Sc. 1924, B.Sc.(Hons) 1925, M.Sc. 1926; Cambridge Univ., graduating Ph.D. 1929; held various junior posts in the Univ. of the Witwatersrand Botany Dept 1925–27, and at Cambridge 1928–29; in the Chemistry Dept at the Univ. of Cape Town before World War II; senior lecturer at Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1947; succeeded N.P. Badenhuizen as Professor of Botany, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1962–64; Vice-President of the Tree Society of South Africa, 1961–64. Was a member of the South African Communist Party, but left this organisation in 1932; nevertheless he was banned on 3 Dec. 1964.



J.P. Rourke

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Ref. Khan in *Veld & Flora* 80: 81–83, 1994; documents in Univ. of the Witwatersrand Archives.

(HFG)

Roux, Jacobus Petrus (1954–)

b. Villiersdorp, C.P., 2 April 1954; horticulturalist and botanist; trained in horticulture at S.A. Railways horticultural section, Pretoria, 1971–76 studied botany at University of Stellenbosch, graduating 1984, and Pretoria, graduating M.Sc. (1990) and Ph.D. (1998); with Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden 1976–1980, then Curator of Drakensberg Botanical Garden, Harrismith until 1984. Succeeded John Rourke (q.v.) as Curator of the Compton Herbarium in 2003. Particularly interested in ferns and wrote *Cape Peninsula ferns*, Cape Town 1979, illustrated by himself, and two SABONET reports similarly illustrated: *Conspectus of southern African Pteridophyta: an enumeration of the Pteridophyta of Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa (including the Marion Island group), Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe* (2001) and *Swaziland ferns and Fern Allies* (2003). Also published 'Synopsis of the Lycopodiophyta and Pteridophyta of Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands', *Strelitzia* 23 (2009).

Specimens \pm 4 500, mainly ferns, from South Africa, but also from Angola, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe, and the Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island groups; mostly in NBG.

(JPR & HFG)

Roxburgh, John (\pm 1777– \pm 1817)

b. in India \pm 1777; d. probably in India after 1817; son out of wedlock of William Roxburgh (q.v.); ed. at the Tranquebar Mission, Madras. Went with his father to the Cape in 1798 and remained until \pm 1804 to collect plants, seeds and specimens for the Calcutta Botanic Garden; he also sent material, particularly heaths, to Sir Joseph Banks and to A.B. Lambert in London. After his return to India he was employed by his father in the Calcutta Botanic Garden, becoming an overseer until the time when Dr Wallich took over as superintendent in 1817, after which nothing more is known of him.

Specimens in BM; the specimens in Herb. Lambert were purchased by Delessert, now in G. Williams (l.c.) states that whereas William Roxburgh's specimens usually bear the date and locality, his son's lack this information.

Ref.: *The history of the collections of the British Museum*, London 1904; Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 56: 202, 203 (1918); Prain, *ibid.* 57: 28–38 (1919); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958, p. 713; Williams in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 12 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Roxburgh, William (1751–1815)

b. Craigie, Ayrshire, Scotland, 3 June 1751; d. Edinburgh, Scotland, 18 Feb. 1815; medical practitioner and botanist; M.D. (Edinb.), F.L.S. (1799). Wishing to see something of the world, he made several voyages to Madras in ships belonging to the Hon. East



J.P. Roux

India Co. In 1776 he accepted an appointment in the Company's medical establishment at Madras, where he made the acquaintance of König (q.v.). Soon after his arrival he began preparing descriptions of Indian plants and had paintings of them executed by local artists. In 1793 he was made Superintendent of the Company's Calcutta Botanic Garden, a post he held until his health deteriorated in 1814. He came to the Cape early in 1798 together with his son John (q.v.) and stayed until Oct. 1799. Robert Brown (l.c.) comments that he appears to have paid particular attention to the Proteaceae and, besides the many new species discovered by him, has 'given a greater value to his herbarium by numerous observations on the sexes, the size, and places of growth'. Williams (l.c.) records that William Roxburgh's specimens usually bear information on date and locality while those collected by his son lack this information. He again called at the Cape on his voyage back to England in 1814, during which he spent some months at St Helena. He was a pioneer in laying the foundations for an Indian Flora and published *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*, 1795; *Hortus bengalensis*, 1814 and *Flora indica*, 1820–32 (published posthumously, edited by Carey and Wallich).

Comm. in genus *Roxburghia* Dryand. (India), *Serriera roxburghii* (Poir.) R.Br., *Erica verticillata* var. *roxburghii* Bolus, *Pinus roxburghii* Sargent.

Specimens: Roxburgh distributed specimens freely, but does not appear to have kept a set for himself and it would seem that nowhere is there a complete set of his plants (Sealy, l.c.) His specimens (including his Cape collections) appear to have been presented mainly to (a) Sir Joseph Banks, (b) A.B. Lambert of London and (c) the Linnaean Society. The Banks herbarium is in BM; at the sale of the Lambert herbarium in 1842, the Roxburgh speci-

mens were purchased by Delessert and are now in G; and with the sale of the Linnaean Society's general herbarium in 1863, the Roxburgh specimens (seen by Robert Brown and therefore possibly the types of some of his newly described species) were purchased by Martius and are in BR. Some specimens are in K, E and OXF. His drawings are in K, BM and CAL.

Ref.: Robert Brown in *Transactions of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 10: 46 (1811); Rees, *Cyclop. (Roxburghia)*, London 1819; Hooker in *Journal of Botany London* 1: 394 (1842); Lasègue, *Musée botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*, Paris 1845; King in *Annals of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Calcutta* 5: 1–9 (1895); King in *Journal of Botany London* 37: 457 (1899); *The history of the collections of the British Museum*, London 1904; Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 47 (1920); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Sealy in *Kew Bulletin* 1956: 297–349 (1956); *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958, p. 717; Bretschneider, *Early botanical discoveries in China*, Vol. 1, Leipzig 1962; Clokie, *Herbaria of the University of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964; Miller in *Taxon* 19: 538 (1970); Williams in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 12 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Royle, John Forbes (1798–1858)

b. Cawnpore, India, 20 May 1798; d. Acton, England, 2 Jan. 1858; surgeon in East India Co.; ed. Edinburgh and Munich, graduating MD. at the latter Univ. 1833; F.R.S. 1837; F.L.S. 1833. A keen naturalist, he was curator of the Saharunpur Botanic Garden, Punjab, 1823–31, in addition to his medical duties. Professor of *Materia Medica*, King's College, London, 1837–56 and secretary of Horticultural Society of London, 1837–58.

Colld some plants at the Cape, no doubt during voyages to India; also collected in India, Chile and elsewhere; specimens in LIV, K, PH and elsewhere (see also IH 2,5: 794, 1983).

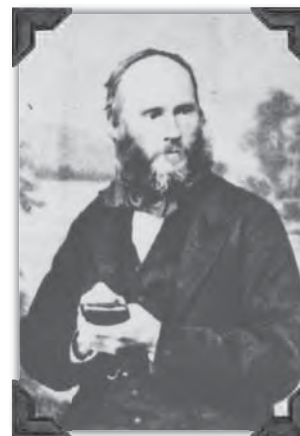
Ref.: *Taxon* 5: 11 (1956); Desmond, *Dictionary of British and Irish botanists and horticulturalists*, London 1977; Mears in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 133: 155 (1981) and pers. comm.

Rubidge, Richard Nathaniel (1820–1869)

b. Glatwyn, Wales, 11 Feb. 1820; d. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 4 Aug. 1869; second son of Capt. Henry Rubidge R.N.; came to S. Africa with his family in April 1821 and settled on the farm 'Glatwyn' near Grahamstown. About 1838 the family trekked to Graaff-Reinet District, except Richard who, together with William Guybon Atherstone (q.v.), was apprenticed to the latter's father, Dr John Atherstone. He studied further in London, graduating M.B., M.R.C.S., and was later elected F.G.S., F.L.S. After practising in Graaff-Reinet for a few years he settled in Port Elizabeth in 1850 where he became interested in the Natural History Society and gave occasional lectures to schools on Botany. He accompanied Atherstone on his visit to Namaqualand to examine the copper formations and became recognised overseas in the field of geology. In addition to collecting plant specimens he also collected reptilian fossils. He wrote an article 'Irrigation and tree planting' in *The Cape and its people*, ed. Noble, Cape Town 1869.



W. Roxburgh



R.N. Rubidge

Specimens collected around Graaff-Reinet, Port Elizabeth and in southwestern Cape, in BOL; his ferns were sent to Pappe (q.v.) and several are cited in *Synopsis filicum Africae Australis* by Pappe & Rawson. A collection of his fossils was exhibited before the British Association at Ipswich in 1851 and was later housed at the BM; one of these was many years afterwards described as *Dicynodon rubidgei* Broom.

Ref.: Sidney Rubidge in *South African Museums Association Bulletin* 6: 107 (1956); Burrows, *A history of medicine in South Africa*, Cape Town 1958; correspondence with Sidney Rubidge, Richard's grand-nephew, 1956.

Rubin, M.R.

Algae specimens in J (IH 2,5: 794, 1983).

Ruch, Marthe Odile: see Schmitz, M.O.

Rücker, Johann Friedrich (fl. 1696)

Originally from Germany; served as a pharmacist with the D.E.I. Co. for five years, after which he set up as a pharmacist and herbalist in Berlin. Brought back seeds and bulbs from the Cape and also a collection of drawings that were communicated to Christian Mentzel (1622–1701), Counsellor and Physician to the Elector of Brandenburg. Mentzel, in his *Index nominum plantarum universalis . . .*, Berlin 1696, includes two pages of text and Plates 12 and 13 devoted to plants or drawings brought back from the Cape by Rücker, including a drawing of *Kniphofia uvaria* L., one of the earliest illustrations of this species to appear in print (see Codd in *Bothalia* 9: 375, 1969).

Comm. in the genus *Ruckeria* DC.

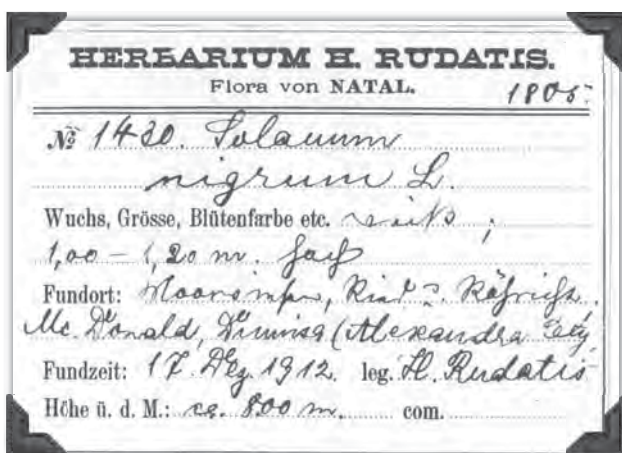
Ref.: Pritzel, *Thesaurus literaturae botanicae*, Leipzig 1872 (under Mentzel); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, p. 557; translation of Mentzel's text by Prof. T.T. Barnard, March 1977.

Rudatis, August Gottlieb Hans (1875–1934)

b. Steglitz, Berlin, Germany, 16 Nov. 1875; d. Pretoria Transvaal, 13 May 1934; trained in horticulture at a nursery in Steglitz, Berlin, 1892–95. Worked for a year on the estate of Prince Fürstenburg, near Baden, and in the Zürich Botanic Garden under Schinz 1896–98, before accepting a post with the new botanic garden at Dahlem, where he was in charge of the Alpine garden. In 1900 he accepted



A.G.H. Rudatis



A Rudatis label showing his handwriting

a three-year contract with a company in Cameroon as botanist and collector, and took part in expeditions into the interior. During his last year he was concerned with the laying out of a rubber and cocoa plantation on the Cross River.

Early in 1904 he came to Natal and occupied a small farm at Umgai, near Dumisa, then in Alexandra County, now in Port Shepstone District. In 1907 he returned to Germany to marry the daughter of a wealthy Berlin banker who there-upon disinherited her, and they then settled in Natal. He not only made extensive collections of plants, but was intensely interested in birds and also collected insects, particularly Coleoptera. His collections came mainly from his farm, and from localities such as Fairfield, Kenterton, Friedenau and Campbelltown,

all in the Dumisa area. He also did some collecting at Warner Beach. His farming venture was not a success, nor were his efforts to establish a nursery for the sale of indigenous plants and cacti. In 1921 he received a serious head injury during an attempted robbery, from which he did not completely recover. In 1922 he moved to the Middelburg District, Transvaal, and then went farming near Brakpan, where he was assisted by his son. He does not appear to have collected in the Transvaal; all known Rudatis specimens from the Middelburg District are collected by his son, H.H. Rudatis. He made little contact with other South African botanists but maintained a fairly regular correspondence with Thode (q.v.) and visited Medley Wood (q.v.) from time to time. He disposed of his Natal plants to Berlin (see Schlechter in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 40: 89–96, 1908), Zürich, Kew (*Kew Bulletin* 1915: 59), Edinburgh, Pretoria (evidently received from Berlin with labels written by Wilms, q.v.) and to Medley Wood. His personal herbarium, notes etc. were purchased by Stellenbosch when he moved to the Transvaal. Bayer (l.c.) records that he was an ardent conservationist and 'when ploughing a field he would lift his plough to avoid destroying a mouse nest or some pretty flower'.

Comm. in *Drimia rudatisii* Schltr., *Ceropegia rudatisii* Schltr., *Stachys rudatisii* Skan, *Eugenia rudatisii* Engl. & V.Brehm., *Begonia rudatisii* Irmsch. etc.

Specimens in STE, PRE, NH, K, B, E, Z etc. (IH 2,5: 795, 1983).

Ref.: Bayer in *South African Journal of Science* 67: 408 (1971); pers. comm. from his daughter-in-law and grandson, March 1978.

Rügheimer, Silke (Mrs Bartsch) (1972–)

b. 1972; ed. University of Namibia, graduating B.Sc. in 1994, B.Sc.(Hons) 2001; University of Cape Town. Joined the National Botanical Research Institute in 1999 as a technician. Progressed to researcher in 2000 and to senior researcher in 2007. Her research interests are Crassulaceae, Apocynaceae, and Euphorbiaceae.

Specimens in WIND, PRE.

Rump, W.G. (1880–?)

b. Lowestoft, England, 1880; on the staff of the Natal Museum from 1904. Colld fungi, cryptogams and some phanerogams, as well as insects, mainly in the forests around Pietermaritzburg.

Specimens ± 250, in PREM, NU (Toelken 1971).

Rusch, Ernst Franz Theodor (1897–1964)

b. Windhoek, S.W. Africa, 12 March 1897; d. on the farm Lichtenstein, near Windhoek, 15 Oct. 1964; farmer and business man; son of Ernst Julius Rusch (q.v.) and, like his father, collected succulent plants.

Comm. in genera *Ruschianthus* L.Bolus, *Ruschianthemum* Friedrich, *Hoodia ruschii* Dinter.

Ref.: Herre, *The genera of the Mesembryanthemaceae*, Cape Town 1971; comm. from Mr W. Giess, Windhoek, Aug. 1977.

Rusch, Ernst Julius (1867–1957)

b. Mühlhausen, then in East Prussia, Germany (now in Poland), 9 March 1867; d. on the farm Lichtenstein, near Windhoek, 23 March 1957; farmer and business man. Started in commerce and came to

S.W. Africa as a volunteer soldier, landing at Sandwich Harbour on 27 Jan. 1890. Settled on the farm Lichtenstein where he grew succulent plants and later established a nursery. Dinter (q.v.) frequently stayed there and brought most of his succulent plants to Rusch for cultivation and study. Rusch and his son Ernst Rusch jr. made many collecting tours together. He was one of the founders of Windhoek and, on the occasion of the 60th anniversary of its establishment, he was given the freedom of the city.

Comm. in the genus *Ruschia* Schwantes, *Conophytum ruschii* Schwantes, *Dipcadi ernesti-ruschii* Dinter, *Anacamperos ruschii* Dinter ex Poelln. *Lithops ruschiorum* (Dinter & Schwantes) N.E.Br. commemorates father and son.

Specimens in Hb. Dinter.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937; Range in *Fedde, Repertorium* 44: 101–114 (1938); comm. from Mr W. Giess, Windhoek, Aug. 1977.

Rushworth, J.E. (fl. 1975)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in BR, SRGH (orig.) (IH 2,5: 799, 1983).

Russell, G.E. (née **Gibbs**): see **Gibbs Russell, G.E.**

Russell, Shaun (1951–)

b. Hitchin, Herts., England, 21 Aug. 1951; botanist; ed. Plymouth Polytechnic 1970–73 and Reading Univ. 1973–74, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) (London), M.Sc. (Reading). Lecturer in Botany, Univ. of Fort Hare, from June 1975. Later moved to Rhodes University, then to Namibia, returning to the United Kingdom in 1991, where he took up a position with the British Council, Manchester. Member of the British Bryological Society Expedition to Mulanje Mountain, Malawi in 1991. Later lecturer in Kent where his wife and younger daughter were brutally murdered in 1996. The elder daughter Josie survived the attack

Specimens ± 400, mainly eastern Cape and Sehlabatebe in Lesotho; in Univ. Fort Hare herbarium, PRE and RUH.

Comm. in the liverwort *Riccardia russellii* Schuster.

(LEC & JvR)

Rust, Johann Conrad (1855–1921)

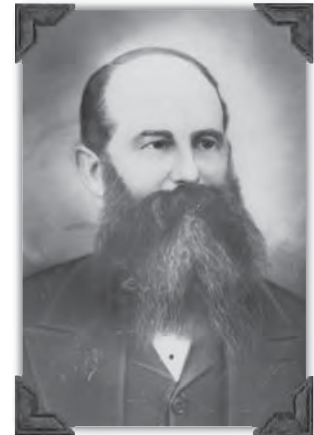
b. in the Altstaedter Gemeinde zu Kassel, Germany, 20 June 1855; d. Windhoek, S.W. Africa, 20 June 1921. Emigrated to S. Africa in 1879 and settled at Oudtshoorn as a farmer and merchant, and was later a storekeeper at the farm Tygerfontein near Albertinia, Riversdale District, where he made a collection of plants. In 1900 he moved to S.W. Africa and acquired the farm Monte Christo in the Windhoek District, but lost his collections during the Herero war of 1904, when he was obliged to leave his farm. Published *Krieg und Frieden im Hereroland*, Leipzig 1905, written by order of Governor Leutwein.

Comm. in *Struthiola rustiana* Gilg, *Selago rustii* Rolfe, *Pelargonium rustii* Knuth.

Specimens ± 650, in B (IH 2,5: 800, 1983).



E.J. Rusch



J.C. Rust

Ref.: correspondence with Dr H.J. Rust, Windhoek, 1969.

Rutenberg, Diedrich Christian (1851–1878)

b. Bremen, Germany, 1851; d. Beravi, Madagascar, 1878; explorer; ed. University of Jena, where he studied medicine and natural history. Collected in South Africa in 1877, and in Madagascar in 1877–78.

Comm. in numerous names of tropical African plants, such as *Brillantaisia rutenbergiana* Vatke, *Polypodium rutenbergii* Luerrs. and others (IPNI lists 50 epithets).

Specimens in B (mosses), BREM (orig.), M, P.

Ref: IH2,5: 800, 1983; <http://www.aluka.org> and <http://www.ipni.org> accessed 27 Nov. 2008.

(HFG)

Rutherford, Michael Charles (1947–)

b. Durban, Natal, 28 May 1947; ecologist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. and later Ph.D. for a thesis on 'Aspects of ecosystem function in a woodland savanna in S.W. Africa'. Employed in Dept of Agricultural Technical Services with headquarters in Windhoek, 1970–72, and in the Botanical Res. Inst., Pretoria, from 1973, where he has played an active part in the Savanna Ecosystem Project at Nylsvley in the northern Transvaal. Currently Chief Specialist Scientist at the Kirstenbosch Research Centre in Cape Town. He is the first author of the well-known work *Biomes of southern Africa* and more recently co-edited with L. Mucina the monumental work, *The vegetation of South Africa, Swaziland and Lesotho*.

Specimens ± 700 from Namibia; in WIND, PRE.

(LEC & GG)

Rutherford-Smith, Ray Oliver Browne

(1925–)

b. Durban, 7 Feb. 1925; psychologist; ed. University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg (B.A., M.A., U.E.D.); lectured in Psychology at the University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1961–1973. He then collected plants of potential pharmacological value in Zimbabwe for Smith, Kline & French for some years. Subsequently, he returned to lecturing in Psychology,



M.C. Rutherford



R.O.B. Rutherford-Smith

this time at the University of Stirling, Scotland. In addition to collecting with R.B. Drummond (q.v.), he was a colleague of L.C. Leach (q.v.). These collectors made major expeditions to Barotseland, Zambia and Niassa Province, Moçambique in 1961.

Specimens \pm 2 000 from Zimbabwe, Zambia, Mozambique and Malawi; in K, LISC, PRE and SRGH (IH2,5: 801, 1983).

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 100, 1967; Leach, pers. comm.; Rutherford-Smith, pers. comm.

(HFG)

Rycroft, Hedley Brian (1918–1990)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 26 July 1918; botanist; d. East London, 1 Dec. 1990; ed. Univ. of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1937–41, Stellenbosch Univ. 1942–44, graduating B.Sc., M.Sc., B.Sc. (For.) and later Ph.D. (Cape Town). Was Forest Research Officer and District Forest Officer, Jonkershoek, as well as part-time lecturer in Forestry, Stellenbosch Univ., 1945–53; Director of National Botanic Gardens of S. Africa with headquarters at Kirstenbosch, and Harold Pearson Professor of Botany in Univ. of Cape Town, 1954–85. Retired to the Natal south coast and later to Hogsback, Eastern Cape. F.L.S., F.R.S.S.Afr., Hon.F.Inst.Park Admin. (S. Afr.), President of Section B of S. Afr. Assoc. Adv. Science, Vice-President of Int. Assoc. of Bot. Gardens, Vice-President of Bot. Soc. of S. Afr. Awarded Veitch Memorial Gold Medal, 1963. Particularly interested in taxonomy of Proteaceae. He did much to publicise botany in South Africa and Kirstenbosch in particular, and established most of the present regional gardens of the National Botanical Institute.

Comm. in *Aspalathus rycroftii* Dahlgr.

Specimens \pm 3 500, in JF, NBG, NU, NH, PRE, STE.

Ref.: *Scientiae* 9,6: 7 (1968); Rourke in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 50: 103–105 (1995); Oliver in *Bothalia* 21: 109–114 (1991).

Ryder, Eleanore Frederica (née Fisher-Rowe) (1875–1958)

b. England, 1875; d. Lymington, England, 31 Dec. 1958; married the Hon. Archibald Dudley Ryder, son of 4th Earl of Harrowby, in 1898. Interested in plants, particularly succulents. Collected in west-

ern and eastern Cape during periodic visits to S. Africa in the 1920s and 1930s.

Comm. in *Stomatium ryderae* L.Bolus from near Graaff-Reinet.

Specimens in K (\pm 500), BOL (IH 2,5: 802, 1983).



Sacleux, R.P.

Specimens from Mozambique; in P (IH 2,6: 807, 1986).

St.-Clair Thompson, Guy Warren (1906–?)

Also cold in Gold Coast and Tanganyika.

Specimens over 1 000, from Zambia; in K, BR, FHO, MO, KUM, U (IH 2,6: 809, 1986).

Salbany, Armando (?–1965)

Visited Manica and Sofala Provinces, Moçambique in 1942. Also collected in Angola.

Specimens in LISC (IH 2,6: 811, 1986).

Salisbury, Fredrick Stimpson (1877–1966)

b. England, 19 Aug. 1877; d. England, 26 Dec. 1966, classical scholar and teacher; ed. Christ's College, Cambridge, graduating M.A. Interested in classical numismatics, he applied for a post at the British Museum but was turned down on medical grounds, after which he taught at Kings Col-



H.B. Rycroft

lege School, Worcester, and Manchester Grammar School. He later assisted the British Museum with the study of Roman coins found at Richborough. His other interest was in field botany and natural history generally and, while in Australia (1910–12) and S. Africa (1912–15), he made collections of plants. During his stay in S. Africa he taught at Kingswood College, Grahamstown, and his plant collections were made mainly in the Albany Division. He appears to have paid attention to introduced plants and published the following papers: 'List of Grahamstown weeds' in *South African Agricultural Journal* 6: 508 (1913) and 7: 77 (1914); and 'Naturalised plants of Albany and Bathurst' in *Record of the Albany Museum* 3: 162–177 (1919).

South African specimens in CGE, GRA; Australian specimens in OXF.

Ref.: Communication from his brother, Sir Edward Salisbury, former Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

Salt, Henry (1780–1827)

b. Lichfield, Staffs., England, 14 June 1780; d. Dessuke, Alexandria, 30 Oct. 1827; diplomat. Elected F.L.S. and F.R.S. 1812. Secretary to Lord Valentia in India and Africa, 1802–05. Visited and collected in Manica and Sofala Provinces, Moçambique in 1809. Also collected in Ethiopia, 1805–10.

Comm. in *Salvia* R.Br. (Amaranthaceae, Arabia).

Specimens in BM (orig.), G, MO (IH 2,6: 813, 1986).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Salter, Terence Maclean (1883–1969)

b. Cheltenham, Gloucestershire, England, 5 Feb. 1883; d. Cape Town, 30 March 1969; R.N. Officer and amateur botanist. Joined the Royal Navy in 1900 and, in Feb. 1904, was commissioned in the Paymaster's office at Malta. Capt. Salter remained a paymaster until his retirement from the R.N. in 1931. He was on H.M.S. Lowestoft when it was stationed in Simonstown in 1927, where he received his first introduction to the Cape flora. At first his specimens were scrappy and intended for his own information, but his enthusiasm was stimulated on a trip to Cape Point with Rendle of the British Museum and Cotton of Kew, during the visit of the British Association to S. Africa in 1929, when he realised there was a demand for his specimens. He maintained a close contact with the Bolus Herbarium, then at Kirstenbosch, and would frequently travel up from Simonstown on his motor-bike on Sundays, having been entrusted with a private key. After his retirement in 1931 he devoted most of his time to botany. His main interest was in *Oxalis* and, in 1944, he published a revision of the S. African species as Suppl. 1 to the *Journal of South African Botany*. Together with Prof. R.S. Adamson (q.v.) he was co-editor of the *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*, Cape Town 1950, to which he contributed a major part. In addition he contributed a number of taxonomic articles, mainly to *Journal of South African Botany* and *The Flowering Plants of Africa*, in which his thorough field work and keen observation are evident. Vol. 33 (1959) of the latter journal is dedicated to him. In 1955 Cape Town Univ. conferred on him an honorary D.Sc. degree; in 1962 the Certificate of

Merit was awarded to him by the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science and, in 1965, the Bolus Medal by the Botanical Soc. of S. Afr.

Comm. in genus *Saltera* Bullock, *Oxalis salteri* L.Bolus, *Erica salteri* L.Bolus, *Lachenalia salteri* W.F.Barker, *Disa salteri* G.J.Lewis.

His early specimens were presented to BM and K; nos. 501–9812 (April 1931–Dec. 1957) went mainly to BOL and NBG, with duplicates in CT, PRE, SAM, STE, B, BM, K, LD, MO; collecting registers in NBG.

Ref.: Du Plessis & Rourke in *Journal of South African Botany* 37: 177–182 (1971); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Saltmarshe, E. (fl. 1890)

Plants from Havelock Concession, Swaziland, collected ± 1890, in Herb. Galpin (PRE) and SAM (Toelken 1971). Also Natal specimens in NH (IH 2,6: 814, 1986).

Comm. in *Ornithogalum saltmarshei* Baker

Sanderson, John (1820–1881)

b. Greenock, near Glasgow, Scotland, 16 Oct. 1820; d. Durban, March 1881; journalist, trader and draughtsman; ed. Glasgow and on the Continent; contributed to the Scottish press before arriving in Durban after a five-month voyage aboard the sailing vessel *Ina* in March 1850. In 1851 he became secretary of the 'Natal Times' Company, which started the 'Weekly Times', to which he was the main contributor. From Nov. 1851 to April 1852 he made a trading trip inland to Harrismith (2 Dec.), across the Vaal River (7 Jan.) to Mooi River Dorp (later Potchefstroom) and on to the Magaliesberg (2 Feb.), spending about a month around Rustenburg and returning via the Witwatersrand and then by much the same route. An account of the journey was published in *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 30: 233–255 (1860). He took an active part in local affairs, serving on the Durban Town Council and representing the borough in the Natal Legislative Assembly; in 1851 he was elected a committee member of the Natal Agricultural and Horticultural Society (formed in 1848) and was later President of



T.M. Salter

the Society, a post he held for some 14 successive years. He corresponded with Hooker at Kew and Harvey in Dublin and sent them herbarium material, seeds and bulbs. His assistance was acknowledged by Harvey in *Flora capensis* 1: ix (1860) and in his *Genera*, edn 2 (ed. J.D. Hooker, 1868). He had some knowledge of botany and made useful pencil sketches, many of which were supplied to Kew together with his plants. He wrote 'Rough notes on the flora of Natal' which appeared as an appendix to James Chapman's *Travels*, London 1868.

Comm. in genus *Sandersonia* Hook., *Ceropegia sandersonii* Decne. ex Hook.f., *Cissus sandersonii* Harv., *Lissochilus sandersonii* Hook.f., *Brachystelma sandersonii* N.E.Br.

Specimens in DBN, FI, K, TCD, NH, SAM; a notebook of pencil sketches is in PRE (IH2,6: 818, 1986).

Ref.: Obit. in the *Times of Natal*, 7 March 1881; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Hooker's correspondence at Kew, unpubl.

Sanderson, W. (fl. 1932)

Specimens from northern Malawi; in BM (IH 2,6: 818, 1986).

Sandwith, Mrs Cecil Ivry (1871–1961)

d. Clifton, Bristol, England, 6 Feb. 1961; botanist, elected F.L.S. 1949. Collected plants in Chi-



Sketch of *Euphorbia cooperi* by John Sanderson

langa Dist., Zambia. Also collected in England and Wales between about 1914 and 1959.

Specimens \pm 400, at K, SRGH, BM, MO (IH 2,6: 819, 1986).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Sankey, Humphrey John (1885–1945)

b. Bury St Edmonds, England, 31 Oct. 1885; d. Kenya, 1945; forester; in July 1904, before leaving England to take up an appointment in the Orange River Colony Forestry Division of the Dept of Agriculture, he agreed to collect plant specimens for Kew. Appointed on probation as Assistant at Harrismith on 13 Aug. 1904 and, in 1906, was nominated to attend the Tokai Forestry School. After the Union Government was formed, he was transferred to the Eastern Cape Province, but resigned to take up a post in Nigeria, later farming in Kenya. While at Harrismith he appears to have been particularly interested in the orchids.

Comm. in *Argyrobium sankeyi* Dümmer, *Disa sankeyi* Rolfe.

Specimens 322 from South Africa and \pm 40 from Nigeria, in K (IH2,6: 1986).

Ref.: *Civil Service List of the Orange River Colony, 1905–1906*; O'Connor in *South African Forestry Journal* 2: 109 (1939); Carlson, *Transplanted*, printed privately, 1947; Kew correspondence, unpubl.

Santos Júnior, Joaquim Rodrigues (1901–?)

Colld in northern Moçambique in 1948.

Specimens in K, LISC (IH 2,6: 818, 1986).

Santos, Romeu Mendes dos (fl. 1962–1963)

Colld in Angola with J. Brito Teixeira, who was Gossweiler's successor. Another colleague with whom he collected was C. Henriques (q.v.).

Specimens in LUAI, LISC and elsewhere.

(HFG)

Sarmiento, A. Moraes (fl. 1889–1890)

Specimens from Moçambique; in COI (IH 2,6: 824, 1986).

Saunders, Sir Charles James Renault

(1851–1935)

b. Tongaat, Natal, 17 Oct. 1857; d. Melmoth, 1935; eldest son of Katharine Saunders (q.v.); held various appointments in Natal Civil Service, 1876–1909; Resident Magistrate, Eshowe, 1888; Resident Commissioner and Chief Magistrate of Zululand from 1897. C.M.G. 1895; K.C.M.G. 1907. Retired in 1909 to his farm at Melmoth. Although not particularly interested in collecting, he frequently sent plants for his mother to paint, some of which she sent on to Kew, including several undescribed species.

Comm. in *Dermatobotrys saundersii* Bolus ex Oliv., *Pachypodium saundersii* N.E.Br. *Angraecum maudiae* Bolus commemorates his first wife, Emily Maud, daughter of Canon Eastwood of County Kilkenny, Ireland.

Specimens in K, also from Rhodesia and Mozambique (IH 2,6:826, 1986)



Forestry students at Tokai, 1906. Top row, l. to r.: H.J. Sankey, Vernon. Middle row: A.E. Gower (standing), A.J. O'Connor, Vernon, L.E. Taylor, A. Clark. Bottom row: G.E. Wilmot, J.S. Henkel, E.J. O'Connor, J.D. Keet

Ref.: *The South African Who's Who, 1908*; pers. comm. from Prof. A.W. Bayer, July 1978.

Saunders, Katharine (née Wheelwright)
(1824–1901)

b. Northamptonshire, England, 28 July 1824; d. Tongaat, Natal, 23 June 1901; daughter of Canon Charles Apthorp Wheelwright of Tansor, Northamptonshire, where she grew up. Married James Renault Saunders (1818–92) in June 1851 at the British Embassy in Brussels. They sailed for S. Africa in the *Hotspur*, docking on 12 Sep. 1854 at Cape Town, where they spent three weeks. Arrived in Durban on 23 Oct. 1854 and, after a visit to Pietermaritzburg, settled on Tongaat Estate, north of Durban, where J.R. Saunders was first manager and later proprietor. The journey from Durban, complete with grand piano, took them three days by ox-wagon. Within a year of her arrival, Katharine started painting flowers and her interest in plants was undoubtedly stimulated by McKen (q.v.) who preceded Saunders as manager of one of Chiappini's estates at Tongaat, leaving to become Curator of Durban Botanic Garden. Her excellent paintings led to correspondence with the Hookers at Kew, W.H. Harvey in Dublin and, later, Harry Bolus in Cape Town. During a visit to England in 1881/82 she had the opportunity of meeting J.D. Hooker and W.T. Thiselton-Dyer, who succeeded Hooker as Director of Kew in 1885. She travelled a good deal, making a journey to Swaziland and eastern Transvaal in 1887, to Heidelberg in 1889, and to Johannesburg (where her daughter had settled) in 1893 and 1897. During these journeys she continued painting wild flowers, while further material was sent to her by other residents in Natal and particularly by her son Charles (q.v.). Miss North (q.v.), who spent several days with the family at Tongaat in 1883, describes her 'in a straight waterproof cloak looking like a figure out of Noah's ark'. In 1889 she presented a volume of her paintings to the Natal Museum, Pietermaritzburg.

Comm. in *Habenaria saundersiae* Harv., *Drimopsis saundersiae* Baker, *Sisyranthus saundersiae* N.E.Br., *Haemanthus katharinae* Baker etc.

Specimens in K, TCD; paintings in Natal Museum and at Tongaat.

Ref.: Bayer in *South African Journal of Science* 67: 405 (1971); *The Condenser* (issued by Tongaat Sugar Co.) 42–47 (1978). Several of her paintings are reproduced in *The Condenser* Vol. 4, No. 3 (1960), No. 4 (1961), No. 5 (1962); 106 plates are reproduced in colour in *Flower paintings of Katharine Saunders*, Tongaat 1979, with portrait and biographical notes.

Savory, B.M. (fl. 1958–)

Specimens from Zambia; in FHO (IH 2,6: 830, 1986).

Savory, Clifford Alan Redin (1935–)

Coll'd in Rhodesia and Zambia in 1957.

Specimens in NU (orig.), BM, SRGH (IH 2,6: 830, 1986).

Saxton, Walter Theodore (1882–1973)

b. Cleve, Somerset, England, 16 Oct 1882; d. Cape Province ?, 27 Feb. 1973; M.A. (Cantab), F.L.S.; appointed in 1906 to the South African College, Cape Town, as Lecturer in Forest Mycology and Physiology; went on leave in 1912 and later resigned to become Professor of Botany, Gujerat College, Ahmedabad, India. Miss E.L. Stephens (q.v.), who had been acting in his absence, was appointed to the lectureship in June 1913. Together with E.P. Phillips he wrote 'Descriptions of some common Cape fungi' in *Agricultural Journal of the Cape of Good Hope* 23: 367–371 (1908). Later at Reading Univ. and Cape Town Univ.; lectured at Fort Hare, Alice, C.P., in the 1930s, finally retiring to Somerset West.



K. Saunders



Painting by Mrs Katharine Saunders

Specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971); ± 300 Gujerat specimens at RAW (IH 2,6: 831, 1986); specimens of freshwater algae were sent to Fritsch at London Univ.

Ref.: Ritchie, *The history of the South African College*, 1829–1918, Cape Town, 1918; *List of Linnean Society Members*, 1929, 1937; *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 5: 392 (1973); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Scarpa, A. (fl. 1939)

Also colld in Kenya, Tanzania, Algeria and Morocco.

Specimens ± 250, from Mozambique; in FT (IH 2,6: 830, 1986).

Schaefer, Eric Ernest (1908–1991)

b. King William's Town, C.P., 15 April 1908; d. Pretoria, 14 Oct. 1991; plant pathologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1927–30, 1930–31, graduating M.Sc. Appointed 1934 in the Plant Pathology Section of the Division of Plant Industry, Pretoria; transferred in 1961 to the Transvaal Region and worked from 1964–73 in the Horticultural Research Institute, Roodeplaat.

Colld specimens of lichens from various parts of S. Africa; in PRE.

Schäfer, Dr Fritz (?–1911)

d. Lüderitz Bay, S.W. Africa, 20 Nov. 1911; medical practitioner on the Lüderitz Bay–Keetmanshoop railway, 1909–11; collected largely in the Klein Karas area; later with the Diamantgesellschaft.

Comm. in *Manulea schaeferi* Pilg., *Ammannia schaeferi* Koehne ex Engl., *Celosia schaeferi* Schinz, *Zygophyllum schaeferi* Engl., *Ferraria schaeferi* Dinter, *Ceraria schaeferi* Engl. & Schlecht., *Lycium schaeferi* Dammer.

Specimens ± 325; were in B, many cited by Range (q.v.).

Ref.: Urban (1916); Strey, MS 1961; W. Giess pers. comm. Aug. 1978.

Schäfer, Peter Andreas (1944–)

b. Danzig, 1944; botanist, ed. Freie Universität Berlin and Université de Montpellier, where he graduated Ph.D. (1974). After post-doctoral work in various Francophone tropical countries, he was appointed to a professorship at Universidade Eduardo Mondlane, Maputo, Moçambique in 1978. Moved to Université de Benin in 1981. After a year in the Central African Republic he became curator of the herbarium at Université de Montpellier 2 in 1988. Presently interested in history of botany, nomenclature, typification and Solanaceae.

Specimens in BM, K, LMU (orig.), SRGH and elsewhere.

Ref.: IH 2,6: 833, 1986; <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 01 December 2008.

(HFG)

Schanderl (fl. 1918)

Colld in 1918 on farm Karios (Garius) in southern Namaland, grid 2717DB, near the Fish River Canyon.

Specimens were in B, numbers up to 288 cited by Range (q.v.). Specimens sometimes cited as collected by Schanderl & Prager.

Ref.: Range in *Fedde, Repertorium* 44: 101 (1938).

Scharf, Heinrich Theodore (1937–)

b. Mbeya, Tanzania, 20 June 1937; landscape ecologist; came to S. Africa in 1949 and ed. at Natal University, graduating M.A., U.E.D. Lecturer in



J.C. Scheepers



A.T. Scheffler

Dept of Geography, Univ. of Port Elizabeth, from 1960 until retirement and has been engaged on a study of landscape ecology of the Great Winterhoek Mtns, Uitenhage Dist.

Specimens 2 200, each with up to 10 duplicates, from KwaZulu-Natal and Great Winterhoek Mtns, in PEU, PRE etc.

Scheepers, John Christopher (1935–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 9 Dec. 1935; ecologist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1953–57, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons), later M.Sc., D.Sc. Worked as ecologist on Westfalia Estates, Tzaneen, and was awarded the Junior Capt. Scott Medal for his M.Sc. thesis on a botanical survey of the area, published as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 42 (1977). Appointed to Botanical Survey Section of Botanical Res. Inst. in 1960; promoted to Senior Prof. Officer, 1968–74, Chief Prof. Officer from 1974, Officer in Charge of Bot. Survey Section from 1976; moved with his section to ARC when BRI and NBG amalgamated in 1991; presently (2008) retired. The thesis for his doctorate dealt with the 'Plant ecology of the Kroonstad and Bethlehem areas of the Highveld Agricultural Region'.

Specimens ± 3 000, mainly from the former Transvaal, Free State and Swaziland; in PRE, PRU.

Scheffler, Amanda Theophila (1950–)

b. Sabie, Transvaal, 17 September 1950; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1969–73, graduating B.Sc. (Hons), S.O.D. From 1974 Lecturer in Botany at Univ. of Western Cape, Bellville.

Specimens ± 180 from the former Transvaal, Namibia, Eastern and Western Cape, in UWC.

Scheffler, Georg (?–1910)

Also collid in East Africa.

Specimens ± 1 500, incl. 172 from South Africa; in B, K etc. (IH 2,6: 837, 1986).

Schelpe, Edmund Andre Charles Louis Eloi (1924–1985)

b. Durban, Natal, 27 July 1924; d. Cape Town, 12 Oct. 1985; botanist; ed. Natal Univ. Pietermaritzburg, 1941–44, 1946, and Oxford Univ. 1947–50, graduating M.Sc. (S. Afr.) D.Phil. (Oxon). Curator, Fielding Herbarium, Oxford Univ., 1951–52. Appointed Lec-

turer in Botany, Cape Town Univ. in 1953; Senior Lecturer and Curator, Bolus Herbarium, 1960. Associate Professor 1970; Professor (ad hominem) 1976. Mainly interested in taxonomy and phytogeography of African Pteridophyta and Orchidaceae.

Comm. in *Aloe schelpei* Reynolds, *Marsilea schelpeana* Launert, *Parmelia schelpei* Hale, *Osmunda schelpei* Bobrov etc.

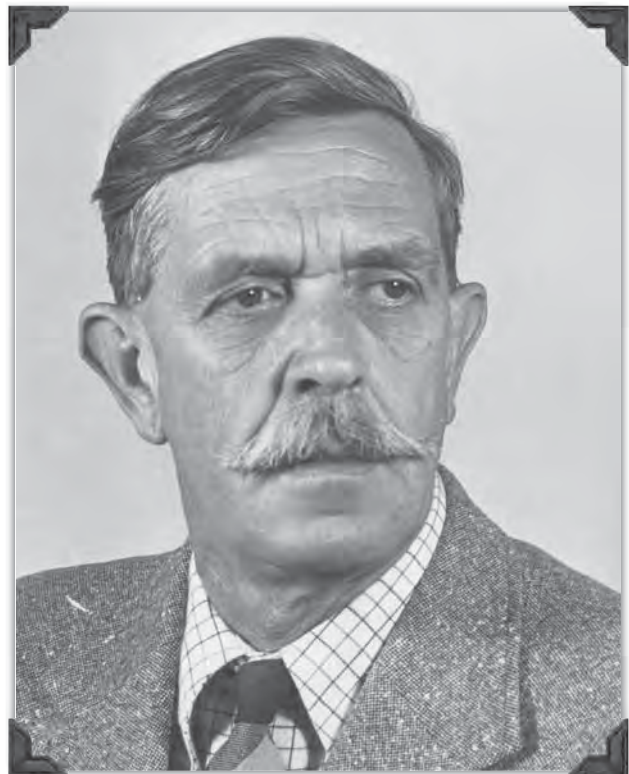
Specimens ± 8 000, from KwaZulu-Natal, Cape Province, Namibia, Mpumalanga; also collid in Kenya (1949), Himalayas and Ethiopia (1952), St Helena (1953), Zimbabwe and Mozambique (1955, 1962); Thailand (1978); in BOL, BM, NU, NH, PRE.

Ref.: Oliver in *Bothalia* 16: 97–109 (1985); Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 71: 108, 109 (1985); *South African Journal of Botany* 52: frontispiece (unnumbered pages), 1986.

(LEC & HFG)

Schenck, Adolf (1857–1936)

b. Siegen, Westfalia, Germany, 4 April 1857; d. Halle, Germany, 15 Sep. 1936; geographer and geologist; studied at Ostern, 1875–77, Bonn and Berlin; appointed assistant at the Mineralogischen Institut, Bonn, in 1884, where he obtained the Ph.D. degree. At the instigation of Adolf Lüderitz (q.v.) he arrived with Pohle (q.v.) and Schinz (q.v.) at Angra Pequena (now Lüderitz Bay) in Oct. 1884 with the object of looking for copper-bearing formations in southern S.W. Africa. Schinz left the others to travel into the northern part of S.W. Africa. Pohle and Schenck left Lüderitz Bay on 10 Feb. 1885 and travelled to the Orange River, reaching its mouth without finding any promising deposits (see Pohle for details of the route followed). Before returning to Germany he visited the O'okiep copper mines in 1886 and went via



E.A.C.L.E. Schelpe



A. Schenck



A.F.W. Schimper

Natal and the O.F.S. to the Transvaal goldfields at Barberton, Lydenburg and the Witwatersrand, also visiting Botswana and Mozambique. On 8 Nov. 1889 he was appointed Professor of Geography at Halle, Germany, and in later years travelled extensively, e.g. to Australia, and was active in the Deutschen Kolonialgesellschaft. Wrote 'Das Deutsche südwestafrikanische Schutzgebiet' in *Verhandl. Ges. Erdkunde*, Berlin 1889, 'Südwest Afrika' in *Vegetationsbilder*, Jena, Vol. 1: 5 (1903) and a 'Geologische Karte von Deutsch-Südwestafrika' in Hans Meyer's *Das Deutsche Kolonialreich*, 1910.

Comm. in *Felicia schenckii* O.Hoffm., *Sesamum schenckii* Ascherson, *Anisostigma schenckii* (Schinz) Schinz, *Codon schenckii* Schinz, *Parmelia schenckiana* Müller.

Specimens in Z, some in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Schinz in *Verh. Bot. Brand.* 30: 138 (1888); Schinz, *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Leipzig 1891; *The Geogr. Journ.* 2: 66 (1893); Range (q.v.); *Petermann's Mitteilungen* 82: 350 (1936); Rogers in *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa* Annex to Vol. 39: 112 (1937); pers. comm. from his niece, Dr Erna Walter (q.v.), July 1977.

Schimper, Andreas Franz Wilhelm (1856–1901)

b. Strassburg, Germany, 12 May 1856; d. Basle, Switzerland, 9 Sep. 1901; made major contributions in fields of histology, ecology and plant geography; member of a family of eminent scientists of the 19th century, his father, Wilhelm Philipp Schimper (1808–80) (who was a cousin of the well known collector and traveller in Arabia and north Africa, Wilhelm Schimper, 1804–78), was Professor of Geology, Director of the Natural History Museum, Strassburg, and a leading bryologist. Studied at Strassburg Univ. 1874–78, graduating Ph. Dr.; after working for a while at Lyon, France, and in the United

States (Baltimore, 1880, and Massachusetts, 1881), he returned to an appointment in Bonn, where he was made Extraordinary Professor in 1886. His work during this period was concerned largely with cell histology, especially the chromatophores and starch metabolism. In 1883 he began to turn his attention to phytogeography and ecology and undertook two expeditions to tropical regions: in Dec. 1882–Aug. 1883 to the West Indies and Venezuela; and in 1889–90 to Ceylon, Malaya and Java, where his interest centred on epiphytes, mangroves and strand vegetation. This led to his account of the Rhizophoraceae in Engler & Prantl's *Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* 3, 7: 42–56 (1892). His major work, for which he is best known is *Pflanzengeographie auf physiologischer Grundlage*, Jena 1898, which was translated into English in 1903. In 1898 he accepted the opportunity to join the German deep-sea expedition in order to attend to the botanical aspects under leadership of the zoologist, Prof. C. Chun. They left Hamburg on the *Valdivia* in July 1898 and were away nine months, during which time they called at the Canary Is, Cameroon, The Cape, Kerguelen, New Amsterdam and Cocos Is, Sumatra and, on their return journey, the Maldives, Ceylon, Seychelles and Red Sea.

At the Cape he accompanied Marloth (q.v.) to various parts of the southwestern Cape and to Knysna. On Schimper's death in 1901, Marloth was asked to write an account of the Cape floral region for Chun's proposed *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer Valdivia 1898–99*. Marloth's contribution, entitled *Das Kapland*, appeared as Vol. 2, part 3 (Jena 1908), in which two short chapters on 'Gebiet der Hartlaubgehölze' and 'Der Knysnawald' were written by Schimper.

On his return in April 1899 he took up the post of Professor of Botany, Basle University, to which he had been appointed before he left on the deep-sea expedition. His health had, however, been un-

dermined by severe attacks of malaria contracted in Cameroon and at Dar-es-Salaam.

Comm. in *Vaccinium schimperi* Kds. (Java). Tropical African taxa named after a Schimper mostly, if not exclusively, commemorate other members of the family.

Collections mainly in spirit in Hb. Bonn and Basle, some in B and L.

Ref.: Schenck in *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 19: 54–70 (1901); Groom, preface to English ed. of Schimper's *Plant Geography upon a Physiological Basis*, Oxford 1903; *Flora malesiana* 1: 468 (1950), with portrait.

Schinz, Anni (Anny) (fl. 1926)

Daughter of Hans Schinz (q.v.); visited the Swiss Mission Station at Elim, northern Transvaal, and made a small collection in 1926.

Specimens in Z, e.g. No. 39: *Hermannia glanduligera* K.Schum. from Messina, 17 Oct. 1926.

Schinz, Hans (1858–1941)

b. Zürich, Switzerland, 6 Dec. 1858; d. Zürich, 30 Oct. 1941; botanist; apprenticed to his father's business in 1876 but decided commerce was not his line. Studied natural history at the Zürich Polytechnic and in 1882 made a tour of Asia Minor, returning through Russia and Germany. In 1883 he obtained his doctorate for a thesis on the opening mechanisms of sporangia and pollen sacs. In the winter of 1883/84 he went to Berlin to study medicine where he enrolled under Prof. Ascherson. His interest in the African flora was aroused when he attended a lecture by Schweinfurth and, hearing that Adolf Lüderitz (q.v.) was looking for a botanist to accompany an expedition to southern S.W. Africa, he offered his services, little realising that he would be away for two and a half years.

With the mine manager H. Pohle (q.v.), who was leader of the expedition, and the geologist Dr A. Schenck (q.v.), he arrived in Cape Town in Aug. 1884 and they transferred to the *Formica* which took them to Angra Pequena (now Lüderitz Bay). The intention was to explore southwards to the Orange River, in search of mineral deposits and useful plants.

1st Journey, to Keetmanshoop, Nov. 1884–Jan. 1885. Schinz and Schenck made a preliminary journey, leaving Lüderitz Bay on 8 Nov. 1884 and travelling eastwards to Aus (16 Nov.), Kuibis, Naiams (12 Dec.) and Keetmanshoop, where they met the missionary Fenchel, who later did some collecting for Schinz. They continued beyond Keetmanshoop to Stampriet (5 Jan. 1885) before returning to Keetmanshoop (15 Jan.), Bethanien (22 Jan.) and Lüderitz Bay (end of Jan.).

Main Journey, northwards to Amboland, east to Lake Ngami and back to Walvis Bay, April 1885–Dec. 1886. As a result of the previous journey, Schinz concluded that conditions in the south were too dry to yield good botanical material and decided to explore the northern part of the territory. Having agreed to this, Pohle and Schenck left from Aus for the south on 10 March.

Schinz left Lüderitz Bay in early April and struck northwards from Aus on 19 April, through Khosis (27 April), Rehoboth (14 May–4 June), Windhoek, Otjiseva, westwards at Otjikango (13 June) to Otjimbingwe, then again northwards on 26 June



H. Schinz

to Karibib, Omaruru (30 June–22 July), Outjo and, keeping west of Etosha Pan, to the Finnish Mission Station at Olukonda (mid-Aug.). Here he was welcomed by the missionary Martin Rautanen (q.v.) and the two became firm friends. After about three weeks, Schinz undertook an excursion northwards into Angola, reaching Onkumbi on the Kunene River, where he stayed until 24 Sep., returning to Olukonda early in October.

He had set his mind on visiting Lake Ngami but, with the rainy season coming on, he was advised to remain at Olukonda until the weather became more settled. This meant a stay of a further four to five months at Olukonda, which enabled him to make a close study of the peoples of Amboland and their customs, and from Olukonda he made several journeys of short duration. One of the longer of these was in Jan. 1886 to the southeast to Okasima-kamutjenja (north of Etosha Pan), returning early in February.

He finally left Olukonda towards the end of February and reached Grootfontein early in April, where he left the bulk of his collections. Continuing eastwards on 27 April, he was at the Omuramba Omatako on 29 April, Karakobis (Karakuwisa) on 6 May and through Lewisfontein (not shown on modern maps) to the western edge of Lake Ngami about the middle of May. After a few days at Chief Moremi's kraal, he left on 25 May on his return journey by a different route, travelling southwestwards to Xansis (Ghanzi), Rietfontein (i.e. the present Kalkfontein?), Olifantskloof (26 July) and Gobabis, where he spent 30 July–3 Aug. Continuing westwards, he made a detour to the Nossobberg before reaching Okahandja about the end of August.

After a few days he left for Grootfontein, travelling across the Waterberg Plateau, and was at Grootfontein 18–28 Sep. where he loaded up his collections. On his return journey he again crossed the Water-

berg Plateau but made a deviation westwards to Omarura before getting back to Okahandja on 13 Oct. On the last lap of his journey he passed through Otjikango, Otjimbingwe (21–23 Oct.) and Karibib on his way to Walvis Bay where, with some 50 cases of natural history and ethnological material, he took a sailing ship for Cape Town.

Back in Cape Town on 16 Dec., he made several excursions in the surrounding areas and must have met Harry Bolus who, it is recorded, tided him over a difficult financial situation when a bank in Cape Town failed. Embarking on the steamship *Moor* on 18 Jan. 1887, he was in Switzerland on 17 Feb. Due to lack of herbarium specimens from S.W. Africa in Zürich, he then spent two years in Berlin, working on his collections and writing an account of his explorations, which appeared under the title *Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Oldenburg and Leipzig, 1891.

On his return to Zürich he started as a private lecturer but soon succeeded Prof. Cramer as director of the Botanic Garden and was appointed Extraordinary Professor in 1892 and full Professor of Botany at the University in 1895, a post he held until his retirement in 1928, though he continued working actively until 1939. During this period he produced a great many articles dealing with African plants and, with Th. Durand, published the *Conspectus florae Africae*, of which only two parts appeared: Vol. 1, part 2 (1898) and Vol. 5 (1895). He played an active part in the local scientific association and edited their *Vierteljahrschrift* for 26 years. He also encouraged collectors in Africa to send specimens to him and, by acquiring Rehmann's collection, made Zürich one of the leading centres for the study of African plants.

Comm. in many species names incl. *Andropogon schinzii* Hack., *Cyperus schinzii* Boeck., *Dicoma schinzii* O.Hoffm., *Grewia schinzii* K.Schum., *Hibiscus schinzii* Gürke, *Maerua schinzii* Pax, *Nesaea schinzii* Koehne, *Stapelia schinzii* Berger & Schltr.

Specimens in Z (orig.), K, some in BM, E, GRA.

Ref.: 'Festschrift Hans Schinz', *Vierteljschr. Naturf. Ges. Zürich* 73: Beibl. 15 (1928), with portrait and list of publications; Hochreutiner in *Boissera* 5: Appendix (1941); Jacot Guillarmod in *DSAB* 2: 629 (1972).

Schirach, M.C.: see **Heginbotham, M.C.**

Schlechter, Friedrich Richard Rudolf
(1872–1925)

b. Berlin, Germany, 16 Oct. 1872; d. Berlin, 15 Nov. 1925; botanist and traveller; son of Hugo Schlechter, a lithographer; ed. Friedrich Wilhelm Gymnasium, Berlin. Worked in a commercial garden and in the Berlin University Botanic Garden before coming to the Cape in Nov. 1891. After working briefly as a phylloxera inspector in the Dept of Agriculture and as a gardener for H.M. Arderne (q.v.), he was taken on by Harry Bolus (q.v.) as a herbarium and library assistant. He no doubt learned a good deal about the S. African flora from Bolus, who appears to have given him a fairly free hand in making local collecting trips, and he also had the opportunity of meeting Marloth and MacOwan.

His collecting itineraries have been worked out in detail by Loesener (l.c.) and by Jessop (l.c.), who has gone to some trouble to locate place names which



F.R.R. Schlechter

are no longer in use. Jessop points out that the collecting numbers up to 1 700 (up to Oct. 1892) do not follow in chronological order, presumably because Schlechter at that stage did not keep a register. It also appears that he was in contact with Schinz at Zürich, who undertook to dispose of his collections. In a note in *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 19: 382 (Dec. 1892), Schinz announces that he 'has been fortunate enough to induce a German gardener Herr Schlechter, established in the Cape Colony, to participate in the publishing of botanical collections from South Africa, and to make an agreement with him concerning the enterprise. The several centuries are to be distributed at regular intervals; ... the first 600 or even 1 000 numbers are destined to be distributed in the course of this year.' Loesener (l.c.) records that the first collection of some 7 000 numbers went to Schinz at Zürich, which would include the specimens collected during Schlechter's first stay in South Africa, and presumably he took his surplus duplicates, of which Berlin got 4 500, back to Europe with him in 1895. Bolus no doubt had first choice but he was selective and did not take the more common items. Schonland, on the other hand, took all that were offered to him for Grahamstown, while a set was purchased by the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria.

Schlechter's collecting activities may be grouped as follows:

13 Dec. 1891–11 Oct. 1892 (nos. up to 1700): Collecting confined to one- or two-day trips around Cape Town, with an occasional visit to Simonstown, Ceres or Tulbagh.

29 Oct. 1892–May 1893 (nos. 1701–2766), Swellendam–Grahamstown. The route followed seems to have been: Swellendam–Suurbraak–Tra-

douws Pass–Langeberg–Garcias Pass–Riversdale–Gourits River Mouth–Great Brak River–George and environs (Montagu Pass, Kaaimans River, Victoria Bay, etc.). From here his collecting localities jump to Uitenhage, Port Alfred, Grahamstown and inland to Boschberg.

17 June 1893–17 April 1894 (nos. 2770–4776), Natal and Transvaal. He must have travelled by boat from Port Elizabeth to Durban, where he met Medley Wood and collected around Durban from 17 June to early Sep. 1893 (nos. 2770–3164). On 12 Sep. 1893 he was at Pinetown on his journey inland and collected at Inchanga, Camperdown, Pietermaritzburg, Howick, Estcourt, Colenso, Ladysmith, Newcastle and Ingogo, entering the Transvaal at Volksrust (10 Oct.). From here he passed through Standerton, Heidelberg and Elsburg to Pretoria (28 Oct.–15 Nov. and nos. 3587–3704), and then eastward to Bronkhorstspuit, Botsabelo Mission (north of Middelburg), Elandspruitberge (i.e. Steenkampsberg) to Lydenburg (10–16 Dec.), returning by much the same route to Pretoria (6 Jan. 1894). On this journey to eastern Transvaal he was accompanied by the naturalist Theo Kässner (q.v.). After about a week in Pretoria (nos. 4144–4158) he left for the north through Hammanskraal, Pienaars River and, skirting to the east of the Waterberg, Naboomfontein, Moorddrift, Makapaanspoort, Pietersburg (2 Feb. and nos. 4352–4373), eastward to Houtboschberg and again north to Elim Mission, Limvovo (Luvuvhu or Pafuri) River and Valdesia (16 km N.E. of Elim). Turning westward he followed the Soutpansberg to Mara (7 March and nos. 4609–4614) and on to the Blouberg, returning southward through Marabasat, Makapaanspoort to Pretoria (17 April).

April 1894–6 March 1895 (nos. 4789–6992), S.W. Cape to Clanwilliam and eastwards to Natal. By 1892 the railway had been completed to Johannesburg and Schlechter no doubt returned by train to Cape Town, where he spent three months working on his collections. He had already started specialising on the Asclepiadaceae and Orchidaceae and his first published paper appeared in 1893, followed by three more in 1894 (one of these in collaboration with Bolus).

In mid-Aug. 1894 he resumed his travels, first northwards through Porterville (nos. 4850–4856) to the Clanwilliam area and back through the Swartland to Darling (14 Sep., nos. 5335–5352). At some stage he was joined by Penther (q.v.) and the two set off eastwards from Sir Lowry's Pass on 10 Oct. Their route took them through Caledon, Swellendam, George (5 Nov., nos. 5856–5868), Knysna and Port Elizabeth (29 Nov.). In Port Elizabeth it appears that Penther, who was a zoologist, engaged Krook (q.v.) to collect plants for him, and they continued eastwards through Grahamstown, King William's Town, Komga (2 Jan. 1895, nos. 6162–6181), Iduitywa, Umtata, Insizwa Mtn, Clydesdale (5 Feb., nos. 6616–6623), Ixopo, Pietermaritzburg, Karkloof and Mooi River to Van Reenens Pass (2–6 March, nos. 6911–6992). Here Schlechter took the train to Durban, where he was again in contact with Medley Wood before leaving for Europe.

2nd visit to S. Africa and Mozambique, Jan. 1896–April 1898. Back in Cape Town in Jan. 1896, Schlechter carried out a few local excursions during the first few months, on some of which he was accompanied by MacOwan. These included trips

to Cape Point and Simonstown (25–26 Jan., nos. 7301–7323) and to the Tulbagh area (15–19 Feb., nos. 7456–7528). A longer excursion from 8 April–5 May took him to the Elim–Genadendal–Caledon area (nos. 7547–7819).

June–Sep. 1896 (nos. 7832–9021), Clanwilliam and Vanrhynsdorp. His younger brother Max (q.v.) arrived from Germany in May 1896 and the two went on an expedition northwards to the Vanrhynsdorp District. They went through Worcester (15 June), Gouda, Piketberg, Citrusdal and along the Olifants River to Clanwilliam (3–5 July, nos. 8004–8028), Vanrhynsdorp (11 July), Knersvlakte and back to Clanwilliam (4–6 Aug., nos. 8402–8429), Lambert's Bay (16 Aug.), Clanwilliam, Wupperthal (1–3 Sep., nos. 8801–8839), Cold Bokkeveld and Tulbagh (13 Sep.).

Nov. 1896–April 1897 (nos. 9026–10599), S.W. Cape. After two months in Cape Town, they again spent about five months in the field, during which they went as far north as the Cederberg (20 Jan. 1897) and southeastward to Cape Agulhas (27 April).

Aug.–Oct. 1897 (nos. 10706–11503), Namaqualand and Orange River. From May–July they stayed in Cape Town with very little collecting, leaving again in Aug. 1897 for Namaqualand and passing through Gouda (3 Aug.), Pakhuisberg, Matjesfontein (west of Calvinia), Oorlogskloof (21 Aug., nos. 10932–10972), Vanrhynsdorp, Nuwerus, Bitterfontein, Garies (6 Sep., nos. 11099–11100), Kamieskroon, Springbok, Steinkopf and reaching the Orange River at Raman's Drift (Goodhouse) on 28 Sep. They probably crossed over to the northern bank and left again on 29 Sep. From 1–4 Oct. (nos. 11478–11503) they were at Steinkopf, from where they made for Port Nolloth. At Port Nolloth Rudolf took a boat to Cape Town, while his brother Max remained in Namaqualand.

Nov. 1897–April 1898 (nos. 11515–12294), Mozambique. Rudolf Schlechter finally left Cape Town in Nov. 1897 and after a few days in Durban, arrived in Lourenço Marques on 29 Nov. Travelling first inland to Komatipoort (14–18 Dec., nos. 11728–11871) and northwards to Inhambane (1–2 Feb. 1898, nos. 12087–12092), he returned to Delagoa Bay from 15–24 March before going by boat to Beira (2 April). From here he went inland to Umtali (6 April) and back, making his last collection at Dondo (14 April) and returning home at the end of April 1898.

Shortly after his return he began studying at the University and, because of his already considerable scientific output, he was exempted from the entrance examination. Here he came in contact with Otto Warburg, an influential committee member of the semi-official *Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft*, who were looking for an experienced explorer to investigate rubber-producing plants in the German colonies. Thus Schlechter accepted employment with this organisation and remained with them for the next fourteen years, during which time he made a number of expeditions to the tropics viz.:

Early 1899–May 1900: to West Africa to establish *Kixia* (Apocynaceae), the source of 'silk-rubber', on a plantation basis in the Cameroons.

Oct. 1900–April 1903: to Malesia and the South Seas, chiefly New Guinea, on the 'Gutta-percha und Kautschuk Expedition'. On his return he resumed his university studies, finally sitting for his doctorate in late 1904.

1905: to the Cameroons to observe progress with *Kixia* cultivation.

Oct. 1906–May 1910: Again to Malesia and New Guinea.

This was Schlechter's last overseas expedition. Soon after his return, he married the daughter of a Russian tea merchant and they had two daughters. In Feb. 1913 he was appointed to the staff of the Berlin-Dahlem Botanical Museum, where he remained except for war service during World War I, for which he was awarded the Iron Cross, Class 2, for valour. He is said to have had a great capacity for work and a remarkable memory. In later years he aimed at describing one new species every day. His large output of scientific articles occupies 20 pages in *Loesener (l.c.)* and is devoted mainly to Orchidaceae and Asclepiadaceae, but includes revisions in other groups, such as the Papuan Cunoniaceae, Ericaceae and Gesneriaceae.

Comm. in genera *Schlechteria* Bolus, *Schlechterina* Harms, *Schlechterosciadium* Wolff and in a great many species names incl. *Acacia schlechteri* Harms, *Erica schlechteri* Bolus, *Phyllopodium rudolphii* Hiern, *Gomphocarpus schlechteri* K.Schum., *Schizoglossum schlechteri* N.E.Br., *Habenaria schlechteri* Kränzl., *Satyrium schlechteri* Rolfe and *Cystopus schlechteri* Sydow (a fungus).

Specimens widespread in the main herbaria of Europe, United States and S. Africa (he is said to have coll'd up to 100 duplicates on occasion); good sets are in BOL, GRA; also in PRE, SAM, NH, STE, B, G, Z, S, K, BM, E.

Ref.: Medley Wood, *Rep. Durban Bot. Soc. for 1893* (Colonial Herbarium reports, p. iii), 1894; MacOwan, *Rep. of Govt. Botanist for 1896*, Cape Town 1897; Loesener in *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berlin* 9: 912–958 (1926); Rendle in *Journal of Botany London* 64: 23–25 (1926); *Flora malesiana* 1: 470 (1950); Jessop in *Journal of the South African Botany* 30: 129–142 (1964); in *DSAB* 2: 630 (1972); *SESA* 9: 513 (1973); Prodin in *Science in New Guinea* 3: 73–82 (1975).

Schlechter, Max (1874–1960)

b. Berlin, Germany, 1874; d. Cape Town, 9 Oct. 1960; trader and collector. Brought out to S. Africa by his brother Rudolf (q.v.) in May 1896 and accompanied him on expeditions in the S.W. Cape and Namaqualand between June 1896 and Oct. 1897, when Rudolf left him at Port Nolloth and returned to Cape Town. He continued collecting sporadically, but was mainly concerned with his trading business. After a period in S.W. Africa from 1900–26, he appears to have settled in Port Nolloth where he built up a good collection of succulent plants, especially mesems. These were disposed of to various botanical institutions, including the Bolus Herbarium, the Department of Botany, Stellenbosch Univ. and the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Pretoria.

Comm. in genus *Schlechteranthus* Schwant., *Sutera maxii* Hiern, *Polycarena maxii* Hiern.

Specimens in B, BM, BOL, STE, PRE.

Ref.: *Allgemeine Zeitung*, Windhoek, 21 Oct. 1966.

Schlicht, Hugo Wilhelm Albert von: see Von Schlicht, H.W.A.

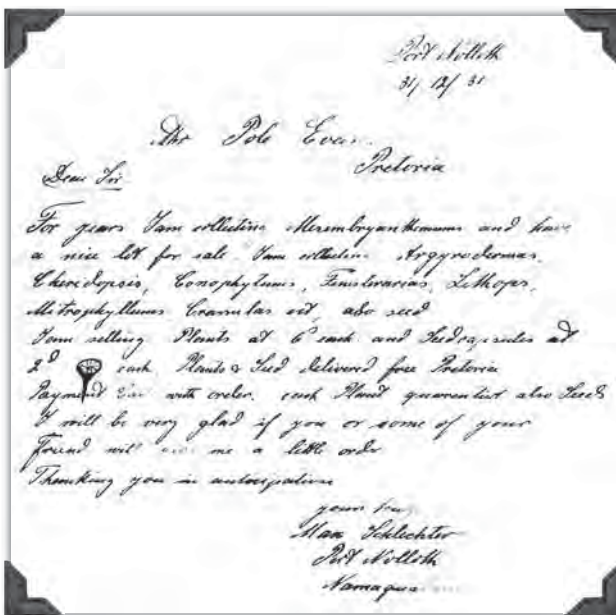
Schlieben, Hans-Joachim Eberhard

(1902–1975)

b. Waldheim, Saxony, Germany, 26 May 1902; d. Essen, Germany, 14 July 1975; horticulturalist and eminent collector; trained in horticulture in Germany, Holland, England, France and Algiers, he attended the Horticultural College in Geisenheim, Germany, 1928–30. In 1930 he was appointed to the Berlin-Dahlem Botanical Museum, then under the direction of Dr L. Diels, and sent as a plant collector to Tanzania, where he spent five years, col-



M. Schlechter



Max Schlechter's handwriting



H.-J.E. Schlieben

lecting nearly 7 000 numbers (50 000 specimens), which were distributed to many herbaria. His collecting localities during this period were as follows:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| Nos. 1–1533 | Dec. 1930–Nov. 1931: Iringa Dist. |
| Nos. 1534–2270 | Dec. 1931–May 1932: Mehenge Dist. (Lupembe to Mahenge, Mahenge Plateau, Upogoro Mtns). |
| Nos. 2271–2692 | June–Aug. 1932: Mahenge via Ulanga-Utete to Mafia Is. |
| Nos. 2693–4262 | Sep. 1932–Sep. 1933: Morogoro Dist. (Uluguru and Nguru Mtns). |
| Nos. 4263–4288 | Sep.–Nov. 1933: motor safari via Uganda to Mt Kilimanjaro. |
| Nos. 4289–5783 | Nov. 1933–June 1934; Mt Kilimanjaro. |
| Nos. 5784–6610 | Aug. 1934–July 1935: Lindi Distr. (Lake Lutamba, Rondo and Makonde Plateaux). |
| Nos. 6611–6932 | Aug.–Dec. 1935: Zaïre, Rhodesia, South Africa, West Africa. |

On his return to Germany in 1936 he was appointed as Technical Assistant in the Forestry Institute at Hamburg/Reinbeck, where he was stationed until 1955, apart from a break for military service. In 1955 he emigrated to South Africa to join his brother who was farming in the Soutpansberg (he had formerly lived in Tanzania for a number of years), and on 1 Feb. 1956 he was appointed as Technical Officer in the National Herbarium, Pretoria, a post he held until 31 Jan. 1973. During these years he continued collecting in his official capacity, mainly in the Transvaal, Karoo, Bushmanland and S.W. Africa, while during his vacations he collected in Madagascar (1959), the Mascarenes (1966), the Comoro Islands (1968) and the Seychelles (1970). In 1971 he revisited some of his earlier collecting areas in Tanzania.

A competent photographer and writer, he produced, over the years, a number of illustrated articles for horticultural journals and also a book on his travels in East Africa entitled *Deutsch Ost-Afrika einmal ganz anders*, Neudamm 1941. He was also a dedicated philatelist and was among the first to make a special collection of stamps with botanical motifs.

Comm. in genus *Schliebenia* Mildbr. and almost 100 species names (all East African) incl. *Acacia schliebenii* Harms, *Adenia schliebenii* Harms, *Ceropegia schliebenii* Markgr., *Combretum schliebenii* Exell & Mildbr., *Dioscorea schliebenii* Knuth, *Erythrina schliebenii* Harms, *Aloe schliebenii* Lavranos.

Specimens ± 13 000, widely distributed; in K, B, BM, BR, G, LISC, PRE, Z, MO.

Ref.: Leistner in *Bothalia* 12: 133–135 (1976); Schüz in *Jh. Ges. Naturk. Württemberg* 131: 199–203 (1976).

Schmelen, Johannes (Johann) Hendrick (Heinrich) (1777–1848)

b. Cassenbruch, near Bremen, Germany, 7 Jan. 1777, d. Komaggas, Namaqualand, 26 July 1848; missionary and Nama linguist (not ‘Schmeling’ as cited by E. Meyer, l.c.). While in London during the Napoleonic wars he was influenced by the pastor of the German Congregation, Dr Steinkopf, to become a missionary and studied for four years at Jänicke’s seminary for missionaries in Berlin. Returning to England in 1810, he joined the L.M.S. and sailed for S. Africa, arriving in Cape Town in Sep. 1811. For a time he was stationed at Pella and worked with the nomadic Hottentots on the south bank of the Orange River. In 1814 he explored Great Namaqualand and Damara-land and, in 1815, was invited by the Nama to establish a station at Bethanien. The stone house which he built was the first building of its kind in S.W. Africa and has been restored and declared a national monument. He also laid down part of the wagon road from Bethanien to Angra Pequena (now Lüderitz Bay). After visiting Cape Town in 1818, he founded the station at Kookfontein (or Besondermeid), which he renamed Steinkopf after his old mentor in London. In 1820 he accompanied James Kitchingman and Barnabas Shaw to the Fish River and Brukkaros Mtn while, in 1824–25, he travelled to Walvis Bay and, following the Kuisib River inland, stayed for a time in the region west of present Rehoboth, where he met Jonker Afrikaner, the local chief. The station at Bethanien having been abandoned, he established one at Komaggas. An enterprising and dedicated missionary, he had translated the Bible into Nama by 1830 with the help of his first wife, who was a Nama, and went to Cape Town to supervise its publication. In recognition for this service he was granted a farm at Komaggas by the Governor, Sir Lowry Cole. His pioneering expeditions into the territory north of the Orange River were of value to subsequent missionary endeavours and, in 1850, a mission called Schmelenshoop was established, later changed to Okahandja. It is not certain if Schmelen penetrated so far north but, from one of his early travels, he brought back some *Acacia* seeds and gave them to Von Wurmb (q.v.), who established them near the present Vanrhysdorp. Here Drège (q.v.) collected the specimen on which the name *Acacia erioloba* E.Mey. was based.

Ref.: E. Meyer, *Commentariorum* . . . , Leipzig 1836; Backhouse, *Narrative* . . . , London 1884; Pettman, *South African place names*, Queenstown 1931;

Hanekom, *Die gemeente Namaqualand*, 1950; Strey, MS 1961; Strassberger, *The Rhenish Mission Society in South Africa, 1830-1950*, Cape Town 1969; Smith in *DSAB* 1: 691 (1968); Trümpelmann in *SESA* 9: 514 (1973); Corder & Saunders, *The Kitchingman papers*, Brenthurst Press 1976.

Schmidt, A.A. (fl. 1950)

Colld around Calvinia; specimens in PRE, NH (Toelken 1971).

Schmidt, K.A. (fl. 1932)

Specimens from Cape Province; in M (IH 2,6: 846, 1986).

Schmieterloew, Carel August Wilhelm

(fl. 1845)

German apothecary; came to the Cape as assistant to Carel Friedrich Juritz in the 'Angel Dispensary', 29 Loop Street, Cape Town. In 1845 he set up an independent pharmacy at 73 Strand Street. His study herbarium, collected chiefly near Neuwied in Germany, was given by his widow to the Cape Government Herbarium.

Colld in the environs of Cape Town and a few specimens are cited in *Flora capensis*.

Ref.: *The Cape of Good Hope Almanac and Annual Register 1845*, Cape Town.

Schmitz, André (1920–)

Colld in Congo in 1935 and again in 1959 (upland plains of Katanga), Zambia in 1949 and Angola in 1950 and 1953.

Specimens in BR (orig.), BM (IH 2,6: 847, 1986).

Schmitz, Marthe Odile (née Ruch)

(1935–1982)

b. Strasbourg, France, 27 Nov. 1935; d. Maseru, Lesotho, 1 April 1982; teacher and missionary; ed. Strasbourg Univ., graduating Lic. Sc. Nat. in 1958. Came to Lesotho in 1958 as Lecturer in Botany at the University College of Lesotho, Roma, where she gave courses in plant systematics, anatomy, ecology and genetics, and was in charge of the herbarium. She was acting head of the Department in 1960 and 1965. In 1962 she married Dr Gerhard Schmitz who became Professor of Geography at Roma. In 1965 she gave up her post as lecturer but continued with her studies, and had just completed a guide to the flowers of Lesotho at the time of her death due to injuries sustained in a motor accident.

Specimens ± 5 000, colld in Lesotho; in PRE, ROMA.

Ref.: Talukdar in *Forum Botanicum* 20: 33–35 (1982).

Schnell, Raymond Albert Alfred (1913–1999)

Also colld in West Africa, Australia, South and Central America and the Far East.

Specimens from South Africa in P (IH 2,6: 849, 1986).

Schoeman, Ferdinand Reynold (1943–)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 26 July 1943; algologist; ed. Univ. O.F.S. 1961–65, graduating M.Sc., later D.Sc. (Pta.) 1971. Appointed to Botany Dept, Univ.

O.F.S., as Technical Assistant, 1966, and Lecturer, 1967; to professional staff of National Institute for Water Research, C.S.I.R., 1968 and promoted to Chief Research Officer from 1976 until retirement. Concerned with taxonomy, morphology and ecology of diatoms particularly as indicators of water quality; produced a manual of the diatom flora of southern Africa, in collaboration with R.E.M. Archibald (q.v.), at least 2 parts of which have been published.

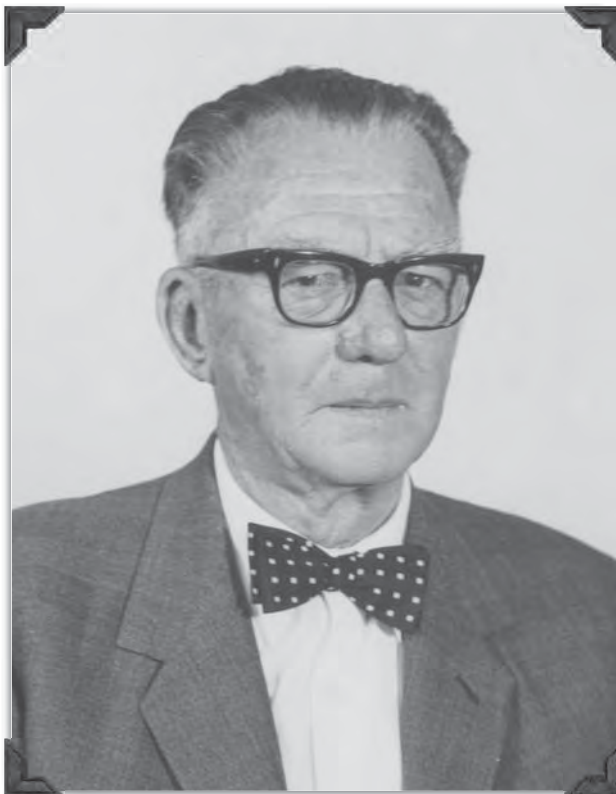
Comm. in *Navicula schoemana* Foged.

Specimens ± 1 600 (algae); in NIWR.

Schoenfelder, Eberhard Bruno Willie

(1892–1969)

b. Bochum, Germany, 31 Aug. 1892; d. Kroondal, Transvaal, 23 Dec. 1969; farm manager and collector; ed. Deutsche Kolonial Hochschule, Witzzenhausen, 1911–13, where he obtained the Dipl. rer. Agric. Being interested in plants, he applied to accompany Schlechter (q.v.) to New Guinea in 1912, but was turned down on medical grounds. Came to S.W. Africa in April 1913 and worked on various farms, becoming manager of the Farmers' Union, Grootfontein; later he was founder/manager of the Northern Labour Organisation Ltd, in which capacity he travelled to the Caprivi Strip and Okavango, visiting recruiting stations, native Chiefs, border posts and their own trading stores, during 1928–30. He had previously undertaken a 6-months expedition on foot to the Katanga Province of the Congo in 1923 and had been on various expeditions to southern Angola, Zambia and northern Botswana. He met Dinter (q.v.) on several occasions and, when Dinter paid his last visit to S.W. Africa, accompanied him to the northern part of the territory during the summer of 1933–34. His notes on the vegetation of the



E.B.W. Schoenfelder

countries he visited were published in *Petermann's Geogr. Mitteilungen* 1933, Heft 5/6, and 1935, Heft 2/3. On his release from internment during World War II, he managed a farm of Consolidated Sugar and General Holdings between Kroondal and Rustenburg.

Comm. in *Brachiaria schoenfelderi* Hubb. & Schweick., *Alectra schoenfelderi* Dinter & Melch.

Specimens \pm 1 800; PRE, B, K, KMG.

Scholl, Georg (fl. 1786–1799)

From Weilbach, Germany. Gardener at Schönbrunn botanic garden, Vienna, and together with Franz Boos (q.v.) was sent by Emperor Joseph II of Austria to the Cape to collect plants for the royal garden. Arrived in Table Bay about the end of May 1786 and made short collecting trips with Gordon and Masson. During the next nine months they made journeys of longer duration lasting weeks or months. Unfortunately details of their itineraries are not known. On 18 Feb. 1787 Boos sailed for the Mascarene Islands, leaving Scholl at the Cape, returning after about a year with a large cargo of natural history material which, together with collections made by Scholl in the interim, were too bulky to send off in one consignment. Thus Boos sailed on 5 Feb. 1788, leaving Scholl behind to arrange for further transport and to undertake more collecting at the Cape. In 1799, after spending 14 years at the Cape, he returned to Europe. During much of this time Masson (q.v.) was at the Cape and, in letters to Sir Joseph Banks, mentions the difficulty experienced by Scholl in obtaining a return passage with his bulky cargo. Judging by plants collected, Boos and Scholl (or Scholl alone) appear to have travelled as far north as Namaqualand and, eastward, to Kaffraria. Their extensive collections greatly enriched the Schönbrunn gardens and provided much of the material for the beautifully illustrated works of N.J. Jacquin.

Comm. in *Mesembryanthemum schollii* Salm Dyck.

Specimens \pm 860, in W (orig.), BR, H, M (IH 2,6: 851, 1986).

Ref.: Kronfeld, *Park und Garten von Schönbrunn*, Vienna 1923; Garside in *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 201–224 (1942); Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965.

Schöнау, Adolf Paul Georg (1928–1991)

b. Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1928; d. Pietermaritzburg, 2 Nov. 1991; forestry researcher; ed. Wageningen Univ., graduating M.Sc. in Tropical Forestry 1955; later Stellenbosch Univ., graduating D.Sc. For. in 1969. Married Beatrice Schneiter in 1956 and soon after that, emigrated to South Africa. Joined the Forestry Department in Pretoria, moving to Saasveld later. Joined the Wattle Research Institute, Pietermaritzburg in 1962. Specialist and world expert in the intensive silviculture of *Eucalyptus* spp. and black wattle (*Acacia mearnsii*).

Specimens of cryptogams in SAAS, transferred to PRE in 1992 (Toelken 1971); cultivated trees in PRF, transferred to PRE in 1993.

Ref.: *South African Forestry Journal* 159: 75, 1991.

(HFG)

Schonland, Selmar (1860–1940)

b. Frankenhausen, Germany, 15 Aug. 1860; d. Grahamstown, C.P., 22 April 1940; botanist; ed. Berlin Univ. and Kiel Univ. where he graduated Ph.D. in 1883, after which he taught for a year at Aschersleben, Prussia. In 1886 he was appointed as Curator of the Fielding Herbarium, Oxford, and also lectured in Botany, obtaining an M.A. degree in 1888. Working under Prof. Bailey Balfour and later under Prof. Sydney Vines, he became interested in the Crassulaceae and contributed an account of the family to Engler & Prantl's *Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*.

Having accepted the post of Curator (later Director) of the Albany Museum, Grahamstown, he sailed for S. Africa in 1889, and was responsible for building up the Museum from scratch to a leading scientific institution. His main interest was in the herbarium and this brought him into close association with MacOwan (q.v.) in Cape Town. In 1896 he married MacOwan's daughter. When Rhodes Univ. College was established in 1904 he became a member of council and first Professor of Botany (1905–26). In 1910 he resigned as Director of the Museum but continued as curator of the herbarium, which he built up from about 1 000 to 100 000 sheets. He took a leading part in the Botanical Survey of S. Africa which had been initiated by Pole Evans (q.v.) and contributed two of the early *Memoirs*: No. 1 (1919) 'Phanerogamic Flora of the Division of Uitenhage and Port Elizabeth', and No. 3 'South African Cyperaceae'. His interest in Crassulaceae led him to produce a good deal of spade work towards an understanding of the genera *Crassula* and *Cotyledon* while, after his retirement in 1927, he concentrated on a revision of the S. African species of *Rhus*, which appeared in *Bothalia* (1930).

A supporter of scientific activities, he was F.L.S. (1890), foundation member and Fellow of Roy. Soc. S. Afr., foundation member of the S.A. Assoc. for Adv. of Science and President of Section C (1908), and an honorary member of the Geological Soc. of



S. Schonland

S. Afr. His name was originally spelt Schönland but in later years he dropped the 'umlaut'.

Comm. in genus *Schoenlandia* L.Bolus, *Euphorbia schoenlandii* Pax, *Brachystelma schonlandianum* Schltr., *Sebaea schoenlandii* Schinz.

Specimens ± 5 000; in GRA, PRE, SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Phillips in *South African Journal of Science* 27: 51 (1930); Hewitt and L. Bolus in *Journal of South African Botany* 6: 195–204 (1940); Jacot Guillarmod in *DSAB* 1: 695 (1968); Jessop in *SESA* 9: 519 (1973).

Schrire, Brian David (1953–)

b. Johannesburg, 20 Oct. 1953; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1972–1977, graduating B.Sc.(Hons); studied Desmodieae for M.Sc. and Ph.D. at Univ. of Durban Westville. Appointed to National Herbarium, Pretoria, 1978 and from Aug. 1979 in charge of the Durban Unit and Curator of the Natal Herbarium; SABLO at Kew 1985–1988, returned to National Herbarium, Pretoria. Left NBI to join the Kew staff permanently in 1991. Currently working on the Indigoferaeae.

Specimens: southern African ± 1 500, mainly from Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal; in NH (mainly), PRE; later material from Madagascar and elsewhere, in K.

Schröter, Carl Joseph (1855–1939)

b. Esslingen, Germany, 19 Dec. 1855; d. Zürich, Switzerland, 7 Feb. 1939; ecologist and limnologist; came to Zürich with his family and was ed. in Zürich and Berlin. Appointed Lecturer in Botany at the Technical College, Zürich, in 1878 and Professor in 1884, a post he held until his retirement in 1926. He obtained his doctorate in 1880 for a study of fossil woods from the Arctic, and later turned his attention to ecology and phytogeography, one of his best known works being *Pflanzenleben der Alpen*, Zürich 1904–8. He travelled widely and visited S. Africa in 1926–27.

Comm. in *Actinastrium schroeteri* Huber-Pestalozzi.

Specimens in ZT (IH 2,6: 855, 1986).

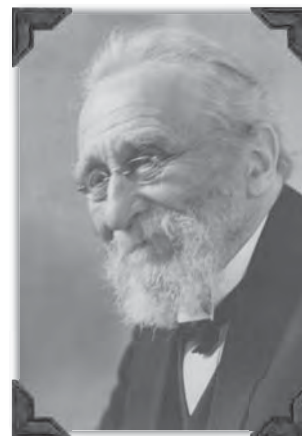
Ref.: *Berichte der Deutschen Botanischen Gesellschaft* 57: 202–234 (1939); *Kew Bulletin* 1939: 162 (1939); *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 151: 252 (1939); *Journal of Ecology* 27: 531–34 (1939).

Schultze, Leonhard Sigismund (1872–1955)

b. Jena, Germany, 28 May 1872; d. Marburg, Germany, 29 March 1955; zoologist, anthropologist, geographer and philologist. Studied marine life in the Mediterranean and graduated Dr.phil. at Jena Univ.; lecturer in zoology at Jena 1898–1908. During this period he visited S.W. Africa, 1903–5; originally planned as a zoological expedition, he extended the scope to include geographical, anthropological and ethnographical studies, publishing his observations *Aus Namaland und Kalahari*, Jena 1907. Appointed Professor of Geography at Jena Univ. in 1908 and, in 1910, he was leader of a boundary commission in New Guinea. Professor of Geography, Kiel, in 1912 and appointed to a similar post in 1913 in Marburg. Served in the Balkans during World War I and returned to the area for further studies in 1922. In 1929–31 he studied the Aztec culture in Mexico and Central America, becoming a world authority on



B.D. Schrire



C. Schröter

certain language groups. According to IH (l.c.), he was also known by the surname Schultze-Jena.

Specimens ± 1 700 (almost 500 from our area); in B (IH 2,6: 858, 1986).

Ref.: Urban (1916); Range in *Fedde, Repertorium* 30: 129–58 (1932); Termer in *Petermann's Geogr. Mitt.* 99: 212 (1955).

Schumann, R.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Schuster, Rudolph Mathias (1921–?)

b. 1921; Ph.D.; bryologist, retired from the University of Massachusetts. Author of the monumental *The Hepaticae and Anthocerotae of North America*. Collected liverworts on Marion and Prince Edward Islands and briefly in South Africa in 1988. He was accompanied by Dr Shaun Russell (q.v.), then of the University of Fort Hare, and also visited Dr S.M. Perold (q.v.) in the bryophyte herbarium of the National Botanical Institute in Pretoria.

Specimens probably in Herb. Schuster.

(JvR)

Schutte, Anne Lise (later Mrs Vlok) (1962–)

b. Nelspruit, 23 Oct. 1962; botanist; ed. White River, Rand Afrikaans University, graduating B.Sc.(Ed.) 1984, M.Sc. 1988, Ph.D. 1995. Lectured at R.A.U. 1989–1992, and at Saasveld For. College, George, in 1993. Married to J.H.J. Vlok (q.v.). Regional ecologist with Western Cape Nature Conservation Board since 2001. Main interests are fynbos and succulent Karoo, and taxonomy and chemotaxonomy of southern African Fabaceae.

Specimens ± 900 leg. Schutte and over 700 leg. Vlok & Schutte, from Western Cape, former Transvaal, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State, in JRAU and PRE.

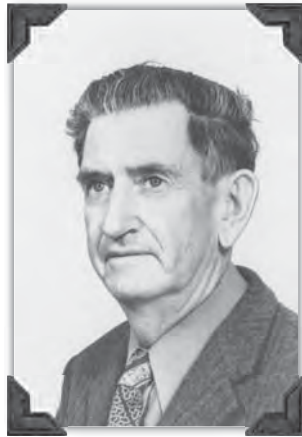
(HFG)

Schweickerdt, Herold Georg Wilhelm Johannes (1903–1977)

b. Schmie, Germany, 29 Feb. 1903; d. Pretoria, 21 Feb. 1977; botanist; born while his mother was visiting family in Germany, came to Pretoria with his mother when she returned in 1904; ed. Transvaal Univ. College, Pretoria, 1922–24; Univ. of Bonn, Germany, 1925–27, graduating B.Sc. (S.A.), Ph.D. (Bonn). Was Junior Lecturer in Botany, Transvaal



H.G.W. Schweickerdt



C.L. Scott

Univ. College (later Pretoria Univ.), 1928–31; on the professional staff of the National Herbarium 1932–44, serving in Pretoria, as Liaison Officer at Kew, and in the Natal Herbarium 1939–40; Senior Lecturer, Pretoria Univ., 1944–51, and Professor of General Botany, 1952–63. Awarded the Havenga Prize for Biology by the S.A. Akad. vir Wetenskap en Kuns, 1962, and the Senior Capt. Scott Medal by the S.A. Biological Society. His interests were mainly in the taxonomy and morphology of the Gramineae.

Specimens \pm 2 500, coll'd in the former Transvaal, Namibia, Zimbabwe (with Beryl Fisher), Mozambique, KwaZulu-Natal; in PRE, PRU, NH, etc. (see also IH 2,6: 862, 1986).

Ref.: Van der Schijff in *Forum Botanicum* 15: 21–23 (1977); Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983); A.E. van Wyk, pers. comm.

Schwerdtfeger, Fritz (1905–?)

Assistant to Prof. H. Walter (q.v.) for whom he collected in S.W. Africa 1952–53. Also collected conifers in Guatemala in 1950.

Specimens in M (Strey MS 1961; IH 2,6: 863, 1986).

Scotcher, John Stanley Branscombe (1948–)

b. Bulawayo, Rhodesia, 1 March 1948; ecologist; came to S. Africa with his parents in 1950 and ed. at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1967–74, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. Appointed to the professional staff of the Natal Parks, Game and Fish Preservation Board in 1973 and in 1977 was Regional Scientist, Drakensberg. Has studied the epidermal anatomy of grass leaves for identification in faeces and stomach contents.

Specimens \pm 500, from Tongaland and Natal Drakensberg; in NU and NPB.

Scott, Charles Leslie (1913–2001)

b. Oudtshoorn, C.P., 10 April 1913; d. East London, 22 Feb. 2001; police officer. After matriculating in 1931 he joined the police force and was stationed in various parts of the country, becoming particularly interested in the genus *Haworthia*; eventually rose to the rank of Colonel and was Officer Commanding S.A.P. Radio at Headquarters in Pretoria, 1968–73. Retired to East London.

Specimens \pm 5 000, mostly living plants of *Haworthia*; some in PRE.

Scott, James Donald (1908–?)

b. Colesberg, C.P., 14 March 1908; pasture ecologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1924–29, graduating M.Sc.; later D.Sc. (Wits.). Ecological Assistant in Tanzania 1929–31 under J.F.V. Phillips (q.v.); assistant in Botany Dept, Witwatersrand Univ., 1932–33, and helped Prof. Phillips to start Frankenwald Grassland Research Station. Appointed Sep. 1933 by Dr I.B. Pole Evans as first pasture research officer in Division of Plant Industry and, together with J.W. Rowland who was appointed in Nov. 1933, started research stations at Towoomba, Leeuwkuil and Athole. Stationed at Estcourt from 1936–47 where he was responsible for initiating the research stations at Estcourt and Tabamhlope. From Jan. 1948 until his retirement in 1973 he was Professor of Pasture Science at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, and Dean of the Agricultural Faculty in later years. Represented South Africa at overseas congresses in 1952 and 1956, and in 1966 was a founder member and first President of the S.A. Grassland Soc. His contributions are mainly in the fields of ecology and pasture science.

Specimens in J, PRE, Estcourt Res. Station and Worcester Veld Reserve herbaria.

Scott-Elliott, George Francis (1862–1934)

b. Calcutta, India, 6 Jan. 1862; d. Dumfries, Scotland, 20 June 1934; botanist, traveller and plant collector; M.A. (Cantab), B.Sc. (Edinb.), F.L.S. 1890; became assistant to the Professor of Botany at Edinburgh. Came on a collecting tour to the Cape early in 1888 and went to the Eastern Province, visiting Van Stadens, Somerset East, Boschberg, Little Fish River, Grahamstown and King William's Town; returned to Cape Town and worked for some months on his own account in the Cape Govt. Herbarium, assisting in the ordination of some of the eastern Cape collections. Left Cape Town by ox-wagon for Kimberley (28 Sep. 1888), then to the Magaliesberg, Pretoria, Johannesburg, Middelburg and Lake Chrissie, returning via Majuba and Ladysmith to Durban.

From South Africa he proceeded to Madagascar and Mauritius; went on an expedition to North Africa and was appointed botanist to the English and French Delimitation Commission of the Sierra Leone boundary, 1891–92; in British East Africa 1893–94 and spent 4 months collecting on Mt Ruwenzori, returning by way of Lakes Tanganyika and Nyasa to the mouth of the Zambezi; visited Chile and Argentina. From 1896–1904 was lecturer in botany at the Royal Technical College, Glasgow, and professor of botany at the Glasgow Veterinary College. Retired to Newton, Dumfries.

His publications on S. African flora include the following:

'Note on the fertilization of *Musa*, *Strelitzia reginae* and *Ravenala madagascariensis*' in *Annals of Botany* 4: 259–263 (1890).

'Ornithophilous flowers in South Africa' *ibid.* 265–80 (1890).

'The genus *Xysmalobium*' in *Journal of Botany London* 28: 362–365 (1890).

'Novitates Capenses' *ibid.* 29: 68–74 (1891).

'Notes on the regional distribution of the Cape flora' in *Transactions and Proceedings of the Botanical Society of Edinburgh* 18: 241–251 (1891).

'Climate and floral regions in Africa' in *Natural Science* 2: 370–73 (1893).

Comm. in *Gladiolus elliotii* Baker, *Moraea elliotii* Baker, *Triraphis elliotii* Rendle.

Specimens in BM, E, K, LE etc. (IH 2,2: 181, 1957; 2,6: 866, 1986).

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 73 : 233 (1934); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Scott-Shaw, Charles Robert (1953–)

b. 1953; botanist, ed. University of Natal, graduating M.Sc. Plant Ecologist with Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Parks Board and curator of the Donald Killick Herbarium (CPF) at Ezemvelo's headquarters at Queen Elizabeth Park, Pietermaritzburg. Published *Rare and threatened plants of KwaZulu-Natal and neighbouring regions*, Pietermaritzburg 1999.

Specimens from KwaZulu-Natal, in CPF.

(HFG)

Scott-Smith, D.D.

Specimens in NPB (Toelken 1971); some collected with C.J. Ward (q.v.) (IH 2,6: 866, 1986).

Scouler, John (1804–1871)

b. Glasgow, Scotland, 31 Dec. 1804; d. Glasgow, 13 Nov. 1871; ship's surgeon and naturalist; ed. Glasgow under W.J. Hooker and in Paris; M.D. 1827, F.L.S. 1829 and in 1850, Hon. LL.D. (Glasgow). Surgeon and naturalist on the brig *William and Anne* to the west coast of North America, 1825, and on the *Clyde* to the Cape, Mauritius, Ceylon, India and Macao, ± 1827–28. In 1829 he was appointed Professor of Natural History at Anderson's University, Glasgow (now the Royal College of Science and Technology) and, in 1834, to a similar post with the Royal Irish Society in Dublin. In 1853 he returned to Glasgow.

Specimens in E, K, OXF.

Ref.: Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Blodwen Lloyd in *The Glasgow naturalist* 18: 210–212 (1962); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Scully, William Charles (1855–1943)

b. Dublin, Ireland, 29 Oct. 1855; d. Umbogintwini, Natal, 25 Aug. 1943; Magistrate, author and collector; emigrated to S. Africa with his family, arriving at Cape Town in 1867 and moving to the Eastern Cape. Having had little formal schooling, he left home in 1871 for Kimberley diamond fields, where he met the three Rhodes brothers. In 1873 he moved to the newly discovered gold fields of eastern Transvaal, where he prospected with little success. In 1874 he joined an expedition to Delagoa Bay to collect gunpowder for President Burgers and, having contracted malaria, went down to East London. In June 1876 he entered the Cape Civil Service as a clerk in the magistrate's office at Tarkastad and served in similar offices in Graaff-Reinet (1877), Aberdeen (1880) and Stockenström (1881). From 1882–84 he was in Cape Town in the Colonial Secretary's office and began studying botany under MacOwan (q.v.). At his own request he was transferred to Stockenström in June 1884, where he acted as Resident Magistrate and, in a similar capacity, in Colesberg (May–July 1886) and Namaqualand (July–Dec. 1886 and again in 1890), becoming special magistrate for the northern border in 1892.

From 1893 he was back in the eastern Cape and retired as Chief Magistrate of Port Elizabeth in 1914. A writer of merit, he turned out a number of articles, poems and several books which reflected the contemporary scene, notably *Further reminiscences of a South African pioneer*, London 1913. In 1938 Stellenbosch Univ. awarded him an honorary D.Litt. degree.

Comm. in *Hypoxis scullyi* Baker, *Disa scullyi* Bolus, *Diascia scullyi* Hiern, *Gladiolus scullyi* Baker

Specimens coll'd in Eastern Cape (e.g. Stockenström, Katberg, Seymour) and Namaqualand; in BOL, SAM, K, UPS; some were sent to his friend E.E. Galpin and are in PRE; a collection given to Scott Elliot (q.v.) is in E.

Ref.: MacOwan, *Rep. Bot. Gard. and Govt. Herbarium for 1886*, Cape Town 1887; *Anglo-African Who's Who*, 1907; *Cape of Good Hope Civil Service List*, 1910; Williams, *Some Dreams Come True*, Cape Town ca. 1948; Maxwell-Mahon in *DSAB* 1: 704 (1968); Partridge in *SESA* 9: 546 (1973).

Seagrief, Stanley Charles (1927–1995)

b. Salisbury, Rhodesia, 21 Feb. 1927; d. Simon's Town, 14 Jul. 1995; botanist, marine algologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1944–49, graduating B.Sc. (1947), B.Sc.(Hons) (1948), M.Sc. (1950); Cambridge Univ. 1950–Jan. 1953, Ph.D. (Cantab) in 1955 for a study of 'A pollen analytic investigation of the Quaternary Period in Britain'. Appointed Temporary Lecturer in Botany, Rhodes Univ., 1953–54; Lecturer, Natal Univ., 1955–56, and Univ. of Rhodesia, Salisbury, 1957–59; Senior Lecturer, Rhodes Univ., 1959–68; Associate Professor 1969–73 and Professor from 1974, Rhodes Univ. Concerned with morphological and anatomical studies of marine algae. His book *The seaweeds of the Tsitsikama Coastal National Park* (National Parks Board, 1967) is illustrated in colour by himself, and his water-colour illustrations have been on exhibition at the Hunt Botanical Library, Pittsburgh, USA, 1969, and on the International Exhibition of Botanical Art and Illustration held in S. Africa in 1973.

Comm. in *Scytonema seagriefiana* H.Welsh.

Angiosperm specimens: 957 from Rhodesia, in SRGH; 100 from KwaZulu-Natal; 446 from Eastern Cape, in RUH; Algae specimens, mainly marine, ± 600 from E. Cape, some in RUH but mostly in a personal herbarium.

Seddon, Florence M. (1900–1984)

Missionary in Moçambique, 1929–47.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994.

(HFG)

Seely, Mary Kathryn (1939–)

b. California, USA, 13 Dec. 1939; zoologist; graduated at Univ. of California, B.A. (1961), Ph.D. (1965). Came to S.W. Africa in May 1967 with her husband Dr Jensen, who was later appointed as ornithologist with the S.W. African Dept of Nature Conservation. She succeeded Dr C. Koch (q.v.) in 1971 as Director of the Desert Ecological Research Unit, Gobabeb.

Specimens also coll'd under her married name, Jensen; at Gobabeb, WIND, PRE.

Seemann, Berthold Carl (1825–1871)

b. Hanover, Germany, 25 Feb. 1825; d. Nicaragua, Central America, 10 Oct. 1871; botanist and traveller; trained in the garden at Kew and, in 1846, was recommended by the Director, Sir W.J. Hooker, for appointment as naturalist to H.M.S. *Herald*, engaged on a surveying expedition of the American west coast and Pacific; returned via Hawaii, Hong Kong and the East Indies, calling at the Cape in March 1851. Here he renewed his acquaintance with Zeyher with whom, together with Baur (q.v.) and Juritz, he climbed Table Mtn on 13 March; Ecklon was not well enough to join them. On 16 March Zeyher took him to visit Bowie at Wynberg. At Simon's Town he found *Xanthium spinosum*, a species not recorded previously by Zeyher, suggesting that it was a recent introduction. He left from Simon's Bay on 27 March and was back in England on 6 June 1851. The botanical results were written up in *Botany of the voyage of H.M.S. Herald*, 1852–57 and the Univ. of Göttingen awarded him a Ph.D. in 1853. He started the botanical periodical *Bonplandia* in 1853 and, when it closed down in 1862, he revived the *Journal of Botany*, which he edited (later with the help of Trimmen and Baker) until 1869. He undertook further collecting expeditions, to Fiji in 1859, to Venezuela in 1864 and to Central America in 1866, the latter on behalf of commercial interests. Arising from this he undertook the managership of a sugar estate in Panama and of a gold mine in Nicaragua. In spite of attacks of fever, he returned to the Javali Mine in 1871 when he succumbed to another fever attack.

Comm. in genera *Seemannia* Hook., *Seemannia* Regel, *Seemannantha* Alef., *Seemannaralia* R.Viguier.

Specimens in BM, K, B, G, W, E, OXF.

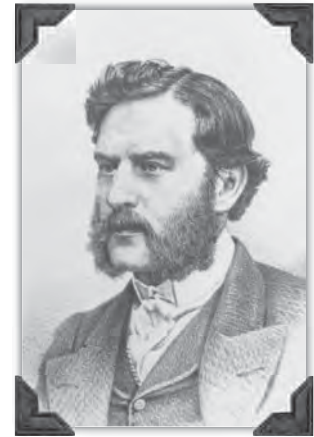
Ref.: *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 4: 212–217 (1852); *Journal of Botany London* 10: 1–7 (1872), with portrait; Bretschneider, *The history of European botanical discoveries in China*, London 1898; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 481 (1950); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Seiner, Franz (1874–± 1940)

b. Graz, Austria, 1874; d. ± 1940; journalist, traveller and collector. Came to S. Africa in 1899 and fought against the British in the Anglo-Boer War, returning to Graz in 1901. Due to ill health he went out to S.W. Africa in 1902, spending some time in Windhoek. In March 1903 he made a long journey to the Waterberg and eastern Hereroland, returning to Europe in June with his health restored. An account of his journey appeared in 1904 entitled *Bergtouren und Steppenfahrten im Hererolande*. He paid two further visits to S.W. Africa, in 1906–7 and 1910–12. In 1906 he went to the Caprivi Strip and from Palapye Road in Botswana to Serowe and across the Kalahari to Lake Ngami and Rietfontein, reaching Windhoek in Jan. 1907. His observations on the vegetation, entitled 'Pflanzengeographische Beobachtungen in der Mittel-Kalahari', appeared in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 46: 1–50 (1911), and 'Trockensteppen der Kalahari' in *Vegetationsbilder*, Vol. 8, 1, Jena 1910. In 1910–12 he spent some time in northeastern S.W. Africa and wrote an account, grouping the vegetation into 73 formations, under the title 'Ergebnisse einer Reise der Omaheke in den Jahren 1910–1912' in *Mitt. Deutsch. Schutzgeb. Wiss. Beih. Kolonialbl.* 26: 225–316 (1913). Later settled in Graz.



S.C. Seagrief



B.C. Seemann

Comm. in a number of species names incl. *Hermannia seineri* Engl., *Ornithogalum seineri* (Engl. & Krause) Oberm., *Abutilon seineri* Ulbr., *Dolichos seineri* Harms, *Ipomoea seineri* Pilger, *Helichrysum seineri* Moeser.

Specimens in B (Urban, 1916); also Z (IH 2,6: 871, 1986).

Ref.: Range in *Fedde, Repertorium* 44: 101–114 (1938); Blake, 'Geographical guide to floras of the world', Part 1, *U.S.D.A. Misc. Publ.* 401 (1942); Tabel in *Afrikanischer Heimatkalender* 1978: 27–34 (commun. W. Giess).

Seydel, Richard Heinrich Wilhelm

(1885–1972)

b. Bielefeld, Germany, 4 Oct. 1885; d. Usakos, Namibia, 10 June 1972; farmer and collector; ed. Universities of Freiburg and Göttingen, 1905–10, graduating Ph.D. From 1908–11 was Assistant in the Pflanzenphysiologisches Institut, Göttingen; came to S.W. Africa in April 1912 and farmed in the Karibib area until about 1950, when he retired to Windhoek.

Comm. in *Eleocharis seydeliana* Podlech.

Specimens ± 4 400, cold mainly in the central and northcentral parts of Namibia; kept as a private herbarium for the following farms: Okomitundu, Bodenhausen, Okongawa, Midgard, Omongongua, Otjirukaka, Otjisazu, Skoongelegen, Otjosondu, Finkenstein; ± 2 000 in B, purchased between 1954 and 1967; dupl. in A, C, K, LD, MO, NY, PRE, SRGH, US, WAG etc.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Prof. Hiepko, Berlin, May 1983.

Shantz, Homer LeRoy (1876–1958)

b. Kent County, Michigan, USA, 24 Jan. 1876; d. Rapid City, S. Dakota, USA, 23 June 1958; plant physiologist and ecologist; ed. Colorado College and Nebraska Univ., graduating Ph.D. in 1905. During 1918/19 he toured through Africa, collecting and photographing the vegetation while studying the natural plant resources and crop producing possibilities of the continent. From Jan.–June 1924 the continent was again traversed from Cairo to the Cape. His observations were published as *The vegetation and soils of Africa*, New York 1923, while a series of articles on 'The Agricultural regions of



R.H.W. Seydel



H.L. Shantz

Africa' appeared in *Economic Geography* 1940–43. During 1956, accompanied by B.L. Turner (q.v.), he retraced his steps, rephotographing the vegetation at the same sites as before, and publishing the old and new photographs in *Photographic documentation of vegetational changes in Africa over a third of a century*, Tucson 1958.

Specimens ± 800 from Africa; in US (orig.), FHO, G, K (IH 2,6: 880, 1986).

Ref.: *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute Portrait Collection*, Boston, Mass. 1972.

Sharpe, Sir Alfred (1853–1935)

b. Lancaster, England, 19 May 1853; d. 10 Dec. 1935; lawyer and Colonial civil servant. After a spell in Fiji, joined African Lakes Corporation, Nyasaland in 1887. While in their Defence Force, stationed at the northern end of Lake Nyasa (Lake Malawi), he was wounded, and went to Natal to recuperate. He returned to the Shire River area and made a living hunting ivory. In 1890 he met H.H. Johnston (q.v.), and was appointed British Vice-Consul in Nyasaland, 1891, promoted to Consul, 1894; Deputy Commissioner 1896; Commissioner 1897. Governor of Nyasaland 1907–1910. Returned on visits in 1912–14 and 1923. Knighted in 1903, becoming K.C.M.G., C.B.

Specimens in K (IH 2,6: 881, 1986).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Wild in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT* 170–171, Lisbon 1962.

(HFG)

Shaw, John (1837–1890)

b. Lamlash, Isle of Arran, Scotland, 1837; d. Cape Town, June 1890; teacher, geologist and bryologist; ed. Free Church Training College (now Jordanhill College of Education), Glasgow, ± 1857–60. F.G.S., F.L.S. (1873). In a letter from the Geological Society of London dated 13 May 1964 they reported that, at the time of his election in December 1873, his academic qualifications were given as M.A., Ph.D. The source of the M.A. is not known, but the award of the Ph.D. degree came as a result of his friendship with the distinguished bryologist, Wilhelm Philipp Schimper (1808–80), Professor of Geology and Director of the Natural History Museum, Strasburg, who ac-

companied him on a moss collecting tour in Scotland in 1856. He taught for a while at the Free Church Training College, leaving in 1867 to take up the post of headmaster of the Colesberg Collegiate School, arriving there in October 1867. His main interest was in geology and he contributed articles to the *South African Magazine*, *Cape Monthly Magazine* and the *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society*, particularly in connection with the formations containing diamonds, which had recently been discovered. His other interest was in botany, particularly mosses, and he had already written on British mosses in *Journal of Botany London* 1865–66. Shortly after his arrival in Colesberg he contributed an article entitled 'The natural history of a moss' for *The Cape and its peoples*, ed. Noble, Cape Town 1869. In the *Cape Monthly Magazine* 9: 24–26 (1874) and 17: 311–320, 376–383 (1878), he enumerated the mosses known to occur in S. Africa, including several species which he described as new; the specimens cited are from the collections of MacOwan, Bolus, McLea and himself. He was a foundation member of the S. African Philosophical Society.

In April 1874 he was appointed as head of the South African College School, Cape Town, and two years later was made Professor of Physical Science at the College. In England in 1873, he read a paper before the British Association which must rank as one of the first observations on pasture ecology in South Africa, entitled 'On the changes going on in the vegetation of South Africa through the introduction of Merino sheep'; it was published in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 14: 202–208 (1874).

Comm. in *Albuca shawii* Baker, *Campylopus shawii* Wils.

About 400 specimens of his flowering plants are in K (IH 2,6: 882, 1986); his mosses were retained as a private herbarium and passed to his son; due to deterioration, some are known to have been discarded and the whereabouts of the remainder is not known.

Ref.: Ritchie, *The history of the South African College*, Cape Town 1918; Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists* edn 2, London 1931; Rogers in *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa* Annex. to Vol. 39 (1937); Gutsche, *The Microcosm*, Cape Town, 1968; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; letter from his grandson, Mr James Shaw of Plumstead, Cape Town, Nov. 1979.

Shearing, David Anthony M.B. (1935–)

b. Graaff-Reinet, 8 Feb. 1935; farmer; ed. Diocesan College, Rondebosch, 1945–1952. Collected intensively on his farm 'Layton' near Beaufort West over many years, and published a wild flower guide *Karoo flora*, Cape Town 1994.

Specimens over 2 000, in PRE and a private herbarium.

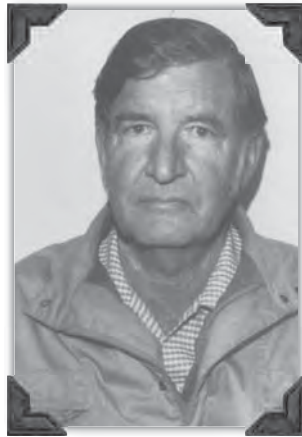
(HFG)

Shinn, Mrs Arthur (née Caroline or Carissima Glover) (?–1938)

d. Mlanje, Nyasaland, Aug. 1938; nursing sister. Arrived in Nyasaland 1894, and nursed with the Universities Mission before her marriage. Collected plants in Mlanje Dist., 1913, and with her husband founded the Mlanje Garden Club, the first club of its kind in Malawi. Also cold in Uganda.



J. Shaw



D.A.M.B. Shearing



N.E. Shirley



F.W. Sieber

Specimens in BM, MO (IH 2,6: 886, 1986).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Wild in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT* 171–172, Lisbon 1962.

(HFG)

Shirley, Neville Edward (1916–?)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 13 June 1916; agricultural salesman and horticultural writer; ed. Maritzburg College. Has been associated with the horticultural and agricultural business in Natal and Transvaal since leaving school.

Specimens ± 400, coll'd mainly in northern Kwa-Zulu-Natal; in NU.

Shumane, V.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Sidey, James Lidgate (1922–?)

b. Ladysmith, Natal, 3 February 1922; botanist and analytical chemist; ed. Natal University 1944–46, graduating B.Sc. Was a fighter pilot in the R.A.F. during World War II, 1940–43, and was engaged in the defence of Malta, being awarded the Maltese Cross. Appointed to Botanical Survey Section, Botanical Res. Inst., 1947–48, and since 1948 with the Natal Tannin Extract Co., first at Iswepe, S.E. Transvaal, and later in Natal.

Specimens ± 4 000, coll'd widely in South Africa in PRE, NU, S, US etc. (IH 2,6: 889, 1986).

Sieber, Franz Wilhelm (1789–1844)

b. Prague, Bohemia (then part of Austrian Empire), 30 March 1789; d. in a mental hospital in Prague, 17 December 1844; botanist, traveller and collector; 'a strange erratic genius' (MacOwan, l.c.); ed. at the Prague Gymnasium 1802–7 and studied, among other subjects, languages, philosophy, architecture, natural history and botany. He aimed at forming a commercial enterprise to collect and retail natural history specimens on the lines of the later 'Unio Itineraria' of Hochstetter and Steudel. In 1811–12 he visited Italy and, in 1817–18, collected in Crete and the Levant. To augment his collections he engaged several young men, mostly trained gardeners, to travel abroad at his expense, among them being Kohaut, Wrbna, Hilsenberg, Bojer, Schmidt, Carl Zeyher (q.v.) and Döllinger. Having sent Hilsen-

berg and Bojer to Mauritius, he and Zeyher sailed from Marseilles on board *Les deux nouvelles Nantettes* on 22 August 1822 and reached the Cape in October. Here Zeyher disembarked and Sieber continued to Mauritius. Arriving there on 22 December, he met Hilsenberg and Bojer and, after spending eleven weeks on the island left for Australia in April 1823. From June–December 1823 he was in Australia, then continued his voyage to the Galapagos Islands and, rounding Cape Horn, was back in Cape Town on 8 April 1824. On this occasion he spent three weeks at the Cape, botanising around Cape Town and on the Peninsula, and took over all the material collected by Zeyher during the intervening 16 months. He also met the apothecary, C.F. Drège (q.v.), who gave him his collections of insects, birds and other natural history specimens, on the understanding that they were to be sold in Europe and the money remitted to him. Drège also entrusted to his care his journal and letters to his family, which Sieber offered to deliver personally on arrival in Hamburg. Embarking on the *Berwick* on 1 May 1824, he was in St Helena on 5 May, London on 14 July and back in his native land in early August after an absence of nearly two years.

In spite of having lost some of his collection in London as a result of litigation, he returned with a vast amount of natural history material, including ethnographic specimens, birds, mammals, reptiles, insects, crustaceans, minerals, dried plants and seeds. These were advertised for sale in a Dresden journal *Isis* in 1825. No further collecting excursions were undertaken and his interests turned more and more to literary pursuits. Evidence of mental instability had been apparent for some years and became more pronounced, while his financial affairs were in disorder. Zeyher, who had remained at the Cape, received no payment for his collections and sent no more material to Sieber, who spent the last 15 years of his life in a mental institution. What with further material being confiscated to meet his creditors, his specimens became dispersed to various institutions and individuals and, his journal having been lost, it is not always certain whether an item was collected by Sieber or by one of his associates.

Comm. in *Sieberta* J.Gay, *Sieberta* Presl, *Sieberta* Reichb., *Sieberta* Spreng. and in several species names incl. *Acacia sieberiana* DC., *Peucedanum sieberianum* Sond., *Restio sieberi* Kunth, *Mariscus sieberianus* C.B. Clarke.

Specimens in BM, PR, K, G, W, C, S, OXF, E etc. (IH 2,6: 890, 1986). The Cape specimens have a label with 'FI. Cap.' preceding the number.

Ref.: C.F. Drège's diary (copy in PRE); Lasègue, *Musée Botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*, Paris 1845; Glückselig, *Franz Wilhelm Sieber*, Wien 1847; MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xlvi (1886); Clokie, *Herbaria of the Department of Botany, University of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964; Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970.

Siebert, Frances (1975–)

b. Newcastle, 14 January 1975; botanist; ed. University of Pretoria 1994–1999, graduating M.Sc. Appointed as research and technical assistant at the University of Pretoria (1998–2003). Joined University of Zululand as Lecturer in Biology in the Foundation Science Programme (2005–2007), later moved to Potchefstroom and appointed as administrative manager and subject specialist in the postgraduate programme of the School of Environmental Sciences and Development at the North-West University (2007–).

Specimens ± 1 250, coll'd mainly along the Sabie and Letaba Rivers in the Kruger National Park, Mopaneveld in Botswana, Namibia, South Africa, Zimbabwe and Zambia, and Enkangala grassland in Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal; specimens in PRU, PRE, KNP.

(SJS)

Siebert, Stefan J. (1974–)

b. Empangeni, 27 September 1974; botanist; ed. University of Pretoria 1994–2001, graduating Ph.D. Appointed as SABONET Co-ordinator at the National Botanical Institute (2000–2003). Joined University of Zululand as Lecturer in Botany and Curator of the Zululand Herbarium (2003–2007), later moved to North-West University, Potchefstroom, as Senior Lecturer in Botany and Curator of the A.P. Goossens Herbarium (2007–). Currently Associate Professor.

Specimens ± 4 200, coll'd mainly in Sekhukhune-land, the Maputaland coast of South Africa and Mozambique, grasslands of Mpumalanga, and savanna of the North-West; specimens in NH, PRU, PRE, PUC, ZULU.

(SJS)

Silk, Rev. Ernest (fl. 1913–1926)

b. in England in the 1890s and was trained for the ministry at Kelham Theological College in Nottinghamshire, graduating in 1913. Shortly afterwards he was sent to the Batlaros (Bathlaro) Mission near Kuruman in the northern Cape, where he was school manager and mission director 1919–26. In 1926 he went to St Columba's Mission, Bulawayo, Rhodesia.

Coll'd around Batlaros (Bathlaro) Mission in the early 1920s; specimens in KMG, PRE, BOL, SAM.

Sim, James M. (fl. 1901–1920)

Brother of T.R. Sim (q.v.). Appointed to Cape Dept of Forestry, 1901. Collected some mosses in the E. Cape for his brother (in the Sim Herbarium, PRE) and specimens of fungi, in PREM. His son, J.T.R. Sim, became Professor of Agriculture at Stellenbosch Univ.

Sim, Thomas Robertson (1858–1938)

b. Northfield, Scotston, Aberdeenshire, Scotland, 25 June 1858; d. Durban, Natal, 23 July 1938; forest botanist; son of John Sim, a farmer and bryologist (his collection of British mosses is in PRE); ed. grammar school, Old Aberdeen, until 1873 and took special subjects at Marischal College, Aberdeen, in 1874. In the same year he was apprenticed as a gardener in the Royal Horticultural Society's garden at Chiswick, London, and was appointed to the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, on 25 February 1878, where he received his early training in botany under Sir J.D. Hooker. In January 1879 he left for the USA, worked for a year in the botanic garden of Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass., where he attended lectures by Professors Asa Gray, Goodale and others, and for a year in the garden of Col. Peabody of Milton, Mass. Back in Scotland in 1881 he went into partnership with his father and was engaged in fruit growing at Inchmark from 1884–88.

In 1889 he accepted the post of curator of the King William's Town botanical garden and his first publication, *Handbook of the ferns of Kaffraria*, Aberdeen 1891, appeared within two years of his appointment, followed by *The ferns of South Africa*, Cape Town 1892, illustrated by his own line drawings. This was later enlarged in a 2nd edition, Cambridge 1915. In 1894 he produced *A sketch and check-list of the flora of Kaffraria*, Cape Town.

In September 1894 he joined the Cape Forestry Department as Government Forester, Fort Cunyng-hame Plantation, Dohne; was made Superintendent of Plantations, Eastern Conservancy, in January 1895 and District Forest Officer with headquarters in King William's Town, September 1898. In September 1902 he was called upon to organise a forest department in Natal and became the first Conservator of Forests for the territory in 1903 with headquarters in Pietermaritzburg, a post he held until 1907, in which year he was the Natal representative



T.R. Sim

at the South African Products Exhibition in London. His reports as Conservator of Forests for Natal from 1904–7 contain much useful information and in 1907 his major work on *The forests and forest flora of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope* (Aberdeen) appeared. In 1908 he visited Mozambique in an advisory capacity, which led to his *Forest flora and forest resources of Portuguese East Africa*, Aberdeen 1909. Both books were illustrated with his clear-cut and rather diagrammatic sketches and are milestones in our knowledge of the tree flora of southern Africa.

In 1908 he set up as a nurseryman in Pietermaritzburg and adviser on tree planting and afforestation, later expanding his business interests to a timber factory and wattle growing, being one of the founders of the Wattle Growers' Association. He was also one of those responsible for the foundation of Cedara College. His services were in constant demand as adviser on afforestation, wattle culture and fruit growing throughout South Africa and adjoining territories, and yet he maintained a steady flow of scientific and semipopular articles. He also became interested in the bryophytes, producing a check-list of 1 043 species in 1915 and, in 1916, a mimeographed *Handbook of the Bryophyta of South Africa* in which the genera of the mosses were keyed out and described. This was expanded to the standard work on 'The Bryophyta of South Africa' in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475 (1926), while his books on trees continued with *Flowering trees and shrubs for use in South Africa* (Dept of Mines & Industries Mem. No. 3), Pretoria 1921; and *Tree planting in South Africa*, Pietermaritzburg 1927.

He was elected F.L.S., F.R.H.S. and F.R.S.S.Afr. and, in 1919, was awarded an honorary D.Sc. by the University of South Africa. Always a staunch supporter of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science and contributor to their Journal, he received the South African Medal and grant in 1916 and was President of Section C in 1919–20. While attending their meeting in Rhodesia in 1920 he suffered a stroke which partially paralysed him, but, in spite of this handicap, he continued with his studies and writing. In 1928 he disposed of his business interests and devoted his time to working on his *magnum opus* dealing with the trees of southern Africa up to the Zambesi and Cunene Rivers. Unfortunately the manuscript, which is in the South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria, remained unfinished at the time of his death.

Comm. in *Simia* S. Arnell (liverwort), *Sapium simii* Kuntze, *Eugenia simii* Dümmer, *Royena simii* Kuntze, *Rhus simii* Schonland.

His specimens of cryptogams are in PRE (orig.), NU, BOL, GRA, J, NBG, NH, SAM, STE (Toelken 1971); his phanerogams are in NU (first set), PRE. When looking for type specimens of species he described, it must be remembered that he appears to have renumbered his specimens at some later stage, so that numbers in the 19 000s may be duplicates of his numbers in the 6 000s. His library was bought by the Botanical Res. Inst.

Ref.: *Anglo-African Who's Who* (1907); Bews, *Flora of Natal and Zululand*, Pietermaritzburg 1921, p. 3; *Journal of South African Forestry Association* 1: 1 (1938); *Journal of the Kew Guild* 1939/40: 920–21; M.D. Gunn in *Lantern*, Sep. 1963; Isobel Sim in *Natal Witness*, 21 November 1963; Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 664 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Simons, Richard Harold (1928–)

b. Cape Town, 3 March 1928; algologist; ed. Univ. of Cape Town 1946–52, graduating M.Sc. Appointed as Research Assistant to Prof. Isaac of Univ. of Cape Town, 1952–53; Division of Fisheries, 1953–54; Assistant in Dept of Botany, U.C.T., 1954–55; Phycologist in charge of the Seaweed Research Unit, from 1956 stationed in Cape Town, first on the staff of the Botanical Research Institute, later with the Sea Fisheries Branch.

Specimens ± 10 000, colld along the coast of southern Africa from Namibia to Mozambique, but mainly Cape Peninsula; in UCT and Sea Fisheries Branch, Sea Point.

Simpson, Miss M.W. (fl. 1950)

Assisted with the mycological work of the Timber Research Laboratory, Transvaal Chamber of Mines, Johannesburg (see also Miss R. Lurie).

Specimens in PREM.

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 42 (1950).

Singh, Yashica (1965–)

b. Durban, 26 Dec. 1965; botanist, ed. University of Durban-Westville, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) H.E.D. (UNISA); and University of Pretoria, graduating M.Sc. with a revision of *Zantedeschia* (Araceae) 1996, and Ph.D. (2009) on *Hypoxis* (Hypoxidaceae). Assistant in Department of Botany, UDW, 1988–1993, member of scientific staff of SANBI KwaZulu-Natal Herbarium since 1994; Curator of NH since 2003.

Specimens ± 900, mainly grassland species, in NH.



R.H. Simons

Skarpe, Christina (1946–)

b. Sweden, 23 March 1946; ecologist; ed. Uppsala Univ. from 1966, graduating M.Sc., later Ph.D. Appointed as researcher in Institute of Ecological Botany, Uppsala, studying interactions between large herbivores and plants, with particular reference to the Kalahari and Zimbabwe.

Specimens ± 450, from the Kalahari, in UPS, K, PRE etc.

Skead, David Michael (1937–1983)

b. Grahamstown, Cape, 24 Oct. 1937; d. near Viljoenskroon in northern OFS in an airplane crash while on survey work, 16 Oct. 1983; ornithologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating M.Sc. in 1977 and D.Sc. (Potchefstroom University) in 1980. Worked as Ranger with the Natal Parks, Game and Fish Preservation Board, mainly at Giants Castle and Hluhluwe 1956–61; with the Divisional Council of the Cape, at Rondevlei Bird Sanctuary and Cape of Good Hope Nature Reserve 1962–64; with Transvaal Nature Conservation Division since July 1964 and officer in charge of the Barberspan Ornithological Research Station since 1971.

Assisted C.J. Ward with maintenance of the herbarium at Hluhluwe in 1958 and has collected in the Giants Castle and Barberspan areas, mainly in connection with ornithological studies, with special reference to the Yellow-billed Duck.

Specimens ± 700; in NU, PRE.

Ref.: Oatley in *African Wildlife* 37: 180 (1984).

Skinner, Gwendoline Constance (née Wright) (1915–?)

b. Wroxham, England, 7 April 1915; housewife; came to S. Africa in Oct. 1938. A keen conservationist and grower of indigenous plants, especially trees and shrubs, she played a part in the formation of the Eastern Province Wild Flower Society. Author of *Our trees* (1974) a booklet on Eastern Cape trees, and of articles in the *Eastern Cape Naturalist*.

Specimens ± 100; in GRA.

Slater, T.M.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Smith, Andrew (?–1898)

b. Scotland, date ?; d. Queenstown, C.P., 2 July 1898; studied at St Cyrus, Scotland, graduating M.A. Taught at Lovedale Missionary Institution, near Alice, 1867–87; 'One of the ablest and most devoted teachers Lovedale ever had' (Shepherd, l.c.). Was interested in native medicinal uses of plants, especially in the treatment of snake-bite, and sent plants to MacOwan (q.v.) for identification. Published a noteworthy pamphlet entitled *A contribution to South African materia medica*, Lovedale Press 1885, which accompanied a display of these plants on the Port Elizabeth Exhibition of that year. There were two subsequent editions.

Specimens in K, received 1891 (IH 2,6: 911, 1986)

Ref.: MacOwan, *Rep. Bot. Gard. and Govt. Herbarium, Cape Town, for 1885*; Shepherd, *Lovedale, South Africa*, Lovedale Press 1941.



Y. Singh



D.M. Skead

Smith, Christen (1785–1816)

b. Drammen, Norway, 17 Oct. 1785; d. Congo, 21 Sep. 1816; botanist. Professor of Botany, University of Christiania (now Oslo). He moved to the British Isles in 1814, and two years later joined the ill-fated Tuckey expedition to the Congo. Most of his specimens come from the Angolan bank of the Congo River, and so are among the earliest collections of the Angolan flora.

Specimens in BM, K (IH 2,6: 911, 1986).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Mendonça in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT*: 114, 115 (1962).

(HFG)

Smith, Christo Albertyn (1898–1956)

b. Boksburg, Transvaal, 26 April 1898; d. Canberra, Australia, 23 Nov. 1956; botanist and journalist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1920; both his father Pieter Adrian Smith and mother Debora Katrina Albertyn, were teachers in Boksburg and, after teaching biology at schools in the Cape Province from 1921–24, he joined the professional staff of the Division of Botany, Pretoria, in 1925. Was botanical Liaison Officer at Kew 1928–31, after which he retired and took up journalism, being agricultural editor on the *Natal Witness*, Pietermaritzburg, for some years. In 1946 he joined the Dept of State Information and, early in 1954, was posted to Canberra as Information Officer. His lifetime study of the common names of plants, dating from the early Cape days, led to the posthumous publication of his 'Common names of South African plants', *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 35 (1966) ed. Phillips and Van Hoepen.

Specimens 4 600, in PRE, K etc. (IH2,6: 912, 1986); registers in PRE.

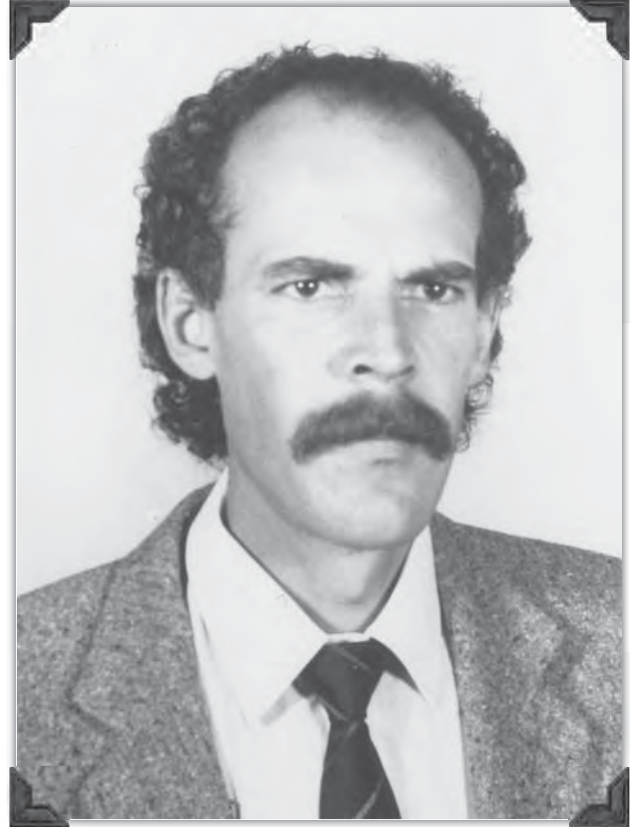
Ref.: pers. comm. from his widow, who had returned to Tasmania, in May 1967.

Smith, Esther (fl. 1893–1925)

Botanical artist. Trained at the Kensington Art Museum and was art mistress at the Collegiate School in Port Elizabeth in 1893 when she taught Mrs H.M.L. Bolus. Later she stayed with Mrs Bolus when she had six months' leave and painted for Marloth's *Flora of South Africa*. Before retiring to England she worked for a while in the Bolus Her-



C.A. Smith



G.F. Smith

barium and painted some watsonias for Mrs Bolus in 1924–25. She died in England at the age of about 91 (date not recorded).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs H.M.L. Bolus, 1964.

Smith, François Richard (1951–)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 28 Nov. 1951; forest ecologist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. 1971–74, graduating B.Sc.(Hons). Appointed as Assistant Research Officer, Dept of Forestry, March 1975, and stationed at Pietermaritzburg.

Specimens ± 1 000, from KwaZulu-Natal, Botswana, former Transvaal; in J, NPB.

Smith, Gideon François (1959–)

b. 1959, Uitenhage; botanist; ed. University of Port Elizabeth, 1981–83, graduating B.Sc., and University of Pretoria, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) and Ph.D. Worked for S.A. Bureau of Standards at Port Elizabeth and Pretoria until shortly after completing his B.Sc.(Hons) degree. Lectured in systematics and general botany at Potchefstroom University; then joined NBI as Deputy Director: Research, being appointed as Director: Research in 1996, and as Chief Director in 2003. Also in 1996 he was appointed John P.H. Acocks Professor of Botany at University of Pretoria. His main research interest centres on succulents, especially Asphodelaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, Crassulaceae and Portulacaceae. Co-editor of *South African Journal of Botany* to 2001 and serves on the editorial boards of *Taxon* and *Aloe*.

First recipient of the H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Medal for his B.Sc.(Hons) dissertation, award from Potchefstroom University for excellence in tuition,

also Honorary Life Membership (Dendrological Society of SA), Fellowship (Cactus & Succulent Society of America) and the Cactus d'Or (International Organisation of Succulent Plant Study), among others. Member of some 30 scientific societies.

Specimens in PRE, PUC and PEU.

(HFG)

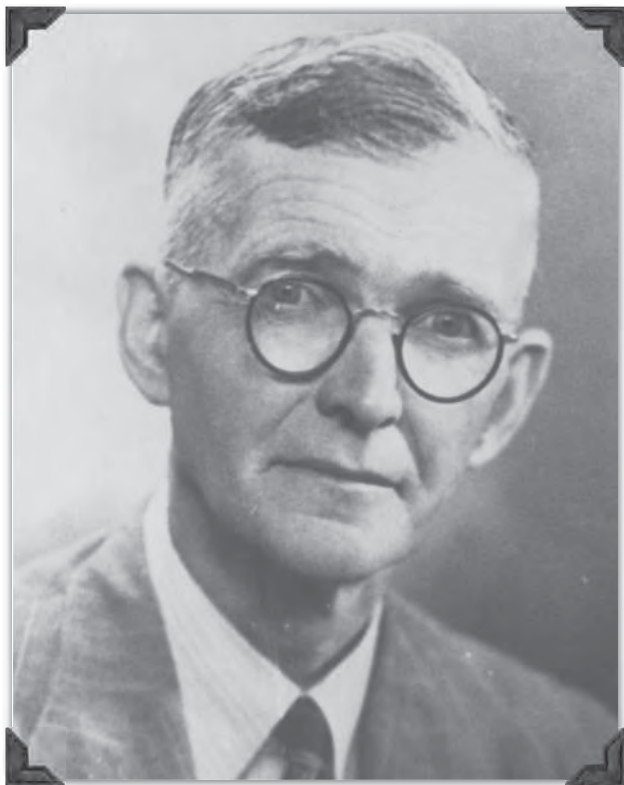
Smith, Gerald Graham (1892–1976)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 9 Aug. 1892; d. East London, C.P., 1 March 1976; engineer, amateur naturalist and student of *Haworthia*; ed. Marist Bros. College, Uitenhage, and Dale College, King William's Town. An A.M.I.M.E., he was managing director of Modern Engineering Works Ltd., East London, 1919–47. Around the latter date he was elected on the Board of Trustees of the East London Museum and was Chairman of the Board for some years before his retirement in 1973; in addition to being closely associated with the development of the Museum, he was a member of the Simon van der Stel Foundation, the Border Historical Society, the S. Afr. Museums Association and the Royal Soc. S. Afr. Interested in the indigenous flora, he paid particular attention to the genus *Haworthia*, amassing a collection of several thousand living plants, and published on the subject in the *Journal of South African Botany*. His collection and records were presented to the National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch.

Comm. in *Ceropegia smithii* Henderson, *Haworthia geraldii* Scott.

Specimens in NBG, some in East London Museum; living collection donated to NBG.

Ref.: *East London Museum Annual Report*, 1976.



G.G. Smith

Smith, Noel James Gillies (1899–± 1967)

b. 25 Dec. 1899; d. London, England, ± 1967; mycologist; Ph.D. (Cantab) 1926; F.L.S. 1934. Assistant in Dept of Botany, Aberdeen Univ., 1925–26; succeeded Prof. Schonland (q.v.) as Professor of Botany, Rhodes Univ., 1926–48; later on the staff of the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, 1949–50.

Specimens in PREM.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Smith, Peter Alexander (1931–1999)

b. Salisbury, Rhodesia, 2 Aug. 1931; d. Maun, Botswana, 20 May 1999; agricultural officer; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1950–52. Employed with the Commonwealth Development Corporation in Botswana and Rhodesia 1953–58, and by Botswana Govt. from 1959: on tsetse fly control 1959–70, as Research Officer, Water Affairs, 1970–72, and in Dept of Agricultural Research since 1972 on plant ecological investigations in the Okavango drainage system. Special study made of hydrophytes. M.B.E. 1966.

Specimens 2 800, mainly from Botswana, some from Caprivi Strip and Angola, in SRGH, PRE, BR (IH 2,6: 918, 1986).

Smook, Lynette later Mrs **Fish** (1946–)

b. Johannesburg, 17 Feb. 1946; botanical assistant; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1964–67 and 1969, graduating B.Sc. Worked as herbarium assistant, Windhoek Herbarium, 1968, in Univ. of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1971–75, and in Göttingen Univ., Germany, 1975–76. Appointed as Technician in National Herbarium, Pretoria, from 1977.

Specimens over 12 000, coll'd in Namibia, Cape, Botswana, former Transvaal, Lesotho, Swaziland and elsewhere; in GRA, NU, PRE and elsewhere.

Smuts, Jan Christiaan (1870–1950)

b. Bovenplaats near Riebeeck West, C.P., 24 May 1870; d. Doornkloof near Irene, Transvaal, 11 September 1950; statesman, soldier, philosopher and amateur botanist; in 1887 he matriculated at the Victoria College, Stellenbosch, where he met Marloth (q.v.), who was lecturing in botany, and accompanied him on excursions, from which developed his lifelong interest in the indigenous flora. Graduating with distinction in a combined literature and science degree at the Univ. of Cape of Good Hope in 1891, he was awarded the Ebdon Scholarship and entered Christ's College, Cambridge, where he studied law with distinction. Back in Cape Town in 1895, he practised as an advocate for a while before moving to the Transvaal in 1897 with his bride, Sybella Margaretha Krige. A year later he accepted the post of State Attorney in the Transvaal government and fought against the British in the Anglo-Boer War. He was the chief architect of the constitution of the Union of South Africa and, in the first Union parliament, held the portfolios of Interior, Mines and Defence. In World War I he led the South African forces in S.W. Africa and East Africa with the rank of Lieut. General; later as a member of the War Policy Committee in London he put forward a plan which became the basis for the League of Nations. After the death of Gen. Botha in 1919 he became Prime Minister, until his party lost the election of 1924.

He was now able to devote more time to intellectual pursuits and to his hobby of botany, at first paying particular attention to the grasses on his farm at Doornkloof near Irene and near Rust-der-Winter in the bushveld. In 1925, as President of the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, he presented an address on 'Science in South Africa' and in 1926 his book *Holism and evolution* appeared; in 1931 he was President of the British Association and was elected F.R.S.

Having met Dr John Hutchinson (q.v.) of Kew on his first visit to South Africa in 1928–29, when he accompanied him to Wylliespoort and the eastern Soutpansberg, General Smuts planned an expedition to Lake Tanganyika for 1930 and invited Hutchinson to accompany the party, which included Mrs M.C. Gillett and her two sons, Anthony and Jan. Leaving Irene on 28 June 1930 in a convoy of seven cars, they were joined at Beit Bridge by Dr I.B. Pole Evans. From here they followed the route to Zimbabwe (1–3 July), Gwelo, Victoria Falls (6 July), Livingstone (10 July) reaching Lake Tanganyika on 20



Peter Smith



L. Smook (Mrs Fish)



J.C. Smuts

July and returned by much the same route, though Dr Hutchinson made a detour to Elisabethville. A detailed account of the journey is published in *Kew Bulletin* 1931: 225 (1931). He usually wrote accounts of his collecting tours, noting the plants he saw and listing the plants he collected. One of these, an account of the vegetation of Schoemanskloof recorded from 7–12 June 1932, was published in *Kew Bulletin* 1933: 411 (1933), to which Hutchinson appended a list of plants collected in Schoemanskloof (nos. 252–334) and some collected on an earlier visit to the mountains of eastern Transvaal (nos. 11–94). An MS account of his botanical excursion via Pafuri to southern Mozambique, in which the numbers listed are P300–P387, is in PRE.

With the formation of a coalition government under General Hertzog in 1933, Smuts became Minister of Justice and deputy Prime Minister; then with the outbreak of war in September 1939 he received a majority support in Parliament and was Prime Minister until his party was defeated in the general election of May 1948. He was given the rank of Field Marshall in the British army and was the recipient of a large number of decorations and awards from many lands; these are now on display in the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria.

Comm. in *Digitaria smutsii* Stent, *Pteronia smutsii* Hutch.

Specimens in K, PRE. Many of his specimens were coll'd jointly with Mrs M.C. Gillett (q.v.) or her son, Jan B. Gillett (q.v.). His private herbarium of some 4 000 sheets, coll mainly in S.W. Cape from 1926–28 and roughly mounted on pages from the Government Gazette, was given to PRE after his

death and was kept as a separate collection. It was transferred to the Smuts House Museum, Doornkloof, in April 1993.

Ref.: many sources, summarised in *DSAB* 1: 737–58 (1968); *SESA* 10: 15–22 (1974).

Smuts, Neil Reitz (1898–1963)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 23 Dec. 1898; d. Johannesburg, 6 Aug. 1963; medical practitioner and conservationist. Served in the R.F.C. during World War I and was decorated with the D.F.C. after which he studied medicine at Edinburgh, graduating M.B., Ch.B. Assistant Director of Medical Services during World War II and served in North Africa, Italy and Madagascar receiving the O.B.E. Had a private practice in Turffontein, Johannesburg, retiring in Sep. 1957. Keenly interested in the indigenous flora, he assisted financially with the publication of *Aloes of South Africa* by G.W. Reynolds and *Wild flowers of the Transvaal* by Cythna Letty. Was for many years on the committee of the Transvaal Horticultural Society.

Vol. 36 (1964) of *The Flowering Plants of Africa* was dedicated to him.

Accompanied G.W. Reynolds (q.v.) on his expedition to Angola and coll'd ± 200 specimens; in PRE.

Snijman, Deirdre Anne (1949–)

b. Brakpan, Transvaal, 27 June 1949; botanist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1967–72, graduating M.Sc. with a thesis dealing with aspects of growth and differentiation of *Nicotiana tabacum* callus, and U.E.D; and at University of Cape Town, graduating Ph.D. in 1992 with a thesis on the systematics of Amaryllideae (Amaryllidaceae). Taught for a year in Natal and, from 1974, Professional Officer in the Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch; mainly interested in the autumn-flowering bulbs of the winter rainfall region, especially Amaryllidaceae, and has published a revision of the genus *Haemanthus*.

Comm. in *Chamarea snijmaniae* B.L.Burt (Apiaceae) and *Polygonum snijmaniae* S.Ortez (Polygonaceae).

Specimens ± 2 800, mainly Namaqualand and S.W. Cape; in NBG.

Ref.: <http://www.aluka.org> accessed 03 December 2008.

(LEC & HFG)



N.R. Smuts



D. Snijman

Soga, Jotello Festiri (1865–1906)

b. Mgwali Mission, near Stutterheim, C.P., 1865; d. Amalinda, near East London, C.P., 6 Dec. 1906; veterinarian; fourth son of Tiyo Soga, a Xhosa who was ordained as a priest in Scotland, and Janet Burnside; ed. Royal Veterinary College, Edinburgh, 1881–86, graduating M.R.C.V.S., the first South African-born person to qualify as a veterinary surgeon. Obtained a gold medal for botany and was appointed to the Cape Department of Agriculture in Nov. 1889. While serving in the Eastern Cape he studied Nenta poisoning and sent plant specimens to Peter MacOwan (q.v.). Co-operated with Andrew Smith (q.v.) of Lovedale Mission Station in connection with the latter's publication *A contribution to South African materia medica*, providing useful notes on uses of indigenous plants. Resigned in 1899 due to ill health and went into private practice at Amalinda near East London.

Ref.: *Cape Agricultural Journal* 3: 140–142 (1891); Gutsche in *DSAB* 3: 746 (1977); portrait from Gutsche, *There was a man*, Cape Town 1979, with permission of Veterinary Research Institute, Onderstepoort.

Soini, Sylvi Esteri (1920–)

b. Tyrvää, Finland, 13 March 1920; agronomist; graduated in agriculture and forestry, Helsinki Univ., Dec. 1956. Appointed as scientist in the Agricultural Research Centre, Dept of Soil Science, Helsinki, 1957–65. From 1 June 1965 to 30 May 1968 she was engaged on an agricultural survey in the Ovambo–Kavango area in S.W. Africa for the Lutheran church, who submitted her report to the Lutheran World Federation in Helsinki, 31 May 1971. From 1 June 1968 to 14 June 1970 she taught in the Oshigambo High School and Engela Institute for Finnish Missionaries Society, S.W. Africa, after which she returned to Finland and from 1 October 1971 has been employed in the Agricultural Research Centre, Bureau for Local Experiments, Helsinki.

Specimens ± 1 500 from Namibia; in H, PRE etc.

Ref.: Roivainen in *Annales Botanici Fennici* 11: 231–249 (1974) and letter from Helsinki, March 1977.

Solander, Daniel Carl (1736–1782)

b. Pitea, Norrland, Sweden, 28 Feb. 1736; d. London, England, 16 May 1782; botanist and librarian; ed. Uppsala, graduating M.D. He was a favourite pupil of Linnaeus, who hoped for him as a son-in-law and as his successor at Uppsala. Came to England in July 1760 and in 1762 Linnaeus obtained for him the offer of the professorship of botany at St Petersburg, being somewhat displeased when Solander declined after a delay of several months and decided to settle in England. Appointed Assistant Librarian in the British Museum in 1763 and at the same time acted as librarian to Sir Joseph Banks (q.v.). In 1764 he was elected F.R.S. and later qualified as D.C.L. (Oxon). Obtaining leave of absence from the Museum, he accompanied Banks on the *Endeavour* on Capt. Cook's first journey round the world; departing from Plymouth on 26 August 1768, they sailed round Cape Horn to Tahiti, returning three years later and calling at the Cape from 15 March–15 April 1771. During their stay Solander was confined to his bed for more than half the time due to an illness contracted in Java, so Banks was not able to travel as far from the Cape



J.F. Soga



S. Soini

of Good Hope as he would have liked. Solander also accompanied Banks to Iceland in 1772. From 1773 he was made curator of the Natural History Division of the British Museum where he prepared lists of the species collected by Banks and himself with concise descriptions of genera and species considered to be new. He also prepared manuscript Floras of Madeira, Cape of Good Hope, Java, eastern Australia, New Zealand and Tierra del Fuego, with lengthier treatments entitled 'Florula Occidentalis' and 'Florula Capensis' which contain complete lists of the then known species from those regions. These manuscripts are in BM and unfortunately were never published, possibly because of his early death from a stroke. The result is that they were made use of by subsequent authors, sometimes unscrupulously without any acknowledgement, e.g. by the Forsters (q.v.), who went with Capt. Cook on his second voyage. Dryander, who edited Aiton's *Hortus kewensis* (1789), made free use of Solander's notes and the portions attributable to each are discussed by Britten (1912).

Comm. in *Solandra* L., *Solandra* Murr. The Solander case, which he invented, is named after him and also Solander Island, an uninhabited rock off the south of New Zealand.

Specimens and notes in BM; specimens are cited leg. 'Banks and Solander' in literature, 369 species being listed by Solander as collected at the Cape.

Ref.: *History of the collections of the British Museum*, London 1904; Britten in *Journal of Botany London* 35: 481 (1897); *ibid.* 50: Suppl. III (1912); in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 47, 51 (1920); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 493 (1950); Cameron, *Sir Joseph Banks*, London 1952; *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; Groves in *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 4: 57–62 (1962); Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*, Utrecht 1971; Blunt, *The compleat naturalist*, London 1971; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Sole, Myrtle Irene (1888–1948)

b. Grahamstown, C.P., 9 April 1888; d. Grahamstown, 23 October 1948. Taught singing and accompanied Miss M.F. Daly (q.v.) on collecting excursions ± 1900–10.

Specimens labelled Daly & Sole; in GRA, SAM.

Sonder, Otto Wilhelm (1812–1881)

b. Oldesloe, Schleswig-Holstein, Germany, 13 June 1812; d. Hamburg, Germany, 21 Nov. 1881; apothecary and botanist; although not a collector in S. Africa, he made noteworthy contributions to S. African botany, particularly as co-author with W.H. Harvey (q.v.) of the first three volumes of *Flora capensis* (1860–65). Qualified as an apothecary in Berlin, 1835; employed first in Kiel and later in Eimbeke's pharmacy in Neuewall, Hamburg, becoming owner of the business in 1878. Undertook botanical excursions to the Alps and neighbouring countries but did not travel outside Europe. Elected a member of the Imp. Leop. Carol. Academy, Halle, in 1846 and in the same year awarded an honorary Ph.D. by Königsberg Univ. Became interested in algae and the flora of Australia and the Cape; corresponded with and acquired herbarium specimens from Ecklon, Zeyher, Gueinzius, Schmieterloew, Pappé, MacOwan and Bolus and started publishing revisions by 1846, leading to the collaboration with Harvey mentioned above.

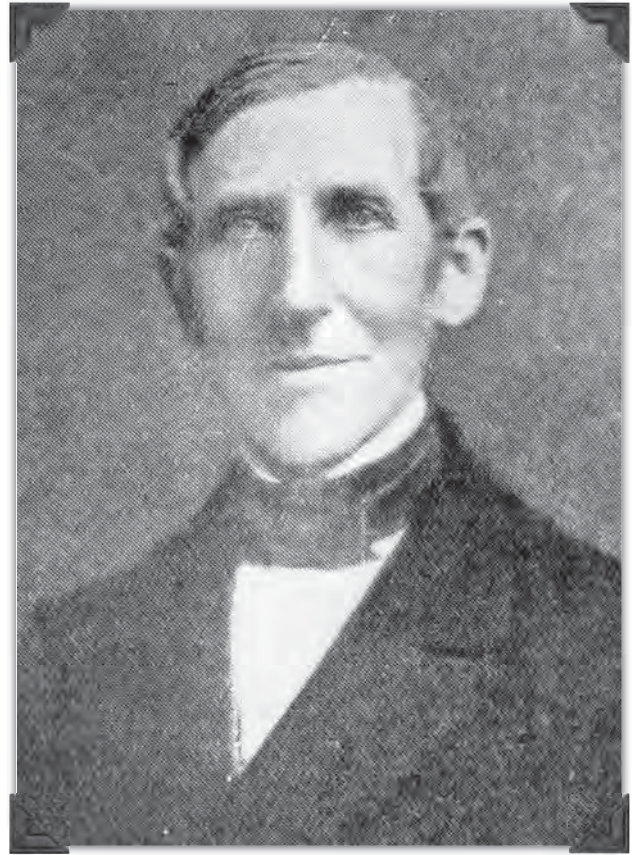
Comm. in genera *Sonderina* Wolff, *Sonderothamnus* R.Dahlg. and in several species names incl. *Ficus sonderi* Miq., *Acalypha sonderana* Muell.Arg.

In 1875 he sold the greater part of his Cape Herbarium, comprising ± 9 000 specimens, to S, retaining the Ericaceae on which he was working at the time; after his death his widow dispersed the remainder of his herbarium, the bulk going to F. von Mueller in Melbourne, including the Ericaceae and authenticated fragments of most of his South African plants. Some of the remains were said to have been acquired by the Abbe Gandoger of Arras but the Faculté des Science Lyon, who acquired Gandoger's herbarium, found no evidence of Sonder specimens.

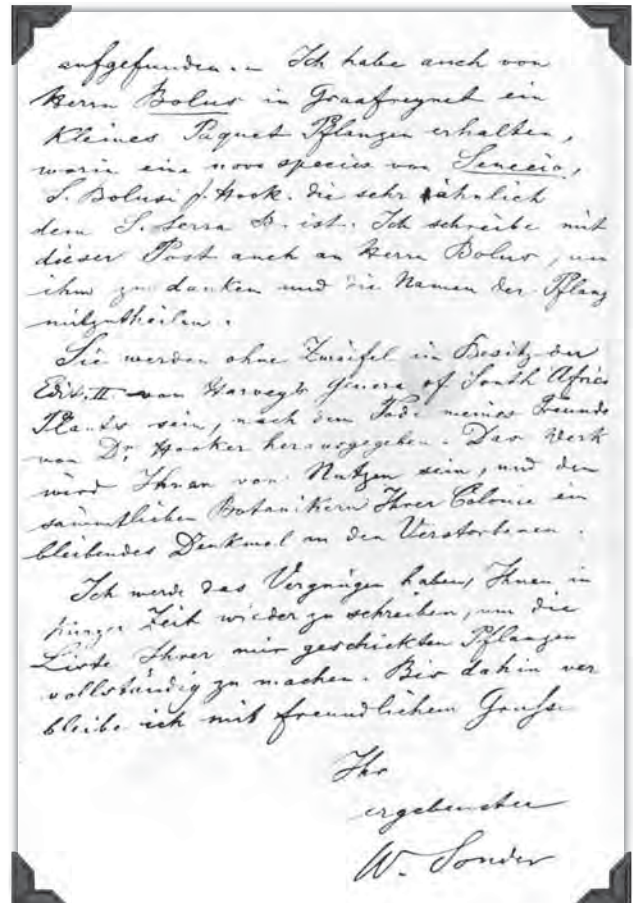
Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 40: 31, 32 (1882); Von Mueller in *Gardener's Chronicle* Aug. 1888; Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 693 (1972); Jessop in *SESA* 10: 61 (1973); Nordenstam in *Taxon* 29: 279–291 (1980).

Sonnerat, Pierre (1745–1814)

b. Lyon, France, 18 Aug. 1745; d. Paris, France, 31 March 1814; naturalist and draughtsman. In 1768 he obtained employment under the government in the colonial and marine department and was sent to Isle de France (Mauritius) to join his relative, Pierre Poivre, who was 'Intendant' of the island. Here he worked with the naturalist Commerçon for over three years. He made several expeditions, including visits to the Seychelles, India, the East Indies and China with the object of introducing spices and other economic plants to Mauritius, and also spent some time in Reunion, Madagascar and the Cape. During a visit to the Cape in Jan. 1773 he met Col. Gordon and climbed Table Mountain with Thunberg (l.c.), collecting over 300 species of plants, especially orchids, and wearing out three pairs of the thin French shoes which he brought with him, so that he ended the excursion bare-footed. During his return journey to France in 1781 he again stayed some time at the Cape and in 1782 he published his main descriptive work entitled *Voyage aux Indes Orientales et à la Chine, 1774–1781*. In 1783 he sailed for India and settled at Pondicherry, which then belonged to France, until 1803 when he returned to France.



O.W. Sonder



O.W. Sonder's handwriting



Frontispiece of Pierre Sonnerat's book

Comm. in genus *Sonneratia* L.f. (India to Mozambique) and in several species names incl. *Abutilon sonneratianum* Cav.

His specimens were presented mainly to De Jussieu and Lamarck; in P, C, G, MPU etc. (IH 2,6: 928, 1986).

Ref.: Thunberg, *Travels . . .*, Eng. ed., London 1795 Vol. 1: 219; in *Flora capensis* ed. Schult. p. ix, 1823; *Gardener's Chronicle* ser. 3, 12: 338, 378 (1892); *Flora malesiana* 1: 494 (1950); Bretschneider, *History of European botanical discoveries in China*, Leipzig 1962, Vol. 1: 120–123.

Sparrman, Anders (1748–1820)

b. Tensta, Uppland, Sweden, 27 Feb. 1748, d. Stockholm, Sweden, 9 Aug. 1820; physician and naturalist; studied medicine at Uppsala Univ. where his talents were noted by Linnaeus. From 1765–67 he accompanied his kinsman, Capt. C.G. Ekeberg (q.v.) as ship's surgeon on a voyage to Canton, but no stop was made at the Cape in either direction. Through the influence of Ekeberg and Linnaeus, the Dutch government allowed Sparrman, who in the meantime had passed his medical examinations in 1770, to visit the Cape as a naturalist. Leaving Sweden on 10 Jan. 1772, his ship dropped anchor in Table Bay on 13 April. Before taking up a post as tutor to the children of J.F. Kirsten, Postholder and Resident at Simonstown, he had the opportunity of spending a few days with his countryman, C.P. Thunberg (q.v.), who had arrived four days after Sparrman, and together they botanised around Cape Town, making a large collection with as many duplicates as possible.

After the winter spent at False Bay, he moved with the Kirstens to their farm Alphen near Constantia and in October made a short excursion to Paarl. On 30th October, Capt. Cook's expedition consisting of the ships *Resolution* and *Adventure* put in at Table Bay and Sparrman was invited to join them as assistant to the two German naturalists, J.R. and J.G.A. Forster (q.v.), an opportunity which Sparrman considered too good to miss. Leaving Cape Town on 22 Nov. 1772, they were back again on 21 March 1775, being the first vessel to complete a circumnavigation of the globe in an easterly direction.

In preparation for an expedition to the eastern parts of the Colony, Sparrman practised as a physician in Cape Town for four months to raise the necessary funds. Having equipped a wagon and oxen, he and a young Cape Town resident, D.F. Immelman, who had already accompanied Thunberg on one of his journeys, set off on horse-back across the Cape Flats for the Hottentots Holland Mountains on 25 July 1775, and arrived at the Warm Bath (now Caledon) on 28 July. They remained in this area for a month before proceeding on the well-marked track to Swellendam (2 Sep.). Here they saw quaggas for the first time and a young animal which he collected is one of the few specimens in existence, now in the Natural History Museum, Stockholm. Continuing on to Grootvadersbosch, from which most of the timber reaching Cape Town was derived, they then crossed the Duiwehoks, Kafferkuils, Gourits and Groot Brak Rivers, with a deviation on horse-back to Mossel Bay, passing beyond what is now George to the forests south of the Outeniqua Mtns along the Zwart and Kaaimans Rivers. Further progress eastwards being impossible because of the difficult terrain, they retraced their steps to the Klein Brak River (9 Oct.), which they followed upstream and crossed over the Outeniqua Mtns via Attaquas Kloof (near Robinson Pass). Following the route which earlier travellers had opened up to the eastern Cape, they travelled on the flats north of the Outeniquas, across the Doring River to the neighbourhood of present-day Uniondale and, across the Potjes River Heights, entered the top of the Langkloof at Avontuur. As they travelled eastwards along the Langkloof, the flora and fauna became more interesting and, following the Krom River to Essenbos (2 Nov.), Sparrman observed a forest containing many specimens of a tree new to him, which he later named *Ekebergia capensis*. From 15–30 Nov. they stayed with a farmer near the mouth of the Seekoei River, Jacob Kock, who had previously (Dec. 1773) extended his hospitality to Thunberg and Masson (q.v.).

Following in the tracks of earlier pioneers, they crossed the Gamtoos and Vanstadens Rivers near the coast, visited the Salt Pan, and turned inland over the Swartkops and Sondags Rivers. Reaching the Boesmans River (south of Alicedale), they were in the hilly country west of Grahamstown by 14 December and continued northwards to Kommadagga, where they found vast herds of game. About this time the University of Uppsala conferred on him the degree of doctor of medicine *in absentia*. They left Kommadagga on 21 December, spent some time hunting and collecting between the Little and Great Fish Rivers and, by 30 Dec., arrived at Agter Bruintjes Hoogte (near present Somerset East) where the hunter Willem Prinsloo, the first settler in the area, had made his home. Three weeks were spent in this area during which Sparrman travelled eastwards to the Fish River at Kokskraal (north of Cookhouse).



A. Sparrman

Leaving on 21 Jan. 1776, he returned by much the same route, through Kommadagga, down to the coastal flats near the present Port Elizabeth (17 Feb.), across the Gamtoos River (24 Feb.) and again spent a week with Jacob Kock on the Seekoei River. On 7 March they were on their way through the Langkloof and were back in Swellendam on 5 April. From here they deviated from their outward journey, following the northern bank of the Breede River to the Hex River and Roodezand (Tulbagh), returning to Cape Town across the Swartland on 15 April 1776, having travelled \pm 2 100 km.

He sailed from the Cape on 11 May 1776 and spent some months in London identifying his collections. On his return to Sweden early in 1777 he was elected to the Royal Swedish Academy of Science, Stockholm, and was its president in 1778 and 1785. About 1780 he was put in charge of their 'Naturaliekabinett', the forerunner of the present Riksmuseum, where most of his specimens are housed, and received the title of Professor in 1781. In 1787–88 he went on an abortive expedition to Senegal with the object of selecting suitable land for Swedish settlers. From 1790–1803 he was Professor of Natural History and Pharmacy at the Royal Collegium Medicum in Stockholm.

The first two volumes describing his travels, which appeared in Swedish in 1783, dealt with his stay at the Cape and were soon translated into several languages, including English under the title *A voyage to the Cape of Good Hope . . . and round the world . . . from 1772 to 1776*, London 1785. They were reproduced by the Van Riebeeck Society, Cape Town, 1975, 1977. The work has considerable historical significance as being the first personal account of extensive travels into the interior of the Cape Province, and provides an accurate picture of the natural history and conditions existing in the territory. His observations include valuable ethnographical and geographical information and, although the map provided shows

inaccuracies in the location of place names (as may be expected), many of the names can be recognised on modern maps and it is possible to follow his route with considerable certainty. He showed himself to be a shrewd observer of the agricultural and stock-farming scene, commenting on the effects of burning and overgrazing, the spread of rhenosterbos, the decline of soil fertility due to lack of manuring and the advantages of mixed farming, predicting that 'future ages may see this part of Africa entirely changed and different from what it is at present'. Some years elapsed before two further volumes, describing the voyage under Capt. Cook, appeared in Stockholm in 1802 and 1818. When Sparrman returned from the Cape, Linnaeus was in failing health and unable to deal with the rich collections made available to him. Sparrman concerned himself mainly with his zoological material, so unfortunately his plant specimens remained largely neglected by 18th and 19th Century botanists working on the flora of S. Africa.

Comm. in *Sparmannia* L.f. (the generic spelling is conserved), *Freesia sparrmanii* (Thunb.) N.E.Br. and in several zoological names e.g. the honeyguide, *Indicator sparrmanii* Stephens.

Specimens in S, SBT, LINN, LD, M, UPS (IH 2,6: 933, 1986).

Ref.: Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Brinck in *South African Animal Life*, Uppsala 1955; Karsten in *Journal of South African Botany* 23: 43–63, 127–137 (1957); in *DSAB* 1: 761–763 (1963); Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; in *SESA* 10: 208 (1973); Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora* 5–6: 228 (1959) and in pers. comm. Oct. 1977.

Spilhaus, Arnold Wilhelm (1845–1946)

b. Lübeck, Germany, 1 Dec. 1845; d. Cape Town, 11 Oct. 1946; businessman and collector. Came to Durban in 1869 and, after investigating commercial possibilities in Mozambique and along the Zambesi, opened a branch for Lippert & Co. of Hamburg in Cape Town in 1871. In 1876 he started his own produce and wool business which took him on regular journeys inland.

His specimens, which are usually quoted as *leg.* 'Spielhaus' (collected mainly in the 1870s), went to Lübeck Museum, who disposed of their herbarium to Berlin-Dahlem in 1915.

Ref.: *South African Who's Who*, Cape Town 1937, with portrait; Trümpelmann in *SESA* 10: 218 (1974).

Stadler, Anne-Marie (1960–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 14 July 1960; botanical technician; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1982. Appointed to Botanical Survey Section, BRI, Jan. 1983.

Specimens \pm 150 from northern coastal KwaZulu-Natal; in PRE.

Stainbank, Henry Ellerton (1836–1915)

b. Peckham, Surrey, England, 21 Feb. 1836; d. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 13 July 1915; businessman, property owner and politician. Came to Natal in 1855 and set up as a merchant, as well as acquiring land on which he went in for coffee planting. Both he and his wife, née Eliza Munro, were inter-

ested in collecting and growing indigenous plants and appear to have sent occasional parcels to Kew. A keen supporter of the Durban Botanic Garden and member of the Committee, in March 1885 he took Medley Wood (q.v.) on his first visit to Byrne, near Richmond, where Medley Wood made a large collection including many novelties. Became a member of the Legislative Council in 1886 and was appointed Speaker in 1892.

The Kenneth Stainbank Nature Reserve of some 400 acres near Durban was donated to the Natal Province by H.E. Stainbank's nephew.

Specimens in K attributed to Mrs Stainbank; also in E (IH 2,6: 941, 1986).

Ref.: Leverton in *DSAB* 3: 751 (1977); pers. comm. from Mr Kenneth Stainbank, Oct. 1977.

Stalmans, Marc (fl. 1990–2009)

Nature conservationist, was with Lebowa government before 1994, stationed at Lekgalameetse Nature Reserve.

Specimens from former Lebowa (now Limpopo Province), in PRE.

Stanford, Kate Canova (?–1952)

b. England, date ?; d. Stellenbosch, C.P., 1952. Came to the Cape to act as a governess and started a nursery business at Bloemerf Nursery, Banhoek, near Stellenbosch, in the 1930s where she was one of the first to specialise in indigenous plants. Collected many plants herself and some specimens are in BOL.

Ref.: Rourke, *The proteas of southern Africa*, Cape Town 1980.

Stanger, William (1811–1854)

b. Tydd St Mary, a small village north of Wisbech and near the boundary between Cambridgeshire and Lincolnshire, 27 Sep. 1811; d. Durban, Natal, 14 March 1854; physician, geologist and surveyor; M.D. (Edinb.), later F.R.Geogr.S. Visited Australia shortly after graduating and, on his return, practised for a while in London. In 1841 he joined the ill-fated Niger expedition under Capt. H. Trotter, attending to geological and medical aspects, and was one of the few to come through alive, but the fever which he contracted left its mark on his health. In 1843 he arrived at the Cape and was appointed to survey the line from Cape Town to Grahamstown; in Feb. 1845 he went to Natal as surveyor-general where his first task was to demarcate the boundaries of Natal, and in 1850 he produced an accurate map of the territory. He was also responsible for surveying the main roads of Natal and for laying out Durban, Pietermaritzburg and various smaller towns and villages.

He corresponded with Sir William Hooker of Kew and Dr N.B. Ward of London (inventor of the Wardian case) and, when he visited England in 1851, he brought the latter a plant, which was later named *Stangeria* after him, for the Chelsea garden. Although sometimes credited with the discovery of the plant, he makes the origin clear in a letter to Hooker in 1854 when he sent a Wardian case of plants to Kew by Capt. Garden (q.v.) of the 45th Regiment who 'will bring you one of these plants discovered by Gueinzus, which I brought home in 1851; I have



A. Stadler



W. Stanger

not yet seen the plant wild as Mr Gueinzus gave me the one Mr Ward has'. Gueinzus sent specimens to Leipzig in 1849 where Kunze had already given the plant two names in the fern genus *Lomaria*, *L. erio-* and *L. coriacea*, based on Drège specimens.

Comm. in *Stangeria* Moore, *Amphiora stangeri* Harv.

Specimens in K, BM, E (some misattr. to 'Stranger'), MO (IH 2,6: 943, 1986).

Ref.: Smith in *Journal of Botany London* 6: 88 (1854); *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society* (1855); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Burrows, *A history of medicine in South Africa*, Cape Town 1958; Leverton in *DSAB* 2: 702; Clarke in *Africana Notes & News* 20: 51–53 (1972); Musiker in *SESA* 10: 244 (1973); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Hooker's correspondence at Kew (unpubl.).

Stapff, Friedrich Moritz (1836–1895)

b. Gerstungen, Saxony, Germany, 26 Oct. 1836; d. Tanga, Tanzania, 17 Oct. 1895; geologist and mining engineer. Studied at Freiberg 1854–56, later Dr.phil. (Jena) in 1861. After working in Sweden 1857–69, during which time he travelled extensively in Europe, he spent from 1869–71 in the United States and Mexico in connection with the mining of silver. Returned to Germany in 1872 and from 1873–82 played a leading part in the digging of the St Gotthard tunnel. From 1883 he settled in Berlin and, as consultant for the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft für Südwestafrika, visited the Hope mine near Walvis Bay and investigated the copper deposits in the Kuisib area from 1885–86. In Oct. 1893 he was appointed lecturer in practical geology at the Kgl. Technische Hochschule, Berlin. At the request of the Deutsch-Ostafrikanische Gesellschaft he left for East Africa in Aug. 1895 to investigate the occurrence of gold in the Usambara region, where he contracted fever from which he did not recover. He was the author of numerous articles on mining, geology and mineralogy.

Comm. in *Zygophyllum stapffii* Schinz, *Ornithogalum stapffii* Schinz.

Specimens originally in B.

Ref.: *Zeitschr. für prakt. Geologie* 1896: 84–86 (1896); Urban (1916); Range in *Fedde, Repertorium* 44: 101–14 (1938).

Staples, Raymond Rhodes (1897–?)

b. Middelburg, C.P., 14 Dec. 1897; pasture ecologist; ed. Cambridge Univ. 1918–21, graduating Dip. Agric., M.A. (Cantab). Botanist, Cedara Agric. College, Natal, 1922–28; Pasture Research Officer, Tanganyika Territory, 1929–44; Ecologist and Chief Pasture Research Officer, Rhodesia, 1944–51; Director of Research and Technical Services, Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 1952–57. From Oct. 1936 to March 1937 he undertook an ecological survey of Lesotho published jointly with Hudson as *An ecological survey of the mountain area of Basutoland*, Garden City Press, Hertfordshire 1938. Shortly before his retirement he initiated and supervised an agro-ecological survey of Rhodesia, published by Vincent & Thomas as Part I of the *Agricultural Survey of Southern Rhodesia*, Salisbury 1959.

Specimens ± 500 coll'd in Lesotho, in PRE, MASE, PREM; also ± 500 collected in Tanzania, housed in the Mpapwa and Amani herbaria (IH 2,6: 943–4, 1986).

Stapleton, Clarence Cowper (1892–1974)

b. Ladismith, Cape, 19 March 1892; d. 28 October 1974; forester; ed. at Diocesan College, Cape Town, and after serving in World War I with the rank of Lieutenant in the S.A. Artillery, attended Edinburgh Univ. 1920–22, obtaining the degree of B.Sc. (Forestry). Appointed to the Dept of Forestry Sep. 1922 and was stationed at various centres: Transkei 1922–23, Knysna to 1929, Pietersburg to 1934, Bloemfontein to 1939, Port Elizabeth to 1944, retiring as Conservator of Forests, King William's Town, Sep. 1948.

Wrote *Common Transvaal trees* (Dept Agr. & For. Bull. 164, 1937) and *Trees of the Knysna and George natural forests* (Knysna Publicity Assoc. 1949). Specimens in PRF (now in PRE).

Starrenburg(h), Johannes (Jan, John)

(fl. 1700–1707)

D.E.I.Co. official; while stationed at the Cape sent specimens of dried algae, bulbs and other plants as well as insects to Petiver, an apothecary in London, around 1700–3; in doing so he stepped into Oldenland's shoes, writing: 'it would be a great pity, after the death of Dr Oldenland you should be destitute of Collections, here to be made, his widow is marrying again to a man who will not trouble his head with those foelerys (as he calls them)'. Petiver reports that among the plants 'were some very Curious and altogether new, gathered near 800 miles up the country'. One of these journeys was made in 1705 shortly after he was made landdrost of Stellenbosch when, accompanied by Hartog (q.v.), he travelled northwards to the Olifants River while, in 1707, he undertook a journey eastwards across the Sonderend and Swartbergs Rivers. His duties involved him with Governor W.A. van der Stel (q.v.) and both were recalled to the Netherlands in 1707.

Petiver's museum was purchased by Sir Hans Sloane and so Starrenburg's specimens are preserved in BM. Among them are some marine algae sent prior to 1703 which, according to Miss E.S. Barton (l.c.), are the earliest known from the Cape, apart from a fragmentary specimen collected by Hermann (q.v.). He was acquainted with the circumnavigator Dampier (q.v.), whose name is associated with Starrenburg's on some labels (Dandy, l.c.).

Ref.: Petiver, *Musei Petiveriani centuria prima-decima*, London 1695; Barton, 'Marine algae of the Cape of Good Hope' in *Journal of Botany London* 31: 205 (1893); Theal, *History and ethnography of Africa south of the Zambesi*, London 1909, Vol. 2, p. 404; Mendelssohn, *South African bibliography*, London 1910, Vol. 2, p. 422; Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Van Aswegen in *SESA* 10: 247 (1973).

Stauffer, Hans Ulrich (1929–1965)

b. Aarau, Switzerland, 9 Aug. 1929; d. Zürich, Switzerland, 21 Aug. 1965; botanist; ed. for a short time in Basle Univ. from 1949, then in Zürich Univ. In 1954–55 he accompanied the Swiss Virunga Expedition to Central Africa as botanist and graduated in 1955 with his first study in the Santalaceae, after which he specialized on the taxonomy of this family. From December 1958 he joined the staff of the Botanical Museum, Zürich Univ., and in 1959 obtained his doctorate. In 1963 he embarked on a study and collecting tour which was to take him around the world. From August to October he was in southern Africa and continued on to East Africa. By the end of Feb. 1964 he had reached Australia and proceeded to New Guinea, New Caledonia, Fiji and Hawaii. Several months were spent examining herbarium material, first in America and then in Europe, returning to Zürich in Aug. 1964, when he began to show symptoms of the illness from which he did not recover.

Specimens in Z, PRE etc. (IH 2,6: 945, 1986).

Ref.: Baeschlin in *Mitteilungen der Aargauischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 27: 279–286 (1966) with portrait; Margraf in *Vierteljahrschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 111: 457, 458 (1966).

Stayner, Frank James (1907–1981)

b. Cedara, Natal, 12 July 1907; horticulturalist; trained in Port Elizabeth Parks Department 1928–32 and at Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1933–34. Horticulturalist and later Asst. Superintendent of



H.U. Stauffer



F.J. Stayner



J. Steingröver



T.D. Steinke



S.M. Stent

Parks, Port Elizabeth Parks Dept, 1935–46; farmed 1947–48, worked as Horticulturalist for Ford Motor Company 1949–54, and farmed again in 1955; with P.E. Parks Dept again 1956–59, and Curator, Karoo Botanic Garden, Worcester, 1959–73.

Comm. in genus *Stayneria* L.Bolus and in a number of species names incl. *Haworthia stayneri* V.Poelln., *Psilocaulon stayneri* L.Bolus, *Lampranthus stayneri* L.Bolus, *L. francisci* L.Bolus, *Ruschia stayneri* L.Bolus.

Colld mainly succulent plants for Karoo Botanic Garden; specimens in GRA, NBG, BOL.

Ref.: *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 45: 5 (1959); pers. comm. from National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch.

Steedman, Ellen Constance (1859–1949)

Lived in Bulawayo and collected in both the eastern (1927) and western (1930) parts of Zimbabwe.

Specimens in FHO, K, SRGH.

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London (1994); Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 85–104 (1967).

(HFG)

Steel, Beverley Sarah (1953–)

b. East London, 29 August 1953; horticulturalist; has obtained National Diplomas in Nature Conservation and Parks and Recreation, and a Certificate in Business Management; senior horticulturist at Witwatersrand National Botanical Garden; later emigrated to New Zealand.

Specimens ± 900, mainly from Gauteng, in PRE and Wits. N.B.G.

(HFG)

Steingröver, Josef (?–1886)

b. Essen, Germany, date ?; d. at sea off Orange River mouth, 25 Oct. 1886; sailor and collector. Accompanied F.A.E. Lüderitz (q.v.) on his schooner *Meta* to Angra Pequena (later Lüderitz Bay) on an expedition to the Orange River to look for mineral deposits. The party consisted of Lüderitz, Iselin (a Swiss mining engineer), Hodkins or Hoskins (a Scottish miner) and Steingröver, who was to make natural history collections for the Bremen museum. Equipped with two wagons, they set off from Angra Pequena on 17 June 1886 for Aus and Bethanien, followed the Ko-

niep River southwards, past Geigoab and Zaracheibis, reaching the Orange River at Nabas Drift, some 80 km from the mouth. They had brought with them two small canvas boats about 11 m long and with these they struggled downstream, carrying the boats over shallow places, as far as Arris Drift. Lüderitz considered it a waste of time to return overland and, ill-advisedly supported by Steingröver, decided to risk travelling by boat to Angra Pequena. The two mining men refused to accompany them. Lüderitz and Steingröver set off from the Orange River mouth on 23 Oct. 1886 and were not heard of again. His specimens were purchased by Dr W.O. Focke of Bremen (*Abh. Bot. Verein Brandenburg* 30: 257, 1888).

Comm. in *Salvia steingroeveri* Briq., *Antholyza steingroeveri* Pax, *Kentrosiphon steingroeveri* (Pax) N.E.Br.

Specimens in B, LE (IH 2,6: 950, 1986).

Ref.: Urban (1916); Von Weber, *Geschichte des Schutzgebietes Deutsch-Südwest-Afrika*, Windhoek, ± 1973.

Steinke, Trevor Desmond (1933–)

b. East London, C.P., 5 Jan. 1933; botanist; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. (1951), Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg (1952–57) and Canterbury Univ., New Zealand (1961–63), graduating B.Sc. Agric., M.Sc. Agric. (Natal), Ph.D. (Cant.). Appointed as Research Officer, Dohne Agricultural Research Institute, 1957–64; Research Officer, Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1965; Lecturer, Univ. of Durban-Westville, 1966, and Professor of Botany from 1973 until retirement. Originally trained in pasture research, attention now directed mainly towards eco-physiology, with special reference to mangroves. Worked at Grassland Research Inst., Harley, England, during 1971 with a British Council Scholarship and in 1974 was invited to attend a symposium in Hawaii on the biology and management of mangroves.

Specimens ± 350 flowering plants and 25 fungi; plants collected in eastern Cape housed at Dohne, mangroves and fungi mainly at Univ. Durban-Westville.

Stent, Sydney Margaret (1875–1942)

b. King William's Town, C.P., 11 Oct. 1875; d. Pretoria, 19 April 1942; self-taught botanist; daughter of Sydney Stent, architect and civil engineer; ed. Bedford Girls' School, England, and appointed on 8

Sep. 1904 as caretaker of the herbarium in the Division of Botany under Burt Davy (q.v.), in the Transvaal Department of Agriculture; later in charge of economic and seed section; contributed articles on grasses, weeds and other economic plants to the *Transvaal Agric. Journal*; illustrated her articles (and many of Burt Davy's) with competent line drawings. Grasses became her main interest and in 1922 she was given the title of Agrostologist in the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology. Retired on pension in Oct. 1930 and was appointed to the S. Rhodesia Dept of Agric. where, stationed in Salisbury, she worked mainly on grasses until 1934, when she settled in Pretoria.

Comm. in *Ceropegia stentiae* E.A. Bruce, *Digitaria stentiana* Henr.

Specimens in PRE, SRGH (IH 2,6: 951, 1986).

Stephany, Sister (fl. 1912)

A graduate in botany, she taught botany at the Convent, Kokstad and, in 1912, sent a report to Prof. Schonland in Grahamstown on dermatitis caused by *Smodingium argutum*; also collected around George.

Specimens in GRA, BOL (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Findlay in *South African Medical Journal* 37: 883–888 (1963).

Stephen, James John Farquhar (1950–)

b. Wynberg, C.P., 13 Oct. 1950; botanical technician; went to school in Pretoria and Johannesburg and worked in the Economic Botany Section of the Botanical Research Inst., Pretoria, 1970–73; resigned to take up nature conservation work in Botswana.

Specimens ± 500, mainly from the former Transvaal and KwaZulu-Natal; in PRE.

Stephens, Edith Layard (1884–1966)

b. Cape Town, 6 Dec. 1884; d. Cape Town, 1966; botanist; ed. South African College (later Univ. of Cape Town), being awarded the gold medal for science and the Queen Victoria Scholarship in 1906, and the 1881 Exhibition Scholarship in 1907, which took her to Cambridge Univ. In 1911 she was appointed Lecturer in Botany at Univ. of Cape Town and remained on the staff until her retirement in 1940. She made a special study of freshwater algae and fungi and is known for her two illustrated booklets on poisonous and edible fungi; also contributed Penaeaceae to *Flora capensis* 5,2: 81–100 (1915). In 1957 the Cape Tercentenary Foundation made an award to her for her contribution towards preservation of natural fauna and flora in the Cape. She used the grant to buy an area known as Isoetes Vlei, which she presented to the National Botanic Gardens and is now known as the Edith Stephens Cape Flats Flora Reserve.

Specimens in BOL, PREM, SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 52: 33 (1961); *ibid.* 54: 42 (1968).

Stevenson-Hamilton, Mrs H.: see **Cholmondeley, Hilda**



E.L. Stephens

Stevenson-Hamilton, James (1867–1957)

b. Dublin, Ireland, Oct. 1867; d. White River, Transvaal, 11 Dec. 1957; explorer and pioneer nature conservationist; ed. at Rugby and Sandhurst; Order of the Nile, F.R.G.S., C.M.Z.S., Hon. LL.D. (Wits.). Saw active service in Natal in 1888. Joined the Cape to Cairo expedition of 1898 and subsequently explored the upper reaches of the Zambesi. Served in the Anglo-Boer war and the 1914–18 war, rising to the rank of Lt.Col. In 1902 he was appointed as warden of the game sanctuary originally established by Paul Kruger between the Sabie and Crocodile Rivers, expanded and proclaimed in 1926 as the Kruger National Park. He retired in 1946 and settled at White River. He wrote several books on the Lowveld in which mention is made of trees and shrubs. These were identified in PRE where some specimens are preserved. Married Hilda Cholmondeley (q.v.) in 1930. His nickname, 'Skukuza', is perpetuated in the name of the main rest-camp in the K.N.P.

Ref.: *Who's Who in 1935*, London; *South African Who's Who in 1937*, Cape Town; *African Wild Life* 12: 5–9 (1958); R. & N. Musiker in *SESA* 10: 283 (1974).

Stewart, Rev. James (1831–1905)

b. Edinburgh, Scotland, 14 Feb. 1831; d. Lovedale, 21 Dec. 1905; missionary; ed. Edinburgh and St. Andrews Universities, graduating D.D. (Edinb.), Glasgow Univ. 1864–66, graduating M.D.; travelled to Africa on the *Celt* in 1861 with Mrs Livingstone; joined David Livingstone (q.v.) on 1 Feb. 1862; explored the Shire Valley (Malawi) and Zambesi Valley, Moçambique in that and the following year. In 1876 he organised the Livingstonia Mission in northern Malawi, though he only arrived there in 1896. He was responsible for founding the African Lakes Corporation.

Specimens \pm 300, in K, BM (IH 2,6: 957, 1986).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 20: 35–38, 1939; Wild in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT* 172, Lisbon 1962.

(HFG)

Stewart, Joyce L. (née Tucker) (1936–)

b. West Grinstead, near Salisbury, England, 25 July 1936; botanist; ed. Reading Univ. 1954–57, King's College, London Univ., 1957–58 and Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1973–74, graduating B.Sc., M.Sc., Dip. Ed. Taught in Switzerland 1958–60; Field Officer in Dept of Veterinary Services Kenya, 1963–64; Research Officer, East African Herbarium, Nairobi, 1965–66. Came to S. Africa in March 1971 with her husband who joined the Natal Parks Department; joined the staff of the Botany Dept, Natal University, Pietermaritzburg, in 1973 and appointed as Lecturer in 1975. Has published extensively on orchids, particularly of Kenya and Natal, and on tissue-culture of orchids.

About 1 500 specimens collected in East Africa, in EA, K; 500 collected in KwaZulu-Natal, in NU, K.

Stewart, Mabel (fl. 1906–1912)

Met Harry Bolus, who records that she sent him 'a bouquet of wild flowers', in Mbabane during his visit to Swaziland in Jan. 1906. She later lived at Hlatikulu, Swaziland, and made a collection of plants in the surrounding area during 1911–12.

Specimens over 200, in K, PRE (ex Transvaal Museum), SAM (IH 2,6: 957, 1986).

Ref.: Compton, 'The flora of Swaziland', *Journal of South African Botany* Suppl. 11: 1 (1976).

Stewart, P.G.

Specimens in NPB (Toelken 1971).

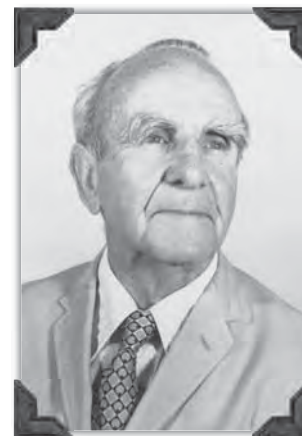
Steyn, Douw Gerbrand (1898–?)

b. Colesberg, C.P., 7 March 1898; veterinarian and toxicologist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1920–22; Utrecht, Holland, 1922–23; Vienna, Austria, 1924–25; graduating B.Sc. (Stell.), B.V.Sc., Dr.Med.Vet. (Vienna), D.V.Sc. (Pretoria, 1934). Appointed to Veterinary Research Institute, Onderstepoort, 9 Nov. 1925, as head of the section of Pharmacology and Toxicology in 1934; carried out pioneering research in plants causing poisoning to livestock and, in addition to numerous articles, published two books on the subject: *The toxicology of plants in South Africa*, Johannesburg 1934, and *Vergiftiging van mens en dier*, Pretoria 1949; resigned in Feb. 1946 to become Professor of Pharmacology in the Medical Faculty, Pretoria Univ., until June 1963; from July 1963–June 1965, Chief Research Officer, Division of Life Sciences, Atomic Energy Board, Pretoria; from July 1965–Dec. 1968, Technical Adviser to the Minister of Health, Pretoria; from Jan. 1969–Jan. 1974, Pharmacological Adviser to a pharmaceutical firm in Pretoria. Worked at the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, 1976–78, computerising information on plants toxic to man and livestock.

A staunch supporter of scientific societies in S. Africa and overseas, he was awarded the Senior Capt. Scott Medal by the S. Afr. Biological Soc. in 1947 and the Havenga Prize for medical science by the



J. Stewart



D.G. Steyn

S.-Afr. Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns. Served on many committees and commissions of enquiry. In 1966 the S. Afr. Chemical Institute held a symposium in his honour.

Specimens coll'd in S. Africa, Namibia and adjoining territories; in PRE.

Steyn, Hester (1967–)

b. 3 November 1967, Potgietersrus (Mokopane); botanist, naturalist and plant collector; ed. University of Pretoria, graduating B.Sc. in 1988, B.Sc. (Hons) in 1990 and M.Sc. in 1993. Joined NBI (now SANBI) in 2000 working in the Data Section compiling distribution maps and doing quality control on information in various databases and currently working in the National Herbarium. She received the following awards: 1990, the H.G.W.J. Schweikerdt medal for the best honours student in general botany and in 1995, the Junior Captain Scott medal for the best M.Sc. dissertation in Botany at a South African University.

Coll'd \pm 3 000 specimens mainly from the Northern and Western Cape (Tankwa Karoo, Namaqualand and Cederberg) housed in PRE, PRU and other major herbaria.

(HS & GG)

Steyn, M. (fl. 1949–1955)

Specimens in BLFU, NBG (Toelken 1971).

Stielau, Dorothea Gudrun (née Winkler) (1932–)

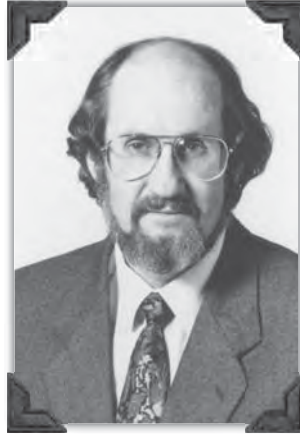
b. Manama Mission Station, Moshi, Tanzania, 6 Jun. 1932; came to South Africa in May 1947; teacher and botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., 1951–55, graduating B.Sc., H.E.D. and Natal Univ. Pietermaritzburg, graduating M.Sc. (1974). Botanical Assistant, Compton Herbarium, 1955–56; temporary lecturer in botany, Natal Univ. 1957; teacher of mathematics in Pietermaritzburg from 1974. Married Werner Johannes Stielau, Professor of Animal Science in the Faculty of Agriculture, Natal Univ. Pietermaritzburg, on 9 Jul. 1958.

Specimens over 200, early numbers from Western Cape (leg. Winkler) in NBG, later mainly from Natal National Botanical Garden, Pietermaritzburg (leg. Stielau) in NH, PRE.

(LEC & HFG)



H. Steyn



C.H. Stirton

Stirton, Charles Howard (1946–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 25 Nov. 1946; botanist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1967–74, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), M.Sc. Appointed to professional staff of Botanical Research Institute in 1972 and from 1975 to 1982 stationed mainly in the National Herbarium, Pretoria; Liaison Officer at Kew, 1978–80. He then returned to Kew, where he was Deputy Director and later Director, Science and Horticulture. In 1996 he became Founding Director of the National Botanic Garden of Wales, and in 2003 left to co-found a consultancy *Calle Contextua*. Interested in legume taxonomy, pollination ecology and research on problem weeds, particularly *Lantana*.

Specimens ±10 000 (incl. 300 lichens), cold mainly in KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga, some in Cape and Swaziland; in PRE, NU, NH.

(LEC & HFG)

Stohr (originally Stöhr or Stoehr), Frederick Otto (1871–1946)

b. Brighton, England, 1 December 1871; d. Cape Town, 7 April 1946; medical practitioner; graduated M.A. (classics) at Oxford Univ. and in medicine at Guy's Hospital, London. Came to S. Africa in 1900 with the R.A.M.C. during the Anglo-Boer War and started collecting birds for the S.A. Museum. Took part, as medical officer, in the expedition which surveyed the border between the Congo and N. Rhodesia in the early years of the century and did research on the tsetse fly for the Belgian government. About this time he acquired a farm at Munshiwemba, in central Zambia, to which he returned periodically, though practising as a psychiatrist in Johannesburg. Married the well-known pianist, Elsie Hall, in London on 22 Nov. 1913.

Always a keen ornithologist, he also collected some plants at Munshiwemba, Zambia, and a few in the Transvaal in 1942. Specimens in PRE (Exell & Haines in *Kirkia* 6: 102, 1967) and SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from his son, Dr P.S. Stohr of Cape Town, June 1981.

Stokoe, Thomas Pearson (1868–1959)

b. in Yorkshire, England, 24 Feb. 1868; d. Cape Town, 21 April 1959; mountaineer and collector. Came to S Africa in 1911 and settled in Cape Town; joined the Mountain Club in 1913 and climbed

extensively in the mountains of the southwestern Cape, collecting many new species in the process as well as plants known only from gatherings by early collectors at the Cape. He was also a competent watercolour artist. Unfortunately he was not methodical in his collecting and rarely numbered his plants. While climbing in the Hottentots Holland Mtns with Prof. Rycroft on his ninety-first birthday he was taken ill and never fully recovered.

Comm. in ± 30 species names incl. *Brunia stokoei* E. Phillips, *Erica stokoei* L. Bolus, *Mimetes stokoei* E. Phillips & Hutch. (now apparently extinct, see Rourke, l.c.), *Protea stokoei* E. Phillips, *Watsonia stokoei* L. Bolus. Vol. 5 of *The Flowering Plants of South Africa* (1925) is dedicated to him.

Specimens in BOL, SAM, GRA, NBG, PRE, STE (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Stokoe in *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 40: 25 (1954); *Journal of the Mountain Club of South Africa*: 138 (1959); *Journal of the Botanical Society of South Africa* 45: 6 (1959); Williams in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 13 (1972); Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 62,4: 12–16 (1976).

Stolz, Adolf Ferdinand (1871–1917)

b. Enon, South Africa, 17 January 1871; d. Tübingen, Germany, 25/26 December 1917; missionary and collector; worked for 14 years at Kyimbila near Mt. Rungwe, north of Lake Nyasa (Lake Malawi) in German East Africa (Tanzania). Many of the specimens which he collected between 1899 and 1914 bear a printed label with the words 'Niassahochland', which may cause confusion with localities in Malawi.

Specimens 2 760, in B, K, PRE and elsewhere (IH 2,6: 962, 1986).

Ref.: Gillett, J. in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT*: 219, 1962.

(HFG)

Stoneman, Bertha (1866–1943)

b. Jamestown, New York State, USA, 18 Aug. 1866; d. Bain's Kloof, C.P., 30 April 1943; botanist; ed. Cornell Univ., graduating Ph.D., D.Sc. In 1897



T.P. Stokoe and H.B. Rycroft collecting together in the Cape mountains



B. Stoneman

was appointed to be in charge of the botany department of the newly founded Huguenot College for women, Wellington, C.P. She soon became absorbed in the study of the Cape flora and built up the College herbarium. At the request of the Cape Education Dept she brought out a book *Plants and their ways in South Africa*, 1906, which proved popular and went through three editions. In 1921 she succeeded Dr Bliss as president of Huguenot College and gave up teaching botany. In 1933 she retired and went to live at Bain's Koof.

She was a foundation member of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science and was president of Section C (Botany) in 1923.

Specimens coll'd in various parts of the Cape and in Lesotho; in RUH (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Obituary printed by Huguenot College in 1943; Bottomley in *South African Journal of Science* 40: xxv (1943).

Stonestreet, George (fl. 1695)

Collected at the Cape and on the islands of St Helena and Ascension, being probably the first to collect on the latter island. Some of his specimens came to Petiver and Plukenet through his brother, Rev. William Stonestreet of London, and are now in Herb. Sloane (BM); some of his specimens are in OXF.

Ref.: Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Dandy, *The Sloane Herbarium*, London 1958; Clokie, *Herbaria of the Department of Botany*, Oxford, O.U.P. 1964; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Story, Robert (1913-?)

b. Fort Beaufort, C.P., 19 August 1913; ecologist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1931-33, graduating B.Sc.; Witwatersrand Univ. 1934-35, graduating M.Sc., later D.Sc. Appointed to Pasture Research Section of the then Division of Plant Industry in 1936 and stationed at Leeuwkuil Pasture Research Station near Vereeniging. On active service in north Africa and Italy, 1940-45. Transferred to Botanical Survey Section of Division of Botany in 1945 and placed in charge of the unit at Grahamstown; his main project was a botanical survey of the Keiskammahoek District, published as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 27 (1952); in 1952 transferred as Officer in Charge of the Botanical Survey Section with headquarters in Pretoria. Accompanied the Harvard-Smithsonian-Peabody expedition to Botswana and S.W. Africa, starting at Molepolole on 10 June and ending at Windhoek 2 Sep. 1955. Visited S.W. Africa again 8-26 Aug. 1956 and 12 Jan.-15 Feb. 1958, travelling through the Kaokoveld to the Kunene River. Published 'Some plants used by the Bushman in obtaining food and water', *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 30 (1958). Emigrated to Australia in July 1959 and appointed to the Land Use Research Division, C.S.I.R.O., Canberra.

Comm. in *Acacia storyi* Tindale.

Specimens ± 5 000 coll'd throughout S. Africa, of which 930 from Namibia, 590 from Botswana; in PRE, GRA, J, KMG, WIND, K (IH 2,6: 964).

Stretton, William Sandcroft (1937-)

b. Johannesburg, 27 July 1937; farmer; ed. St Andrews College, Grahamstown, matriculating in Dec. 1955. Settled on farm Buffelsfontein, Halse-ton, C.P. Interested in birds, trees and the flora of his farm.



R. Story

Specimens \pm 150, coll'd in the Stormberg and Barkly East Districts; in PRE and in private herbarium.

Strey, Rudolf Georg (1907–1988)

b. Templin/Uckermark, Germany, 28 April 1907; d. Margate, Natal, 30 June 1988; farmer and botanist; ed. Höhere Lehranstalt für Landwirte, Potsdam, 1928–29. Came to S.W. Africa 2 Oct. 1929 and settled on the farm Buellspoor, Rehoboth District, 1930–50, with a break during the war years when he was interned mainly at Andalusia. Always interested in archaeology and the flora of his farm, his interest in botany was stimulated by contact with several leading botanical personalities while interned and he started compiling indexes of collectors and botanical literature relating to S.W. Africa. He spent July–Nov. 1946 at Stellenbosch and, having sold his farm in 1950, travelled for a while before settling in the Transvaal in 1952. On 17 Feb. 1952 he was appointed to the National Herbarium, B.R.I., Pretoria, as Technician and in April 1962 was transferred to the Natal Herbarium, Durban. After retiring in 1972 he stayed on at the Natal Herbarium for another three years, finally settling near Margate. In 1961 he produced a manuscript dealing with 'Two hundred years of botanical research in South West Africa', with a list of collectors in the territory, which has been extensively drawn upon in the present work. While in Durban he made a special study of botanical collectors in Natal and published a revision of the South African species of *Cussonia*.

Comm. in *Sonderina streyi* Merxm., *Piaranthus streyanus* Herre, *Lithops streyi* Schwantes, *Indigofera streyana* Merxm., *Lapeirousia streyi* Suesseng., *Pseudosalacia streyi* Codd.

Specimens \pm 9 000, coll'd in Namibia, former Transvaal, Stellenbosch, KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape; in PRE, PREM, NH, BOL, GRA, NBG, NU, STE, STE-U, K, M etc. (IH 2,6: 967, 1986).

Ref.: Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983); *ibid.* 19: 137–139, 1989.

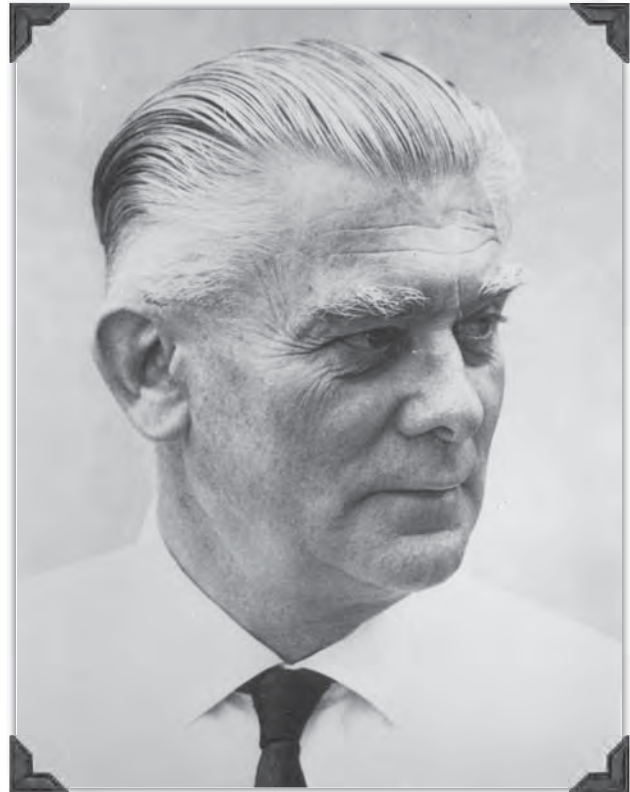
Strid, Per Arne Krister (1943–)

b. Kristianstad, Sweden, 7 March 1943; botanist; ed. Lund. Univ., graduating Ph.D. in 1970, Visited S. Africa with R. Dahlgren (q.v.) 1965–66 and Zambia 1972–73. From 1973 on the staff of the Institute of Systematic Botany, Copenhagen. Revised the S. African genera *Adenandra* and *Bobartia* and has undertaken biosystematic studies in the Aegean area.

Specimens \pm 3 000 from Cape Province, 1 000 from Zambia; in LD, NBG (Cape specimens), C, K, OXF (Zambian).

Styles, David (1968–)

b. Bulawayo, Zimbabwe, 7 January 1968; forensic consultant, environmental consultant and amateur botanist, ed. Rhodes University, graduating B.A. 1989, and University of Port Elizabeth, graduating B.A.Hons (cum laude) 1991. Worked for South African Police until 1991, then Inkatha Institute until 1995. After spells running his own crime investigation business and Induna Security, he is now again an independent consultant. Botanical interests include the environment, biodiversity and general field botany, resulting in an encyclopaedic knowledge of the flora of KwaZulu-Natal. Since 2003 he has edited the semi-professional magazine *PlantLife*.



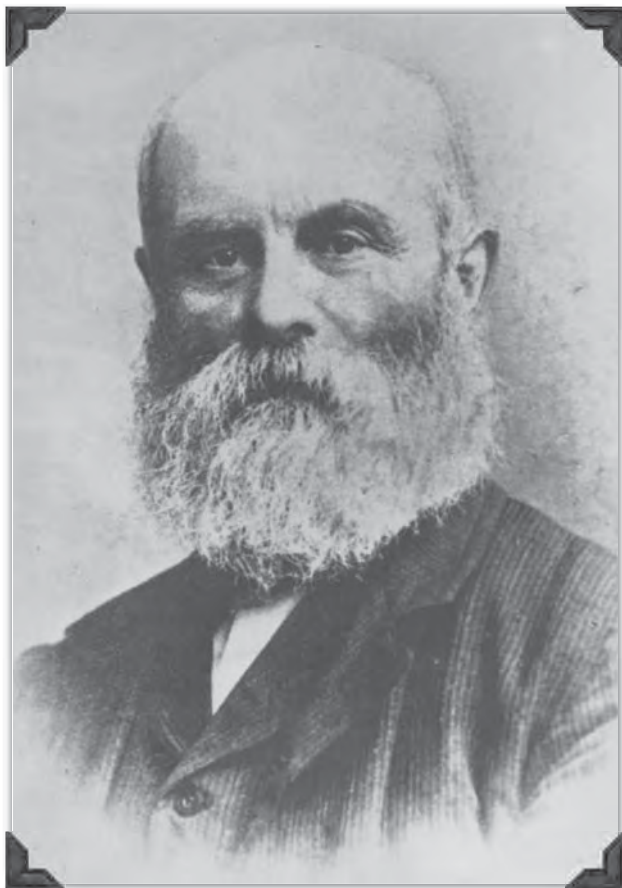
R.G. Strey

Specimens over 2 500, mainly from KwaZulu-Natal and eastern Cape, in NH, NU.

Sutherland, Peter Cormac (1822–1900)

b. Latheron, Caithness, Scotland, 7 April 1822; d. Pietermaritzburg, 20 Nov. 1900; physician, geologist and surveyor; emigrated with his parents to Nova Scotia in 1830 but after a few years returned to Scotland; entered King's College as a medical student in 1842, graduating M.D. (Aberd.) and L.R.C.S. (Edinb.) in 1847; later F.R.G.S. To support himself in his undergraduate years he went to sea during vacations: to guano islands on the west coast of Africa and two voyages in Aberdeen whalers to the Davis Straits in the Arctic regions. In 1847 he started a medical practice in Aberdeenshire but, feeling the urge for a more adventurous career, enlisted in 1850 as geologist (and unofficially as medical officer and naturalist) in Capt. Penny's expedition to search for Capt. Franklin's crew in the northern reaches of Canada. He acquitted himself well, making geological observations and returning with a useful collection of zoological and botanical material. His account of the voyage appeared in two volumes in 1852 and, in the same year, he joined a second expedition to Baffin's Bay under Capt. Inglefield engaged on a similar quest.

In November 1853 he arrived in Durban and started a medical practice, but soon accepted the post of Government Geologist on 25 March 1854. In 1855 he succeeded Dr William Stanger (q.v.) as Surveyor-General of Natal, a post he held until 1887. During this time he continued the charting of Natal, demarcating its southern boundary with Griqualand, and served on a number of official bodies, including the Legislative Council and the Medical Board. He presented several papers to the Royal Geological So-



P.C. Sutherland

ciety and was the first to explain the origin of the Dwyka formation as being due to glacial action, as well as reporting the existence of extensive coal supplies, noting the presence of fossils. A man of wide interests, he corresponded with Sir William Hooker and sent Kew small parcels of plants and seeds collected during his travels in Natal and Pondoland. In 1870 Cecil Rhodes was entrusted to his care and spent several months in the Sutherlands' home near Pietermaritzburg before proceeding to the Kimberley diamond fields.

Comm. in *Greyia sutherlandii* Hook.f., *Argyrobium sutherlandii* Harv., Mt Sutherland in the Drakensberg, southern Natal, and Sutherland Island off the west coast of Greenland (note: the genus *Sutherlandia* R.Br. is named after James Sutherland, Professor of Botany at Edinburgh from 1676–1715).

Specimens in K, FI etc. (IH 2,6: 977, 1986).

Ref.: *Flora capensis* 1: ix (1860); N.E. Brown in *The Gardener's Chronicle* 1: 195 (1901); *Kew Bulletin* 1901: 170 (1901); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Rogers in *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa Annex to Vol 39*: 46 (1937); Burrows, *A history of medicine in South Africa*, Cape Town 1958; Hattersley in *DSAB* 1: 781 (1968); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Sutton, J.D. (fl. 1935)

Colld over 1 000 numbers in southwestern Transvaal (Grasfontein, Lichtenburg District; Goedge-dacht, Ventersdorp District; Swartruggens, Rustenburg District); ± 1930–39; in PRE.

Swart, H.J. (fl. 1950–1966)

Originally from Holland; lectured in mycology at the Univ. of the Witwatersrand, later emigrating to Australia. Dr Swart was a first-rate cartoonist, as may be seen from his contributions to the Tree Society's journal *Trees in South Africa*, ± 1964–66.

Specimens of fungi in J (Toelken 1971).

Swart, Jan Philippus Jakobus (1950–)

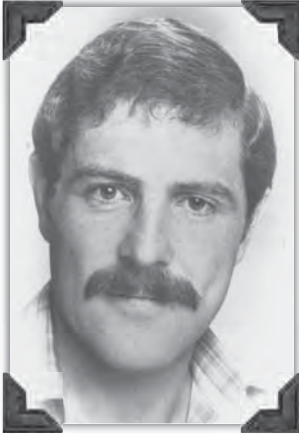
b. Bredasdorp, C.P., 24 May 1950; wood anatomist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1971–74, graduating B.Sc. (For.) and B.Sc.(Hons) in 1976. Appointed to the Wood Anatomy Section of the Faculty of Forestry, Stellenbosch Univ.

Specimens colld in S.W. Cape; in PRE.

Swellengrebel, Hendrik (1734–1803)

b. Cape of Good Hope, 26 Nov. 1734; d. on his estate 'Schoonoord' near Doorn, Province of Utrecht, Holland, 19 Feb. 1803; second son of Hendrik Swellengrebel (1700–60) who was governor at the Cape 1739–51; ed. Utrecht, Holland, obtaining the degree of LL.D. and became Canon and Decanus of the Chapter of St Martin's Cathedral, Utrecht. In 1776–77 he visited the land of his birth and, arriving in Feb. 1776, he undertook three journeys, described in a journal of which a copy is in the Cape Archives. The first journey was a relatively minor one to Saldanha Bay in July 1776. This was followed by an expedition to the eastern boundary of the territory from 10 September to 26 Dec. 1776. With a considerable entourage of three wagons, a cart, 68 oxen and 7 horses, and including several local residents, one of whom was the draughtsman Johannes Schumacher who later accompanied Col. Gordon (q.v.), they set off for Tulbagh and across the Karoo to the Camdeboo and Sneeuwberg. On 22 Oct. they reached Agter Brintjieshoogte and stayed with Willem Prinsloo (near present Somerset East), the first settler in the area in 1771, some 10 months after the visit by Sparrman (q.v.). They continued eastward across the Fish River near Kookhuis (Cookhouse) to the Koonap River and then turned south-westward to Kommadagga and down to the coast at the mouth of the Sundays River (10 Nov.). Returning westward, they spent 21–23 Nov. with Jacob Kock (Kok) on the banks of the Seekoei River (near present Humansdorp) who had extended his hospitality to Thunberg, Masson and Sparrman. Kock showed them some cycads in the mountains nearby and Swellengrebel, who was collecting interesting plants for his garden, took plants which were eventually established on his estate Schoonoord near Utrecht. Later they were acquired by a nurseryman H. van Lunteren and, when one of the cycads coned in 1833 and again in 1836, it was described by Lehmann and de Vriese as *Encephalartos brachyphyllus* (now included in *E. caffer*, originally described as *Zamia caffra* Thunb.). Their return journey followed the well-established route along the Langkloof, over Attaquas Pass and, with a deviation eastwards to the Company's post where George is now situated, they were in Swellendam on 12 December and back in Stellenbosch on 26 December. His third journey was to the Heerenlogement and the mouth of the Olifants River from 12–29 Jan. 1777 and he sailed from Cape Town in March 1777.

Ref.: W.H. de Vriese, *Novae species cycadearum Africae australis*, 1838; Hallema, *The Cape in 1776–*



J.P.J. Swart



H.H. Swinny

1777, Amsterdam 1951; letter from Dr N.H. Swellen-grebel, Holland, 1964; Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; Böeseken in *SESA* 10: 389 (1974); Schutte in *DSAB* 3: 777 (1977).

Swinny, H.H. (1876–1958)

b. Wimbourne, Dorset, England, 1876; d. Port St Johns, C.P., April 1958. Joined the army and came to S. Africa in 1897; in the C.M.R. from 1898 until 1903 when he joined the Forestry Dept. Was stationed mostly in Pondoland until his retirement in 1916. In 1917–18 he went on an expedition to Tanzania for the British Museum, collecting butterflies, birds and small mammals which were his main interest. Purchased a small farm near Port St Johns in 1922 on which he settled and experimented with tropical fruits.

Comm. in *Bersama swinnyi* E.Phillips.

Specimens in PRF, PRE.

Ref.: *Civil Service List, Cape of Good Hope*, 1906.

Swynnerton, Charles Francis Massy (1877–1938)

b. India, 3 Dec. 1877; d. in an air crash near Mjari, Singida District, Tanzania, 8 June 1938; naturalist; ed. Lancing College, Sussex, where he showed a particular interest in natural history. Came out to Natal in 1897 and was persuaded by Guy (later Sir Guy) Marshall, who had business interests in southern Africa, to accompany him to Salisbury. After working in a trading store for a time, he left in 1898 to manage a farm near Melsetter and, in 1900, became manager of Gungunyana Farm in the Chipinga District. In this area he made extensive collections of birds, insects and plants, his plants being written up in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 40: 1–245 (1911) under the title 'Flora of Gazaland' Elected F.L.S. in 1907. He married Norah Aimee Geraldine Smyth in 1908 in London. In 1913 he purchased the farm 'Confidence' in the Chipinga area and in 1921 acquired the greater part of Gungunyana. In 1918 the Rhodesian government commissioned him to investigate the problem of tsetse fly distribution and, later in the same year, he extended his investigations to neighbouring Mozambique at the request of that territory. This led to his appointment in 1919 as the first Game Warden of Tanzania with special instructions to investigate the tsetse problem, becoming Director of Tsetse Re-

search in 1929. He was also called in by the South African government and visited Zululand in 1923. In 1937 he was awarded the C.M.G.

Comm. in the genus *Swynnertonia* S.Moore and in over 40 plant names incl. *Aloe swynnertonii* Rendle, *Erica swynnertonii* S.Moore, *Loranthus swynnertonii* Sprague, *Rhynchosia swynnertonii* Baker f., *Plectranthus swynnertonii* S.Moore and in names of birds and insects.

Specimens in BM, K, B, SAM etc (IH 2,6: 982, 1986).

Ref.: Jack in *Rhodesian Agricultural Journal* 35: 611–616 (1938); *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 151: 254 (1939); Kimberley in *Excelsa* 4: 3–12 (1974) with photos; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Symons, Roden E. (1884–± 1974)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 9 July 1884; d. Pietermaritzburg, 1974 or 1975; game warden and naturalist; ed. Michaelhouse, Balfowan. Joined the Natal civil service as a clerk in the Railways, 1903, and in 1904 was transferred to the Forestry Dept as Assistant Forester at Cedara under T.R. Sim (q.v.). In 1906 he was promoted to Forester in Charge at Giants Castle, becoming Game Conservator when the section was incorporated in the Agricultural Dept, and was concerned with the development of trout fishing in the Drakensberg streams. In 1914 he acted as Game Conservator in Zululand and assisted in the first Tsetse Fly Research Expedition under Dr Swierstra of the Transvaal Museum. In 1928 he succeeded Vaughan Kirby as Game Conservator for Zululand and built the first camp in the Hluhluwe Game Reserve. He resigned in June 1930 to accompany the Shaunsee Kalahari Expedi-



C.F.M. Swynnerton



R.E. Symons, aged 89 (right) with a photo of himself taken in 1906

tion as hunter and ornithologist but in 1936 he was asked to take charge of the Natal stand at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg. In 1939 and 1946 he was employed by the Native Affairs Dept to drive elephant out of the Maputa area. A keen ornithologist, Lawrence Green (l.c.) described him as 'among the most determined egg collectors for many years' and he travelled throughout S. Africa and S.W. Africa in pursuit of his hobby. Also contributed articles on birds to *South African Journal of Natural History* e.g. Vol. 6 (1926).

Comm. in *Erica symonsii* L.Bolus, *Gladiolus symonsii* L.Bolus and the mosses *Dicranella symonsii* Dixon, *Campylopus symonsii* Sim.

Specimens in PRE (mosses ex Herb. Sim) SAM (Toelken 1971); his collecting register is on display in the reception office of Giants Castle Game Reserve.

Ref.: *Civil Service List, Natal*, 1909; Lawrence Green, *On Wings of Fire*, Cape Town 1967, p. 233; *S.A. Digest* 9 June 1972; pers. comm. from Godfrey Symons, Estcourt, 1977.

Synnot, Walter (1773–1851)

b. Ballymoyer, near Newton Hamilton, County Armagh, Northern Ireland, 29 Dec. 1773; d. Launceston, Tasmania, 31 Dec. 1851. Joined the 66th Regiment of Foot (Berkshire) as an ensign and raised to rank of Captain in 1797. In 1820, as half-pay Capt. in 89th Regiment, he led a party of Irish settlers on the ship *Fanny* to S. Africa. The party landed at Saldanha Bay and were settled in Clanwilliam but, finding the area unsuitable, were soon moved to the Zuurveld in the Eastern Province. Capt. Synnot re-

mained in Clanwilliam and was appointed deputy landdrost in 1821. He sent many Cape bulbs to England and the London nurseryman Robert Sweet (l.c.) credits him with the introduction of 'more new and rare bulbs from the Cape of Good Hope at one time than was ever done by any other individual' as well as several 'curious Geraniaceae'. He returned to Ireland in 1825, taking with him numerous bulbs and seed samples which were disposed of in England. In 1836 he emigrated to Australia and settled in Tasmania.

Comm. in genus *Synnotia* Sweet (*sphalm.* 'Synnetia').

Herbarium specimens made by Sweet are in CGE.

Ref.: Sweet, *Geraniaceae* 3: t.273 (182S); Sweet, *The British flower garden* ser. 2,1 : t. 39 (1830); Theal, *History of South Africa from 1795 to 1872*, London, edn 4, 1: 355 (1915); Thompson, *Travels and adventure in southern Africa*, ed. Forbes, V.R.S., Cape Town 1968; Dickason, *Irish Settlers to the Cape*, Cape Town 1973.



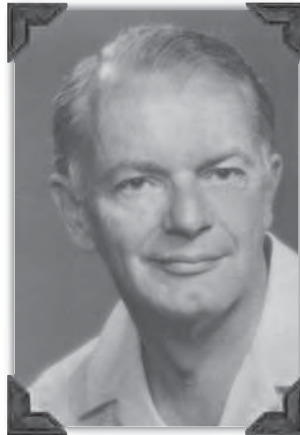
Takawira, Ratidzayi (1970–)

Botanist, with Zimbabwe National Herbarium ± 2000–2002. Did postgraduate studies at University of Oslo, under Prof. I. Nordal.

Specimens from Zimbabwe, in SRGH.



R. Takawira



P.H.B. Talbot



J. Tanaka



S. Tapscott

Talbot, P.A.

Specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Talbot, Patrick Henry Brabazon (1919–1979)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 18 April 1919; d. Adelaide, Australia, 2 Aug. 1979; mycologist; ed. Natal Univ. College 1936–39, graduating M.Sc., later Ph.D., D.Sc. (London). On active service in S.A.M.C. 1940–45. Liaison Officer at Kew, 1945–48; on professional staff of Plant Pathology Section of Division of Botany and Plant Pathology from 1940 until 1960 when he accepted a post with the Waite Agricultural Research Institute, Univ. of Adelaide. Published a number of papers on various groups of fungi in *Bothalia* and a textbook, *Principles of fungal taxonomy*, London 1971.

Specimens of fungi in PREM.

Ref.: Codd in *Forum Botanicum* 17,4: 60 (1979).

Tanaka, Jiro (1941–)

b. Kyoto, Japan, 15 Jan. 1941; anthropologist; ed. Kyoto Univ., graduating D.Sc. 1964. Associate Professor of Anthropology, Kyoto University, Japan. Visited Central Kalahari Game Reserve, Botswana, in Dec. 1966–Apr. 1968 and Apr. 1971–Aug. 1972; collected specimens of plants used by Bushmen. Trustee of Japanese Society of Ethnology, Japan Association for African Studies, etc.

Specimens ± 100 from Botswana and 200 from Kenya; in PRE and Zoology Dept, Kyoto Univ.

(LEC & HFG)

Tapping, J. (fl. 1961)

Specimens from western Zimbabwe; in COI, SRGH (IH 2,7: 993, 1988).

Tapscott, Sydney (fl. 1930)

Keen collector and photographer of succulent plants. Farmed near Kimberley and later worked on the N'kana Mine at Broken Hill, Zambia. Collected in Griqualand West, Botswana and Zambia. On 21 Feb. 1929 he collected together with Dr John Hutchinson (q.v.) on the Kaap Plateau.

Comm. in *Stultitia tapscottii* (I. Verd.) E. Phillips.

Photographs of succulent plants in BOL, KMG.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937, p. 144; Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, p. 426.

Tarcisia, Sister

Colld around Graaff-Reinet; ± 200 specimens in PRE.

Taylor, Miss A. (fl. 1924)

Teacher at Girls' High School, Oudtshoorn, who colld mosses for T.R. Sim (q.v.), e.g. at Montagu Pass in 1924.

Specimens ex Herb. Sim in PRE.

Taylor, Colin (fl. 1951–1980)

Colld mosses in the southern and southwestern Cape, 1951–1954, 1968, and ?1980.

Specimens in DPU, PRE (IH 2,7: 996, 1988).

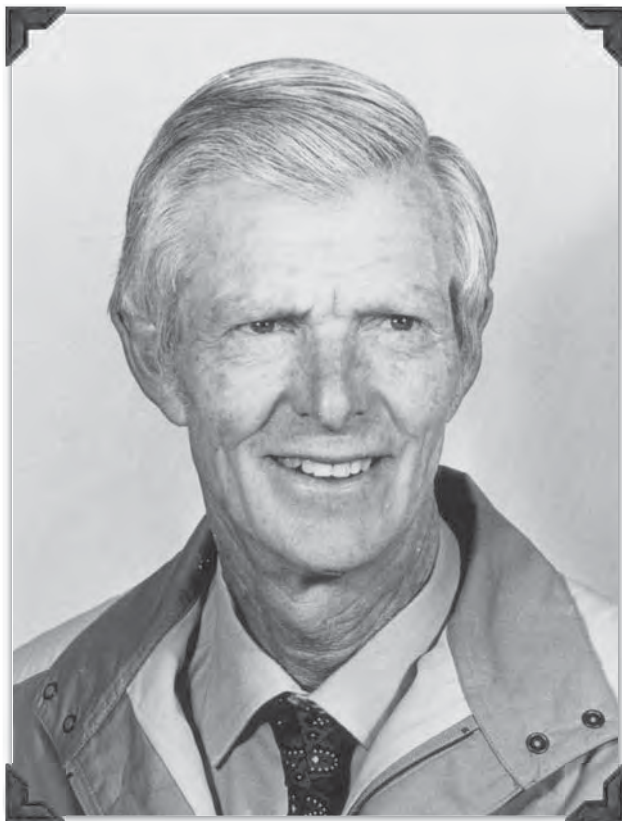
Taylor, Sir George (1904–1993)

b. Edinburgh, Scotland, 15 Feb. 1904; d. Dunbar, East Lothian, Scotland, 1993; botanist; ed. Edinburgh Univ., graduated D.Sc. at Edinburgh Univ. Knighted 1962, F.R.S. 1968, F.L.S., V.M.H. Appointed to Dept of Botany, British Museum (Nat. Hist.), in 1928; in Air Ministry 1939–45; Deputy Keeper 1945; Keeper 1950; Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Oct. 1956–May 1971.

Travelled widely and collected in many parts of the world; visited South Africa and the Rhodesias in 1927–28 with Reginald Cory and Capt. Collingwood Ingram (q.v.); southern African specimens in BM, K (IH 2,7: 997, 1988).

Taylor, Hugh Colin (1925–1999)

b. Simon's Town, C.P., 20 Jan. 1925; d. Simon's Town, 6 July 1999; ecologist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating B.Sc. (For.) in 1946, and Cape Town Univ., graduating B.Sc. (Hons) in 1961, M.Sc. in 1969. Joined the Dept of Forestry in 1948; from 1950–51 was District Forest Officer, Bredasdorp; 1952–54, Forest Research Officer, Knysna; 1955–56, D.F.O. in Cape Town; 1957, For. Res. Officer, Jonkershoek; 1958–59, Forest Extension Officer and Lecturer, Pietermaritzburg. In 1960 he resigned to attend Cape Town Univ. and in 1962 was appointed in the Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Research Institute and placed in charge of the Research Unit at Stellenbosch. From 1974–75 he was in Pretoria as O/C of the Botanical Survey Section and in 1976 returned to Stellenbosch as O/C of the Research Unit. He retired on the amalgamation of the Botanical Research Institute with the



H.C. Taylor

National Botanical Gardens in 1989. Has published on ecology and conservation of the natural flora. His interests were the Rooiberg, near Ladismith (Cape) and the Cederberg.

Comm. in *Aspalathus taylorii* R.Dahlgren, *Canomopsis taylorii* H.P.Linder.

Specimens \pm 11 000, mainly in southwestern Cape northwards to Clanwilliam and eastwards to Port Elizabeth, in the KwaZulu-Natal forests and, in 1974–75, in Eastern Cape and the former Transkei and Transvaal; in STE, PRE etc. (IH 2,7: 997, 1988).

Ref.: Oliver in *SABONET News* 4 (1999); McDonald *et al.* in *Bothalia* 30: 115–119 (2000).

(LEC & HFG)

Taylor, John Sneyd (*fl.* 1926)

Appointed with the degree of M.A. as entomologist in Dept of Agriculture in 1926. D.I.C., F.R.E.S. Stationed at Barberton, Pretoria and later in Eastern Province, at Graaff-Reinet, Fort Beaufort etc. Interested in taxonomy of moths and butterflies, and in ornithology.

Specimens \pm 200, in GRA (Toelken 1971; IH 2,7: 997, 1988).

Taylor, Lionel Edward (*fl.* 1902–1953)

Joined the Cape Forestry Dept in 1902 and moved to the Transvaal in 1903 where he was superintendent of the government nursery at Irene. Nominated to attend the first course given by the School of Forestry at Tokai in 1906 and, after obtaining the Diploma, was made Assistant Conservator of Forests in the Transvaal in 1908. Left after Union and settled in British Columbia. He was interested in suc-

culent plants and subsequently made several collecting tours in South Africa, e.g. to Namaqualand in 1935, Namaqualand and Rhodesia in 1953, when he collected herbarium specimens as well as succulents.

Specimens in NBG, PRE.

Ref.: *Civil Service list, Transvaal 1909*; O'Connor in *Journal of the South African Forestry Association* 3: 109 (1939); White, Dyer & Sloane, *The succulent Euphorbiae*, Pasadena 1941, p. xii.

Taylor, Richard Hilton (1949–)

b. Potchefstroom, Transvaal, 27 Dec. 1949; biologist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1968–71, Natal Univ. 1972, graduating B.Sc.(Hons). Appointed in 1973 to Natal Parks Board as Wildlife biologist.

Specimens \pm 600 from St Lucia area, northern KwaZulu-Natal; in NPB.

Taylor, W.R.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Teague, A.J. (1885–?)

Mining engineer who collected a relatively small number of plants in the eastern parts of Zimbabwe in 1914–1915.

Specimens over 300, in BM, BOL, GRA, SAM (Toelken 1971), K and SRGH (IH 2,7: 1000, 1988).

Ref.: Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 102 (1967); Exell in *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 28 (1960).

Teixeira, Joaquim Martinho Lopes de Brito (1917–1969)

b. Luanda, Angola, 11 Nov. 1917; d. Lisbon, 30 Nov. 1969; botanist; ed. Univ. Técnica de Lisboa 1940–45, graduating Eng. Agr. From Nov. 1945 until Apr. 1949 he was in the Estação Agronómica Nacional, after which he joined the Angolan agriculture department. In 1952 he became Director of their herbarium, becoming Head of the division of Botany and Ecology of the Instituto de Investigação Agronómica de Angola from 1961 until his death. His collections include the type specimens of over 20 new species. Contributions to literature on agriculture and plant taxonomy and ecology of Angola. Member of AETFAT, Liga para a Protecção e Conservação de Natureza em Angola (founder member), Sociedade Broteriana etc.

Comm. in *Crotalaria teixeirae* Torre, *Indigofera teixeirae* Torre, *Nesaea teixeirae* A.Fern. etc.

Specimens over 13 000; in BM, BR, LISC, LISJC, LUA (orig.). (IH 2,7: 1001, 1988).

Ref.: Garcia, *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 44: vii–xvi, 1970.

(HFG)

Tembo, P. (*fl.* 1954–1957)

Specimens from eastern Zambia; in FHO (IH 2,7: 1002, 1988).

Templeman, Robert (*fl.* 1881)

Worked as seedsman in the Cape Town Botanic Garden under McGibbon and MacOwan (l.c.). Retired in 1881 and started a nursery in Rosebank.

Comm. in *Gladiolus templemannii* Klatt, *Tritonia templemannii* Baker.

Specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: MacOwan, *Report upon the Botanic Gardens and Government Herbarium for the year 1881*; Klatt in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 3: 196 (1884).

Ten Rhyne, Willem (Wilhelm) (1647–1700)

b. Deventer, Holland, 1647; d. Batavia, Java, 1 June 1700; physician and writer. After completing his medical studies at Franeker and Leiden in 1668, he was appointed as physician to the D.E.I.Co. at Java and called at the Cape en route to the East 15 Oct.–10 Nov. 1673, making sketches and collections of plants. Many of these found their way to Jacob Breyne of Danzig through the latter's uncle in Amsterdam. In Breyne's *Exoticarum plantarum centuria prima*, Danzig 1678, 48 of the 100 plants described and illustrated are from the Cape. Included as an Appendix to this work is an article entitled 'De Fructu Thee', contributed by Ten Rhyne after his arrival in Japan, and it is followed by a catalogue of 85 plants that he recorded at the Cape. Ten Rhyne's book *Schediasma de Promontorio Bonae Spei*, 1686, deals mainly with the Hottentots and contains very little about plants. Later, in Java, he had a share in the *Hortus malabaricus*, helping Van Reede tot Drakenstein with the Latin descriptions, and he checked Rumphius's *Herbarium amboinense*, which eventually appeared 1741–55.

Some of his specimens were sent by Breyne to Petiver (now in BM) and Sherard (in OXF). In the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, there is an MS describing in some detail eight plants collected at the Cape by Ten Rhyne; it is filed under H. van Beverningh (1614–90), retired diplomat and a well-known amateur botanist, who was Curator of the University from 1673, a Trustee of the Botanic Garden, and who listed its herbaria.

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxiii (1887); Mendelssohn, *South African bibliography*, London 1910, Vol. 2, p. 469; translation of Ten Rhyne's *Schediasma . . .*, V.R.S. Vol. 14 (1933); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, p. 610; *Flora malesiana* 1: 433 (1950); Clokie, *Herbaria of the Department of Botany*, Oxford, O.U.P. 1964; Beyers in *DSAB* 3: 782 (1977); Prof. C.J.J. van Steenis, pers. comm. May 1978.

Theiler, Sir Arnold (1867–1936)

b. Frick, Switzerland, 26 March 1867; d. London, England, 24 July 1936; distinguished veterinarian and founder of the Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute; ed. at Berne and Zürich, obtaining his veterinary diploma in 1889. Encouraged by the Swiss consul in Pretoria, he came to the Transvaal in March 1891 and obtained a post on the farm of A.H. Nellmapius at Irene. A few months later he suffered the misfortune of losing his left hand in an accident with a chaff-cutting machine. In Sep. 1891 he settled in Pretoria as a private practitioner, the only veterinarian in the Transvaal. Although kept busy, his earnings were not very large, but he found time to investigate red-water in cattle and horse-sickness. In 1893 smallpox broke out on the Witwatersrand and his knowledge of bacteriology came in useful when he was called upon to prepare vaccine lymph. In Braamfontein he set up his

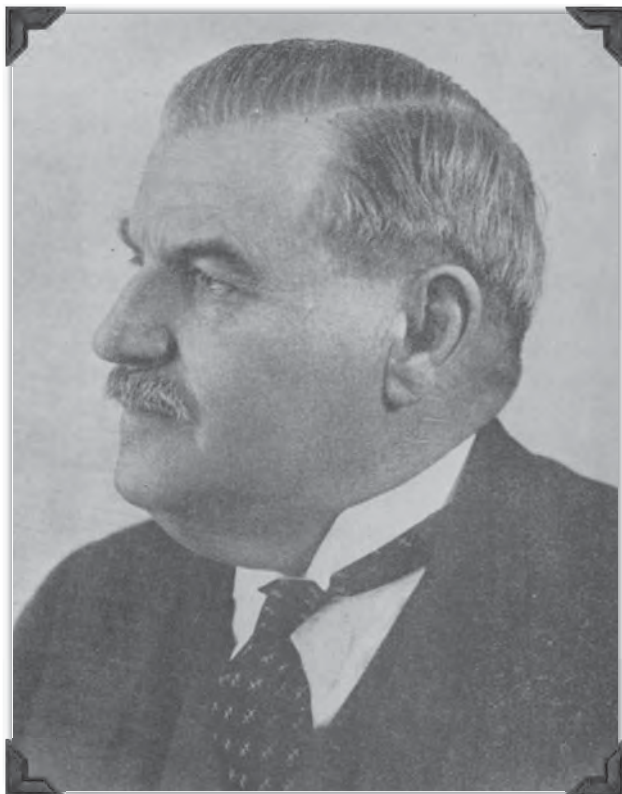


W. ten Rhyne

lymph farm and by 1894 the outbreak was brought under control. In the meantime he had married his assistant, Emma Jegge, and in Sep. 1894 he became a naturalised Transvaaler. Returning to Pretoria in Nov. 1895, he set up a practice in Les Marais, where he supplemented his income by raising poultry.

His situation changed in 1896 when the devastating cattle disease, rinderpest, swept through the country destroying over 50 per cent of the cattle population. He was immediately employed by the government and given a wood-and-iron laboratory at Daspoort for the preparation of vaccine. Here he continued with his pioneer researches in animal diseases and in 1901 was awarded his doctorate by the Univ. of Berne. In the same year he was appointed Veterinary Bacteriologist by the British authorities and, with the accommodation at Daspoort becoming inadequate, he was instrumental in getting a large and well-equipped research institution established at Onderstepoort in 1908. With the formation of an Agricultural Department after Union, he was made Director of Veterinary Services for South Africa. In addition to the many discoveries he made in the causes and transmission of diseases, he took an interest in poisonous plants and with the co-operation of Burt Davy and Pole Evans (q.v.) was able to prove the link between species of *Senecio* and 'dunsiekte', *Crotalaria* and 'jaagsiekte', *Pachystigma* and 'gousiekte', and *Geigeria* and 'vermeersiekte'. He also investigated the 'tulps' (*Homeria* and *Moraeda*), 'gifblaar' (*Dichapetalum cymosum*) and 'slangkop' (*Urginea*). In connection with the botanical survey studies involved, he was assisted by A.O.D. Mogg (q.v.).

Theiler's interest in deficiency diseases led him to the solution of the 'lamsiekte' problem. Weary of administrative duties, he left Onderstepoort in 1917



Sir A. Tyler

and accepted a post as Director of Lamsiekte Research with headquarters at the government farm Armoedsvlakte, near Vryburg in the northern Cape Province. With the co-operation of several of his colleagues it was shown that a deficiency of phosphorus in the soil and herbage led to animals chewing bones infected with the botulinus organism which secreted a deadly toxin causing the lamsiekte symptoms. In 1918, when Pole Evans established the Botanical Survey Advisory Committee, Theiler was appointed as a member and, in 1919, he was back at Onderstepoort as Director of Veterinary Teaching and Research. His concern with deficiency problems led him, while in Switzerland in 1920–21, to recruit the plant physiologist, Marguerite Henrici (q.v.), to study nutritive value of grasses and fodder plants, first at Armoedsvlakte and later in the Karoo and other parts of the country. After his retirement in March 1927 he continued his research work in Basle for a while and also travelled to London and Australia on special advisory commissions. The whole of 1935 and part of 1936 was spent at Onderstepoort, after which he embarked on a tour of several European countries prior to attending the International Microbiological Congress in London in July, when he suffered a fatal heart attack.

His outstanding achievements were widely recognized and many distinctions came his way: C.M.G. (1907), Chevalier de l'Orde de la Couronne Belgique (1912), K.C.M.G. (1914), and six medals from various countries; eight Universities bestowed honorary doctorates on him: Cape of Good Hope (1911), Syracuse, USA (1923), South Africa (1923), Berne (1934), Witwatersrand (1935), Cape Town (1935), Utrecht (1936). Always a strong supporter of local scientific activities, he was a foundation member of the S.A. Biological Soc. and the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science.

Comm. in genus *Theilera* E. Phillips, *Schizoglossum theileri* S. Moore and in the names of protozoa etc.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Du Toit & Jackson in *Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association* 7: 135–186 (1936), with portrait and publications; Jaff, *They came to South Africa*, Cape Town 1963; 'Arnold Theiler', *Univ. of Pretoria Publikasie* nr. 61 (1971); Hofmeyr in *DSAB* 2: 733–737 (1972); Gertrud Theiler in *SESA* 10: 484 (1973); Gutsche, *There was a man*, Cape Town 1979.

Theron, Gabriel Christiaan (1897–1967)

b. Kimberley, C.P., 16 Nov. 1897; d. Middelburg, C.P., 22 Oct. 1967; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ., graduating M.Sc., Berlin and Vienna, graduating Ph.D. at the latter. Appointed as botanist, Potchefstroom Agricultural College, and later transferred to Grootfontein Agricultural College, Middelburg, C.P. Retired on pension 15 Nov. 1958 and settled in Middelburg.

Specimens in Grootfontein Agr. Coll. Herbarium and PRE.

Theron, Guillaume Karl (1936–)

b. Graaff-Reinet, 24 Feb. 1936; ecologist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating D.Sc. with a thesis dealing with the flora of the Loskop Dam area. From Jan. 1957–Dec. 1960 on the professional staff of the Dept of Agricultural Technical Services; from Jan. 1961 in the Dept of Botany, Pretoria Univ., first as Junior Lecturer, rising to Senior Lecturer and Associate Professor. Interested mainly in plant ecology. Now retired.

Specimens ± 3 600; in PRU, PRE.

Theron, Johannes Jacobus (1905–1980)

b. Christiana Distr., Transvaal, 26 Feb. 1905; d. Pretoria, 27 Aug. 1980; botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1930–36, graduating B.Sc., M.Sc., H.O.D.; later D.Phil., D.Sc. Lectured at Potchefstroom Univ. 1936–39 and at Pretoria Univ. 1939–69, becoming head of the Biology Dept After his retirement he farmed in the Ellisras Distr. Main contributions in the field of plant anatomy.

Specimens ± 20 000, mainly from the former western and northwestern Transvaal; in PU, PRU.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr L.A. Coetzer, Pretoria Univ., Aug. 1984.

Thienel, Sister O. (fl. 1944)

Roman Catholic Sister from Mariannhill who studied at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, during World War II and made a collection while a student.

Specimens in NU (Toelken 1971).

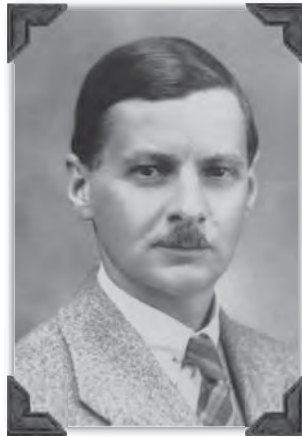
Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr K.D. Gordon-Gray, Sep. 1982.

Thoday, David (1883–1964)

b. Honiton, Devon, England, 5 May 1883; d. Llanfairfechan, Wales, 30 March 1964; botanist; ed. Cambridge Univ. and married a fellow-student, Mary Gladys Sykes; studied under Dr F.F. Blackman and during 1909–11 was a University demonstrator; later Sc.D. (Cantab) (1933), F.R.S. (1942), Hon. D.Sc. Univ. of Wales (1960). From 1912–18 he was lecturer



J.J. Theron



D. Thoday

in plant physiology at Manchester Univ. In 1918 he took up the appointment as Harry Bolus Professor of Botany at Cape Town Univ. and remained there until 1922. In 1923 he accepted the Chair of Botany at Bangor where he stayed until his retirement in 1949, after which he was at Alexandria Univ. and Leeds Univ. for short periods, returning to Bangor in 1952. His interests covered a wide spectrum. In addition to a revision of the genus *Passerina*, he published on parasitic plants, but his main interest was in plant physiology, in which connection he developed the Thoday potometer and Thoday respirometer.

He colld some specimens in the Cape Province, often jointly with Miss E.M. Delf (q.v.); in SAM, GRA, STE.

Ref.: Wardlaw in *Nature* 202: 1161 (1964); Levyns, *A botanist's memoirs*, Univ. Cape Town 1968; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Thode, Hans Justus (1859–1932)

b. probably in Germany, 1859; d. Durban, Natal, 1 June 1932; naturalist and itinerant tutor. Arrived in Cape Town in late 1885 or early 1886 and immediately started collecting specimens and making notes on the flora. He remained in the southwestern Cape until about Aug. 1887 and then moved eastward reaching Clarkson (Humansdorp District) in Dec. 1887 and Grahamstown in the same month. Jan. 1888–Jan. 1890 were spent in the King William's Town and East London areas after which he continued eastward through the Transkei, Tembuland and Pondoland and 'set foot on the blessed soil of fair Natal' in 1890. About the same time his first publication appeared, dealing with 'Die Küstenvegetation von Britisch-Kaf-frarien und ihr Verhältnis zu den Nachbarfloren', in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 12: 589–607 (1890). While in Durban he called at the Natal Herbarium and Medley Wood helped him with the identification of his plants.

The Drakensberg Mtns called him and in Oct. 1890 he took the train to Estcourt and then travelled to the Empangweni Mission (Berlin Mission Society) in the foothills of the Berg. After unsuccessful attempts at climbing Cathkin Peak and Champagne Castle (Oct. 1890) and Cathedral Peak (Jan 1891), he returned to the coast and spent April–Nov 1891 with Durban as headquarters. Back at Empangweni in Nov. 1891, he succeeded in reaching

the summit of the Berg at Langalibalele Pass and Mont-aux-Sources and was thus the first to collect along the Drakensberg. He stayed in the area until June 1894, climbing Mont-aux-Sources from the Harrismith side in Feb. 1893. His observations on the vegetation, 'Die botanische Höhenregionen Natal's', in *Botanische Jahrbücher* 18, III Beibl. 43: 14–45 (1894), provide the first published description of the mountain flora, and this was expanded later to his paper on 'The botanical regions of Natal determined by altitude', Durban Field Naturalists Society, 1901, which shows him to be a competent plant geographer.

At this time Thode was sending duplicate specimens to Engler at Berlin-Dahlem but apparently not for financial gain. He maintained himself by acting as tutor at Mission schools and on farms, offering his services at five pounds sterling per month. When he had exhausted an area botanically, he would move on, often to an entirely different part of the country. His collecting areas, summarised below, have been traced by Killick (l.c.), who has also established the positions of the obscure localities often given on his collecting labels. Unfortunately he did not number his plants in chronological sequence. After his paper in 1901 on the botanical regions of Natal, his published contributions were restricted to three short notes describing new species: *Leucadendron natalense* Thode & Gilg in *Notizbl. Bot. Gart. Berl.* 5: 290 (1913); *Bowkeria citrina* Thode in *Kew Bulletin* 1922: 31 (1922); and *Pyrenacantha cordata* Thode in *Journal of Botany London* 42: 115, 116 (1924).

Summary of collecting localities

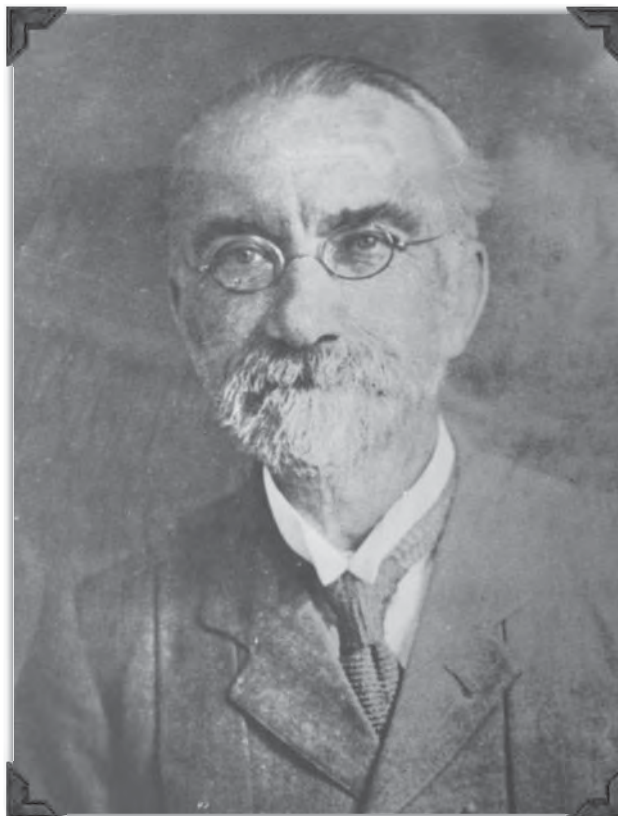
Jan. 1886–Dec. 1887	Cape Peninsula, Mamre, Paarlberg, Caledon
Dec. 1887–Jan. 1890	eastwards to Clarkson, Gamtoos River, Grahams-town, King William's Town, East London
Feb.–March 1890	to Komga, Transkei and Pondoland
May–Oct. 1890	Natal coast and Natal Herbarium
Oct. 1890–March 1891	Drakensberg: Empangweni Mission
April–Nov. 1891	Natal coast and Natal Herbarium
Nov. 1891–June 1892	Drakensberg: Empangweni, Harrismith
Aug. 1894–Nov. 1895	Natal Midlands: Emberton, Noodsberg
Dec. 1895–Jan. 1897	Drakensberg: Witzieshoek, Lesotho
Feb.–June 1897	Natal Midlands incl. Pietermaritzburg
July 1897–Aug. 1898	Cape Peninsula
Oct. 1898–Jan. 1899	Cederberg, Bokkeveld
Aug. 1899–Dec. 1900	Drakensberg: Oliviershoek
June–Nov. 1902	Drakensberg: Springfontein
Jan.–July 1903	Natal Midlands: Kronsberg, Howick
Aug. 1903– ?	Karoo (Steynsburg, Beaufort West), Tulbagh, Cape Peninsula
Jan. 1904–1906	Tutor on farm Kronsberg, Noodsberg, with a visit to Drakensberg Dec. 1904–Jan. 1905 (Bushman's Pass Reserve)

Sep. 1910–Sep. 1911	'Sweet Home', Krantzkop; Transvaal: Heidelberg, Pretoria
Oct. 1911–March 1913	'Warrock', 26 km W. of Ladysmith
Oct. 1913–March 1914	'Scottspoort', near Weenen
Nov. 1914–Jan. 1915	Drakensberg: Empangweni Mission
Apr. 1915–Sep. 1916	Shakaskraal
Aug.–Nov. 1918	'Yorkshire Wolds', near Rosetta

Thode visited Rudatis (q.v.) at his farm 'Umgai' several times between 1908 and 1920 and there are numerous and often annual collections from 'Friedenau', Kenterton, 'Moyeni', (near Dumisa), St Michael's Mission, Oribi Flats, Marburg, Ivunga (Uvongo) River, Beach Terminus (near Port Shepstone) and Park Rynie, all in southern Natal.

1918	Cape Province: Beaufort West, Laingsburg, Majtesfontein, Montagu, Worcester
1919	Southern Natal to Pondoland (Mzamba River)
1920	Transvaal: Pretoria, Rustenburg
1920–24	Tutor on farm 'Altemooi' (19 km S.E. of Wakkerstroom and 20 km N. of Utrecht) and collections from nearby farms 'Tweekloof' and 'Kaffir-drift'
Dec. 1924	Transvaal: Heidelberg, Pretoria, Warmbaths
Jan.–Feb. 1925	Burgersdorp, 'Joubert' (Witteberg, probably Joubert's Pass east of Lady Grey)
March 1925	'Glen Makopa', Hobhouse
Aug. 1925	Bloemfontein
Sep.–Oct. 1925	Graaff-Reinet
Nov.–Dec. 1925	Uitenhage, Kareedouw
Jan. 1926	Eerste River, Wynberg
Aug. 1926	Clarkson
Dec. 1926–Jan. 1927	Tweekloof, Utrecht
Sep. 1927	Eshowe
Nov.–Dec. 1927	Heidelberg
Jan. 1928	Zeerust
Sep. 1928	Mtunzini
Oct. 1928	Barberton, Duiwelskantoor (Kaapsche Hoop)
Nov. 1928	Lydenburg
Dec. 1928	Potgietersrus
Jan. 1929	Pretoria
Feb.–April 1929	Aliwal North
Oct.–Dec. 1929	Namaqualand: Van-rhynsdorp, Wupperthal, Calvinia, Cederberg, Pakhuis Pass, Piketberg, Franschoek, Ceres
March 1930	Swellendam, George
April–Aug. 1930	Assegaaibosch, Witte Elsbosch, Klipdrift, Humansdorp
Sep.–Oct. 1930	Enon, near Uitenhage
Dec. 1930–1931	Witbank

He was in the habit of spending a month or more at the Natal Herbarium every few years; he was in Durban when he died insolvent and was buried in a communal grave. He sold his personal herbarium to



H.J. Thode

Stellenbosch University about 1920 and the balance of his collection, dating from 1920 was purchased after his death by the Division of Botany, Pretoria. There were 2 859 numbers in this set, with three or four duplicates of each. They were numbered A1–A2859, the first set being retained in Pretoria and a set going to Natal Herbarium and to Kew.

Comm. in several species names incl. *Disa thodei* Schltr., *Kniphofia thodei* Baker, *Holothrix thodei* Rolfe, *Erica thodei* Guthrie & Bolus, *Manulea thodeana* Diels, *Osteospermum thodei* Markötter, *Lesertia thodei* L.Bolus.

Specimens in B; up to 1920 in STE (6309); 1924–31 in PRE (2859, preceded by letter A), NH, K and elsewhere (IH 2,7: 1010, 1988).

Ref.: Killick in *Bothalia* 12: 169–175 (1977).

Thom, George (1789–1842)

b. Aberdeen, Scotland, 18 June, 1789; d. Cape Town, 11 May 1842; missionary and minister of the N.G. Kerk; ed. in Aberdeen and in 1809 enrolled in the London Missionary Society's Seminary at Gosport. Appointed in 1812 as a missionary to Calcutta but, when he arrived in Cape Town on board the *Isabella*, he abandoned his plans of going to India and remained at the Cape, working with dedication among Europeans, coloured people and slaves. In 1818, owing to differences with the L.M.S., he left their service and was appointed as minister to the N.G. Kerk at Caledon. In June 1820 he went on six months leave to Britain and, at the request of Lord Charles Somerset, he recruited several Scottish ministers and teachers, some of whom subsequently played an important part in the religious and educational history of South Africa. During his stay he

was awarded the degree of D.D. by Glasgow University. On his return he started sending specimens to W.J. Hooker, then Professor of Botany at Glasgow, and also purchased specimens on Hooker's behalf from other collectors. His other interest was in geology and he sent geological specimens to Prof. Couper of the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow. In one letter to Hooker he mentions collecting at the site, 40 km N.E. of Cape Agulhas, where the transport vessel *Arniston* went ashore with the loss of over 370 lives in May 1815. The present village of Arniston is situated near the place where those who perished were buried. In another letter he comments caustically on the behaviour of the two German collectors Mund and Maire (q.v.) who he considered were wasting their time enjoying themselves in Cape Town.

In Aug. 1825 he was transferred to the N.G. Kerk at Tulbagh, where he continued to collect plants, but in 1830 his mental health deteriorated and from 1833 he was confined in a hospital.

Comm. in *Psoralea thomii* Harv., *Mystropetalon thomii* Harv., *Tripteris thomii* Harv.

Specimens ± 2 000; in K.

Ref.: Kapp in *DSAB* 2: 742 (1972); Hooker's correspondence at Kew, unpubl.; Portr. in *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 177 (1986).

Thomas, C.H.

Specimens of cryptogams in PRE (Toelken 1971).

Thomas, Henry Evan Patershall (1879–1948)

b. England?, 20 July 1879; d. England? 1948; soldier; changed his name from Thomas to Patershall in 1912. Commissioned in the E. Yorkshire Regt. 11 Feb. 1899 and served as a Lieut. in the Anglo-Boer War in the Orange Free State and Transvaal about July 1900–May 1902. Served as Major in 1st Bn. Hereford Regt. in World War I, promoted to Lt. Col. in 1920, Honorary Colonel in 1939. His name is spelt 'Pateshall Thomas' in *Journal of Botany London* (l.c.) and in *Flora capensis* 4,1: 1095 (1909).

Comm. in *Sebaea thomasii* (S.Moore) Schinz.

A small collection of plants was made in O.F.S., Transvaal and Natal and presented to BM.

Ref.: *Journal of Botany London* 39: 102, 260 (1901); letter from War Office, London, 1959.

Thompson, Brian Robert (1932–)

Colld in Rhodesia, 1951–59.

Specimens in FHO, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1013, 1988).

Thompson, Louis Clifford (1920–1997)

b. Haenertsburg, Transvaal, 29 Feb. 1920; farmer, near Magoebaskloof. Was Flight Sergeant in the R.A.F. and piloted torpedo bombers during World War II. A keen naturalist, he has explored many little-known desert areas and mountain regions of southern Africa and occasionally collects unusual specimens or plants of horticultural interest for his sister, Sheila (q.v.).

Collaborated in an interesting collection of over 100 specimens in the Baynes Mts, Namibia, in July 1959, leg. Davies, Thompson & Miller, in PRE. Has also colld in Magoebaskloof area and Blouberg, etc.

Thompson, Mary Fraser (later Mrs Rand)

(1941–1982)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 24 Oct. 1941; d. Cape Town 10 Dec. 1982; botanist; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand 1960–63, graduating B.Sc.; later B.Sc.(Hons) (Stell.), 1968; M.Sc. (Stell.), 1972. Was Solly Scholar at Kirstenbosch in 1964 and since 1965 on the professional staff of the Botanical Research Institute, at first in Pretoria, later with the Stellenbosch Unit.

Specimens 2 670; orig. of 1–82 from southwestern Cape in NBG; remainder in STE except for a collection in Botswana in 1976 (Nos. 1655–1725) in PRE.

Ref.: Oliver in *Forum Botanicum* 21: 1, 1983; and in *Veld & Flora* 69: 30, 1983.

Thompson, Sheila Clifford 'Box'

(1917–1998)

b. Haenertsburg, Transvaal, 23 April 1917; nurseryman-farmer; daughter of Dr Thompson of Magoebaskloof; ed. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, graduating B.Sc.(Hons). She maintained a nursery near Magoebaskloof in which she grew many indigenous plants, including unusual species which she collected herself in eastern Transvaal, Zimbabwe and the Cape. Colld in Rhodesia, 1950–56.

Some specimens in J, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1015, 1988).

Thomson, Joseph (1858–1895)

b. Thornhill, Dumfries, Scotland, 14 Feb. 1858; d. London, England, 2 Aug. 1895; botanist and explorer. Studied under J.H. Balfour. Although some of his specimens are labelled 'Nyasaland', these are all actually collected in the area of modern Tanzania, north of Lake Malawi.

Specimens 536, in K (IH 2,7: 1016, 1988).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Gillett, *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT* 212, 1962.

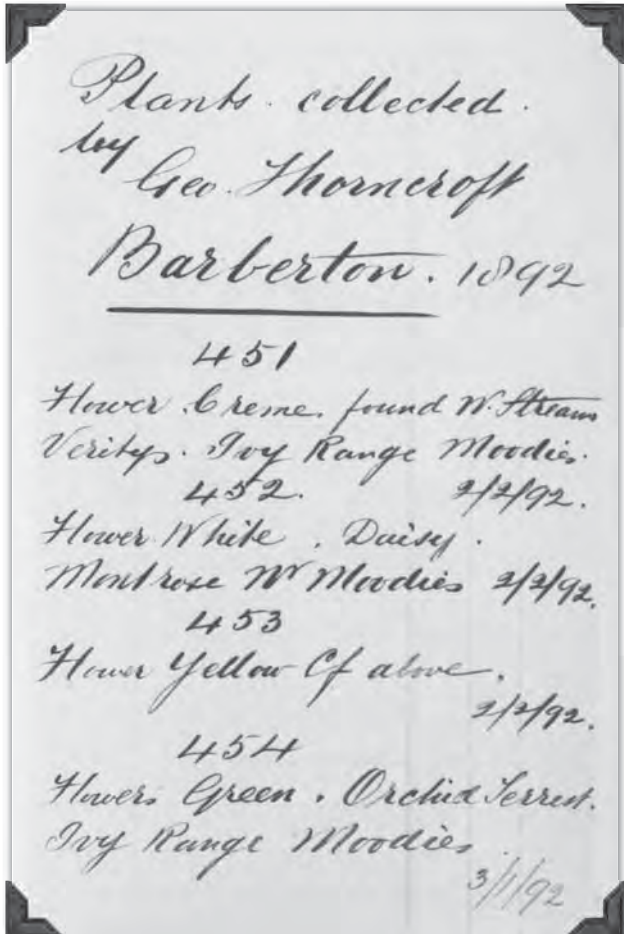
(HFG)

Thorncroft, George (1857–1934)

b. Tunbridge Wells, Kent, England, 1857; d. Barberton, Transvaal, 19 July 1934; merchant and collector. Apprenticed to a firm of grocers and provision merchants in Edgeware Road, London, he was interested in horticulture at an early age and frequently visited Kew Gardens. On 23 April 1882 he arrived in Durban on the vessel *The Zulu King* and spent a few years in Pietermaritzburg, where he got married. In Oct. 1886 he left for the Transvaal gold-fields, taking the train to Colenso and from there by transport wagon, arriving on 18 Jan. 1887 in Barberton, where he ran a hotel and store at Moodies. In Feb. 1893 he returned to Durban but went back to Barberton in 1902 and stayed there for the rest of his life. On his way to Barberton he started collecting seeds and bulbs that he sent, together with herbarium specimens from 1889, to Medley Wood (q.v.) in Durban and also to England and America. In later years he collected for the National Herbarium, Pretoria, and for Archdeacon Rogers (q.v.). He wrote occasional articles of a botanical nature under the pen-name of 'Kof Kof', e.g. 'Tree Euphorbias' in *The Gardeners' Chronicle*. 90: 25 (1932) and '*Gerbera jamesonii* Bolus' in *South African Journal of Science*.



G. Thorncroft



Thorncroft's handwriting

30: 237 (1933). His son, Joseph Norton Thorncroft, born in Durban, also became well acquainted with the Barberton flora, but did not collect many specimens.

George Thorncroft is commemorated in the genus *Thorncroftia* N.E.Br. and in several species names incl. *Aloe thorncroftii* Pole Evans, *Fagara thorncroftii* I.Verd., *Crassula thorncroftii* Burt Davy, *Scolopia thorncroftii* E.Phillips.

Specimens over 4 000; in NU, PRE, GRA, K, CGE.

Ref.: Medley Wood in *Report of the Colonial Herbarium, Natal for 1889*; *The Gold Fields News*, 24 July 1934; *Some lowveld Pioneers*, Lowveld 1820 Settlers Society, 1973; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Gunn & Codd in *Veld & Flora* 65: 99 (1979).

Thorne, Charles W. (1906–1962)

b. Cape Town?, 1906; d. Cape Town, 1962; naturalist and museum assistant. Appointed as Botanical Assistant in the South African Museum in 1916 but assisted in other departments as well. Accompanied many SAM expeditions and was considered 'one of the best collectors of plants, insects, arachnids and lizards the Museum has had.' While Miss Garabedian was away at Kew in 1933, he looked after the Botany Dept Served in the Royal Navy Volunteer Reserve during World War II and was mentioned in dispatches. After the war he was unable to undertake fieldwork and assisted in the preparation of displays etc.

Specimens in SAM; paid particular attention to mosses.

Ref.: Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.

Thorns, Frank William (1904–1971)

b. Sussex, England, 1904; d. Durban, Natal, 19 July 1971; horticulturalist. Trained at Kew from 1926 and went to the Sudan in 1928 as Superintendent of Government Gardens, Khartoum. Visited South Africa in 1931 and was appointed in the Durban Parks Dept chiefly as curator of the Botanic Gardens. In 1936 he accepted the post of curator of the Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden and in 1947 came back to Durban as head of the Dept of Parks and Recreation, a post he held until his retirement in Jan. 1968. He was President of the Institute of Park and Recreation Administration for 1949–50.

Specimens in NBG (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: *Park Administration* 4: 77 (1952); *ibid.* 21: 16 (1968); *ibid.* 24: 22 (1971); *Journal of the Kew Guild* 9 (76): 63 (1972); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Thudichum, Jacques (1893–?)

b. Geneva, Switzerland, 11 July 1893; horticulturalist; matriculated in Geneva in 1909. From 1913–22 he managed cattle and sheep ranches in Uruguay and Argentine. Came to S. Africa in July 1924 and until 1943 he managed a private property in Tulbagh District. Was curator of the Karoo Botanic Garden, Worcester, from its inception in 1945 to the end of 1958, being responsible for its layout and for the collection of several thousand succulent



F.W. Thorns



J. Thudichum

plants to stock it; unfortunately most of the records relative to these collections are lost. From Jan. 1959 to July 1973 he was employed by the Cape Roads Dept to beautify the National Roads of the Cape Province.

Comm. in *Aloinopsis thudichumii* L.Bolus, *Drosanthemum thudichumii* L.Bolus, *Stapelia thudichumii* Pillans.

Some specimens have been preserved in BOL.

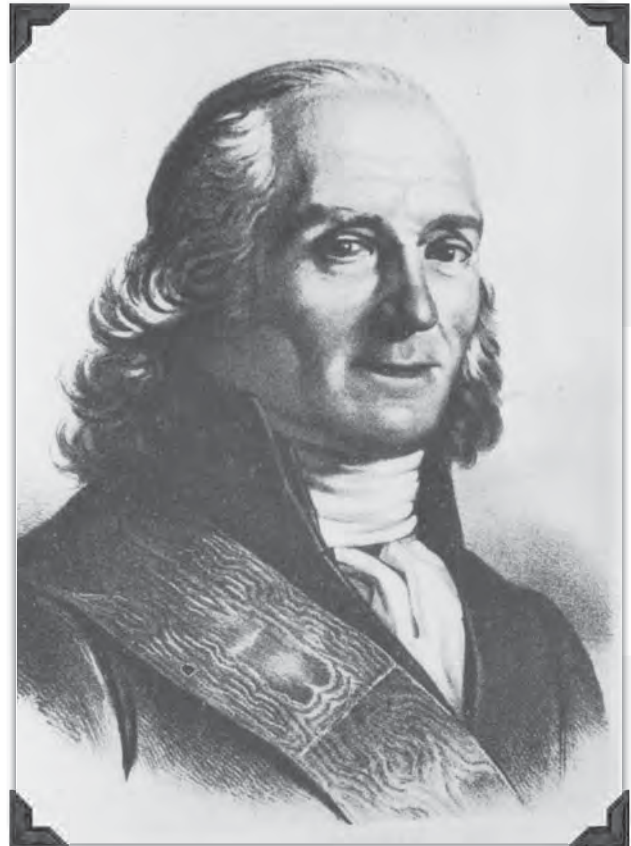
Thunberg, Carl Pehr (Peter) (1743–1828)

b. Jönköping, Sweden, 11 Nov. 1743; d. Tunaberg, near Uppsala, Sweden, 8 Aug. 1828; physician and botanist, 'the father of Cape botany'; in Sep. 1761 he began his studies at Uppsala Univ., where he became one of Linnaeus's favourite students, obtaining his doctorate and becoming a licentiate of medicine in 1770; while at the Cape in June 1772, the degree of doctor of medicine was conferred on him in absentia. With the help of a small bursary, he left for Paris in 1770 to study further. With an introduction from Linnaeus, he stopped over at Amsterdam and met the two Burmans, father and son, who were impressed by his knowledge of botany. After six months in Paris, he returned to Amsterdam towards the end of 1771. Through the influence of the Burmans it was arranged for him to enter the service of the Dutch East India Company and to visit Japan. At that time only the Dutch could enter Japan and, in order for Thunberg to acquire a knowledge of the Dutch language, he was to break his journey at the Cape and collect plants there before proceeding to the Far East. With an appointment as ship's surgeon, he sailed on 30 Dec. 1771 on the ship *Schoongezicht* and landed at Cape Town on 16 April 1772, four days after the arrival of his countryman, Anders Sparrman (q.v.). He soon began collecting on and around Table Mtn, often together with Sparrman, with J.A. Auge (q.v.), superintendent of the Company's garden, or with the soldier F.P. Oldenburg (q.v.), while in June he made a longer excursion to Paarl. In the meantime he was preparing for the first of three long expeditions that would take him into areas where no botanical collecting had previously been undertaken.

1st Journey, 7 Sep. 1772–2 Jan. 1773: eastwards to the Gamtoos River. On this expedition he was accompanied by Auge, who had been on an earlier expedition to the eastern territory, a young

resident, D.F. Immelman, and a soldier C.H. Leonhardi, whose duty was to shoot the larger animals and birds. It must be remembered that Thunberg was constantly handicapped by insufficient funds, so his equipage was relatively modest, consisting of one ox-wagon, riding horses, and assisted by two Hottentots.

Setting off northwards on 7 Sep. 1772, they called at Saldanha Bay and then turned eastward across the Great Berg River (26 Sep.) and over the mountains to Roodezand (now Tulbagh), making an excursion to the Witzenberg. On 6 Oct they resumed their journey southeastward, across the Hex River, and followed the Breede River to Swellendam (18 Oct.). From here they followed the route eastward that had been pioneered by earlier travellers and hunters, calling at the Company's post Riet Valley and Grootvadersbosch, and across the Soetmelk and Gourits Rivers. At this point it was decided to send the wagon with Immelman via Attaquas Pass to the Langkloof, the usual route for wagons travelling eastward, while Thunberg and his other two companions proceeded along the coastal area, across the Kaaimans River (near present-day George) to Knysna (3 Nov.), where they stayed a night on the farm Melkhoutkraal, later famous as the property of George Rex (q.v.), and Plettenberg Bay. Near Knysna they had the unpleasant experience of having two of their horses gored to death by an aggressive buffalo. At the Keurbooms River they left the coast and, following the river, crossed over the Outeniqua Mtns into the Langkloof and linked up with their wagon again. Continuing down the Langkloof, past Essenbos and across the Krom River, they reached the farm of Jacob Kock (Kok) noted by contempo-



C.P. Thunberg

rary travellers for his hospitality, at the mouth of the Seekoei River, on 22 Nov. In this neighbourhood Thunberg collected two species of *Encephalartos* that he later included in one circumscription under the name *Zamia caffra*, a name now restricted to the dwarf species, *Encephalartos caffra* (Thunb.) Lehm. A year later he and Masson again saw these cycads and Masson brought back a small plant of the arborescent species, *E. longifolius* (Jacq.) Lehm., which is still growing at Kew (Dyer in *Bothalia* 8: 434, 1965). With Kock's farm as headquarters, they made excursions to Kabeljous River and Gamtoos River, the most easterly point reached by Thunberg on this journey. In early December they began their return journey, retracing their steps up the Langkloof to the upper reaches of the Keurbooms River (8 Dec.), then keeping on the north side of the Outeniqua Mtns, to the north of Attaquas Mtns between Gamka Hill and Pogha Hills, across the Karoo plains to Muiskraal (16 Dec.), traversing the Langeberg at Platte Kloof and again visiting the Grootvadersbosch (22 Dec.) From Swellendam they followed the well-beaten track to the Zwartberg Warm Baths (now Caledon), across the Hottentots Holland Mtns to Cape Town (2 Jan. 1773).

Thunberg's first task was to put his collection in order; he packed up the birds and insects in cases, planted the live trees, packed the bulbs, roots and seeds in boxes to be sent to the botanic gardens at Amsterdam and Leiden while his dried plants were 'glued on imperial paper' Some of the spoils were also sent to Linnaeus, Bäck, Bergius (who had helped to finance him) and Montin in Sweden.

The next few months were spent botanising around Cape Town and on the Peninsula, visiting places such as Hout Bay, Constantia, Simon's Bay, Muizenberg and 'Wildschuts Brand' (\pm 2.5 km S.W. of Simon's Town), the furthest south he went on the Peninsula. Some of these excursions were made in the company of Sonnerat (q.v.), who arrived in Cape Town from Mauritius in January, and together they climbed Table Mtn, Sonnerat wearing out three pairs of his thin French shoes in the process, ending the excursion bare footed. He was joined on several excursions by Gordon (q.v.), who had arrived on his first visit to the Cape, and by Masson (q.v.), who came back from his first expedition towards the end of January 1773.

2nd Journey, 11 Sep. 1773–29 Jan. 1774: eastwards to Sundays River. On this expedition Thunberg and Masson joined forces and followed much the same route as before to Groenkloof (near Mamre), Saldanha Bay (22 Sep.), across the Cold- and the Warm Bokkeveld to Roodezand (22 Oct.) Again following the Breede River, they went through Swellendam and, continuing eastwards, reached Mossel Bay (16 Nov.). On this occasion they accompanied their wagons over Attaquas Pass and down the Langkloof to the farm of Jacob Kock (1 Dec.) as in the previous year. Here Thunberg gives additional information on the fruiting of the 'Bread-tree', which he called *Zamia caffra*. Leaving on 9 Dec. and crossing the Gamtoos River (then the eastern boundary of the colony) and Van Stadens River, they reached the Swartkop Salt Pans near Algoa Bay and, on 17 Dec. the most easterly point of their journey, the Sundays River. The Hottentot guides having refused to go further and Masson's oxen being in bad condition, it was decided to abandon their original plan to strike northwards to the Camdeboo and Sneeuw-

berg. They therefore returned by much the same route making a detour on horseback to the hot spring (probably Toorwater), in the eastern Swartberg (29–31 Dec.). After leaving the Langkloof, the wagons returned over Attaquas Pass while Thunberg and Masson made a foray into the Karoo with the intention of returning through the Platte Kloof. However, they lost their way and finally came back to Attaquas Pass later visiting the Grootvadersbosch again (14 Jan. 1774). Thunberg was disappointed in again finding very few trees in flower or fruit but collected sterile specimens, making notes on their common names and uses. This forest was the main source of timber for Cape Town at that time, the small patches near Cape Town having already been exhausted. Leaving Swellendam on 18th, they were back in Cape Town on 29 Jan. 1774.

Again ample opportunity was provided by passing Dutch ships for his collections to be sent back to his patrons in Europe but, in his leisure hours, he continued to collect around Cape Town, claiming to have climbed Table Mtn 15 times, from various ascents, during his stay at the Cape. On one of his excursions he was accompanied by a visitor to the Cape, Lady Anne Monson (q.v.) who presented him with a ring in remembrance of her. Masson was also a frequent companion on these collecting trips.

Governor van Plettenberg, who succeeded Tulbagh, offered Thunberg the opportunity to visit Madagascar, but he was already planning his third expedition and declined, recommending his countryman F.P. Oldenburg (q.v.) in his place. While in Madagascar, Oldenburg died of fever.

3rd Journey, 29 Sep.–29 Dec. 1774: to the Roggeveld. Thunberg set off across the Cape Flats on 29 Sep. 1774 for Paarl, where he met Masson on 2 Oct. Travelling in a northerly direction they climbed the Paardeberg (6 Oct.) and Riebeeck-Kasteelberg (9 Oct.), crossed the Berg River and climbed the Piketberg (13 Oct.). They then came to the Verloren Vlei that they followed to its mouth (23 Oct.) then continued northwards to the Heerenlogement and across the Olifants River (30 Oct.), probably near Vredendal. Keeping to the west of the Windhoek and Matsikamma Mtns to Troe-Troe, near the present Vanrhynsdorp, they travelled for three days parallel with the Bokkeveld Mtns until they reached the Doring River, where they were able to find a difficult pass to the top of the plateau. From here they turned south to Klaas Losper's farm (4 Nov.) on which Nieuwoudtville was later established, then eastwards to the Hantamsberg, near present Calvinia, where they spent several days. Travelling southwards they climbed the Roggeveldberg (16 Nov.), crossed the Roggeveld past the site of the present-day Sutherland and descended to the lower country by Verlaten Kloof, across the Ongeluks (5 Dec.) and Doorn Rivers to Verkeerde Vlei (11 Dec.). From here they went via the Hex River Pass to the Breede River and Roodezand (17 Dec.), finally reaching Cape Town on 29 Dec.

Having spent three years at the Cape, his patrons considered it appropriate that he should leave for the Far East and he sailed from Cape Town on 2 March 1775, arriving at Batavia on 21 June. After a short stay he left for Japan on 3 Dec. 1776, spent six months in Java and seven months in Ceylon and, on his way back to Europe, stayed from 24 April–15 May 1778 at the Cape. After several months in Am-

sterdam he went to London where Joseph Banks (q.v.) gave him free access to his extensive collections. He also visited Lee's Vineyard Nursery which was 'uncommonly rich in trees and shrubs', and eventually returned to Sweden in March 1779.

On his return he took up the post of demonstrator in botany at Uppsala University under the younger Linnaeus, who had succeeded his father as Professor in 1778. After the younger Linnaeus died, the post went in 1784 to Thunberg who occupied the chair until his death in 1828. An account of his travels was delayed for some years, eventually appearing in 4 vols. in Swedish, 1788–93, and was soon translated into German, French and English, the latter version, *Travels in Europe, Africa and Asia* . . . , appearing in London 1794–95; the period spent in S. Africa is dealt with in Vols. 1 and 2. His first major botanical work was his *Flora Japonica*, Leipzig 1784, and only much later did he begin to write up his Cape plants. These, comprising 3 100 species, were enumerated, with brief diagnoses, in his *Prodromus plantarum capensium* in two parts 1794, 1800, and were enlarged upon, with localities and vernacular names, in his *Flora capensis* which appeared in parts between 1807 and 1820; the whole work was edited by J.A. Schultes, Stuttgart 1823, and represents the first comprehensive treatment of the Cape flora. In addition he published numerous shorter works, notably a number of new genera, between 1781 and 1801, while numerous *Dissertationes*, defended by his students, appeared between 1784 and 1825. Usually these were written by Thunberg and it is customary, as in the case of Linnaeus, to attribute authorship of new taxa appearing in these works to the master and not to the student.

In the preface to his *Flora capensis* he provides short accounts of the country and climate and details of botanical collectors at the Cape. Of himself he writes (translated by Hutchinson, l.c.): 'I, Carl Peter Thunberg, a Swede, having been led to these shores of the Southern World under the circumstances given in the preface to my *Flora Japonica*, from the years 1772–1775, have sought out, carefully and diligently, collected, examined and described, natural objects of all kinds, especially the riches of the Cape flora. With this object I undertook several journeys often fraught with hardships and dangers. Indeed at first I penetrated every year to the more remote regions, the journeys extending to several months; and thus through sandy *dunes*, treacherous *ravines*, the parched *Karoo*, undulating *plains*, salty *shores*, stony *hills*, lofty *alps*, mountain *precipices*, spiny *scrub*, and rough woods, I met the dangers of life; I prudently eluded ferocious tribes and beasts, and for the sake of discovering the beautiful plants of this southern Thule, I joyfully ran, sweated and chilled.'

He presented his herbarium of 23 510 specimens (together with his collection of some 25 000 insects) to Uppsala Univ. in 1795, thus filling the gap left by the sale of Linnaeus's collection by his widow to Sir James Edward Smith of London. In recognition of this gesture, King Gustav III of Sweden had a fine building erected at the University to house the collection, to which Thunberg added further during his lifetime. An account listing the 28 000 specimens, and bringing the nomenclature up to date, is given by Juel, *Plantae Thunbergianae*, Uppsala 1918. 1 700 specimens were presented to Prof. Bergius of

Stockholm in return for financial assistance during his stay in South Africa. In 1795 he was made a knight of the Royal Order of Vasa and in 1815 a commander of the same order. In addition he was honoured by many scientific societies, both at home and abroad.

Comm. in the genera *Thunbergia* Retz., *Thunbergiella* Wolff and in many species names incl. *Erica thunbergii* Montin, *Senecio thunbergii* Harv., *Cissus thunbergii* Eckl. & Zeyh., *Phyllica thunbergiana* E.Mey., *Rhus thunbergii* Hook., *Agathosma thunbergiana* Sond., *Stachys thunbergii* Benth. etc.

Specimens in UPS, LINN, L, S, SBT, FI, BM, G etc. (*Flora malesiana*, l.c.; IH 2,7: 1020, 1988).

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxvi (1887); Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 43 (1920); Karsten in *Journal of South African Botany* 5: 105–155 (1939); *ibid.* 12: 127–190 (1946); Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Reynolds, *Aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; *Flora malesiana* 1: 527 (1950); Brinck in *South African animal life*, Uppsala 1955; Forbes, *Pioneer travellers of South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; Karsten in *DSAB* 1: 793–196 (1968); Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora* 5, 6: 220–232 (1969); Stafleu, *Linnaeus and the Linneans*, Utrecht 1971; Bolus in *SESA* 10: 498 (1974); Norlindh in *Mot Fjarran Land*, ed Läckö Slott, Stockholm 1975, pp. 41–74 and pers. comm.; Forbes in *African Notes & News* 34: 48–52 (1979).

Tidmarsh, Charles Edwin Mortleman (1913–1979)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 8 March 1913; d. George, C.P., 17 Dec. 1979; pasture ecologist; grandson of Edwin Tidmarsh (q.v.); B.Sc. and M.Sc. at Univ. of O.F.S., Ph.D. (Cantab) in 1939. Appointed to the Pasture Research Section of the Division of Plant Industry in 1939 and in Nov. 1939 transferred to the Grootfontein College of Agriculture, Middelburg, C.P. Here he carried out pioneer studies on rotational grazing methods adapted to the Karoo vegetation and developed his views on desert encroachment, expressed in 'Conservation problems of the Karoo' in *Farming in South Africa* 23: 519–530 (1948). This was largely responsible for the appointment of a departmental Desert Encroachment Committee. With M. Havenga he worked out the wheel-point method for measuring the botanical composition of veld, which was widely used in S. Africa for some time (*Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 29 1955). He was also involved in the reclamation work undertaken at Vlekpoort about this time. In July 1956 he was transferred to Pretoria as Assistant Chief of the newly formed Division of Crops and Pastures. With the reorganisation of the Department on a regional basis in 1962 he was made Director of Pasture Research in the Directorate, later becoming Chief Director. From July 1970 to June 1972 he was seconded to the Lesotho government. After his retirement in Dec. 1972 he settled in Mossel Bay.

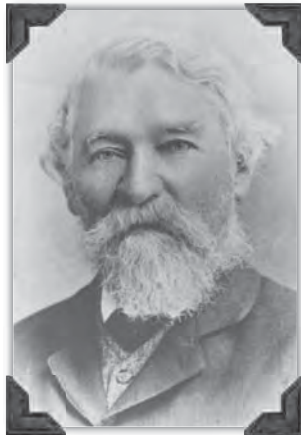
Specimens in BLFU, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Tidmarsh, Edwin (1831–1915)

b. Oxfordshire, England, 12 June 1831; d. Grahamstown, C.P., 19 April 1915; horticulturalist; in the late 1860s he became curator of the Grahams-town Botanic Garden, at that time managed by a committee and only much later taken over by the



C.E.M. Tidmarsh



E. Tidmarsh

municipality. He held the post until a few years prior to his death, during which time he collected and despatched many living plants and seeds to the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

Comm. in *Aloe tidmarshii* (Schönland) F.S.Mull.

Ref.: pers. comm. from his daughter, Alice Tidmarsh of Grahamstown, Feb. 1954.

Tiesler, W. (fl. 1905–1907)

Specimens 106, from Mozambique; in B (IH 2,7: 1022, 1988).

Timberlake, Jonathan R. (1953–)

b. London, 1953; botanist, ed. University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, graduating M.Sc. 1984. Started collecting in Kenya in 1976. With Range Ecology section of Botswana Ministry of Agriculture 1978–1981. After a spell in Palau in the Pacific he moved to Maputo in 1983; ecologist with Zimbabwe National Herbarium, Harare 1988–1994. From then until 2005 he was an independent consultant; presently (2008) edits *Flora zambesiaca* at Kew.

Specimens from Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique and Kenya; in EA, GAB, LMA, SRGH and elsewhere.

(HFG)

Tinley, Kenneth Lochner (1936–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 19 May 1936; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1961–64, graduating B.Sc. Served as a game ranger in north-eastern Zululand in the Natal Parks, Game and Fish Preservation Board, 1954–60, during which he completed four preliminary ecological surveys of Lake Sibayi, the Kosi Lake system and the Pongola and Mkuzi flood-plains. In 1965, with Prof. A.W. Bayer (q.v.), he completed a vegetation survey of the St Lucia Lake system for the commission of enquiry into the lake's problems. From Oct. 1965–July 1968, assistant biologist in the S.W. Africa Nature Conservation Dept, stationed in Etosha National Park where, at the request of the S. African Wildlife Society, he compiled a report on the Etosha-Kaokoveld conservation problems; also compiled a report on the Moremi Wildlife Reserve, Okavango, Botswana. From Aug. 1968–March 1974 he was employed in the Veterinary Dept, Mozambique, as wildlife ecologist for the territory, based mainly in Gorongosa

National Park, an ecological account of which was submitted as a doctorate thesis at Pretoria Univ.

Specimens ± 3 000, from KwaZulu-Natal, Botswana, Namibia and Mozambique; in NPB, NU, NH, PRE, WIND, SRGH.

Titlestad, Rev. Lars Martin (1867–1941)

b. Inhlazatshe Mission Station, Natal, 25 June 1867; d. Eshowe, Natal, 23 April 1941; missionary; son of Rev. K.L. Titlestad who arrived in Durban with a group of the Norwegian Mission Society in 1865 and founded the Ekombe Mission Station in Zululand. Was trained as a missionary in Norway and was for a time Superintendent of the Norwegian Mission Society. His mission work was mainly at Ekombe and Eshowe.

At the request of the Norwegian bryologist, N. Bryhn, he collected a number of mosses in Zululand.

Ref.: Bryhn in *Videnskapselskapets Forhandling*, Kristiania, No. 4 (1911); communication from his nephew, Prof. R.M. Titlestad of Pretoria, 1978.

Toelken, Hellmut Richard (1939–)

b. Windhoek, S.W. Africa, 1 Sep. 1939; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1959–61 and Cape Town Univ. 1962–63, graduating B.Sc. (Stell.), B.Sc. (Hons) (U.C.T.), M.Sc. (U.C.T.) and later Ph.D. (U.C.T.). Appointed to the Botanical Research Institute 1963–67; Lecturer, Cape Town Univ., 1968–73; Senior Professional Officer with the B.R.I. from Sep. 1973 and was Liaison Officer at Kew from June 1974 to July 1976. Undertook a revision of Crassulaceae for the *Flora of southern Africa* and his doctoral thesis dealt with the genus *Crassula*. Emigrated to Adelaide, Australia, in 1979.

Specimens ± 6 000; nos. 1–1 300 and from 5 100 in PRE, 1 400–5 000 in BOL, with duplicates in GRA, STE.

Torre, Antonio Rocha da (1904–1995)

b. Viana de Castelo, Portugal, 11 June 1904; pharmacist and collector. From 1933 until 1944 he was a pharmacist in Moçambique. In this period he explored the Vila Cabral (now Lichinga) and Nam-pula Districts botanically in his spare time. He also made many gatherings in the Lourenço Marques (Maputo), Gaza, Inhambane, Manica and Sofala, Zambézia, Moçambique and Tete Districts in the early 1940s. His specimens from this period are numbered 1700 to 6950. In 1945 he joined the staff of the Junta de Investigações do Ultramar, in Lisbon, and accompanied Dr A.L. Cavaco on an expedition to the Sul do Save Province of Moçambique in 1948. In the 1960s he made various expeditions mostly in the central and northern parts of Moçambique, and together with various other collectors gathered a further 9 000 specimens. He collected in Angola in 1955–56 and in 1970–71. See also Correia.

Comm. in *Aloe torrei* I. Verd. & Christian.

Specimens in BM, BR, COI (some orig.), FHO, K, LISC (most orig.) and elsewhere (IH 2,7: 1032, 1988).

Ref.: Exell in *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 31, 1960; Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 102, 1967.

(HFG)

Tosh, Patricia A. (later Mrs **Mulder**) (fl. 1950)

Studied at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, in the mid-1950s and collected plants near her home at Nibela Store and on the Nibela Peninsula (northern end of Lake St Lucia).

Specimens in NU (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr K.D. Gordon-Gray, Sep. 1982.

Townsend, Clifford Charles (1926–)

Attended AETFAT congress in Pretoria in 1981, accompanied by his wife, and collected Bryophytes in the *Flora of southern Africa* area. Possibly the most notable of these was *Desmatodon bogosicus* Müll.Hall., otherwise only known from northeast and northwest Africa, the Canary Islands and the Azores, from next to the driveway of the C.S.I.R. Conference Centre and in Wonderboom Nature Reserve, Pretoria. Also collected in tropical Africa, Britain and Turkey.

Specimens: southern African material in PRE and in a private herbarium; others in K etc. (IH 2,7: 1036, 1988).

(JvR)

Townsend, Ross G.R. (fl. 1932–1937)

Specimens from central and southern Malawi; in EA, FHO, K (IH 2,7: 1035, 1988).

Trapnell, Colin Graham (1907–2004)

Colld in South Africa in 1932. Between 1932 and 1944 he was in Zambia. Also collected in Britain and West Greenland (1928, ± 400 specimens).

Specimens ± 1 300 from southern Africa; in K, BM, NDO, SRGH etc. (IH 2,7: 1037, 1988).

Trauseld, William Rudolf (1911–± 1988)

b. Johannesburg, Transvaal, 4 March 1911; nature conservationist; d. ± 1988; ed. Queens College, Queenstown. Was for a number of years a ranger with the Natal Game, Parks and Fish Preservation Board, in which capacity he started Tendele Camp at the Royal Natal National Park in 1954, where he first took a particular interest in the flora, collecting and photographing the more showy elements. Some 10 years later he moved to Giants Castle Game Reserve, and continued adding to his collections of both preserved specimens and slides. By 1969 he had returned to the Royal Natal National Park as warden, and used to give slide shows at the hotel there. His data and pictures were presented in book form under the title *Wild flowers of the Natal Drakensberg*, Cape Town 1969.

Comm. in *Selago trauseldii* Killick, *Xysmalobium trauseldii* R.A.Dyer.

Specimens ± 400, mainly from Giants Castle, in NU, PRE; his collection of colour slides is in PRE.

(LEC & HFG)

Tredgold, Edith Kathleen (later Mrs **Macintosh**) (1900–?)

b. Cape Town, 22 Feb. 1900; housewife, social worker and museum technician; ed. Cape Town University 1918–23, graduating M.A. (Botany). Demonstrator in Botany Dept 1922–23; in 1927 married J.C. Macintosh, advocate, and settled in Grahamstown until her husband's death in 1943.



K.L. Tinley



H.R. Toelken

Social worker 1944–53 and technician in Geology Dept, South African Museum, 1954–65. Published 'A guide to the rocks, minerals and gemstones of southern Africa', 1976.

Made a small collection of plant specimens in southwestern Cape during an expedition from Ashton to Hex River in 1922; in SAM.

Ref.: George & Dorothy Randall, *We all lived here*, Queenstown 1977.

Trewen, K. (fl. 1968)

Specimens in MASE (Toelken 1971).

Triebner, Wilhelm (1883–1957)

b. Königsee, Thüringen, Germany, 8 March 1883; d. Windhoek, S.W. Africa, 8 Oct. 1957; grower of succulent plants. After working for F. Wolf of the 'Kunst und Handelsgärtnerei' in Markkleeberg, Leipzig District, he came to S.W. Africa as a soldier in 1904. He remained on in S.W. Africa, first as a gardener and then as a farmer; in 1931 he started up his own nursery in Windhoek, where he specialised in succulent plants, especially *Hoodia*. He collected extensively and exchanged with other succulent growers in South Africa. Every year he raised a great many seedlings, and specimens were sent to specialists in Germany, such as Jacobsen and Von Poellnitz, and elsewhere.

Comm. in *Trichocaulon triebneri* Nel (now *Hoodia triebneri* (Nel) Bruyns), *Haworthia triebneriana* Poelln., *Lithops triebneri* L.Bolus.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937; pers. comm. from his son Siegfried Triebner of Okahandja, 1977.

Trimen, Roland (1840–1916)

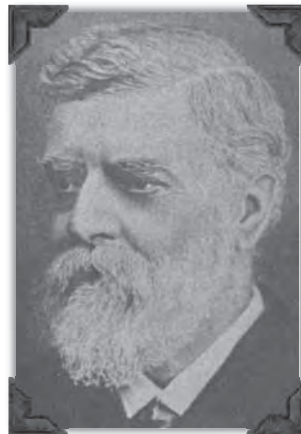
b. London, England, 29 Oct. 1840; d. Epsom, England, 25 July 1916; entomologist; brother of Henry Trimen who was editor of the *Journal of Botany (London)* for many years; Hon. M.A. (Oxon), F.L.S. (1871), F.R.S., F.Z.S. Paid a visit to the Cape in the interests of his health in 1858 when he visited Knysna and arranged some of the insect groups in the S.A. Museum. Returned to the Cape in July 1860, to a post in the Auditor-General's office and subsequently in other departments. In his spare time he worked on a catalogue of butterflies which was published 1862–66. He corresponded with Darwin



E.K. Tredgold



W. Triebner



R. Trimen



S.C. Troughton

on insect pollination and became interested in the association between butterflies and orchids, publishing 'On the fertilisation of *Disa grandiflora*' in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 7: 144 (1863) and 'On the structure of *Bonatea speciosa* with reference to fertilisation', *ibid.* 9: 156 (1864). From Feb. 1866–Feb. 1867 he acted as curator of the S.A. Museum and from March–April 1867 visited Natal, collecting along the South Coast and as far inland as Pietermaritzburg and Noodsberg. In Feb. 1870 he visited the Albany District. In 1872 he accompanied the Governor, Sir Henry Barkly, to Namaqualand and Griqualand West as his private secretary, writing a note on the 'Vegetation of Little Namaqualand' in *Journal of Botany London* 9: 381 (1873). In Jan. 1873 he became part-time curator of the S.A. Museum in addition to his clerical post, which entitled him to spend every Friday in the Museum and, in Aug. 1876, finally became curator, a post he held until his retirement in 1895. In addition to being the leading authority on South African butterflies, he wrote articles on other groups of insects, birds, fish and mammals, his *magnum opus* being *South African butterflies*, in three volumes (1887–89), to which J.H. Bowker (q.v.) also contributed.

The genus *Trimenia* Seem. commemorates Henry Trimen, while *Melanthus trimenianus* Hook.f. is in honour of the two brothers, in recognition of their contributions to science.

Specimens in BM.

Ref.: *Cape of Good Hope Civil Service list 1886; Journal of Botany London* 54: 279 (1916); *Proceedings of the Linnean Society*. 129: 76 (1916–17); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; Clokie, *Herbaria of the Dept of Botany, University of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964; Jacot Guillarmod in *DSAB* 2: 750 (1972); Barnard in *SESA* 10: 632 (1974); Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975; *Desmond Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Trotha, Lothar von: see **Von Trotha, Lothar**

Troughton, Sarah Caroline (1942–)

b. Gwelo, Rhodesia, 4 Aug. 1942; botanical assistant and librarian. Came to South Africa in 1944 with her parents who settled in Port Elizabeth. Ed. Cape Town Univ., graduating B.Sc. Worked as technical assistant in the Albany Museum Herbarium

1965–69 and later as a librarian, in S.A. Library for the Blind 1971–72 and in Port Elizabeth from 1972.

Specimens 850, from eastern Cape and Lesotho; in GRA (vascular plants) and in personal herbarium (marine algae).

Trump, E.C.

Specimens from Malawi; in FHO (IH 2,7: 1043, 1988).

Tsuane, William (fl. 1928–1976)

Assistant at Albany Museum Herbarium, Grahamstown, where he was appointed in 1928 as messenger and gardener. Retired Nov. 1976. His duties included maintaining the display of wild flowers in the entrance to the Museum.

Made some herbarium specimens, e.g. the rare *Iboza barberae* N.E.Br., in GRA.

Tuck, William (1824–1912)

b. Dawlish, Devon, England, 24 Nov. 1824; d. Grahamstown, C.P., 23 Feb. 1912; horticulturalist. Emigrated to Natal and his ship was wrecked off the Bluff, Durban, in 1849 or 1850. Worked as a gardener in Durban and lodged at first with Gueinzus (q.v.). Moved to Uitenhage in 1854 and was employed in the well-known garden of Joachim Brehm (q.v.) who experimented with various fruit trees and, according to Tuck in the *Agricultural Journal of the Cape Colony* 4: 253 (1892), he was the first to introduce the Bahia or Navel orange into S. Africa. From 1859–66 he held a municipal office in Somerset East and in 1866 took charge of the Grahamstown Botanic Garden. In 1868 he left for Kimberley and is said to have been moderately successful in the diamond diggings. He returned to Somerset East in 1873 or 1874 and, after a few years, worked for a while in Graaff-Reinet town gardens in 1881. In 1882 he visited Australia, Tasmania and England, returning to settle in Grahamstown in 1884, where he took charge of the propagation section in Messrs Gowie's nursery. Continued to collect and cultivate indigenous plants, especially orchids, and sent many to James O'Brien of Harrow and Max Leichtlin of Baden-Baden. At the latter's request he went to Colesberg to search for *Kniphofia* species.

Comm. in *Kniphofia tuckii* Baker, *Cyrtanthus tuckii* Baker, *Kalchbrennera tuckii* Berkeley.



W. Tuck

Plant material sent to Kew in 1866 and, in 1873, herbarium specimens from the Diamond Fields, Kimberley. Also sent specimens to his friend MacOwan, now in SAM.

Ref.: Webber, 'A comparative study of the citrus industry in South Africa', *Department of Agriculture Bulletin* No. 6 (1925); Doidge in *Bothalia* 4: 36, 57 (1950).

Tulbagh, Rijk (1699–1771)

bapt. Utrecht, Holland, 14 May 1699; d. Cape Town, 11 Aug. 1771; Governor at the Cape. Joined the service of the D.E.I. Co. as a clerk at the age of 16 and arrived at the Cape in July 1716, spending the rest of his career at the Cape and rising to the post of Governor in 1751. He was interested in natural history, and letters in the Cape Archives show that he regularly sent staff members of the Company's garden into the interior 'ter opsoeking en versameling van Planten, gewassen, kruiden en Insecten'. Among those mentioned are Jacob Bakker (1751) and Hendrik Christoffel Priskij (1752, 1753, 1754). He also sent two major expeditions into the interior: in 1752 eastwards to Caffraria under August Frederik Beutler, during which plant collecting was attended to by Hendrik Beenke of Celle, overseer of the Company's 'Schoor' (Forbes, l.c.); and secondly, to Great Namaqualand under Hendrik Hop, in which the gardener Johann Andreas Auge (q.v.) was included. There is no doubt that Auge also accompanied other expeditions, because he acted as guide to Thunberg (q.v.) on the latter's first expedition to Caffraria in 1772. In this way the representation of indigenous plants in the Company's garden was greatly expanded and, at the same time, consignments of bulbs, seeds and herbarium specimens were regularly sent to Van Royen at Leiden and, to a lesser extent, to the Burmans at Amsterdam and Linnaeus at Uppsala. Jackson (l.c.)

gives a list of 203 specimens sent to Linnaeus, who described many of them in his *Mantissa altera* (1771). They were no doubt prepared by Auge, who also supplied Michael Grubb with a collection that, in turn, was passed on to Bergius in Sweden and formed the basis of his *Descriptiones plantarum ex Capite Bonae Spei* . . . (1767).

Comm. in *Tulbaghia* Heist., *Tulbagia* L.

Specimens attributed to him in LINN.

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4 : xxxiv (1887); Jackson in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society* 130, Suppl.: 1–13 (1917–18); *ibid.* 134, Suppl.: 20 (1921–22); Joubert, *Die Kaapkolonie onder Rijk Tulbagh, 1751–71*, unpubl. M.A. thesis, Stell. Univ. 1941; Forbes, *Pioneer travellers in South Africa*, Cape Town 1965; De Wet in *DSAB* 2: 753 (1971); *SESA* 10: 653 (1975); Cape Archives Vol. C703, Book 4, Tab. 2: (Instructien 1747–1764).

Turner, Beverley Joy (1960–)

b. Pretoria, 2 Nov. 1960; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. in 1981, B.Sc. (Hons) in 1982. Appointed to the Botanical Survey Section of the B.R.I. and engaged for a few years on ecological studies in eastern Transvaal.

Specimens ± 200; in PRE.

Turner, Billie Lee (1925–)

b. Yoakum, Texas, USA, 22 Feb. 1925; botanist. Accompanied H.L. Shantz (q.v.) on his tour through Africa in 1956/57, re-photographing the sites originally taken by Shantz over 30 years earlier. Also collected in Mexico and U.S.A.

Over 100 specimens collected in S. Africa; in ARIZ, BOL, PRE (IH 2,7: 1050, 1988).

Ref.: *Biographical dictionary of botanists represented in the Hunt Institute portrait collection*, Boston, Mass. 1972.

Turner, Frederick Alexander Scott (1891–1943)

b. Hopefield, Western Cape, 7 July 1891; d. 29 Nov. 1943; grew up at Vryburg and joined the staff of the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology as a Plant Inspector on 2 Feb. 1918. Was engaged on Citrus Canker eradication in 1918 and later became Chief Inspector in charge of the quarantine station at Buffelspoort near Marikana, Transvaal.

Collected specimens of fungi, in PREM.

Ref.: <http://www.familysearch.org> accessed 4 December 2008.

(LEC & HFG)

Tyrer, Peter Julian (1940–)

Specimens over 1 000; from Malawi and northern Zambia; in SRGH, BM, BR (IH 2,7: 1053, 1988).

Tyson, William (1851–1920)

b. Port Royal, Jamaica, where his father was a missionary, March 1851; d. Grahamstown, C.P., 13 April 1920; teacher and collector. Started studying medicine at Leeds but was obliged to relinquish it because of arthritis that later crippled both his hands. However, he succeeded in winning a prize



W. Tyson

for botany and his interest in plants continued throughout his life. He came to S. Africa with his parents about 1874 and taught at the S. African College School, Cape Town, and at Hex River from Jan. 1880 to June 1882, visiting Murraysburg in 1879 and the Piketberg area in 1880. Between July 1882 and July 1886 he was in East Griqualand, teaching in Kokstad and as tutor to Donald Strachan's children at Umzimkulu. During this period he collected actively in Pondoland and East Griqualand and was one of the main contributors to the 'Herbarium Normale Austro-Africanum' (q.v.), organised by Bolus and MacOwan (q.v.). Among his chief localities are Clydesdale (a few km south of Umzimkulu), Mt Currie, Hancocks Drift (the present Umzimkulu), Emyembe Mtn (Myembe, Umyembe), and Suurberg (shown on old maps about 10 km S.E. of Franklin and called Ingugu on modern topographical maps). In 1885 he collected in Natal (e.g. Bothas Hill). Between July 1886 and Dec. 1887 he was at Dale College, King William's Town and in Port Elizabeth, while in 1888 he lived for a time in Kimberley. On 16 May 1888 he obtained a clerical post in the Dept of Forestry, acting as secretary to the Superintendent of Forests, Count de Vasselot de Régné until the latter's resignation about 1892; in 1893 Tyson was transferred to the Agricultural Dept as librarian and subeditor of the *Agricultural Journal*. In 1904 he retired on pension and about 1910 settled at Port Alfred, where he concentrated on the collection of marine algae. He disposed of his phanerogam herbarium to the Cape Government and his personal set of marine algae to Bolus Herbarium, where it is kept as a separate unit as the 'Tyson Collection of Marine Algae'. He continued to collect and, in 1919, contracted to collect phanerogams in 10 sets for the Botanical Survey, directed by Dr I.B. Pole Evans (q.v.). On his first collecting expedition to Coffee Bay he was taken ill and brought to Grahamstown but did not recover.

Comm. in genus *Tysonia* Bolus and in many species names incl. *Diascia tysonii* Hiern, *Selago tysonii* Rolfe, *Stachys tysonii* Skan, *Gladiolus tysonii* Baker, *Kniphofia tysonii* Baker, *Xysmalobium tysonianum* (Schltr.) N.E.Br.

Specimens in SAM, BOL, GRA, NH, PRE, STE, FI, K, BM (algae) and distributed with 'Herbarium Normale Austro-Africanum' (q.v.) (IH 2,7: 1054, 1988).

Ref.: *Civil Service list Cape of Good Hope, 1893*; *South African Journal of Natural History* 2: 288 (1920); Schonland in *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 120 (1923); Phillips in *South African Journal of Science* 27: 53 (1930); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.



Ubbink, B. (1932–)

Specimens from the former Transvaal and Free State; in PUC, PRE (IH 2,7: 1055, 1988).

Uiras, Marianne see Hochobes, M.M.

Upjohn, Joseph (1800–1883)

b. Shaftesbury, Dorset, England, 23 June 1800; d. Rondebosch, C.P., 3 August 1883; nurseryman; from his nursery in Rondebosch he exported large quantities of indigenous bulbs and seeds to Messrs. Backhouse of York and other nurseries. J. Croumbie Brown (l.c.) records that in 1865 he sent about 4 000 bulbs, representing 200 species, to Dr J.D. Hooker at Kew. His travels took him as far as the Kei River in eastern Cape.

Ref.: *Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1847*; J. Croumbie Brown, *Report of the Colonial Botanist, Cape of Good Hope for 1865*; *The Garden* 24: 216 (1883); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; <http://www.familysearch.org> accessed 4 December 2008.

Urton, Noel Rosa (née Bryant) (1917–2002)

b. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 25 Dec. 1917; botanist and conservationist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1935–39, graduating M.Sc., U.E.D, later gaining a Ph.D. for systematic work on *Rhoicissus*. Married to George Urton of the Port Elizabeth Parks Dept who died in an accident on 8 Nov. 1956. Lecturer, later senior lecturer, in the Pharmacy Dept, Port Elizabeth College for Advanced Technical Education later University of Port Elizabeth, now Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, from 1957. Also Honorary Botanist at Port Elizabeth Museum, whose herbarium has now been incorporated in PEU. Was influential in establishing the E.P. Wild Flower Society and in the proclamation of several nature reserves. Also collected in Madagascar.

Specimens ± 400, mainly from eastern Cape; in PEU, GRA (IH 2,7: 1061, 1988).

Uys, Johnny M.C. (fl. 1960–1962)

Colld in Kafue National Park in 1960, and western Zambia in 1962.

Specimens over 150; in FHO, MPR, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1062, 1988).



Vahrmeijer, Johannes (1942–)

b. Leiden, Holland, 25 Oct. 1942; economic botanist. Came to S. Africa with his parents in Nov. 1950 and settled in Pretoria. Attended Potchefstroom Univ. 1960–63, graduating B.Sc., later M.Sc. in 1969. Appointed to Botanical Research Institute in 1964 where he worked mainly in the Economic Botany Section, with particular attention to poisonous plants and plants of survival value to military personnel. Worked for Krygkor from 1976 and given rank of Major in citizen force for organisational reasons.

Comm. in *Brachystelma vahrmeijeri* R.A.Dyer.

Specimens ± 2 700 colled in former Transvaal, KwaZulu-Natal, Caprivi, Kaokoveld, Ovamboland, Botswana and Mozambique; in PRE.

Van Balen, Jan C. (1894–1956)

b. Amsterdam, Holland, 3 Feb. 1894; d. Johannesburg, 19 Oct. 1956; horticulturalist; F.R.H.S. Trained at Aalsmeer Horticultural College. Emigrated to England in 1911 and after working in commercial nurseries joined the Kew staff in 1915. Came to S. Africa in March 1919 and was appointed Foreman Gardener in the Cape Town Municipality in Jan. 1920. Joined the Pretoria Municipality in Jan. 1924 and in 1926 became Superintendent of Government Gardens in the Public Works Dept, when he was responsible for all government gardens in S. Africa, S.W. Africa and Lourenço Marques. In May 1937 he was appointed Assistant Director of Parks, Johannesburg, and became Director in 1940, being responsible for laying out and developing a garden of indigenous plants called 'The Wilds'. He retired in 1953.

Comm. in *Aloe vanbalenii* Pillans.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: *Park Administration* 2,4: 4 (1950); *ibid.* 9,1: 23 (1957); *Journal of the Transvaal Horticultural Society* 5: 77, 78 (1956); *Journal of the Kew Guild* 7: 386 (1956).

Van Breda, Philip Albert Brand (1922–)

b. Victoria West, C.P., 5 Oct. 1922; botanical technician. Matriculated at Worcester Boys' High School and joined the staff of the then Division of Botany and Plant Pathology in 1941, taking over the post of officer in charge of the Worcester Veld Reserve, formerly held by his father. Has carried out studies on the establishment of the more palatable karoo bushes and on veld management.

Comm. in *Conophytum vanbredai* L.Bolus, *Conophytum philippii* L.Bolus, *Caralluma bredae* R.A.Dyer, *Ruschia vanbredai* L.Bolus.

Specimens ± 2 100; in PRE, GRA, STE (Toelken 1971).

Van Dam, Gerhardus Petrus Frederick

(?–1927)

Appointed as Lay Assistant in the Lower Vertebrates Department, Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, May 1908, and died in a motor accident in Pretoria in 1927.



J. Vahrmeijer



J.C. van Balen

Made collections of various kinds for the Museum while on field excursions, including 645 plant specimens, now in PRE (ex Transvaal Museum), many recorded jointly with more senior staff members, e.g. V. FitzSimons.

Vandeleur, Crofton Bury (1867–1947)

b. England?, 28 March 1867; d. England?, 1947; soldier; ed. Clifton College and Sandhurst Military College. Commissioned in the Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) in 1887 and served as Capt. in the Anglo-Boer War, 1899–1902; in command of 2nd Bn. Scottish Rifles in World War I, was mentioned in despatches and awarded D.S.O. Retired as Lt.Col. in 1922. While stationed in the Transvaal in 1900 he collected east of Pretoria, at Greylingstad and Heidelberg.

Comm. in *Streptocarpus vandeleurii* Baker f. & S.Moore.

Specimens in BM.

Ref.: War Office Records, London.

Vanden Berghen, Constant (1914–)

Colld in Zimbabwe and South Africa in 1971. Also collected in Europe and North Africa.

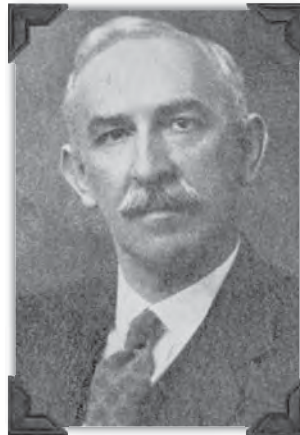
Specimens over 5 000; in BR (IH 2,7: 1068, 1988).

Van der Byl, Paul Andries (1888–1939)

b. Stellenbosch, C.P., 25 May 1888; d. Stellenbosch, 25 July 1939; mycologist and phytopathologist; ed. Victoria College, Stellenbosch, graduating B.A. in 1908, later M.A. in 1913 and D.Sc. (Cape Town) in 1915. After teaching in Bethlehem, O.F.S., for a short time he joined the staff of the Division of Plant Pathology in Pretoria and in 1915 made an extensive collection of fungi in the Knysna area with J.D. Keet (q.v.). In 1915 he was transferred to Durban as officer in charge of the Botanic Station and Natal Herbarium, to work on diseases of sugar cane and other tropical crops. In 1921 he was appointed Professor of Phytopathology in the newly formed Agricultural Faculty of Stellenbosch Univ., the first professor in this subject in South Africa, and built his department up from scratch to a leading place for teaching and research in phytopathology and mycology. In 1928 he became principal of the Stellenbosch-Elsenburg Agricultural College, a post he held until his death.



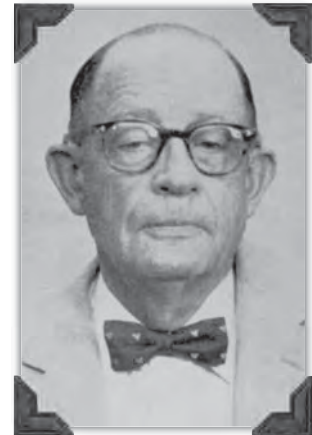
P.A.B. van Breda



P.A. van der Byl



A.H. van der Merwe



F.Z. van der Merwe

Comm. in the names of several fungi e.g., genus *Byliana* Dippenaar, *Acarospora bylii* H.Magn., *Cercospora byliana* Syd., *Lecanora bylii* Zahlbr., *Uromyces bylianus* Doidge etc.

His collection of fungi and lichens is preserved as a separate unit in STE-VB.

Ref.: Nel in *Annals of the University of Stellenbosch* 20A, No. 2 (1942); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 41 (1950); A.J. Louw in *DSAB* 2: 770 (1972); De Vos in *SESA* 11: 130 (1975).

Van der Linden, Lutgardis (1949–)

Colld in Malawi in 1981.

Specimens ± 400; in BR (IH 2,7: 1069, 1988).

Van der Merwe, Aleida Hendrika (née De Bruyn) (1933–)

b. Pretoria, 11 May 1933; botanical artist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.A. (Fine Arts) in 1954. Employed at Botanical Research Institute 1955–56 and 1965–68 illustrating 63 plates for *Flowering Plants of Africa* and for various other publications, and then Transvaal Provincial Administration, Provincial Administration for O.F.S. and Medical Faculty of Univ. of Orange Free State. Participated in seven one-man exhibitions and 13 group-exhibitions.

(GG)

Van der Merwe, C.P. (fl. 1908–1938)

Entomologist in Dept of Agriculture from 1908. Was stationed in Durban from about 1914–27 and then in Pretoria until about 1938.

Specimens in PREM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983).

Van der Merwe, C.V.

Specimens in PRE (Toelken 1971).

Van der Merwe, Frederick Ziervogel (1894–1968)

b. Stellenbosch, C.P., 10 Dec. 1894; d. Claremont, Cape Town, 2 Jan. 1968; medical inspector of schools; ed. Grey College, Bloemfontein, graduating B.A. in 1913; M.B., B.Ch., B.A.O. at Trinity College, Dublin, in 1921; D.T.M. at Liverpool Univ. in 1921; D.P.H. Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1930. Travelled

widely in Transvaal and Natal as a Medical Inspector of schools and was interested particularly in *Aloe* and *Scilla*. Several species of *Aloe* that he considered to be new were given to B.H. Groenewald to describe. His other interests were in collecting sheet music of Africana value and in the compilation of a glossary of Afrikaans medical terms, on which he published *Suid-Afrikaanse musiekbibliografie*, 1958, an authoritative work on the subject and, together with J.D. Louw, *Mediese Woordeboek*, 1935. In 1960 he retired on pension and lived in Durban. He described a number of *Scilla* spp. and two new genera, *Schizocarphus* Van der Merwe and *Resnova* Van der Merwe.

Comm. in *Euphorbia vandermerwei* R.A.Dyer, *Aloe vandermerwei* Reynolds and *Eucomis vandermerwei* I.Verd.

Specimens ± 2 500; in PRE, NU (IH 2,7: 1069, 1988).

Ref.: Verdoorn in *Bothalia* 8, Suppl.: 59, 60 (1966); *Journal of the South African Biological Society* 8: 89 (1967); Payne in *Aloe* 6,1: 8 (1969); Godfrey in *The Star*, 20 Sep. 1969; Bouws in *SESA* 11: 136 (1975).

Van der Merwe, J.J.

Colld bryophytes, some on Gough Island.

Specimens in PRE (IH 2,7: 1069, 1988).

Van der Merwe, Jacoba Johanna Maria (1946–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 2 Oct. 1946; botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1965–67, graduating B.Sc. Appointed to the staff of the Botanical Research Institute and stationed in the National Herbarium, Pretoria, Feb. 1968–July 1970, and at Stellenbosch Herbarium July 1970–Sep. 1971, when she accepted a post with the Faculty of Forestry, Stellenbosch Univ.

Specimens ± 600, from southwestern Cape; in STE and Faculty of Forestry Herbarium.

Van der Merwe, Phillip (1935–)

b. Pietersburg, Transvaal, 20 Feb. 1935; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1957–62, graduating M.Sc. Appointed to the staff of the Botanical Research Institute as curator of the Stellenbosch Herbarium 1962–63. From 1964–68 he was Pasture Research Officer in the Dept of Agricultural Technical



J.J.M. van der Merwe



F. van der Meulen

Services, stationed at Stellenbosch, and from 1968 he joined the Dept of Nature Conservation of the Cape, in 1974 becoming Chief Professional Officer in charge of the botanical research section.

Specimens \pm 2 000, mainly from southwestern Cape; in STE, PRE.

Van der Merwe, R.B.

Specimens in STE (Toelken 1971).

Van der Meulen, Frank (1948–)

b. Arnhem, Holland, 23 April 1948; ecologist; ed. Utrecht Univ. 1966–72, graduating Doctorandus. Joined the Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Research Institute Oct. 1973–Jan. 1979 and was engaged mainly on a botanical survey of the central and western Transvaal. From 1979–1988 head of research section of Dune Water Works of South Holland, Netherlands, working on dune ecology for coastal management. Between 1988–1998 assistant professor of landscape ecology at Amsterdam University, working on coastal management. From 1998 coordinator of International Coastal Zone Management Centre of Ministry of Transport, Public Works and Water Management, The Hague, The Netherlands, dealing with projects for integrated management of the coast in developing countries.

Specimens \pm 1 000; in PRE, BR, U (IH 2,7: 1069, 1988).

(LEC, FvdM & HFG)

Vanderplank, James Edward

(1908– after 1984)

b. Eshowe, Natal, 14 Aug. 1908; ed. Natal Univ. Coll. 1925–28, graduating M.Sc. (Botany); Rhodes Univ. Coll., M.Sc. (Chemistry) 1932; London Univ. 1933–35, Ph.D. (Plant Physiology) and Dip.Imp.Coll. Sci.; D.Sc. (Chemistry) Univ. of S. Afr. 1944. Appointed as Mycologist in Div. of Plant Industry, Pretoria, Dec. 1928; as Plant Physiologist, Low Temperature Laboratory, Cape Town, Dec. 1935–41. Returned to Pretoria as Senior Mycologist, Div. Botany and Plant Pathology, 1941 and made Chief of the Division of Plant Pathology 1951–62; Director, Plant Protection Res. Inst. 1962 until his retirement in 1973, after which his services were retained in an advisory capacity. Made a special study of potato diseases and breeding. In addition to numerous publications has written several books: *Epidemics and control*, New

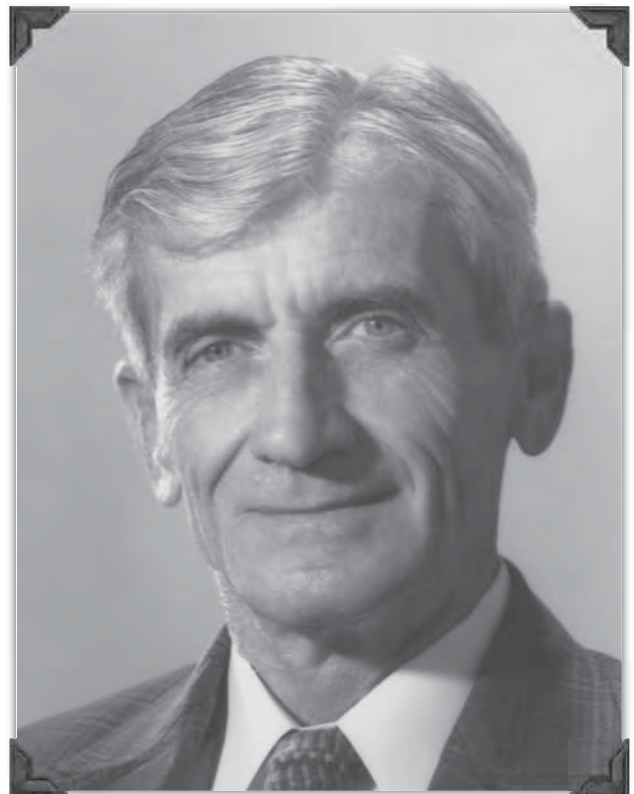
York 1963; *Disease resistance in plants*, New York 1968; *Principles of plant infection*, New York 1975; *Genetic and molecular basis of plant pathogenesis*, Berlin 1978. Awarded Senior Capt. Scott Medal of the S.A. Biological Soc. 1948; S. African Medal by the S.A. Assoc. for Adv. of Sci. 1964; Hon. D.Sc. (Agric.) from Natal Univ. 1978; Havengaprys vir Landbouwetenskappe from S.A. Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns 1978; C.H. Persoon Medal from S.A. Soc. for Pl. Pathology and Microbiology 1979; Hon. D.Sc. from Justus-Liebig Univ., Giessen, 1979.

Colld lichens in 1943 and cultivated *Solanum* species in connection with potato breeding; in PRE.

Van der Schijff, Hermanus Philippus

(1921–1997)

b. Ventersdorp District, Transvaal, 18 Aug. 1921, d. Pretoria, 27 June 1997; botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1942–45, 1947–48, graduating B.Sc., M.Sc., T.O.D., and D.Sc in 1958. Was teacher in the Transvaal 1946–49; ecologist for the National Parks Board, stationed in the Kruger National Park, 1951–56. Appointed lecturer in Pretoria Univ. from March 1956, becoming Professor of Botany in 1963 and Dean of the Science Faculty from 1975 until his retirement in 1986, the year in which the botanical garden of the University of Pretoria was named after him. Has published in the fields of plant geography, ecology and morphology. He played a leading part in scientific affairs and was President of the Joint Council of Scientific Societies 1970–71, of the S. African Biological Society, 1971, and the S. African Association of Botanists 1971–72, as well as serving on a number of advisory boards and committees. He also served on a number of educational committees concerned with biology teaching and examination. In 1980 he was awarded the Havenga prize



J.E. Vanderplank



H.P. van der Schijff

for Biology, and honoured by the State President in 1989 for outstanding service. He was elected Honorary Member of the S.A. Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns in 1992.

Specimens \pm 8 300, mainly from the former Transvaal; in KNP, PRE, PRU, PUC.

Summary of collecting numbers:

Kruger National Park: 1-4299

Mariepskop: 4300-5142, 5451-5639, 5816-6540, 6753-6817

Northern Transvaal: 5143-5445, 5788-5813, 6542-6559, 6716-6752

Namaqualand: 5690-5787, 6917-8267

Ref.: Anon. in *Nuusbrief van die S.A. Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns* 30,3: 5 (1992); Anon. in *Nuusbrief van die S.A. Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns* 35,3: 12 (1997); Theron: obit. in *Bothalia* 28: 119-123. (1998).

(LEC & HFG)

Van der Stel, Simon (1639-1712)

b. Mauritius, where his father was Commander, 14 Oct. 1639; d. Cape Town, 24 June 1712; farmer and servant of the Dutch E.I. Co.; commander (later governor) at the Cape 12 Oct. 1679-1699. Grew up mainly in Batavia and, in 1660, came to Holland where he completed his education and then bought a farm near Haarlem where he planted vines. After serving in the war against England, he was appointed commander of the Cape on 18 March 1679, arriving at the Cape to take up his duties on 12 Oct. Shortly afterwards he founded Stellenbosch, the first village away from the Cape Peninsula. Interested in horticulture, he built up the Company's garden, with the help of able gardeners, to a fine botanic garden in the

true sense of the word. From Aug. 1685 to Jan. 1686 he led an expedition to investigate the copper deposits in Namaqualand and took along with him Hendrik Claudius (q.v.), who had accompanied Olof Bergh on an earlier expedition in 1683. On both expeditions Claudius kept a pictorial record of the fauna and flora and several of these drawings were reproduced by Father Guy Tachard, French missionary and scientist, who accompanied two French expeditions to the Far East between 1685 and 1687, in his books *Voyage de Siam . . .*, Paris 1686, and *Second voyage . . .*, Paris 1689. Simon van der Stel submitted a report on his expedition to the Company in which 72 drawings were included. The report and drawings disappeared from the Company's archives about 1691 or 1692 but were rediscovered in 1922 in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, by Prof. G. Waterhouse (l.c.) who reproduced them, with a translation of the accompanying text, in 1932. However, only 71 of the original 72 paintings are present in TCD, who had acquired the collection in 1802 at the sale in London of the library of Baron Hendrik Fagel, member of a distinguished Dutch family. A further reproduction, with the illustrations in colour, was published in Cape Town in 1979 by Messrs Human & Rousseau. The Claudius drawings were copied several times, a set having been made for the Rt. Rev. Henry Compton, Bishop of London, when he attended the Amsterdam Congress in 1691, and other sets of various degrees of completeness are known (see Part I of the present work). A copy of the text (without illustrations) was made by Paul Hermann (Clokie, l.c.) and is in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. An account of Simon van der Stel's expedition, which in some respects is more detailed than the official report to the Company, appeared in the last volume of Francois Valentijn's *Beschrijving van Oud en Nieuw-Indiën*, Amsterdam 1726, under the heading 'Beschrijving van de Kaap der Goede Hoop . . .'. It is thought that this was made available to him by Willem Adriaan van der Stel, who was recalled to Holland in 1707, and it may be noted that no copy of Simon van der Stel's report is present in the Cape archives.

Simon van der Stel and particularly his son, Willem Adriaan (q.v.) who succeeded him, sent many consignments of Cape bulbs and seeds to leading citizens in Holland, for example, William III, Prince of Orange, Jan and Caspar Commelin of the Hortus Medicus, Amsterdam, Boerhaave, Professor of Botany at Leiden, Kiggelaer who was curator of Simon van Beaumont's outstanding garden, and Caspar Fagel, whose garden was at Leeuwenhorst. These consignments were without doubt collected by gardeners employed in the Company's garden, such as Oldenland (q.v.) and Hartog (q.v.), but were accredited in current literature to the Van der Stels. This led to the caustic comment by MacOwan, l.c., that 'One cannot help feeling glad that while the real workers' names are commemorated in the genera *Hartogia* and *Oldenlandia*, the noble Governor Wilhelmus Adrianus van der Stel has not a single plant dedicated to his rather questionable memory'.

Ref.: MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xxxiii (1887); Fairbridge, *Historic farms of South Africa*, London 1931; Waterhouse, *Simon van der Stel's journal of his expedition to Namaqualand, 1685-6*, London 1932; Reynolds, *Aloes of South Africa*, Johannesburg 1950; Karsten, *The Old Company's Garden at the Cape*, Cape Town 1951; Clokie, *The herbaria of the Dept of*

Botany, University of Oxford, O.U.P. 1964; Böeseken in *DSAB* 1: 815 (1968); *ibid.* 2: 780 (1972); in *SESA* 11: 139 (1975).

Van der Stel, Willem Adriaan (1664–1733)

b. Haarlem, Holland, 24 Aug. 1664; d. Lisse, Holland, 6 Nov. 1733; eldest son of Simon van der Stel and succeeded him as governor at the Cape in Feb. 1699. Like his father he sent consignments of bulbs and seeds (no doubt collected by the gardeners Oldenland and Hartog) to Caspar Commelin at the Hortus Medicus, Amsterdam, and to other leading gardens in Holland.

He made the mistake of devoting too much attention to his personal estate at Vergelegen, involving the use of Company's labour and funds. Following disputes with the free burghers he was dismissed and recalled to Holland in 1707. It is evident that he brought back with him documents as well as a collection of botanical paintings, referred to by Johannes Burman in his *Rariorum africanarum plantarum*, Amsterdam 1738–39. It is thought that among the documents was an account of Simon van der Stel's Namaqualand expedition, which was made available to François Valentijn for the last volume of his *Beschrijving van Oud en Nieuw-Indiën*, Amsterdam 1726, under the heading 'Beschrijvinge van de Kaap der Goede Hoop . . .'. In some respects this account is more detailed than the official report submitted to the Company and reproduced by Waterhouse (l.c.).

He produced the first sowing calendar for crops and vegetables at the Cape. A collection of specimens in the Kiggelaer herbarium, now in BM, bears an inscription in Dryander's writing that the specimens were sent by W.A. van der Stel.

Ref.: Fairbridge, *Historic farms of South Africa*, London 1931; Waterhouse, *Simon van der Stel's Journal of his Expedition to Namaqualand, 1685–6*, London 1932; Böeseken in *DSAB* 2: 780 (1972); in *SESA* 11: 143 (1975).

Van der Walt, Johannes Jacobus Adriaan (1938–2003)

b. Krugersdorp, Transvaal, 16 Oct. 1938; d. Kleinmond, W. Cape, 28 Nov. 2003; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1956–61, graduating B.Sc., B.Ed., H.O.D., later M.Sc., D.Sc. Taught biology in Transvaal schools 1962–66; lecturer in Botany, Univ. of Zululand in 1968; lecturer, later senior lecturer, in Botany at Stellenbosch Univ. from 1969; succeeded Prof. P.G. Jordaan as head of the Dept in 1979. Undertook a taxonomic-anatomical study of the S. African species of *Commiphora* for his doctorate. Spent a year at the Rijksherbarium, Leiden, in 1974. His association with the artist Ellaphie Ward-Hilhorst, who had the ambition to make water-colour paintings of every *Pelargonium* species, resulted in the first volume of *Pelargoniums of southern Africa* followed by a second and then a third volume.

Specimens ± 700, from Limpopo, KwaZulu-Natal and Cape Province; in PRE, STE, ZULU, PRU.

Ref.: Vorster in *Bothalia* 34: 73–76 (2004).

Van der Walt, P.T.

Pasture Research Officer in Karoo Region ± 1960.

Specimens ± 500 in PRE.

Van der Westhuizen, Gideon Christiaan Albertus (1923–)

b. Meerendal, Durbanville, C.P., 29 September 1923; mycologist; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1941–46, graduating M.Sc., later D.Sc. (Pretoria) in 1969. Appointed to C.S.I.R. in 1947 as mycologist, engaged on research on fungal fermentation process and, after three years, joined the S.A. Bureau of Standards for two years. Came to the National Herbarium, Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, in 1952 as systematic mycologist with special interest in fungi responsible for decay in trees and timber, particularly Polyporaceae, of which he made a study while at Ottawa, Canada, 1961–63 (see *Bothalia* 10: 137–328, 1971). With the transfer of the mycological herbarium to Plant Protection Research Inst. ± 1963, he became head of the Mycology Section of that Institute. President of the S.A. Society for Plant Pathology and Microbiology in 1967 and 1970–73.

Specimens ± 300, mainly from Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal and Knysna area; in PREM.

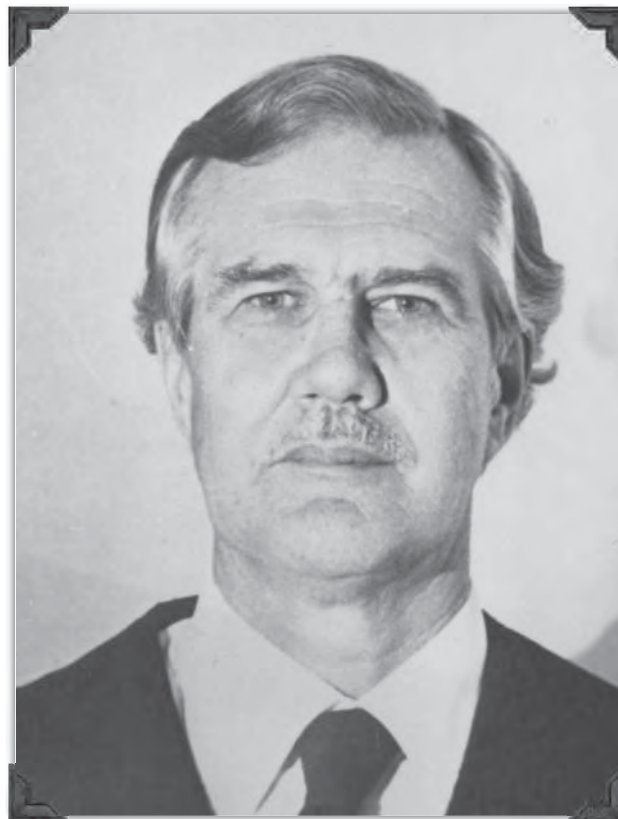
Vanderyst, Rév. Père Hyacinthe Julien Robert (1860–1934)

Collected in Huambo, Benguela and Luanda areas of Angola in 1924, and in the Lobito area in 1932 (a total of over 400 specimens). Also collected in Belgium, Zaïre, Morocco, Senegal and Canary Is.

Specimens ± 4 300, in BR (orig.), B, BM, C, K, MO (IH 2,7: 1069, 1988).

Van Ginkel, Bernard (1932–)

b. Springs, Transvaal, 31 Aug. 1932; pasture research officer; after completing his schooling in 1950 he worked for a year and then joined the Dept



G.C.A. van der Westhuizen

of Agricultural Technical Services as a soil conservation technician 1952–55. Attended Pretoria Univ. 1956–59, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.). Appointed in 1960 as professional officer, Bethlehem Research Station.

Specimens \pm 500; in Bethlehem Res. Sta. and PRE.

Van Greuning, Johannes Veldie (1940–)

b. Potgietersrus, Transvaal, 16 Sep. 1940; botanist, ed. Pretoria Univ. 1959–61, graduating B.Sc., later M.Sc. Taught in Transvaal schools 1963–68; joined the Dept of Botany, Pretoria Univ., as Technical Assistant 1969–71 and as lecturer from 1972. Interested mainly in morphology and electron microscopy.

Specimens \pm 350 from southwestern and eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Caprivi; in PRE, PRU.

Van Heerde, Pieter (1893–1979)

b. Cape Town, 30 April 1893; d. Springbok, Namaqualand, 15 May 1979; teacher and collector; ed. Univ. of Cape Town, graduating M.A. (chemistry) and with a teaching diploma. After lecturing at the University and at the General Louis Botha Training Ship, he taught at Wittedrif and Bredasdorp before accepting the post of headmaster of Springbok school in 1926, a post he held with distinction until his retirement in 1952.

He was interested in natural history and particularly in the succulent plants of Namaqualand, which he propagated in his private garden and later on the Hester Malan Nature Reserve, where he was employed from 1966 until his health failed in 1967. He was always helpful to visiting botanists and passed on his discoveries to specialists, especially to Dr Louisa Bolus and Hans Herre. The localities recorded were sometimes deliberately misleading in order to protect species in their natural habitat.

Comm. in the genus *Vanheerdea* L.Bolus, *Namaquanthus vanheerdei* L.Bolus, *Conophyllum vanheerdei* L.Bolus and *Astridia vanheerdei* L.Bolus.

Specimens in BOL.

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mr E.J. van Jaarsveld, Sep. 1983; Dr H. Glen, Dec. 1983; Mr C.D.C. Dickson, Cape Town, March 1984.



B. van Ginkel



P. van Heerde



E. van Hoepen

Van Hoepen, Estelle (née **Wasserfall**) (1919–)

b. Kimberley, C.P., 18 Sep. 1919; botanist; ed. Univ. College of O.F.S., Bloemfontein, 1938–42, graduating M.Sc. Awarded Junior Capt. Scott Memorial Medal in 1942. Joined the professional staff of the Botanical Research Institute and stationed in National Herbarium, Pretoria, 1944–48, and again from 1957, being in charge of the routine naming procedure. Together with E.P. Phillips, she edited C.A. Smith's 'Common names of S. African plants', *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 35 (1966) and saw it through the press.

Specimens \pm 1 000 (most leg. Wasserfall), from southwestern Cape, central Free State and former Transvaal; in PRE, NBG.

Van Jaarsveld, Ernst Jacobus (1953–)

b. Johannesburg, 19 Feb. 1953; horticulturalist; obtained the National Diploma in Horticulture in 1973; studied at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg 1988–90, graduating M.Sc.; also attended courses in systematics at Stellenbosch Univ., 1987, and ecology at Univ. of Cape Town, 1988. Worked at Lowveld Botanic Garden, Nelspruit, 1974–April 1976 and, from May 1976, at Kirstenbosch. Has travelled widely and collected numerous southern African plants with horticultural potential; many of these have successfully been introduced into cultivation. Main contributions to literature on succulents and other showy plants, including over 100 papers and several books, notably *The genus Gasteria*, Cape Town 1994. Member of the IUCN Species Survival Commission.

Comm. in *Anginon jaarsveldii* B.L.Burt, *Conophytum ernstii* S.A.Hammer, *Eriospermum ernstii* P.L. Perry and *Plectranthus ernstii* Codd.

Specimens over 23 000, from S. Africa, Namibia and Angola; in NBG, PRE.

(HFG & LEC)

Van Niekerk, Grace (?–1983)

d. Somerset West, C.P., July 1983; teacher and botanical assistant. Gave up teaching to join the staff of the Bolus Herbarium during the 1950s and early 1960s and did some work on the genus *Aspalathus*. Returned to teaching for some years and again worked at BOL for about two years in the early 1970s.

Specimens in BOL (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Mrs O'Connor-Fenton, Bolus Herbarium, Feb. 1984.

Van Niekerk, L.R.

Specimens in NBG (IH 2,5: 593, 1983)

Van Nouhuys, Jan Jozua (1903–1940)

b. Island of Ternate in the Moluccas, East Indies, 27 April 1903; d. in an aircraft crash near Nairobi, Kenya, 10 Nov. 1940; artist, horticulturalist and geologist, his father was a Captain in the Dutch Navy stationed in the East Indies. Returned to Holland with his parents in 1915 and attended the Landbou Hogeschool, Wageningen. Came to Pretoria in 1921 and was employed at first in a local nursery and then in the Municipal Parks Dept Appointed in 1925 as gardener in charge of the Division of Botany garden, where he showed particular interest in indigenous succulent plants. He travelled widely in S. Africa, collecting plants for the garden and often painting them himself for publication in *The Flowering Plants of South Africa*. During this period he started studying for a degree, first at Univ. of the Witwatersrand, and eventually obtaining a B.Sc. (Univ. of S. Africa) in 1931 with geology as one of his subjects. In 1932 he joined the Aircraft Operating Company, Johannesburg, as geologist, engaged particularly on interpretation of aerial photographs. In 1937 he read a paper on 'Geological interpretation of aerial photographs' at the New York meeting of the American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers. This training was made use of in World War II when he was appointed to the S.A. Air Force with the rank of Captain. In addition to flowers, he also painted landscapes and human studies, and exhibitions of his paintings have been held. He was also noted for his interest in snakes.

Comm. in *Huernia nouhuysii* I. Verd.

Specimens in PRE.

Ref.: *The Star*, Johannesburg, 15 Nov. 1940; Venter, *Jan Jozua van Nouhuys (1903–40), 'n lewensbeskrywing en kritiese waardering van sy werk*, M.A. thesis (Pretoria Univ.), unpubl.

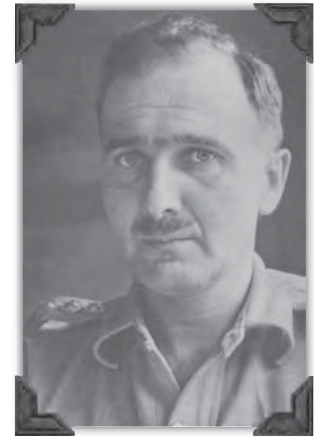
Van Otteren, M.H.: see **Otteren, M.H. van**

Van Rensburg, Cornelius Johannes Janse (1907–1958)

b. Rustenburg District, Transvaal, 1907; d. Pretoria, Transvaal, 12 Feb. 1958; self-taught conservationist. Joined the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology ± 1928 and acted as assistant to Dr I.B. Pole Evans (q.v.), driving his car and helping him to collect grasses, etc. for trial. From ± 1932 in charge of the Rietondale Experiment Station, Pre-



E.J. van Jaarsveld



J.J. van Nouhuys

toria, and later of the Rust-der-Winter Research Station. Accompanied Dr Pole Evans on expeditions to Botswana (Ghanzi, Lake Ngami, Okavango and Chobe) June–July 1937, and through East tropical Africa to Kenya and Uganda May–Sep. 1938, during which many useful grazing grasses were collected and established at Rietondale. Became a competent photographer and during the 1940s was one of the first to prepare films showing the dangers of soil erosion. With the retirement of Dr Pole Evans, the Pasture Research Section was placed in the Division of Soil Conservation under Dr J.C. Ross. Van Rensburg became a leading propagandist for veld and soil conservation, showing his films throughout S. Africa and convincing the public of the urgent need for conservation measures. In 1945 Univ. of the Witwatersrand waived the requirements for the B.Sc. examination and awarded him an M.Sc. degree for a thesis on 'Veld and soil reclamation in the Transvaal Bushveld'.

Colld mainly living plants and specimens that were usually attributed to Pole Evans; in PRE.

Van Rensburg, Hermanus Janse (1917–)

Pasture ecologist. Younger brother of C.J.J. van Rensburg (q.v.). Studied at Univ. of the Witwatersrand and after graduating joined the British Colonial Service as pasture research officer in Tanzania; undertook an ecological survey of Botswana for F.A.O. ± 1972. Also collected in Zambia.

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971), PRE (Botswana specimens), EA, K, MPR, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1072, 1988).

Van Rensburg, W.L.J.

Specimens in STE (Toelken 1971).

Van Rooy, Jacques (1953–)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 11 Oct. 1953; bryologist; ed. UNISA, graduating B.Sc. in 1982; Pretoria Univ., B.Sc. (Hons) in 1983, M.Sc. (cum laude) in 1991, Ph.D. in 2000. Appointed to the BRI as Technical Assistant of Dr R.E. Magill (q.v.), 1978; Curator of the Cryptogamic collection and researcher since 1982, Asst. Curator of the National Herbarium and Chief Scientist since 2003. Mainly interested in the taxonomy and nomenclature of African mosses as well as biogeography. Elected to the Committee for Bryophyta of The International Association for Plant Taxonomy (IAPT) at the Vienna Congress in 2005.



J. van Rooy



N. van Rooyen

Specimens \pm 5 000, coll'd mainly in eastern South Africa and Lesotho; in PRE (orig.), MO, NY, S, H, C, L.

(LEC, JvR & GG)

Van Rooyen, Noel (1950–)

b. Nongoma, Natal, 25 Dec. 1950; ecologist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B. Sc. (Agric.) in 1973, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1975 and M.Sc. in 1978. Lecturer in Botany Dept, Pretoria Univ., from 1978, mainly interested in classification of vegetation.

Specimens \pm 4 000, from the former Transvaal; in PRU, PRE.

Van Someren, R. (fl. 1951)

Specimens from Malawi; in EA (IH 2,7: 1072, 1988).

Van Son, Georges (1898–1967)

b. Orel, Russia, 1 Oct. 1898; d. Pretoria, Transvaal, 29 May 1967; entomologist; his father was a Dutch diplomat in Russia and his mother Countess Kamarovsky. As a cadet in the Imperial Russian Navy he visited China and Japan. His father was shot in the Russian Revolution and, after many hardships, he and his mother escaped to his father's family in Holland, where he became an entomological assistant at the Leiden Museum until 1923, when he was recruited by Dr A.J.T. Janse (q.v.) of Pretoria. In 1925 he was appointed to the Transvaal Museum and was soon placed in charge of the whole insect collection, a post he held for 42 years. He spoke and wrote six languages fluently and studied extramurally for his B.Sc. and M.Sc., obtaining his D.Sc. (Pretoria) in 1948. His speciality was butterflies and he wrote up the S. African species in beautifully illustrated volumes, three of which appeared during his lifetime and the fourth was ready for the press at the time of his death. He travelled extensively in S. Africa and adjoining territories (e.g. the Vernay-Lang Kalahari Expedition, Mar.–Sep. 1930), and also collected plants, particularly succulents. He maintained a living collection of succulents and also grew orchids on a commercial scale on his property in Pretoria North.

Comm. in *Eragrostis vansonii* Brem. & Oberm., *Caralluma vansonii* Brem. & Oberm.

Specimens mainly in PRE; Vernay-Lang Expedition specimens distributed to BM, F.

Ref.: White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena, 1: 140 (1937); *Pretoria News*, 6 June 1967; *Journal of the South African Biological Society* 8: 88 (1967); Janse in *SESA* 11: 174 (1975).

Van Staden, J.

Specimens in UWC (Toelken 1971).

Van Staden, W.H. (1937–)

b. Kenhardt, C.P., 11 Sep. 1937; Agric. Development Officer; ed. Grootfontein Agric. College, Middelburg, C.P. Main collections in De Aar, Britstown and Philipstown Districts.

Specimens 120, in De Aar.

(HFG)

Van Vuuren, Daniel Rudolph Janse

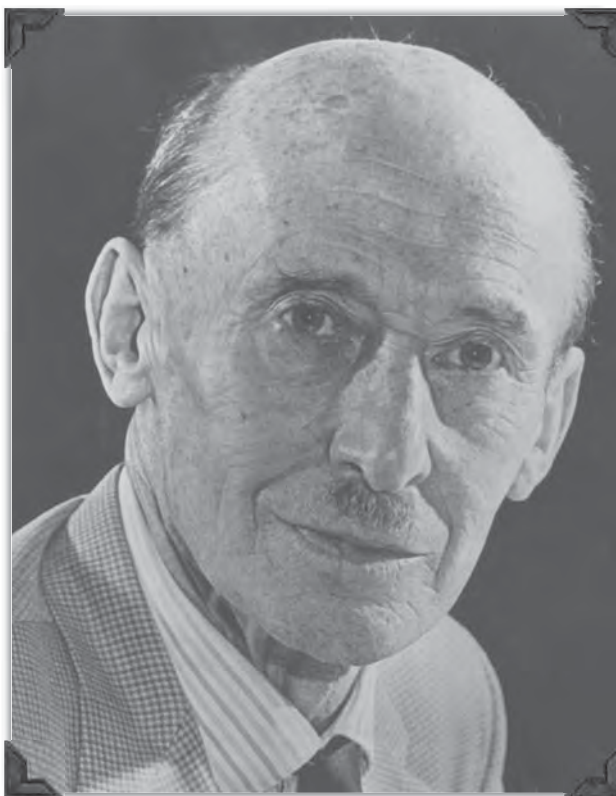
(1935–2009)

b. Wolmaransstad, Transvaal, 4 Oct. 1935; d. 07 July 2009, Polokwane (Pietersburg); botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ. graduating B.Sc. (1956), M.Sc. (1961), D.Sc. (1971). Appointed as Assistant Professional Officer in the Botanical Research Inst., Pretoria, 1957–58, and stationed in Windhoek 1959–60. From 1961 head of the Department of Botany, Univ. of the North, Turfloop. Engaged on a study of the anatomy and morphology of *Adenia* spp.

Specimens \pm 1 800, mainly from Namibia and former Transvaal; in PRE.

Van Warmelo, Nicolaas Jacobus (1904–)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 28 Jan. 1904; ethnologist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. graduating B.A. in 1924, and Hamburg Univ., Ph.D. in 1927. Appointed as Govt. Ethnologist, Dept of Native Affairs, Pretoria, in



G. van Son

1930, and remained with the department until his retirement, after which he continued working in a temporary capacity.

Collected in the Transvaal, particularly in connection with the preparation of a Venda dictionary; specimens in PRE.

Van Wyk, Abraham Erasmus (1952–)

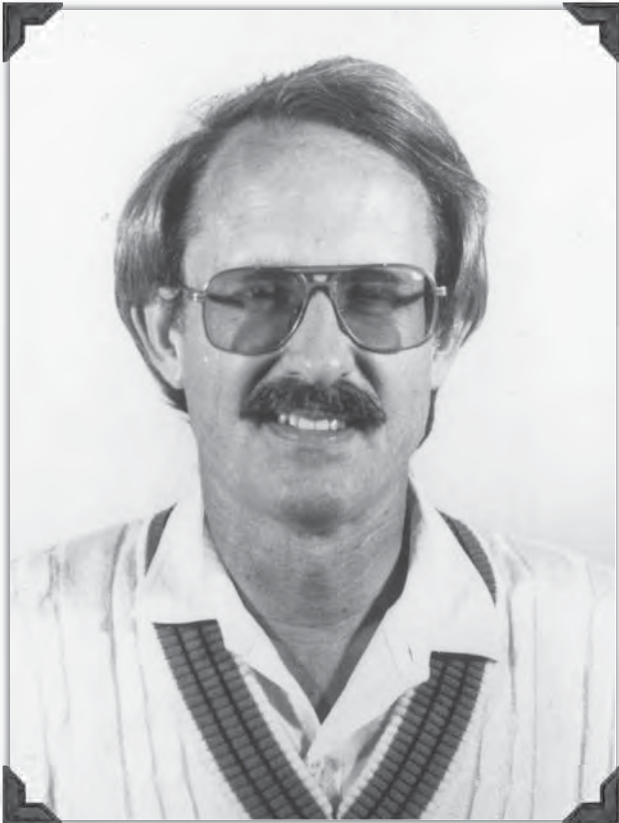
b. Wolmaransstad, Transvaal, 19 Feb. 1952; botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1971–74, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), H.O.D., M.Sc. Appointed to the Dept of Botany, Potchefstroom Univ., 1974–75, and as lecturer in Dept of Botany, Pretoria Univ., from Jan. 1977. Worked on the taxonomy of the Myrtaceae; authority on the classification of southern African trees. Currently Professor of Botany and Curator of the H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium. He and his students/co-workers have published extensively on the botany of southern Africa. Among the popular works are: *Field guide to the wild flowers of the Highveld*, *Field guide to trees of southern Africa*, *Photographic guide to wild flowers of southern Africa* and *Photographic guide to trees of southern Africa*.

Comm. in *Canthium vanwykii*, *Pavetta vanwykiana* and *Gymnosporia vanwykii*.

Specimens ± 14 000; in PUC, PRU, PRE.

Van Wyk, Ben-Erik (1956–)

b. Belville, C.P., 27 Dec. 1956; botanist, Prof. of Botany at Johannesburg University with research interest in systematic botany, especially of the Leguminosae, and plant utilisation. Author of best-sellers such as *People's plants*, *Medicinal plants of South Africa*, *Medicinal plants of the world* and *Food plants of the world*.



A.E. van Wyk



B-E. van Wyk



C.M. van Wyk

Colld widely in South Africa and also together with his wife, Christina Maria ('Marianne') (q.v.), mostly from the Suurberg in the eastern Cape; in JRAU and PRE.

(GG)

Van Wyk, Christina Maria (née **Schonken**) (1955–)

b. Stellenbosch, C.P., 20 April 1955; botanist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1973–1980, graduating M.Sc. Appointed to the Herbarium, Botanical Research Unit, Stellenbosch, in 1980.

Specimens ± 1 000, from southern and southwestern Cape and Namaqualand; in STE.

Van Wyk, Erich (1972–)

b. Klerksdorp, former Western Transvaal, 28 Dec. 1972; Botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. B.Sc.(Hons) and M.Sc. with a thesis entitled 'Ecological vegetation studies of the Klerksdorp Municipal areas: a floristic and phytosociological study'. Joined the National Botanical Institute in 1999 as Seed Bank Officer and was promoted in 2002 to Project Manager of the Millennium Seed Bank Project, an international conservation project in partnership with the Royal Botanical Garden, Kew. Has published over 15 scientific and popular articles. Awarded the following: Compton Prize in 2001 by the South African Association of Botanists for best paper that appeared in the *S.A. Journal of Botany* for 2000, a Professional Fellowship by the Commonwealth Scholarship Commission in the UK in 2003 and the Director's award by the University of Stellenbosch Graduate School of Business for Best Student in the Middle Management Development Programme in 2009.

Specimens over 1 100, mainly held in collections at PRE and K; collected from all over South Africa.

(EvW & GG)

Van Wyk, Pieter (1931–2006)

b. Rustenburg, Transvaal, 5 July 1931; d. Pretoria, 2 April 2006; ecologist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1949–56, graduating M.Sc. Appointed pasture research officer in the Dept of Agricultural Technical Services, 1956–61. From 1961 assistant biologist and later biologist, with the National Parks Board, stationed in the Kruger National Park. Author of *Trees of the Kruger National Park*, Johannesburg 1973. In 1991



E. van Wyk



P. van Wyk

awarded Chancellor's medal by the Pretoria Univ. and honorary doctorate from UNISA in recognition for his contribution to botany, nature conservation and environmental education in southern Africa.

Comm. in genus *Vanwykia* Wiens.

Specimens cold in North-West Province, northern Free State and Mpumalanga; in PUC, KNP.

Van Zanten, Bennard Otto (1927–)

b. 1927; bryologist, Biologisch Centrum der Rijksuniversiteit Groningen. Led two of his students, H. Groen and F. Ringenaldus, on a collecting trip to South Africa in August/September 1976. Together they collected 1 057 bryophyte and fern specimens in the southwestern and southern Cape, Drakensberg of KwaZulu-Natal, eastern Free State and northern Lesotho. The party called on Prof. E.A. Schelpe (q.v.) in Cape Town and Prof. E.M. van Zinderen Bakker (q.v.) in Bloemfontein who helped them in various ways. On the herbarium labels the collectors are given as 'B.O. van Zanten, H. Groen, F. Ringenaldus'. The collectors number (e.g. 7608274) consists of the year (76), the month (08), and a specimen number (274).

Specimens in GRO, almost a complete set of bryophyte duplicates in PRE.

(JvR)

Van Zinderen Bakker, Eduard Meine (1907–?)

b. Opsterland, Holland, 15 April 1907; botanist; ed. Amsterdam Univ. 1925–30, graduating Doctorandus, later Phil.Nat.D. (Amsterdam) in 1935. Taught in Holland 1932–46; came to South Africa in March 1947 as Lecturer, later Senior Lecturer, in Botany at Univ. of O.F.S. Prof. of Botany, Univ. of

O.F.S. in 1963 and, since 1973, head of the Institute for Environmental Sciences, Univ. of O.F.S., until his retirement in 1977. Has made significant contributions to the literature on plant ecology, palynology and palaeoecology of Africa and has been concerned with scientific research in Antarctica as a member of the Biology Working Group of S.C.A.R. Also a member of the Biology Working Group of I.U.B.S. An active supporter of scientific societies, he is F.R.S.S.Afr., has been President of Section B of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, was awarded the Senior Capt. Scott Medal of the S. Afr. Biological Soc. in 1975 and the S. African Medal by the S.Afr. Assoc. of Botanists in 1978.

Specimens ± 400, cold mainly in Free State with some from Namibia, East Africa and Marion Island; in BLFU.

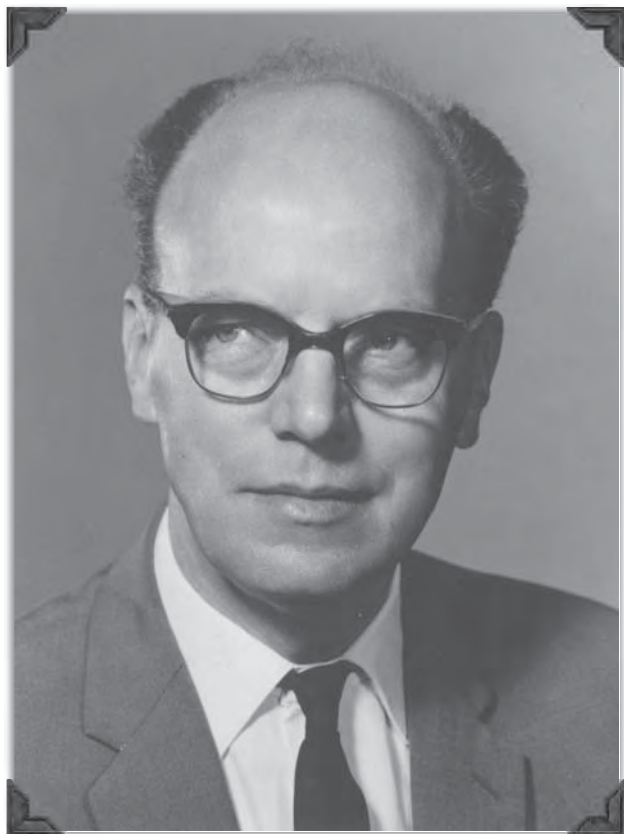
Van Zinderen Bakker, Eduard Meine Jnr. (1947–)

b. Apeldoorn, Holland, 1947; ecologist; son of E.M. van Zinderen Bakker Snr. (q.v.); ed. Univ. of O.F.S. 1964–67; Cape Town Univ. 1968; Univ. of O.F.S. 1969–71; Univ. of Alberta (Canada) 1971–74; graduating M.Sc. (O.F.S.), Ph.D. (Alberta). Appointed as senior lecturer, Institute for Environmental Sciences, Univ. of O.F.S., from 1974.

Specimens ± 360, collected in eastern Free State; in BLFU.

Vári, Lajos (1916–?)

b. Budapest, Hungary, 27 Sep. 1916; entomologist; went to Holland at an early age and was educated first in Amsterdam, attending the Teachers' Training College 1932–35, and enrolled at Gemeente Univ. 1946–48, Univ. of S. Africa 1949–51, Preto-



E.M. van Zinderen Bakker



P.C.M. Veitch

ria Univ. 1951–58, graduating B.Sc. (1951), M.Sc. (1953), D.Sc. (1958). Worked as entomologist in the Zoölogisch Museum, Amsterdam, 1935–48 and, from 6 Aug. 1948, as entomologist in the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, where he became Assistant Director. Has specialised in the taxonomy of moths and in leaf-mining insects. Also interested in growing succulent plants.

Specimens \pm 2 900, mainly hosts of leaf-mining and other insects; in private collection at TRV and in PRE.

Vasse, Guillaume (*fl.* 1904–1906)

Possibly also colld in Zambia.

Specimens from Manica and Sofala Provinces, Mozambique; in P (IH 2,7: 1075, 1988).

Vaughan-Evans, Robert Henry (1935–)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,7: 1076, 1988).

Veitch, Peter Christian Massyn (1850–1929)

b. Cape Province, 1850; d. Exeter, England, 9 March 1929; nurseryman; great-grandson of the original founder of the house of Veitch. Joined the family firm in 1866, taking over the running of the Exeter branch after the death of his father in 1885. Travelled extensively in Australia, Fiji, Borneo, the South Sea Islands and New Zealand. Is said to have collected in S. Africa (*Kew Bulletin*, *Flora malesiana*, l.c.). Was awarded the V.M.H. in 1916 and took a prominent part in the public life of Exeter.

S. African specimens in K.

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1901: 66 (1901); J.H. Veitch, *Hortus Veitchii*, London 1906; *The Gardeners' Chronicle* 85: 214 (1929); *Flora malesiana* 1: 539 (1950); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London, 1977.

Venter, Hendrik Johannes Tjaart (1938–)

b. Coligny, Transvaal, 22 Oct. 1938; botanist; ed. Potchefstroom Univ. 1957–61, graduating B.Sc., B.Sc.(Hons), later M.Sc. (Potch.) in 1966 and D.Sc. (Pretoria) in 1972. Appointed lecturer in Botany at Univ. of Zululand in 1962, later senior lecturer and Head of the Dept of Botany; from 1973, senior lecturer in Botany at Univ. of O.F.S. Has contributed to literature on plant sociology, especially of the Zululand coastal dunes.

Specimens 7 400, mainly from northern KwaZulu-Natal and Free State. In ZULU, BLFU, NH, PRE, STE-U.

Venter, Stephanus (1953–)

b. Rustenburg, Transvaal, 1 July 1953; botanist and nurseryman; ed. Natal Univ. Pietermaritzburg, graduating M.Sc. 1994; spent 3 years at Potchefstroom Univ. before being appointed in the National Herbarium, Botanical Research Inst., Pretoria, as Technical Assistant. Resigned in 1979 to study at Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg. With Dept of Nature Conservation, Transvaal, 1980–85. Curator of the Herbarium, University of the North, 1985–95. Married Jylve-Anne Catherine Moore on 20 Sep. 1986; they have two sons. Resigned from Univ. of the North in 1995 to start his own nursery, and subsequently emigrated to New Zealand.

Specimens \pm 15 000, colld from all over southern Africa, few from Sinai and Israel; in PRE, UNIN etc.

Verboom, Willem Cornelis (1909–?)

Colld in Zambia in 1959. Also in Sumatra in 1947.

Specimens in K, MPR, PRE, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1079, 1988).

Verdoorn, Inez Clare (1896–1989)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 15 June 1896; d. Pretoria, 2 Apr. 1989; botanist; matriculated at Loreto Convent, Pretoria, in 1916 and, after working a short while in the Department of Transport and Remounts, she moved to the Controller and Auditor General's office. Due to the influence of Dr Pole Evans (q.v.), she was appointed to the Division of Botany and Plant Pathology as herbarium assistant in 1919. From 1925–27 she was Liaison Officer for the National Herbarium at Kew after which she returned to Pretoria and was placed in charge of the National Herbarium, with the rank of Senior Professional Officer, from 1944–51. After her retirement in 1951 she worked in a temporary capacity until 1968 and, even after her employment was terminated, she continued with her botanical studies. Her publications, the first of which appeared in 1919, number over 300, many of them major revisions, mainly in *Bothalia*, *Flowering Plants of Africa*, *Flora of southern Africa*, *Kew Bulletin* and *Journal of South African Botany*. A strong supporter of scientific activities, she was awarded the Senior Capt. Scott Medal by the S. Afr. Biological Soc. in 1952 and was President of the Society in 1957; in 1964 she was President of Section B of the S. Afr. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science. In 1967 she was awarded an honorary Ph.D. degree by the University of Natal.

Comm. in the genus *Inezia* E.Phillips, *Aloe verdoorniae* Reynolds, *Senecio verdoorniae* R.A.Dyer, *Teclea verdoorniana* Exell & Mendonça. Vol. 28 of *Flowering Plants of Africa* was dedicated to her.

Specimens ± 4 000, plus many more collected jointly with other collectors, e.g. Codd and Dyer. One of her most important collections was in the Salt Pan area north of the Soutpansberg, leg. Obermeyer, Schweickerdt & Verdoorn. Collected extensively round Fauresmith, at Middelburg, C.P., and in various parts of southern Africa; also collected in Rhodesia (annual visits 1940–49) and on Inhaca Is (Oct. 1962). Main set in PRE; dupl. in K etc.

Ref.: Germishuizen in *Forum Botanicum* 14,7: 45 (1976); Fourie in *Bothalia* 19: 313–318 (1989).

Vereker, Louis S.A. (fl. 1937–1942)

Comm. in *Aloe chabaudii* Schönland var. *verekeri* Christian.

Specimens from central Zimbabwe; in PRE (IH 2,7: 1080, 1988).

Verreaux, Pierre Jules (1807–1873)

b. France, 24 Aug. 1807; d. Paris, France, 7 Sep. 1873; naturalist; came to S. Africa in 1818 at the age of 11 with his uncle, Pierre Antoine Delalande (q.v.), who gave him a thorough grounding in natural history and taxidermy, and took him as far eastwards as Algoa Bay. On his return to Paris, Verreaux studied at the Paris Natural History Museum and then returned to the Cape on board *L'Oise* on 23 Dec. 1826. In Cape Town he met Dr Andrew Smith who had been appointed the first superintendent of the South African Museum. Subsequently he obtained permits for



I.C. Verdoorn

hunting and appears to have undertaken expeditions during the next few years to different parts of the Colony. During the absence of Dr Smith in 1828, and again from 1834–36, he was appointed as 'keeper' of the Museum. He was also closely associated with Baron von Ludwig (q.v.) and assisted with the preparation of his fine collection of birds etc.

His younger brother Jean Baptiste Edouard Verreaux came to the Cape in 1830, helped with the mounting and packing, and took the collection back to Paris, where it was displayed in the galleries of Baron Delessert and subsequently sold. In Sep. 1832 Edouard returned to the Cape with the youngest brother, Joseph Alexis Verreaux. Edouard left the Cape in 1833 for China and the East Indies, returning to Paris in 1834 where he re-established the Maison Verreaux, a natural history firm that his father had started. Jules returned to Paris in 1838 though much of his collection was lost in a shipwreck. He joined Edouard at the Maison Verreaux that became well known for the excellent taxidermy and life-like presentation of the stuffed animals and birds. In 1842 he left for Australia, returning in 1848 with a large collection of birds, mammals, insects and some plants. Alexis remained at the Cape, running a gunpowder shop and sending specimens to his brothers from time to time until his death in 1868.

Comm. in *Elegia verreauxii* Mast., *Atriplex verreauxii* Moq., in the woodpecker genus *Verreauxia* and in several bird names, including Verreaux's Eagle.

His S. African specimens are mainly without localities but it is known that he spent some time in the George–Knysna area and visited George Rex (q.v.); they are mainly in P and G (ex Herb. Delessert); some in BM, K, FI and OXF (Australian).

Ref.: Lesègue, *Musée Botanique de M. Benjamin Delessert*, Paris 1845; Winterbottom in *DSAB* 2: 811 (1972).

Verwoerd, L.

Professor of Phytopathology, Stellenbosch Univ., in the 1930s.

Specimens of fungi in PREM, STE-VB (Toelken 1971).

Vesey-Fitzgerald, Leslie Desmond Edward Foster (± 1910–1974)

d. Nairobi, Kenya, 3 May 1974; entomologist; ed. Agricultural College, Wye, and Tropical Agricultural College, Trinidad. Worked in British Guiana, and later Nigeria and the Seychelles. Shortly before World War II he went to Malaya, from where he escaped via Sumatra and Ceylon. He then became Senior Locust Officer in the Middle East Anti-locust Unit in Arabia, and was awarded the M.B.E. for work done here. Principal Scientific Officer, International Red Locust Control Services, stationed in Abercorn, Northern Rhodesia (Mbala, Zambia) in the early 1960s; later ecologist to Tanzania National Parks. Main collections in East Africa, but some from Zambia. Also collected in Arabia and Trinidad.

Comm. in *Aloe veseyi* Reynolds.

Specimens ± 1 500; in BM, K, FHO, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1083, 1988).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Greenway in *E.A.N.H.S. Bulletin* 1974: 87 (1974); Reynolds, *Aloes of tropical Africa and Madagascar*: 169, Mbabane 1966.

(HFG)

Victor, Janine Elizabeth (1969–)

b. Grahamstown, 10 Jul. 1969; botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ., graduating B.Sc.(Hons) 1991, Higher Diploma in Journalism 1992. Joined National Botanical Institute, Pretoria as scientific officer in April 1993. Currently Control Scientist. Qualified for her M.Sc. at Pretoria Univ. on palynology of Rutaceae, graduated April 1998. Married David Hoare (q.v.) on 13 April 1996.

Specimens ± 2 000, some collected jointly with D.B. Hoare (q.v.), mainly from Eastern and Western Cape Provinces; in PRE, GRA.

Ref. *Forum Botanicum* 30,3: 5 (1993).

(HFG)

Victorin, Johan Frederik (1831–1855)

b. Qvarn, Kristberg (formerly Krigsberg) parish, Östergötland, Sweden, 24 Feb. 1831; d. Qvarn, 5 Nov. 1855; naturalist; ed. Uppsala Univ. 1851–53. Came to S. Africa in the interests of his health, arriving at Cape Town on 11 Nov. 1853. He stayed at first in Cape Town and later in Rondebosch, climbing Table Mtn on 19 Nov. and collecting in the surrounding area, occasionally with J.A. Wahlberg (q.v.), who was preparing for his expedition to S.W. Africa. On Wahlberg's advice he visited the Knysna area, leaving Cape Town by boat and landing at Mossel Bay on 4 Feb. 1854. Getting a seat in an ox-wagon, he reached George on 8 March and Knysna on 18 March, remaining there until 1 December. During his stay he met Capt. Duthie of Belvidere



J.E. Victor

and members of the Rex family, and made short excursions to Plettenberg Bay, Westford and Redburn. The forests yielded a rich harvest of insects, birds and smaller mammals, while collections of flowering plants, lichens, bulbs and seeds were also made. Having decided to visit the Little Karoo, he left Knysna on 2 Dec., spent some days at George and travelled via Montagu Pass and Kammanassie to Oudtshoorn (19 Dec.) He stayed mainly on the farms Roodeval (now Van Wykskraal) and Zeekoegat near Oudtshoorn, paying a visit to the Cango Caves on 8–9 Feb. 1855. By this time his health had deteriorated and he left Zeekoegat on 25 Feb.; travelling via Armoed, he reached George on 1 March and Mossel Bay on 8 March, where he took a boat to Cape Town (12 March), and sailed for home on 18 March 1855. His diaries were published posthumously by J.W. Grill in 1863 and in English as *J.F. Victorin's travels in the Cape, 1853–1855*, Cape Town 1968.

Specimens in S.

Ref.: Brinck in *South African animal life*, Uppsala 1955; Norlindh, pers. comm. April 1977.

Vieillard, Eugène (1819–1896)

b. France, 1819; d. Caen, France, 1896; naval surgeon and botanist. Went on expeditions, as surgeon, to New Caledonia in 1862 and to Tahiti in 1877. Became Director of the Caen Botanic Garden.

Colld at the Cape *en route* to the Pacific Ocean; specimens in CN, P, K (incl. Cape), BM, L, Z.

Ref.: Dörfler, *Botaniker-Adressbuch*, Wien 1896; Virville, *Histoire de la Botanique en France*, Paris 1954; Blake & Atwood, 'Geographical guide to floras of the World', *U.S. Dept of Agric. Misc. Publ.* 401, Washington, 1942.

Vieweg

The name appears frequently on specimens and on covers in the Willdenow Herbarium, Berlin-Dahlem, from as far afield as North America, Jamaica, Europe (particularly the Mediterranean region) and on ± 100 specimens from South Africa. There is, however, no evidence that Vieweg was the collector and it is thought that he was the owner of a herbarium. Wagenitz (l.c.) traced two contemporaries of Willdenow with the name Vieweg, one a publisher and the other an entomologist, but was unable to link either of them with a herbarium collection.

Specimens 570; in B (IH 2,7: 1087, 1988).

Ref.: Wagenitz in *Willdenowia* 3: 109–136 (1962).

Vigne, Chidlow (1900–1948)

Mainly collected in Ghana, but some specimens coll. in Malawi in 1948.

Specimens from Ghana $\pm 3\ 000$, widely distributed; from Malawi in FHO (IH 2,7: 1087, 1988).

Viljoen, Albertus Johannes (1951–)

b. Boshof, O.F.S., 4 June 1951; ecologist; ed. Univ. of O.F.S. 1971–75, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) Appointed to the professional staff (ecological research) of the Dept of Nature Conservation, O.F.S., from 1976.

Specimens ± 300 ; in BLFU and O.F.S. Nature Conservation Herbarium.

Villet, Carolus Johannes ('Jean')

(1817–1877)

b. Cape Town, 1817; d. Cape Town, 1877; flower painter and dealer in natural history material; son of Charles Mathurin Villet (q.v.) by his second wife Amelia Jacoba de Groot. He evidently called himself Jean, the French form of Johannes. In 1836 he joined his father's business which then became C.M. Villet & Son. In advertisements placed in the Cape Almanac (see reproduction herewith) it is stated that he taught drawing and that his drawings of Cape plants were offered for sale; Sir John Herschel records in his diary on 15 Dec. 1835 that a visitor to the Cape, Mrs Hawkins, bought a lot of flower paintings from Villet. When Carl Zeyher (q.v.) visited Kew in 1844, he took with him a painting executed by J. Villet of a new Proteaceous plant that Zeyher had discovered, for which Dr C.W.L. Pappe (q.v.) had drawn up a description under the name *Orothamnus zeyheri*. This was published in *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* as Plate 4357 (1848). After his father's death in 1856, Jean Villet inherited the firm and moved it to his house in Wale Street, resuming his baptismal names.

The only flower painting that has been traced with certainty is the painting of *Orothamnus zeyheri* at Kew. Apparently he did not sign his work.

Ref.: *The Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1847*; Gordon-Brown, *Pictorial Africana*, Cape Town, 1975; pers. comm. from his great-grandson, Dr C.T. Villet of Worcester, 13 April 1956, a keen collector of succulent plants, after whom *Caralluma villetii* Luckhoff is named, and who wrote a short note on his hobby in *S.A. Medical Journal* 8 Dec. 1945.

Villet(te), Charles Mathurin (1778–1856)

b. Santo Domingo, now capital of the Dominican Republic, West Indies, ± 1778 ; d. Cape Town, 8 June 1856; impresario and dealer in natural history material. A Frenchman by birth, he came to the Cape in 1797 and was naturalised in 1803 under the Batavian regime, probably the first Frenchman to be granted this privilege. He was an early promoter of French and Dutch stage productions and in 1804 started a school in which he taught French, Dutch, English and arithmetic. An 'omnivorous collector of curiosities', he opened a business at the northwest corner of Wale and Long Streets, the first of its kind in Cape Town, where he traded in seeds, bulbs and herbarium specimens as well as insects, live and stuffed birds and animals. One of his exhibits was a 'mermaid' that proved to be 'half stokvis en half bobbejaan'. William Burchell (q.v.) records under the dates 8–11 Dec. 1810 in his *Travels* 1: 23 (1822) that 'Objects of natural history, such as birds, insects, seeds and bulbs, the produce of the Colony, are collected for sale by an ingenious Frenchman of

C. M. VILLET & SON

SEEDSMEN AND FLORISTS,
COLLECTORS OF NATURAL CURIOSITIES,
No. 42, Long-street, Cape Town.

← ⊙ →

THEIR collection consists of a great variety of Kitchen Garden, Flower and ornamental Shrub and Plant Seeds; Bulbs in Boxes for exportation; grafted Fruit Trees, Grape Cuttings, dry Specimens of Plants, &c. &c.

ALSO FOR SALE:—Drawings of Cape Flowers, prepared Bird Skins, Insects, and many other Curiosities.

Their Assortment is so extensive as to enable them to execute Orders from all parts of the known World.

C. M. V. has to inform Ladies and Gentlemen, that he has professed the above Branches in this Colony 38 Years.

Particular attention is requested to be paid to the above Address, and all Packages of Seeds and Bulbs from C. M. V. & Son will bear their Seal.

Living Animals, as Lions, Ostriches, &c. are to be seen at their Menagerie, Greenpoint.

DRAWING

IN PENCIL AND WATER COLOURS,
Taught by the Undersigned,
No. 82, WALE-STREET.

← ⊙ →

Plants and Flowers are drawn from nature at a moderate charge, Specimens of which may be seen at
Mr. C. M. Villet's, Long-street.

J. VILLET.

the name of Villet'. In 1817 he purchased land at Green Point, then an under-developed area, and in 1819 was granted permission to establish a menagerie and botanic garden, where he cultivated indigenous plants, naming his place 'Aux Champs des Fleurs'. His enterprise flourished and became a centre of attraction for local residents and visitors from overseas. A Dutch visitor to the Cape in 1825, M.D. Teenstra, commented on its neat appearance and wide variety of animals. Included among them was a 'blaauwen bok', now extinct. His shop became virtually a museum ('viewing Mondays and Saturdays only: ladies and gents two shillings each, children half price') and, when the South African Museum was started in 1823, he was one of the first donors of rare specimens to it. In 1825 Thomas Miller (q.v.), a government official at the Cape, sent a parcel of herbarium specimens to Dr W.J. Hooker, then at Glasgow, collected by Villet on Table Mtn and the Peninsula and, in 1827, a second collection was forwarded. Miller records in his letter that, in the same year, Villet sold a vast quantity of his natural history curiosities to the Captain of a China merchant vessel, *en route* to England, for the sum of 22 000 riksdollars.

In 1836 his son, Carolus Johannes (q.v.), known as Jean, a competent artist, joined him in the firm and C.M. Villet & Son were able to add 'drawings of Cape flowers' to the list of 'Flower and ornamental Shrub and Plant seeds; Bulbs in Boxes for exportation; grafted Fruit Trees, Grape Cuttings, dry Specimens of Plants, &c. &c' offered for sale (see reproduction of advertisement in the *Cape Almanac for 1847* herewith). In a letter written by 'A Lady' at Hobart in Jan. 1839 and published in *Edwards's Bot. Reg.* 25: 52 (1839), mention is made of a visit to 'Villette's' garden. After his death his son Jean inherited the business and moved it to his house in Wale Street, but the Green Point property was sold and the proceeds went into the estate.

Specimens in K (often cited in the literature as 'Villette').

Ref.: *The Cape of Good Hope Almanac for 1847*; Bosman, M.D. Teenstra, V.R.S. 24: 80 (1943); Murray, *Under Lion's Head*, Cape Town: 19 (1964); Gordon-Brown, *Pictorial Africana*, Cape Town 1975; Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975; Bosman in *DSAB* 3: 822 (1977); Hooker's unpubl. correspondence at Kew.

Vincent, J.

Specimens in NPB (Toelken 1971).

Vincent, Lt.-Col. Jack (*fl.* 1931–1934)

Specimens 101, from Moçambique; in BM, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1089, 1988).

Vincent, Leszek Paul Doroszynski (1955–)

b. Wallasey, England, 20 June 1955; botanist; ed. Rhodes Univ. 1974–78, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), Univ. Natal, Pietermaritzburg 1980–84, graduating M.Sc., Ph.D. Came to South Africa in Feb. 1956 with his parents. Lecturer at Univ. of the Witwatersrand since 1986. Main contributions in taxonomy of *Aris- tea* and particularly *Senecio*.

Specimens over 300, in NU, RUH, J.

(HFG)

Vincent, V. (*fl.* 1952–53)

Specimens from Rhodesia and Zambia; in BM, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1089, 1988).

Vlok, Annelise: see **Schutte, A.**

Vlok, Johannes Hendrik Jacobus (1957–)

b. Calvinia, C.P., 6 Dec. 1957; nature conservator; Dipl. Forestry 1982. Research Forester at Saasveld, 1982–1990, Nature Conservation Officer 1990–1997; freelance advisor since 1998, in Oudtshoorn. Has found or re-discovered several rare species in the area. Married Anne Lise Schutte (q.v.) on 12 Dec. 1992. Main interests are fire ecology and fynbos geophyte biology. His knowledge of the plants of his area, the Western Cape winter-rainfall region, is immense and detailed.

Comm. in *Romulea vlokii* De Vos, *Gasteria vlokii* Van Jaarsv., *Moraea vlokii* Goldblatt, *Coelidium vlokii* A.L.Schutte & B.-E.van Wyk, *Aderbergia vlokii* (Hilliard) B.Nord., *Psoralea vlokii* Stirton, *Haworthia vlokii* Bayer and others

Specimens over 4 000, including some 1 500 co-collected with Viviers or Schutte; in NBG, STE, MO, PRE.

(HFG)

Vogelsang, Heinrich Christian Friedrich

(1862–1914)

b. Bremen, Germany, 17 March 1862; d. Bremen, 23 May 1914. Spent two years in King William's Town, 1877–79, and then returned to Bremen where he met F.A.E. Lüderitz (q.v.) in 1882 who sent him out to S.W. Africa to negotiate concessions of land from local chiefs. Arrived in Cape Town on 6 Jan. 1883 and at Angra Pequena 9 April 1883. At Bethanien on 30 April 1883 he obtained a concession of five miles radius around Angra Pequena (later Lüderitz Bay) and, on 25 Aug. 1883, concluded a second treaty for a 20-mile wide strip from the Orange River northwards to 26 degrees South latitude. Returned to Bremen in 1885. From 1888–90 he again lived in S.W. Africa as representative of the Deutsche Kolonialgesellschaft and helped to lay the foundations of the German colony.

Specimens in B (Strey, MS 1961).

Ref.: Mossolow in *DSAB* 2: 816 (1972); Trümpelmann in *SESA* 11: 260 (1975).

Vogts, Marie Murray (née **Neethling**) (1908–?)

b. Malmesbury, C.P., 7 Feb. 1908; teacher, housewife and *Protea* specialist; ed. Stellenbosch Univ. 1927–29, graduating B.Sc. and with teaching diploma, later (1971) Ph.D. for a treatise on autecology and variation of *Protea cynaroides*. Lectured at Paarl Training College 1936–49. Married Bernard C. Vogts and came to live in Pretoria where she pioneered the growing of Proteaceae in the Transvaal and produced the first popular book on the family: *Proteas, know them and grow them*, Johannesburg, undated (± 1960). Appointed as senior professional officer in the Dept of Agricultural Technical Services from 1960, first in Pretoria under the Botanical Research Institute and, from 1965, at Betty's Bay under the Fruit and Food Technology Research Institute, until her retirement in 1975. Was President of Section B, S.A. Assoc. for the Advancement of Science, 1960–61.

Specimens ± 700 mainly from southwestern Cape; in PRE, NBG and in personal collection.



M.M. Vogts

Volk, Otto-Heinrich (1903–2000)

b. Richen, Germany, 6 Dec. 1903; d. Tübingen, Germany, 28 Jan. 2000; botanist; ed. at Munich, Vienna and Heidelberg, graduating Dr.Phil.Nat. Has held various teaching posts in German universities, finally Professor of Pharmacognosy, Würzburg Univ. Also spent three years in Afghanistan, and has collected in Spain. He wrote numerous publications on pharmacognosy, ecology, ecophysiology, systematics, succulent plants and liverworts.

Was in S.W. Africa 1937–44 (interned at Andalusia 1939–44), 1956, 1963 and 1968 and made extensive collections amounting to \pm 6 000 numbers, in 1968 jointly with Giess and Bleissner (q.v.).

Specimens over 6 000 from southern Africa and 1 300 from Afghanistan; in WBM, PRE, WIND, NH, M etc.

Ref.: Glen & Perold in *Bothalia* 30: 215–218 (2000); IH 2,7: 1094, 1095, 1988.

(LEC & HFG)

Von Below, Irma Ina (later Mrs **Booyen**) (1920–1984)

b. Middelburg, C.P., 13 Jan. 1920; d. Cape St Francis, C.P., 21 Jan. 1984; nurse and botanical artist; trained in nursing at Johannesburg General Hospital. While in Johannesburg she started painting flowers, particularly ericas (often under her then married name, Irma Kerr), and continued after settling at Cape St Francis. The erica paintings formed the foundation for *Ericas in southern Africa* by Baker & Oliver, Cape Town 1967. These were awarded a Gold Medal by the Royal Horticultural Society in 1968. The originals are in PRE.

Ref.: Oliver in *Veld & Flora* 70: 59, 60 (1984).

Von Breitenbach, Friedrich (1916–1995)

b. Königsberg, Germany, 1 Aug. 1916; d. Pretoria, 21 Jun. 1995; forest officer; ed. Technische Hochschule, Dresden, 1935–39, and Königsberg Univ. 1939–43, graduating Dip. Forstingenieur, Dr.Jur., Dr.rer.nat. Was research officer, German State Forests, 1939–45; research worker, Univ. of Tashkent, Usbekistan, 1946–49, and at Leningrad (now St. Petersburg), 1949–55; Forestry Planning Officer, Germany, 1955–58; Forest Adviser, Ethiopia, 1958–63; came to S. Africa in 1963 and appointed to the Forest Research Institute, becoming Chief Professional Officer for research and planning regarding indigenous forests. Established the Dendrological Foundation 1979, Dendrological Society 1980, Dendrogenetic Development Co-operative, 1991; assisted in the establishment of the S.A. Nature Foundation, 1987. Contributions to the literature on the forest and tree flora of S. Africa and Ethiopia. Awarded the Order for Meritorious Service on 24 Nov. 1992.

Specimens \pm 1 000, coll'd in the forests of the Cape and former Transkei, and in Namaqualand, Caprivi and Ovambo/Kavango area; in SAAS (transferred to PRE 1992). Also collected in Ethiopia, housed in Ad-dis Ababa.

Ref.: Glen & Welman in *Bothalia* 25: 260–264 (1995).

(LEC & HFG)

Von Breitenbach, Jutta (née **Hofrichter**)

Married F. von Breitenbach (q.v.) 17 June 1961; chief secretary of the Dendrological Society.

Specimens \pm 1 000, incl. many cultivated trees, in SAAS (transferred to PRE 1992).

(HFG)

Von Buchenröder, W.L.: see **Buchenröder, W.L. von****Von Chamisso, L.A.:** see **Chamisso, L.A. von****Von François, Hugo** (1861–1904)

b. Reichenbach, Silesia, Germany, 12 May 1861; d. Orikokorero, S.W. Africa, 13 March 1904; soldier and colonist; younger brother of Major Curt von François, Commander of the German forces in S.W. Africa from 1889–94. He became a second lieutenant.



O.H. Volk



I.I. van Below



F. von Breitenbach

ant in 26 Infantry Regiment, Magdeburg, and was attached to the colonial section of the department of foreign affairs. In 1889 he was sent on a mission to S.W. Africa with 21 soldiers whom he recruited in Germany; his brother Curt joined them in Teneriffe and they posed as a scientific mission as they proposed entering the territory through the British port of Walvis Bay. Landing in mid-1889, they first made their headquarters at Omaruru and negotiated with the native chief at Omaruru. They later founded Windhoek (previously Eikhams or Ai-gams) that became their headquarters. He accompanied his brother on several of his journeys, including those to Lake Ngami (1889–90) and to Waterberg (1890–91); in March 1891 he travelled southwards via Ongeama, Heusis and Gurumanas to Hoornkrans, returning to Windhoek via Rehoboth. He left S.W. Africa in 1894 and published *Nama und Damara: Deutsch-Süd-West-Afrika*, Magdeburg 1895. In 1896 he was promoted to captain but he resigned in 1898 and returned to farm at Otjihase, near Windhoek, in 1901. He lost his life during the Herero uprising of 1904.

Specimens in B (Urban, 1916).

Ref.: Hintrager, *Südwestafrika in der deutschen Zeit*, München 1955; Mossolow in *DSAB* 1: 855 (1968); Von Weber, *Geschichte des Schutzgebietes Deutsch-SüdwestAfrika*, Windhoek ± 1973.

Von Fritsch, Alexander Freiherr (1875–1967)

Lieutenant in the German army and later farmed in the Grootfontein District.

Colld in Damara- and Amboland ± 1902.

Specimens in B (Urban, 1916).

Von Gadow, Klaus (1941–)

b. Rostock, 19 May 1941; forest officer; ed. Freiburg, Germany, 1966–68, graduating Dip.F.W. Settled in S. Africa in 1969 and appointed to the Dept of Forestry, first in Forest Research Inst. (planning indigenous forests), stationed at Saasveld 1969–72 and at Kologha, 1972; from 1973 District Forest Officer, King William's Town.

Specimens over 1 000, mainly from Cape and former Transkei forests; in SAAS, GRA.

Von Leubnitz, Elsbeth: see **Leubnitz, Elsbeth von**

Von Ludwig, C.F.H.: see **Ludwig, C.F.H. von**

Von Maltitz, Joan (née **Bartlett**)

Specimens in J (Toelken 1971).

Von Schlicht, Albert Wilhelm Hugo (1817–1893)

b. Zielenzig, Province of Brandenburg, Germany, 27 July 1817; d. Klipfontein, Namaqualand, 23 March 1893. Trained as a pharmacist and came to the Cape in 1843; permission to practise as an apothecary, chemist and druggist was granted on 12 July 1843 and from 1847–54 he had a business at the corner of Dorp and Loop Streets, Cape Town. In 1843 he paid his first visit to Namaqualand, inscribing his name on the wall of the Heerenlogement on the way; later he prospected in Namaqualand, travelling as far north as Swakopmund, and finally settled at Concordia, near Port Nolloth. In 1869 he was one of the Justices of the Peace for Little Namaqualand and a member of the Divisional Council. He married a Miss Langschmidt of Cape Town.

Comm. in *Mesembryanthemum schlichtianum* Sond.

Colld specimens in Little Namaqualand and sent them to Sonder in Hamburg; Sonder's herbarium went mainly to S and partly to MEL.

Ref.: Kirby in *South African Journal of Science* 37: 352–386 (1942); pers. corresp. with M. Langschmidt of Caledon, C.P. and E.H. Langschmidt of Pretoria.

Von Teichman, Irmgard (1940–)

b. Grootfontein, S.W. Africa, 14 Feb. 1940; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating M.Sc. in 1973 with a thesis on morphology of *Dioscorea* spp. Worked as Technical Assistant, Veterinary Research Inst., Onderstepoort, 1960–62; Technical Asst., Carleton Univ., Canada, 1969–70; on staff of Botany Dept, Pretoria Univ., in 1966 and from 1971, first as Technical Asst. and from 1975 as research officer.

Specimens ± 460; in PRU.

Von Trotha, Lothar (1848–1920)

b. Magdeburg, Germany, 3 July 1848; d. Bonn, Germany, 3 March 1920; soldier. Served in the German forces in the 1864 war against Denmark and of 1870–71 against France, and was commander of the armed forces in German East Africa 1894–97. Took over as commander from Leutwein in S.W. Africa on 11 June 1904 with the rank of Lt. General and remained until 19 Nov. 1905 when he was replaced by Von Lindequist after suppressing the Herero and Nama uprisings. Also collected ± 150 specimens in China, Java and Japan in 1901.



A.W.H. von Schlicht



L. von Trotha



P.J. Vorster



T.B. Vorster

Comm. in *Zygophyllum trothai* Diels.

Specimens 320 coll'd in Hereroland and Great Namaland and ± 320 from German East Africa; in B (Urban, 1916, IH 2,7: 1042, 1988).

Ref.: Hintrager, *Südwestafrika in der deutschen Zeit*, München 1955; Trümpelmann in *SESA* 11: 278 (1975).

Von Wolff, N.P.

Specimens in PRE (Toelken 1971).

Vorster, Pieter Johannes (1945–)

b. Pretoria, 12 Aug. 1945; botanist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. (Agric.) in 1967, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1968, M.Sc. (Agric.) in 1970 for a survey of the bryophyte flora of Mariepskop, D.Sc. in 1979. Appointed to professional staff of the National Herbarium, Botanical Research Inst., Pretoria, from Nov. 1967. Concerned with the nomenclature of S. African Poaceae and with a revision of the genus *Mariscus*. Accepted a post at Stellenbosch Univ. Jan. 1979.

Specimens ± 2 800, coll'd in Mpumalanga and east coastal areas; in PRE, BM, PRU, STEU (IH2,7: 1096, 1097, 1988).

Vorster, Thomas Butler (1948–)

b. Pretoria, 31 March 1948; cytogeneticist; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. (Agric.) in 1971, M.Sc. (Agric.) in 1974, D.Sc. (Agric.) in 1978; doctoral thesis dealt with a cytogenetic investigation of the *Eragrostis curvula* complex. On professional staff of Botanical Research Inst., Pretoria, from Dec. 1971–June 1979 when he joined a private company in Zululand.

Specimens ± 1 000 from over the whole of southern Africa; in PRE.

Vosa, Canio Giuseppe (1927–)

b. Pisa, Italy, 28 Aug. 1927; cytologist; ed. Univ. of Pisa 1947–52 and Univ. of Oxford 1967–70, graduating M.A., Ph.D. Senior Research Officer, Botany School, Oxford, since 1963. Has published in the fields of cytotaxonomy, cytogenetics and chromosome structure, particularly in *Tulbaghia*.

Some 1 000 collections, mainly bulbs, in former Transvaal, Cape and Namibia, Aug.–Oct. 1969 and Sep.–Nov. 1977. Some collected in Kenya, 1969, and in Sudan, 1976.



W



Wagner, G.E.H.

Specimens in NBG (Toelken 1971).

Wager, Horace Athelstan (1876–1951)

b. Stroud, England, 4 Dec. 1876; d. Pretoria, Transvaal, 1951; botanist. Came to South Africa in 1903 and in 1910 was appointed to the post of Professor of Botany and Zoology at the newly formed Transvaal Univ. College, now Pretoria Univ. When the two departments were split he continued as Professor of Botany. His main interest was in mosses. He collected in Mozambique as well as in South Africa.

His extensive collection of mosses and ferns was presented to PRE; he also collected flowering plants for Prof. Moss in J and for the Transvaal Museum, now in PRE.

Wager, Vincent Athelstan (1904–?)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 1 Nov. 1904; plant pathologist; son of H.A. Wager; ed. Pretoria Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1924, and Witwatersrand Univ., M.Sc. in 1925 and D.Sc. 1930. Appointed to the then Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Pretoria, in 1926, and transferred to the Natal Region in 1946, being stationed at the Natal Herbarium until his retirement in 1966. Published a number of papers



H.A. Wager



V.A. Wager

on diseases of crops and horticultural plants and four books illustrated with his own photographs: *Vegetable diseases in South Africa*, *Diseases and pests of garden flowers*, *All about tomatoes* and on his hobby, *The frogs of South Africa*, on which he is an authority. He founded the Natal Wildlife Society in 1944, later incorporated into the Wildlife Society of S. Africa, of which he was a council member for some years.

Specimens of fungi \pm 1 600, of which about 500 in PREM and 1 000 in Agric. Res. Inst., Pietermaritzburg; \pm 100 water plants in NH.

Ref.: Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983).

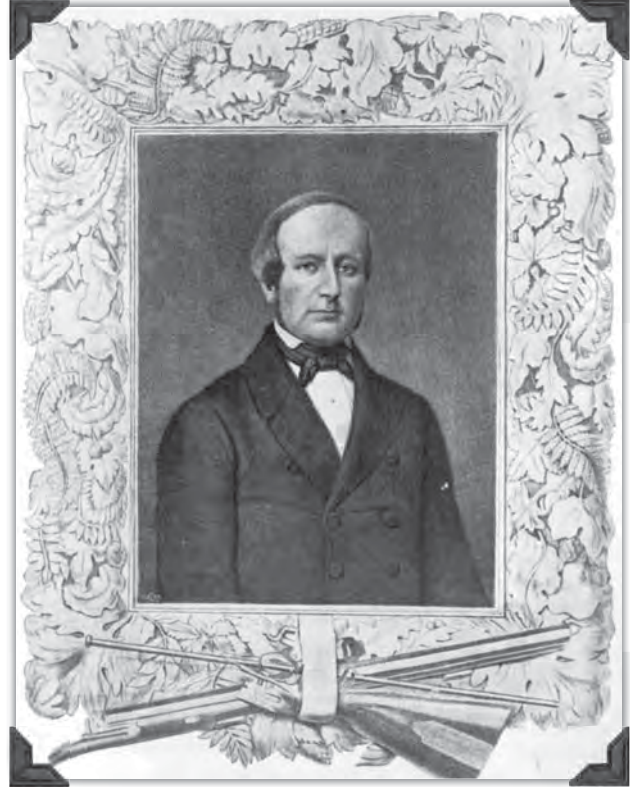
Wahlberg, Johann August (1810–1856)

b. Lagklarebäck, near Göteborg, Sweden, 9 Oct. 1810; d. Lake Ngami, Botswana, 6 March 1856; naturalist and explorer; became a student at Uppsala Univ. in 1829, studying chemistry and later forestry, agronomy and natural science, graduating from the Institute of Forestry in 1834. In 1832 he undertook a collecting expedition to Norway with the famous entomologist, Professor Boheman, and in 1833 and 1834 he travelled in Sweden and parts of Germany in connection with forestry research. He then studied at the Office of Land Survey and was appointed an engineer in Sep. 1836, becoming an instructor at the Land Survey College.

In 1837, Jacob Letterstedt, Swedish consul and businessman in Cape Town, visited Stockholm and influenced the Swedish Academy of Sciences to support the idea of a Swedish naturalist being sent to the Cape to collect for the National Museum. Wahlberg offered his services and was accepted, the Academy making a grant towards his expenses which, however, left him considerably out of pocket. He left Sweden on 5 July 1838 and spent some time in London where he studied museum techniques and met William Burchell (q.v.) and Dr Andrew Smith.

Sailing from London in October 1838 on the *Eleanore*, he arrived at Cape Town on 2 Feb. 1839, collecting in the surrounding area until May, and during this time he met the missionaries Robert Moffat and John Philip, as well as collectors and scientists such as Von Ludwig, Zeyher and Ecklon (q.v.). On 15 May he sailed for Natal on the old coasting vessel *Mazeppa* after sending home the collections he had made. With him on board were the French naturalist, Adulphe Delegorgue, and an unnamed English naturalist. The boat stayed in Algoa Bay from 19–31 May, giving Wahlberg time to make an excursion beyond the Swartkops River and, before leaving for Port Natal, they were joined by the German scientist, Ferdinand Krauss (q.v.).

On 11 June 1839 he arrived at Port Natal and was busily occupied for the next few months collecting birds, insects, plants, etc. around Port Natal and on short excursions, for example, to the Umgeni River on 18 July and, with Delegorgue, to the Umzinto and Umkomaas Rivers from 5–10 Sep. From 31 Oct–11 Nov. he made a journey northwards to the Tugela River but could not proceed further because of trouble amongst the Zulus. Then on 29 Dec. he left on an inland trip, following the Umlazi to its upper reaches, where he spent January 1840, proceeding on to Pietermaritzburg (8 Feb.) and staying there until 19 March, where the Voortrekker Volksraad made use of his knowledge of surveying in the laying out of the town. After his return to Port Natal, he con-



J.A. Wahlberg

tinued making rich collections in this area for the next eighteen months. Between 9 Oct. and 29 Nov. he collected to the north of Port Natal, between the Umhlanga and Tongaat Rivers, after which he rested in Port Natal with an injured foot. As all his journeys had been made on foot, this injury restricted his activities until early 1841 when, from 11 March to 7 May he collected around the mouth of the Umlazi River and, from 16–20 May, on foot to the Umhlanga River. During this month he met Gueinzus (q.v.) who had arrived a short while before in Port Natal. After making another trip to the Umhlanga River (24 June–1 July), he visited Pietermaritzburg from 29 July 24 Aug. and again from 9–21 Sep., this time to make arrangements with the Dutch authorities for an expedition into the Transvaal.

1st Journey to the Transvaal, Oct. 1841–June 1842. Modestly equipped with an ox-wagon and 12 oxen, and accompanied by twenty-one-year-old Willem Nel and two young Zulus, Wahlberg left Port Natal on 7 Oct. 1841, passed through Pietermaritzburg and followed the track northwestward across the Mooi and Bushmans River, and across the Tugela River near present Bergville on 20 Oct. Crossing the Drakensberg at Bezuidenhout Pass, he traversed the plains of the Free State, which were teeming with game, travelling west of present-day Harrismith and on 7 Nov. crossed the Vaal River to where the village of Potchefstroom was being established. Following the Mooi River to Wonderfontein, he then struck north to Holfontein (12 Nov.), followed the Magalies River and camped to the north of Hartebeespoort. Here, on 17 Nov. 1841, he met Burke (q.v.) and Zeyher (q.v.), who had reached the Magaliesberg about six months previously. On 8 Jan. 1842 he moved on and having obtained permission from Herman Potgieter at Olifantsnek to travel northwards, went northwest of Brits to the Pienaars River, followed

this river to its junction with the Crocodile River and then returned southwards. This is much the same area traversed by Burke and Zeyher, and Wahlberg also encountered a great variety of large game, including black and white rhinos, giraffes and herds of antelope, while his party was frequently plagued by lions and hyenas. On 10 April he again crossed the Magaliesberg at Olifantsnek (south of present-day Rustenburg) and, returning by much the same route as his outward journey, was back in Pietermaritzburg on 29 May and in Port Natal on 12 June. Hostilities had broken out between the Voortrekkers and the British with the result that his property at Congella had been looted and destroyed, so he returned to Pietermaritzburg for a while.

Expeditions to Zululand, Aug. 1842–April 1843. On 1 Aug. he came back to Port Natal and stayed with Delegorgue but, finding himself handicapped through having insufficient funds, decided to improve his position by hunting elephants and selling the ivory. Setting off on 20 Aug., he crossed the Tugela River (26 Aug.), the Amatikulu, Umlalazi and Mhlatuzi Rivers and camped near the White Umfolozi River on 7 Sep. After a good haul of ivory, as well as many interesting birds, insects and other collections, he returned by easy stages and was back in Port Natal on 28 Nov. However, conditions in Port Natal were still unsettled and, considering it safer to be in the field, he again set off northwards, but not as far as before. He crossed the Tongaat River (23 Dec.) and walked down to the mouth of the Umvoti next day, collecting while his people shot elephants. He moved on to the Nonoti River (23 Jan. 1843) and in February camped at the Tugela, leaving on 27th Feb. and returning slowly to Port Natal on 7 April.

2nd Journey to the Transvaal, June 1843–Dec. 1844. On 1 June 1843 he again set off with Nel on his second visit to the Transvaal, this time with two ox-wagons, but he was delayed in Pietermaritzburg until 5 July due to illness of his people and oxen. Following much the same route as on his first expedition, he passed south of the present Heilbron and crossed the Vaal River on 28 July. After a further delay at Mooi River Oog from 9–30 Aug. due to several oxen dying from weakness, he moved on to Herman Potgieter's farm at Olifantsnek near the Magaliesberg, where he bought new oxen. This time he went northwest, across the Selons and Koster Rivers, and then northwards to the Matlapengberg, where he spent from 14–28 Sep. before moving east to the Pilanesberg. Here he met Delegorgue and spent several days with him before moving north to the Witfonteinrand, making large collections of mammals, birds and insects, until the end of November. On 2 Dec. he moved northeast to the Crocodile River, but found the area infested with tsetse flies (at Vliegpoort ?), with the result that most of his oxen died. On 31 Dec. he moved his camp away from the river with his few remaining oxen and, being short of funds, he was obliged to shoot elephants for their ivory in order to buy new oxen. Resuming his journey northwards, he reached the junction of the Marico and Crocodile (Limpopo) Rivers on 5 Feb. 1844, followed the Marico River upstream to Derdepoort (25 Feb.) then, crossing the river, followed it downstream to the junction with the Crocodile again, and continued along the Limpopo to its junction with the Notwani River (13 March). From here he wanted to explore the plains to the north of the Limpopo,

but his servants refused to go further and he was obliged to retrace his footsteps. For several weeks he hunted in the bushveld west of the Crocodile River until 14 May, reaching as far west as the Dwarsberg, beyond the Marico River, before returning to Pilanesberg on 19 June, where he spent a further three weeks. On 10 July he set off southward, keeping west of the Magaliesberg to the Mooi River Oog. Here it struck him that there was still an unsolved problem concerning a rhino described by Dr Andrew Smith so, leaving his collections with a local farmer, he again set off northwards on 1 Aug. to the plains north of Hartebeespoort. Continuing on to the Salt Pan, he crossed the Apies River and started hunting and collecting eastward to the Elands River. Leaving the wagons he made a foray northeastward on foot for a week, and then southeastward to the Moos River, following it to its source (2 Sep.) and then downstream to its junction with the Olifants River (12 Sep.), where he shot a particularly fine elephant. In order to get the skeleton back to Sweden, he sent for one of his wagons, which arrived on 22 Sep. and on 4 Oct. he again crossed the Apies River on his return journey, arriving at the Mooi River on 13 Oct. Returning to Natal as speedily as possible, he was in Pietermaritzburg on 14 Nov. and, having packed his collections, left for Cape Town, where he arrived late in December 1844.

From 16 Jan.–8 March 1845 he collected around Saldanha Bay and then, after short excursions to the Peninsula and around Cape Town, he sailed on 5 May, arriving in Sweden on 12 Aug. His extensive collection, comprising 553 mammal specimens, 2 537 birds (over 400 species), fishes in alcohol, 480 reptiles and amphibians, 5 000 specimens of insects, and many herbarium specimens, was purchased by the Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet but, as there was no post available for him to work on his material, he returned to the Survey Office in Stockholm.

Journey from Walvis Bay to Ngamiland, Dec. 1854–March 1856. Probably stimulated by David Livingstone's discovery of Lake Ngami, Wahlberg decided to attempt a traverse of southern Africa from west to east. Sailing from Sweden in Oct. 1853, he arrived in Cape Town on 22 Dec. and left for Walvis Bay on 3 March 1854, having met his countryman Victorin (q.v.) while in Cape Town. Arriving at Walvis Bay on 14 April, the missionary Bam took his equipment to Scheppmansdorf (now Rooibank), where he made his headquarters. In order to buy oxen, he made a journey inland from 10 May. Following the bed of the Swakop River past Otjimbingwe, and then south to Eikams (or Ai-gams, now Windhoek) and Rehoboth he returned to Rooibank on 16 June. Then from 19 July–11 Oct. he made excursions along the Kuisib and Swakop Rivers.

Considering the time right for his expedition to Ngamiland, Wahlberg set out towards the end of Dec. 1854, probably following the route pioneered by the explorer Charles John Andersson through Okahandja, Otjihaenena, along the White Nossob to Witvlei, Gobabis, crossing the Kalahari to Rietfontein and Ghanzi, arriving at Ngami Lake probably in April 1855. Along the route he met the traders F.J. Green and G.W. Bonfield, who had brought a boat with them, and together they explored the lake, though Wahlberg expressed disappointment at the lack of birds and mammals. On 29 June he set off along the Taokhe and Okavango Rivers reach-

ing Libebe, near Andara, on 14 Aug. after which he returned to Ngami on 6 Nov. with a rich haul of ivory and natural history specimens. His next move was eastward on 21 Nov. to the Botletle River and was back at the junction of the Botletle and Thamlakane Rivers on 7 Dec. Striking northward towards the Mababi Flats, he and Green encountered large numbers of elephants. On 28 Feb. 1856 Wahlberg, with two Damaras and a few Bushmen, set off on a hunting expedition during which he was trampled to death by a wounded elephant on 6 March. His servants conveyed the news to his companion Green, who ensured that his collections were brought back to Cape Town.

Wahlberg's extensive zoological collections have been written up by various specialists while the fungi collected on his first visit to S. Africa (now in S) were dealt with by E.M. Fries in *Kunliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens avhandlingar Stockholm*, pp. 121–154 (1848). It has been estimated that there are over 2 000 holotypes in the Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet, Stockholm, mostly insects.

As may be expected, the localities given in Wahlberg's diaries and on his collecting labels are not always easy to translate into their modern equivalents, but Per Brinck (l.c.), who accompanied the Lund University Expedition to S. Africa in 1950–51, has succeeded in placing most of the localities in their present form, and his account has largely been followed in compiling the present biography. Brinck's account is based on Wahlberg's two diaries in the library of the Swedish Academy of Science, filled in where possible with details from his letters. The first diary deals with his entire first visit to S. Africa from 28 June 1838–11 Aug. 1845, but the second diary deals only with the latter part of his second visit i.e. from 30 May 1855, after his arrival in Ngamiland, until 25 Feb. 1856, shortly before his death.

Comm. in *Entada wahlbergii* Harv., *Euphorbia wahlbergii* Boiss. and in the names of a zebra, an eagle and a fruit bat among several others. In 1901 his sister, Emilia (who married Prof. Anders Adolph Retzius of Stockholm), donated funds to the Swedish Academy of Science for the presentation of the J.A. Wahlberg gold medal for outstanding contributions to anthropological and geographical research. His portrait, painted ± 1852, hangs in the Royal College of Forestry, Stockholm, and attached to the base of the frame is his broken elephant gun (see photo herewith).

His herbarium passed into the possession of Emilia's son, Prof. Gustaf Retzius, who presented it to S in 1911; it therefore received little attention until recently, apart from a few specimens sent to Harvey in Dublin and Sonder in Hamburg; a few are in PRE; his Natal fungi are in S.

Ref.: *Oversikt av Kunliga Vetenskapakademiens Förhandl.* 14: 83–92 (1857); Von Duben, *Johan August Wahlberg*, Stockholm 1857; Gronberg in *Ymer* 3: 285–300 (1910), transl. by Tabler in *Africana Notes & News* 8: 40–51 (1951); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 41, 65 (1950); Brinck in *South African animal life*, Uppsala 1955; Jacot Guillarmod in *DSAB* 2: 829 (1972); Tabler, *Pioneers of South West Africa and Ngamiland, 1738–1880*, Cape Town 1973; Anon. in *SESA* 11: 308 (1975); *Johann August Wahlberg: travel journals . . .* Cape Town 1993; pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh of Stockholm, Oct. 1977.

Waibel, Dr Leo (1888–1951)

Geologist, collected in Cameroun 1911–13 with Franz Thorbecke (Letouzey, l.c.); later sent specimens collected in the Karasberg, S.W. Africa, during 1917–18 to Berlin.

Ref.: Letouzey in *Flore du Cameroun* 7: 20, 1968; Range in *Feddes Repertorium* 35: 35–42 (1934); Strey, MS 1961.

(MDG & HFG)

Walgate, M.M.: see Macnae, M.M.

Walker, Brian Harrison (1940–)

b. Rhodesia, 23 Sep. 1940; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. (Agric.) and M.Sc. in plant ecology; and at Univ. of Saskatchewan, 1964–68, where he obtained the Ph.D. degree. Appointed as Agricultural Officer in Tribal Trust Lands, Rhodesia, 1962–64; Pasture Research Officer, Rhodesia, July 1968–July 1969; Lecturer, later Senior Lecturer in Ecology, Univ. of Rhodesia, July 1969–July 1975; Professor of Botany, Univ. of the Witwatersrand from July 1975.

Specimens coll'd in Zimbabwe; in SRGH.

Wall, Erik Torsten Selim (1871–1959)

b. Stockholm, Sweden, 30 Oct. 1871; d. Stockholm, 9 April 1959; director of companies. Knight of the Order of Vasa; awarded the Linne Medal in silver 1942 and the Wahlberg Medal 1948. Friend of Hafström (q.v.) and shared his interest in plant collecting; came to S. Africa with Hafström in 1937–38 and, accompanied by Acocks, who drove the car they purchased, travelled extensively in S. Africa and Rhodesia. He also collected in Kenya and Uganda (1926), Morocco (1934 and 1936), Gold Coast (1938), South America (1946–47), North America and the Caribbean, the Mediterranean region and 'Turkey and the Orient'.

Comm. in *Osteospermum wallianum* T.Norl.

Specimens in S, GB, duplicates in LD etc. (IH 2,7: 1108, 1988).

Ref.: pers. comm. from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Feb. 1977.

Wallenberg, Jakob (1746–1778)

b. Ostergötland, Sweden, 1746; d. Mönsterås, Sweden, 1778; teacher to children of a Director of the Swedish E.I. Co., Holterman. Visited Denmark, Holland, France and England during 1769 and undertook three long voyages as priest on the Swedish boat *Finland* in 1769–71 and 1772–74.

Coll'd at the Cape, including several Ericaceae and Proteaceae; specimens in S, ex Herb. Scholae Strengnesensis.

Ref.: Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora* (Stockholm) 5–6: 229 (1969); communication from Mr E.G.H. Oliver, March 1980.

Waller, Rev. Horace (1833–1896)

b. London, England, 1833; d. East Liss, Hants., England, 22 Feb. 1896; missionary; collected plants while working for the Universities' Mission around Morrumbene, Zambesia Province, Moçambique and the Shire River Valley (Moçambique and Malawi) under Bishop MacKenzie in 1861–62. Returned to Eng-



E.T.S. Wall



H. Waller

land on the Bishop's death. Ordained to the Anglican ministry in 1867–68. An ardent anti-slaver, he wrote many books and tracts arising out of his African experiences. Appointed Rector at Twywell, Northants, 1874. At about that time he inherited Livingstone's diaries, and prepared them for publication.

Comm. in *Walleria* Kirk.

Specimens in K, BM, C (IH 2,7: 1110, 1988); many cited in *Flora of tropical Africa*.

Ref.: *Journal of Botany* 34: 190, 1896; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Gomes e Sousa in *Moçambique* 19: 61, 62, 1939.

(HFG)

Wallich, Nathaniel (*olim* **Nathan Wolff**)
(1786–1854)

b. Copenhagen, Denmark, 28 Jan. 1786; d. London, England, 28 April 1854; physician and botanist; studied in Copenhagen under Vahl, obtaining his M.D. in 1821; F.L.S. in 1818, F.R.S. in 1829. Came to Serampore, Bengal, as surgeon to the Danish settlement in 1807 and, when the British captured the settlement in 1813, joined the service of the East India Co. Succeeded Roxburgh (q.v.) as Superintendent of the Company's Botanic Garden at Calcutta from 1815–46. Collected extensively in India and Malaya and also while on periodic visits to the Cape particularly in 1842–43, when he met Pappe and Baron von Ludwig. In *Hooker's Journal of Botany and Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 70 (1851), this visit is briefly mentioned. In the early part of 1843 he accompanied the astronomer Thomas Maclear into the mountains northwest of Cape Town and to the Cedarberg and, in Oct. 1843, he went on a tour of the eastern districts with a judge of the Circuit Court. At Uitenhage he met Brehm (q.v.) who accompanied Wallich part of the way to Grahamstown. In Cape Town he also met Ecklon and Zeyher and stayed in the same lodgings as Arabella Elizabeth Roupell (q.v.). He was so impressed by her paintings that he persuaded her to let him take a selection to show Sir William Hooker at Kew, which led to the publication in 1850 of a portfolio of 10 plates under the title of *Specimens of the flora of South Africa by a lady*. After his retirement in 1846 he settled in England.

Comm. in *Wallichia* Roxb. (1819), *Wallichia* DC., *Wallichia* Reinw. (all Indian), *Restio wallichii* Mast., *Spatalla wallichii* E. Phillips, *Cotyledon wallichii* Harv.

His main set of specimens is in K, with duplicates in many of the larger herbaria such as BM (595 S. African plants received in 1844), CGE, B, E, G, OXF, etc. (IH 2,7: 1110, 1988).

Ref.: *Hooker's Journal of Botany & Kew Garden Miscellany* 3: 70, 73 (1851); *Kew Bulletin* 1913: 255–263 (1913); Britten & Boulger, *British and Irish botanists*, edn 2, London 1931; *Flora malesiana* 1: 557 (1950); Bretschneider, *History of European botanical discoveries in China*, Leipzig 1962, Vol. 1: 246; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Langham-Carter in *Veld & Flora* 64: 4 (1978).

Wallis, A.

Specimens of cryptogams in STE (Toelken 1971).

Walsh, Albert Edward (1853–1930)

b. Brackley, Northamptonshire, England, 26 Aug. 1853; d. Kenilworth, Cape Town, 28 June 1930; pharmaceutical chemist; served his pharmaceutical apprenticeship in London. Came to S. Africa in 1877 and settled in Uitenhage; moved to Port Elizabeth in 1880 to become manager of the branch of B.G. Lennon Ltd. In 1899 became General Manager of Lennon Ltd. and moved to Cape Town in 1902. Was a member of the S.A. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science. He was interested in horticulture and introduced a number of indigenous plants into cultivation; also interested in materia medica.

Comm. in *Agapanthus walshii* L. Bolus.

Ref.: *South African Journal of Science* 28: 597 (1931).



N. Wallich

Walter, Erna (née **Schenck**) (1893–?)

b. Bonn, Germany, 11 Aug. 1893; ed. Heidelberg Univ., graduating Dr.rer.nat. in 1918. Wife of Heinrich Walter (q.v.) and accompanied him to S.W. Africa. Daughter of Prof. H. Schenck and niece of Adolf Schenck (q.v.).

Specimens ± 5 000 cold jointly by H. and E. Walter.

Walter, Heinrich Karl (1898–1989)

b. Odessa, Ukraine, 21 Oct. 1898; ecologist; ed. Jena Univ., graduating Dr.phil. in 1919. Until his retirement Professor and Director of the Botanischen Institut and Garten der Landwirtschaftlichen Hochschule, Stuttgart-Hohenheim. Visited S.W. Africa three times: in 1935 to the Namib Desert; in 1937–38, in addition to travelling widely in S.W. Africa, also visited Fauresmith Veld Reserve; in 1952–53 again travelled extensively in S.W. Africa, mainly in connection with the bush-encroachment problem. Was largely instrumental in getting an official herbarium established in Windhoek. Has published mainly in fields of ecology, chorology, and pasture management. Has also travelled in Anatolia, Australia, New Zealand, Europe, the Middle East and Argentine.

Comm. in *Begonia walteri* Imscher, *Acacia walteri* Suesseng., and both he and his wife in *Euryops walterorum* Merxm.

Specimens ± 5 000, cold jointly with his wife Dr Erna Walter (q.v.); in Stuttgart-Hohenheim (acquired by B in 1970), M, WIND (IH 2,7: 1112, 1988).

Walters, Ian Basil (1917–1983)

b. Worcester, C.P., 23 Oct. 1917; d. Worcester, 11 Jan. 1983; dental surgeon; ed. Witwatersrand Univ. 1935, Stellenbosch Univ. 1936 and Guy's Hospital, London, 1937–40, graduating L.D.S., R.C.S. Served as a bomber pilot and later as an instructor in the R.A.F. with the rank of Flight Lieutenant during World War II and then returned to practise in Worcester, C.P. Started collecting as a hobby in 1962 and devoted most of his time to this occupation after being obliged to give up his practice in 1977 due to illness.

Cold mainly in western Cape, especially the upper Breede River Valley; specimens ± 2 500, in NBG, BOL, PRE.

Comm. in *Lebeckia waltersii* C.H.Stirt.

Ref.: Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 69: 148, 149 (1983).

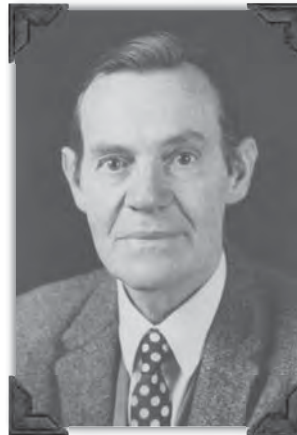
Wandres (fl. 1900–1911)

Missionary of the Rhenish Mission and Trading Society who came to S.W. Africa in July 1900. Stationed at Windhoek, he served on the Museum Committee, for some time as chairman, until his departure for Keetmanshoop in April 1911.

Cold in the Warmbad area and sent specimens to Schinz at Z (Strey, MS 1961).

Wänman, Carl Hindrikson (Henric) (1733–1797)

b. Uppsala, Sweden, 1733; d. Åbo, Finland, 4 Sep. 1797; the surname is sometimes wrongly spelt Wannman or latinized as Waenman; medical practitioner; pupil of Linnaeus and graduated in 1759



I.B. Walters



C.J. Ward

with a dissertation entitled 'Flora Capensis'. As was customary, this was written by Linnaeus and presented by the student in a 'disputatio pro exercitu'. The authorship must be attributed to Linnaeus, who published it in his series *Amoenitates academicae*, Vol. 5, 175–179. It contains short notes on the collectors Heurnius, Hermann, Oldenland and Hartog, a list of 502 Cape species, without descriptions, and an enumeration of the cultivated plants introduced from Europe and Asia. Wänman graduated with a doctorate in medicine in 1768; his thesis 'De Morbis Natorum Indiae' was written by himself. After practising in Stockholm for several years, he made two voyages to the Far East as ship's surgeon in the Swedish E.I. Co., during which he called at the Cape: in 1766–68 to China, and in 1768–71 to the East Indies returning with natural history material from China, Manila, Java, Sumatra and the Cape. In 1788 he was appointed as a medical officer in Finland, where he spent the rest of his life.

Specimens in SBT (± 300 from the Cape), UPS.

Ref.: Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946 p 562; *Flora malesiana* Suppl. 1 (1958); Fredbarj in *Sv. Linne-Sällsk. Årsskr.* 43: 11–32 (1960); Norlindh in *Fauna och Flora*, Stockholm, 5–6: 229 (1969) and pers. comm.; *Africana Notes & News* 22: 263 (1977).

Wanntorp, Hans-Erik (1940–)

b. Stockholm, Sweden, 8 May 1940; botanist; ed. Stockholm Univ. where he was Lecturer in Botany. Visited Namibia with his wife in 1980 and cold 1 159 numbers; in S, PRE.

Wanntorp, Henni (née **Palson**) (1943–)

b. Stockholm, Sweden, 15 April 1943; botanist; ed. Stockholm Univ.; Curator of the Herbarium, Bergius Botanic Garden, Stockholm. Collected in Namibia with her husband, H.E. Wanntorp (q.v.) in 1980.

Ward, Cecil James ('Roddy') (1926–)

b. Durban, Natal, 5 Sep. 1926; ecologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc.(Hons), later M.Sc. Lectured in Botany for a while at the Durban Technical College and then appointed as ecologist in the Natal Parks, Game and Fish Preservation Dept and stationed in the Hluhluwe Game Reserve, where he built up a comprehensive herbarium of this and other reserves in Zululand. Later Senior

Lecturer in Plant Ecology and Professor of Botany at the Univ. of Durban-Westville. In his retirement he continues (2008) to do consultancy work related to ecology and the environment.

Comm. in *Salacia wardii* I. Verd. and the C.J. Ward Herbarium at University of KwaZulu-Natal, Westville Campus.

Specimens in NU, NH, PRE, NPB etc. (IH 2,7:1115, 1988).

Ward-Hilhorst, Johanna Ellaphie (née Hilhorst) (1920–1994)

b. Pretoria, Transvaal, 10 July 1920; d. Cape Town, 30 June 1994; housewife and artist; ed. at Pretoria High School for Girls 1933–37. In 1946 she travelled to the Netherlands to study water-colour painting under the tutelage of her uncle Gerhardus Hilhorst, a distinguished natural history artist. Interested in pelargoniums, she collaborated with J.J.A. van der Walt (q.v.) in the production of the illustrations for *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Cape Town 1977 and later volumes. The entire collection of 314 water-colours and 160 habit sketches in pencil were acquired by the Brenthurst Library in 1989. Besides the 42 plates that were published in *Flowering Plants of Africa*, she also made frequent contributions to *Bothalia*, *South African Journal of Botany*, *Veld & Flora* and *Aloe*. The Botanical Society of South Africa awarded her the Cythna Letty Gold Medal in 1988; The S.A. Association of Botanists conferred the Certificate of Merit for her contribution to systematic botany; and in 1990 she received a gold medal for her *Haemanthus* paintings at the Royal Horticultural Society Exhibition in London.

About 90 specimens, kept privately, and STE.



J.E. Ward-Hilhorst

Comm. in *Pelargonium ellaphieae* E.M. Marais and *Gasteria ellaphieae* Van Jaarsv.

(LEC & GG)

Wasserfall, E.: see Van Hoepen, E.

Watson, William (1858–1925)

b. Garston, Liverpool, England, 14 March 1858; d. St. Albans, Herts., England, 30 Jan, 1925; horticulturalist. On the staff of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, 1879–1922, as Curator from 1901. Contributed many articles to *Gardeners' Chronicle* and other horticultural journals. He visited South Africa during Feb.–March 1887, landing at Port Elizabeth and travelling to Grahamstown, Port Alfred, King William's Town and East London. During this time he met Armstrong (q.v.), Galpin and Leighton (q.v.). Notes on the interesting plants he saw, especially bulb plants, cycads and proteas, were published in *Gardeners' Chronicle* ser. 3, 1: 271, 331, 429, 519 (1887). A.L.S. (1904), V.M.H. (1916).

Comm. in *Hebenstretia watsonii* Rolfe; *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* Vol. 130 (1904) is dedicated to him.

Specimens in K.

Ref.: *Kew Bulletin* 1925: 94 (1925); *Journal of the Kew Guild* 33: 422–425 (1926); *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications*, London 1931; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Watt, James Shaw (1906–?)

b. Clydebank, Scotland, 15 Aug. 1906; veterinarian, came to S. Africa with his parents in 1906; ed. Glasgow Veterinary College 1922–27 and Royal Veterinary College, Edinburgh, 1927–28, graduating M.R.C.V.S. (Glasgow) in 1927 and Dip. Vet. State Medicine (Edinb.) in 1928. Appointed Govt. Veterinary Officer in S.W. Africa March 1929–Dec. 1946 and Director of Agriculture, S.W. Africa, Dec. 1946 until his retirement on 31 Aug. 1971. Particularly interested in poisonous plants and collaborated with Dr D.G. Steyn (q.v.). Active in scientific societies, especially Botanical Soc. S. Afr. and the S. Afr. Ornithological Soc. After his retirement he was Vice Chairman of the Nature Conservation Board of S.W. Africa.

Comm. in *Combretum wattii* Exell.

Specimens in PRE, WIND, K (IH 2,7: 1123, 1988).

Watt, John Mitchell (1892–1980)

b. Port Elizabeth, C.P., 1 Dec. 1892; d. Brisbane, Australia, 23 April 1980; physician, pharmacologist and toxicologist; ed. Edinburgh Univ. 1911–16, 1920–21, 1933–34 and Univ. of München, 1927–28, graduating M.B., Ch.B. (1916), M.R.C.P. (1934), F.R.C.P. (1948). Served in R.A.M.C. in the Middle East during World War I and with the rank of Colonel in the S. Afr. Med. Corps in World War II. Appointed as Professor of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1921–57. Paid particular attention to indigenous plants with medicinal or poisonous properties and, jointly with M.G. Breyer-Brandwijk (q.v.), published *The medicinal and poisonous plants of southern Africa*, Edinburgh, edn 1 (1932), edn 2 (1962). After his retirement he lectured for a time at the Plymouth College



J.M. Watt



H. Wawra

of Technology, England, and then obtained a post as Demonstrator in the Dept of Physiology, Univ. of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia. He played an active part in scientific societies, was F.R.S. Edinb., F.R.S.S.Afr. and was President of the S. Afr. Arboreal Soc. (Tree Society of S. Afr.) for nine years.

Specimens \pm 3 500, coll'd widely in S. Africa; in PRE, J.

Wawra, Heinrich, Ritter von Fernsee
(1831–1887)

b. Brünn, Austria (now Brno, Czech Republic), 2 Feb. 1831; d. Baden near Vienna, 24 May 1887; ship's surgeon and botanist; ed. Vienna Univ. 1849–55, graduating M.D. Became a surgeon in the Austrian navy from 1856–78 and made several voyages to various parts of the world in Austrian ships, assembling a large collection of plants. During two of these he called at the Cape: 1857–58 in the *Caroline*, to S. America, Cape Town (11 Dec. 1857–12 Jan. 1858) and calling at Benguella and Luanda in Angola; 1868–71 in the *Donau* on a voyage round the world, visiting the Canary Islands, the Cape, China and the East Indies and returning round S. America. He was also on the ship on which the princes Philip and August Saxe-Coburg sailed round the world in 1872–73. Became Ritter von Fernsee in 1873. He wrote up his Angolan plants in collaboration with J.J. Peyritsch under the title *Sertum Benguellense*, Wien 1860. The lichens he collected at the Cape were dealt with by the specialists in Europe, Mas-salongo (1861) and Krempelhuber (1876).

Comm. in *Pertusaria wawreana* Massal.

Specimens in W, G etc. (IH 2,7: 1124, 1988).

Ref.: *Annals of Botany* 1: 412 (1888); Urban in *Flora brasiliensis* 1,1: 134 (1906); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 30 (1950); *Flora malesiana* 1: 562 (1950); Bretschneider, *History of European botanical discoveries in China*, Leipzig 1962, vol. 2: 942.

Weale, James Philip Mansel (fl. 1838–1890)

b. London?, England, \pm 1838; second son of James Weale of Marylebone, London; amateur naturalist; studied law and modern history at Oxford Univ., obtaining the B.A. degree in 1860. Farmed on the property 'Brooklyn' near King William's Town. Interested in the pollination of flowers, particularly orchids, by insects, and corresponded on the subject with Charles Darwin, who communicated sev-

eral of his papers to the Linnaean Society (*Journal of the Linnaean Society Botany* 10: 470–476, 1869; *ibid.* 13: 42–58, 1873). Appears to have returned to England \pm 1890. Supported the formation of a museum in Port Elizabeth.

Comm. in *Disperis wealei* Reichb.f.

Occasional specimens cited in *Flora capensis* 5,3 (1912–13); sent collections of insects to Oxford.

Ref.: Croumbie Brown, *Report of the Colonial Botanist for 1863*; Mendelssohn, *South African bibliography* Vol. 2, p. 594, 1910; pers. comm. from the University Registry, Oxford Univ., Oct. 1958.

Wearne, W. David (fl. 1968–1988)

On the staff of the Natal Parks, Game and Fish Preservation Board; later attached to Venda Nature Conservation.

Colld in Zululand Reserves; in NPB.

Webb, Mabel Margaret (later Mrs Gerber)
(1918–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 19 May 1918; teacher and housewife; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, graduating B.Sc. (1938), H.E.D. (1939). Taught in Natal and Transvaal until her marriage in 1942, and finally settled in Cape Town where she undertook part-time work in the office of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden.

Made a small herbarium collection while a student; specimens in NU.

Webb, Michael (1924–)

b. Durban, Natal, 18 March 1924; zoologist and marine biologist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1942–44, graduating B.Sc., later M.Sc. (1947) and D.Sc. (1957). Appointed to Dept of Zoology, Fort Hare, as Lecturer (1948–51), Senior Lecturer (1952–56), Professor (1957–59); Lecturer in Zoology, Natal Univ. (Medical School), 1960–63; Univ. of Durban-Westville, Senior Lecturer 1964–74, Associate Professor 1975; from 1976 until retirement Professor of Zoology, Univ. of Stellenbosch. Studies mainly in the field of marine zoology. Also interested in horticultural pursuits and in plants in general.

Colld while a student at Natal University, mainly in Natal and Transkei; specimens \pm 500, in NU.

Weber, Anne Antoinette (née van Bosse)
(1852–1942)

b. Amsterdam, Holland, 27 March 1852; d. Eerbeek, Holland, Oct. 1942; algologist; ed. Amsterdam Univ. Her second marriage, in 1883, was to M. Weber, later Professor of Zoology at Amsterdam Univ. Accompanied her husband on expeditions to the East Indies (1888–89, 1899–1900) and to S. Africa (1894–95), during which she collected algae. In 1910 an honorary doctorate was conferred on her by Utrecht University. Also collected in Europe.

Comm. in genus *Weberella* Schmitz and in several species names.

Specimens in L, BM, KIEL, NY (IH 2,7: 1128, 1988).

Ref.: *Blumea* Suppl. 2: 3–9 (1942); *Flora malesiana* 1: 564 (1950).



M. Webb



A.M. Weber

Weber, Anna Margaretha ('Rita') (née Louw)
(1955–)

b. Pretoria, 19 June 1955; botanical artist. From 1977–79 worked at the Botanical Research Institute. She contributed to various publications, including 30 colour plates for *Flowering Plants of Africa*, pen-and-ink drawings for *Plant invaders—beautiful but dangerous*, and pencil illustrations for *Flora of southern Africa*, Bryophyta Part 1.

Specimens 34 in PRE.

(GG)

Webster, Mary McCallum (1906–1985)

b. Sussex, England, 31 Dec. 1906; d. 7 Nov. 1985; F.L.S. 1960. Visited S. Africa in 1959 and ascended the Sani Pass, collecting a number of grass specimens. Also collected in Northern Rhodesia and Tanganyika, 1958.

Specimens in E, K etc. (IH 2,7: 1127, 1988).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Jacot Guillarmod, *Flora of Lesotho*, Cramer, 1971.

(LEC & HFG)

Weeks, G.T. (fl. 1915)

Started a collection of the Witwatersrand flora in 1915 and this formed the nucleus of the Moss Herbarium, Univ. of the Witwatersrand; specimens in J.

Wehdemann, Clemenz Heinrich
(1762–1835)

b. Breda-Resa, Hanover, 1762; d. on farm 'Lichtenstein' belonging to Ludwig Krebs on the Baviaans River, Bedford District, C.P., 25 Sep. 1835; naturalist. His father was a church minister and gave him a good education. Having joined the service of the Dutch E.I. Co., he arrived at the Cape in 1784 and by 1789 had risen to the rank of sergeant. After the British took over in 1795, he subsisted by teaching drawing and also began to take an interest in botany, but was again called into the army during the re-occupation by the Dutch. After the second British occupation he moved to the eastern Cape and spent several years at Plettenberg Bay where in 1810 he had a contract to collect for Mackrill (q.v.). Here he became interested in trees and during 1811–12 started preparing sets of paintings and descriptions of trees for sale, several of which were

at that time new to science. Four sets are known: at Kew (59 species), at the British Museum (60 species), in the Mendelssohn Collection of the Parliamentary Library, Cape Town (62 species) and one was acquired by the late Myles Bourke of Pretoria (40 species). In addition he prepared curious book-like boxes of indigenous woods, each with a sliding panel at the top and each containing a painting and description (in fluent English) of the tree together with some seeds in a bamboo tube. A set was evidently offered to Dr Andrew Smith of the Cape Town Museum, who regretted that he lacked the necessary funds for their purchase, after which they appear to have found their way to London. In 1900 they were offered for sale to the Director of Kew for 12 guineas who, in turn, referred them to MacOwan in Cape Town. Eventually they were bought by the Johannesburg magnate, H.B. Marshall, who donated them to the Transvaal Museum in 1906. When the Transvaal Museum disposed of their botanical library in 1962, the set of 'tree-books' was purchased by the Botanical Research Institute. In 1817 Wehdemann paid a visit to Cape Town where he met Bergius (q.v.) and Krebs (q.v.) but soon returned to the eastern districts, where he lived in straitened circumstances, eventually finding refuge with Krebs, who had purchased a farm on the Baviaans River in the Bedford District.

Comm. in *Ichthyosma wehdemannii* Schlecht. which is, however, a synonym of *Sarcophyte sanguinea* Sparrm.

Paintings in BM, K, PRE.

Ref.: Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946, p. 575; ffolliot & Liversidge in *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* 16: 147–160 (1962); in *DSAB* 2: 837 (1972).

Weimarck, August Henning (1903–1980)

b. Hammar, Närke Province, Sweden, 22 May 1903; d. Lund, Sweden, 12 June 1980; botanist; graduated with M.Sc. in 1930, Lic.phil. 1933, D.Sc. 1935. His first appointment was as assistant at the Botanical Museum, University of Lund, in 1928. Associate Professor of Botany, Lund, 1935–49 (acting Professor in 1943); Curator of the Botanical Museum, Lund, 1945–49; Professor of Botany, Lund, 1950–69; Professor Emeritus since his retirement. Made a collecting tour of S. Africa and Rhodesia in 1930–31 together with Thore Fries and Tycho Norlindh (q.v.). Has contributed to the literature on systematic botany, morphology, phytogeography, cytology, ecology and nature conservation. Awarded the Order of the North Star.

Comm. in *Commelina weimarckiana* T.Norl.

Specimens ± 5 400 leg. Fries, Weimarck & Norlindh; in LD (orig.), S. etc. (IH 2,7: 1132, 1988).

Ref.: Almborn in *Taxon* 31: 616–618 (1982); correspondence from Dr Tycho Norlindh, Stockholm, 1977.

Weintraub, Dora (fl. 1934–1950)

Mycologist; graduated at Witwatersrand Univ. and employed in the Timber Research Laboratory of the Chamber of Mines, Johannesburg. Also collected higher plants in Moçambique.

Specimens in J, BM, PRE (IH 2,7: 1133, 1988).

Ref.: Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 42, 76 (1950).



A.H. Weimark

Weiss, Frederic Ernest (1865–1953)

b. Huddersfield, Yorkshire, England, 2 Nov. 1865, d. Sydenham, Kent, England, 7 Jan. 1953; botanist; B.Sc. (London), F.L.S. (1888, President 1931–34), F.R.S. (1917), V.M.H. Professor of Botany, Manchester Univ., 1892–1930. Visited S. Africa with the British Association for the Advancement of Science in 1905, after which he travelled in the Karoo, Transvaal and Natal. Published his observations in two articles entitled 'Some aspects of the vegetation of South Africa, I. The flora of the Cape Peninsula' in *New Phytologist* 4: 223–232 (1905) and 'II. Natal and the Transvaal' *ibid.* 5: 1–9 (1906).

Comm. in *Crassula weissii* N.E.Br.

Specimens in K, MANCH (IH 2,7: 1134, 1988).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Weisser, Pablo Jorge (1941–)

b. Valparaiso, Chile, 24 July 1941; ecologist; ed. Univ. of Chile, Santiago, 1959–64 and Vienna Univ. 1968–71, graduating Ph.D. Of German descent, his forebears emigrated to Chile in 1853; while in Austria he married a South African, Jacqueline Boughton, and came to S. Africa in Feb. 1974 to take up an appointment in the Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Research Institute. Has been engaged on a survey of the Zululand coast. Subsequently became Professor of Botany at Univ. of Venda; went into tour guiding on retirement. Contributions to literature on ecology, nature conservation and Chilean Cactaceae.

Specimens ± 1 000, from Chile and Zululand; in PRE, Chilean material in M (IH 2,7: 1134, 1988).

Weitz, Frans Manuel (1954–)

b. Bredasdorp, C.P., 1 Aug. 1954; botanist; ed. Univ. of Western Cape, graduating B.Sc. in 1974, B.Sc.(Hons) in 1976; M.Sc. in 1988. Appointed to Univ. of Western Cape as Senior Laboratory Assistant, 1975–79, and as Lecturer from 1980. Undertaking a revision of the genus *Corymbium*; also interested in African Polygalaceae.

Specimens ± 1 000, from S.W. Cape; in UWC.

Wells, Michael John (1935–)

b. Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 23 Oct 1935; botanist; ed. Natal Univ., Pietermaritzburg, 1953–59, graduating M.Sc. Appointed to Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Research Institute, 1957; in charge of the Grahamstown Unit 1961–67; transferred to Pretoria in 1968 to take charge of the newly formed Economic Botany Section; interested in ecology, palaeobotany and plants of economic importance (weeds, poisonous plants, etc.) with special attention to *Nassella* Tussock grass. Retired in 1993 and later moved to Simon's Town.

Specimens ± 4 000, from KwaZulu-Natal and eastern Cape; in GRA, NU, PRE etc. (IH 2,7: 1135, 1988).

Welman, Wilhelmina Gerhardina (1944–)

b. Bloemfontein, O.F.S., 21 Oct. 1944; botanist; ed. Univ. of O.F.S. 1962–66, graduating M.Sc. Research Assistant, Univ. of O.F.S., 1967–68; Technician at Glen Agric. College in 1969 and, from 1970, on professional staff of National Herbarium, Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria. Interested mainly in taxonomy of S. African Solanaceae.

Specimens ± 200, from Namaqualand; in PRE.

Welsh, Henry (1906–1967)

b. London, England, 27 Dec. 1906; d. Pretoria, 10 Jan. 1967; algologist and musician; his father was from Germany (born Wellisch) and settled in England. Henry was interested in music and natural history, and started his career in the film industry. He frequently visited the British Museum and became interested in diatoms. In 1957 he emigrated to S. Africa and obtained an appointment as Technician in the National Water Research Institute of the C.S.I.R., Pretoria. Later he was associated with Dr Cholnoky in the study of the S. African blue-green algae.

Specimens in N.W.R.I.

Ref.: Cholnoky in *Phycologia* 7: 65 (1968).



P.J. Weisser



M.J. Wells



W.G. Welman



H. Welsh

Welti, Gust. Ad. (fl. 1925)

Swiss veterinary officer who visited South Africa in 1925 and collected at Bestersput, Bloemfontein District, together with Prof. Max K pfer.

Specimens in Z.

Welwitsch, Friedrich Martin Joseph (1806–1872)

b. Maria Saal, Carinthia, Austria, 25 February 1806; d. London, 20 October 1872; botanist; ed. Vienna, graduating M.D. 1836; elected A.L.S. 1858, F.L.S. 1865; botanical garden director in Lisbon 1829–53; the first botanical explorer to make a major collection of any size in Angola. Naturally, many of the best-known plant species from Angola are therefore typified by Welwitsch specimens. He explored Angola from 1853 to 1860, and then returned to Europe to write up his collections. As there were no suit-



F.M.J. Welwitsch

able reference collections in Portugal at the time, he moved with his herbarium to London, and worked at the British Museum. The Portuguese Crown paid him a salary of £2 per day, which was more than most botanists received in those days. After some years this salary was stopped, apparently as a result of a breakdown in communications between himself and Lisbon. He continued working on his collections until his death, and left specific instructions as to the disposal of these plants in his will. The Portuguese Crown contested these, claiming the specimens were crown property as they had been collected while Welwitsch was employed by the Portuguese government. After long and expensive litigation, a compromise was reached between the crown and the executors.

Comm. in *Welwitschia* Hook.f. and several species names, e.g. *Protea welwitschii* Engl.

Specimens in BM, C, COI, G, K, LE, LISC, LUAI, P and elsewhere (IH 2,7: 1136, 1988).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , edn 2, London 1994; Dolezal in *Portugaliae acta biologica* B 6: 257–323 (1959); *ibid.* 7: 276–551 (1961); Swinscow in *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 4: 269–289 (1972).

(HFG)

Wendt, Wolfgang Erich (1934–)

b. Neuenhagen, Germany, 31 Dec. 1934; archaeologist; ed. Cologne Univ. 1959–67, graduating Dr.rer. nat. Since 1968 he has been in S.W. Africa in connection with the archaeological research programme being conducted by Cologne Univ.

Specimens ± 250; in WIND.

Werdermann, Erich (1892–1959)

b. Berlin, Germany, 2 March 1892; d. Bremen, Germany, 20 April, 1959; botanist; studied in Jena and Berlin. Served during World War I and continued his studies in 1919, specialising in the fungi. Appointed in 1921 to the Botanical Museum, Berlin-Dahlem, where under Gilg he began his interest in flowering plants. Undertook collecting tours in S. America in 1923, 1927 and 1932, becoming interested in the Cactaceae. Was Professor of Botany and Director of the Botanic Garden and Museum, Berlin-Dahlem, from 1955 until his retirement in March 1958. Left on an extensive collecting tour of S. Africa and S.W. Africa in Aug. 1958 with H.D. Oberdieck (q.v.) of the garden staff (who acted as his assistant) and Dr Fr. Thiergart. Landing in Cape Town, he travelled by car to the Transvaal and to S.W. Africa (Feb. 1959), collecting some 2 500 numbers and numerous living plants. He died on his return voyage shortly after his boat docked in Bremen.

Comm. in genera *Werdermannia* O.E.Schulz, *Neowerdermannia* Fri  and in several species (all non S. African).

S. African specimens collected jointly with Oberdieck; in B, PRE, etc. (IH 2,7: 1138, 1988).

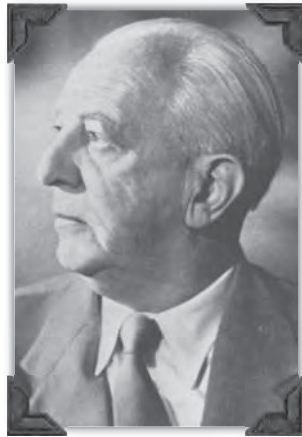
Ref.: Mattick in *Willdenowia* 3: 1–19 (1962).

Wenger, Marinus Johannes Antonius (1944–)

b. Enschede, Holland, 3 May 1944; ecologist; studied at Universities of Utrecht and Groningen, 1961–68, obtaining his doctorate at Univ. of Nijmegen in 1973. Employed in the Botanical Survey Section, Botanical Research Institute, 1968–73, on



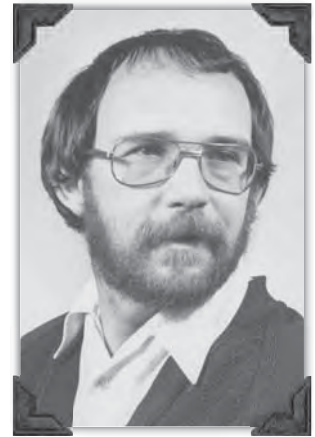
W.E. Wendt



E. Werdemann



M.J.A. Werger



R.H. Westfall

a vegetation survey along the course of the Orange River; from 1974 in the Dept of Geobotany, Univ. of Nijmegen. Contributed to the literature on phytogeography and ecological methodology.

Specimens \pm 2 800; in PRE.

West, Ethel (later Mrs **Anderson**)
(\pm 1870–1939)

b. London, England, \pm 1870; d. Grahamstown, \pm 1939; housewife and keen naturalist. Came out with her mother and two brothers to Port Elizabeth, where her elder stepbrother had a business, and later married Thomas Anderson, who was manager of the Riet River Syndicate near Douglas. While in Port Elizabeth she was a member of the Eastern Province Naturalists Society and E. P. Photographic Society.

Commemorated in *Leonotis westiae* Skan.

Colld over 500 specimens: (a) leg. E. West, mainly in the eastern Cape and some around the Peninsula, in GRA, BOL, K, NH, PRE; and (b) leg. E. Anderson, mainly in Griqualand West, in BOL, KMG, SAM. Her collecting register is in GRA.

Ref.: pers. comm. from her nephew, Dr Oliver West; Codd & Gunn in *Veld & Flora* 69: 145 (1983).

West, Oliver (1910–?)

b. Grahamstown, Cape Province, 10 Aug. 1910; ecologist; ed. Rhodes Univ., graduating B.Sc. in 1932, Witwatersrand Univ., B.Sc.(Hons) in 1936, M.Sc. in 1937; later D.Sc. (Wits.) for a thesis on 'The vegetation of the Weenen County, Natal', published as *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 23 (1951). Worked in temporary posts in eastern Cape 1933–35. Appointed to the Pasture Research Section, Division of Plant Industry, in 1938 and assisted J.D. Scott with the research programme on Estcourt and Tabamhlope Research Stations. Saw service in Kenya, Somalia and Ethiopia 1940–43. Appointed to the Rhodesian Dept of Agriculture in April 1945, in charge of Matopos Pasture Research Station; from 1951 at Marandellas Research Station, and Chief Pasture Research Officer from 1956 until his retirement on 10 Aug. 1972.

Specimens in PRE, NH and Rhodesian specimens in SRGH etc. (IH 2,7: 1140, 1988).

Ref.: *Rhodesia Agricultural Journal* 70: 19 (1973), with portrait.

Westendorp, Gérard-Daniel (1813–1868)

b. The Hague, Netherlands, 1813; d. Dendermonde, Belgium, 1868; medical doctor in the Belgian army. Colld some specimens around Cape Town; in BR (pers. comm. from Mr P. Bamps, Brussels, April 1984).

Westfall, Robert Howard (1944–)

b. Kokstad, C.P., 17 Dec. 1944; ecologist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1973–76, graduating B.Sc.(Hons) From Feb. 1977 with the Botanical Survey Section of the Botanical Research Inst.; moved with the section to Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat, in 1991.

Specimens colld mainly in the former Transvaal Bushveld; in PRE.

Wettstein, Friedrich (Fritz) Ritter von Westersheim (1895–1945)

b. Prague (then in Austria), 24 June 1895; d. in the Tyrol, Austria, 12 Feb. 1945; plant physiologist and cytogeneticist; son of the distinguished phylogenist Richard von Wettstein (1863–1931). In 1919 he left Vienna for the Kaiser Wilhelm-Institut für Biologie in Berlin-Dahlem and, in 1925, moved to Göttingen as Professor of Botany. During 1929–30, accompanied by his father, he visited S.W. Africa, S. Africa and East Africa, concentrating largely on the Mesembryanthemaceae. In 1931 he became Director of the Botanischen Institut und Garten, München-Nymphenburg, and, his father having died in the same year, he edited the 5th edition of his father's *Handbuch der systematischen Botanik*. He returned to Berlin-Dahlem in 1934 as Director of the Kaiser Wilhelm-Institut where he was concerned with speciation studies with mosses and flowering plants. During World War II most of the activities of the Institute were transferred to Innsbruck and Trins in the Tyrol.

Specimens from Namibia (390), Cape Province (115) and Kilimanjaro (228); in M.

Ref.: *Chronica Botanica* 1: 130 (1935); 12: 178 (1948); *Nature* 156: 328 (1945); Renner in *Die Naturwissenschaften* 4: 1–4 (1946); pers. comm. from Dr A. Schreiber, Munich, Jan. 1978.

Whellan, James Arden (1915–1995)

b. Liverpool, England, 1915; d. Australia, 1995; entomologist; ed. Liverpool Univ. 1934–40, graduating B.Sc. Served in World War II with rank of Lieut. R.E.M.E.; Government entomologist in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) 1947–67; Malawi 1967–74; Malay-

sia 1974–76. Settled in Australia after retirement. Also collected in Britain during World War II.

Specimens \pm 5 000, cold mainly in Zimbabwe and Malawi, and some while on holiday in South Africa; in SRGH, PRE etc. (IH 2,7: 1145, 1988).

Comm. in *Euphorbia whellanii* Leach.

White, Frank (1927–1994)

b. Sunderland, England, 6 March 1927; d. Oxford, England, 12 Sep. 1994; botanist; ed. Cambridge Univ. 1945–48, graduating M.A.; awarded Sc.D. 1991. Curator of the Forest Herbarium and Lecturer in Systematic Forest Botany, Oxford Univ., from 1949. Spent several months as Visiting Lecturer at Cape Town Univ. during 1959, collecting \pm 600 specimens in the western Cape. Visited southern Africa again from Jan.–April 1973, making extensive tours in Rhodesia, Transvaal, Natal, Transkei and western Cape, collecting 829 specimens, mainly Ebenaceae. Author of *Forest flora of Northern Rhodesia*, O.U.P. 1962, and of many articles on the taxonomy of African Ebenaceae and Meliaceae; also mainly responsible for the production of the AET-FAT Vegetation Map of Africa.

Comm. in *Diphysopsis whitei* Mendonça, *Vepris whitei* Mendonça, *Dichapetalum whitei* Torre, *Allophylus whitei* Exell.

Also cold \pm 400 specimens in Kenya (1949), 3 000 in Zambia and Malawi (1951–52), 2 000 in Zambia (1960), 700 in Nigeria and Cameroon (1962–63); in FHO etc. (IH 2,7: 1147, 1988).

Ref.: Prance in *Taxon* 44: 462–468 (1995).

White, Mrs George (née Bliss Atherstone) (1823–1907)

b. Cape Town, 15 Nov. 1823; d. Grahamstown, 16 July 1907; daughter of Dr John Atherstone and his wife Elizabeth Damant, and sister of Dr William Guybon Atherstone (q.v.). Married George White (1829–1906) of Table Farm near Grahamstown and spent most of her married life on their farm Brakkloof near Grahamstown.

Comm. in *Cotyledon whiteae* Schon. & Baker

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Mitford-Barberton, *The Barbers of the Peak*, O.U.P. 1934; White, *Major T.C. White*, Grahamstown \pm 1976.

Whitehead, Rev. Henry (1817–1884)

b. Ireland?, 1817; d. St Helena, July 1884; Anglican clergyman and missionary. Came to S. Africa towards the end of 1855 and was stationed for about a year in Namaqualand at a mission station on the farm Modderfontein, a few miles west of Springbok. He collected mainly on this and the adjoining farm Ezelsfontein and in Clanwilliam District; sent the specimens to Harvey, in Dublin, who in *Flora capensis* 2: vi (1862) acknowledges his collection of plants from Namaqualand ‘carefully dried and well selected, containing some new and many rare species, in better condition than any which we have previously received from that arid district’. Due to the failure of the copper mines about 1856 he was transferred to Tulbagh and was eventually sent to St Helena in 1861, where he spent the rest of his life. It is recorded in the Kew Reports that he sent parcels of



F. von Wettstein



J.A. Whellan

ferns to Kew from St Helena and he also collected ferns for Pappe & Rawson's *Synopsis filicum Africae australis*, Cape Town 1858.

Comm. in *Whiteheadia* Harv., *Crassula whiteheadii* Harv.

Ref.: Gutsche, *The Bishop's lady*, Cape Town 1970; corresp. from the Bishop of St Helena and the Archivist of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, London, 1953–54.

Whyte, Alexander (1834–1908)

b. Fettercairn, Kincardineshire, Scotland, 5 Mar. 1834; d. High Barnet, Herts., England, 21 Dec. 1908; horticulturalist; elected F.L.S. 1894. Lived most of his life as a planter in Ceylon, but latterly joined H.H. Johnston (q.v.) in Africa. Went to British Central Africa (now Malawi) in 1891, and collected on Mt. Mlanje, and on the Nyika Plateau in 1896; in Uganda from 1898, where he laid out the Entebbe Botanic Garden; Liberia from 1903, and botanised in both countries.

Comm. in *Widdringtonia whytei* Rendle, now a synonym of *W. nodiflora* (L.) Powrie.

Specimens \pm 3 000; in BM, K, GRA, SAM (Toelken, 1971), TCD (Webb in *Nomenclatural Forum*).

Ref.: Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, edn 2, London 1994; Oliver, *Sir Harry Johnston and the scramble for Africa*, London 1957; White in *Compt. Rend. IV AETFAT*:175–203, 1962.

(HFG)

Wicht, Christiaan Lodewyk (1908–1978)

b. near Stellenbosch, C.P., 25 Aug. 1908; d. Stellenbosch, 7 May 1978; forester; graduated B.Sc. at Stellenbosch Univ. in 1929, B.A.(For.) at Oxford Univ. and Dr. Ing. Forst. at the Forest Academy, Tharandt, Germany. On his return to S. Africa in 1934 he was appointed as Research Officer in the Dept of Forestry. He initiated the hydrological research programme at Jonkershoek in 1935 and in 1947 was made Chief of Forestry Research in Pretoria. From 1950 until his retirement in 1973 he was Professor of Forestry, Stellenbosch Univ. His services were frequently called upon in connection with forest hydrology and other aspects of forestry research.

His specimens are mainly in the herbarium of the Jonkershoek Forest Research Station (JF), which



F. White



D. Wiens

was named the Wicht Herbarium in his honour, and in the herbarium of the Forest Faculty, Stellenbosch (FFS).

Ref.: *South African Forestry Journal* 106: 1 (1978).

Wickens, John Edward (1867–1949)

b. Windsor, England, 1867; d. Pretoria, Dec. 1949; horticulturalist. Trained at Syon House and Kew Gardens; F.R.H.S. Arrived in S. Africa in 1888 to join the firm of Charles Ayres in Cape Town, and later had his own nursery business in Claremont in 1910; came to Pretoria in 1911 when he was employed in the Public Works Dept to lay out the Union Buildings grounds. Retired due to ill health in 1916 and was succeeded by J.C. van Balen (q.v.), but remained active in garden planning on private properties; was responsible, with others, for the lay-out of the grounds in Milner Park for the Empire Exhibition in 1936.

Comm. in *Cotyledon wickensii* Schonland, *Aloe wickensii* Pole Evans.

Colld mainly living plants from which some specimens were made; in PRE.

Ref.: *Park Administration* 2,1: 13 (1950).

Wiens, Delbert (1931–)

b. Munich, North Dakota, USA, 9 July 1931; botanist; ed. Pomona College, Claremont, California (B.A. 1955), Univ. of Utah, Salt Lake City (M.S. 1957), and Claremont Graduate School, Claremont, California (Ph.D. 1961). Appointed to Biology Dept, Univ. of Colorado, Boulder, Colorado, as Instructor (1960–62) and Assistant Professor (1962–64); Fulbright Fellow, Univ. of Guayaquil, Ecuador, in 1964; Biology Dept, Univ. of Utah, Salt Lake City, as Associate Professor (1964–74) and Professor (from 1974). Has concentrated on taxonomy, cytogenetics and biogeography of Loranthaceae and Viscaceae, carrying out extensive field work in Ecuador, Galapagos, Chile, Mexico, Central America, Ceylon, Kashmir, Nepal, Australia, New Zealand, New Guinea and Africa. Visited S. Africa May–Aug. 1971, Sep. 1973 and worked at the Botanical Research Inst. March–Sep. 1976. Published *Mistletoes of Africa* with Roger Polhill (1998).

Comm. in *Mimulus wiensii* R.K.Vickery (Mexico); *Phoradendron wiensii* Kuijt (Ecuador), *Psittacanthus wiensii* Kuijt (Ecuador) and *Taxillus wiensii* Polhill (Kenya).

Colld 225 specimens from all over S. Africa and Namibia, also ± 200 from East and South-central Africa, 1971–72; in UT, K, PRE.

Wild, Hiram (1917–1982)

b. Sheffield, England, 15 Mar. 1917; d. Johannesburg, 28 April 1982. botanist; ed. Imperial College of Science and Technology, London Univ., 1935–45, graduating Ph.D., A.R.C.S. Appointed as Botanist, later Chief Botanist, Division of Botany and Plant Pathology, Dept of Agriculture, Salisbury, Rhodesia, 1945–66; Professor of Botany, Univ. of Rhodesia, 1966–80. Most sunflowers grown commercially today are descended from seeds obtained by Wild from Russia in 1941. One of the prime movers in the initiation of the *Flora zambesiaca* to which he has contributed many sections; engaged at the time of his death on an account of the Compositae; contributions also concerned with geobotany. Initiated the journal *Kirkia*, of which he was editor.

Comm. in a number of species names incl. *Aloe wildii* Reynolds, *Erica wildii* Brenen, *Euphorbia wildii* Leach, *Rhus wildii* R.Fern & A.Fern., *Commiphora wildii* Merxm., *Rhynchosia wildii* Verdc.

Specimens over 10 000, colld mainly in Zimbabwe and *Flora zambesiaca* area; some in S. Africa; in SRGH, PRE, K etc. (IH 2,7: 1156, 1988).

Ref.: Ernst in *Vegetatio* 51: 125–128 (1983), with portrait and list of publications; Exell & Hayes in *Kirkia* 6: 103, 1967; Kimberley in *Excelsa*, 1973; Codd & Gunn in *Bothalia* 15: 653, 1985).

Wilde, C.

Colld in Zimbabwe and possibly in South Africa.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971); Rhodesian material in SRGH (IH 2,7: 1157, 1988).

Wiles, James (fl. 1790–1805)

Gardener to R.A. Salisbury (who had a garden at Mill Hill, London) and accompanied Bligh's second and successful voyage on the *Providence* 1791–93 to transplant breadfruit trees from Otaheite in the Pacific to the West Indies. Called at the Cape on the outward voyage in Nov. 1791 and collected some plants around Cape Town. They brought 300 young trees to Jamaica in Feb. 1793 and established them on the Liguanea Botanic Garden, where Wiles remained until 1805.

Specimens in Herb. Banks, in BM; living plants collected on this voyage by Wiles and the Kew gardener, Christopher Smith, are attributed to Bligh in the younger Aiton's *Hortus kewensis*, edn 2, 1810–1813.

Ref.: Britten in *Journal of the Linnean Society (Botany)* 45: 48 (1920); *Journal of Botany London* 60: 14 (1911); *Flora malesiana* 1: 575 (1950); *The Banks letters*, ed. Dawson, London 1958; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Wilkins, Peter Henry (1937–)

b. Roodepoort, Transvaal, 13 Sep. 1937; mine official. Interested in succulent plants, especially *Lithops* and has made collections in northwestern Cape and Namaqualand.

Specimens sent to KMG, PRE and Karoo Garden at Worcester.



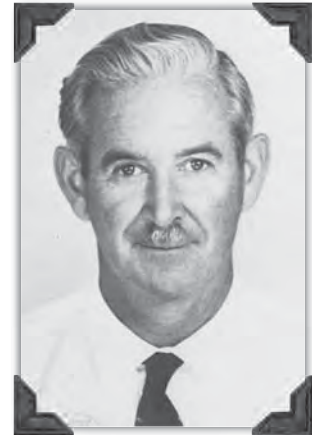
H. Wild



P.H. Wilkins



C.R.F. Williams



I.J.M. Williams

Wilkinson, J. (*fl.* 1842)

Specimens coll'd in S. Afr. in 1842, in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Willems, Liliane Francine: see **Hosten, Liliane Francine****Williams, Benjamin Murray Burdon** (1956–)

b. Cape Town, 20 Nov. 1956; horticulturalist. After qualifying as a photogravure engraver, he joined the staff of the National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch.

Specimens ± 300, from western Cape, in NBG.

Williams, C.

Coll'd ferns and bryophytes in S. Africa, in E (Hedge & Lamond, *Index of collectors in the Edinburgh Herbarium*, Edinburgh 1970).

Williams, Charles R. Farmer (?–1980)

Was Chief Conservator in the Indian Forest Service and, after serving in World War II, he joined the Faculty of Forestry, Stellenbosch Univ. as lecturer in forest botany 1951–59, and was largely responsible for building up their herbarium. After his retirement he lived in Somerset West where he died in 1980.

Specimens in FFS, which Herbarium bears his name.

Ref.: Codd & Gunn in *Veld & Flora* 70: 67 (1984); pers. comm. from H.C. Taylor and Prof. D.G.M. Donald of Stellenbosch, 1982.

Williams, Ion James Muirhead (1912–2001)

b. Kenilworth, C.P., 29 June 1912; retired engineer and amateur botanist; ed. Cape Town Univ. 1930–34, graduating B.Sc. (Civil Engineering), A.M.I.C.E. Interested in the indigenous flora, he concentrated on the genus *Leucadendron* after his retirement and published a revision of the genus in *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* No. 3 (1972) for which he obtained the Ph.D. degree from Cape Town Univ. His attention was later directed to Rutaceae. He was awarded the Harry Bolus Medal for contributions to botany in 1973, and made a Freeman of Hermanus in 1997.

Specimens ± 1 000, from southern and southwestern Cape, kept as a private herbarium at his home in

Voëlklip, also in NBG and some in PRE; types mainly in NBG, some in STE.

Williams, Rosemary (1959–)

botanist, ed. University of Natal, graduating B.Sc. (Hons). Lectured at University of Durban-Westville before joining Natal Herbarium.

Williamson, Miss C.

Specimens in MASE (Toelken 1971).

Williamson, E. (*fl.* 1930)

Specimens in PRE.

Williamson, Graham (1932–)

b. Harare (Salisbury), Zimbabwe, 7 March 1932; dental surgeon; ed. Natal Univ. 1951; Witwatersrand Univ. 1952–57, graduating B.D.S. and, in 1982, M.Sc. (Univ. of the Witwatersrand) for a dissertation on the orchid flora of Zambia. From 1958–77 he practised in Zambia, making extensive collections in this territory and in Malawi, with special reference to Orchidaceae. In 1977 he joined the Anglo-American Corporation of S. Africa as senior Dental Officer and was posted at Oranjemund, Namibia. Wrote *Orchids of S. Central Africa* (1977), completed Orchidaceae for the *Flora of Witwatersrand* (1987) and is presently working on Orchidaceae for the *Flora zambesiaca*. In 1981 he was awarded the Harry Bolus Medal by the Botanical Society of S. Africa.

Commemorated in *Habenaria williamsonii* Cribb, *Stolzia williamsonii* Cribb, *Cardiochilos williamsonii* Cribb, *Eulophia williamsonii* Cribb, *Euphorbia williamsonii* Leach.

Collected 2 760 numbers in Central Africa (in K, SRGH) in addition to many collections jointly from time to time with L.C. Leach, R.B. Drummond and B.K. Simon of SRGH; 550 specimens coll'd in Diamond Area No. 1 and in the Richtersveld (BOL, lichens in BM, PRE).

Williamson, Thomas (1807–?)

b. Canterbury, England, March 1807; soldier and collector. A baker by trade, he enlisted in the 72nd Regiment of Foot at Edinburgh in Feb. 1825 at the age of 17 years 11 months. Served in S. Africa Oct. 1828–April 1840 and was one of a small detachment under command of Capt. Jervis sent in Dec. 1838 to take military occupation of Natal, returning to the



R. Williams



C.K. Willis

Cape in Dec. 1839. Employed by Harvey to collect plants, no doubt with the consent of the commander of the regiment, Lt.Col. John Peddie (q.v.). Williamson received his discharge at Nenagh in Ireland on 13 July 1848 with the rank of sergeant.

Comm. in *Amphithalea williamsonii* Harv. 'found by Thomas Williamson, a soldier in the 72nd Regiment formerly employed by me to collect plants in Albany and Port Natal, and whose intelligence and diligence deserve honourable mention' (Harvey in *Flora capensis* 2: 23, 1862).

Specimens in TCD, E, GH (IH 2,7: 1165, 1988).

Ref.: Harvey in *Journal of Botany London* 1: 21, 23 (1842); corresp. from Public Record Office, Chancery Lane, London, 1954.

Willis, Christopher K. (1964–)

Botanist. Joined NBI as the founding co-ordinator of SABONET in 1996. Became Director: Gardens and Horticultural Services in NBI in 2000; now Chief Director in the same directorate in SANBI.

Specimens from South Africa, Malawi and other southern African countries, in PRE.

(HFG)

Wilman, Maria (1867–1957)

b. Beaufort West, C.P., 29 April 1867, where her father, who came to S. Africa from Yorkshire, was M.P.; d. George, C.P., 9 Nov. 1957; ed. Newnham College, Cambridge, 1885–88, where she studied geology, mineralogy, chemistry and botany. At that time only certificates were given to women and it was not until 1931 that the degree of M.A. was conferred upon her. On her return to S. Africa she worked in the South African Museum, at first without salary, then from 1902 as assistant in the Geology Dept. In 1908 she was appointed as first director of the newly established McGregor Memorial Museum in Kimberley which she built up to be one of the leading museums in the country. Her main publications were *The rock-engravings of Griqualand West and Bechuanaland*, Cambridge 1933, and *Preliminary check list of the flowering plants and ferns of Griqualand West*, Cambridge 1946, based on a herbarium of some 7 000 sheets, most of which were collected by herself. She was also interested in gardening and fodder plants, introducing the mesquite and kurrajong trees to Kimberley and sending seeds of grazing grasses to the United States, in-

cluding a strain of *Eragrostis curvula* called 'Wilman's Lovegrass'. She edited a series of publications on the Bantu tribes of S. Africa, illustrated by A.M. Duggan-Cronin, whose collection of photographs, implements etc. was bequeathed to the museum. She retired in 1946 but continued to work at the museum until 1951. An honorary LL.D. degree was conferred on her by the Univ. of the Witwatersrand in 1939.

Comm. in *Hereroa wilmaniae* L.Bolus, *Ruschia wilmaniae* L.Bolus, *Watsonia wilmaniae* Mathews & L.Bolus, *Stapelia wilmaniae* Luckhoff, *Euphorbia wilmaniae* Marloth, *Eragrostis wilmaniae* C.E.Hubb. & Schweick.

Specimens in KMG, BOL, SAM, GRA, PRE (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Dyer in *South African Biological Society Pamphlet* 19: 44 (1957); Bolus in *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 35: ix (1959); Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975; Musiker in *SESA* 11: 445 (1975).

Wilms, Friedrich (1848–1919)

b. Münster, Westphalia, Germany, 19 April 1848; d. Berlin-Steglitz, Germany, 2 March 1919; apothecary; graduated Ph.D. Travelled to S. Africa on the same boat as Bachmann (q.v.), docking at Cape Town, 4 July 1883, where Bachmann disembarked and Wilms continued on to Durban. Taking the train to Pietermaritzburg, where he started collecting, he travelled by ox-wagon to Greytown, Ladysmith, across the Drakensberg at Laings Nek (17 Nov. 1883) to Pretoria. Leaving Pretoria on 18 Dec. 1883 he passed through Bronkhorstspuit and by the end of December was in Lydenburg, where he made his headquarters for the next 13 years. From here he made several collecting expeditions including one during the



M. Wilman

winter months to Delagoa Bay before returning to Germany in 1896 with a large collection of mosses, lichens, ferns and phanerogams, including many new to science. In 1898 he wrote a paper in *Verh. Bot. Ver. Prov. Brandenb.* entitled 'Ein botanischer Ausflug ins Boerenland', giving interesting notes on the vegetation. Later he was employed as assistant in the Botanical Museum, Berlin-Dahlem, mainly in the moss section, and he also assisted in the naming and distribution of *Rudatis* (q.v.) specimens.

Comm. in a large number of species names incl. *Kirkia wilmsii* Engl., *Melolobium wilmsii* Harms, *Argyrobium wilmsii* Harms, *Streptocarpus wilmsii* Engl., *Polygala wilmsii* Chod., *Salix wilmsii* Seem., *Lejeunea wilmsii* Steph. etc.

Specimens in B and duplicates in many other herbaria incl. PRE, NU, GRA (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Urban (1916) pp. 317, 410; *Verhandlungen des Botanischen Vereins der Provinz Brandenburg* 62: 37, 38 (1920); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 42 (1950).

Wilson, Ernest Henry (1876–1930)

b. Chipping Campden, Gloucestershire, England, 15 Feb. 1876; d. in a motor accident near Worcester, Mass., USA, 15 Oct. 1930; horticulturalist and eminent collector. After training in the Birmingham Botanic Garden, 1892–96, he joined the Kew staff, 1897–99, when he was selected by the nurserymen, Veitch & Sons, to collect living plants and seeds in China. Collected in China 1899–1902 and 1903–05. Joined the staff of the Arnold Arboretum in 1906 and collected for them in China 1906–09, 1910–11; Japan 1914, 1917–19; Far East, India and Africa, 1920–22. During the latter period he collected in S. Africa (Feb.–April, 1922). Assistant Director of Arnold Arboretum 1919, and Keeper 1927–30. Awarded the V.M.M. in 1906 and the V.M.H. in 1912 by the Royal Horticultural Society, an honorary M.A. (Harvard) and an honorary D.Sc. (Trinity College, Hartford). He introduced over 1 000 species into cultivation and assembled a herbarium of some 16 000 specimens. Wrote several books incl. *Plant hunting*, Boston 1927, in which notes on S. Africa are given in Vol. 1.

Known as 'Chinese' Wilson, he is comm. in the genus *Sinowilsonia* and in many species names.

Specimens in A, K etc. (IK 2,7: 1167, 1988).

Ref.: *Curtis's Botanical Magazine Dedications*, London, 1931; *Journal of the Kew Guild* 38: 67–73 (1931); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Winkler, Dorothea Gudrun: see Stielau, D.G.

Winter, Pieter J.D. (1964–)

b. Johannesburg, 1964; botanist, ed. Rand Afrikaans University, graduating B.Sc. and University of Cape Town, graduating B.Sc.(Hons). After a spell in a polymer firm in Cape Town, he returned to Rand Afrikaans University, where he obtained the M.Sc. degree with a dissertation on *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). He remained at that university until 1996, when he became herbarium curator at the University of the North (now University of Limpopo). In 2004 he joined SANBI as a taxonomist.

Specimens from South Africa, Angola, Mozambique, Malawi, Namibia and Zimbabwe; in JRAU, PRE and UNIN.

Wiss, Hans-Joachim Berthold (1902–1991)

b. Eibenstock, Saxony, Germany, 22 Oct. 1902; farmer and naturalist. Came to S.W. Africa in Jan. 1926 and farmed near Windhoek; interned during World War II when he took courses in botany, chemistry and geology from leading scientists who were also interned. From 1955 a member of the S.W. Africa Scientific Society and President 1960–61; contributed a series of botanical notes with line-drawings in the Society's newsletter.

Comm. in *Plumbago wissii* Friedrich, *Mentha wissii* Launert, *Solenoxylon wissii* Kräusel (fossil wood).

Specimens ± 3 000, mainly from Namibia, 450 from KwaZulu-Natal; in WIND, PRE, M and in private collection at Otjiseva, Windhoek.

Wisura, Walter (1933–)

b. Steinau, Prussian Silesia, Germany (now in Poland), 31 Jan. 1933; diploma in horticulture in Frankfurt, W. Germany, in 1953. Held various horticultural posts in Germany, Switzerland, Sweden and Iceland 1953–67; from Dec. 1967–June 1976 in charge of the succulent section, National Botanic Garden, Kirstenbosch; appointed in 1976 as plant propagator, Rancho Santa Ana Botanic Garden, Claremont, California, USA.

Colld ± 1 200 specimens, mainly succulent plants, in the Cape, particularly Namaqualand; in NBG.

Wolley-Dod, Anthony Hurt (1861–1948)

b. Eton College, Bucks., England, 17 Nov. 1861, where his father, Rev. Charles Wolley-Dod, was a master; d. Mayfield, Surrey, England, 21 June 1948; soldier and amateur botanist; entered the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich in 1879 and was commissioned in the Royal Artillery in Feb. 1881,



H.-J. Wiss

Capt. in 1889, retired with rank of Major in 1901 and served during World War I as Lt.Col. Interested in natural history and particularly botany, he began collecting plants around Woolwich in the 1890s and actively pursued his hobby while Assistant Inspector in the Ordnance Dept in Cape Town, 1896–98. He collaborated with Harry Bolus and they jointly produced 'A list of the flowering plants and ferns of the Cape Peninsula' in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 14: 207–373 (1904). On his return to England he became interested in the genera *Rubus* and *Rosa*, and was the recognised authority on the classification and identification of British roses, publishing a series of articles on the subject. He continued with his collecting while in Gibraltar, 1913–14, preparing a 'Flora of Gibraltar and neighbourhood' and again in California in 1921. When a 'Flora of Sussex' was proposed in 1927 he accepted the task of editing it and saw its conclusion in 1937.

Comm. in *Erica dodii* Guthr. & Bolus, *Serruria dodii* E.Phillips & Hutch., *Ehrharta dodii* Stapf, *Pelargonium dodii* Knuth.

Specimens ± 2 000 collected in southwestern Cape; in K, BM, BOL, some in GRA, SAM etc. (IH 2,7: 1179, 1180, 1988).

Ref.: Wilmott in *Watsonia* 1: 331–334 (1949); Desmond, *Dictionary* . . . , London 1977.

Wood, John (± 1858–1918)

b. Perthshire, Scotland, ± 1858; d. East London, 23 Dec. 1918; businessman and naturalist. Held posts in the Bank of Africa at Paarl, Kimberley, Johannesburg and East London, later resigning to become manager of a firm making sheep- and cattle dip. Interested in various fields of natural history, but particularly ornithology, he was a foundation member of the S. Afr. Biological Society.

Coll'd for E.E. Galpin (q.v.); ± 150 specimens in PRE.

Ref.: Anon. in *South African Gardening and Country Life* 9: 67 (1919); Rattray in *South African Journal of Natural History* 2: 125 (1920).

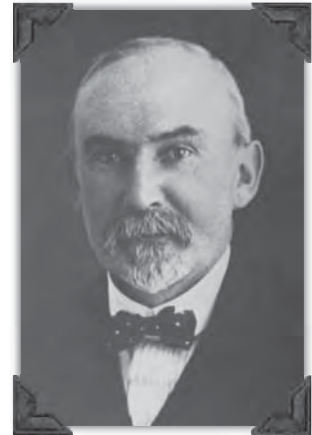
Wood, John Medley (1827–1915)

b. Mansfield, Nottinghamshire, England, 1 Dec. 1827 d. Durban, Natal, 26 Aug. 1915; botanist; son of James Riddall Wood, a lawyer, and his wife Hannah Healy Weaver. He showed an early interest in botany, but spent seven years at sea after leaving school. In the meantime his father, with his second wife, Mary Haygarth, and their family, had emigrated to Durban in 1847, where he set up a practice as an accountant, as well as being appointed the first deputy sheriff. In 1852 John Medley Wood joined his father, but soon bought his own property 'Otterspool' at the mouth of the Umhloti River, where he experimented with various crops and embarked on occasional trading trips into Zululand. His farming ventures brought him into touch with McKen (q.v.), who married his younger sister Margaret Wood. In 1855 Medley Wood married his stepmother's younger sister, Elizabeth Haygarth.

Finding the coastal climate unhealthy, he moved inland to Inanda in 1868, where he farmed and ran a trading store. Here he started taking an interest in plants, particularly cryptogams, collecting fungi, ferns and mosses, as well as flowering plants. In 1875 he began a correspondence regarding his fungi



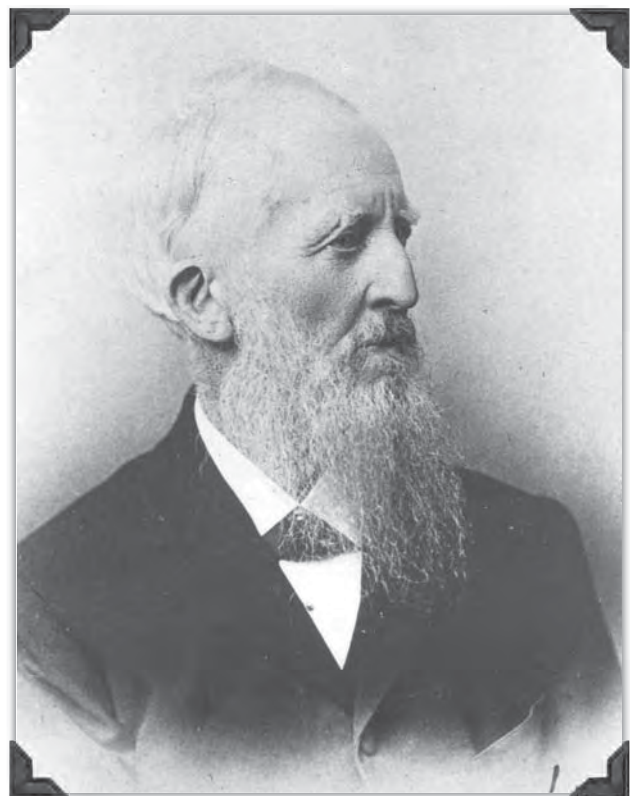
W. Wisura



J. Wood

with M.C. Cooke at Kew, who referred his agarics to K. Kalchbrenner of Hungary. On the subject of ferns he had the assistance of Rev. John Buchanan (q.v.), who had published a list of Natal ferns in 1875, and Wood's first publication, in 1877, was *A popular description of the Natal ferns*, followed in 1879 by *The classification of ferns*. Anton Rehmann (q.v.), at the end of his second visit to South Africa in 1880, visited Medley Wood and took over his moss collection.

Becoming more and more engrossed in his botanical pursuits, in 1882 he accepted the post of Curator of the Botanic Garden on the retirement of Keit (q.v.), on condition that this included the development of a herbarium, of which his own collection formed the nucleus. In the same year he identified the fungus which was doing extensive damage to the coffee plantations as *Hemileia vastatrix*, an identification which

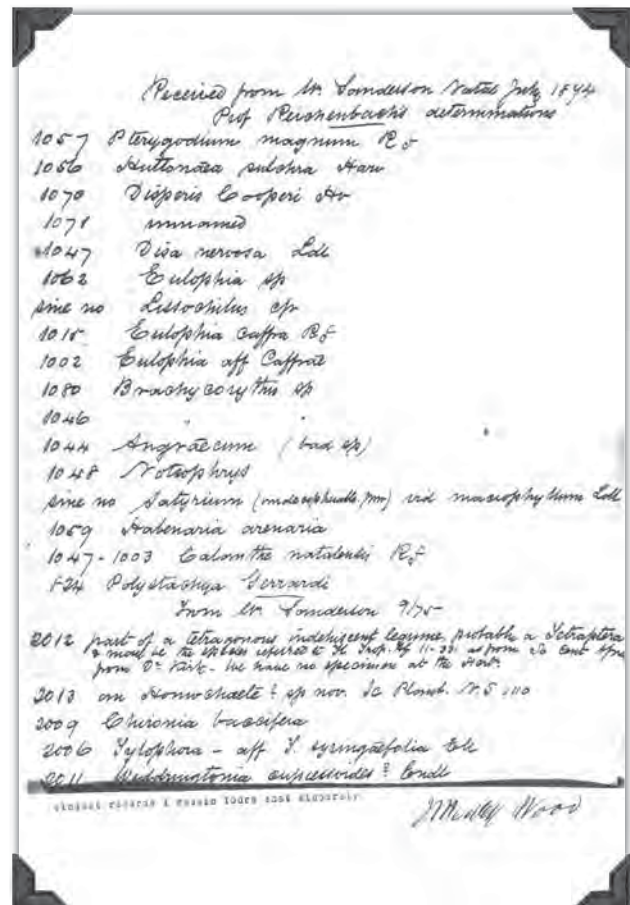


J.M. Wood



The KwaZulu-Natal Herbarium, Durban

was later confirmed at Kew. He is generally credited with the establishment of the Uba cane, the most successful variety for sugar production in Natal for many years. Several varieties had been imported from Ceylon, but were lying unclaimed in the Customs shed when Medley Wood heard of them and succeeded in saving one or two of them. He was also active in introducing many ornamental plants and trees into the Botanic Garden, but his major contribution was in collecting and distributing duplicates of the Natal flora, some of which were sent out through MacOwan's 'Herbarium Normale Austro-Africanum'. In return he received several important collections from Europe and the United States. His main publications included an illustrated work entitled *Natal plants*, of which six volumes appeared between 1898 and 1912, the first being done jointly with M.S. Evans (q.v.), with whom he had collaborated in botanical activities for many years. The drawings were done by Miss F. Lauth and Miss M. Franks. Among his other publications were *An analytical key to the natural orders and genera of Natal indigenous plants*, Durban 1888, *Preliminary catalogue of indigenous Natal plants*, Durban 1894, and *A handbook of the flora of Natal*, Durban 1907, while his annual reports are a source of much useful information. In 1913 the Union Government took over the herbarium, which had been built behind Medley Wood's residence in the Botanic Garden, and it became a regional station of the Division of Mycology under I.B. Pole Evans. Medley Wood continued to be in charge of the Herbarium and was preparing the seventh volume of *Natal plants* at the time of his death. The Botanic Garden was placed under the Municipality, with J.S. Wylie (q.v.), who had been Curator under Medley Wood, as head of the Garden.



J. Medley Wood's handwriting

Medley Wood was elected A.L.S. in 1887 and an honorary D.Sc. degree was conferred on him by Cape Town Univ. in absentia at the graduation ceremony held in Feb. 1913. In fact, although he collected widely in Natal, from the time he arrived in the Province, the only journey of any extent which he made beyond its borders was to Pretoria by train from 11–20 April 1914.

Comm. in the genera *Woodia* Schltr., *Woodiella* Sydow (fungus) and in a great many species names incl. *Ceropegia woodii* Schltr., *Stapelia woodii* N.E.Br., *Erica woodii* Bolus, *Plectranthus woodii* Gürke, *Isoglossa woodii* C.B. Clarke, etc. The Medwood Garden in the centre of Durban, opposite the City Hall in West Street, is named in his honour.

At his death there were ± 45 000 specimens in NH, nearly half of which he had collected; duplicates are widely distributed e.g. in PRE, BOL, GRA, SAM, STE, NIJ, K, BM, B, G, W, Z, etc. His mycological collection is in PREM.

Ref.: *Natal Mercury*, 27 Aug. 1915; Evans in *Annals of the Bolus Herbarium* 2: 33 (1915); Curtis's *Botanical Magazine Dedications*, p. 338, London 1931; White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937; Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 5 (1950); Bayer in *South African Journal of Science* 67: 407 (1971); Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 857 (1972); Jessop in *SESA* 11: 492 (1975); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977; Schrire in *Bothalia* 14: 223 (1983)

Woodcock, A.

Specimens of cryptogams in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Woods, Denis Hamilton (1911–1977)

b. Salisbury (now Harare), Zimbabwe, 1911; d. Cape Town, 1977; businessman, mountaineer and conservationist. On military service during World War II. During his rambles he studied the indigenous flora and fauna and wrote many articles in the *Journal of the Botanical Society of S.A.*, the *Journal of the Mountain Club of S.A.* and *African Wild Life*, championing the cause of conservation.

Specimens from Namibia, southwestern Cape and Namaqualand; in NBG.

Ref.: *Veld & Flora* 64: 13 (1978), with portrait.

Wormald, Miss E.

Specimens in GRA (Toelken 1971).

Wormald, W.H. (fl. 1880–1903)

Curator of Queen's Park, East London, from its inception in 1880 until 1903.

Comm. in *Isoetes wormaldii* Sim.

Ref.: *Park Administration* 5: 113 (1953).

Worsdell, Wilson Crossfield (1867–1957)

b. Altoona, Pennsylvania, USA, 15 Sep. 1867; d. Twickenham, England, 29 Oct. 1957; botanist. F.L.S. (1898). Returned to England with his parents, who were Quakers, when he was four years old. Chose horticulture as a career and trained in nurseries in Holland and England, but then studied botany at the Royal College of Science, S. Kensington. He became assistant to Dr Scott at the

Jodrell Laboratory, where he became interested in the stem anatomy of the Cycadaceae and Coniferae, and later demonstrator in botany at University College, London. In Feb. 1909 he came to Cape Town to act for Prof. Pearson, though according to Dr Levyns (l.c.) lecturing was not his strong suit, and to Stellenbosch in 1912–13 acting for Miss Duthie at the Victoria College, Stellenbosch. During 1909 he had the opportunity of studying *Welwitschia* in the field at Welwitsch Station, S.W. Africa, and on the dried leaves he collected two fungi, one of which was named after him. At Burt Davy's suggestion he also visited the Houtbosch area in Dec. 1909 to look at the wild banana, *Ensete ventricosum* (*Musa davyae*). On his return to England he joined the Jodrell Laboratory at Kew and turned his attention to anatomy of dicotyledons.

Comm. in *Sphaerulina worsdellii* Masee (a fungus on *Welwitschia mirabilis*), *Pilea worsdellii* N.E.Br.

Specimens in BIRM (fide Burt Davy, l.c.)

Ref.: Burt Davy in *Kew Bulletin* 1925: 367 (1925); Hutchinson in *Taxon* 2: 14–16 (1953); Levyns, *A botanist's memoirs*, Cape Town 1968; Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Wright, Charles (1811–1885)

b. Wethersfield, Connecticut, USA, 29 Oct. 1811; d. Wethersfield, 11 Aug. 1885; botanical collector; graduated from Yale College in 1835 and made extensive collections in Texas, on the Mexican frontier and Rio Grande. Appointed botanist to the United States North Pacific Surveying Expedition under the command of Commodore Ringgold, comprising five well equipped ships. Leaving Norfolk, Virginia, in June 1853, they spent seven weeks at the Cape and Harvey (l.c.) acknowledges 'upwards of five hundred species of plants collected while the vessels were detained in Simon's Bay'.

Comm. in the genus *Carlwrightia* A.Gray (America); and in *Geissorhiza wrightii* Baker.

Specimens in GH, TCD, K; his lichens went to Tuckerman of the United States (Doidge l.c.).

Ref.: *Hooker's Journal of Botany & Kew Garden Miscellaneous* 5: 216 (1853); Harvey in *Flora capensis* 1: x (1860); Doidge in *Bothalia* 5: 30 (1950).

Wright, Felix Binns (1907–?)

b. Pietermaritzburg, 10 Dec. 1907; veterinarian and nature conservationist; ed. Pretoria Univ. 1925–29, graduating B.V.Sc. Worked in the Government Veterinary Service 1930–45, in private practice at Mooi River 1946–51, and with the Natal Parks Board at Kamberg Nature Reserve from 1951 until his retirement in 1972, after which he settled at Nottingham Road.

Comm. in *Felicia wrightii* Hilliard & B.L.Burt, *Strobolopsis wrightii* Hilliard & B.L.Burt.

Specimens ± 2 400 from the Little Berg, Kamberg and Drakensberg in the vicinity of Giants Castle; in NU, PRE.

Wright, M.G. (fl. 1947)

South African specimens in SAAS (Toelken 1971); Rhodesian material in FHO (IH 2,7: 1189, 1988).



F.B. Wright

Wulfhorst, August (1861–1936)

b. Gütersloh, Westphalia, Germany, 12 March 1861; d. Gütersloh, 28 Sep. 1936; Rhenish missionary. Ordained in 1890 and was sent to S.W. Africa in the same year. In 1891 he established a mission station at Omupanda in northern Ovamboland and stayed there until 1917, when hostilities obliged them to close the mission and he returned to Germany. He collected a great quantity of ethnological material and, probably at the instigation of Rautanen, sent plant specimens to Schinz at Zürich.

Comm. in genus *Wulfhorstia* C.DC. and *Baissea wulfhorstii* Schinz.

Specimens in Z.

Ref.: Stals in *DSAB* 2: 860 (1972).

Wurmb, Theobald von (1800–?)

b. Rudolfstad, Saxony, Germany, 18 Aug. 1800; missionary. Four Rhenish Missionary Society missionaries sailed with Dr Philip for South Africa in July 1829, arriving at Table Bay in October, namely: J.G. Leipoldt, T. von Wurmb, G.A. Zahn and P.D. Luckhoff. Leipoldt and Von Wurmb set off for the Cedarberg area and, on 1 Jan. 1830, purchased the farm Rietmond of some 2 500 ha in extent, which they renamed Wuppertal. C.F. Drège (q.v.) records meeting him there in Dec. 1830. Von Wurmb also acquired a tract near the mouth of the Olifants River, at a ford on the main road to Namaqualand, which he named Ebenezer. The missionary Schmelen (q.v.) collected some *Acacia* seeds in S.W. Africa, probably on his journey to Walvis Bay 1824–25, which he gave to Von Wurmb, who established them near the present Vanrhynsdorp; here J.F. Drège collected a specimen on which *Acacia erioloba* E.Mey. was based. Von Wurmb appears to have returned to Germany.

Comm. in *Lobostemon wurmbii* DC. The genus *Wurmbia* Thunb. was named after a Dutch merchant in Java, F. van Wurmb.

His specimens appear to have been in Herb. Drège.

Ref.: Du Plessis, *A history of Christian Missions in South Africa*, London 1911; Potgieter in *SESA* 11: 544 (Wuppertal) (1975).

Wurts, Theodore Maximilian (1901–1972)

b. Johnstown, Pennsylvania, USA, 19 Oct. 1901; d. George, C.P., 14 Dec. 1972; engineer, minister and collector; obtained a degree in mechanical engineering at Stevens Institute of Technology in 1924. Came to S. Africa in Nov. 1934 and was employed on the C.M.R. mine and later by the Hume Pipe Co., Germiston. Interested in wildlife, he would spend weekends and holidays mountaineering in the Magaliesberg or Drakensberg, or visiting the Kruger National Park and the Natal South Coast, observing and photographing wherever he went. In 1950 he felt the call to study for the Anglican ministry and, as assistant in his first parish at Swellendam in 1952, he began collecting plants as a hobby, continuing with his collecting later in the Ladismith, Plettenberg Bay and Knysna areas. He also became a recorder of rock art for the South African Museum.

Specimens over 2 200; in NBG.

Ref.: Rourke in *Veld & Flora* 61,1: 20 (1975).

Wyley, Andrew (± 1820–?)

b. Ireland, ± 1820; son of Alexander Wyley who resided at Upper Falls on the outskirts of Belfast; ed. at the Royal Belfast Academical Institution under Rev. Dr Montgomery, who reported that Wyley 'passed through the entire course of college education with distinguished success'. Taught for over two years and joined the Geological Survey of Ireland towards the end of 1845. Early in 1855 he took up the post of Geological Surveyor of the Cape of Good Hope. Reports were submitted on various parts of the colony and in an appendix to his report for 1857 is an account entitled 'Notes on the botanical features of Namaqualand'. His last report is for 1859 after which it seems that his post was dispensed with and he left S. Africa.

Comm. in *Venidium wyleyi* Harv., *Wahlenbergia wyleyana* Sond., *Zehneria wyleyana* Sond.

Specimens sent to Harvey, in TCD; he gave some grass specimens to Ferdinand von Hochstetter (q.v.) who visited the Cape in 1857.

Ref.: Rogers in *Transactions of the Geological Society of South Africa* 39, Annex.: 50–62 (1937); Rochlin in *Africana Notes & News* 14: 133–140 (1960); Childs in *DSAB* 2: 863 (1972); *SESA* 11: 546 (1975); Desmond, *Dictionary . . .*, London 1977.

Wylie, James (1861–1947)

b. Moffat, Dumfriesshire, Scotland, 17 Nov. 1861; d. Durban, Natal, 2 July 1947. Trained in the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. Arrived in Durban on 12 June 1882 as gardener in the Durban Botanic Garden under J. Medley Wood (q.v.). In 1913 the Natal Herbarium, with Medley Wood in charge, was taken over by the Government while the Botanic Garden, with Wylie as curator, was placed under the Durban Municipality. Retired in 1916 and settled in Durban.



T.M. Wurts



J. Wylie

He wrote a series of articles on 'Palms in the Union of S. Africa' in *The Sub-tropical Gardener*, 1930–31.

Comm. in *Kniphofia wyliei* N.E.Br., *Pentas wyliei* N.E.Br., *Erica wyliei* Bolus, *Jasminum wyliei* N.E.Br., *Carissa wyliei* N.E.Br.

Specimens in NH, PRE, GRA (Toelken 1971), also elsewhere (IH 2,7: 1192, 1193, 1988).

Ref.: Annual Reports of the Curator, Durban Botanic Garden; pers. comm. from Mr R.G. Strey, Sep. 1977.



Yalala, A.M. (fl. 1960–1969)

Specimens from southeastern Botswana; in COI, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1195, 1988).

Young, Anthony (fl. 1959–1960)

Specimens from northern Malawi; in K, SRGH (IH 2,7: 1198, 1988).

Young, E.M.: see **Laughton, Mrs E.M.**

Young, Marion Emma (née **Blenkiron**)

(1904–2002?)

b. Newcastle-on-Tyne, England, 1904; d. ± 2002, Sandton; botanist, nurse and office worker; graduated at Leeds Univ. Taught for a while in Johannesburg and lectured in botany at Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1927–28, when she married R.G.N. Young (q.v.). Assisted her husband during an extensive collecting expedition to northern Angola, July–Nov. 1932; later divorced. Nursed in World War II and subsequently went in for office work.

Specimens in J, PRE, BM, NH (also *leg.* Blenkiron).

Young, Ralph George Norwood (1904–1979)

b. Florence, Italy, 26 June 1904; d. Florence, 4 July 1979; botanist and teacher. Attended Lausanne Univ., Switzerland, 1921–22; Cambridge Univ. 1922–25, graduating B.A. After a short period in Kew Herbarium, emigrated to S. Africa, arriving in Cape Town in 1926. Studied at Univ. of the Witwatersrand, 1927,

obtaining B.Sc.(Hons) and M.Sc. in 1929. Paid a visit to the Victoria Falls in 1927. Worked for a while in the Herbarium of the Transvaal Museum and also in Salisbury Herbarium during 1928 and then farmed in the Transvaal 1930–31. From July–Nov. 1932 he undertook a collecting expedition, sponsored by the British Museum, to northern Angola, accompanied by his wife (see M.E. Young). Collecting first at Ndola in Zambia and then at Dilolo on the Congo (Zaire) side of the border with Angola, he made a large collection at Vila Luso and then proceeded northwards across the Lunda Plateau to Saurimo and then to Dundu on the northern frontier. Returning to Saurimo, he travelled westwards to Xa-Sengue and across the Cuango River to Malange, the westernmost area collected. A note on his observations was published in *South African Biological Society Pamphlet* 6: 25–32 (1933). On his return, he was acting botanist, Transvaal Museum, 1933–34. Worked as a temporary officer in the Agricultural Faculty of Pretoria Univ. 1934–45, doing research work on grasses, pastures and veld surveys under Prof. J.M. Hector. Having private means, he was without permanent work for some years, but continued his botanical studies, undertaking several collecting journeys in the Transvaal until about 1950. He then went to England, spent some months at Kew and later at the Conservatoire Botanique, Geneva. After teaching for a month or so in Johannesburg in 1956, he obtained teaching posts in Geneva 1959–64, returning to South Africa in 1965 and working in various clerical and teaching posts until Sep. 1974. In 1979 he spent a holiday in Europe and died while visiting his birthplace.

Comm. in *Stapelia youngii* N.E.Br.

Specimens ± 3 400 from former Transvaal, ± 10 000 from Zimbabwe, Congo and northern Angola; in BM, K, PRE, J, etc (IH 2,7: 1199, 1988).

Ref.: Codd in *Forum Botanicum* 18: 1 (1980).



R.G.N. Young



Zambatis, Guinevere (née **du Sautoy**) (1955–)

b. Witbank, Transvaal, 1 Aug. 1955; nature conservationist. Matriculated at Witbank Convent; subsequently obtained diplomas in teaching and Nature Conservation. Originally stationed at Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve in 1983. Started work in 1988 as curator of the Kruger National Park reference collection (herbarium and animal specimens) in Skukuza.

Specimens ± 205, mainly from Kruger National Park; in KNP (orig.); PRE etc. (duplicates).

(HFG)

Zambatis, Nicholas (1951–)

b. Lusaka, Zambia 19 June 1951; nature conservationist. Matriculated in Johannesburg in Dec. 1969 and employed as technician in Transvaal Nature Conservation Dept from Aug. 1972; obtained the National Diploma in Nature Conservation, Pretoria College for A.T.E., Nov. 1976; Higher Diploma Dec. 1994. Originally stationed at Head Office, Pretoria; moved to Klaserie in 1977. Moved to the Hans Hoheisen Research Station (next to Orpen Gate of the Kruger National Park) at its inception; transferred to Kruger National Park in May 1987. Responsibilities include veld condition assessment, climate monitoring, threatened plants, experimental burning and monitoring.

Specimens ± 2 200, from the Mpumalanga Lowveld and Barberspan area in North West Province; in PRE, KNP and Hans Hoheisen Research Station.

(HFG & LEC)

Zealley, Mrs (fl. 1917)

Specimens from Zimbabwe; in SRGH (IH 2,7: 1205, 1988).

Zeyher, Carl (Karl) Ludwig Philipp
(1799–1858)

b. Dillenburg, Hesse, Germany, 2 Aug. 1799; d. Cape Town, 13 Dec. 1858; botanical collector. In 1816 he went for a period of training to his uncle, Johann Michael Zeyher, head gardener to the grand ducal gardens at Schwetzingen. Here he made the acquaintance of F.W. Sieber (q.v.) of Prague, who aimed at forming a commercial enterprise to collect and retail natural history specimens and had engaged several young men, mostly trained gardeners, to travel abroad at his expense and augment his collections. Having established a mutual agreement, Zeyher and Sieber sailed for Mauritius in Aug. 1822, but Zeyher was left at the Cape to collect while Sieber went on to Mauritius and Australia. On his return journey Sieber called at the Cape in April 1824 and took over the material which Zeyher had collected, promising him a share of the proceeds in due course. However, no payments were forthcoming and, after a reasonable time, Zeyher considered himself free to collect on his own behalf. In 1825 he made a journey eastwards to Uitenhage and in 1828 northwards beyond Clanwilliam. These collections were sent to his uncle at Schwetzingen and a part was sold when misfortune struck again. His uncle died suddenly and the Baden government took possession of the greater bulk of the material.



An example of a Zeyher label

In 1829 C.F. Ecklon (q.v.) returned from a visit to Europe where he had disposed of his collections through the Unio Itineraria, run by Hochstetter and Steudel at Esslingen. He and Zeyher then decided to join forces with the object of covering more ground and pooling their collections. While Ecklon took a boat to Algoa Bay to collect in the Eastern Cape, Zeyher left for the north by ox-wagon. For the scanty details relating to this journey one must rely mainly on a letter from Ecklon published in *Linnaea* 8: 390–393 (1833). Zeyher's route took him through Piketberg and Pikenierskloof to the Cedarberg and Clanwilliam area. From here he followed the Olifants River to its mouth, and signed his name in the Heerenlogement during 1829. He spent some time collecting in this area before continuing to Bitterfontein and the Kamiesberg. He then struck northwards to the Orange River valley, reaching its mouth (Ecklon, l.c.). It was an exceptionally dry year and Zeyher suffered considerable hardships on his return, losing many of his oxen through lack of water. It may be noted that the Drège brothers (q.v.) undertook an expedition to the Orange River about the same time (June 1830–Jan. 1831). C.F. Drège paid a second visit to the Cedarberg during May–June 1831 and records meeting Zeyher on 23 May on the farm Brakfontein on the Hex River, a tributary of the Olifants River, where he had spent about a month.

Ecklon returned to Cape Town by boat from Algoa Bay about June 1831 and, as Zeyher had not yet returned, he spent some time putting his collections in order before proceeding to Tulbagh, where Zeyher met him. Together they climbed the mountains around Tulbagh, including the Great Winterhoekberg, one of the highest peaks in the western Cape, making a rich haul of interesting plants.

Joint expedition with Ecklon to Kaffraria, 1831–32. Having completed their plans for a joint expedition to the eastern boundary of the colony, they set off from Cape Town about Oct. 1831 and travelled to the Palmiet River, Caledon, down to Cape Agulhas and back to Swellendam, where their path again crossed the Drèges' on 5 Nov. 1831. Crossing by Kogmanskloof to the north side of the Langeberg, they made

Zeyher's signature (enlarged)

Part of a letter to Sir W.J. Hooker at Kew

extensive collections of Karoo plants, especially along the Gourits River and along the Swartberg. Turning southwards they traversed the Outeniqua Mtns to George and Kynsna, before continuing along the Langkloof to Uitenhage and Algoa Bay, where they shipped their extensive collections to Cape Town.

Setting off northwards they passed through the Albany and Somerset East Districts, eastward across the Fish, Koonap and Kat Rivers and again northwards over the Winterberg to the land of the 'Tamboekies', in the neighbourhood of the present Queenstown, following the Kei River to its source in the Stormberg. By now the collections had again accumulated to such an extent that thought was given to sending off another shipment. It was then agreed that Ecklon should return as soon as possible to Europe in order to dispose of their collections and he left Cape Town towards the end of 1832 with 38 cases of material, including bulbs and seeds as well as herbarium specimens.

It seems that Zeyher stayed behind in 'Tamboekieland' because Drège records meeting him at the Shiloh mission station on the Klipplaat River (south of Queenstown) on 29 Nov. 1832. In a letter to Hooker written some years later, Zeyher recalls with feeling being trapped on top of the Stormberg for three days in January (1833?) in 'a darkness of heavy fog, nearly as dark in the day time like night, and continuously thunder, lightning and rain or hail'. The cold was intense and, as there was no firewood on the higher part of the range, he was obliged to burn some of the tent pegs and parts of the wagon to keep warm. This was to some extent compensated for by the fact that 'nearly every plant was flowering'.

After returning to Uitenhage, Zeyher was employed for some time by Joachim Brehm (q.v.), whose fine garden was almost the equal of Von Ludwig's in Cape Town. In the meantime Ecklon was busy in Hamburg with a publication, under joint authorship with Zeyher, dealing with their collections under the title '*Enumeratio plantarum africae australis extratropicae . . .*' which appeared in three fascicles between 1834 and 1837 (see Ecklon for dates of publication). It has been said that Ecklon's stay in Hamburg was cut short by the loss of the greater part of his collections in a fire which destroyed the warehouse in which they were stored. No confirmation of this has been found but nevertheless Ecklon was short of funds and disposed of his personal set to Sonder (q.v.), returning to Cape Town in late 1837 or early 1838. Although he lived for another 30 years, his health and mental state were indifferent and he ceased to be active in the botanical field.

Even before Ecklon returned to S. Africa, Zeyher had become disillusioned with their pact and had started collecting in the Uitenhage area on his own accord. Harvey in his *Genera of South African plants*, Cape Town 1838, recorded that Zeyher was preparing specimens for sale at two pounds sterling per 100 and that W.J. Hooker and N.B. Ward of London had undertaken to forward collections to European subscribers.

During his stay at Uitenhage he spent some time in preparing a comprehensive collection of indigenous wood specimens, accompanied by herbarium specimens bearing flowers and fruits. It was ordered for delivery to the Berlin Museum at a good price, but again he was dogged by misfortune. The ship bearing the valuable consignment was wrecked and the unique collection was lost.

Journey to the Transvaal with Joseph Burke, Nov. 1840–June 1842. His contact with Hooker led to a commission from the Earl of Derby to accompany Joseph Burke (q.v.), Derby's gardener, on a plant and animal hunting expedition into the interior. Burke arrived in Table Bay on 17 March 1840 and travelled by ox-wagon to Uitenhage, which he reached on 14 July. Zeyher had purchased some wild animals for Lord Derby, so Burke decided to take them by boat to the Rev. John Fry (who was Lord Derby's agent) at Vygekraal near Cape Town. He was back in Uitenhage on 27 Aug. but was again held up by a delay in getting the necessary supplies from Cape Town.

Burke and Zeyher finally left Uitenhage with 3 wagons and 36 oxen on 17 Nov. 1840. The route followed is well documented and is summarised under Burke (q.v.). Notes from Burke's journal were published in *Hook. Journal of Botany* 4: 643–653 (1845), 5: 14–22 and 430–435 (1846); and from Zeyher's journal, with a good deal of botanical information, in *Hook. Journal of Botany* 5: 109–134, 313–344 (1846) and *Hook. Journal of Botany and Kew Gard. Misc.* 7: 362–370 (1855). In addition, Burke's diary is at Kew and a copy is in the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria. The route followed was through Grahamstown (23 Nov.), Cradock (3 Dec.) across the Suurberg near Steynsburg (14 Dec.) to the Orange River, which they crossed at Sand Drift, west of Aliwal North, on 22 Dec. The Caledon River provided a more serious obstacle and held them up until 29 Jan. 1841. Across the Caledon was the mission sta-

tion Sevenfontein (later Beersheba) and Zeyher recalls in his diary that he had visited the station in 1836 on his way north but had been obliged to turn back before reaching the Vaal River because of the reports of massacres in the Transvaal.

Continuing northwards across the O.F.S., Burke and Zeyher crossed the Vaal River on 17 May and on 19 May were at the village under the command of Hendrik Potgieter, later named Potchefstroom. They followed the Mooi River to its source and again Zeyher reminisces in his diary: 'Although I have seen the large spring of the Kuruman near Litakoo . . . I do not hesitate to compare the remarkable spring of the Mooyerivier with that of the Kuruman, on account of its grandeur'. This is the only evidence known which suggests that Zeyher had visited the Kuruman area and is unsupported by any specimens cited in botanical literature.

By 31 May Burke and Zeyher were at the upper reaches of the Magalies River and by 12 June had reached the Crocodile River, probably at Hartebeestpoort. Needing to replenish their supply of salt, they travelled to the Salt Pan, situated two days' journey to the northeast, where they spent 28–31 July, then exploring towards the Apies River, returning to the Salt Pan on 7 Aug., and were back at their Magaliesberg camp on 9 Aug. On 24 Aug. they set off in a westerly direction reaching the Sterkstroom (near the present Marikana) on 26th, following it in a northerly direction to its junction with the Crocodile River and continuing to where the river turns 'through a small range of mountains called the Waterberg'. This was the northernmost point of their expedition (6 Sep.). On 26 Oct. they moved eastwards and, following first the Pienaars and then the Apies River, were back at the Salt Pan (5 Nov.) and at their Magaliesberg camp on 11 Nov. On 17 Nov. they received a visit from the Swedish naturalist, Wahlberg (q.v.).

After several minor excursions, including one (28 Nov.) to the southeast across the range parallel to the Magaliesberg 'covered with Proteas' (probably the nearest they came to the present site of Pretoria), they started on their return journey on 14 Dec. Following the Magalies River, they were at Potchefstroom again on 26 Dec. where a 'splendid Erythrina' (*E. zeyheri* Harv.) was in flower. Returning by the same route they crossed the Vaal on 1 Jan. 1842, the Caledon on 29 Jan. and the Orange River on 7 Feb.

They now deviated from their outward route, striking westward to Colesberg (18 Feb.) across the Sneeuberg Range to Toorfontein (near Murraysburg) on 10 March, across the Sout River to Renosterkop (26 March), where they paused for some days, reaching Beaufort West on 10 April. From here they followed the usual route along the Gamka River, across the Dwyka River (3 May), the Buffels River (near the present Laingsburg) on 11 May, via Hex River Pass (22 May) and Worcester (24 May), arriving at Vygekraal on 7 June. Burke left for England in July 1842 with an 'immense collection of living and dead animals and dried plants, seeds, bulbs, etc.'

In 1843 Zeyher undertook a second expedition to Namaqualand and in 1844 he decided to dispose of his collections personally in London. In order to raise funds for the voyage, he pledged his personal herbarium to Dr Pappe (q.v.). After spending nine

months at Kew, where he was well treated by Sir W.J. Hooker, he visited his birthplace in Germany and spent some time with J.F. Drège, who was running a commercial nursery near Hamburg. Here Drège set about co-ordinating his own collections with those of Ecklon and Zeyher. In *Linnaea* 19: 583–598 (1847) he listed the code numbers used by Ecklon and Zeyher (nos. 1–106) and later by Zeyher alone (nos. 107–175) to indicate localities at which specimens were collected. This list is of value in placing some of the obscure localities by linking them with Drège's *Zweipflanzengeographische Documente* (1843) but unfortunately gives no indication of their sequence or chronology. In subsequent articles (*Linnaea* 19: 589–680, 1847, and 20: 183–258, 1849), Drège classified the plants collected according to families and genera.

By 1847 Zeyher was running short of funds and was helped to return to Cape Town by Dr O.W. Sonder of Hamburg. He was unable to repay the loan and Pappe settled the debt. Eventually Zeyher made over his herbarium to Pappe, but continued to work on it almost daily at Pappe's residence. When the Botanic Garden was started up on part of the Company's Garden in 1848, Zeyher was appointed to run it. However his services were terminated at the end of Feb. 1850 on the grounds that his qualifications were botanical rather than horticultural. The fact was that financial support from the Government was so inadequate that a practical gardener was required in order to make the garden pay for itself by the sale of produce, nursery material, seeds, etc. Pappe was so disgusted at Zeyher's dismissal that he promptly resigned from the Botanic Garden Committee.

After leaving the Garden, Zeyher started collecting seeds and bulbs again, growing the latter on the property 'Zoar', in St Johns Street, of C.C. Kintzle, who came originally from Württemberg, and with whom Zeyher was staying. In March 1851 he was visited by Dr Berthold Seemann (q.v.) and, together with Baur (q.v.) and Juritz, they climbed Table Mtn. Ecklon was not well enough to join them. On 16 March Zeyher took Seemann to meet Bowie in Wynberg and later they visited Simon's Bay from which Seemann embarked for home. Subsequently Zeyher was employed at 'The Vineyard', the estate of William Billingsley, and finally P.J. Kotze let him have a piece of ground and a cottage on the estate Leeuwenhof, where he eked out a living growing vegetables. He continued to collect a little but died of smallpox during the epidemic of Dec 1858.

Pappe died in 1862 leaving his family in somewhat straitened circumstances. His library was sold at an auction for 1 shilling per volume but no buyer could be found for the herbarium. At last Mr Rawson W. Rawson (q.v.), the Colonial Secretary, induced the government to give the family four hundred pounds sterling for it and it thus became the foundation of the Colonial Herbarium, later SAM. By then it had deteriorated to some extent and further damage by insects occurred before MacOwan started to put it in order. It then came to light (MacOwan's report for 1896) that Pappe, by a strange misapprehension of the value of autographic evidence as to the authenticity and origin of type specimens, had continually suppressed the original distribution labels, and substituted others in his own exquisitely neat handwriting. What this set, thus excerpted, gained in elegance and uniformity it certainly lost in proved

authenticity. The original rotation numbers and even the collector's name are often omitted, so that a casual observer might easily suppose that the plants are to be referred to Pappe's and not to Zeyher's labours'.

Some confusion has resulted from the way in which Ecklon and Zeyher specimens have been distributed with different methods of numbering. Some specimens have a number which may be Zeyher's collecting number, others are accompanied by a cut-out portion of the text of Ecklon & Zeyher's *Enumeratio* . . . and, more commonly, they have a double number such as 160.2. In such a double number, the first part refers to the locality (see Drège in *Linnaea* 19: 583–598, 1847) while the second part refers to the month of collection. Unfortunately no reference is made to the year. Thus specimens from the same gathering may have different numbers while other specimens from the same locality may belong to different gatherings. It is therefore necessary to exercise care in deciding whether a specimen represents part of a type gathering or not.

Comm. in genera *Zeyheria* Mart. (S. America), *Zeyherella* (Engl.) Aubrév. & Pellegr. and in a great many species names incl. *Orothamnus zeyheri* Pappe, *Eulophia zeyheri* Hook.f., *Erythrina zeyheri* Harv., *Combretum zeyheri* Sond., *Rhus* [Searsia] *zeyheri* Sond., *Ornithogalum zeyheri* Baker etc.

Zeyher's personal herbarium is in SAM though most of the original labels were replaced by Pappe. Specimens are to be found in many herbaria incl. S, P, K, BM, FI, OXF, G, W, PRE, etc (IH 2,7: 1207, 1988).

Ref.: *Linnaea* 8: 390–393 (1833); Hook. *Journal of Botany* 2: 163–165 (1843); Seemann in *The Phytologist* 4: 394 (1852); in *Bonplandia* 5: 353–354 (1857); MacOwan in *Transactions of the South African Philosophical Society* 4: xlvi (1887); *Journal of Botany, London* 34: 118 (1896); White & Sloane, *The Stapelieae*, Pasadena 1937; Hutchinson, *A botanist in southern Africa*, London 1946; Clokie, *Herbaria of the Department of Botany, University of Oxford*, O.U.P. 1964; ffolliott & Liversidge, *Ludwig Krebs*, Cape Town 1971; Karsten in *DSAB* 2: 868 (1972); De Vos in *SESA* 11: 580 (1975); Hooker's unpubl. corresp. at Kew; letter from Baur to Macowan dated 1886 in PRE.

Zietsman, Pieter C. (1956–)

Curator of the National Museum Herbarium, Bloemfontein.

Specimens ± 5 500 mostly from the Free State, in NMB, duplicates in PRE.

(HFG)

Zimmer, C. (fl. 1931)

Specimens from Zambia; in PRE (IH 2,7: 1208, 1988).

Zinn, Humphrey (fl. 1940)

Assistant in the South African Museum, Cape Town.

Specimens in SAM (Toelken 1971).

Ref.: Summers, *A history of the South African Museum*, Cape Town 1975.



APPENDIX



ECKLON AND ZEYHER LOCALITIES

The purpose of this appendix is to reproduce, with explanatory notes, the list of Ecklon and Zeyher localities published by J.F. Drège in *Linnaea* 19: 583–598 (1847). This is a rare publication and not always readily accessible. Many of the localities cited in the original are not shown on modern maps, or the spellings may have been altered. An attempt has been made to locate them by means of their modern equivalents and to give them grid references.

The localities were listed from 1 to 175 and, on collectors' labels, a second number (from 1–12) may appear after the locality number. This second number represents the month when the plant was collected. The number 26.1 would, therefore, indicate that the plant was collected at Grahamstown (locality 26) in January. Unfortunately there is no indication of the year so that it is not possible to ascertain the chronological sequence of the gatherings.

Specimens with locality numbers 1–106 were gathered by one or both collectors during the period 1829 to about 1834, or by Zeyher alone after about 1834, by which time their pact to distribute specimens jointly had lapsed. Specimens numbered with localities from 107 onwards were collected by Zeyher after 1834. Specimens with locality numbers 1–106 are usually recorded on the labels as having been collected jointly even though from 1829 to July 1831 the two collectors were operating separately in different parts of the country. However, inconsistencies in the methods of distributing specimens are apparent, and duplicates were also sent out with individual collecting numbers, with or without localities. It may, therefore, be found that specimens with different data on the labels may be from the same gathering, while specimens with the same locality information may be from different gatherings.

The collecting activities of Ecklon and Zeyher, while travelling together or separately, are outlined under each collector in Part II of the present publication. For convenience, the available information is briefly summarised here.

Carl Ludwig Philipp Zeyher (1799–1858) was brought to the Cape in 1822 by the erratic but well-meaning F.W. Sieber (1789–1844) who engaged a number of young gardeners and naturalists to collect for him in various parts of the world. Sieber went on to Australia, calling at the Cape again in April 1824. He picked up the material collected by Zeyher, promising him a share of the proceeds in

due course, but this was the last that Zeyher heard of him. Considering himself free to collect on his own behalf, Zeyher made a journey eastwards to Uitenhage in 1825 and northwards beyond Clanwilliam in 1828. He sent these collections to his uncle in Schwetzingen, who started disposing of them to European herbaria when misfortune struck again. His uncle died and the Baden government took possession of the estate, including the bulk of Zeyher's herbarium material, about which nothing further is known.

In the meantime, Christian Frederick Ecklon (1795–1868), who had qualified as an apothecary, joined the staff of the Cape Town firm of Pallas & Poleman in October 1823. In 1827 he resigned his post to become a full-time collector of natural history material. His herbarium specimens were sent to the Unio Itineraria, a kind of botanical exchange club, founded and managed by two leading botanists of Esslingen, C.F. Hochstetter and E.G. Steudel, who made them up into sets for sale. The presence of UI or UJ on the labels indicates that the specimens were distributed by the Unio Itineraria. In 1828 Ecklon sailed for Europe with a large quantity of material, which was also disposed of through the Unio Itineraria. Returning to the Cape in 1829, and with an outlet for his specimens assured, he persuaded Zeyher to join him in pooling their collections, so that a larger area could be covered.

While Zeyher set off northwards to Namaqualand and the Orange River, Ecklon took a boat to Algoa Bay and collected in the Uitenhage and Albany Districts, as far west as the Winterhoeksberge and eastwards to the Great Fish River. He returned to Cape Town in June 1831, to find that Zeyher had not got back from his gruelling journey, during which he suffered severe hardships from drought and the loss of oxen. The two met in Tulbagh and made a rich haul of specimens in the surrounding mountains. This is the furthest north that Ecklon travelled in the western Cape so that a specimen such as the type of *Stachys gariiepina* Benth., recorded as having been collected at the mouth of the Orange River by Ecklon was, in fact, collected by Zeyher.

Having packed off a quantity of material, they left on a joint expedition to Kaffraria in October 1831, travelling to Caledon, Cape Agulhas, Swellendam, through Kogmanskloof to the Little Karoo and across the Gourits River to the Swartberg. Turning southwards, they crossed the Outeniqua Mountains to George and Knysna before continuing along the

Langkloof to Uitenhage and Algoa Bay, where they shipped their extensive collections to Cape Town. Setting off northwards through the Albany and Fort Beaufort Districts, they went over the Winterberg to 'Tambukiland', near the present Queenstown, and followed the Kei River to its source in the Stormberg.

By this time their collections had again accumulated and it was decided that Ecklon should return to Europe to dispose of the material. He left Cape Town towards the end of 1832 with 38 cases of material and was provided with a house in the Hamburg Botanic Garden where he set about sorting his specimens. The collection is said to have included over 7 000 species with many duplicates. He had previously expressed an ambition to produce a catalogue of the flora of South Africa but compromised by embarking on a publication, under joint authorship with Zeyher, dealing with their own collections, entitled *Enumeratio plantarum Africae australis extratropicae*. Three fascicles appeared between December 1834 and June 1837 and, in recognition, the University of Kiel conferred on him an honorary D.Phil. degree.

It has been said that further publication of the *Enumeratio* and Ecklon's stay in Hamburg were cut short by the loss of part of his collection in a fire, but no confirmation of this has been found. It is more likely that by 1837 his funds were running short because Dr O.W. Sonder of Hamburg, who later joined forces with William Harvey in the production of the *Flora capensis* vols. 1–3, acquired Ecklon's personal herbarium and assisted him to return to South Africa in late 1837 or early 1838. Although he lived for another 30 years, his health and mental state were indifferent and he added very little to his earlier collections.

The long-suffering Zeyher stayed on in 'Tambukiland' for a time after Ecklon had left and then obtained employment with the apothecary Joachim Brehm, who maintained a splendid garden on the outskirts of Uitenhage. One wonders how much payment he received from Ecklon because, even before Ecklon's return to Cape Town, Zeyher had become disillusioned with their pact and had started collecting on his own account. Harvey, in his *Genera of South African plants*, Cape Town 1838, recorded that Zeyher was preparing specimens for sale at two pounds sterling per 100.

In 1840–42 Zeyher accompanied Lord Derby's collector, Joseph Burke, to the Magaliesberg and back. The two left from Uitenhage in November 1840 and travelled northwards through Grahamstown to Cradock, across the Suurberg near Steynsburg, to the Orange River which they crossed at Sand Drift, west of Aliwal North, on 22 December. After some delay at the Caledon, where they were held up by the flooded river, they visited the mission station at Sevenfontein (now Beersheba) and then proceeded to Thaba Nchu, across the Vet, Vals and Vaal Rivers to the village later named Potchefstroom.

After following the Mooi River to its source and then the Magalies River to its junction with the Crocodile, they made their camp on 12 June 1841 where the river cuts through the Magaliesberg at Hartebeespoort. From here they followed the Crocodile River northwards to its junction with the Pie-

naars River, turning upstream to the Aapies River and visiting the Salt Pan before returning to camp. On 17 November 1841 they received an unexpected visit from the Swedish explorer and naturalist, J.A. Wahlberg, who had reached the Magaliesberg from Port Natal.

A short excursion was made southeastwards, possibly to near the area now occupied by Pretoria, where the hills were 'covered with Proteas', and then they returned along the same route as their outward journey to the Orange River. Having crossed the river, they branched westwards to Colesberg and, after travelling some distance on the Graaff-Reinet road, turned again westwards along the north side of the Sneeuwberg to Renosterfontein. From here they struck southwestwards, passing near to present-day Murraysburg and taking the route approximating to the existing main road across the Karoo to Beaufort West, Laingsburg and on to Worcester and Cape Town, which they reached on 24 May 1842. Burke left with an 'immense collection' which included herbarium specimens, bulbs, seeds, live animals and skins, and which evidently more than satisfied Lord Derby. The herbarium specimens were deposited at Kew.

In 1843 Zeyher undertook another journey to Namaqualand and in 1844 he decided to visit Europe to dispose of his collections personally. After spending nine months at Kew, he returned to his birthplace, Dillenburg, in the principality of Hesse. In 1846 he spent several months with J.F. Drège, who had a successful nursery at Altona, near Hamburg. Zeyher evidently still had three sets of specimens, consisting of 2 340, 1 580 and 1 030 numbers respectively, which he asked Drège to dispose of for him. Drège started by co-ordinating the Ecklon and Zeyher localities with those of his own collections. He continued with a list, classified into plant families and genera, in which the species collected by Ecklon and Zeyher together, by Zeyher alone subsequent to their joint gatherings, and by Drège himself, were collated.

The information was published in *Linnaea*: the list of localities (from which nos. 81–87, 91, 101 and 104 were omitted) in Vol. 19: 583–598 (1847) and the species list in 19: 599–680 (1847) and 20: 183–257 (1847). On page 258 of the latter volume information was provided on the localities omitted from the first list.

By 1847 Zeyher was running short of funds and again O.W. Sonder came to the rescue with financial assistance, which enabled him to return to South Africa. In order to repay Sonder, Zeyher sold his personal herbarium to C.W.L. Pappé, though he continued to work at it almost daily at Pappé's residence. With the revival of the official Botanic Garden about 1848, Pappé, who was a member of the management committee, used his influence to have Zeyher appointed as superintendent. However, the funds allocated for running the garden were so inadequate that it was necessary to supplement the income by the sale of plants, vegetables and other garden produce. The result was that Zeyher, whose interests were mainly in indigenous plants, was dismissed in 1850 to make way for a more practical gardener and Pappé resigned from the committee in disgust.

Zeyher died of smallpox in 1858, the year in which Pappe was appointed to the newly created post of Colonial Botanist. On the latter's death in 1862, his personal herbarium (which included the Zeyher collection) was purchased by the Cape government for 400 pounds sterling and became the foundation of the Colonial Herbarium. J. Crombie Brown succeeded Pappe as Colonial Botanist in 1863, but the post was abolished in 1866 and was not reinstated until the appointment of Peter MacOwan in 1881, by which time the collection had

deteriorated through neglect. It was then disclosed (MacOwan's report for 1896) that 'Pappe . . . had continually suppressed the original distribution labels and substituted others in his own exquisitely neat handwriting . . . The original rotation numbers and even the collector's name are often omitted . . .'. During MacOwan's time the Colonial Herbarium, later referred to as the Cape Government Herbarium, was accommodated in the South African Museum and was transferred on permanent loan to the Compton Herbarium, Kirstenbosch, in 1956.



DETAILS OF ECKLON AND ZEYHER LOCALITIES

In listing the Ecklon and Zeyher localities below, Drège's presentation has been followed. In the original list the first item is a district or general locality, such as Swellendam or Trans-Garipina; this has been retained in the present list (usually with the spelling corrected where necessary) even though the district limits have been changed, or the term is no longer in use. The next item is the specific locality (or localities) in italics; the original spelling has been retained, but the present-day spelling is often added in brackets, together with the grid references. Ecological notes have been omitted, but the altitudes given in the original list have been retained as the information may be helpful in locating a species. Drège then added the code letters which he used for his own localities in his *Zwei pflanzengeographische Documente* (1843). This item of information has been retained in the present list and, finally, a summary of the grid references is given in the right-hand column.

- | | | | |
|---|----------------|--|---------------|
| 1. Worcester, <i>Waterfall</i> , 1–2000' (III, A, e, 4) | 3319 AC | 9. Albany, <i>Karregarivier</i> (Kariega River), 500' (V, a, 44–49) | 3326 DA |
| 2. Uitenhage, <i>Zwartkopsrivier</i> , Villa Paul Maré (not located) to Uitenhage, 50–500' (IV, C.c.18, 19, 20, 22) | 3325 CD | 10. Uitenhage, <i>Olifantshoek</i> (Alexandria, 3326 CB), between mouths of Bushmans and Sundays Rivers, under 300' (V, a, 9) | 3326 CB |
| 3. Uitenhage, <i>Krakakamma</i> (Kraggakamma, 3325 DC), between Port Elizabeth and Van Stadensberg, under 500' (IV, C, c) | 3325 CD/DC | 11. Kafferland, <i>Katberg</i> , 3–4000' (I, a, 1, 2, 3) | 3226 DA |
| 4. Uitenhage, <i>Vanstaadesberg</i> (Van Stadensberg), 1–300' (IV, A, 22, 23) | 3325 CC | 12. Kafferland, <i>Katberg</i> , 4–5000' (I, a, 4, 5, 6) | 3226 BC |
| 5. Uitenhage, between <i>Krakakamma</i> (Kraggakamma 3325 DC) and <i>Vanstaadesberg</i> (Van Stadensberg 3325 CC), 500–1000' (IV, C, c) | 3325 DC/CC | 13. Kafferland, <i>Winterberg</i> , between Tarka (3226 AB) and Katberg (3226 DA), 5–6000' | 3226 AD |
| 6. Kafferland, <i>Katrivier</i> and <i>Katberg</i> , 2–3000' (V, a, 35–38) | 3226 DA | 14. Tambukiland, <i>Friedrich-Wilhelmsberg</i> (so-named because of the occurrence of <i>Encephalartos friderici-guilielmi</i>), 3 km S. of Shiloh, 3500–4500' (I, a, 12) | 3226 BB |
| 7. Tambukiland, <i>Keyrivier</i> (Kei River), between Windvogelberg (3227 AC) and Swart Kei, 3–4000' (I, a, 17) | Mainly 3227 AA | 15. Uitenhage, <i>Grassrug</i> (Grass Ridge), between Coega and Sundays River, 500–1000' (IV, C, c, 25, 26) | 3325 DA |
| 8. Tambukiland, <i>Klipplaatrivier</i> , at Silo (Shiloh, 3226 BB), 3500–4000' (I, a, 10–12) | 3226 BB | 16. Albany, <i>Grahamstown</i> , 1500–2500' (V, a) | 3326 BC |
| | | 17. Albany, <i>Theophilis</i> (Theophilus), on Kovi (Kowie?) River (actually on Kasuka R.), under 1000' (V, a) | 3326 DA |
| | | 18. Tambukiland, <i>Bonteboksvlakte</i> , 3500–4000' (I, a, 15, 16) | Prob. 3227 AA |
| | | 19. Tambukiland, <i>Zwartkeyrivier</i> (Swart Kei R.), 3–4000' (I, a, 17, 18, 19) | Prob. 3227 AA |
| | | 20. Tambukiland, mountains between <i>Silo</i> (Shiloh, 3226 BB) and <i>Windvogelberg</i> (3227 AC), 4–5000' (I, a, 13) | 3226 BB |
| | | 21. Kafferland, S. side of <i>Winterberg</i> | 3226 AD |
| | | 22. Uitenhage, mouths of <i>Koega</i> (Coega) and <i>Zwartkopsrivier</i> (Swartkops R.), under 100' (IV, C, c, 21) | 3325 DC |
| | | 23. Albany, <i>Bothasberg</i> (Botha's Hill), near Great Fish River, 1–2000' (V, a, 33) | 3326 BA |

24. Albany, between *Bothasberg* and *Grahamstown*, 1–2000' (V, a, 32) 3326 BA/BC
25. Albany, near *Bothasberg*, 2–3000' (V:a, 33) 3326 BA
26. Albany, *Grahamstown* = No. 16. 3326 BC
27. Albany, *Bathurst* area, near the mouth of the *Kovi* (Kowie?), 10–1000' 3326 DB
28. Albany, between *Boschmansrivier* (Bushmans) and *Karegarivier* (Kariega R.), at *Jagersdrift*, under 1000' 3326 DA
29. Ceded Territory, *Konapshoogde* (Koonap Heights), between Great Fish River and Kafferland, 500–1000' 3326 DC
30. Albany, *Boschmansrivier* (Bushmans River), under 500' 3326 CB/DA
31. Ceded Territory, *Fort Beaufort*, 1–2000' (between V, a, 34 and V, a, 35) 3226 DA
32. Albany, *Hermanuskraal* (now Fort Brown) on Great Fish R., under 1000' (V, a, 34, partly) 3326 BA
33. Ceded Territory, *Philipstown* (Philipton) on Kat River, 2–3000' (V, a, 37, 38) 3226 BC
34. Uitenhage, *Zondagrivier* (Sundays River), under 1000' (IV, C, c) 3325 BC/DA
35. Uitenhage, *Zwartkopsrivier* (Swartkops River), at foothills of Winterhoekberge, 1500–3000' 3325 CA/CB
36. Uitenhage, *Ado* (Addo), 1–2000' (V, a, 2, 3, 4) 3325 DA
37. Uitenhage, *Bethelsdorp*, under 1000' (IV, C, C, 15) 3325 DC
38. Ceded Territory, *Katrivier*, N. of Philipstown (Philipton), 3–4000' (near I, a, 2, 3) 3226 BC
39. Albany, *Assegaaibosch*, 1–2000' (V, a, 41, partly) 3326 AD
40. Uitenhage, *Quaggasvlakte*, between Sundays and Bushmans Rivers, under 500' (V, a, 9) 3325 DB
41. Uitenhage, *Boschmansrivier* (Bushmans River), under 500' (V, a) 3326 DA
42. Albany, *Meulrivier* (Mill River), near Grahamstown, 1–2000' (V, a) 3326 AD
43. Ceded Territory, between *Konap* (Koonap) and *Katrivier*, 1–2000' (V, a) 3226 DC
44. Uitenhage, between *Zwartkopsrivier* and *Zondagsrivier*, under 1000' (IV, C, c, 22, 25, partly) 3325 DA/DC
45. Kafferland, *Schumiberg* (Tyumieberg), S.E. of Katberg, 2–3000' 3226 DB
46. Kafferland, source of *Makasanrivier* (Mankazana River), 3–4000' 3226 BC
47. Kafferland, *Schumiberg* (Tyumieberg), above the Mission Station, 3–4000' 3226 DB
48. Ceded Territory, *Balfour*, Mission Station on Kat River, 2–3000' (V, a, 37, 38) 3226 DA
49. Kafferland, *Schumiberg* (Tyumieberg), 2–3000' 3226 DB
50. Albany, *Zwartehoogde* (Swartwatersberg?), Suurberg Range near Grahamstown, 2000' 3326 AA/AC
51. Caledon, *Zwarteberg* (Swartberg) at the Baths (Caledon), 1–2000' (IV, B, b) 3419 AB
52. Caledon, between *Babylonschtoorn* (Babylonstoren) and Caledon, 1–2000' 3419 AD
53. Stellenbosch, *Houhoeksbergen*, 1–3000' (IV, B, a) 3419 AA
54. Caledon, *Knoflookskraal* (Knoflokskraal, near Grabouw) and *Kleinhouhoek*, 1–3000' (IV, B, a, I) 3419 AA
55. Caledon, *Potrivier* (Bot River?), *Langehoogde*, *Bontjeskraal* (Boontjieskraal, 3419AB) to Swartberg, 500–2000' (IV, B, b) 3419 AA/AB
56. Stellenbosch, *Grietjesgat*, between Lowry's Pass and Palmiet River, 2–4000' (III, A, e and IV, B, a) 3418 BB
57. Caledon, *Babylonschetoomsberg* (Babylonstoren), 3–4000' 3419 AD
58. Caledon, *Kleinriviersberg*, 1–3000' 3419 AD/BC
59. Stellenbosch, *Hottentotshollandbergen*, 1–3000' (III, A, e, 23) 3418 BB
60. Cape, *Kaapsche Dünen* (Cape Flats?), under 500' (III, E, b) Prob. 3418 BA
61. Stellenbosch, *Hottentotsholland*, under 1000' (III, D, a, 21 and III, E, b, 5) 3418 BB
62. Cape, seashore and dunes, *Rietvalei* (Rietvlei), under 100' (III, E, b) 3318 DC
63. Cape, *Tafelberges* (Table Mtn), 2500–3500' (III, A, e) 3318 CD
64. Cape, mountains near *Kapstadt* (Cape Town), 2000' (III, D, b) Prob. 3318 CD
65. Cape, dunes at *Saldanhabaai*, under 1000' (III, E, b) Prob. 3318 AA
66. Cape, *Groenekloof* (Mamre), under 1000' (III, D, a, 25 and III, E, b, 7) 3318 CB
67. Worcester, *Hexrivier* and *Worcester*, 1–2000' (IV, B, b) 3319 CB
68. Stellenbosch, *Zwartland* (Swartland), *Riebekkasteel* and *Paardeberg* (III, D, a) 3318 BD/DB
69. Cape, *Vankampsbaai* (Camps Bay) (III, D, b; III, E, b) 3318 CD
70. Swellendam, *Puspasvalei* (3319 DC), *Voormansbosch* (3320 DC), *Duivelsbosch*, *Keureboomrivier* (both in the Langeberg, N.W. of Swellendam, 3320 CD), 1–4000' (IV, B, b; IV, B, c) 3319 DC/3320 CD/DC

71. Uitenhage, *Kromrivier* (3424 BA)–*Gamtoosrivier* (3325 CC)–*Krakakamma* (3325 DC)–*Uitenhage* (3325 CD) (IV, C, c) 3424 BA/3325 DC
72. Worcester, *Winterhoeksberg*, 1–5000' (III, A, e, 1, 2, 3) 3319 AA
73. Namaqualand, *Kamiesberg*–*Boschmanland* (Bushmanland)–mouth of *Garip* (Gariiep, Orange River) (III, A, a; III, A, b; III, B) 3018 AC/2816 CB
74. Clanwilliam, *Cederbergen* (Cederberg), 2–5000' (III, A, d) 3219 AC/AD/CA/CB
75. Cape, mountains near *Simonstad* (Simon's Town), 1–2000' (III, A, e) 3418 AB
76. Clanwilliam, *Olifantsrivier* and *Villa Brakfontein* (Brakfontein) (III, C, 11, 12, partly) 3218 BD
77. Worcester, *Tulbagkloof* (Nieuwekloof), *Tulbaghsthal*, foot of *Winterhoeksberg*, *Witsenberg* and *Vogelvlei* (IV, B, b; III, D, a) 3319 AA/AC
78. Cape, *Doornhoogde*, Cape Flats (III, E, b) 3318 DC
79. Uitenhage, *Koegarivier* (Coega River), near *Winterhoeksberg* 3325 CB
80. Clanwilliam, *Bergvlei* (Berg Valley) (III, E, a) 3218 DA
81. Caledon, mountains at *Caledon* (= 51) and *Gnadenthal* (Genadental, 3419 BA) 3419 AB/BA
82. Uitenhage, around Uitenhage 3325 CD
83. Stellenbosch, around *Somerset* (Somerset West), in *Hottentottsholland* (= 61) 3418 BB
84. Cape, mountains around *Kapstadt* (Cape Town) (= 63, 64) 3318 CD
85. Cape, eastern side of *Tafelberg* (Table Mtn) at *Konstantia* (Constantia) 3318 DC
86. Cape, Cape Flats (= 78, partly) and mountains near *Kapstadt* (Cape Town) 3318 CD/DC
87. Stellenbosch, around *Bergrivier* and in *Zwartland* (Swartland) (= 68, partly) 3318 BC/BD
88. Graaff-Reinet, *Graafreynet* area, 2–3000' (II, b) 3224 BC
89. Swellendam, *Rivierzondereinde*, at *Stormvlei* (Stormsvlei, 3420 AA), *Hasaquaskloof* (3420 AA) and *Breederivier*, 500–2000' (IV, B, b) 3419BB / 3420 AA/AB
90. Swellendam, *Rivierzondereinde*, at *Appelskraal* (3419 BB), *Ecksteen* (Ekssteen, 3420 AA) and adjoining mountains, 500–4000' (IV, B, b; IV, A) 3419 BB/3420 AA
91. Swellendam and George, specimens collected by J.L.L. Mund (when Mund died in 1831 his herbarium went to Ecklon, who distributed it on behalf of Mund's estate)
92. Stellenbosch, *Klapmuts*, 500–1500' (III, D, a) 3318 DD
93. Uitenhage, *Port Elizabeth* and *Cape Recife*, up to 500' (IV, C, C) 3325 DC/3425 BA
94. George, adjoining *Gouritzrivier*, under 1000' (IV, B, b, 14) Prob. 3321 DC
95. Swellendam, in *Kannaland* (southern part of Little Karoo), near *Gourits River*, 1–4000' (IV, B, b) 3321CD/DC
96. Swellendam, between *Puspasvlei* (3319 DC) and *Kochmanskloof* (Kogmanskloof) and near *Voormansbosch* (3320 DC), 1–4000' 3319DC/3320 CC/DC
97. Uitenhage, *Vanstaadesrivier*, *Lourivier* (Loerie R.) and *Krakakamma* (Kraggakamma, 3325 CD) (IV, C, C) 3325 CC/CD
98. Swellendam, in *Kannaland* (southern part of Little Karoo), between *Kogmanskloof* and *Gourits River* (IV, B, b) 3320 CC/3321 DC
99. George, between *Gouritzrivier* and *Langekloof* 3321 DC/3323 CA
100. George, *Langekloof*, 2–4000' (IV, B, c) 3323 CA/DC/DD
101. Stellenbosch, mountains between *Hottentottsholland* and *Caledon* (see also 53, 56, 59) 3418 BB/3419 AA
102. Albany, mouth of *Boschmansrivier* (Bushmans R.) 3326 DA
103. Uitenhage, *Steenbokvlakte*, N. of *Winterhoeksberg* 3325 AD
104. Tambukiland, mountains near *Silo* (Shiloh) (= 8) 3226 BB
105. Uitenhage, *Ylandrivier* (Elands R.), 1–4000' 3325 CC/CD
106. Uitenhage, *Zuureberg*, 2–3000' (V, a) 3325 AD/BC/BD
- The following localities refer to plants collected by Zeyher alone after his pact with Ecklon had lapsed.
107. Albany, along the east of *Kowie River*, under 500' 3326 DB
108. Uitenhage, at *Grootrivier* and *Trompeterspoort* (3323 BA) at *Beervlei* (Beervlei, 3323 AB), 2–3000' (II, e) 3323 BA/AB
109. Uitenhage, *Winterhoeksbergen*, 1–3000' (IV, a) 3324 DB/3325 CA
110. George, *Zuureberg* (Suurberg, 3323 AD), near *Olifantsriviersbad* (Toorwater? 3323 AC), 1–4000' 3323 AC/AD

111. Albany, *Groot-Vischrivier* (Great Fish R.), between Kaf-firsdrift and Governor's Kop, 500–2000' (V, a) 3326 BC/BD
112. Cis-Garipina (S. of Orange R.), *Zuurepoort*, N of Stormberg, 3–5000' Prob. 3127 AA
113. Cis-Garipina, *Stormbergen*, between *Zuurepoort* and *Streidpoort* (Strydpoort, 3027 CC), 6–7000' 3127 AA/3027 CC
114. Trans-Garipina, *Nieuwejaarspruit*, between Orange and Caledon Rivers, 4–5000' 3026 DB
115. Somerset, near *Babiaansrivier*, 2–4000' 3225 DB
116. Cradock, along *Tarkarivier*, 3–4000' 3225 BB
117. Trans-Garipina, *Kornetspruit*, between Orange and Caledon Rivers, 5–6000' 3027 AD
118. Cis-Garipina, along *Garip* (Orange R.), between *Kraairivier* and *Witbergen*, 5–6000' (I, a, 46) 3026 DD/3027 CA
119. Cis-Garipina, from N. side of *Stormbergen* to *Buffelvlei* (Aliwal North), 4–5000' (I, a, 39, 41, 42) 3026 DD/DA
120. Albany, *Howisonspoort* and mountains west of Grahams-town, 2–3000' (V, a, 43) 3326 AD
121. Uitenhage, *Koegaskopje* (Coegakop) and Swartkopssoutpan, 500–1000' (IV, C, c, 22, 23) 3325 DC
122. Caledon, S.E. of Swartberg to Riviersondereinde at *Ganzekraal* (Ganskraal, 3419 BB), 1–2000' 3419 BA/BB
123. Swellendam, mountains near *Voormansbosch* (3320 DC) and *Duivelsbosch* (3320 CD), 1–4000' 3320 DC/CD
124. Swellendam, both sides of *Buffeljagdrivier* (3420 BA), from Swellendam to Rietkuit (3419 BB), 1–2000' 3420 BA/3419 BB
125. Swellendam, Rietkuil (3419 BB) to near Grootvadershoek (not located), 1–3000' 3419 BB/?
126. Swellendam, *Grootvadersbosch* and adjoining mountains, 1–4000' 3320 DC
127. Swellendam, between Rietkuil and Hemel en Aarde (3419 AC) at *Kenkorivier* (not located), below 1000' 3419 BB/AC
128. Swellendam, at *Hemel en Aarde*, 500–2000' 3419 AC
129. Swellendam, *Kleinrivierskloof*, 1–3000' 3419 BC
130. Bushmanland, *Kamos* (Kamas, 3018 DB), *Komeep* (not located) and *Springbokkeel* (3019 CA), 2–3000' 3018 DB/3019 CA
131. Bushmanland, *Bitterfontein*, 3–4000' (III, A, b) 3118 AB
132. Bushmanland, from *Bitterfontein* to *Kammass* (Kamas, 3018 DB) and *Lieslap* (3018 DA), 3–4000' (III, A, b; III, B) 3118 AB/3018 DB
133. Clanwilliam, from *Lieslap* (3018 DA) to *Kammapus* (Kamabous, 3018 DA) and *Hofkraal* (Bokkraal ? 3018 CB) on *Hartebeestrivier*, 3–4000' (III, A, b) 3018 DA/CB
134. Clanwilliam, from *Hartebeestrivier* (3018 CB) to *Agtvlei* (3118 AD), *Grootriet* (3018 CB), *Eenkoker* (3118 AB), *Bitterfontein*, *Mierenkasteel* (Meerhofkasteel, 3118 AB), *Ylandsfontein* (Elandsfontein, 3118 AD), 2–3000' (III, C) 3018 CB/3118 AD
135. Clanwilliam, *Vredendal* to Olifants River mouth, below 1000' (III, C) 3118 DA/CA
136. Clanwilliam, from *Olifantsrivier* to *Kamos* (Kamas, 3018 BD), through *Trutru* (Vanrhynsdorp), *Addies* (Aties, 3118 DA), *Varschrievier* (Vars R., 3118 DA/DB), *Leeuwedans* (N of Grasberg, 3119 AA), *Nieuwefontein* (not located), *Stinkfontein* (on Doring R., 3018 CC), *Kamos*, 1–3000' (III, A, c) 3118 DA/3018 DB
137. Clanwilliam, *Olifantsrivier* (3118 CA) to *Langevlei* (Langvlei R., 3218 BA), including *Knakasberg* (Knakiesberg, Konaqua Mountains, 3118 CD) and *Heerelogementsberg* (3118 DC), 500–2000' (III, E, a) 3118 CA/3218 BA
138. Clanwilliam, *Matjesfontein* (near junction of Doring and Olifants R., 3118 DC), *Driefontein* (3118 DC), *Windhoek* and *Giftberg*, 500–2000' (III, C; III, A, c) 3118 DC
139. Clanwilliam, *Langevlei* (3218 BA/BC), *Bergvlei* (3218 DA) to *Kruis* (3218 DA/DB) and *Kromrivier* (3218 DB), 500–1500' (III, E, a) 3218 BA/DA/DB
140. Clanwilliam, *Tulbaghskloof* (Nieuwekloof, 3319 AC) to *Pikenierskloof* (3218 DB) and foot of *Vierentwintigrivier* mountains, 500–1000' (III, E, a) 3319 AC/3218 DB
141. Clanwilliam, *Pikenierskloof* (3218 DB), *Kardouw* (Cradouw, 3219 CC) to the source of *Olifantsrivier* and *Vierentwintigrivier* (3319 AA), 1–5000' (III, E, a) 3218 DB/3319 AA
142. Clanwilliam, *Piquetberg* (Piketberg), 1–4000' (III, A, d) 3218 DC/DD

143. Clanwilliam, *Witsenberg* and *Skurfteberg*, 2–5000' (IV, A, 1, 6 and II, f, l) 3319 AC/AB
144. Somerset, *Smaldeel*, beside Great Fish River 3225 DB
145. Cradock, at *Cradock*, 3000' (II, a) 3225 BA
146. Cradock, from *Cradock*, along Brak River (3125 CB) to *Teebust* (Teebus R.) and foothills of Suurberg (3125 BC), 3–4000' (II, a). 3225 BA/3125 BC
147. Cradock, *Zuureberg* (Suurberg), 4–6000' 3125 BA
148. Cradock, *Zuureberg* to *Sternbergspruit* (Stormbergspruit, 3026 CD/CB) and *Garip* (Orange River), 4–6000' 3125 BA/3026 CB
149. Trans-Garipina, *Caledonrivier*, at *Kommissiedrift*, 4000' Prob. 3026 AD
150. Trans-Garipina, N of Caledon River, *Sevenfontein* (Beersheba, 3026 BA), *Vaalbank*, *Rietrivier* (2926 DB), to *Taba Unchu* (Thaba Nchu, 2926 BB), 4–6000' 3026 BA/2926 BB
151. Koronaland, *Taba Unchu* and *Ramutschee* (Ramahutshe, 2926 BA), 5–6000' 2926 BB/BA
152. 'Betchuanaland', at *Groot- and Klein-Vetriver*, 4–5000' 2826 DB
153. 'Betchuanaland', *Laayspruit* (Laaisspruit, 2827 CA), between *Klein-Vetriver* and N side of *Witbergen* (Witteberge, 2827 BD), 5000' 2827 CA/BD
154. 'Betchuanaland', *Doornkop* (Doringkop, 2827 DA) and *Tafelberg* (2827 BD), 5–6000' 2827 DA/BD
155. 'Betchuanaland', between *Doornkop* and *Zandrivier*, 5000' Mainly 2827 BC
156. 'Betchuanaland', *Zandrivier* (Sandspruit) to *Falsrivier* (Vals R.), 5000' 2827 BA/2727 DC
157. 'Betchuanaland', *Rhinosterkop* (Renosterkop), 5–6000' 2727 AC
158. 'Betchuanaland', *Rhinosterivier* (Renoster R.), 5000' 2727 AA
159. 'Betchuanaland', between *Rhinosterrivier* and *Vaalrivier*, 5000' 2727 AA/2627 CC
160. 'Betchuanaland', at the *Vaalrivier*, 5000' 2627 CC
161. 'Betchuanaland', at the *Mooyerivier* (Mooi R. at Potchefstroom), 5000' 2627 CA
162. 'Betchuanaland', between *Mooyerivier* and *Wonderfontein* (2627 BC), 6000' 2627 CA/BC
163. 'Betchuanaland', *Wonderfontein* to *Toverfontein* (Moloney's Eye ?), up to 7000' 2627 BC/BA
164. 'Betchuanaland', *Machalisberg* (Magaliesberg), southern parts. 2527 DC/DD
165. 'Betchuanaland', *Machalisberg*, northern parts 2527 DB/DA
166. 'Betchuanaland', from Magaliesberg northwards, *Crocodilrivier*, *Zandrivier*, *Aapjesrivier* (Apies R.), *Ylandsrivier* (Elands R.) (i.e. along Marikana R. to junction of Crocodile and Pienaars R. to Apies R. and Saltpan) 2527 BC/BA/2528 AA
167. Colesberg, *Stormfontein* (3025 CB), *Vanderwaltsfontein* ('3 miles from Colesberg' according to Burke, q.v.), 4–5000' (I, b) 3025 CB/CA
168. Graaff-Reinet, *Afrikashoogde* (Afrikasberg, 3124 BB), *Kapokfontein* (N of Sneeuwberg, 3124 CB), 4–6000' 3124 BB/CB
169. Graaff-Reinet, *Uitvluglugt* (probably near Murraysburg), 4–5000' (I, d) 3123 DC ?
170. Beaufort West, *Kareebosch* (Kareebos, 3223 AB), on *Buffelrivier*, *Hamerkuil* (Hamelkuil, 3223 AA), *Zoutrivier* (Sout R.) and *Rhinosterkop* (Renosterkop, 3222 BB), 2–4000' (I, d; II, b). 3223 AB/3222 BB
171. Beaufort West, around Beaufort West, 3000' (II, d) 3222 BC
172. Beaufort West, between *Beaufort* and *Groote Zwartbergen*, on Gamka R., 2–3000' (II, d) Prob. 3222 CA
173. Beaufort West, between *Gamka* and *Dweka* (Dwyka, 3321 BA) Rivers, at *Wilgerbosfontein* (Wilgerfontein, 3221 DD), *Jakhalsfontein* (3221 DC) and *Droogeheuvel* (Droeuvel, 3221 AB), 2–3000' (II, d; II, f). 3221 DD/3321 AB
174. Beaufort West, between *Dweka* (Dwyka) and *Wolwerivier* (3320 AA); included in this area are *Bloedrivier* (3321 AB), *Knollfontein* (3321 AA ?), *Geelbeek* (3320 BB), *Buffelrivier* (3320 BB), *Zoutkloof* (3320 BB ?), *Driekoppen* (Driekop, 3320 AB), *Batattasrivier* (Patats, Potato R., 3320 AB), 2–4000' (II, d; II, f) 3321 AB/3320 AA
175. Worcester, *Pinaarskloof* (Pienaarskloof, 3320 AA), *Draai* (3320 AC), *Straat* (De Straat, 3319 BD), *Karmenatjeskraal* (3319 BD ?), *Hexrivierhoogde* (3319 BC/CB), 2–4000' (II, f) 3320 AA/3319 CD



GENERAL INDEX
TO PART I AND II

An asterisk indicates that the name also appears in alphabetical sequence in Part II, where it is usually dealt with more fully.



Abdy, Col., 37
 *Adair, P., 50
 Adanson, M., 65
 Afrikaner, Jonker, 384
 Afrikaner's Kraal, 84
 Ai-gams (Eikhams) =
 Windhoek, 184, 446,
 449
 Albany Museum Herbarium, 281, 282, 386,
 Albasini, A.d', 313
 Aldworth, T., 23
 Al-Idrisi, 2
 Almeida, Francisco d',
 5, 7
 Almond, Wild, 24
 Altenstaedt, C.F.H., 276
 Altenstein, Minister, 309
 Amsterdam Athenaeum,
 38, 47
 Amsterdam Hortus Medicus, 38, 45
 Anderson, W., 312
 Andersson, C.J., 165,
 184, 449
 *Andreae, H.K.C., 286
 Angra Pequena, 2, 275,
 311, 384, 444
 Annetje Joris, 24
 Appelbosch, 53
 Apuleius Platonicus, 8
 Arabs, 2, 4
 Araucaria seeds, 297
 *Arderne, H.M., 381
 Arderne, R.H., 80, 106
 Aristotle, 8, 10, 65
 Armoedsvlakte, 98, 417
 Armstrong, W., 217
 *Atherstone, Caroline, 226
 *Atherstone, W.G., 100,
 281, 292, 370, 459
 Attaquas, 24
 Attaquasberg, 45
 Attaquaskloof, 54
 Attaquas Pass, 422, 423
 Auge, J.A., 53-57, 199,
 268, 422, 428
 *Ayres, T., 362



Bachmann, A.Q. = Rivinus, 30
 *Baines, T., 123, 197, 292,
 365
 Baird, Sir David, 124
 Bakker, Jacob, 428
 Ballot, Rev J.S., 246
 Banks, Sir J., 27, 50, 57,
 58, 64, 92, 107, 111,
 124, 212, 221, 228,
 245, 271, 279, 280,
 287, 289, 290, 297,
 312, 319, 331, 348,
 355, 362, 363, 369,
 386, 399, 424
 Barber, F.W., 87, 106
 Barberspan, 395, 469

Barberton, 87, 102, 128,
 129, 137, 139, 181,
 190, 237, 242, 243,
 263, 322, 364, 378,
 415, 420, 421
 Barberton, H. Mitford, 87
 *Barkly, Sir H., 85, 89,
 187, 427
 Barry, Hermanus, 155
 Bartholinus, T., 26, 210
 Bauer, F.A., 92, 111
 Bauhin, C., 13, 15, 29,
 30, 61, 65
Bauhinia, 15, 184
 *Baur, Rev. LR., 203, 366,
 390, 471, 472
 Baviaanskloof, 53, 267-
 269, 284, 308
 Bayer, A.J.W., 93
 *Bayer, A.W., 292, 425
 Bayer, W.F., 93
 Beaufort, Duchess of, 50
 Beaumont, Mrs, 325
 Beaumont, Simon van,
 28, 35, 47, 205, 433
 Beenke, H., 54, 428
 Beervlei, 194, 329, 479
 *Bell, George, 53
 Bentinck, H.W., 35, 36,
 210
 Bergh, Olof, 33, 35, 47,
 129, 130, 205, 433
 *Bergius, C.H., 213, 248,
 269, 309, 325
 Bergius, P.J., 50, 56, 58,
 82, 126, 166, 199,
 284, 319, 424, 428
 Berlinsche Pondo Gesell-
 schaft, 83
 Bernhardt Herbarium,
 248
 Besondermeid = Steinkopf, 384
 Best, Thomas, 23
 Bethanien, 275, 276,
 311, 350, 380, 384,
 405, 444
 Bethesda, 128, 136
 Beutler, A.F., 54, 55, 428
 Beverningk (Beverningh),
 H. van, 28, 35, 416
 *Béze, Father de, 34, 65,
 130, 142
 Billingsley, W., 293, 471
 Bleek, W.H.I., 98, 99
 Bligh, Capt., 87, 195,
 312, 460
 Blynaut's Pont, 218
 Blockley, 218
 Blum, J.H., 320, 323
 Bobart, Jacob, 30, 50,
 190, 212
 Bobart, Jacob jr, 30, 211
Bobartia, 30, 212, 410
 Bock, Hieronymus, 9
 Bodleian Library, Oxford,
 44, 212, 433
 Boerhaave, H., 38, 40-42,
 50-52, 54, 58, 63, 82,
 131, 206, 321, 433
 Boers, W.C., 265
 Bolus, E.G., 101
 *Bolus, Harry, 28, 74, 79,
 99-103, 138, 139,
 156, 165, 175, 180,
 201, 229, 243, 256,
 259, 260, 281, 282,
 294, 310, 312, 314,
 329, 332, 334, 376,
 381, 391, 400, 407,
 418, 429, 461, 464
 *Bolus, Mrs H.M.L., 88,
 91, 101, 103, 125,
 181, 260, 275, 325,
 368, 395, 396, 435
 Bolus, Walter, 102
 Bonfield, G.W., 449
 Boom, J.H.H., 24
 *Boos, Franz, 58, 104,
 195, 289, 386
 Botanical Society of
 South Africa, 72, 77,
 121, 135, 166, 185,
 200, 217, 231, 256,
 263, 266, 286, 299,
 315, 322, 332, 335,
 339, 346, 348, 360,
 368, 453, 461
 Botanical Survey Advisory
 Committee, 97,
 286, 344, 347, 417
 Bougainville, Capt., 134
 *Bowker, Col. J.H., 87, 88,
 427
 Bowker, Miles, 87, 106
 Bowker, Octavius, 106
 Bradley, Richard, 59-61
 Bradshaw, Dr, 318
 Breadfruit, 87, 312, 460
 *Breijer, H.G., 108
 *Brehm, J., 108, 154, 155,
 162, 246, 248, 427,
 451, 470, 475
 Bremer, Dr W., 156
 Brenthurst Press, 28, 44,
 131, 385
 Breyne, Anna Renata, 44
 Breyne 'Flora Capensis',
 44
 Breyne, Jacob, 28-31, 41,
 44, 49, 211, 416
 Breyne, Johann P., 29,
 43, 44, 58
 Brown, Alexander, 50
 *Brown, J.Croumbie, 261,
 316, 328, 429, 476
 *Brown, N.E., 85, 91, 102,
 135, 136, 143, 152,
 182, 236, 278, 281,
 341, 365
 *Brown, Robert, 52, 92,
 214, 228, 369, 370
 Brosse, Guy de la, 18, 20
 *Brownlee, Rev. J., 111,
 167, 324
 Brunfels, Otto, 9, 10
 Bruyn, Pieter de, 55
 *Buchenröder, W.L. von,
 154, 162, 246
 Buchu, 280, 346
 Buddle, Rev. Adam, 50
 Buitenzorg Botanic Garden,
 146, 357
 Burchell, Matthew, 117
 *Burchell, W.J., 96, 135,
 213, 225, 268, 269,
 280, 281, 346, 359,
 443, 448

Burgers, Alida Maria, 276
 Burgers, Pres. T.F., 294,
 389
 *Burke, Joseph, 277, 448,
 449, 470, 471, 475
 Burman, J., 26, 38-41,
 43-46, 52, 55-58, 63,
 131, 205, 206, 211,
 320, 321, 422, 428,
 434
 Burman, N.L., 38, 56, 57,
 131, 320, 422, 428
 *Burt Davy, J., 76, 121,
 137, 141, 153, 198,
 258, 343, 345, 406,
 416, 466
 Buurt, Rev. A., 99



*Caille, Abbé de la, 53, 54
 Caledon, 45, 106, 112,
 117, 155, 162, 182,
 191, 198, 201, 213,
 224, 225, 234, 246,
 257, 265, 268, 269,
 282, 288, 320, 327,
 329, 335, 364, 366,
 382, 401, 419, 423,
 469, 470, 471, 474,
 475
 Cantino's map, 4, 6
 Cão, Diogo, 2
 Caravel, 2
 Carmel Mission, 261
 Carmichael, Capt. D., 96,
 213
 Cedara College, 160, 191,
 314, 394, 404
 Cesalpino, Andrea, 9, 10,
 30, 65
 *Chamisso, L.A. von, 96,
 248, 309
 Chaplin, Sir Drummond,
 220, 313
 *Chapman, James, 80, 85,
 375
 Chase, Mr, 282
 Chelsea Physic Garden,
 35, 50, 59, 61, 95,
 126
 Chiappini's sugar estate,
 293, 376
 Chinchinchee, 155
 Chué Spring (Burchell),
 117
 Chun, Prof. C., 285, 379
 Citrus Canker, 340, 344,
 428
 *Claudius, H., 32-36, 38-
 40, 42, 142, 433
 Cleyer, A., 33, 45, 129,
 296
 Clifford, George, 62, 63
 Clifford Herbarium, 64
 Clusius, C., 11-13, 16
 Cluyt, Dirk, 11
 Codex Comptoniana, 35,
 37

Codex Van der Stel, 39, 44, 131
 Codex Witsenii, 38–40, 47, 131
 Coetse, Jacobus, 55
 Cole, Sir G. Lowry, 300, 384
 *Colenso, Bishop, 293, 317
 Colonial Botanist, 110, 277, 316, 327, 328, 476
 Commelin, C., 38, 46, 47–49, 51, 52, 58, 131, 205, 206, 321, 433, 434
 Commelin, J., 46, 47, 211, 321
 *Commerson, P., 400
 Company's garden, 23–25, 27, 33, 40, 45, 54, 82, 87, 205, 206, 236, 244, 278, 296, 320, 422, 428, 433, 471
 Compton, Bishop H., 35, 36, 130, 433
 *Compton, R.H., 79, 151, 227, 236, 310, 335, 361
 Contarini, 7
 Convicts, 23
 Conway, John, 50
 Cook, Capt., 56, 57, 77, 87, 107, 177, 287, 312, 348, 361, 399, 401, 402
 *Cooper, Thomas, 111, 342
 Copper Mountains, 33, 55, 129, 130, 265
 Cordus, Valerius, 9
 Cornut, J.P., 16, 18, 19
 Couchet, Pierre, 34, 130
 Courten, William, 50
 Covilha, Pedro da, 3
Crinum forbesianum, 176
 *Crossman, Mrs M., 286, 338
 Cruse, H., 24
 Cruythoff, P., 24
 *Cunninghame, J., 50, 51
 Cuyler, Gen. Glen, 217



Da Gama, Vasco, 3–5
 d'Albasini, A., 313
 d'Almeida, F., 5, 7
 Damme, Helena ten, 54
 *Dampier, William, 51, 404
 Dapper, O., 25
 Davys, John, 6, 23
 De Beaulieu, A. 23
 *De Béze, Father, 34, 130
 De Bruyn, Pieter, 55
 De Flacourt, E., 23
 De Franqueville, John, 13, 14
 De Gonneville, B.P., 5
 De Houtman, C., 6, 7, 12
 De Hartecamp, 63, 64
 De Jongh, Marie Elizabeth, 181
 De Jongh, Mrs M.E., 181, 182

De Jongh, Sophia, 181, 190
 De Jussieu, Antoine, 64
 De Jussieu, A.-L., 65
 De Jussieu, Bernard, 64, 65
 *De Keyser, Gonarus (or Gouarus), 12, 14, 65
 De Keyser, J., 12
 De la Brosse, Guy, 18, 20
 *De la Caille, Abbé, 53, 54
 De l'Ecluse (De l'Escluse, Clusius), C., 10–12
 Delegorgue, A., 247, 448, 449
 Delessert, B., 261, 320, 369, 370
 De l'Obel (L'Obel, Lobelius), M., 10–16, 29, 239
 De Meillon, H.C., 176
 *De Meuron, Comte C.D., 279, 325
 De Mist, Jacob, 130, 267
 Denham, Capt. H.M., 300
 Derby, Lord, 118–120, 470, 475
 De Régné, Count de Vasselot, 178, 429
 De Saldanha, A., 5
 Devilskop Pass, 246
 De Vries, David, 23
 *De Winter, B., 72, 190, 261, 284
 Dias, Bartolomeu, 2, 3, 5
 Dillenius, J.J., 60, 61, 63
 Dingaen, 155, 214, 324
 *Dinter, M.K., 168, 332, 372, 385
 Dioscorides, 8–10, 28, 65
 *Dixie, Ethel M., 88, 286
 Dobie, Mrs E., 179
 Doblies, Ute, 308
 Dodd, B.H., 182
 Dodoens, Rembert, 11, 13
 *Doidge, E.M., 250, 304
 Dolneus, Dr Martin, 36, 38–40, 130
 Dongola Reserve, 224, 345
 Donker, Hendrik, 46, 320, 323
 Drake, Sir Francis, 6, 11
 Drakenstein, 32, 33, 357
 Drakenstein, H.A. van
 Reede tot, 28, 33, 129, 416
 Draper, Thomas, 277, 278
 *Drège, C.F., 153, 154, 156, 248, 284, 309, 325, 346, 392, 467, 469
 *Drège, I.L., 366
 *Drège, J.F., 67, 153, 155, 249, 284, 327, 467, 469, 471, 474, 475
 Drège, W.E., 153
 Dromedaris, 23
 Dryander, J., 399, 434
 *Düben, Baron von, 165
 Duiwelsbosch, 53, 267
 Dumont d'Urville, J.S.C., 185, 262
 D'Urban, Sir Benjamin, 75, 159
 *D'Urban, W.S.M., 112
 Dutoitspan, 217, 218
 Duthie, Capt. T.H., 246, 314, 359, 442



Ebenezer, 8, 467
 *Ecklon, C.F., 67, 92, 95, 115, 153–155, 207, 235, 249, 276, 277, 309, 325, 327, 346, 390, 400, 448, 451, 469–472, 474, 475, 477, 479
Ecklonia maxima, 5, 7, 163, 323
 Edwards, Miss P.I., 36, 41, 44, 45, 130
 Edwards, Rev. R., 324
 Eersteling gold reef, 123, 197
 Ehret, G.D., 62–64
 Eikhams (Aigams) = Windhoek, 184, 446
 *Ekeberg, C.G., 53, 55–57, 66, 401
 *Engler, H.G.A., 83, 96, 148, 150, 285, 311, 352, 357, 418



Fagel, Caspar, 28, 35, 45, 296, 433
 Fagel, Baron H., 35, 130, 433
 *Fairall, A.R., 103
 *Fannin, Marianne E., 362
 Fannin, Thomas, 171, 278
 Farrar, Sir G., 313
 Faure, Landdrost A.A., 82, 268
 Faure, Rev. A., 173
 *Faure, W.C., 67, 167
 Fernandes, A., 7
 Ferrari, G.B., 16, 17
 Fitzherbert, Admiral, 23
 Flacourt, Etienne de, 23
 Flanagan Arboretum, 175
 Flinders, Capt. M., 92, 111
Flora capensis, 56, 58, 90, 102, 103, 106, 110, 111, 115, 116, 145, 181, 185, 187, 198, 201, 206, 207, 213, 214, 217, 222, 223, 226, 244, 261, 281, 302, 313, 320, 324, 328, 331, 332, 339, 341, 353, 355, 375, 385, 400, 406, 420, 424, 452, 454, 459, 462, 475
Flora capensis of J. and J.P. Breyne, 28, 41, 44, 131
 Florilegium, 14, 15, 35
 *Fox(e), John, 50, 66
 *Forster, J.G.A., 56, 57, 66, 348, 399, 401
 *Forster, J.R., 57, 66, 348, 399, 401
 *Fourcade, H.G., 224
 François, Curt von, 176, 312, 445
 *François, Hugo von, 312
 *Franks, Millicent, 253, 286, 465

Franqueville, John de, 13, 14
 Fredericks, J., 275, 311
 Free burghers, 24, 48
 French East India Co., 23
 Frere, Sir Bartle, 157, 219
 Fry, Rev. J., 119, 470
 Fuchs, Leonhart, 9–11
 Füllmaurer, H., 9



Gale, G.W., 75
 Galpin, E.A., 182–184
 Galpin, H.C., 81, 181
 Galulonga, 219
 Gama, Vasco da, 3–5
 *Garabedian, Miss S., 353, 421
 Garcia de Orta, 10
 *Garden, Capt. R.J., 403
 Gardiner, Capt. A.F., 324
 Gardner, Mr, 36, 130
 Gariiep, 55, 154, 234, 479
 Garrett, Edmund, 361
 Garrett, Rev. Feydell, 361
 Gekau (Drège), 155
 Genadendal, 53, 109, 112, 156, 213, 244, 246, 267, 268, 366, 382, 479
 Geobotanical observation, 7
 German Herbarius, 8
 Gerard, John, 11, 14
 Gesner, Conrad, 9
 Gessell, 57, 244
 Ghini, Luca, 9, 10
 Giedde, Ove, 23
 *Gilfillan, D.F., 181
 Gill College, 93, 191, 281, 282
 *Gill, William, 83, 248
 Glenfilling (Drège), 155
 *Glover, Ruth, 101
 Goddard, 51, 65
 Goede Hoop, 23, 213, 433, 434
 Gonneville, B.P. de, 5
 Goodhouse, 5, 145, 245, 265, 330, 382
 *Gordon, Col. R.J., 55, 58, 66, 104, 264, 265, 288–290, 297, 329–331, 348, 359, 362, 386, 400, 411, 423
 Göring, Dr H., 123, 312
 Gossweiler, 92, 170, 173, 375
 Great Place, the, 83
 Green, F.J., 449
 Gresnich, H., 24
 Grete Herball, 8
 Grew, Nehemiah, 29, 31, 50
 *Grey, Sir George, 256
 Groenewald, B.H., 431
 Groenewald, E.W., 337
 Gronovius, J.F., 63, 65
 Grootvadersbosch, 53, 288, 401, 422, 423, 480
 Groote Rivier, 55, 194
 Gross-Barmen, 244
 *Grubb, Michael, 56, 66, 82, 428

Gudaos, 55
 *Gueinzus, W., 67, 343, 400, 403, 427, 448
 Guernsey Lily, 18
 Günther, A., 26, 27, 211, 212
 Güssfeldt, Dr Paul, 333
 *Guthrie, Francis, 100, 102, 198, 201



Haerlem, 23
 Hagelkraal, 54
 *Hallack, Russell, 67, 92, 181, 317, 329
 Halter, 155
 Hamp, E.A., 342
 Hanbury, Sir Thomas, 148
 Handisyd, G., 50, 66
 Hangmans Bush, 136
 Harderwijk University, 63, 194, 357
 Hartman, H., 92
 *Hartog, Jan, 33, 40, 45–48, 51, 52, 54, 65, 130, 211, 320, 321, 404, 433, 434, 452
 Hartog, Willem, 46, 205
 Harvard-Smithsonian-Peabody Expedition, 409
 Harvey, Joseph, 206
 *Harvey, W.H., 56, 67, 83, 84, 87, 100, 102, 106, 110, 112, 115, 117, 167, 171, 173, 181, 187, 198, 214, 217, 244, 249, 276, 277, 281, 297, 324, 325, 328, 333, 346, 354, 367, 375, 376, 400, 450, 459, 462, 466, 467, 470, 475
 Hassner, Dr, 269
 Hausmann, 213
 Hector, J.M., 468
 Henkel, J.S., 375
 *Henrici, M.G.A., 347, 417
 Henry the Navigator, Prince, 2
 Herbarium, 9
Herbarius vivus, 9, 320
 *Hermann, Paul, 26–28, 45, 46, 50–52, 65, 205, 206, 319–321, 404, 433, 452
 Hermanskraal, 267
 Herodotus, 2
 Hesse, Elias, 129
 Hesse, Rev. C.H.F., 66, 96, 117, 269, 357
 *Heurnius, Justus, 18, 21, 65
 Heurnius, Otto, 18, 213
 Heusequas, 24
 *Hewetson, W., 67, 83, 207, 324, 325
 Hibbert, G., 307, 315
 Hickey, W., 329, 331
 Hochstetter, C.F., 162, 231, 247, 392, 467, 469, 474
 Hodkins (Hoskins), 276, 405
 Holland, J., 217

*Holub, Emil, 312
 Honourable East India Co., 6
 *Hooker, J.D., 67, 78, 85, 87, 208, 277, 375, 376, 393, 429
 Hooker, W.J., 80–83, 86, 87, 199, 206, 207, 237, 277, 281, 284, 292, 293, 300, 309, 310, 327, 349, 354, 359, 365, 367, 376, 389, 390, 403, 411, 420, 444, 451, 470, 471
 Hop, Hendrik, 55, 82, 428
 Hope, Dr John, 297
 Hortus hyemalis, 9
 Hortus Medicus, Amsterdam, 11, 38, 45–47, 58, 205, 433, 434
 Hortus (Ortus) Sanitatis, 8
 Hortus siccus, 9, 320
 Hottentots Holland Mountains, 24, 32, 45, 53, 117, 199, 265, 268, 282, 288, 289, 329, 357, 401, 408, 423
 Hout Bay, 23, 24, 51, 289, 356, 423
 Houtman, Cornelis de, 6, 7, 12
 How, William, 13
 Hubner, Hermanus, 54
 Huguenots, 32
 Hunt, W.L., 172
 *Hutchinson, John, 176, 195, 247, 272, 339, 344, 353, 397, 398, 414
 *Hutton, Mrs C., 226



Ibn Majid, 4
Icones plantarum et animalium, 39
 Idrīsī, Al, 2
 Immelman, D.F., 401, 422
 Imperani (Imperani), 83
 Inqua Hottentots, 45
 IPA collection, 38–40, 42–45, 52, 321
 Iselin, 276, 405



Jacobsz, Martin, 24
 Jacottet, Dr Lautré, 229, 235
 Janssen, Leendert, 23
 Janssens, Gov. J.W., 267–269
 Jervis, Capt., 333, 461
 John II of Portugal, 2, 3
 Jones, Dr John, 246
 Josephine, Empress, 251, 252, 315
 Joubert, Adv. J.A., 162, 235

Joubert Park, 74
 Jourdain, John, 23
 Joyi, Chief, 92
 Jung, Joachim, 29, 31
 Juritz, C.F., 92, 224, 385, 390, 471
 Jussieu, Antoine de, 64
 Jussieu, Antoine-Laurent de, 65
 Jussieu, Bernard de, 64, 65



Kaaimans River, 54, 106, 246, 267, 382, 401, 422
 Kaatjie van der Jeugd, 81
 Kamaherero, 216, 275, 333
 Karoo Botanic Garden, 93, 256, 337, 405, 421, 460
 Keerom River, 54
 *Keet, J.D., 250, 375, 430
 Kemper, Carl, 249
 Kemper, Heinrich, 249
 Kennedy, R.F., 39, 43, 44, 131
 Kensis, H.M.L. (= *Bolus, H.M.L.), 101, 102, 260
 Kensis, Sophia, 102
 Kensis, William, 102
 Kent, William, 357
 Kergeulen Island, 112, 161, 220, 379
 Kerr, Irma (= *Von Below, Irma), 77, 445
 *Keyser, Gouarus (Gonarus) de, 12, 14, 65
 Keyser, Jacobus de, 12
 Keyser, Pieter D., 12
 Kiggelaer, François (Franz), 47, 50, 205, 433, 434
 Kikuyu grass, 121
 King William's Town (origin), 104, 109, 112, 134, 136, 159, 209, 214, 223, 244, 250, 251, 259, 317, 324, 334, 353, 382, 388, 393, 396, 404, 418, 429, 444, 446, 453, 454
 Kintzle, C.C., 471
 Kirsten, J.F., 57, 401
 Kirstenbosch National Botanic Garden (origin), 24, 94, 104, 120, 121, 134, 158, 159, 165, 171, 179, 199, 203, 232, 254, 283, 287, 290, 299, 314, 333, 335, 337, 341, 346, 368, 369, 396, 421, 454, 461, 463
 Kitchingman, James, 384
 Klein Tafelberg (Burke), 119
 Klinsman, E.F., 28
 Klipdrift (Holub), 217, 218
 Knibius, I., 12
 Knobel, Rocco, 114
 Kock (Kok), Jacob, 54, 288, 401, 402, 411, 422, 423

Kok, missionary, 268
 Kokfontein (Kookfontein) = Steinkopf, 83, 154, 384
 Koksbosch (Krauss) = Clarkson, 246
 Koksakraal (Le Vaillant, Sparrman), 256, 401
 Kolbe, Peter, 46, 51, 320
 Koloniesbosch, 53
 *König, J.G., 57, 66, 257, 367, 369
 Koossi (Lichtenstein), Kosi (Burchell) = Khosis, 268
 Kotze, P.J., 471
 Kotzebue, Capt Otto, 126, 169
 *Krauss, Ferdinand, 67, 277, 448
 Krebs, Georg, 248, 249
 *Krebs, Ludwig, 66, 96, 269, 309, 325, 346, 455
 *Krook, P., 335, 336, 382



Lacus, Hendrik, 24
 Lambert Herbarium, 369
 Lambrechts, J., 365
 Lancaster, James, 6
 Landon, Sylvanus, 51, 66, 321
 *Lang, Herbert, 275, 437
 La Pérouse, 251, 252
 Latimer, M. Courtenay, 91
 Latin Herbarius, 8
 Latrobe, Rev. C.I., 115, 213, 254, 280, 346
 Lawson, Isaac, 63
 *Leach, L.C., 94, 113, 124, 373, 461
 l'Ecluse, l'Escluse (Clusius), Charles de, 10–12
 Lee, James, 290, 312, 424
 Lee & Kennedy (Vineyard Nursery), 251, 315, 331, 348
 Leeuwenhof, 45, 320, 471
 Le Grand Herbarium, 8
 Leichtlin, Max, 427
 Leipoldt, Rev. J.G., 467
 Lemaire, Dr, 284
 *Lemue, Rev. P., 67, 324
 Letterstedt, Jacob, 448
 *Leubnitz, Elsbeth von, 323
 Leutwein, Gov. T.G., 372, 446
 *Le Vaillant, F., 58, 66, 195, 331
 Levey Mrs, 182
 *Levyns, M.R., 286, 316, 466
 Lewis, Rev. George, 50, 66
 *Lichtenstein, M.H.C., 54, 66, 82, 96, 213, 248, 309, 325, 346
 Liesching, Dr F.L., 107, 276
 Liesching, Johanna E., 198

Linnaea borealis, 65
 Linnaean Society Herbarium, 370
 Linnaeus, Carl, 10, 18, 26, 27, 29, 31, 49, 50, 52, 55–57, 59, 62–65, 76, 82, 166, 199, 206, 211, 214, 244, 245, 250, 264, 266, 303, 320, 323, 399, 401, 402, 422–424, 428, 452
 Linnaeus fil., 64, 424
 Linné, Carl von, 62, 65
 Litakun (Burchell), 117, 118, 261
 Livingstone, Dr David, 85, 240, 292, 293, 296, 338, 406, 449, 451
 l'Obel, Lobel (Lobelius), Mathias de, 10, 12–15, 29, 239
 Lobengula, 86, 318, 338
 Logan, James, 224
 Lords XVII (VOC), 12, 23, 320
 Lost City of the Kalahari, 172
 Louw, Gert, 172
 Lückhoff, Rev. P.D., 467
 *Lüderitz, Adolf, 216, 275, 311, 343, 378, 380, 405, 444
 Lüderitzland, 210, 275
 *Ludwig, C.F.H. von, 66, 95, 106, 118, 162, 206, 220, 246, 247, 259, 327, 441, 448, 451, 470
 Ludwig's-burg, 259, 277, 278, 327
 Lugard, F.J.D., 278

 M 

Macartney, Lord, 91
 *McGibbon, James, 67, 281, 312, 415
 McGregor Museum (origin), 73, 77, 111, 169, 174, 199, 224, 256, 347, 462
 *McKen, M.J., 67, 123, 187, 237, 291, 376, 464
 Mackenzie, Doreen, 182
 Mackenzie, Rev. John, 318
 *Mackrill, Joseph, 126, 455
 Maclear, Thomas, 451
 McManus, Peter, 286
 *MacOwan, Peter, 28, 51, 56, 76, 79, 93, 102, 103, 118, 126, 131, 155, 175, 181, 192, 203, 213, 238, 244, 259, 277, 280, 283, 314, 321, 322, 328, 334, 355, 381, 382, 386, 389, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 428, 429, 433, 455, 471, 472, 476

Magnol, Pierre, 30
 *Maire, L., 66, 96, 126, 248, 269, 309, 420
 Malpighi, Marcello, 29
 Mamotsuiri (Junod), 235
 Mamusa (Holub), 219
 Marouvogne (Junod), 235
 Marloth, B., 286
 *Marloth, R., 78, 112, 125, 137, 138, 148, 156, 161, 168, 179, 180, 222, 244, 245, 275, 299, 337, 339, 345, 365, 379, 381, 395, 397
 Marshall-Harvard-Peabody Anthropological Expedition, 283
 Martelus, Henricus, 3
 Martyn, John, 59
 Mason, Canon Edward, 287
 *Masson, F., 54, 57, 58, 66, 82, 87, 104, 107, 159, 194, 195, 236, 319, 329, 331, 348, 362, 363, 386, 401, 411, 423
 Matalief, Cornelis, 12
 Mattioli, Pierandrea, 10
 Mauritius Eiland, 23
 Mauve, Anton, 318
 Medicinal plants, 8–10, 24, 109, 113, 129, 138, 141, 314, 327, 340, 366, 438
 Meerhof, Pieter van, 24
 *Meister, Georg, 45, 65
 Melkhoutkraal, 155, 359, 422
 Mentzel, Christian, 49, 50, 370
 Merensky, Dr Hans, 237
 Merino sheep, 191, 195, 391
 *Meuron, C.D. de, 66, 279, 325
 Meyer, Albrecht, 9
 Meyer, E., 156, 163, 384
 Miller, Philip, 61–63
 *Miller, Thomas, 67, 309, 359, 444
 Moffat, Rev. R., 112, 261, 448
 Molema's town, 218
 Moltke, Count A.G., 27, 212
 Monardes, Nicolas, 10
 Moninckx, Johan & Maria, 47
 Monomotapa, 6, 7, 24, 217
 *Monson, Lady Anne, 66, 288, 363, 423
Monsonia L., 303
 Moore, Thomas, 342, 365
 Moraea, Sara Elisabeth, 63, 64
 Moravian Mission, 53, 92, 156, 213, 246, 366
 Morewood, 293
 Morin, 18
 Morison, Robert, 30, 31
 Mosdene, 182, 184
 Moshaneng (Holub), 218
 Mpanda, 247
 Mperane (Krebs), 249

Mquatling (Krebs), 249
 *Mund, J.L.L., 66, 96, 126, 153, 154, 163, 235, 248, 269, 284, 300, 420, 479
 Munting, Abraham, 29
 Musemanyama (Holub), 218
 Mwenemutapa, 7
 Mzilikatze, 261

 N 

Namaquas, 24, 131
 Napier, Sir George, 116
 Natal Herbarium (origin), 293, 343
 National Herbarium, Pretoria (origin), 121, 339, 345
 Navel orange (introduction), 427
 Necho, Pharaoh, 2
 Nellmapius, A.H., 416
 *Nelson, William, 219
 Newberry, Charles, 313
 Niemeier, Marguerite, 105
 Nisbett Bath (= Warmbad), 83
 *Nobbs, E.A., 76, 111
 Norris, Richard E., 188
 Nortier, Dr P. le F., 260

 O 

Oakfort, Oakford (Rehmann), 357
 *O'Connor, A.J., 375
 O'Connor-Fenton, Rev. K.C., 254
 Ogilby, John, 25
 *Oldenburg, F.P., 58, 66, 288, 381, 422, 423
 *Oldenland, H.B., 33, 40, 45, 46, 51, 52, 54, 65, 130, 205, 206, 253, 404, 433, 434, 452
 Olifants River, 24, 47, 53, 55, 84, 144, 154, 156, 205, 246, 248, 265, 267, 288, 290, 329–331, 382, 404, 411, 423, 449, 467, 469, 480
 Onderstepoort (origin), 416
 Oppenheimer, Sir Ernest, 28, 44
 Orange, Prince of, 35, 45, 130, 194, 195, 296, 330, 433
 Orange River (naming), 55, 195, 330
 Orpen, Francis, 322
 Ortlepp, A.F., 338
 *Otteren, Margaretha H. van, 45, 320
 Outeniquas, 246, 401
 Ouwens, Willem, 41, 45
 Owen, Rev. Francis, 214, 324
 Owen, Capt. W. Fitzwilliam, 176

 P 

Padrão, 2
 Paetzold, E., 182
 Paiva, Afonso de, 3
 Pallas, Dr D., 66, 96, 153, 154, 162, 248, 269, 346, 474
 Pampoenkraal, 265, 267
 *Pappe, C.W.L., 67, 92, 98, 110, 206, 276, 280, 281, 349, 354, 370, 443, 451, 459, 471, 472, 475, 476
 Parkinson, John, 13, 16, 18
 Parmentier, Jean, 6
 *Paterson, Florence M., 203
 *Paterson, William, 58, 66, 194, 195, 289, 348
 *Pearson, H.H.W., 101, 102, 134, 138, 182, 266, 290, 334, 339, 341, 373, 466
 Pellissier, Rev. J.P., 261, 324
 Pena, Pierre, 13, 239
 *Penther, A., 160, 250, 382
 Percy Sladen Expedition, 182, 332, 339
 Perestrello, M. de M., 5
 Peringuey, L.A., 347
 *Persoon, C.H., 157
 Petiver, James, 26, 28, 35, 36, 38, 39, 46, 50, 51, 110, 130, 135, 139, 141, 192, 211, 240, 253, 266, 320, 323, 404, 409, 416
 Peyton, Walter, 23
 Philip, Dr John, 167, 176, 448, 467
 *Phillips, E.P., 135, 147, 216, 224, 258, 377, 395, 435
 *Phillips, J.F.V., 297, 388
 *Phillips, Lady Florence, 138, 286, 339
 Phillips, Sir Lionel, 286, 313, 338, 339
 *Pillans, Eustace, 282, 341
 Pitman, Norah, 231
 Plaskett, Sir Richard, 300
 Plato, 8
 Platter, Felix, 9
 Plettenberg Beacon, 194
 Pliny, 8, 28
 Plukenet, L., 35–37, 50, 51, 73, 110, 130, 139, 409
 *Pocock, M.A., 99
 *Poepfig, E.F., 199
 *Pohle, H., 276, 311, 378, 380
 *Pole Evans, I.B., 97, 136, 148, 151, 168, 182, 210, 222, 224–226, 244, 250, 260, 263, 286, 296, 314, 332, 334, 336, 339, 347, 365, 367, 386, 397, 416, 417, 429, 436, 441, 465
 *Poleman, P.H., 66, 96, 117, 153, 154, 162, 163, 213, 248, 249, 268, 269, 357, 474

Port Jackson Willow, 277
 Portland, Earl of, 35
 Potgieter, Hendrik, 119, 471
 Prester John, 3
 Prickly Pear, 159
 *Pringle, John, 290
 Prinsloo, Willem, 401, 411
 Printz, Jacob, 57, 320
 Priskij, H.C., 428
 Pritzel, Ernst, 146
 Proot, Nicolaas, 23
 Prynnsberg, 313
 Ptolemy, Claudius, 2

 R 

Raffles, Sir Stamford, 228
 Ramsay, George, 140
 Range, Paul, 148–150
 *Rautanen, M., 205, 380
 *Rawson, R.W., 327, 471
 Ray, John, 29, 30, 31, 49, 61, 65, 139
 Redouté, Pierre, 92, 251
 Renaissance, 8, 9
 Retief, Pieter, 324
 Rex, Caroline, 314
 *Rex, George, 66, 106, 117, 155, 246, 277, 300, 422, 441
 Reyger, 23
 Rhodes, Cecil J., 179, 352, 411
 *Rhyne, Willem ten, 26, 27, 65
 Ribbink, Paul, 137
 Riebeeck, Jan van, 23, 53
 Rijksherbarium, Leiden, 41, 42, 44, 45, 192, 228, 252, 279, 295, 337, 416, 434
 Rijksherbarium, Amsterdam, 195, 263, 264, 331
 Ringgold, Commodore, 466
 Rivinus, 1
 Roberts, Archdeacon, 172, 362
 Robin, J., 15, 18
 Rolland, Rev. S., 261
 Rondebosch, 24, 84, 252, 287, 429, 442
 Rondelet, G., 10, 11, 13
 Rodezand (= Tulbagh), 24, 267, 268, 288, 289, 402, 422, 423
 Rodezandkloof, 24
 Rodezand Pass, 53
 Roosendaal, J. van, 24
 Rose Innes, Dr J., 81
 Rosenbrock-Drège, Mrs Ida, 153
 Rosenkrantz & Sons, 251
 *Roser, R.F., 67, 92
 Ross, Sir James Clark, 220
 Rowland, J.W., 388
 Royal Horticultural Society, 77, 80, 92, 133, 160, 177, 197, 226, 263, 271, 282, 393, 445, 453, 463
 Royen, Adriaan van, 40, 63

Royen, David van, 40, 41, 45, 55, 56
 *Rücker, J.F., 49, 50, 66
 *Rudatis, A.G.H., 419, 463
 Ruel (Ruellius, du Ruel), J., 10
 Rutherford, H.E., 324, 325
 Ruysch, Frederic, 47
 *Rycroft, H.B., 346, 408









 S 

Saldanha, Antonio de, 5
 Salisbury, Sir Edward, 374
 Salisbury, R.A., 307
 SANBI volume, 41, 42, 44, 131
 *Sankey, H.J., 376
 São Bento, 5
 São João, 5
 *Saunders, Katharine, 375
 Saunders, W.W., 135
 Savage, Mrs, 182
 *Schenck, A., 276, 343, 380, 452
 Scheulle (Scheuble), S.H. & Co., 163, 325, 327
 Schilde, H. Jutta, 148
 *Schimper, A.F.W., 285
 Schimper, Wilhelm, 379
 *Schinz, Hans, 148, 150, 174, 209, 276, 343, 354, 355, 370, 378, 380, 452, 467
 Schlechtendal, D.F.L. von, 96, 126
 *Schlechter, F.R.R., 102, 139, 150, 182, 236, 257, 259, 282, 335
 Schmelen's Hope, 184, 244, 384
 Schmidt, Georg, 53
 Schmidt, Leopold, 155, 249, 346
 Schmidtsdrif, 117, 256
 *Scholl, Georg, 58, 66, 103, 104, 195, 289, 290
 *Schonland, S., 73, 76, 126, 137, 153, 160, 178, 215, 282, 329, 381, 397, 406
 Schönberg, C., 182
 Schreyer, Johann, 24, 25
 Schrijver, Isaac, 45, 320
 Schumacher, J., 194, 264, 331, 411
 Schwartz, Eduard, 231
 *Schweickerdt, H.G.W.J., 108, 175, 202, 396, 438
 *Scott, J.D., 458
 Scott, Capt. R.F., 91
 Sea Bamboo, 5, 7
 Seba, Albertus, 42, 43, 45, 58
 *Seemann, Berthold, 92, 471
 Sevenfontein (= Beersheba), 471, 475, 481
 Seyen, A., 210
 Shaw, Ada Marie, 99
 Shaw, Barnabas, 384
 Shaw College, 281, 355

Sherard Herbarium, 51, 61
 Sherard, James, 61
 Sherard, William, 26, 28, 45, 46, 51, 61, 148, 206, 211, 212
 Shilling, Admiral, 23
 Shipwrecks, 5, 23
 *Sieber, F.W., 67, 100, 153, 469, 474
 Silver Tree, Silver Pine Tree, 51, 52, 55, 165
 Skinner's Court, 74, 121
 Slabber of Theefontein, 265
 Sladen, Percy William, 332
 Slaves, 2, 24, 25, 319, 419
 Sloane Herbarium, 26, 49, 51, 141, 206, 211, 320
 Sloane, Sir H., 26, 35, 49–51, 53, 61–63, 139, 160, 192, 205, 211
 Smallpox, 35, 53, 119, 268, 416, 471, 476
 Smart, Rev. William, 364
 Smith, Alexander, 293
 Smith, Dr Andrew, 75, 155, 277, 399, 441, 448, 449, 455
 *Smith, C.A., 51, 321, 339, 435
 *Smith, Esther, 286
 Smith, G.G., 143
 Smith, Sir Harry, 327
 Smith, Sir James, 290
 *Smuts, Gen. J.C., 110, 182, 191, 224, 225, 244, 301, 344, 365, 367
 *Solander, D.C., 66, 87, 271, 319
 Somerset, Lord Charles, 143, 176, 280, 419
 Somerset, Sir Henry, 85
 Somerville, Dr William, 268
 Sonder, O.W., 78, 163, 164, 207, 281, 327, 348, 446, 450, 470, 471, 475
 *Sonnerat, P., 66, 134, 423
 South African Museum, 25, 39, 89, 90, 99, 131, 148, 266, 282, 299, 328, 339, 350, 354, 421, 426, 441, 444, 462, 467, 472, 476
 Southey, Mrs C., 182
 *Sparrman, A., 57, 58, 66, 82, 166, 177, 221, 236, 289, 329, 331, 348, 411, 422
 Spilbergen, Joris van, 6
 Stapelius (à Stapel, van Stapel), Johannes Bo-daeus, 18, 20, 21, 213
 *Starrenburgh, J., 36, 46–48, 51, 141, 323
 Steer, E.J., 88
 *Steingröver, J., 276
 Steinkopf, Dr, 384
 Stellenbosch, 32, 33, 47, 55, 78, 99, 106, 107, 110, 152, 160, 174, 199, 204, 213, 222, 234, 237, 250, 257, 268, 285, 286, 288, 293, 298, 299, 316, 319, 321, 329, 357, 397, 403, 404, 410, 411, 414, 430, 432, 433, 461
 *Stephens, Edith L., 144, 239, 332, 377
 Steudel, E.G., 162, 392, 469, 474
 Stevens, Thomas, 6
 Stewart, Dr W.S., 94
 Steyn, Susanna, 307
 Stolle, H., 26, 210
 *Stoneman, Bertha, 160
 *Stonestreet, George, 50, 66
 Stonestreet, Rev. W., 50, 409
 Strathmore, Countess of, 329–331
 Streitwolf, Karl, 251
 Stuart, Jacobus, 76
 Stutterheim, N., 135
 *Sutherland, P.C., 80, 123
 Suurberg, 136, 154, 156, 438, 470, 475
 Suurberg (Zuurberg, Burke), 119
 Suurberg (Cooper), 136
 Suurberg (Tyson), 429
 Sweet, Robert, 413
 Swedish East India Co., 53, 55, 82, 166, 199, 323
 Sweert (Swertius), E., 14, 15
 Swellendam, 24, 45, 54, 58, 82, 95, 117, 126, 154–156, 162, 167, 180, 182, 199, 225, 238, 246, 265, 267, 268, 276, 285, 288, 309, 319, 320, 329, 330, 335, 346, 381, 382, 401, 402, 411, 422, 423, 467, 469, 474, 477–480
 Swellengrebel, Gov. H., 54, 66, 82
 Swift, 7
 Szyszyłowicz, Ignaz von, 355–357

 T 

Tachard, Father Guy, 32–36, 129, 130, 142, 433
 Tavernier, J.B., 24
 *Taylor, George, 137, 227
 *Taylor, L.E., 261, 375
 Temminck, J., 263
 Ten Damme, Helena, 54
 *Ten Rhyne, W., 26, 27, 65
 Tessin, Count C.G., 64
 Theefontein, 265
 *Theiler, Sir A., 210
 Theophrastus, 8, 10, 18, 28, 65, 213
 Thoday, David, 144
 *Thom, George, 191, 284, 309
 *Thunberg, C.P., 54, 56–58, 66, 82, 102, 194,

- 195, 214, 221, 257,
268, 288, 289, 303,
319, 320, 329, 400,
401, 411, 428
Thwaites, Florence Amy,
286
Tilli, Michael Angelo, 59,
60
Tongaat Estate, 293, 376
Tournefort, J.P. de, 30,
31, 65
Tragus, 9
Transit of Venus, 161
Transvaal Museum Her-
barium, 257, 311,
313, 318, 351
Treleaven, Miss, 282
Trew, C.J., 62, 63
Trichardt, Louis, 180,
324
Troe-troe (= Van-
rhynsdorp), 365, 423
Trombas, 5–7
Trompetgras, 5
Trumpet-weed, 323
Truter, Sir J.A., 39, 131
Truter, P.J., 91, 154, 268
Tulbagh, 24, 53, 73, 84,
95, 112, 117, 154,
155, 162, 167, 236,
246, 265, 267–269,
282, 285, 288, 316,
327, 335, 348, 355,
381, 382, 402, 411,
420
*Tulbagh, Rijk, 53–57, 66,
82, 244, 423
Turner, W., 10
Typotype, 45
Tyumie Mission Station,
112
*Tyson, W.J., 112, 144,
181, 224, 282, 345
-  U 
- Uitenhage (origin), 267
Umpukane (Nelson), 313
Unio Itineraria (UI, UJ),
162, 163, 392, 469,
474
*Upjohn, Joseph, 84
-  V 
- Valentijn, François, 46,
51, 206, 320, 321,
433, 434
Van Beaumont, Simon,
28, 35, 47, 205, 433
Van Beverningk (Bever-
ningh), H., 28, 35, 416
Vancouver, Capt. G., 297
Van de Graaff, Gov. C.J.,
289
Van de Graaff, H., 154,
268
*Van der Byl, P.A., 237
Van der Lingen, 268
Van der Nest, C., 248
Van der Stel collection,
38, 44
*Van der Stel, S., 32–36,
39, 44–48, 53, 65,
129, 130, 205, 212,
296, 320, 321
*Van der Stel, W.A., 32,
46–48, 51, 53, 66,
205, 321, 404, 433
Van Joenckema, 11
Van Lindschoten, J.H., 6
Van Marum, Dr M., 208,
213, 251, 357
Van Meerhoff, P., 24
*Van Otteren, Margaretha
H., 45, 320
Van Plettenberg, Gov.
J.A., 194, 251, 319,
423
Van Reede tot Draken-
stein, H.A., 28, 33,
129, 416
Van Reenen, S., 329, 330
Van Rhyne, P.B., 365
Van Riebeeck, Jan, 23,
24, 53
Van Roosendaal, J., 24
Van Royen, Adriaan, 40,
63
Van Royen, David, 40,
45, 55
Van Spilbergen, J., 6
Van Stapel (Stapelius),
J.B., 18, 20, 21, 213
Van Wyk, Catherine, 81
Van Wyk, Hermanus, 216
Van Wyk, Marian, 285,
365
Veitch & Sons, 306, 463
*Verdoorn, I.C., 128, 161,
226, 258, 359
Vernay-Lang Kalahari
Expedition, 253, 437
Verreaux, Jules, 143
Versfeld, Hillegonda J.,
157
Vidal, Capt., 176
Vigiti Magna, 7
*Villett, C.J., 155, 444
Vincent, Levinus, 45
Vineyard Nursery, 290,
312, 315, 331, 348,
424
V.O.C., 6, 12, 23, 25–27
Vogelsang, H., 275
Volckamer, J.G., 59
Von François, C., 176,
312, 445
Von Linsingen, Beatrice
E., 358
Von Schönberg, Coun-
tess Mimi, 181
*Von Wettstein, R., 458
*Von Wurmb, missionary,
154, 384
Von Zastrow, 150
Voorhelm & Schneevoogt,
251
Voss, Cornelius, 205
Vygekraal, 118, 120, 470,
471
-  W 
- *Wager, H.A., 447
*Wahlberg, J.A., 67, 119,
247, 442, 471, 475
Walker, George Washing-
ton, 83
*Wallich, N., 67, 108, 163,
228, 367, 369
Wamakersbosch, 53
Wandelaar, Jan, 64
*Wänman, C.H., 56, 66,
214, 320
Wardian case, 184, 342,
403
Warm Baths (Caledon),
269, 288, 329, 401,
423
Waterboer, 81, 214, 322
Waterhouse, Prof. G., 34,
35, 39, 40, 130, 433,
434
Waveren, Land of, 53
Waxberry, 99
Webb, Bishop, 338
*Wehdemann, Clemenz,
66, 204, 248, 309
Westbeech, trader, 219,
220, 318
Westfalia Estate, 237, 377
Weiditz, Hans, 9
Westtown (Rehmann),
357
Weinmann, J.W., 42, 58,
61, 62
Westall, William, 111
Whitehill Karoo Garden,
79
Welwitschia mirabilis, 85,
131, 148, 182, 212,
271, 293, 303, 332,
364, 457, 466
Wikar, Hendrik J., 330
Wild Almond, 24
Wilds, The, 165, 349, 430
*Williamson, Thomas, 67,
333
Wentzel & Schleswig,
180, 285
William III of England,
35, 210, 433
Willughby, Francis, 30
*Wilman, Maria, 73, 99,
174, 205, 224, 256,
347
Windhoek (Eikhams), 87,
100, 110, 145, 148–
150, 169, 175, 177,
182, 184, 189, 204,
217, 264, 274, 284,
288, 299, 304, 306,
332, 338, 352, 372,
372, 380, 390, 409,
423, 426, 437, 446,
449, 452, 463
Witsen Codex, 38–40, 47,
51, 131
Witsen, Nicolaas, 38, 39,
131
Witteboom, 51
Wonderboom, 172, 173,
182, 197, 358, 426
*Wood, J. Medley, 136,
168, 169, 179, 181,
208, 230, 233, 253,
254, 282, 293, 343,
355, 371, 382, 403,
418, 420
Wood, William, 324
Wordsworth, Mrs Ruth,
192
Wright, Rev., 324
*Wyley, Andrew, 216
Wyndham, Hon. H., 122
-  Z 
- *Zeyher, C.P., 67, 92, 95,
108, 115, 119, 120,
155, 156, 162–164,
207, 249, 276–278,
281, 282, 293, 327–
329, 354, 390, 392,
400, 443, 448, 451,
474–477
Zouche, Lord, 1
Zuurberg (Burke), 119
(see also Suurberg)

Ever since it was published, 'Gunn & Codd' has been an invaluable source of information on the numerous collectors who have contributed to the world's knowledge of the plants of southern Africa. In the almost 30 years since that book was published, many young botanists have added to that story and, indeed, some have run almost their whole careers; likewise too many senior botanists, including both the original authors, have completed their lives and are no longer present to mentor succeeding generations. In addition, it has become apparent that second-hand copies of the original book are as rare as the proverbial hen's teeth. All in all, a revised edition has become necessary, and here it is.

The stories of these collectors remain a perennial source of interest and hopefully inspiration. As one historian commented some time ago, although the practitioners of most professions become steadily duller and greyer with time, botanists remain a colourful and indeed eccentric group.

The first part of this book surveys the history of plant collecting at the southern end of Africa from the earliest records to about the 1750s. This part is illustrated with some 80 reproductions of title pages and frontispieces of key works, and old illustrations and maps. The second part contains a wealth of information on the adventurous collectors who have assembled the material on which our knowledge of the plants and vegetation of our region rests. In this edition, we have added information on collectors who were most active in the *Flora zambesiaca* region, as well as the region covered by the *Flora of southern Africa*.

H.F. Glen is a specialist scientist with interests in botanical history and electronic identification of trees. He has been with SANBI for 33 years and is based in Durban.

G. Germishuizen is scientific editor for all SANBI's publications, and is interested in taxonomy of Polygonaceae. He has been with SANBI for 34 years and is based in Pretoria.



ISBN 978-1-919976-54-9



9 781919 976549 >